

*Baedeker's*  
MEDITERRANEAN

## BAEDEKER'S GUIDE BOOKS.

- Austria-Hungary**, including Dalmatia, Bosnia, Bucharest, Belgrade, and Montenegro. With 71 Maps, 77 Plans, and 2 Panoramas. Eleventh edition. 1911 . . . . .
- The Eastern Alps*, including the Bavarian Highlands, Tyrol, Salzburg, Upper and Lower Austria, Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola. With 73 Maps, 16 Plans, and 11 Panoramas. Twelfth edition. 1911 . . . .
- Belgium and Holland**, including the *Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg*. With 19 Maps and 45 Plans. Fifteenth edition. 1910 . . .
- The Dominion of Canada**, with *Newfoundland* and an Excursion to *Alaska*. With 14 Maps and 12 Plans. Fourth edition. 1922 . . .
- Constantinople and Asia Minor**, in German only:  
*Konstantinopel und Kleinasien, Balkanstaaten, Archipel, Cypern.*  
 Mit 18 Karten und 65 Planen. 2. Aufl. 1914 . . . . .
- Czechoslovakia**, see *Austria-Hungary*.
- Denmark**, see *Norway, Sweden, and Denmark*.
- Egypt and the Sûdân**. With 22 Maps, 85 Plans, and 55 Vignettes. Seventh edition. 1914 . . . . .
- England**, see *Great Britain*.
- France**:  
*Paris* and its Environs, with Routes from London to Paris. With 66 Maps and Plans. Nineteenth edition. 1924 . . . . .
- Northern France* from Belgium and the English Channel to the Loire excluding Paris and its Environs. With 16 Maps and 55 Plans. Fifth edition. 1909 . . . . .
- Southern France* from the Loire to the Pyrenees, Anvergne, the Cévennes, the French Alps, the Rhone Valley, Provence, the French Riviera, and *Corsica*. With 42 Maps, 63 Plans, and 1 Panorama. Sixth edition. 1914 . . . . .
- Algeria and Tunisia*, see *The Mediterranean*.
- Germany**:  
*Berlin* and its Environs. With 30 Maps and Plans. Sixth edition. 1923 . . . . .
- Northern Germany*, excluding the Rhineland. With 165 Maps and Plans. Seventeenth edition. 1925 . . . . .
- Southern Germany* (Wurtemberg and Bavaria). With 37 Maps and 50 Plans. Twelfth edition. 1914 . . . . .
- The Rhine* including the Moselle, the Volcanic Eifel, the Taunus, the Odenwald, the Vosges Mountains, the Black Forest, etc. With 128 Maps and Plans. Seventeenth edition. 1911 . . . . .
- Great Britain. England, Wales, and Scotland**. With 28 Maps, 65 Plans, and a Panorama. Seventh edition. 1910 . . . . .

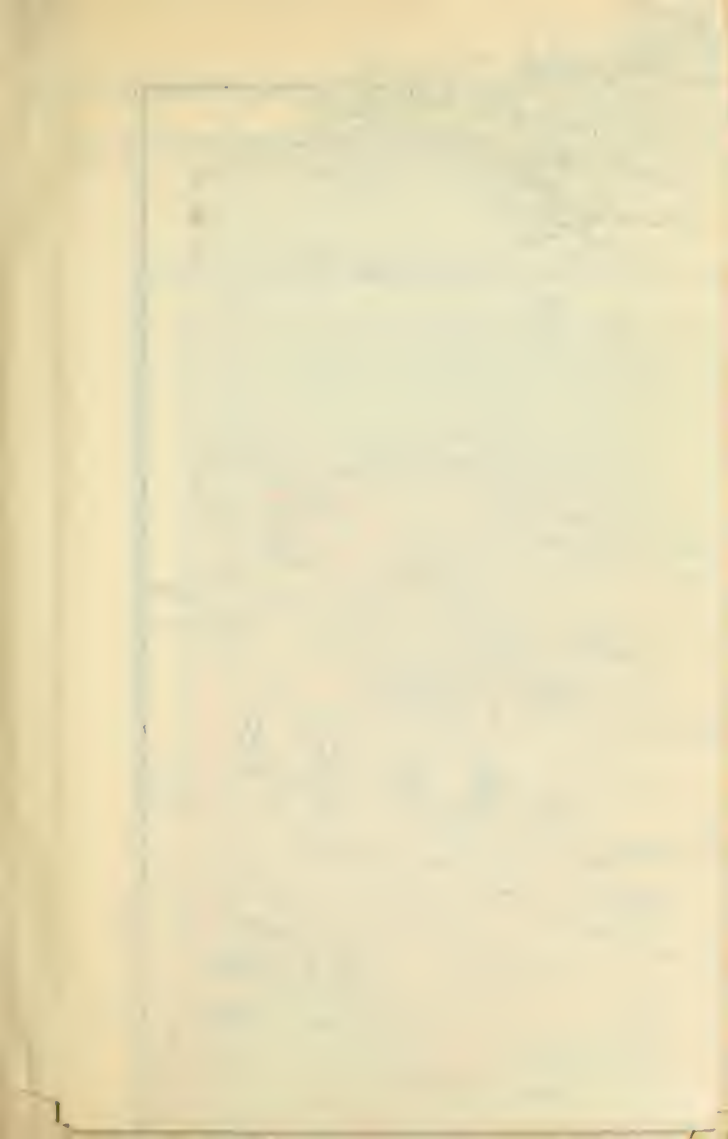


- London and its Environs.* With 45 Maps and Plans. Eighteenth edition. 1923 . . . . .
- Greece, the Greek Islands, and an Excursion to Crete.* With 16 Maps, 30 Plans, and a Panorama of Athens. Fourth edition. 1909 . . . . .
- Holland, see Belgium and Holland.*
- India, in German only:*
- Indien, Ceylon, Vorderindien, Birma, die malayische Halbinsel, Siam, Java.* Mit 22 Karten, 33 Plänen und 8 Grundrissen. 1914 . . . . .
- Italy: I. Northern Italy, including Leghorn, Florence, Ravenna, and Routes through France, Switzerland, and Austria.* With 36 Maps, 45 Plans, and a Panorama. Fourteenth edition. 1913 . . . . .
- II. Central Italy and Rome.* With 19 Maps, 55 Plans and Views, and the Arms of the Popes since 1417. Fifteenth edition. 1909 . . . . .
- III. Southern Italy and Sicily, including Malta, Sardinia, Tunis, and Corfu.* With 64 Maps and Plans. Sixteenth edition. 1912 . . . . .
- Italy from the Alps to Naples.* With 25 Maps and 52 Plans and Sketches. Second edition. 1909 . . . . .
- The Mediterranean.* Seaports and Sea Routes, including Madeira, the Canary Islands, the Coast of Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia. With 38 Maps and 49 Plans. 1911 . . . . .
- Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, with Excursions to Iceland and Spitzbergen.* With 104 Maps and Plans. Tenth edition. 1912 . . . . .
- Palestine and Syria, including the principal routes through Mesopotamia and Babylonia.* With 21 Maps, 56 Plans, and a Panorama of Jerusalem. Fifth edition. 1912 . . . . .
- Portugal, see Spain and Portugal.*
- Riviera, see Southern France.*
- Russia, with Teheran, Port Arthur, and Peking.* With 40 Maps and 78 Plans. 1914 . . . . .
- Manual of the Russian Language, with Vocabulary and List of Phrases.* 1914 . . . . .
- Scotland, see Great Britain.*
- Spain and Portugal, with Excursions to Tangier and the Balearic Islands.* With 20 Maps and 59 Plans. Fourth edition. 1913 . . . . .
- Sweden, see Norway, Sweden, and Denmark.*
- Switzerland, together with Chamonix and the Italian Lakes.* With 80 Maps, 21 Plans, and 14 Panoramas. Twenty-sixth edition. 1922 . . . . .
- Tyrol, see The Eastern Alps.*
- The United States, with Excursions to Mexico, Cuba, Porto Rico and Alaska.* With 33 Maps and 48 Plans. Fourth edition. 1909 . . . . .
- Wales, see Great Britain.*



# THE MEDITERRANEAN







# THE MEDITERRANEAN

SEAPORTS AND SEA ROUTES

INCLUDING

MADEIRA, THE CANARY ISLANDS,  
THE COAST OF MOROCCO, ALGERIA,  
AND TUNISIA

---

HANDBOOK FOR TRAVELLERS

BY

KARL BAEDEKER

---

WITH 38 MAPS AND 49 PLANS

---

LEIPZIG: KARL BAEDEKER, PUBLISHER  
LONDON: T. FISHER UNWIN, 1 ADELPHI TERRACE, W.C.  
NEW YORK: CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS, 153 FIFTH AVE.

1911

*All Rights Reserved.*



'Go, little book, God send thee good passage,  
And specially let this be thy prayere  
Unto them all that thee will read or hear,  
Where thou art wrong, after their help to call,  
Thee to correct in any part or all.'

Printed and made  
in Germany

1586603

## PREFACE.

---

The present *Handbook to the Mediterranean* describes the chief routes along the Mediterranean coasts. In his endeavour to unite within a single volume the chief points of interest in so vast a region the Editor has naturally been confronted by peculiar difficulties. These points are so numerous that little space could be afforded for more subordinate matters, so that many details have necessarily been omitted. Again as regards the selection of routes, and of places to be described, opinions frequently differ. The Editor ventures, however, to hope that on the whole he has satisfied the requirements of most of his readers. As many of the regions which are here grouped historically and geographically† have already been treated of in several of his other Handbooks, the Editor would respectfully refer the traveller to these for fuller details††. The new subjects comprise Madeira and the Canary Islands, the coast of Morocco, and Algeria and Tunisia, the materials for describing which have been collected, in the course of much travel, by several of the Editor's friends and fellow-workers. The chief Author of the German edition, which appeared in 1909, was *Dr. F. Propping*, of Godesberg on the Rhine, who personally visited most of the places described. The present English edition has been prepared by the Editor's old friend, emeritus *Professor John Kirkpatrick*, formerly of Edinburgh University, who fifty years

---

† The volume contains six separable Sections. *First*: Introduction; From England to the Mediterranean by the Portuguese Coast; Madeira and the Canary Islands (pp. i-xxxvi and 1-48).—*Second*: Andalusia; Morocco (pp. 49-110).—*Third*: Sea Routes in the W. Mediterranean (pp. 111-166).—*Fourth*: Algeria (pp. 167-318).—*Fifth*: Tunisia (pp. 319-394).—*Sixth*: Sea Routes in the E. Mediterranean; the Black Sea (p. 395 to the end of the volume).

†† Comp. for the W. Mediterranean *Baedeker's* 'Southern France', 'Northern Italy', 'Central Italy and Rome', 'Southern Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia', 'Italy from the Alps to Naples', and 'Spain and Portugal'; for Trieste and Dalmatia, 'Austria-Hungary'; for the E. Mediterranean, 'Egypt', 'Palestine and Syria', 'Greece', and 'Konstantinopel und Kleinasien' (at present in German only); for the Black Sea, 'Russland' or 'Russie'.

ago (1861) translated the Handbook for the Rhine, and thus introduced 'Baedeker's guidebooks' to the English public. In bringing the information contained in the new Mediterranean volume up to date the Editor has received valuable aid from British and United States consuls and ministers, and from other authorities, who have shown the utmost courtesy and willingness to assist. To all of these the Editor expresses his grateful acknowledgments. Many readers will be interested also in the geographical sketch by the late *Professor Theobald Fischer* (d. 1910), one of the great authorities on the Mediterranean coast-lands.

Special care has been bestowed on the MAPS and PLANS with which the Handbook is furnished. Several of these are based on materials hitherto unpublished, and others have been locally revised and improved for the special benefit of the Handbook. In the case of Algeria and Tunisia the French spelling has been adopted in the letter-press as well as in the maps†.

HOTELS. As in all his Handbooks the Editor has taken the utmost care to recommend none but comfortable and respectable hotels. From this, as from all his other Handbooks, advertisements, direct and indirect, are absolutely excluded. Persons calling themselves agents for Baedeker's Handbooks are impostors and should be handed over to the police.

As many matters treated of in the Handbook are liable to frequent change and as, in the Orient particularly, trustworthy sources of information are too often lacking, the Editor will warmly appreciate any communications with which travellers may kindly favour him.

---

† Note, however, that in the letter-press the English *j* is used in preference to the French *dj* (as in *jebel*, mountain), and that the German or Italian *u* is preferred to the French *ou* or the English *oo* (as in *sūk*, market). So too, as a general rule, all the other vowel-sounds in the proper names follow the Italian pronunciation.

---

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page
Introduction . . . . .	xiii
 <b>I. From England to the Mediterranean by the Portuguese Coast.</b>	
Route	
1. From England viâ Oporto and Lisbon to Gibraltar or Tangier (Marseilles and Genoa) . . . . .	1
2. Lisbon . . . . .	6
 <b>II. Madeira and the Canary Islands.</b>	
3. Madeira . . . . .	17
4. The Canary Islands . . . . .	28
 <b>III. Andalusia.</b>	
5. Gibraltar . . . . .	52
6. From Gibraltar to Seville . . . . .	56
7. Seville . . . . .	59
8. From Seville to Cordova . . . . .	68
9. From Cordova viâ Bobadilla to Granada . . . . .	72
10. Granada . . . . .	73
11. From Granada viâ Bobadilla to Málaga . . . . .	88
 <b>IV. Morocco.</b>	
12. Tangier . . . . .	98
13. From Tangier to Tetuán (Centa) . . . . .	102
14. From Tangier to Mogador by Sea . . . . .	104
 <b>V. Sea Routes in the W. Mediterranean.</b>	
15. From Gibraltar to Genoa . . . . .	111
16. From Gibraltar to Naples . . . . .	118
17. From (Lisbon) Tangier, and from Gibraltar, to Marseilles . . . . .	119
18. From Tangier and Cartagena to Oran . . . . .	123
19. From Marseilles to Oran . . . . .	126
20. From Marseilles to Algiers, Bougie, Philippeville, and Bona . . . . .	126
21. From Marseilles to Tnnis . . . . .	128

Route	Page
22. From Algiers to Tunis by Sea . . . . .	130
23. From Marseilles to Naples . . . . .	132
24. From Genoa to Naples . . . . .	134
25. From Genoa to Tunis viâ Leghorn and Cagliari . . . . .	142
26. From Naples to Tunis viâ Palermo . . . . .	146
27. From Naples to Syracuse (Malta, Tunis, Tripoli) viâ Messina and Catania . . . . .	154

## VI. Algeria.

28. Oran . . . . .	175
29. From Oran to Tlemcen . . . . .	185
30. Tlemcen . . . . .	187
31. From Tlemcen to Nemours viâ Lalla-Marnia . . . . .	197
32. From Oran to Beni-Ounif de Figuig (Colomb-Béchar) viâ Damesme and Perrégaux . . . . .	199
33. From Oran to Algiers . . . . .	206
34. Algiers . . . . .	217
35. From Algiers to Tipaza and Cherchell . . . . .	236
36. From Algiers to Cape Matifon and to Aïn-Taya viâ Maison- Carrée . . . . .	247
37. From Algiers to Bougie viâ Beni-Mansour . . . . .	249
38. From Algiers to Tizi-Ouzou. From Camp-du-Maréchal to Tizirt . . . . .	252
39. From Tizi-Ouzou viâ Fort-National to Maillot or Tazmalt . . . . .	256
40. From Fort-National viâ Azazga to Bougie . . . . .	260
41. Bougie . . . . .	262
42. From Bougie through the Chabet el-Akra to Sétif . . . . .	265
43. From Algiers to Constantine viâ Beni-Mansour, Sétif, and El-Guerrah . . . . .	269
44. From Constantine to Biskra viâ El-Guerrah and Batna . . . . .	274
45. From Batna viâ Lambèse to Timgad . . . . .	286
46. Constantine . . . . .	297
47. From Constantine to Philippeville . . . . .	303
48. From Constantine to Bona viâ Duvivier . . . . .	306
49. From Constantine or Bona viâ Duvivier to Souk-Ahras (Tebessa, Tunis) . . . . .	312
50. From Souk-Ahras to Tebessa . . . . .	313

## VII. Tunisia.

51. From (Constantine, Bona) Souk-Ahras to Tunis . . . . .	325
52. Tunis . . . . .	329
53. Carthage . . . . .	343
54. From Tunis to Bizerta . . . . .	351
55. From Tunis to Dougga (Le Kef) . . . . .	354
56. From Tunis to Le Kef and Kalaâ-Djerda . . . . .	358

Route	Page
57. From Tunis to Susa . . . . .	363
58. From Susa to Kairwan . . . . .	370
59. From Susa to Sfax . . . . .	378
60. From Sfax to Metlaoui viâ Gafsa . . . . .	383
61. From Metlaoui to the Djerid . . . . .	386
62. From (Sfax) Graïba to Djerba viâ Gabes and Médenine	388

### VIII. Sea Routes in the E. Mediterranean.

63. From Tunis to Malta (Syracuse) . . . . .	396
64. From Tunis to Syracuse viâ Sfax, Tripoli, and Malta .	404
65. From Tripoli to Alexandria viâ Benghazi and Derna .	412
66. From Tripoli to Constantinople viâ Derna and Crete .	415
67. From (Marseilles, Genoa) Naples to Alexandria and Port Said . . . . .	417
68. From Venice or Trieste to Alexandria and Port Said viâ Brindisi . . . . .	418
69. Alexandria . . . . .	431
70. Port Said . . . . .	436
71. From Alexandria or Port Said to Cairo . . . . .	437
72. From Alexandria or Port Said to Beirut (Smyrna, Con- stantinople) viâ Jaffa . . . . .	466
73. From Jaffa to Jernsalem . . . . .	470
74. Beirut. Excursion to Damascus . . . . .	481
75. From Beirut to Smyrna (and Constantinople) . . . . .	489
76. From Alexandria to Athens and Smyrna (and Constan- tinople) . . . . .	491
77. From (Marseilles, Genoa) Naples to Athens (and Con- stantinople) . . . . .	493
78. From Venice or Trieste to Athens (and Constantinople) viâ Brindisi and Patras . . . . .	496
79. Athens . . . . .	502
80. From Athens viâ Smyrna to Constantinople . . . . .	529
81. Constantinople . . . . .	536

### IX. The Black Sea.

82. From Constantinople to Constantza . . . . .	561
83. From Constantinople to Odessa . . . . .	563
84. From Odessa to Batum . . . . .	568
85. From Batum to Constantinople . . . . .	571

---

## Maps.

(The Maps and Plans are oriented in the usual way, with the North at the top, unless otherwise indicated.)

1. General Map of the Mediterranean (1 : 8,250,000) before the title-page.
  2. Environs of Lisbon (1 : 250,000), p. 14.
  3. Madeira (1 : 400,000), p. 17.
  4. Environs of Funchal (1 : 120,000), p. 21.
  5. The Canary Islands (1 : 7,500,000), p. 28.
  6. Teneriffe (1 : 450,000), p. 28.
  7. Environs of Puerto Orotava (1 : 100,000), p. 28.
  8. Environs of Las Palmas (1 : 250,000), p. 46.
  9. Andalusia and the Straits of Gibraltar (1 : 2,750,000), p. 49.
  10. Environs of Tangier (1 : 40,000), p. 98.
  11. Environs of Naples (1 : 500,000), p. 141.
  12. Straits of Messina (1 : 200,000), p. 155.
  13. Environs of Syracuse (1 : 50,000), p. 162.
  14. Algeria and Tunisia (1 : 8,250,000), W. part, p. 167.
  15. Environs of Oran (1 : 150,000), p. 175.
  16. Environs of Tlemcen (1 : 50,000), p. 187.
  17. Environs of Blida (1 : 250,000), p. 213.
  18. Nearer Environs of Algiers (1 : 100,000), p. 233.
  19. Remoter Environs of Algiers (1 : 500,000), p. 233.
  20. Environs of Bongie (1 : 50,000), p. 262.
  21. Environs of Biskra (1 : 100,000), p. 279.
  22. Environs of Lambèse and Timgad (1 : 500,000), p. 289.
  23. Environs of Philippeville (1 : 150,000), p. 304.
  24. Environs of Bona (1 : 200,000), p. 309.
  25. Algeria and Tunisia (1 : 8,250,000), E. part, p. 319.
  26. Environs of Tunis (1 : 250,000), p. 338.
  27. Environs of Susa (1 : 50,000), p. 366.
  28. Environs of Sfax (1 : 50,000), p. 380.
  29. The Island of Malta (1 : 320,000), p. 399.
  30. Environs of Tripoli in Barbary (1 : 80,000), p. 406.
  31. The Lagoons of Venice (1 : 340,100), p. 419.
  32. Environs of Cairo (1 : 250,000), p. 458.
  33. The Island of Corfu (1 : 300,000), p. 497.
  34. Environs of the Town of Corfu (1 : 60,000), p. 497.
  35. Environs of Athens (1 : 150,000), p. 528.
  36. Environs of Constantinople (1 : 140,000), p. 537.
  37. The Bosphorus (1 : 200,000), p. 557.
  38. Environs of Yalta (1 : 166,000), p. 569.
-



## Plans.

	Page		Page
1. Alexandria (1:18,000)	431	27. Odessa (1:35,000)	565
2. Algiers (1:20,000) . .	217	28. Oran (1:18,000) . . .	175
3. Athens (1:10,000) . .	503	29. Palermo (1:13,000) .	147
4. Beirut, General Plan (1:25,000) . . . . .	481	30. Las Palmas (1:15,000)	44
5. Beirut, Old Town (1: 10,000) . . . . .	481	31. Philippeville (1:15,000) . . . . .	304
6. Biskra (1:12,000) .	279	32. Port Said, Harbour (1: 50,000) . . . . .	437
7. Blida (1:12,000) . .	213	33. Port Said, Town (1: 25,000) . . . . .	437
8. Bona (1:15,000) . .	309	34. Puerto de la Luz and Las Palmas (1:60,000)	46
9. Bougie (1:15,000) . .	262	35. Santa Cruz de Tenerife (1:25,000) . . . . .	33
10. Cairo (1:12,300) . .	439	36. Seville (1:10,000) . .	59
11. Carthage (1:25,000) .	343	37. Sfax (1:14,000) . . .	380
12. Catania (1:16,700) .	160	38. Smyrna (1:18,000) . .	531
13. Constantine (1:14,000)	297	39. Susa (1:12,000) . . .	366
14. Constantinople (1:20,000) . . . . .	537	40. Tangier (1:8000) . .	98
15. Cordova (1:15,000) .	68	41. Timgad (1:6000) . . .	289
16. Town of Corfu (1: 15,000) . . . . .	497	42. Tlemcen (1:12,000) .	187
17. Funchal (1:30,000) .	21	43. Trebizond (1:30,000)	573
18. Genoa (1:10,000) . .	113	44. Trieste (1:16,700) . .	425
19. Gibraltar (1:25,000) .	53	45. Tripoli in Barbary (1: 12,500) . . . . .	406
20. Granada (1:8700) .	73	46. Tunis (1:16,000) . . .	329
21. Jerusalem (1:8350) .	471	47. Valletta (1:64,000) .	399
22. Kairwan (1:12,000) .	372	48. Venice (1:12,500) . .	419
23. Lisbon (1:15,000) . .	7	49. Yalta (1:25,200) . . .	569
24. Málaga (1:13,000) . .	89		
25. Marseilles (1:14,000)	119		
26. Naples (1:20,000) . .	135		

## Abbreviations.

Hôt., Hot. = hotel.  
 Alb. = albergo (hotel).  
 Restaur. = restaurant.  
 R. = room with one bed, usually  
 incl. light and attendance.  
 B. = breakfast (coffee, etc.).  
 déj. = déjeuner, hot lunch.  
 D. = dinner.  
 pens. = pension, board incl. R. un-  
 less contrary stated.  
 rfmts. = refreshments.  
 omn. = omnibus.

N., S., E., W. = north, northern,  
 south, southern, etc.  
 r. = right, l. = left.  
 M. = mile; sq. M. = square mile;  
 ft. = foot, feet; yd. = yard, etc.  
 min. = minute; hr. = hour.  
 R. = route. Pl. = plan.  
 dr., l. = drachme, lepta.  
 fr., c. = franc, centime; Ital. lira,  
 centesimo.  
 K, h = krone, heller (Austrian cur-  
 rency).

*l.*, *s.*, *d.* = pound sterling, shilling,  
pence. *g.* = guinea.  
*mej.* = mejidieh.  
*p.*, *o.* = peseta, centimo.  
*pias.*, *mill.* = piastre, millième.

*s. piast.* = silver piastre.  
*rs.* = reis (plur. of real; comp. p. 6)  
*roub.*, *cop.* = rouble, copeck.  
*comp.* = compare.  
*adm.* = admission, admittance.

Asterisks (\*) denote objects of special interest and hotels that are believed to be worthy of special commendation.

The number of ft. (1 Engl. ft. = 0.3048 mètre; 1 mètre = 3.281 Engl. ft. or about 3 ft. 3 $\frac{1}{8}$  in.) given after the name of a place shows its height above the sea-level.

The number of M. (1 Engl. mile = 1.6093 kilomètres; 1 kilomètre = 0.6214 M.) placed before the principal places of a route indicates their distance from the starting-point of the route.

---

### International Hotel Telegraphic Code.

The international association of hotel-keepers has agreed on the following code: *Alba*, room with single bed; *albaduo*, room with double bed; *arab*, room with two beds; *abec*, room with three beds; *belab*, two rooms and two beds; *birac*, two rooms and three beds; *bonad*, two rooms and four beds; *ciroc*, three rooms and three beds; *carid*, three rooms and four beds; *calde*, three rooms and five beds; *caduf*, three rooms and six beds; *casag*, three rooms and seven beds; *danid*, four rooms and four beds; *dalme*, four rooms and five beds; *danof*, four rooms and six beds; *dalag*, four rooms and seven beds; *dirich*, four rooms and eight beds; *durbi*, four rooms and nine beds; *kind*, child's bed; *sal*, saloon, private sitting-room; *bat*, private bathroom; *serv*, servant's room. The class of room may be indicated by *best*, *bon*, or *plain*. Day and hour of arrival must be notified (*granmatin* is midnight to 7 a.m., *matin* is 7-12, *sera* 12-7, and *gransera* 7 to midnight), and also duration of stay (*pass* means one night, *stop* means several days, but is not binding). Name and address of applicant must be given; if prevented from coming, '*cancel*', with his signature, suffices.

---

### Bibliography.

'Mediterranean Winter Resorts' by *E. Reynolds-Ball* (6th ed., London, 1908; price 6s.) although far from exhaustive, contains much useful and practical information. The art of the Orient is admirably treated of in the 'Manuel d'Art Musulman' by *H. Saladin* and *G. Migeon* (Paris, 1907; 30 fr.). Among excellent German books are *Theob. Fischer's* 'Mittelmeer-bilder' (2 vols., Leipzig, 1906, 1908; each 6 marks), and *A. Philippson's* 'Mittelmeergebiet' (Leipzig, 1907; 7 marks).

Books on Algeria, see p. 175; on Athens, see p. 508; on Cairo, see p. 444; on the Canary Islands, see p. 32; on Carthage, see p. 343; on Constantinople, see p. 542; on Cordova, see p. 69; on Granada and the Alhambra, see pp. 55, 80; on Jerusalem, see p. 473; on Madeira, see p. 20; on Morocco, see pp. 97, 98; on Seville, see p. 61; on Tebessa, see p. 315; on Timgad, see p. 289; on Tunisia, see p. 325.

---

# INTRODUCTION.

---

	Page
I. Season and Plan of Tour. Health . . . . .	xiii
II. Money, Passport, Custom House . . . . .	xvi
III. Steamboats . . . . .	xvii
IV. Intercourse with Orientals . . . . .	xxv
The Mediterranean Sea and adjoining Lands, a geographical Sketch by <i>Theobald Fischer</i> . . . .	xxvii

---

## I. Season and Plan of Tour. Health.

SEASON OF TOUR. The mildness of the climate (p. xxxv) makes travelling pleasant in the Mediterranean lands at almost any season. Even in the height of summer travellers who can stand a little heat will find residence in many of the islands and sea-side resorts quite agreeable. Winter begins here much later and ends much earlier than in Northern or Central Europe, but until the end of March few regions are quite exempt from wintry days and falls of snow. March is considered also the windiest month in the year on the Mediterranean.

For the Portuguese coast, Andalusia, and Northern Morocco (Tangier) the best seasons are from the middle of March to the middle of May and the months of October and November. Granada, which lies high, is suitable for a prolonged stay from April till the middle of June. Seville and Cordova are often uncomfortably cold in December and January owing to lack of heating appliances. At Lisbon and Tangier winter is the season of the fertilizing rains, which often last till the middle of March. With regard to the best season for Madeira and the Canary Islands, see pp. 19, 32.

The weather is generally bright and genial in Algeria, Tunisia, and Tripolitania in late autumn, till the end of November, and also in March and April, though less settled. Winter is a dry season only on the E. coast of Tunisia and in the Sahara, but is sometimes cool and windy (see also pp. 170, 172, 321). It is still hot in October in Sicily, in Barbary, and in Egypt, where the sirocco (p. 321) is specially disagreeable in the early autumn, while health is endangered by malaria (p. xvi).

Of all the Mediterranean regions Egypt alone offers a dry, settled, and genial climate in winter. The traveller on the Eastern Mediterranean who wishes to avoid extremes of cold and heat should make his first stay at Cairo in January or February, start for the Syrian coast at the end of February or early in March, proceed to Palestine and Damascus after March has commenced, and visit Asia Minor and Greece in April, and Constantinople and the Black Sea in May. In autumn, from the end of September onwards, the above order should be reversed.

**PLAN OF TOUR.** The traveller is advised to draw up a careful programme of his tour before starting. All the places described in the Handbook may be reached by steamer, or partly overland, at any time of the year, but during the winter season (from about the end of October to the middle of May) much greater facilities are offered by excursion-steamers (see pp. xviii, 1, 2), circular tickets, and combined tickets. American travellers may sail direct from New York or Boston to some of the Mediterranean ports (see p. xviii). Travellers from Great Britain may start from London, Liverpool, Southampton, or Dover, or if they dread a long sea-voyage may proceed overland to Marseilles, to Genoa, to Naples, to Brindisi, to Venice, or to Trieste (comp. p. xxiv), and begin their Mediterranean tour from one of these points. Some may prefer the overland route to Spain and Gibraltar, while others again may find it more convenient to travel all the way to Constantinople (Orient Express), to Constantza (Ostend-Vienna Express), or to Odessa (via Vienna and Cracow) by railway, and thence explore the Mediterranean from east to west. The railway routes will be found in 'Bradshaw's Continental Railway Guide' or in the German 'Reichskursbuch'. For the 'trains de luxe' services tickets must be obtained from the International Sleeping Car Co. (London, 20 Cockspur St., S.W.; Paris, 3 Place de l'Opéra; New York, 281 Fifth Ave.; Berlin, 69 Unter den Linden). For the sea-routes, see p. xvii; for particulars application should be made to the various companies or their handbooks consulted. Excursion, circular, and combined tickets are issued by Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son, Ludgate Circus, and by other tourist-agents. It may be noted here that the 'pleasure-cruises' organized by many of the companies offer great attractions at moderate cost, but at the almost entire sacrifice of personal independence, while the fellow-passengers with whom one is associated for weeks may not always be congenial.

As a general rule it is pleasanter and less expensive to travel with one or more companions than alone. Apart from hotel charges and railway and steamboat fares, the cost for two or three persons is often no greater than for one. Moreover, when off the beaten track the traveller thus escapes from monotonous and monosyllabic conversation with native guides or drivers (comp. pp. xxv, xxvi),

and in case of illness or accident he is far more certain of obtaining assistance and relief.

The most useful language in most parts of the Mediterranean is French. In Portugal, Madeira, and the Canary Islands English is much spoken, in Egypt it is the leading language. Italian is very useful in Tunisia, on the coast of Tripolitania and Barca, in Malta, throughout the Levant, in Greece, and at Constantinople. On the other hand a slight knowledge of Arabic will be found most useful throughout the whole of N. Africa, from Morocco to Egypt, and in Palestine and Syria.

Some HINTS ON HEALTH may be of advantage to the inexperienced traveller from the north. As a rule an overcoat or extra wraps should be put on at sundown, though they may often be dispensed with an hour or two later. When heated with walking the traveller should not rest in the shade. In hot climates like those of Egypt and the Sahara he should never remove his pith-helmet or other headgear in the sun. Grey spectacles or grey veils shield the eyes alike from the glare of the sun and from dust. Sunshades also are very desirable in hot weather. As a rule it is advisable to stay within doors during the heat of the day. On the other hand many places on the Mediterranean are cold in winter, Lower Egypt and Cairo being no exceptions. Steamboat passengers, too, will generally find warm clothing very desirable between October and the middle of May. An extra coat or shawl should be donned in museums, churches, mosques, and other buildings with stone pavement, as the air is often very chilly.

When engaging rooms visitors should insist on a southern aspect, which is almost essential for the delicate and highly desirable for the robust. In every case, especially if the rooms do not face due south, they should have a fireplace or else central heating. In the Mediterranean regions, where many of the plainer hotels have stone or brick floors, carpets are essential to comfort.

With regard to diet also a few general hints may be serviceable. Oysters, fish, salads, and tinned meats should be absolutely avoided. Raw fruit, except perhaps oranges and grapes, should be partaken of very sparingly. Ices and iced drinks also are apt to be upsetting. The contents of siphons, lemonade, and other 'refreshing beverages' are not unfrequently composed of polluted water. The safest liquids are boiled water, natural mineral waters, tea, coffee, good red wine, and, in moderation, sound English or German beer. Fairly good cognac or even whiskey may be obtained almost everywhere, but for the time-honoured 'soda' or 'potash' it is safer to substitute boiled or mineral water.

Colds, errors in diet, malaria, and over-exertion are the chief sources of the sharp attacks of illness to which even the hardiest travellers from the north are liable in the 'sunny south'. Sunstroke

is another danger. Against all these the traveller requires to be more on his guard than at home, where his nerves and his digestion are much less liable to be overtaxed. Care and moderation in sight-seeing and touring are therefore hardly less important than attention to diet.

Before the journey is begun a supply of a few simple remedies (see below) may be prepared with the advice of the traveller's physician. In cases of serious illness one of the properly qualified doctors mentioned in the text should be consulted.

Diarrhœa, which may develop into dysentery, one of the commonest complaints, generally results from catching cold or from eating unwholesome food. The patient should first take a slight aperient and afterwards several doses of bismuth. The diet should be arrowroot (which should always accompany the traveller), rice or some other farinaceous food, and milk; fruit, meat, fatty substances, and alcohol should be avoided. In obstinate cases a change of climate is sometimes the only remedy.

Sprains are best treated with cold compresses; the injured part should be tightly bandaged and given perfect rest. In the case of a snake bite or scorpion sting the wound should be immediately treated with ammonia, or better still, cauterized. Sunstroke is not common in winter, but may easily occur as late as November or as early as April. The usual remedies are rest and shade; cold appliances are used for the head and neck; in case of high temperature these should be iced. The best protection for the head is either a pith-helmet, or a tall perforated straw-hat, with several folds of gauze round it and hanging down over the back of the neck. When the eyes are irritated with glare or dust frequent washing with a weak boracic or zinc lotion affords relief (comp. also p. xv).

Lastly a few simple and well-known remedies, most of which may be obtained in a tabloid form, may be mentioned for other common ailments: cascara sagrada, castor-oil, 'Tamar Indien', or Epsom salts for constipation; a zinc or starch dusting-powder for chafed sores due to riding; tincture of arnica, or Elliman's embrocation, antiseptic wool, collodion, and sticking-plaster, for bruises and wounds; ammonia (sal-ammoniac) or other antidote (muscatol) to stings or bites; disinfectants, carbolic acid, insect-powder; chlorodyne for neuralgia; quinine for cases of fever. Fever, be it noted, especially in malarious regions (Sardinia, Sicily, Algeria, Tunisia, Greece) is propagated by mosquitoes, especially by the female of the *Anopheles Claviger*. Light curtains round the beds should therefore be used to ward off the attacks of these troublesome insects. At dusk, and at night when the room is lighted, the windows should always be carefully closed. When a bite has been received the inflamed part should be at once rubbed with ammonia.

It should, however, be added, in order to reassure the timid or nervous traveller, that few of these elaborate precautions are necessary except for enterprising explorers who often leave the beaten track or whose tour extends beyond the usual winter season.

## II. Money, Passport, Custom House.

**MONEY.** A small sum of money to start with should be taken in English or French gold, but large sums should always be carried in the form of circular notes, care being observed to keep the notes and the 'letter of indication' quite separate. These notes are issued by the London and the Scottish banks and by Messrs. Thos. Cook



& Son (Ludgate Circus). The cheques issued by the American Express Companies, by the American Bankers Association, and by the International Mercantile Marine Co. are also convenient. Wherever the traveller lands he will find an ample supply of the small change of the country very needful.

PASSPORTS are not absolutely necessary, except in Turkey and in Russia; but consuls, and sometimes bankers, require more convincing proof of identity than a visiting-card. Passports must be shown at the post-offices also in order to obtain delivery of registered letters.

Passports may be procured in England direct from the Passport Department of the *Foreign Office*, Whitehall (fee 2 s.), or through any tourist-agent. — In the United States they are obtained from the *Bureau of Citizenship*, State Department, Washington, D.C. — Travellers may generally get their passports *visés* for Turkey or Russia through one of the steamboat-companies or by applying to their consulate at one of the chief seaports, if they have omitted to take this step before leaving home.

THE CUSTOM HOUSE EXAMINATION at the various seaports and frontiers is seldom very rigorous; but the traveller should be careful to declare every new article not intended for personal use; and he should note particularly that cigars, tobacco, and cigarettes, weapons and ammunition (the import of the last four articles being entirely prohibited in Turkey), playing-cards, matches, etc. are liable to a heavy duty almost everywhere. These should therefore be carried in very small quantities or dispensed with altogether. It is rarely worth while carrying large supplies of any dutiable article, as the formalities are tedious and the expenses heavy.

In Turkey a second custom-house examination of luggage takes place when the traveller leaves the country, a small duty being levied on exports, while the export of antiques without the authority of government is forbidden. In Spain, Italy, and Greece also permission must be obtained to carry away works of art. Persons who have made large purchases, or have a superfluity of baggage to send home, had better employ a goods-agent.

### III. Steamboats.

All the leading steamboat-companies are mentioned in the Handbook in connection with the different routes. The great Oriental, Australian, and other liners, of 5-12,000 tons' burden and upwards, touch at very few Mediterranean ports (Gibraltar, Marseilles, Genoa, Naples, Port Said). Travellers desirous of visiting the Portuguese coast, Madeira and the Canary Islands, Algiers, Sardinia, Sicily, Tunisia, Athens, Constantinople, and many other places of interest must generally be content with smaller and often very inferior vessels. The sections of the following brief summary of the chief lines correspond with those into which the Handbook is divided.



FROM THE UNITED STATES TO THE MEDITERRANEAN.—*White Star Line*. From Boston about every three weeks to Gibraltar, Algiers, Naples, and Genoa, in 14-15 days. From New York at irregular intervals to Gibraltar, Naples, and Genoa, in 15-16 days. From Genoa viâ Naples to New York or Boston at irregular intervals. Fares: 1st cl. from New York to Gibraltar, Genoa, or Naples, from 16*l.*, according to steamer; from Boston to Gibraltar, Algiers, Genoa, or Naples, from 16*l.* 10*s.*; from New York to Villefranche, from 19*l.* 10*s.*; 2nd cl. 13*l.*

*Hamburg-American Line*. From New York at irregular intervals to Gibraltar, Algiers, Naples (or Palermo), and Genoa, in 13 days, and vice versa. Fares: 1st cl. from 17*l.* 10*s.*, 2nd cl. 13*l.*

*North German Lloyd Line*. From New York on most Sat. to Gibraltar, Algiers (not in summer), Naples, and Genoa, in 13 days, returning on most Thursdays. Fares: 1st cl. from \$ 87½, 2nd cl. from \$ 65.

*Cunard Line*. From New York at irregular intervals to Gibraltar, Genoa, Naples, Trieste, and Fiume, in about 20 days, returning viâ Palermo, Naples, and Gibraltar. Fares to Trieste or Fiume, 1st cl. from 16*l.* 10*s.*; to Gibraltar, Genoa, or Naples from 14*l.* 10*s.*; 2nd cl. fares from 12*l.*

Among the regular pleasure-cruises from the United States to the Mediterranean may be mentioned those from Boston organized by the *Bureau of University Travel*; for excursion-steamers from England to the Mediterranean, see pp. 1, 2.

### (1). PORTUGUESE COAST (R. 1).

*Pacific Line* from Liverpool (31 James St.) fortnightly, for La Rochelle-Pallice (for Bordeaux), Corunna, Vigo, Leixões (for Oporto), Lisbon, and St. Vincent (Cape Verde), and thence to S. America. Passengers for Madeira, the Canary Islands, and the Mediterranean must of course tranship at Lisbon or St. Vincent.

*Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.*, see p. xix.

*Nederland Royal Mail Steamers* (London office, 2 King William St., E.C.) and *Rotterdam Lloyd*, both fortnightly from Southampton to Lisbon, Tangier, etc.

*Yeoward Bros.' Line*, see p. xix.

*Hall Line*, see p. xx.

*Booth Line* thrice monthly from Liverpool (office in the Tower Building) to Havre, Vigo, Leixões (for Oporto), Lisbon, and Madeira.

*Ellerman Line* weekly from Liverpool to Lisbon and Oporto.

*Peninsular & Oriental Co.*, see p. xx.

*German East African Line* (London office, 14 St. Mary Axe, E.C.) once every three weeks from Southampton to Lisbon, Tangier, Marseilles, Naples, etc.

*Hamburg-American Line* (London office, 22 Cockspur St., S.W.) and *Hamburg & South American Co.* several times monthly from Southampton, calling occasionally at Lisbon.

*Royal Holland Lloyd* monthly from Dover to Boulogne, Corunna, Vigo, Lisbon, etc.

*Compañía Trasatlántica* (Philippines Line) monthly from Liverpool to Corunna, Vigo, Lisbon, Cadiz, etc.

## (2). MADEIRA AND CANARY ISLANDS (R.R. 3, 4).

*Union Castle Line* (London office, 3 Fenchurch St., E.C.) weekly from Southampton to Madeira; also fortnightly from London and Southampton touching alternately at Las Palmas and Tenerife; also summer tours to Madeira, Las Palmas, and Tenerife.

*Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.* (London office, 18 Moorgate St., E.C.) fortnightly from Southampton to Vigo, Lisbon, and Madeira; also round voyages from London, see p. xx.

*Peninsular & Oriental Branch Service* monthly from London (office, 3 East India Ave., E.C.) to Las Palmas.

*Booth Line*, see p. xviii.

*Bucknall Line* monthly from London (office, 23 Leadenhall St., E.C.) to Tenerife.

*Aberdeen (Thompson's) Line* monthly from London (office, 7 Billiter Square, E.C.) and Plymouth to Tenerife.

*Aberdeen (Rennie's) Line* about once every ten days from London (office, 4 East India Ave., E.C.) to Las Palmas and Tenerife alternately.

*German East African Line* (London office, see p. xviii) once every three weeks from Southampton for Las Palmas and Tenerife.

*Woermann Line* monthly from Dover to Las Palmas and Tenerife.

*New Zealand Line* (London office, 138 Leadenhall St., E.C.) and *Shaw, Savill, & Albion Line* (London office, 34 Leadenhall St., E.C.), each monthly from London and Plymouth to Tenerife.

*Yeoward Bros. Line* weekly from Liverpool (office, 27 Stanley St.) to Lisbon, Tenerife, and Grand Canary, calling on alternate voyages at Madeira.

*Federal, Houlder, & Shire Lines* fortnightly from Liverpool, calling at Madeira, Las Palmas, or Tenerife.

*Natal Line* fortnightly from London (office, 14 St. Mary Axe, E.C.) to Las Palmas.

*Empresa Nacional de Navegação* twice monthly, and *Empresa Insulana* once monthly from Lisbon to Madeira.

## (3). GIBRALTAR AND ANDALUSIA (R.R. 1, 5, 6b, 11).

*Peninsular & Oriental Co.* once weekly from London (office, 122 Leadenhall St., E.C.) to Gibraltar, etc. Comp. also p. xx.

*Orient Royal Line* fortnightly from London (office, 5 Fenchurch St., E.C.) to Gibraltar, etc.

*North German Lloyd* fortnightly from Southampton (London office, 26 Cockspur St., S.W.).

*Anchor Line* almost weekly from Liverpool (office, 17 Water St.) or Glasgow (Anchor Line Buildings) to Gibraltar.

*Hall Line* weekly from London (office, 31 Crutched Friars, E.C.) to Lisbon, Gibraltar, Málaga, and Cadiz.

*Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.*, see below.

*Moss Line* fortnightly (office, 31 James St.) and *Papayanni Line* (office, 22 Water St.) occasionally from Liverpool to Gibraltar.

*Vapores Correos de Africa* from Algeciras to Tangier, Cadiz, and Ceuta.

#### (4). MOROCCO (R.R. 13, 14).

*Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.* fortnightly from London (office, see p. xix) to Gibraltar, Tangier, etc., returning viâ Las Palmas, Tenerife, and Madeira.

*Nederland Royal Mail* and *Rotterdam Lloyd*, see p. xviii.

*German East African Line*, see p. xviii.

*Peninsular & Oriental Co.* sends 'Vectis' or other excursion steamer from London (office, see p. xix) several times in spring and summer to Lisbon, Gibraltar, and Tangier.

*Compañía Trasatlántica* (Canary Line) calls at Tangier (if required also at Casablanca and Mazagan) once a month on the voyage to and from Barcelona.

*Bland Line*, small cargo-boats thrice weekly from Gibraltar to Tangier; also steamers from Tangier to Tetuán and Larash.

*Oldenburg Portuguese Line* fortnightly from Tangier to Rabât, Mogador, etc.

*Vapores Correos de Africa* twice monthly from Tangier to Larash, Rabât, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, and Mogador.

*N. Paquet & Co.* weekly from Tangier to Rabât and Mogador.

*Navigation Mixte* weekly from Tangier for Melilla, Málaga, and Oran.

*Hungarian Adria* monthly from Gibraltar to Tangier and Oran.

#### (5). W. MEDITERRANEAN.

From Gibraltar to Genoa (R. 15a):— *White Star Line* (from New York or Boston) 2-3 times monthly; *North German Lloyd* (from Southampton) monthly; *Cunard Line* (from New York) occasionally; *Lloyd Sabaudo* (from S. America) once monthly.

From Gibraltar to Algiers (R. 15b):— *North German Lloyd* fortnightly; the *Hamburg-American*, the *Austrian Lloyd*, and the *German Levant*, all less regularly; *Navigation Mixte* (*Touache Co.*) to Oran (thence to Algiers by rail).

From Gibraltar to Marseilles (R. 17):— *Peninsular & Oriental* (from London) weekly; *Orient Royal* (from London) fortnightly.

From Gibraltar to Naples (R. 16):— *Orient Royal* (from London) fortnightly; *North German Lloyd* (from Southampton) twice, also (from New York) once or twice monthly; *Cunard* and *White*

*Star* (from New York or Boston), each two or three times a month; *Hamburg-American* (from New York) once or twice a month.

From Marseilles to Naples (R. 23): — *Orient Royal* (from London) fortnightly; *North German Lloyd* (from Southampton) fortnightly; *German East African Line* once in three weeks; *Messageries Maritimes* fortnightly; *Hungarian Adria* (cargo-boats) twice weekly.

From Marseilles to Algiers (R. 20): — *Générale Transatlantique* four times weekly; *Transports Maritimes*, twice weekly; *Navigation Mixte* (*Touache Co.*) weekly, also cargo-boat weekly.

From Marseilles to Tunis (R. 21): — *North German Lloyd* fortnightly (to Goletta only); *Générale Transatlantique* once weekly (and thence on to Malta), and viâ Bizerta once weekly; *Navigation Mixte* (*Touache Co.*) once weekly, and cargo-boats viâ Bizerta once weekly.

From Genoa to Naples (R. 24): — *North German Lloyd* (from Southampton) two or three times a month; *Hamburg-American* once or twice monthly; *Cunard* and *White Star*, each once monthly; *Società Nazionale* three or four times weekly; *Italian Lloyd* once, twice, or thrice monthly; *La Veloce* and *Lloyd Sabauda*, each once monthly; *Hungarian Adria* twice weekly.

From Genoa to Tunis (R. 25): — *Società Nazionale* weekly; *North German Lloyd* fortnightly to Bizerta.

From Naples to Palermo (R. 26): — Steamers of the *Ferrovie dello Stato* daily; *Società Nazionale* weekly; *Hungarian Adria* twice weekly; *Lloyd Sabauda* monthly.

From Palermo to Tunis (R. 26): — *Società Nazionale* weekly, also small cargo-boats weekly; *Navigation Mixte* (*Touache Co.*), cargo-boats weekly.

From Naples to Messina and Syracuse (R. 27): — *Società Nazionale* thrice weekly to Messina, and once weekly thence to Syracuse; also steamers of the *Ferrovie dello Stato* weekly from Naples to Messina, and of the *North German Lloyd* fortnightly from Naples to Catania.

From Tunis or Syracuse to Malta (R. 64): — *Società Nazionale* six times monthly; *Hungarian Adria* six times weekly. — From London to Malta: *Peninsular & Oriental* usually weekly. From Liverpool to Naples and Malta: *City Line* about once monthly.

#### (6). STEAMERS TO ALGERIA.

From Southampton to Algiers: — *North German Lloyd* once or twice monthly direct; *Nederland Royal Mail* fortnightly viâ Lisbon and Tangier.

From Marseilles to Oran (R. 19): — *Générale Transatlantique* twice weekly; *Transports Maritimes* once, and cargo-boat once

weekly; *Navigation Mixte (Touache Co.)* once weekly (also weekly steamers from Cette to Oran).

From Marseilles to Algiers, see p. xxi.

From Gibraltar to Algiers, see p. xx.

From Cartagena to Oran (R. 18): — *Générale Transatlantique* once weekly.

From Tangier to Oran (R. 18): — *Navigation Mixte (Touache Co.)* weekly, also cargo-boats fortnightly; *Hungarian Adria* once monthly.

#### (7). STEAMERS TO TUNIS.

From Algiers to Tunis (R. 22): — *Générale Transatlantique*, coasting cargo-boats, once weekly; *German Levant Line* two or three times a month; *Hungarian Adria* once monthly to Tunis direct. Several other lines are available for sections of the route.

From Marseilles to Tunis, see p. xxi; from Naples to Palermo, and from Palermo to Tunis, see p. xxi; from Naples to Syracuse, and from Syracuse to Malta and Tunis, see p. xxi

#### (8). EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN

From Tunis to Malta, see p. xxi.

From Tunis to Tripoli (R. 64): — *Società Nazionale* weekly, and *Navigation Mixte (Touache Co.)* weekly, both coasting. (From Algiers to Tripoli direct or viâ Malta, cargo-steamers of the German Levant Line.)

From Tripoli to Malta and Syracuse (R. 64): — *Società Nazionale* weekly, other boats fortnightly.

From Tripoli to Alexandria (R. 65): — *German Levant Line*, cargo-boats, thrice monthly; *Banco di Roma* fortnightly.

From Tripoli to Constantinople (R. 66): — *Società Nazionale* fortnightly.

From Marseilles, Genoa, and Naples to Alexandria (R. 67): — *North German Lloyd* weekly from Marseilles to Naples and Alexandria; *Messageries Maritimes* from Marseilles weekly to Alexandria direct; *Società Nazionale* weekly from Genoa to Leghorn, Naples, and Alexandria.

From Venice to Alexandria (R. 68): — *Società Nazionale* fortnightly, viâ Ancona, Bari, and Brindisi.

From Trieste to Alexandria (R. 68): — *Austrian Lloyd* weekly viâ Brindisi, and weekly viâ Gravosa and Brindisi.

Steamers to Port Said (RR. 67, 68): — All the great liners already mentioned and others besides converge at Port Said. Of the companies despatching vessels almost daily from British ports the following are the chief: *Peninsular & Oriental* (calling at Gibraltar, Marseilles, and Brindisi); *Orient Royal* and *North German Lloyd*

(calling at Gibraltar, Marseilles, and Naples); *Bibby* (calling at Marseilles); *City Line* (calling at Naples and Malta); *British India Line* (calling occasionally at Marseilles, Genoa, or Naples); *Nederland Royal Mail* (viâ Genoa); *Rotterdam Lloyd* (viâ Marseilles); *Queensland Line*; *Japan Mail* (viâ Marseilles); and *Compañía Trasatlántica* (viâ Genoa).

Steamers to Palestine and Syria (R. 72):—*Khedivial Mail*, *Austrian Lloyd*, *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, *Società Nazionale*, all weekly from Alexandria to Port Said, Jaffa, Haifa, and Beirut; *Messageries Maritimes* fortnightly from Alexandria and Port Said to Beirut direct, and fortnightly calling at Jaffa; *German Levant*, cargo-boats, twice monthly from Alexandria to Jaffa, Haifa, and Beirut.

From Alexandria and Beirut to Smyrna and Constantinople (RR. 72, 75, 76):—*Khedivial Mail* fortnightly from Alexandria to Port Said, Beirut, Smyrna, and Constantinople; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, similar route, weekly; *Messageries Maritimes* fortnightly from Beirut; *La Phocéenne* weekly from Alexandria to Smyrna (Constantinople).

Steamers to the Piræus (Athens; RR. 76, 77, 78):—*Khedivial Mail*, *Rumanian Mail*, *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, all weekly from Alexandria to the Piræus; *North German Lloyd* fortnightly from Marseilles to Genoa, Naples, Catania, and the Piræus; *Messageries Maritimes* fortnightly from Marseilles to the Piræus; *Società Nazionale* weekly from Genoa to Leghorn, Naples, Palermo, Messina, and the Piræus; *Società Nazionale* also weekly from Venice to Brindisi, Patras, and the Piræus; *Austrian Lloyd* weekly from Trieste to Patras and the Piræus; also Greek-Oriental and Thessalian lines of the same company, each weekly from Trieste to the Piræus; *Greek Panhellenios Co.* weekly from Trieste to Patras and the Piræus; *Austro-Americana*, New York line (quickest), weekly from Trieste to Patras (for Athens).

From the Piræus (Athens) viâ Smyrna to Constantinople (R. 80):—*Khedivial Mail* weekly; *North German Lloyd*, *Messageries Maritimes*, both fortnightly; *Austrian Lloyd* weekly; also *Rumanian Mail*, *Società Nazionale*, and *Austrian Lloyd* (the three quickest routes), each weekly to Constantinople direct.

#### (9). BLACK SEA.

From Constantinople to Constantza (R. 82):—*Rumanian Mail* (quickest) twice weekly; *Austrian Lloyd* alternate Fridays and alternate Saturdays; *Società Nazionale* weekly.

From Constantinople to Odessa (R. 83):—*North German Lloyd* fortnightly; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, direct line, weekly; Syria and Egypt lines fortnightly; Anatolian line fort-



nightly; *Austrian Lloyd* fortnightly; *Società Nazionale* weekly; *Messageries Maritimes* weekly.

From Odessa to Batum (R. 84):—*Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* weekly; *North German Lloyd* monthly.

From Batum to Constantinople (R. 85):—*North German Lloyd* alternate Saturdays; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* alternate Thursdays; *Austrian Lloyd* weekly; *Messageries Maritimes*, *N. Paquet & Co.*, and *Società Nazionale* all fortnightly.

**Overland Routes.** Travellers bound for the Central or Eastern Mediterranean, and in particular those who wish to avoid the long voyage to Gibraltar and thus to save five, six, or more days, will choose an overland route to one or other of the Mediterranean ports. *Marseilles* is reached from London by the 'P. & O. Express', starting on Thursdays, or by the 'Calais-Mediterranean Express', daily in winter, in 20-20 $\frac{1}{4}$  hrs., or by ordinary express in 22 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.—*Genoa* is 27 hrs. from London, viâ Paris and Mont Cenis.—*Venice* is 32 $\frac{1}{4}$  hrs. from London viâ Bâle and the St. Gotthard.—*Trieste* is reached in 43 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. from London viâ Milan.—*Naples* is 46 hrs. from London viâ Paris and Rome.—*Brindisi* is reached in 45 $\frac{1}{4}$  hrs. by the 'P. & O. Brindisi Express', starting on Friday mornings, or by ordinary express, viâ Boulogne and Paris, in 54 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.

Lastly, the traveller who proposes to explore the Mediterranean from east to west, and who desires to economize time, should consult Bradshaw's Continental Railway Time Tables, or the German Reichskursbuch, or Hendschel's Telegraph, as to the great Oriental expresses to Constantinople and the Black Sea.

**Hints to Steamboat Passengers.** During the height of the season (in Egypt Jan. and Feb., in other parts of the Mediterranean March, April and even May) passages often have to be booked a month or six weeks in advance. Holders of return-tickets or combined tickets must secure berths for the return-voyage also long beforehand.

*Heavy Baggage*, to be stowed away in the hold, should be sent on board at least one or two days beforehand. Each passenger should endeavour, for his own sake and that of others, to limit his requirements for the voyage to one or two cabin-trunks of moderate size. Private cabins should, as a rule, be kept locked, and small articles should not be left lying about on deck unwatched.

*Landing or Embarkation* by small boat is often an unpleasant proceeding, as the boatmen are apt to be extortionate in their demands, especially when the sea is rough. The charge for each passenger with his baggage should be ascertained beforehand and only paid at the end of the trip, or the whole transaction may be entrusted to one of the hotel-agents. Small articles carried in the hand should not be allowed out of sight.

The *Food* is generally good. Coffee is served between 8 and 10, lunch at 1 or earlier, dinner at 6 or 7. First-class passengers in the British and German steamers dress for dinner.

The *Fees* vary according to circumstances. They are of course higher if the passenger has been ill and has required much attention. The chief



steward or stewardess usually expects at least 1 fr. per day, and the other attendants receive fees proportioned to the services rendered.

*Medical Attendance* and medicines, in case of illness, are nominally free, but a reasonable fee is usually paid. *Baths* in the larger steamboats are free, fixed hours being allotted to passengers on application. Passengers may bring their own *Deck Chairs* or hire them from the chief steward.

#### IV. Intercourse with Orientals.

The objects and pleasures of travel are so unintelligible to most Orientals that they are apt to regard the European traveller as a lunatic, or at all events as a Cræsus, and therefore to be exploited on every possible occasion. Hence their constant demands for 'bakshish' ('a gift'). To check this demoralizing cupidity the traveller should never give bakshish except for services rendered, unless occasionally to aged or crippled beggars.

Small fees are, however, not unreasonably expected by drivers, guides, donkey-boys, and others, over and above their stipulated hire. Excursionists should therefore always be well provided with small change. If no previous bargain has been made the charges and fees stated in the Handbook are usually ample.

While the traveller should be both cautious and firm in his dealings with the natives, he should avoid being too exacting or suspicious. Many of those he meets with are like mere children and often show much kindness of disposition. In most cases their attempts at extortion are comparatively trifling; but if serious, the matter may be referred to the police or to the traveller's consul.

On the other hand exaggerated professions of friendship should be distrusted, loyalty towards strangers being still rarer in the East than elsewhere. The natives are apt to make common cause against European visitors. While their religion usually requires them to address each other as '*yâ akhûya*' (my brother), their brotherhood does not extend to outsiders.

As the Orientals are often remarkably dignified and punctilious in their bearing, the traveller should show corresponding respect and consideration for their customs and prejudices. He should never, for example, photograph a Mohammedan without his leave, nor look too curiously at the veiled women, nor don Oriental costume. Sacred places, such as mosques, chapels, and religious houses and their schools, must not be entered without removing one's shoes or putting on slippers, lest the carpets and mats on which prayer is offered be polluted. Korans must never be touched; and when prayers are being recited, strangers must keep carefully aloof. In every part of the Orient the traveller meets with 'saints' (often imbecile or insane), who go about in fantastic rags and sometimes stark naked. Needless to say he will give them a wide berth.

The traveller may least obtrusively observe the various phases of Oriental life by visiting the native quarters of the towns, the bazaars and markets, and the popular festivals and recreations of the Moslems. Story-tellers at the native cafés (reminiscent of the Arabian Nights), jugglers, wrestlers, snake-charmers, barbers' shops, and native schools are all objects of interest. In Turkey and in Egypt the popular theatres with their shadow-scenes (*kara göz*) are curious. Ladies may sometimes, by special introduction, obtain admission to a private dwelling-house and get a glimpse of the manners and customs of Oriental women. On Fridays they may see the Moslem women raising their veils in the cemeteries (comp. p. 220).

Gentlemen, when visiting an Oriental, knock at the door with an iron ring. From within is asked the question '*min*' (who is there)? On being admitted, after the ladies who happen to be in the court have retired, he removes his shoes lest the costly carpets be sullied, and uncovers his head. The host approaches to meet him, one step or more according to the honour he desires to do his visitor. The latter salutes him in Oriental fashion by placing his right hand on his heart and then moving it up to his forehead. Questions as to health are first asked, but no allusion must be made to the ladies of the family, who are regarded as under a veil (*sitr*). Coffee is always offered. The servant with his left hand on his heart, hands round the little cups to the guests in order of their rank. The guest holds the cup in his hand till it is taken back by the servant. If the host wishes his guest to pay a long visit he delays his order for coffee, and the guest must not leave before then.

It is considered highly impolite to decline a visit, and each visit must of course be returned.

The GUIDES who proffer their services everywhere may generally be dispensed with, except by novices or by travellers pressed for time. Most of those at Constantinople and in Asia Minor are native Jews, who speak a little English, Italian, French, or German. All, as a rule, are ignorant and uneducated, and their 'explanations' of antiquities or works of art are worthless. When, as sometimes happens, they assume a patronizing or a familiar manner, they should be promptly checked and kept in their proper place. If a purchase has to be made, or a carriage or horse to be hired, the aid of a guide should be declined, as the sum demanded is then considerably raised, and part of it given to the guide as commission. On short excursions the guide usually walks, and it is quite unnecessary to provide him with a mount.

In the large towns the guides and commissionaires are sometimes in the pay of gambling-rooms or low places of entertainment. Against such, especially at night, the traveller should be on his guard.

---

# The Mediterranean Sea and adjoining Lands.

Geographical Sketch by the late  
*Prof. Theobald Fischer.*

The shores of the Mediterranean, formerly visited in part only and imperfectly known, now most deservedly attract, throughout their whole extent, an ever increasing number of travellers and explorers. No part of the earth's surface can offer so marvellous an intellectual feast. Land where he may, the traveller is almost invariably struck with the beauty of the scenery, the richness of the vegetation, and the wealth of historical memories. For three thousand years the Mediterranean was the theatre of all history, the cradle of all culture, to which the whole of humanity more or less directly owes its modern civilization. It was here for the first time that the nearness of the opposite coasts and the numerous island stepping-stones, coupled with winds blowing gently for months at a time, deprived the sea of its terrors and gave birth to a hardy race of mariners. The stagnation of the continental peoples was thus powerfully stirred and their ignorance gradually dispelled. It was first in Egypt, and then above all in Greece and in Italy, that those mighty intellectual weapons were forged which were to conquer the whole earth, while from Palestine came the mightiest of all religious and moral influences. The Mediterranean was the school of almost all the mediæval geographers and navigators, such as Toscanelli, Columbus, Vespucci, the Gabotti (the 'Cabots' employed by Henry VII.), and others, who added a New World to the old, and who brought Europe into touch with the great Asiatic cradles of culture. The Italians were the first to educate the Spanish, Portuguese, French, and even English mariners, and to introduce them to that Ocean which was to become the world's commercial and intellectual highway.

The ancient Romans were fully aware, from a very early period, that they could maintain their empire on land only by securing their supremacy at sea also. Favoured by the central situation of Italy, they gradually subjected the whole of the Mediterranean lands to their sway, thus imparting to them a certain social and political unity. The name of 'sea in the middle of the land', though of late-Roman origin, still suggests the idea that both sea and land belonged to Rome. But this unity was afterwards destroyed by the repeated incursions of Germanic tribes from the north, followed by Arabs and Turks from the south and east. Owing to the discovery of the great ocean highways the Mediterranean was almost entirely neglected in the 16-19th centuries, but since the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 it has become one of the world's most important

arteries of traffic. The establishment of the French in Algeria (1830) and Tunisia (1881) and that of the British in Egypt (1884) have still more effectually reunited Europe and Africa and promoted the progress of civilization and commerce. With Asia also Europe has been brought into closer touch since the Crimean war of 1854-6, when the Black Sea was opened up, and new avenues to the Orient were thus rendered available. While nominally belonging to three different quarters of the globe, the Mediterranean with its shores, being bounded on the north by a long wall of high mountains and on the south by a vast and even more impenetrable expanse of desert, possesses quite a unique individuality of its own.

Geologically considered the Mediterranean forms part of an immense depression girdling the whole of the earth's crust and separating the northern from the southern parts. This depression probably existed during the earlier geological periods, but in its depths has not yet assumed a settled character, as is evidenced by frequent earthquakes, mostly tectonic, and by continuous volcanic activity. This great depression is believed by geologists to have extended in the mesozoic period into Central Asia, far beyond the limits of the present Mediterranean, forming an immense sea to which the name of *Tethys* has been given. In its depths were deposited those strata, chiefly calcareous and argillaceous, which were afterwards raised and converted into dry land by means of the centripetal motion of the earlier masses of rock and by lateral pressure. In proof of this it may be noted that some two-thirds of Italy and four-fifths of Sicily consist of subaqueous formations of the tertiary or even a later period.

In the midst of this vast 'Eurasian' (European-Asiatic) region of folded rock formation, some 930 miles in length, bounded on the north by the solid primæval rocks of the continent of Europe, and on the south by the great plateau of the desert, lies the **Chief Basin of the Mediterranean**, embracing the Adriatic and the Greek Archipelago, where the highly indented coast and the numerous islands and peninsulas display a most striking variety of picturesque scenery. On the other hand the smaller part of the sea, lying to the south of a line drawn from the Lesser Syrtis, past the south coasts of Crete and Cyprus, to North Syria, has been formed by encroachment on the plateau of the desert (p. xxxiii), and is almost entirely destitute of attraction. In the geological history of the Mediterranean it is important to note also that three great rock-masses of the earliest periods still survive. These are the Iberian mass to the west, once probably connected with the kindred rocks of the Atlas in Morocco; then the Tyrrhenian mass, in the centre, and the Rumelian to the east. These three belong to the archæan and palæozoic periods. Once towering to Alpine peaks, they were gradually undermined by the action of the waves and by the subsidence

of the land. Their bases were thus partly covered with their débris, built up in new formations. By later movements of the earth's crust, however, these shapeless primæval masses were again broken up, and by the pressure and counter-pressure of the fragments were piled up anew into smaller mountain-ranges of considerable height. Thus from the Iberian primæval rock sprang up, in the Castilian range (Sierra de Gredos), peaks to a height of nearly 9000 feet; in the Rhodope of Rumelia rise similar peaks to nearly 10,000 feet high; and even amid the ruins of the Tyrrhenis (p. xxxi) still towers the granitic Monte Cinto in Corsica to a height of 8900 feet.

Around these great primæval masses, deeply rooted in the earth's crust, were gradually built up the recent folded mountains, out of materials forced aside and upwards by the débris of earlier rock as it sank into the sea. Thus on the **IBERIAN PEDESTAL**, from the north side, out of the depths of the great Biscay abyss, arose the *Pyrenaean-Cantabrian Folded Chain* (culminating in the Aneto or Maladetta, 11,168 ft.), the fan-like structure of which has been due to lateral pressure coming from the Ebro depression also. By similar pressure from the south side the *Andalusian Folded Mountains* were piled up against the Iberian nucleus (Meseta Mts.), and, though only 23 miles distant from the Mediterranean, they tower in the Mulhacén of the Sierra Nevada to a height of 11,424 feet, the greatest altitude in Europe apart from the Alps. As the Pyrenees are fringed on the east, on the frontier of Spain and France (near Port Vendres), with a deeply indented coast, so too the Andalusian range is strongly marked by transverse fissures, the eastmost of which have severed the Balearic Islands from the mainland. Still more striking is the great westmost fissure or cleavage, where the girdle of mountains takes a sharp turn from west to east, where the action of tides and waves has hollowed out the *Straits of Gibraltar*, and has further widened them within the historic period. The Mediterranean is here separated from the Atlantic by a submarine bar or threshold, at a depth averaging only 650 feet, extending from Cape Trafalgar to Cape Spartel, a distance of  $27\frac{1}{2}$  miles, and forming the boundary between the inner Alboran basin or depression and the outer or Andalusian. Thus, on north and south alike the Iberian central bed-rock is bordered with lofty mountains, whose seaboard almost everywhere repels human traffic, and seems barred against Europe by the Pyrenees and against Africa by the mountains of Andalusia. On the east side, however, between the Pyrenees and Cabo de la Nao (p. 112), the original rock-nucleus slopes gradually down to the Mediterranean. Still more important is the western slope down to the Atlantic, whose waves have penetrated into the lower estuaries of primæval rock on the coast, thus forming a number of excellent harbours, such as in particular that of *Lisbon* at the mouth of the



Tagus. Towards the Atlantic descend also the plains of Lower Andalusia, the so-called *Guadalquivir Basin*, which lies between the Iberian central pedestal and the Andalusian sedimentary and contorted formations. In this basin lie Spain's chief seaports for traffic with Africa and America, the island-harbour of *Cadiz*, the estuary-harbour of *Huelva*, the starting-point of Columbus, and the river-harbour of *Seville*, accessible to large vessels at high-tide.

IN NORTH-WESTERN AFRICA the Andalusian contorted formation is continued by the *Rif Mts.* of Morocco (p. 93) and by the *Tell Atlas* (p. 169), extending to the south and then turning eastwards. These ranges are characterized by deep fissures, formed by pre-historic volcanic action and descending abruptly to the Mediterranean. The whole northern coast of Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, apart from numerous wave-worn beaches, is completely rock-bound, forbidding all approach. Even the artificial harbours like that of *Algiers* are maintained with difficulty. At the east end of this long stretch of coast comes at last the welcome haven offered by the *Gulf of Tunis*, which runs inland at the mouth of the depression between the Tell Atlas and the Sahara Atlas (p. 320), and on which the Medjerda and other streams and several important roads converge. Here, as in Lower Andalusia, a great avenue to the interior was thus opened up. This favoured spot therefore became a great focus of traffic, and as it lay on the Straits of Pantelleria (p. 396) it was also of great political importance. The ancient *Utica* (p. 353) was succeeded by the 'new city' of *Carthage* (p. 344), the predecessors of the modern Tunis. From this base the Carthaginians, the Vandals, and the Moors ruled Sicily and Sardinia. With such a base as the admirable naval harbour of *Bizerta*, lately constructed by the French, they in turn may perhaps some day become masters of the Mediterranean.

The *Straits of Pantelleria*, leading from the western to the eastern basin of the Mediterranean and separating the Atlas from the Apennines, have been formed, like those of Gibraltar and the narrow side-portal of Messina, by transverse cleavage. Owing to the subsidence of the flat offshoots of the Apennines and to the erosive action of the waves the straits have been gradually widened to about 90 miles. The *Maltese Islands* are fragments, now broken up by fissures, of what was once a tableland, but they too are being rapidly washed away by the action of the surf. On the other hand the island of *Pantelleria*, which has given its name to the straits, rising to a height of 2743 ft. from the verge of the central abyss and 3900 ft. in depth, is of volcanic origin. These transverse fissures are indeed generally the scenes of volcanic action, and they are usually situated at points where the mountains of recent contorted formation take a sudden bend (as is notably the case in the lower valley of the Danube).

ITALY forms an immense bridge across the trough of the Mediterranean, extending to Cape Bon in Tunisia. Like a lofty embankment, rising over 18,000 ft. from the bottom of the sea, *Calabria*, culminating in the Aspromonte (6424 ft. above sea-level), separates the *Tyrrhenian Sea* (12,000 ft. deep, though of recent formation) from the *Ionian Sea*. The latter is the deepest basin in the Mediterranean, attaining a depth of 14,500 feet. The *Apennines*, deviating in their southern course from the usual 'Eurasian' direction, were probably influenced by the primæval *Tyrrhenis*. This ancient nucleus of the Italian continent has been broken up by movements of the earth's crust which began in the mesozoic period, were still more marked in the later tertiary period, and continue to this day. Some of the solid blocks, as in Tuscany, Calabria, and Sicily (the Monti Peloritani near Messina), have been incorporated in the later rock structure of the Apennines; others again rise as isolated masses from the abysses of the Tyrrhenian Sea, such as Corsica, Sardinia, and Elba. The lines of cleavage, especially between Cosenza and Palermo, were marked by great volcanic activity. In a curve, parallel with the abrupt ramparts of Calabria and Sicily, rise the volcanoes of the Lipari Islands (Stromboli) and Ustica in succession. To the north the series is continued by Vesuvius, the Epomeo, and the Ponza Islands near Naples, and by the Alban Mts. near Rome. All these lie on the inner declivity of the Apennines. To the south the series is continued by Mt. *Ætna* in Sicily, lying outside of the Apennines. In the quaternary period the new Apennine formations underwent an upheaval which imparted to the range its present orographical unity. The result was that the straits which once intersected Southern Italy, connecting the Tyrrhenian with the Ionian basin, were filled up, with the exception of those of Messina, while these last were narrowed to 2 miles and shoaled at the north end, where they are only 335 ft. deep. The intensity of the upheaval is evidenced by the fact that quaternary deposits cover the terraces of the Aspromonte in Calabria to a height of 3900 feet above the sea-level. That these movements of the earth's crust still continue is proved by the variations of level in the Bay of Naples observed within historic times. The most striking instance of this is the great subsidence in the island of Capri which has taken place within the Christian era. In the Blue Grotto there we find remains of a flight of steps of the time of Tiberius, descending to the water, but the lowest step is now 19 feet below the surface.

Italy opens towards the west. On the west side lie its picturesque bays and islands, as well as most of its great centres of culture, *Rome* and *Florence*, *Genoa* and *Naples*, besides many others. But the east side also is important owing to its close connection with the south-eastern basin of the Mediterranean. The chief outlets



in this direction are the lagoon-harbour of *Venice*, as great a portal of continental commerce in the middle ages as Genoa is at the present day, and the excellent harbours of *Brindisi*, *Taranto*, *Messina*, and *Syracuse*. Were geographical advantages alone decisive, Italy might again become mistress of the Mediterranean. Ethnographically also she is highly favoured. Her population, densest on the coasts, is about one-third of the scattered and heterogeneous hundred million inhabitants of the whole of the Mediterranean lands.

Almost all along the coast of the north-western basin of the Mediterranean the recent stratified and contorted headlands abut most picturesquely on the sea. On the north-west only, on each side of the Pyrenees, the basin is bounded by a coast of the primæval bed-rock formation, and is easily accessible from the Iberian mountains by the valleys of the Ebro, Jucar, and other rivers. Still more important are the avenues afforded by the *Aquitainian Plains* and the *Rhone Valley*. Hence it was that from a very early period the streams of Roman culture flowed through Marseilles and Narbonne to western and central Europe. But these, like the Straits of Gibraltar on the west, the Carso or Karst near Trieste on the north, and the Bosphorus on the east, afford inlets also for the cold winds which sometimes pour into the warm mountain-girdled basin of the Mediterranean and force back the zone of southern vegetation (p. xxxv).

The southern margin of the north-western basin of the Mediterranean lies in the same latitude ( $36^{\circ}$ ) as the northern margin of the south-eastern basin (Cape Tænaron, on the south coast of Asia Minor). This less favoured south-eastern basin sends two great branches towards central Europe, the Adriatic and the Greek Archipelago, both of which open out in the direction of the Suez Canal and the Red Sea. From these branches run important roads leading to the heart of Europe, in particular those from Venice and Trieste into Austria, and that from Saloniki to Belgrade and up the Danube. This last, as also the road from Belgrade to Sofia, Adrianople, and Constantinople, traverses the RUMELIAN PRIMARY FORMATION, to which the greater part of the south-eastern European peninsula belongs (Thrace and Macedonia, extending into Servia). To the same period probably once belonged also the north-western part of Asia Minor and *Ægaeis*, of which last the only surviving relics are the islands of the *Cyclades*. Here, too, over the primæval bed-rock, recent folded mountains have been gradually built up. The *Balkan* is one of these ranges. Another is the *Illyrian-Greek Range*, running in a different direction, which with its broad girdle gives the peninsula its southern trend, while shutting it off from the Adriatic and barring direct access to the north-west. As the Balearic Islands belong to the Andalusian stratified formation, and as Sicily and its adjoining islands form part of the Apennines, so the western stratified girdle of the south-eastern European penin-

sula crumbled, even within the historic period, into peninsulas and islands, formed chiefly by very recent subsidence. Thus arose *Greece*, a hill-country with an extensive seaboard, a new and unique region which was one day to reign supreme in the intellectual world. It is probable that the Greek range of hills was once prolonged eastwards, as appears to be indicated by the lie of the Cretan mountains, and that these in their turn were connected with the similarly stratified *Taurus Mountains* in Asia Minor. Just as the south-eastern peninsula of Europe, with Asia Minor, thus formed the great stepping-stones of traffic which brought the ancient culture of Europe into contact with that of Mesopotamia and Syria, so when the railway from Constantinople to Bagdad is completed a great future may yet be in store for the Orient.

The **Eastern Mediterranean**, the smaller south-eastern basin to the south of Malta, Crete, and Cyprus (p. xxviii), lies within the region of the great primæval desert-plateau of northern Africa (apart from the Atlas regions), of Arabia, and Syria, and has been formed by the subsidence of part of that plateau. In contrast to the richly varied shores of the western and central basins its coasts, as may even be seen from a glance at the map, are monotonous. Their formation, whether perpendicular or horizontal, is featureless, and there is an almost entire lack of islands, harbours, and rivers. The Nile greatly relieves this monotony, but its sources lie within tropical regions far beyond the limits of the desert. *Alexandria* possesses almost the only natural harbour on this flat coast of early formation. The old-world characteristics of the land, its inhabitants, and their language at once strike the traveller on landing at *Tripoli*. Yet even this part of the Mediterranean, especially the *Levant Basin*, beyond the passage between Crete and Barca, contains recent formations. The hill-region of *Barca*, the ancient Cyrenaica (p. 413), averaging 1600 feet in height, is composed of miocene marine strata. The bay now filled up by the Nile delta, and at one time connected with the Red Sea, is of even later origin, dating perhaps from the pluvial or glacial era. That the mouth of the Nile once lay much farther to the north and watered Palestine is evidenced by the identity of its fauna with that of the Jordau and the Lake of Tiberias (crocodiles, for instance, occurring in the Nahr ez-Zerkâ, to the south of Mt. Carmel; p. 468). Movements of the earth's crust also account for the peculiar conformation of that part of the great desert-plateau which we call *Syria*. It is only differentiated from the monotonous North Arabian desert by the great Syrian Valley or trough, running from north to south, and ending at the Gulf of Akaba in the Erythræan depression (the Red Sea), which dates from about the same epoch. On each side of this long narrow furrow, descending to a depth of some 2500 feet below the sea-level, strips of land have been forced upwards so as to form lofty

mountains. These, in spite of subsidences and erosion, still attain a height of about 10,000 feet in the twin-giants of *Lebanon* and *Anti-Lebanon* in Central Syria. It is to this highly picturesque mountain-wall, which condenses the vapours from the sea and remains snow-clad till late in summer, that the Syrian seaboard, 10-16 miles in breadth, owes its luxuriant subtropical vegetation, and Palestine its cultivability as far as its southern borders. Syria, which may be regarded geographically and anthropologically as a kind of peninsula of the Mediterranean, thus forms a bridge between north and south, connecting Asia Minor and Mesopotamia with Arabia and Egypt, and bounded by the sea on the west and by the desert, only some 60 miles distant, on the east.

The **Black Sea**, which from the north-eastern angle of the Archipelago runs far into the interior of the Old World, lies outside of the Mediterranean regions. Like the inland Caspian Sea it is a relic of the tertiary Sarmatic Sea, which was afterwards broken up into lakes of brackish water. It was not till the diluvial epoch that those subsidences which created the *Sea of Marmora* brought the Black Sea also into connection with the Mediterranean. Through the Sea of Marmora there must once have flowed a great river, into whose valley the sea afterwards penetrated from the south, forming the *Dardanelles* and the *Bosporus* of the present day. Travellers on the Rhine will observe an interesting resemblance between these straits and the Rhine Valley between Bingen and Coblenz. Like these straits the Black Sea also is a great trough hollowed out between lofty stratified mountains. On three sides its bold rocky coasts are inhospitable and forbidding. On the north it is bounded by the 'steppe', a plateau of primitive formation, no less monotonous than the desert-plateau on the south side of the Mediterranean, yet cultivable owing to its more northern situation. At two places on this side, through gaps in the mountain rampart, the sea has overflowed the plateau, forming the shallow *Gulf of Odessa* and *Sea of Azov*. Two great routes of traffic were thus opened up from the Black Sea into the heart of Eastern Europe and even of Central Asia, enriching the world's commerce with the products of these regions, and at the same time forming the portal through which Byzantine culture and Greek Christianity found their way into Russia. Through these passages great masses of cold northern air are poured into the Black Sea; but between them the *Peninsula of the Crimea*, a relic of the broken-down mountain-girdle, still stands boldly forth, giving shelter to an almost Mediterranean vegetation on its southern coast. On that coast lies the admirable harbour of *Sebastopol*. Nearer the Sea of Azov once lay the flourishing Greek colonies of *Pantikapaeon* and *Phanagoria*, and in the middle ages the Genoese settlements of *Sudak* (Kertch) and *Kaffa* (Theodosia or Feodossiya). As the corn of Southern

Russia is now the chief export from Odessa to London and Antwerp, so, from the 14th century onwards, quantities of Russian caviare were brought by Italian merchants from Kaffa to Bruges, which was then one of the world's greatest markets.

The **Climate** of the Mediterranean is very equable. In every age northerners have been attracted by the mildness of the winters, when the occasional storms and heavy rains are of short duration and are soon succeeded by bright sunshine. The heat of summer is tempered everywhere, especially on the more southern coasts, by refreshing sea-breezes. The farther south one goes, the longer the dry season lasts. At Tripoli, for example, it lasts for seven months and at Alexandria for ten. The subtropical maximum air-pressure over the eastern Atlantic, by which rainfall and wind-movements are determined, is usually continued in winter past the southern limit of the Mediterranean (comp. p. 29), thus bringing the whole of that sea within the zone of the changeable and rainy winds of Central Europe. In summer the pressure lies farther to the north, producing in most parts of the Mediterranean steady northerly currents of air. The climate is tempered also by the warmth of the sea itself. The bar at the west entrance of the Straits of Gibraltar (p. xxix) keeps out the cold water of the deep Atlantic, but allows the influx of the warmer surface-water to compensate for what the Mediterranean loses by evaporation. This loss would otherwise amount to a depth of 10-15 ft. per annum. The influx of water from the Atlantic causes a current to flow along the North African coast from west to east, but its thermal effects are soon lost. In summer the surface of the Mediterranean is heated by the sun up to 75-82° Fahr.; but the temperature diminishes rapidly down to a depth of about 1000 feet, where it reaches a uniform minimum corresponding with the surface temperature of February, the coolest month in the year. This in the north-western basin is 55° Fahr. only, and in the south-eastern 56 $\frac{1}{4}$ °, but it suffices to temper the cold winds of winter, while additional warmth is brought from time to time by the hot sirocco from the interior of Africa (comp. p. 321). It may be stated generally that the winter temperature on the Mediterranean averages 14° Fahr. above that of almost all other regions in the same latitude. The warmest places are of course those on the coasts facing the south and sheltered from the north, while the average temperature rises gradually from south-east to north-west.

The **Vegetation** is rich and varied. Evergreens abound, being better able to stand the long droughts than deciduous trees and shrubs. Among the forest-trees in the warmer regions the commonest are pines, including stone-pines, and oaks of the evergreen and other varieties. The underwood (*macchia*, *maquis*, or *garrigue*, Grk. *phrygana*) is composed of mastic-bushes (*Pistacia*

lentiscus), myrtles, arbutus-trees (*Arbutus unedo*), broom, tree-like heaths (*Erica arborea* and *scoparia*), resinous and aromatic cistus-shrubs with large blossoms resembling wild roses, and climbing-plants of many varieties. Most prominent among trees in the cultivated lands is the silver-grey olive, which, as well as the vine and the fig-tree, has thriven here from the earliest times and is the most characteristic feature in every Mediterranean landscape. Most of the other fruit-trees also have been known here since remote antiquity. The fruit of the date-palm attains perfection in the oases of North Africa only (comp. p. 171), but the tree bears fruit on the Spanish coast, and is very popular as an ornamental tree on the French and Italian Riviera and in other sheltered situations. Lemons were introduced by the Arabs, and oranges were brought from southern China by the Portuguese about the middle of the 16th century. Many other foreign trees and plants have been introduced since then. Aloes and opuntias, which now grow wild and are often regarded as characteristic of the Mediterranean, were introduced from America. In the beautiful and luxuriant gardens, especially in Italy, on the French Riviera, and in Algeria, the flora of almost every quarter of the globe is represented.

No less varied and interesting are the **Inhabitants** of the Mediterranean lands, who belong to three distinct continents, and who differ widely in race and language, in religion and culture. In remote mountain-regions there still exist peoples, like the *Basques* and the *Albanians*, who belong to the oldest races in Europe. In the south and the east dwell *Arabs* and *Turks*, comparatively recent immigrants from the steppes of Asia. On one side, as in Southern France, is witnessed the height of civilization; on the other, as in Albania and many parts of Northern Africa, the population is sunk in the depths of ignorance. The dwellers in the west profess the Roman Catholic faith, those in the east belong to the Greek Catholic church, while they differ materially in culture also. Christianity again is antagonistic to Islam, which prevails in Turkey, Asia Minor, Syria, and North Africa. The inhabitants of the Atlas regions, of Tripolitania, and of Barca are *Berbers* (p. 94), who are neither Arabs nor Turks, but are more akin to the Europeans. The Osman Turks of the Balkan Peninsula and Asia Minor have been so blended with Mediterranean races that they now retain little of their original Mongolian character. Entirely distinct again from the Arabs are the Aramaic *Syrians*, although they speak Arabic, and so too are the *Fellahin* of Egypt. Most mixed perhaps of all is the blood of the *Modern Greeks*.

---



# I. FROM ENGLAND TO THE MEDITERRANEAN BY THE PORTUGUESE COAST.

Route	Page
1. From England viâ Oporto and Lisbon to Gibraltar or Tangier (Marseilles and Genoa) . . . . .	1
2. Lisbon . . . . .	6
a. Cidade Baixa, Lisboa Occidental and Oriental, 10. —	
b. The Streets on the Tagus. Belem, 13. — c. Excursion to Cintra, 15.	

## 1. From England viâ Oporto and Lisbon to Gibraltar or Tangier (*Marseilles and Genoa*).

1. TO GIBRALTAR DIRECT. The chief Steamboat Lines (offices, comp. pp. xviii-xx) are the *Peninsular & Oriental Co.*, once weekly from London to Gibraltar, Marseilles, Port Said, etc.; the *Orient Royal Line*, fortnightly from London to Gibraltar, Marseilles, Naples, Port Said, etc.; the *North German Lloyd*, fortnightly from Southampton to Gibraltar, Algiers, Genoa, Naples, Port Said, etc.; the *Anchor Line* almost weekly from Liverpool or Glasgow for Gibraltar, Marseilles, Genoa, Leghorn, Naples, Palermo, Port Said, etc.; fares to Gibraltar in all these from 12l. 2s. downwards. Less expensive are the *Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.*'s steamers, fortnightly from London; and from Liverpool, the *Moss Line* fortnightly and the *Papayanni Line* occasionally; fares in all these range from 6l. to 8l.

2. COASTING STEAMERS. *Hall Line*, weekly from London to Lisbon, Gibraltar, Málaga, and Cadiz; the *Pacific Line*, fortnightly from Liverpool to La Rochelle-Pallice (for Bordeaux), Corunna, Vigo, Leixões (for Oporto), Lisbon, and St. Vincent (Cape Verde), and thence to S. America (passengers for the Mediterranean requiring of course to tranship at Lisbon or St. Vincent); the *Nederland Royal Mail Steamers*, fortnightly from Southampton for the Mediterranean and Batavia, touch at Lisbon, and so also those of the *Rotterdam Lloyd*, fortnightly from Southampton, for Tangier, the Mediterranean, and Batavia; *Yeoward Bros. Line*, weekly from Liverpool to Lisbon; *Booth Line*, thrice monthly from Liverpool to Havre, Vigo, Leixões (for Oporto), etc.; *Ellerman Line*, weekly from Liverpool to Lisbon and Oporto; the steamers of the *German East African Line*, once every three weeks from Southampton, call at Lisbon, Tangier, Marseilles, and Naples, on their way to Port Said; the Atlantic liners of the *Hamburg-American* and *Hamburg & South American Cos.*, calling several times monthly at Southampton, also touch occasionally at Lisbon; *Royal Holland Lloyd*, monthly from Dover to Boulogne, Corunna, Vigo, Lisbon, etc.; the vessels of the *Compañia Trasatlántica*, monthly from Liverpool, call at Corunna, Vigo, Lisbon, Cadiz, Cartagena, Valencia, Barcelona, and Genoa, on their voyages to Colombo and Manila.

3. EXCURSION STEAMERS. Many of the above companies and others besides organize Mediterranean cruises and circular tours at very reasonable fares, whereby everything is made easy and comfortable; but the

more enterprising and independent traveller will greatly prefer to piece his tour together for himself, combining the various routes to suit his own convenience, and often lingering for days in profoundly impressive historic places or amid glorious scenery, where the hurriedly conducted tourist can spend a few hours only. Among the excursion steamers may be mentioned the 'Vectis' of the *Peninsular & Oriental Co.*, which offers a trip of 10 days from London to Lisbon, Gibraltar, Tangier, Málaga, and Marseilles for 10-15 guineas, and another, of 21 days, from Marseilles to Palermo, Constantinople, the Piræus, Naples, and Marseilles, for 21-40 *gs.* Similar cruises are offered by the *Cunard Line*, starting from Liverpool for the Mediterranean and Adriatic, the *Orient Royal Line* from London (20 days; fares from 18 *gs.*), and by 'Continental Travel' (5 Endsleigh Gardens, London), some of the last-named (either from Southampton or from Marseilles) extending to Egypt and the Holy Land, and lasting from 13 to 34 days (fares 10-26 *gs.*).—The voyage from London to Lisbon (about 1170 M.) usually takes  $3\frac{1}{2}$  days, and thence to Gibraltar (about 350 M.) one day more; but some of the steamers take longer, while much of course depends on the number of ports called at and on the length of stay made at each. For details as to the sailings, which, as well as fares, are liable to frequent alteration, application should be made to the various companies, or to Messrs. Thos. Cook & Son (Ludgate Circus, London, E.C.) or other tourist-agencies.

TO GIBRALTAR DIRECT. As indicated at p. 1, most of the great steamers bound for Port Said, India, Australia, and other distant parts steer for Gibraltar direct.

Of the COASTING STEAMERS to Gibraltar some touch at Lisbon only, others at Leixões (or Oporto) and Lisbon, and others again at various additional stations. All the important stations are here mentioned in their order.

The Hamburg-American steamers call at *Boulogne* (see Baedeker's N. France) to take up passengers for Lisbon and America. Most of the vessels pass the *Cap de la Hague*, a little to the N.W. of Cherbourg, and the *Chanel Islands*, which belong to Great Britain. The first of these is *Alderney* (Fr. *Aurigny*); next comes the islet of *Burhou*; beyond it, behind the dangerous rocks called the *Casquets*, marked by a triple flashing light, lies *Guernsey* ('green island'), and farther away, to the left, is *Jersey*. The coast of Brittany or Bretagne is visible in clear weather only.

All the steamers leave the English Channel near *Ushant* (*Ouesant*; lighthouse), an island near the coast of Brittany, and steer to the S.S.W. across the *Bay of Biscay* (*Viscaya*), where, even in fine weather, the heavy swell of the open Atlantic is distinctly felt. The steamers of the Pacific Line and of the Rotterdam Lloyd touch at **La Pallice**, 3 M. from *La Rochelle*. From La Rochelle, an interesting historic town, by railway to (145 M.) Bordeaux, see Baedeker's Southern France. The Bay of Biscay is bounded on the S. by the N. coast of Spain, with which the W. coast of France forms a right angle. In this angle, far to the E. of the steamer's course, lie Bayonne and the famous health resort of Biarritz. To the S.W. of the latter is (8 M.) St. Jean de Luz, and 8 M. farther is Hendaye, on the Spanish frontier (see Baedeker's S. France).



In Spain, 12 M. to the W. of the frontier, is situated San Sebastián, a strikingly picturesque town and fashionable seaside resort; 71½ M. farther to the W. lies Bilbao, famed for its iron and steel, 74 M. beyond which is Santander, with its important harbour. About 280 M. farther to the W. are the N.W. headlands of Spain which mark the S.W. end of the Bay of Biscay.

The steamers of the Pacific Line, the *Compañía Trasatlántica*, and some others next call at **Corunna**, Span. *La Coruña*, a picturesque and important seaport famed in history, and the chief arsenal of N. Spain (see Baedeker's Spain and Portugal; debarkation or embarkation 1 peseta). Time permitting, passengers may spend an hour or two on shore in walking through the new town (*Pescadería*) and the loftily situated old town (*Ciudad Vieja*), and in ascending to the *Torre de Hércules* (185 ft.; lighthouse), about 1 M. to the N. of the town, for the sake of the splendid view it affords. Some 35 M. to the W. of Corunna lie the small *Sisargas Islands*, beyond which all the vessels steer to the S., past *Cabo Villano* (lighthouse), *Cabo Toriñana* (lighthouse), and *Cape Finisterre*. To the E., in clear weather, we may descry the long outlines of the Galician mountain-range ('sierra'). Beyond Cape Finisterre we pass a number of far-penetrating inlets (*rias*) which abound on the W. coast of Galicia. Many steamers touch also at **Vigo**, a seaport and sea-bathing place most picturesquely situated on the *Ria de Vigo*, the southmost inlet of Galicia, which runs 19 M. inland (debarkation or embarkation 1 peseta). Fine view near the lofty Castillo del Castro, to the S. of the town. Some eight or nine hours' steaming carries us from Vigo, past the mouth of the *Minho*, the boundary between Spain and Portugal, to—

**Leixões** (pron. layshöengsh; Brit. vice-consul, T. Coverley), the first Portuguese port, lying at the mouth of the little river *Leça* and forming the outer harbour of *Oporto*. About 2½ M. farther to the S. is the mouth of the *Douro*, usually entered by the smaller steamers bound for (3½ M.) *Oporto* itself.

Passengers who wish to go ashore at Leixões are conveyed by motor-boat or rowing-boat (about 225 reis or 1s., and half as much more for luggage) to the custom-house. Visitors with heavy luggage require to take the train (*Leça* station, near the Alfândega or custom-house) to *Oporto* (*Estação da Boa Vista*, in the N. of the town); others may take the electric tramway (120 rs.), running from Leixões through the villa-suburb of *Leça da Palmeira* and the watering-places of *Mattosinhos* and *São João da Foz*, and up the right bank of the Douro, to *Oporto* (about 5 M., in 1 hr.). It goes as far as the *Praça de Dom Pedro*; but those in haste will alight in the *Rua do Infante Dom Henrique* (comp. p. 4).

**Oporto.**—HOTELS. \**Hot. do Porto*, *Hôt. de Paris*, *Hôt. de Francfort*, etc.—*Café-Restaurant International*, *Praça de Dom Pedro* 14; *Café Suisse*, same square, No. 122; *Café Marques*, in the Crystal Palace.

CAB 500 rs., or about 2s. 3d., per hour.

CONSULS. British, *H. Grant*.—United States Consular Agent, *W. Stille*.—ENGLISH CHURCH (*St. James's*), in the *Campo Pequeno*, to the N. of the Crystal Palace.

*Oporto*, or briefly *Porto* ('harbour') in Portuguese, is a busy commercial town of 172,400 inhab., the industrial capital of N. Portugal, and the place from which the famous wines of the upper valley of the Douro are chiefly exported. It lies  $3\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the sea, on the lofty right bank of the Douro, which has forced its passage here through the granite rock. The old town, with its quaint balconied houses, whose walls are often faced with coloured tiles, rises in terraces on the rocky slopes. The new town lies on a lofty plateau to the N., E., and W. of the old.

To the N. of the Rua do Infante Dom Henrique is the *Exchange* (Bolsa), with its showy hall in the Moorish style. To the E. of it stands the *Monument of Prince Henry the Navigator* (p. 5). Adjoining the exchange is the Gothic church of *São Francisco* (entrance on the W. side), containing elaborate gilt wood-carving of the 17-18th centuries. Near the E. end of the Rua do Infante Dom Henrique is the so-called *English Factory House* (Associação Britannica), an imposing building erected by an Englishman in 1785 and now used as a kind of club. The nearest tramway-car conveys us to the Praça de Dom Pedro, the business centre of the city, with an *Equestrian Statue of Pedro IV.* (p. 11) commemorating the granting of the constitution (1826). We ascend to the W. by the steep Calçada dos Clérigos to the church of *Igreja dos Clérigos* (427 ft.), the tower of which (246 ft.; ticket of admission 100 rs.) commands a panoramic view of the city, the river, and the coast. Adjoining the church on the W. is the Campo dos Martyres da Patria, with the beautiful grounds of the *Jardim da Cordoaria*. We next proceed by the electric tramway 'Palacio' to the *Crystal Palace* (adm. 20, 50 or 100 rs.) with its beautiful pleasure-grounds and superb view of the city, the river, and the sea. The same electric tramway, now entitled the 'Praça de Dom Pedro', returns viâ the Rua da Cedofeita to the Praça de Dom Pedro; we, however, change tramway-cars in the former and proceed by the tramway 'Campanha' viâ the Praça de Dom Pedro to the pretty *Jardim de São Lázaro*. From the S.W. angle of the garden the Rua das Fontainhas descends to the *Passeio das Fontainhas* with a view of the river, its S. bank, and both bridges. Following this promenade to the W. we reach the Largo da Policia with a fountain, where remains of the *City Walls* are to be seen. Hence the Rua de Saraiva de Carvalho leads us, before it descends in an abrupt curve to the left, into the vicinity of the *Sé*, or Cathedral, now almost entirely modernized. We may now traverse the upper roadway (toll 5 rs.; tramway-car if desired) of the magnificent *Ponte de Dom Luiz Primeiro*, spanning the Douro with a single iron arch of 564 ft. On the S. bank, on an eminence immediately to the left, lies the ruinous Augustine convent of *Nossa Senhora da Serra do Pilar* where Wellington effected his celebrated passage of the Douro against the French (1809). The view, especially from the dome of the church, is very fine. We make our way, at first by steps, then by a steep descent, to the lower roadway of the bridge. Returning to the N. bank of the Douro we follow the Rua Cima do Muro to the Praça da Ribeira which affords an insight into popular life and commands a striking retrospect of the Ponte de Dom Luiz. In the neighbourhood we may take the electric tramway 'Leça' which conveys us back to Leixões. In the reverse direction we regain the Praça de Dom Pedro.—Comp. *Baedeker's Spain and Portugal*.

While the greater OCEAN STEAMERS rarely sight the land, those bound for Lisbon skirt the flat Portuguese coast for some 150 M., from Oporto to *Cabo Carvoeiro*, steering past the *Berlengas Islands* (lighthouse), and then rounding the *Serra de Cintra* (p. 15), which ends in the *Cabo da Roca* (472 ft.), the westmost point of Europe, with its great lighthouse. Passing the *Cabo Raso*, we now steer due E. into the *Bay of Cascaes*, the 'Riviera' of Portugal,

and enter the mouth of the *Tagus (Tejo)*, where the lighthouses of *Torre de São Julião* and *Torre de Bugio* rise conspicuously. On the left we next observe the *Torre de Belem* and the extensive streets of **Lisbon** (see R. 2).

Leaving Lisbon, several of the great liners steer due W. across the Atlantic to America. Other vessels head to the S.W. for Madeira (p. 17), and others again due S., past the *Cabo de Espichel*, on their way to Gibraltar or Tangier. About 120 M. to the S. of Lisbon we are off \**Cape St. Vincent* (Cabo de São Vicente), the ancient *Promontorium Sacrum*. This huge rocky plateau, with its reddish-brown precipices rising sheer above the sea, presents an imposing appearance. Just beyond it are an old monastery and a lighthouse and then the *Cabo Sagres*. Between these capes we obtain a glimpse of the dreary and sun-burnt interior of the country, with its few poor villages. Beyond the Cabo Sagres lies the little town of *Sagres*, founded by Henry the Navigator (1421) as headquarters for his voyages of exploration. Both before and after rounding these two capes we sometimes obtain a pleasant view of the *Serra de Monchique* (2963 ft.), and before leaving the coast of *Algarve* we may distinguish the little towns of *Lagos* and *Albufeira* and the *Cabo de Santa Maria*. Steering now due E., the smaller trading-vessels call at *Huelva*, a little beyond the Spanish frontier, noted as the shipping-port for the great Tharsis and Río Tinto mines, and as the starting-point of Columbus (pp. 115, 64) for his voyage to America in 1492, while other vessels call at *Cádiz* (p. 58); all the larger steamers however proceed direct across the Bay of Cadiz to the S.E. to the Straits of Gibraltar, and either call at Gibraltar itself, or pass it on their eastward voyage without stopping; a certain number touch at *Tangier* (p. 98).

The \**Straits of Gibraltar*, anciently called *Fretum Gaditanum* or *Herculeum* (comp. Map, p. 49), from Gades (p. 58) or from the Pillars of Hercules (p. 54), date from the pliocene age, when the action of tides and waves forced a passage from the Atlantic into the great inland cavity of the Mediterranean. The straits are widest at the W. entrance, between *Cape Trafalgar* (p. 58) on the left, and *Cape Spartel* (p. 102) on the right. The narrowest part (8 M.) is between the *Punta Canales* (p. 6) and *Cape Ciris* (p. 123). The E. entrance, between *Europa Point* (p. 55) and the *Punta Santa Catalina* (p. 123), is  $12\frac{1}{2}$  M. in breadth. Between the ocean and the inland sea run strong currents, the upper and lighter, from W. to E., sometimes setting at the rate of 5 M. an hour, while the lower, being more strongly impregnated with salt and therefore heavier, flows in the opposite direction. These currents, coupled with the conflict of winds at the meeting of the waters, often cause serious trouble to sailing-vessels.

To the right, far to the S.E. as we steer into the straits, ap

pears the lighthouse on Cape Spartel, to the E. of which opens the bay of *Tangier* (p. 98), bounded on the E. by *Cape Malabata*. To the left, on the treeless coast of Andalusia enlivened only by the numerous ancient watch-towers, lies the town of *Tarifa*, preceded by an isthmus ending in the *Punta Marroquí*, the southmost point of the mainland of Europe (36° N. lat.).

The steamers then pass the *Punta Canales* and *Punta del Fraile*, round the *Punta Carnero*, the southmost spur of the *Sierra de los Gazules*, and enter the broad *Bay of Algeciras* or *Gibraltar*, where they usually anchor in the open roads of *Gibraltar* (p. 52), to the N.W. of the government harbour.

From *Gibraltar* to *Tangier* and *Mogador*, see RR. 6h and 14; to *Genoa*, see R. 15; to *Naples*, see R. 16; to *Marseilles*, see R. 17.

## 2. Lisbon. †

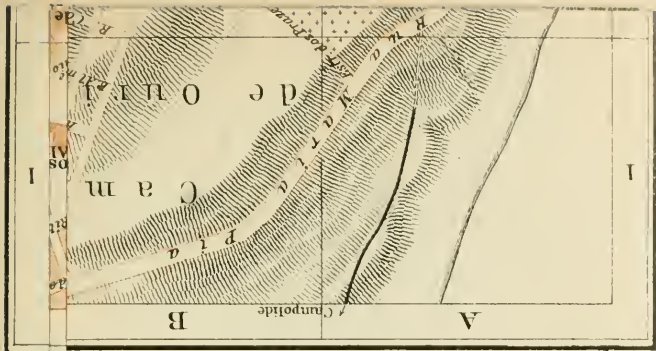
**ARRIVAL BY SEA.** Steamers arriving from Europe (comp. R. 1) usually anchor in the Tagus (Tejo) near the custom-house (Alfândega; Pl. F, G, 5). Landing or embarking by boat (*bote*) ca. 500 rs., and 100-200 rs. for each trunk or package, including transport to the custom-house (bargaining necessary). Steamers from the South (Madeira and Brazil), cast anchor opposite the quarantine station (Posto Marítimo de Desinfecção; Pl. B, 5); passengers are landed in tenders (1600 rs.); for conveyance of luggage to the custom-house each piece 200 rs. As soiled linen is sometimes asked for, it should be packed in a separate bundle and given up in exchange for a metal token. A declaration has to be filled up at the custom-house (100 rs.); tobacco and unused articles only are dutiable. In the case of the larger liners the through-passengers (*passageiros em transito*) are conveyed without luggage to land, and thence back, by tender; the place and time of return should be ascertained. Special tenders are provided for the landing of travellers going no farther, and for their luggage. As a rule, fully half a day is spent in landing and other formalities prior to settling down in a hotel. Hotel-employés are not permitted to convey passengers from the steamers. As the custom-house is closed at sunset, passengers arriving by steamer in the evening must stay on board till next morning.

The **Central Railway Station** (*Estação Central* or *Lisboa Rocio*, Pl. F, 3; no restaurant), in the Rua Magalhães Lima, a little to the N.W. of the Rocio (p. 11), is the station for all the through-trains and expresses to Paris, Madrid, etc. Lisbon time is 37 min. behind Greenwich time, and 1 hr. 36 min. slower than mid-European.—Office of the *International Sleeping Carriage Co.* (Companhia Internacional dos Wagons-Lits dos Grandes Expressos Europeus) in the Avenida Palace Hotel (see below).

**Hotels** (advisable to engage rooms beforehand). \***AVENIDA PALACE HOTEL** (Pl. a; F, 3), adjoining the Central Station, pens. from 3000 rs.

---

† **MONEY.** The monetary unit in Portugal is the *real* (equal to O. 549 of a centime, or roughly  $\frac{1}{20}$  of a penny or  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a cent), which is used, however, in multiples (*reis*) only. The copper coins are 5 rs., 10 rs., and 20 rs. (*vintem*, pl. *vintens*). In nickel there are pieces of 50 and 100 rs. (*tostão*, pl. *tostões*). In silver there are coins of 200, 500 (*corôa*), and 1000 rs. (*um milreis*, worth about 5 fr. or 4s. 2d. or \$ 1). Gold is never met with in ordinary traffic. The banknotes are for 5000 rs., 10,000 rs., and 20,000 rs. A sum of 1000 milreis is called *um conto da reis*.—Small amounts are often reckoned in *tostões* and *vintens*.







upwards; \*HOT. BRAGANÇA (Pl. h; E, 5), Rua Victor Cordon, in a high site, R. from 1200 rs., B. 350, déj. 800, D. 1100 rs. — HOT. DE INGLATERRA (Pl. i; F, 3), Praça dos Restauradores 45, well spoken of; HOT. CENTRAL (Pl. c; E, 5), in the lower town, commercial, déj. 800, D. 1000, pens. from 2600 rs.; HÔT. DE L'EUROPE, Rua do Carmo 16 (Pl. F, 4), pens. from 2000 rs. — HÔT. DURAND (Pl. k; E, 4), Rua das Flores 71, an English family hotel in a quiet situation, pens. 2400-3000 rs. — AVENIDA HOTEL (Pl. h; F, 2), Avenida da Liberdade 67, good second-class house.

**Cafés-Restaurants.** \**Tavares*, Rua do Mundo 37 (Pl. E, F, 3), D. 800 and 1000 rs.; *Impérial*, Rua Magalhães Lima 124, opposite the Avenida Palace Hotel, also superior, D. 700 rs.; *Suisso*, Largo de Camões 8, opposite the E. side of the Central Station. — **BEER.** *Cervejaria Jansen*, entr. near the Hot. Bragança (see above; side-entrance Rua do Alecrim 30); *Cervejaria Trindade*, Rua da Trindade 110.

**Post and Telegraph Office** (*Correio e Telegrapho*; Pl. F, 5) in the Praça do Commercio, corner of Rua do Arsenal, in which last is the entrance to the poste-restante office. Also numerous branch-offices (*estações auxiliares*). Postage of letters (*cartas*) for Portugal and Spain 20 rs.; post-cards (*bilhete postal*) 10 rs.; for abroad (*para o estrangeiro*) 50 and 20 rs. respectively; registration-fee (*registado*) 50 rs.

**Cabs** (*Trens de Praça*) in the principal squares, elegant vehicles with two horses for 2 or 4 pers., but the tariff is high. The hirer should ask the driver (*cocheiro*) for a ticket or token (*senha*). The tariff is called *tabella*. 'Impedido' means engaged.

	In the old town		To the suburbs	
	1-2 pers.	3-4 pers.	1-2 pers.	3-4 pers.
Per drive ( <i>por corrida</i> ) . . .	400 rs.	500 rs.	1000 rs.	1200 rs.
Per hour ( <i>às horas</i> ) . . . .	600 "	700 "	600 "	700 "
Two hours . . . . .	1200 "	1400 "	1200 "	1400 "
Three hours . . . . .	1500 "	1800 "	1500 "	1800 "
Four hours . . . . .	1800 "	2200 "	1800 "	2200 "

The city boundary is the Estrada da Circumvallação (p. 9), and for the W. suburbs Algés (beyond Belem). After the first hour the time is reckoned by  $\frac{1}{4}$  hours. If the cab is dismissed outside the town the driver is entitled to a return-fare. At night (1 a.m. till sunrise) the fares are doubled. Luggage up to 30 kilos (66 lbs.) free, up to 50 kilos (110 lbs.) 200 rs., over 50 kilos 400 rs.

**TAXIMETER CABS** (*Trens com Taximeter*) are rather cheaper. — **MOTOR TAXIMETERS** (*Automovies da Praça*), stand in the Rocio (Pl. F, 3, 4), comp. the tariff written in French.

**Lifts and Cable Tramways** (*Ascensores or Elevadores*), mostly every 3 min., from 8 a.m. to 1 a.m. The fare up is called *subida*, down *descida*, return *ida e volta*.

1. From the Rua da Santa Justa (Pl. F, 4; near the Rua Aurea) to the Largo do Carmo (Pl. F, 4). Fare up 20, down 10, return 20 rs.

2. From the Calçada da Gloria (Pl. F, 3; W. side of the Avenida da Liberdade) to the Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara (Pl. E, F, 3), 20 rs.

3. From the Praça de Camões (Pl. E, 4) to São Bento (Pl. D, 3) and the Largo da Estrella (Pl. C, 2, 3), 50 rs.

4. From the Rua da Palma (near the Theatro Apollo; Pl. G, 3) to the Largo da Graça (Pl. H, 3, 4); up 40, down 20 rs.

5. From the Calçada da Lavra (Pl. F, 3) to the Travessa do Thorel (Pl. F, 2, 3), near the S. end of the Campo dos Martyres da Patria, 20 rs.

**Tramways** (*Carris de Ferro*) are to be preferred to cabs owing to the hilly nature of the town and the badly paved streets. The starting-point of the tramway-lines important to the traveller is the Rocio (Pl. F, 3, 4); cars proceeding hence to the S. viâ the Rua Augusta return viâ the Rua Aurea. To the W. cars follow the narrow Rua do Arsenal to the Largo



do Corpo Santo (Pl. E, 5), where the line forks into an outer line skirting the quay, and an inner line (comp. the Plan); on the latter the 'Santo Amaro Pampueha' car alone passes the museum (p. 14). On both lines the 'Belem', 'Algés', or 'Dafundo' cars proceed to Belem (p. 14).—The terminus of the route is indicated on the boards at either end of the cars. On the return-journey, or, in the case of circular tramways, in the reverse direction, cars have different name-boards (given below in brackets). Boards in the streets bearing the word '*paragem*' indicate stopping-places (beckoning necessary).—Fare, within the first zone, 30 rs.; for every addit. zone 10 rs. extra.—The three following circular lines are of special importance.

1. 'RIO DE JANEIRO' CAR ['ROCIO']: *Rocio-Avenida da Liberdade* (Pl. F, E, 3-1; p. 11)-Rua Alexandre Herculano (Pl. E, 1)-Travessa São Mamede (Pl. E, 2)-Rua da Escola Polytechnica (Pl. E, 2)-*Jardim Botânico* (p. 11)-Praça do Rio de Janeiro (Pl. E, 2, 3)-*Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara* (Pl. E, F, 3; p. 11)-Rua do Mundo (Pl. E, F, 3, 4)-Rua do Alecrim (Pl. E, 4, 5)-Rua do Arsenal (Pl. E, F, 5)-Rua Aurea (Pl. F, 5, 4)-Rocio. Fare all the way (*Circulação completa*) 50 rs.

2. 'RUA GOMES FREIRE' CAR ['GRAÇA']: *Rocio-Rua Augusta* (Pl. F, 4)-Rua da Conceição (Pl. F, 5)-*Sé* (Pl. G, 5; p. 13)-Largo do Contador Mór (Pl. G, 4; comp. p. 13)-*São Vicente de Fora* (Pl. H, 4; p. 13)-Rua da Graça (Pl. H, 3)-Largo dos Quatro Caminhos (Pl. H, 3), returning by the same route as far as the Rua da Conceição (see above), thence viâ Rua Aurea, Rocio, Rua da Palma, Rua de São Lazaro (Pl. G, 3, 2), Rua Gomes Freire (Pl. G, 2, 1), Rua Conde de Redondo (Pl. F, 1), and the *Avenida* (p. 11) to the Rocio. Fare 80 rs.

3. 'LARGO DAS DUAS EGREJAS' CAR ['ESTRELLA']: Upper end of *Rua Garrett* (Pl. E, F, 4)-Rua do Alecrim (Pl. E, 4, 5)-Rua Vinte e Quatro de Julho (Pl. E, D, 5, 4)-Largo de Santos (Pl. C, 4)-Rua de São Domingos (Pl. C, 4, 3)-Rua de Buenos Ayres (Pl. C, 3)-*Largo da Estrella* (Pl. C, 3, 2)-Rua Domingos Sequeira (Pl. C, 2)-Rua Ferreira Borges (Pl. C, 2, 1)-Rua do Campo de Ourique (Pl. C, 1)-Rua São João dos Bem Casados (Pl. C, D, 1)-Rua das Amoreiras (Pl. D, 1)-Largo do Rato (Pl. D, 1)-Rua da Escola Polytechnica (Pl. D, E, 2, 3)-*Jardim Botânico* (p. 11)-*Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara* (p. 11)-Rua do Mundo (Pl. E, F, 3, 4)-Rua Garrett.

Steamers to and from London, Liverpool, Southampton, S. America, etc. (comp. pp. xviii-xx and R. 1). Also the *Messageries Maritimes* from Bordeaux to Lisbon; the *Empresa Nacional de Navegação* for Madeira, and the *Empresa Insulana de Navegação* for the Azores (comp. also R. 3). Agent for the Rotterdam Lloyd, German East African, Hamburg-American, and Hamburg & S. American Lines, *E. George* (p. 9); for the Companhia Trasatlântica, *H. Burnay & Co.*

Banks. *London & Brazilian*, Rua do Commercio 96; *Crédit Franco-Portugais*, Rua Augusta 61; *Banco de Portugal*, Rua Aurea (entr. Rua do Commercio 148); *Weinstein & Co.*, Rua do Commercio 49 (1st floor).

Theatres (from end of Oct. to March; boxes are called *camarotes*, stalls *cadeiras*, the pit *platéa geral*). *Theatro de São Carlos* (Pl. F, 4), Largo de São Carlos, for Italian operas and ballet; *Theatro da Republica* (Pl. E, F, 4, 5), Rua Antonio Maria Cardoso, for Spanish, Italian, or French plays and operettas; *Nacional* (Pl. F, 3), Praça de Dom Pedro, for Portuguese plays; also several places for variety entertainments.

Bull Ring (*Praça de Touros*; Pl. G, 1), reached from the Rocio by the 'Campo Pequeno' or 'Lumiar' tramway-cars; parties should charter cabs in good time (return-fare ca. 3000 rs.). Bull-fights, less cruel than in Spain, Sun. and holidays (Easter to the end of June); tickets at Praça dos Restauradores 18.

British Minister, *Hon. Sir Francis H. Villiers*, Rua São Francisco de Borja 63 (Pl. B, 4).—U. S. Minister, *Henry T. Gage*, Largo do Carmo 18 (Pl. F, 4).

Consuls. British, *P. A. Somers Cocks*, Travessa da Ribeira Nova 26; vice-consul, *H. E. Jones*.—U. S. Consul-General, *Louis H. Aymé*, Ave-

nida da Liberdade 196 (Pl. F, 1); vice-consul, *H. E. Bradford*.—LLOYD'S AGENTS, *Rauces & Co.*, Rua do Commercio 31 (Pl. F, 5).

**Goods Agent.** *E. George*, Rua da Prata 8 (Pl. F, 5).—TOURIST AGENTS, *Thos. Cook & Son*, Rua Aurea 52 (Pl. F, 5).

**Churches.** *English (St. George's)*, with cemetery (Pl. C, 2), Rua da Estrella; services at 11 & 7; chaplain, *Rev. E. P. Lewis, D. D.*—*Presbyterian* (Pl. B, 4), Rua da Arriaga 13; services at 11 & 7.30; minister, *Rev. R. M. Lithgow*.

**Club.** *Royal British Club*, Rua de São Francisco de Paula 1 (Pl. B, 4), also for temporary members.

**Sights.** The CHURCHES, few of which are interesting, are open from 7 to 10 a.m., the Cathedral till 1 p.m.

*Museu d'Artilheria* (p. 14), on week-days 10-3, free.

*Museu Nacional das Bellas Artes* (p. 14), Sun., Thurs., and holidays, 11-4, free; on other days 12-2, by leave of the director obtained through the attendant. When the main door is closed the entrance is to the left, through the gateway of the barracks and the garden.

*Museu Nacional dos Coches* (p. 14), daily, exe. Frid., 12-5, free.

Visitors having only a few hours at their disposal on land should avail themselves of one of the circular tramway-lines (p. 7) to obtain a general survey of the town. The *Graça Church* (p. 13; \*View) should be visited in the morning ('Graça' tramway); in the afternoon, *Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara* (p. 11) or *Estrella Church* (p. 12). The trip to *Belem* (p. 14) should on no account be omitted.

Two Days. 1st. Forenoon: *Praça do Commercio* and *Rocio* (pp. 10, 11); *Avenida da Liberdade* (p. 11); \**Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara* (p. 11); \**Botanic Garden* (p. 11); *Estrella Church* (p. 12; \*View). Afternoon: *Belem* (p. 14).—2nd. Excursion to \**Cintra* (p. 15), requiring at least half a day.—Bull-fights, see p. 8.

*Lisbon*, Portuguese *Lisbóa*, the capital of the new republic of Portugal (comp. p. 10), the see of an archbishop, a fortress, and also an important commercial city, with 357,700 inhab., lies in 38° 42' N. lat. and 9° 11' W. long., on the broad *Bay of the Tagus*, which forms an excellent harbour just above the comparatively narrow (1-2 M.) mouth of the river (see p. xxix). The town rises in picturesque terraces, affording many charming views, while the luxuriance of its public gardens is almost unrivalled in Europe. *Lisbon* is certainly a very beautiful city, and its ardent admirers have compared it even with *Naples* and *Constantinople*.

The town, which is girdled by the *Estrada da Circumvalação*, a road 5 M. long, consists of several quarters. On the E. lies the old town, or *Lisboa Oriental*, on the slope of the *Collina do Castello*. On the low ground between the old town and the new is the *Cidade Baixa*, which has sprung up since the earthquake of 1755. To the W. is *Lisboa Occidental*, the modern quarter. Along the Tagus extend quays and docks, constructed in 1887, and, after a serious collapse, restored in 1894-1905. The harbour is entered by 5000 vessels annually, one-third of them being under the British flag, one-tenth under the French, and one tenth under the German. The Portuguese vessels are chiefly engaged in trading with the country's African colonies and with S. America.

The ancient name of *Lisbon* was *Ulisipo* or *Olisipo*, which led early Greek travellers and scholars to connect the place, but erroneously, with

the legends of Ulysses. Under the Romans, thanks to its splendid harbour, it ranked as the second city in Lusitania, and alternately with Mérida, the capital, was frequently the residence of the Roman governors. From 407 to 585 it was occupied by the Alans, and from 585 to 715 by the Visigoths, and after the battle of Veger de la Frontera (711) it fell into the hands of the Moors, who called it *Aloshbuna* or *Lishbuna*. In 1147 it was retaken by king *Affonso Henriques*, aided by an army of Crusaders. The bulk of these were Englishmen; and thus the siege of Lisbon is doubly interesting as it was 'the first instance of the close connection between the two nations (England and Portugal) which has lasted down to the present century' (H. M. Stephens).

The importance of Lisbon began under *Affonso III.* (1248-79), who transferred the royal residence hither from Coimbra (1260). The great discoveries made by the Portuguese at the end of the 15th cent., and the conquest of India by *Francisco d'Almeida* (d. 1510) and *Affonso de Albuquerque* (d. 1515), greatly benefited the capital, which soon became the richest town in Europe, and recovered rapidly even from the effects of the earthquakes of 1531 and 1575. But the sixty years of Spanish dominion (1580-1640), the defeats of the Spanish and Portuguese fleets in the war with Holland, and the loss of India were severe trials. The earthquake of 1755 laid half the city in ruins. The beginning of the 19th cent. brought the French invasion, the removal of the royal residence to Rio de Janeiro, the Peninsular War, the loss of Brazil, and the utter decadence of Lisbon. Since the period of revolutions, and since the partial bankruptcy of the country in 1892, Lisbon has again risen from a state of decay to be a great and handsome city, thanks largely to the initiative of the German *Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Kohary*, consort of *Queen Maria II.*, and to his sons, *Pedro V.* (1853-61) and *Luis I.* (1861-89). Party strife in the next reign led to the dictatorship of the minister *João Franco*, and on 1st Feb. 1908 Lisbon witnessed the assassination of *Carlos I.* and the crown-prince *Luis Philippe* (comp. p. 14). *Carlos's* second son then ascended the throne as *Manuel II.* He had, however, only reigned two years when the establishment of the Republic forced him to go into exile (5th Oct., 1910). President of the provisional government *Theophilo Braga*. The republican colours are green and red

### a. Cidade Baixa, Lisboa Occidental and Oriental.

Most of the public buildings in Lisbon, erected almost exclusively after the earthquake of 1755, are situated in the *Praça do Commercio* (Pl. F, 5). In the centre of the square rises an *Equestrian Statue of Joseph I.* (1750-77); on the S. side is the *Caes das Columnas*, a quay affording a superb view of the bay of the Tagus, with its busy shipping, and of the S. bank (Outra Banda), with the castle-hill of Palmella in the distance.

To the N. of this square begins the rectangularly planned *Cidade Baixa* ('lower city'), once a bay of the Tagus, the three chief streets of which, running to the N., are the *Rua Augusta*, spanned by a triumphal arch, the *Rua d'Ouro* or *Aurea* (to the left), and the *Rua da Prata* (to the right). These streets afford interesting glimpses of the towering masses of the houses of Lisboa Occidental (to the left), with the Carmo church, and of Lisboa Oriental (to the right), with the cathedral and the castle of St. George. At the N. end of the *Rua Augusta* and the *Rua Aurea* lies the—

*PRAÇA DE DOM PEDRO QUARTO* (Pl. F, 3, 4), commonly called

**O Rocío**, one of the chief tramway stations (p. 7). Owing to the peculiar wavy pattern of its mosaic pavement the Rocio has received from the British sailors the nickname 'Roly-poly Square'. The square is adorned with two bronze fountains and a marble column bearing a bronze *Statue of Pedro IV.* (d. 1834; emperor of Brazil, 1826-31). Above the S.W. corner of the square rises on massive substructures the picturesque ruined church of *Igreja do Carmo*, destroyed by the earthquake of 1755. We may reach it by the 'ascensor' No. 1 (p. 7). On the N. side rises the *Theatro Nacional* (p. 8). The *Market* in the adjacent *Praça da Figueira* (Pl. F, 4), to the E., deserves a visit in the early morning.

From the W. side of the theatre we proceed past the *Central Station* (p. 6) to the \***Avenida da Liberdade** (Pl. F, E, 3-1), a magnificent promenade, 100 yds. wide and more than  $1\frac{1}{2}$  M. long, with luxuriant vegetation, especially palms, and affording charming views. It is most frequented on Sundays and holidays towards evening, when the fashionable world may be seen driving and riding. At the beginning of the Avenida is the *Praça dos Restauradores*, with the *Monumento dos Restauradores de Portugal*, recalling the revolt of 1640, when the yoke of the Spanish 'Intrusos' was shaken off.

To the left, at the beginning of the Avenida Promenade, is the steep *Calçada da Gloria*, through which a funicular tramway (No. 2; p. 7) ascends to the \***Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara** (Pl. E, F, 3), where we enjoy a magnificent view of the bay, to the S., and of Lisboa Oriental, with St. George's Castle and the churches of *Graça* and *do Monte* (p. 13), to the E. Far below lie the Avenida da Liberdade, the Central Station, the Rocio, and the Baixa.

From the S. angle of the gardens the *Rua do Mundo* (Pl. E, F, 3, 4) descends to the *Largo da Misericórdia*, and past the Jesuit church of *São Roque*, a sumptuous late-Renaissance edifice by Fil. Terzi, an Italian architect (1566), to the *Praça de Luis de Camões* (p. 12). We proceed, however, to the N.W. of the Alameda and follow the *Rua de Dom Pedro Quinto* to the —

**PRAÇA DO RIO DE JANEIRO** (Pl. E, 2, 3), with a fountain and attractive pleasure-grounds, occupying the highest site in **Lisboa Occidental**. From the W. angle of the grounds we obtain a fine view of the *Estrella* church (p. 12) and the Tagus.

Proceeding in the same direction we next follow the *Rua da Escola Polytechnica* to the **POLYTECHNIC SCHOOL** (Pl. E, 2), which comprises an interesting *Natural History Museum* (entrance on the N.W. side), an *Observatory*, and a *Meteorological Station*. To the Polytechnic belongs also the —

\***Botanic Garden** (Pl. E, 2; open to the public), founded in 1875, and for luxuriance of vegetation the finest in Europe. The lower part of the garden contains a magnificent avenue of palms and numerous southern plants. It is reached by a road from the S.E.

angle of the Polytechnic, and there is a side-entrance in the Rua Nova da Alegria. In the upper part are the *Estufas* or greenhouses.

We descend to a lower exit of the garden opening into the Avenida, cross the latter and ascend by the Ascensor da Lavra (p. 7) to the E. town. From the *Campo dos Martyres da Patria* (Pl. F, G, 2), the terminus of the funicular, the tramway 'Santo André' (infrequent service), or the circular line 'Graça' below its E. side, lead to the Rua da Palma (funicular No. 4, p. 7). Thereafter through Lisboa Oriental, see below.

We may travel also by the 'Graça' tramway (in returning called 'Rua Gomes Freire') in the reverse direction, starting from the Sé Patriarchal and proceeding to the Nossa Senhora da Graça church on the way out, and descend by the funicular.

From the Botanic Garden the 'Estrella' tramway brings us viâ the LARGO DO RATO (Pl. D, 1) to the *Aqueducto das Aguas Livres*, constructed in 1729-49. It leads us farther to *Buenos Ayres*, the high-lying W. quarter of the city, to the vicinity of the cemeteries, and to the *Jardim da Estrella* (Pl. C, 2).

The **Estrella Church** (Pl. C, 3), officially known as the *Basilica do Santissimo Coração de Jesus*, was built in 1779-96. It is crowned with a lofty dome over the crossing, and its interior is sumptuously fitted up.

The \*ASCENT OF THE DOME (entrance by 5th door on the right; fee 100 rs.) amply repays the fatigue. The stairs in the N.W. tower ascend first to the flat roof of the church, where we already have a fine view. We then pass through the double lining of the dome into a gallery surrounding its interior. A ladder finally leads to the *Lantern*, the view from which (best in the afternoon) is the most extensive in Lisbon and includes the whole of the city, the S. bank of the estuary, and the ocean.

The Jardim da Estrella is flanked on the W. by the Rua da Estrella which ascends to the **English Cemetery** (*Cemiterio dos Inglezes*; Pl. C, 2; visitors ring; fee 50-100 rs.), laid out in 1717, the oldest Protestant burial-ground in Portugal. It contains the grave of *Henry Fielding* (1707-54), author of the immortal 'Tom Jones'. Here too is the *English Church* (p. 9).

To return from this point we take the funicular No. 3 (p. 7), past the *Palacio das Côrtes* (Pl. D, 3; Chamber of Deputies), to the PRAÇA DE LUIS DE CAMÕES (Pl. E, 4; pron. Kamôengsh), which is embellished with a monument of the famous poet *Camões* (1524-80), the author of the *Lusiads*, a great national epic celebrating the noble deeds of his countrymen.

From the Praça de Camões we return through the RUA GARRETT and the Rua do Carmo (Pl. F, 4), the busiest streets in the town, with the best shops, to the Rocio (p. 11).

---

Time permitting, we may now pay a short visit to **Lisboa Oriental**, which is best reached by the funicular line No. 4 (p. 7).



From the terminus in the Largo da Graça (Pl. H, 3, 4) we pass round the old Graça monastery (now barracks) to the church of —

NOSSA SENHORA DA GRAÇA (Pl. G, H, 3, 4; 262 ft.), situated on a hill which affords a fine view of Lisboa Occidental and the lower town, while the harbour is concealed by St. George's Castle (see below).

We now return to the barracks just mentioned and enter the Rua da Graça to the N., whence the Travessa do Monte leads immediately to the left to the (5 min.) chapel of NOSSA SENHORA DO MONTE (Pl. G, H, 3; 328 ft.). The extensive \*View from this point embraces the greater part of Lisbon, the harbour, the S. bank, and the region to the N.E. as far as Santarém.

From the Rua da Graça the circular tramway 'Rua Gomes Freire' descends to the old Augustinian monastery of **São Vicente de Fôra** (Pl. H, 4), now the seat of the Patriarch of Lisbon. The church, a late-Renaissance building of 1582, lost its dome in the earthquake of 1755. The cloisters contain the *Pantheon Real*, the burial-place of the Portuguese monarchs of the House of Braganza from the time of John IV. (d. 1656) onwards.

We take the same circular tramway-line as far as the Largo do Contador Mór (Pl. G, 4). Thence we walk through the Travessa do Funil to the Rua do Chão de Feira, and through the St. George's Gateway to the CASTELLO DE SÃO JORGE (Pl. G, 4), an ancient Moorish stronghold and once a royal residence, but now used as barracks and a military prison, where we apply at the guard-house for leave to see the fine view from the S. Terrace. If so disposed we may descend to the cathedral, which stands about halfway up the castle-hill and is known as the —

**Sé Patriarchal** (Pl. G, 5), the oldest church in Lisbon, founded in 1150, but rebuilt in the Gothic style in the 14th cent., and almost entirely modernized after the earthquake of 1755. From the cathedral the Rua da Conceição brings us back to the lower town.

### b. The Streets on the Tagus. Belem.

In the Rua da Alfândega, a few paces to the E. of the Praça do Commercio (p. 10), rises the church of —

**Nossa Senhora da Conceição Velha** (Pl. 'C.V.'; G, 5). The \*Façade, in the richest 'Emmanuel style' (see p. 14), is a relic of the church of *Nossa Senhora da Misericórdia*, which was destroyed by the earthquake of 1755. A little farther on, between Nos. 42 and 44 we get a glimpse of the *Casa dos Bicos*, built in the 16th cent. by Braz, a son of Affonso de Albuquerque (p. 10). It derives its name from the faceted stones of the façade ('bico' meaning beak or point). All the electric tramways proceed farther

to the *Arsenal do Exército* (Pl. H, 4, 5), containing the *Artillery Museum* on the first floor (adm., see p. 9).

From the N.W. corner of the Praça do Commercio, where king Carlos and the crown-prince were brutally assassinated in 1908, the Rua do Arsenal leads to the Largo do Município (Pl. F, 5), in the centre of which stands a so-called *Pelourinho*, or pillory, as a symbol of the civic jurisdiction.

The tramway 'Santo Amaro Pampueha' passes the **Museu Nacional das Bellas Artes** (Pl. B, C, 4; adm., see p. 9), Rua das Janellas Verdes 57, which contains art-industrial collections and a picture-gallery. (Note in Room G, on the N. wall, No. 282, St. Jerome, by *Alb. Dürer*.)

The outer line, skirting the Tagus and affording fine views, passes the *Mercado*, or fish-market (Pl. E, 5), which is worth seeing in the early morning.

The two 'Belem' tramway-lines (Algés and Dafundo) lead through the suburb of *Junqueira* to that of **Belem** (Brit. vice-consul, C. J. F. Duff). The Praça de Dom Fernando with a bronze statue, 13 ft. in height, of Afonso de Albuquerque (p. 10) is adjoined on the N. by the PAÇO DE BELEM. In the S.E. corner of the building is the *Museu Nacional dos Coches* (adm., see p. 9), with about thirty historical state-carriages.

Farther to the W. we reach in 5 min. the PRAÇA DE VASCO DA GAMA, with the famous —

**\*\*Convento dos Jeronymos de Belem** (Bethlehem; tramway from the Praça do Commercio, Pl. F 5, in ca.  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.). This Hieronymite monastery, founded in 1499 in memory of Vasco da Gama's voyage of discovery, but used as an orphanage (*Casa Pia*) since 1834, is still, in spite of infelicitous alterations, the most brilliant example of the fantastic 'Emmanuel style' (*Arte Manuelina*), of the time of Emmanuel I. the Great, a picturesque blend of late-Gothic, Moorish, and Renaissance features with *motifs* from the gorgeous edifices of the East Indies.

The church of *Santa Maria*, at the S.E. angle of the monastery, the burial-place of king Emmanuel and his successors, has a superb portal by João de Castilho (sculptured by Nicholas 'the Frenchman'), which, according to Mr. Fergusson, resembles in design and detail the chapel at Roslin (see Baedeker's Great Britain). The church is open from early morning till 9, and also after 2.30 p.m. — Adjoining the W. portal of the church is the entrance (where we ring; fee 100-150 rs.) to the orphanage and to the grand \**Cloisters*, the master-work of João de Castilho.

On the Tagus, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the S.W. of the monastery, rises the \***Tower of Belem** (*Torre de Belem*), erected in 1520 to guard the mouth of the river (best viewed at a distance).











## c. Excursion to Cintra.

17½ M. RAILWAY (in ¾-1 hr.). Nine expresses in summer, besides several slow trains (travias), but fewer in winter (fares 530, 360, 230 rs.), starting from the *Central Station* (p. 6).

The train passes through a tunnel 1½ M. long to (3¾ M.) *Campolide* in the valley of the Alcántara. To the left are the arches of the aqueduct (p. 12). At (13 M.) *Cacem* our line diverges to the left from the railway to Alfarelos (Coimbra and Oporto).

The country becomes more hilly; eucalypti, pines, and olives abound. To the left rise the hills of Cintra.

17½ M. Cintra. — HOTELS. \**Gr.-Hôt. Costa, Netto, Lawrence, Nunes, Central*, déj. or D. 800 rs., some closed in winter.

TRAMWAY from the station (to the left of the exit) to the *Praça da Republica* (20 rs.). — CABS (good; with two horses) to the *Castello da Pena* 2500 rs.; to the *Quinta de Monserrate* and back, 2000 rs.; but lower fares are often accepted on application to the cab-owner himself.

If time presses, we may visit both the *Castello da Pena* and the *Quinta de Monserrate* in 4-5 hrs. (cab 4500 rs., bargaining advisable). Energetic pedestrians require scarcely more time. Donkeys, only to be recommended to gentlemen travelling alone, are a doubtful advantage, nor will those in haste find the services of drivers or guides of much avail; the usual price, after bargaining, is 400-500 rs. But it is more enjoyable to devote a forenoon to the *Castello da Pena*, and the afternoon to the *Pago de Cintra* and the *Quinta*.

*Cintra* (680 ft.; pop. 5000), a favourite summer resort, lies at the N. base of the granitic *Serra de Cintra*, on a spur between two ravines, amidst groves of evergreen oaks and pines, and surrounded by charming country-houses. Immediately above the little town rises a steep rock, crowned by the Moorish castle. Beyond this rises the *Pena* with the palace.

The centre of traffic is the *Praça da Republica*, with its late-Gothic *Pelourinho* (p. 14) and the main entrance to the palace.

The \**Paço de Cintra*, formerly the *Royal Palace*, was begun by John I. (1383-1433) on the foundations of a Moorish palace and completed early in the 16th cent. by Emmanuel the Great. The older parts, built by Moorish hands, show a mingling of Moorish and late-Gothic elements, while the newer parts, particularly the E. wing, are in the 'Emmanuel style' (p. 14). The most characteristic features of the exterior are two conspicuous conical kitchen-chimneys, the horseshoe and toothed arches of the Moorish windows, and the Moorish battlemented parapet. The mural tiles and the honeycombed wooden ceilings in the interior are other survivals of the Moorish period. Visitors are shown round by the castellan.

The *Avenida Candido dos Reis*, the road leading to the S. from the *Largo* of that name, brings us in ¾ hr. to the *Castello dos Mouros* (1408 ft.). The castle consists of two parts, to which a

double wall, much modernized, ascends. A visit to it takes more time than travellers in a hurry can afford.

About  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. farther on we reach the *Porta Principal* of the *Park of Pena*, where we alight (cameras must be given up). The officials are not allowed to act as guides; the services of others should be declined. The park contains over 400 species of trees and shrubs.

The *\*Castello da Pena* (1732 ft.), perched on a steep rocky hill, was built in 1840-50 in the style of a mediæval castle, partly within an old monastery, by the Prince-Consort Ferd. of Coburg. The main tower is a copy of the tower of Belem (p. 14). The castle is approached by two gates and a cutting in the rock ('corredor'). The 'galeria' of the castle affords delightful views.

In the INTERIOR (adm. free) we pass through the Vestibule, with a pyramidal tower, into the old Convent Church, with its superb Renaissance altar brought from Belem, and into the two-storied cloisters. The apartments contain many pictures (including an example of Adr. Brouwer) and costly Hispano-Moorish majolicas. The 'Sala de Veados' is embellished with stags' antlers. The *\*DOME* above it is perhaps the finest point of view in the Serra de Cintra, but its ascent requires a steady head. The eye ranges over Estremadura, from Cape Espichel on the S.E. to the Berlengas Islands (p. 4) on the N. To the N.E. rises the huge façade of the palace of Mafra. To the E. we obtain glimpses of Lisbon and the plain to the S. of the Tagus. To the S. rises the summit of the Cruz Alta, and to the W. lies the boundless Atlantic.

We now enter the *Jardim das Camélias* or castle-garden, where the camélias, rhododendrons, and azaleas present a marvellous wealth of blossom in spring; then, passing a well and several fish-ponds, we soon reach a side-exit from the grounds, where the carriage should be ordered to meet us.

The *\*Cruz Alta* (1736 ft.), the highest of the Cintra hills, which affords a view similar to that from the dome of the castle, may be ascended in 20 min. by a path diverging in the park to the S., near the *Porta Principal*, and passing the *Statue of Vasco da Gama*.

A favourite walk near Cintra is the *\*Caminho de Collares* skirting the hills. This road, bordered with beautiful evergreens, leads past charming country-houses (the *Penha Verde* and others). On the right, about 2 M. from Cintra, is the famous—

*\*\*Quinta de Monserrate* (adm. 200, on Sun. and holidays 300 rs.), the property of Sir Fred. Cook, Visconde de Monserrate. The grounds, a visit to which takes 1-2 hrs., extend far over hill and dale, and are unique in Europe in magnificence of vegetation. From the entrance we turn to the left, cross a brook, and follow its left bank, where we enjoy a delightful view of the palace beyond the lofty tree-ferns. We then pass an artificial ruin, walk round the palace (no adm.), and re-ascend to the entrance.

See also *Baedeker's Spain and Portugal*.





# MADEIRA

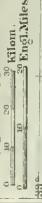
1:400,000



17° Long Oeste do Greenwich

17° Long Oeste do Greenwich

1:2,000,000



Porto Santo  
Ilha da Madeira

Ilha da Madeira



## II. MADEIRA AND THE CANARY ISLANDS.

Route	Page
3. Madeira . . . . .	17
Excursions from Funchal, 24.	
4. The Canary Islands . . . . .	28
Teneriffe, 32.—Gran Canaria, 43.—Palma, 47.	

### 3. Madeira.

STEAMBOAT LINES. 1. *Union Castle Line*, steamers weekly from Southampton to Madeira in 3½ days (on their way to S. and E. Africa); fares, 1st cl. 15-17 guineas, 2nd 10-12 *gs.* (return in each case about ⅔ more); also summer tours to Madeira, Las Palmas, or Teneriffe and back, 18 or 12 *gs.*, or, with a week's board in one of the islands, 20 or 14 *gs.*—2. *Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.*, fortnightly from Southampton (for Brazil) viâ Vigo and Lisbon to Madeira (fares 11*l.* 10*s.* or 8*l.*); also fortnightly from London round voyage to Gibraltar, Tangier, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, and Mogador, returning viâ Las Palmas, Teneriffe, and Madeira (fare from 22 *gs.*; single to Madeira or Canary Islands from 15 *gs.*).—3. *Booth Line* (for Brazil), thrice monthly from Liverpool to Madeira; 10*l.*, return 16*l.* 10*s.*—4. *Yeoward Bros. Line*, weekly from Liverpool to the Canaries calling on alternate voyages at Madeira; comp. p. 28.—5. *Federal, Houlder, & Shire Lines*, from Liverpool fortnightly, for Australia or New Zealand, calling at Madeira, Las Palmas, or Teneriffe, 10 *gs.*—6. *Empresa Nacional de Navegação*, from Lisbon to Madeira, 1st and 7th of each month; 5*l.* 6*s.* 3*d.* or 3*l.* 12*s.* 3*d.*, return 9*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.* or 6*l.* 3*s.*—7. *Empresa Insulana*, from Lisbon to Madeira, 20th of each month; 4*l.* 5*s.* or 3*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.*, return 7*l.* 13*s.* or 5*l.* 14*s.* 9*d.*—During the winter season the Mediterranean steamers of the White Star and Cunard Lines (p. 118) call once monthly at Madeira, and the Transports Maritimes (p. 120) occasionally touch at Madeira.

The communication between Madeira and the Canary Islands (R. 4) is very defective.

The *Archipelago da Madeira*, or Madeira group of islands, consists of *Madeira* itself, the largest of the group, 37 by 14 M., *Porto Santo* (rising 1663 ft. above the sea), 6½ by 3 M., which lies 26½ M. to the N.E. of Madeira, and the three uninhabited *Desertas*. These are the islets of *Chão* (341 ft.), 12½ M. to the S.E. of Madeira, *Deserta Grande* (1611 ft.), and *Bugio* (1349 ft.). Madeira lies in 33° N. lat., between the Azores and the Canary Islands (R. 4), 620 M. to the S.W. of Lisbon, 370 M. to the N.W. of Cape Juby (p. 104), and 275 M. to the N. of Teneriffe (p. 32). The population of the islands, which are said to have been uninhabited when discovered by the Portuguese in 1419, is now, in an area of 314 sq. M., about 150,000. All the islands are of volcanic origin. In Madeira, above the primæval diabase rock (p. 29), numerous

eruptions since the miocene epoch have formed a number of extinct craters (lagoas), and as in the Canaries have raised the soil 1150 ft. above its original level. The main ridge of the island, running from W. to E., and culminating in the Pico Ruivo ('red peak'; 6060 ft.), frequently rises in rocky pinnacles. In examining the geological structure of the island one is struck with 'the constant mingling of solid masses of basalt and lava with strata of loose tufa and ashes, the whole being interspersed with upright dykes of lava'. The only tablelands are the *Paul da Serra*, on the W., and the smaller *Santo Antonio da Serra*, on the E. On the S. and N. slopes of the central range we observe a series of very curious and grand basins (*curraes*, sing. *curral*), which are enclosed by high rocks, and are connected with the sea by deep ravines, testifying to the enormous erosion caused by water and wind. Narrow strips of coast, strewn with rounded fragments of basalt, occur only at the mouths of the few streams, and on the largest of these lies *Funchal*, the capital of the island, on its S.W. margin.

The mild and wonderfully equable climate of Madeira which since 1850 has attracted numberless invalids, chiefly English, to its shores, is due partly to its southern position, tempered by the surrounding ocean, but mainly to the influence of the Gulf Stream, which sends from the Azores an offshoot, known as the Canary branch, towards the W. African coast. On the sunny S. coast in particular, which is free from fog and is sheltered from the prevailing N.W. wind by the above-mentioned main ridge, the mean and almost unvarying temperature of the three winter months (at Funchal 61° Fahr.; minimum 50°) is considerably higher than that of the favourite Mediterranean resorts (Nice 48° Fahr., Ajaccio 52°, Algiers 54½°, Málaga 55°), while the summer temperature is lower (at Funchal in Aug. 70½°, maximum 92°). Dust is almost unknown. The rainfall (at Funchal 27½ inches; but more in the mountains and on the N. coast), chiefly in sudden and heavy showers, occurs mostly between October and February or March. The lowest snow-line is 1970 ft. above the sea. The relative moisture of the air (67 per cent) at Funchal is moderate, notwithstanding the proximity of the sea. As in the Canaries, the mountains are generally cloud-capped about midday, except during the prevalence of the *Leste*, the wind blowing from the African desert (p. 29), which in Madeira is not specially unpleasant.

Thanks to the genial climate, the abundant winter rains, and the system of irrigation by means of open channels (*levadas*), whereby water is brought down, partly through tunnels (*furos*), from its mountain sources, the fields and gardens of Madeira, 'Flor do Océano', show an almost tropical luxuriance of vegetation. Side by side with pines, junipers, and deciduous European trees, such as the plane, the chestnut, the maple, the oak, and the walnut, of

which there are many splendid specimens, are seen countless evergreen trees and shrubs of tropical and subtropical origin. Among these are palms, araucarias, hickory-trees, cork-trees, camphor-trees, figs, palm-lilies (yuccas; p. 233), magnolias, eucalypti, bamboos, papyrus-bushes, tree-ferns, and aloes. A few isolated dragon-trees (p. 30), the laurel (*vinhatico*), and the tilwood tree (*Oreodaphne foetens*), a kind of bay-tree scarcely occurring elsewhere, are survivals of the primæval forest destroyed by the Portuguese discoverers, and now lingering only in the remote ravines and on the slopes of the N. coast. To that forest the island owes its name (madeira, 'wood'; *Isola di Legname* on old Italian charts). The hill-sides are now largely clothed with tree-like erica and broom (*Genista madeirense*, *G. virgata*, furze, etc.), large bilberry-bushes (*Vaccinium madeirense*), stemless ferns, and box, forming a kind of evergreen underwood. In the gardens of Funchal, enclosed by high walls, the traveller feasts his eyes, especially in May, on a most exuberant flora, comprising roses, rhododendrons, azaleas, camellias, callas, bignonias, daturas, fuchsias, hydrangeas, honeysuckle, and a superb red and purple bougainvillea. The garden-walls, field-roads, and hill-terraces are everywhere overgrown with vines, but, as in the Canary Islands, the wine-culture has suffered since 1852 from the grape-disease (*Oidium Tuckeri*) and from the competition of port-wine (p. 4). Among favourite brands are *Malvasia* or *Malmsey*, a sweet dessert-wine, *Boal*, and the astringent *Sercial*. Like the Vega of Málaga (p. 89), the S. coast of Madeira yields the sugar-cane, which forms the chief crop of the island, bananas, sweet potatoes (p. 89; Portug. *batata doce*), cherimolias, coffee-plants, yams (*Dioscorea batatas*; Portug. *inhame*), and early vegetables, which last are exported chiefly to England. Pine-apples thrive in hot-houses only. The natives live mostly on maize and the fruit of a kind of cactus (*Opuntia Tuna*) which grows abundantly on all the rocks.

Madeira also possesses several charming home-industries, producing embroidery, lace, silk shawls, basket-work, inlaid laurel-wood, and feather-flowers. Funchal, the only considerable harbour in the island, is an important coaling and provisioning station for steamers bound for S. Africa and for America. The heavy customs-dues, which render living dear, the over-population of the island, and the poverty of the peasantry cause a considerable emigration, chiefly to S. America.

**Season and Mode of Travel.** Madeira is an admirable health and rest resort at all seasons, except perhaps for sufferers from neurasthenia or gastric disorders; but in summer the Monte (p. 24) and Camacha are preferable to the lower sites. Tourists, on the other hand, will find July, Aug., and Sept. the best months for their purpose, as the hotels are cheaper and less crowded, the days are long, and the dry weather favours excursions into the interior. At Funchal English, French, and in the larger hotels German are much spoken, but in the interior

Portuguese only. Those unacquainted with the language of the natives are then dependent on the help of their horse-attendants (*arrieiros*) or guides (*guias* or *chapas*), many of whom speak a little English. At the principal hotels and shops English money is readily received, but small Portuguese change is required for fees and other minor outlays. Beggars abound, but their importunities should invariably be disregarded (comp. also p. xxv).

The streets of Funchal and the hill-roads are paved with round and slippery cobbles of basalt, against which india-rubber heels afford protection. The most popular vehicles are the bullock-cars (*carros de bois*; seated for 4 persons; 400-1000 rs. per hour). For steep descents the *carro do monte* or *carrinho*, a kind of running sledge, is employed (400-1200 rs. per drive). The longer excursions on the extremely hilly routes so characteristic of Madeira are best taken on horseback. The horses of Andalusian race are wonderfully wiry and sure-footed (per hour 500 rs.; *arrieiro*, or attendant, 800-1000 rs. per day). Ladies and invalids use the hammock or litter (*rede*), a costly conveyance (2-4 bearers, at 500-600 rs. each per hour). Finger-posts are entirely lacking.

The few *Vendas*, or country-inns, and the houses of the mountain engineers (to which travellers are admitted by leave from the office of the Obras Publicas at Funchal, Rua do Conselheiro Vieira 80) afford very primitive quarters. Travellers should therefore be provided with rugs, preserved meats, candles, insect-powder, and good drinking-water. As in the Alps, strong boots with nails and a *hasta* or *bordão*, a long stick with an iron spike, are desirable for mountaineering.

Among Books on Madeira may be mentioned *A. Samler Brown's Guide to Madeira, the Canary Islands, and the Azores* (10th ed., London, 1910; 2s. 6d.); *Leaves from a Madeira Garden*, by *Chas. Thomas-Stanford* (London, 1910; 5s.); *Yate Johnson's Handbook of Madeira* (London, 1885); *Madeira*, by *Ellen M. Taylor* (2nd ed., London, 1889); *Madeira Islands*, by *A. J. D. Biddle* (2nd ed., London, 1900; 2 vols.); *Madeira, Old and New*, by *W. H. Koebel* (London, 1909; 10s. 6d.); *The Flowers and Gardens of Madeira*, by the *Misses Du Cane* (London, 1909; 7s. 6d.).

---

The STEAMERS arriving from the N. skirt the W. coast of **Porto Santo** (p. 17), an island in the form of a tableland, surrounded by five reef-islets; its inhabitants (about 2300) live mostly in the little town of *Villa Baleira*. Beyond Porto Santo we obtain a superb view of the abrupt and furrowed N. coast of Madeira, with the curiously shaped *Penha d'Agua* (p. 27).

Farther on appears the long E. promontory of Madeira, a rocky peninsula worn by the surf, and connected with the islet of *Ponta de São Lourenço* by a grand rocky gateway called the *Ponta do Furado*. We steer round the *Ilheo de Fora*, an outlying islet with a lighthouse (*Farol*; 348 ft.), visible from a distance of 28 M., towards which the steamers from Lisbon, Gibraltar, and Morocco direct their course, passing to the S. of Porto Santo.

To the S., beyond the low island of *Chão*, rise the *Deserta Grande* and *Bugio*, the largest of the **Desertas** (p. 17), a group of islands deserted for lack of water, and now owned by Mr. C. J. Cossart, of Madeira. British sportsmen desiring to shoot wild goats there or hunt seals (*Monachus albiventer*) in the ocean-caves of the *Deserta Grande* must obtain permission from the owner.







The thinly peopled and somewhat bare S.E. coast of **Madeira**, with the three little harbours of *Canical*, *Machico*, and *Santa Cruz*, shows clearly the geological formation of the island (comp. pp. 17, 18). Off *Porto Novo*, in particular, we are struck with the rich colouring of the *Pico dos Iroses*, where the sombre basaltic and lava rock contrasts with brick-red strata of ashes and blood-red masses of slag.

Very beautiful is the approach to the \**Bay of Funchal*, which is bounded on the E. by the bold *Cabo do Garajão*, and on the W. by the *Ponta da Cruz*, a spur of the *Pico da Ponta da Cruz* (p. 25). From the narrow strip of coast the lanes of the old town mount the steep hill-side between the three river-beds (which are generally dry), while several groups of houses extend up to the *Pico Fort* (p. 23) and the *Levada de Santa Luzia* (p. 24). Farther up, stretching to the terrace of the *Monte* (p. 24), are gardens and vineyards, from which peep many white *quintas* or country-houses. On the plateau behind *Forte Ilheo* (p. 24) are seen the charming gardens, with their tall *araucarias*, belonging to the W. suburb of Funchal, the finest residential quarter. Of the barren mountains in the background the highest peak visible from the sea is the *Pico de Santo Antonio* (p. 25), to the N.W. of the town.

**Funchal.** — **ARRIVAL.** The steamers cast anchor in the open roads, which are much exposed to the surf when the wind is from the S. or S.W. The passenger's luggage, including hand-bags and small packages, is conveyed from the steamer, in charge of a *guarda fiscal*, direct to the Alfândega, or custom-house (Pl. 1; C, D, 2). Tobacco, spirits, and unused articles are specially dutiable. The charge for landing is about 500 rs. for each person, but should be ascertained beforehand, with the aid of the hotel-porter if necessary. In stormy weather passengers are landed at the *Pontinha* (Pl. B, 3), a small pier beyond the *Forte Ilheo*. At the custom-house a declaration has to be filled up, for which the fee is 50 rs.; the luggage is then usually retained till midday, and when it is finally cleared the passenger gives a receipt for it (250-300 rs. more). For the transport of luggage to the hotel by bullock-car not more than 1000 rs. should be paid (an agreement should be made beforehand). The Madeira clock is 59 min. behind Greenwich time.

**Hotels** (mostly in the English style; almost all with beautiful gardens; crowded from Dec. to April). In the W. suburb \***REID'S PALACE HOTEL** (Pl. a; A, 3), situated on a basalt rock and commanding fine views, with sea-baths, etc., pens. 10-25s. (or in the *dépendance*, **VILLA VICTORIA**, 8s. 6d.-18s.); **HOT. BELLA VISTA** (Pl. b, B 2; Jones's), above the *Rua da Imperatriz Dona Maria*, pens. from 8s.; **HOT. ROYAL** (Pl. c, A 3; Adams's), *Rua da Imperatriz Dona Amelia*, pens. from 8s.; **PENSION QUISISANA** (Reuter's), *Estrada Monumental* (Pl. A, 3), 8-12s.; **PENSION ALMEIDA** (Pl. f; A, 3), by the *Redondo*. — In the old town, **REID'S CARMO HOTEL** (Pl. d; D, 1), *Rua do Carmo*, 8s. 6d.-18s.; **GR.-HÔT. CENTRAL** (Swiss landlady), near the pier (Caes; Pl. C, 2); **HOT. UNIVERSAL** (Pl. e; C, 2), *Largo da Sé*, pens. 1200 rs., a Portug. house. — On the *Monte* (p. 24; comp. inset plan), with splendid views, **MONTE PALACE HOTEL** (Pl. g); **HOT. BELMONTE** (Pl. h); **REID'S MOUNT PARK HOTEL** (Pl. i), pens. 7s. 6d.-10s.; all three near the terminus. Wine, always an extra, is dear. The *Água Mineral* of *Porto Santo* is a good table-water (60 rs. per small bottle).

**Apartments** for the winter in numerous *quintas* or villas, furnished, but without bed or table linen; from Oct. to June 40l. and upwards.

**Restaurants.** *Phenix*, Praça da Rainha (Pl. C, 2); *Golden Gate*, Entrada da Cidade 7 (Pl. C, 2; with American bar).—**ENGLISH TEA ROOMS**, *Café Monaco*.—**WINE.** *Vaccaria do Souza*, Rua de João Távira.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Estação Telegrapho-Postal; Pl. 5, C2), Entrada da Cidade.

**Theatre.** *Theatro de Dona Maria Pia* (Pl. 16; C, 2), opposite the Jardim Municipal.—**EVENING CONCERTS** twice a week in the Jardim Municipal, etc.

**Shops** in the Praça da Constituição, Rua do Aljube, Rua do Conselheiro Vieira, etc.; bargaining necessary; the prices are higher when the purchaser is attended by a guide. Pedlars often charge more than the shops.—**EMBROIDERY**, etc., at *Ad. v. Breymann's*, Rua do Conselheiro Vieira 77.—**WINES**, etc., sold at *Breymann's*; also by *Blandy Bros. & Co.* (see below); *Cossart, Gordon, & Co.*, Rua do Principe 78; *Krohn Bros. & Co.* (see below).—**PHOTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS**, *Bazar do Povo*, Largo de São Sebastião.

**Banks.** *Blandy Bros. & Co.*, Rua da Alfândega 26; *Reid, Castro, & Co.*, Largo de São Sebastião 5; *Banco de Portugal*, Largo da Sé; *Krohn Bros. & Co.*, Rua do Carmo 2; *L. da Rocha Machado*, Rua da Alfândega 27.

**Physicians.** *Dr. Graham*, Valle Formoso; *Dr. Scott*, Quinta Perestrello; *Dr. Machado*, Rua das Mercês 1 (Pl. C, 1); *Dr. Stevens*, Villa Ramose.—**CHEMISTS.** *Pharmacia Central*, Rua Bettencourt 2; *Botica dos Dois Amigos*, Largo do Collegio.

**Carriages and Horses** (p. 20) at *De Souza's*, Rua do Bispo. Bullock-cars (p. 20) in the Entrada da Cidade; saddle-horses (poor) in the Largo de São Pedro and the Rua de João Távira.—**LITTERS** (p. 20) in the Largo de São Sebastião.

**Motor Cabs** in the Entrada da Cidade (tariff by zones; per drive 90-500 rs.; to Camara de Lobos and back 800 rs.).

**Horse Tramway** (electric line projected) from the Praça da Constituição to the railway-station of Pombal (starting  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. before each train; 50 rs.).—**RACK & PINION RAILWAY** (Caminho de Ferro do Monte) from the Estação do Pombal (Pl. C, 1) viâ Levada, Livramento, Sant' Anna, and Flamengo, to the Monte (p. 24); 7 trains daily in 20 min.; fare 300, return 400 rs.

**British Consul**, *Capt. J. Boyle*, Reid's Palace Hotel (p. 21); vice-consul, *E. Sarsfield*.—**LLOYD'S AGENTS**, *Blandy Bros. & Co.* (see above).

**Steamboat Agents.** *Blandy Bros. & Co.* (see above) for the Union Castle, Royal Mail Steam Packet Co., Booth, Hamburg-American, and Woermann Lines, the Empresa Nacional de Navegação and the Empresa Insulana de Navegação; *Leça, Gomes, & Co.* for Yeowards Bros. Line; *Gonçalves & Co.*, Rua do Conselheiro Silvestre Ribeira 2, for the Hamburg & South American Line; *J. de Freitas Martins*, Rua da Alfândega 52, for the North German Lloyd.—For the coasting service (Serviço costeiro) and pleasure-trips (Viagens de Recreio), see newspapers.

**Churches.** *English* (Pl. 4; B, 1), Rua da Bella Vista (*Rev. C. Jones Bateman, M. A.*), services on Sun. at 8 and 11 a.m., and 5.30 p.m.; *Presbyterian* (Pl. 15; C, 2), Rua do Conselheiro; *American* (Pl. 8; C, 2), same street, lower down.

**Club.** *English Rooms*, in the Rua da Praia, overlooking the sea, with library and billiard-rooms. Adm. on introduction.

**ONE DAY.** Visit to the Monte (p. 24) in the forenoon; drive to Camara de Lobos (p. 25) in the afternoon.

*Funchal* ('place of fennel'; pop. 25,800), situated in 32° 38' N. lat. and 16° 55' W. long., the capital of Madeira and the seat of the Portuguese governor and a bishop, is remarkable for the luxuriant subtropical verdure of its public grounds and private gardens.

On the PRAÇA DA RAINHA (Pl. C, 2), the sea-promenade, where we have a view of the Desertas (p. 20), rise the *Palacio de São Lourenço* (Pl. 10; the governor's residence), several *Club Houses*, and a signalling tower called the *Pilar de Bengier* (Pl. 11; 'Benger's Folly'). The *Varadoures Gate* (Pl. 12; D, 2), to the E. of the custom-house, is the sole survival of a town-wall built by the Spaniards early in the 17th cent.; adjacent is the *Fruit and Fish Market* (Mercado; Pl. D, 2).

Opposite the pier (Caes; Pl. C, 2) the *Entrada da Cidade*, an avenue of planes, leads to the PRAÇA DA CONSTITUIÇÃO (Pl. 13; C, 2), adorned with pleasure-grounds, in the centre of the town.

Adjacent on the W. is the \**Jardim Municipal* (public park; Pl. C, 2; evening concerts twice weekly, otherwise closed in the evening), with its exuberant wealth of vegetation and flowers. On the S. side is the *Theatre* (p. 22).—To the E., in the Largo da Sé, rises the insignificant CATHEDRAL (*Sé*; Pl. C, 2), with a fine ceiling of Spanish juniper (Portuguese cedar).

On the E. side of the park runs the Rua de São Francisco, leading to the long RUA DO CONSELHEIRO VIEIRA (Pl. B, C, 1, 2), or Rua da Carreira the busiest street, at the N.W. end of which (on the left) is the entrance to the *Protestant Cemetery* (Cemiterio Britanico; Pl. 3, B 2).

From the N. side of the Rua do Conselheiro Vieira we ascend past the church of *São Pedro* (Pl. C, 1) and through the steep Calçada de Santa Clara to the convent-church of *Santa Clara* (Pl. B, C, 1), where Zarco, the discoverer of Madeira, is buried.—Farther to the N. is the Calçada do Pico, whence the Rua do Castello to the left leads to the old Spanish **PICO FORT** (Forte de São João do Pico; Pl. B, 1), dating from 1632, famed for its \*View.

From the E. end of the Rua do Conselheiro Vieira we may now cross the Largo do Collegio, with the *Jesuit Church* of that name (Pl. C, 1), to the *Camara Municipal*, or town-hall (Pl. 2; C, 1), in the Rua dos Ferreiros. At the lower end of the same street, not far from the Cathedral, is the Largo de São Sebastião (Pl. 7; C, 2), where the Saturday market is held.

Crossing the neighbouring *Ribeira de Santa Luzia* we soon reach the *Carmo Church* (Pl. 6; D, 1).—Along the Ribeira de Santa Luzia ascends the horse-tramway (p. 22) to the station of the Monte railway, near which, to the E. (reached by the Rua do Pombal, Pl. C 1), is the *Museum*, containing valuable natural history collections and a large relief-map of the island. (Adm. on application; donation to poor-box.)

In the E. suburb of *Santa Maria Maior*, beyond the Ribeira de Santa Luzia and the *Ribeira de João Gomes*, is the Campo de Dom Carlos Primeiro (Pl. D, E, 2; drilling-ground), skirting the sea, and partly planted with trees. The Spanish *Forte de São Thiago*



(Pl. E, 2; now barracks), built in 1614, was dedicated to St. James the Less (*São Thiago Menor*), the patron saint of Funchal. Near it is the church of *Nossa Senhora do Socorro* (Pl. E, 2), the scene of a great procession on 1st May.

The chief streets of the **W. Suburb**, beyond the *Ribeira de São João*, flanked with pretty villas, are the *RUA DA IMPERATRIZ DONA MARIA* (Pl. B, 2) and the *RUA DA IMPERATRIZ DONA AMELIA* (Pl. A, B, 3), which last ends at the Redondo ('round space') near the *Ribeiro Secco*. On the S. side of the road are the *Cemetery* (*Cemiterio das Angustias*; Pl. B, 2) and the *Casino Pavão* (Pl. B, 3), with a beautiful garden extending to the abrupt coast, frequented by English and American visitors. By the sea runs the *Caminho da Pontinha*, leading to the *Pontinha* (p. 21) and the harbour-battery of *Forte Ilheo* (Pl. B, 3; 'island fort', Engl. *Loo Rock*).

**EXCURSIONS.** The **RACK & PINION RAILWAY** (p. 22), which at *Levada* station crosses the *Levada de Santa Luzia* and the beautiful hill-promenade of that name, connects Funchal with the \***Monte** (hotels, see p. 21), a village on the hill at the back of the town, with numerous villas nestling amidst beautiful groves of planes and oaks. On a spur of the hill, close to the terminus of the railway (extension projected), rises the pilgrimage-church of *Nossa Senhora do Monte*, known by English visitors as the 'Mount Church' (1962 ft.). It is the scene of the Novena, a great nine-days' church-festival held in summer. The terrace of the church (68 steps) commands a glorious \***View of Funchal**, the coast as far as the *Cabo Girão* (p. 25), and the blue ocean enlivened by its passing ships. A little below the church is a sacred well.

A little to the E. of the Monte is the *Curralinho* ('little curral'), or *Curral dos Romeiros* ('pilgrims' ravine'), overgrown with erica and vaccinium (p. 19). This miniature curral, a gorge of the *Ribeira de João Gomes* (p. 23), gives a very imperfect idea of the grandeur of the rocky ravines (p. 18) of Madeira.

Those who are pressed for time may descend to the town in 10-12 min. in a running sledge (p. 20), by the *Caminho do Monte*; but it is preferable to walk back (in 1½ hr.) by the level \**Caminho das Tílias* which we reach by turning to the left above the church. After about ¼ M., at the beautiful *Quinta Machado* (with a view-tower), we descend to the left by the steep *Caminho dos Saltos* (if desired, by running sledge ordered beforehand; 600 rs.). The route leads to the S.W., past the *Quinta Olavo*, the *Levada de Santa Luzia* (see above), and the *Quinta do Deão*, and then descends to the S.E. through the plane-avenue on the *Ribeira de Santa Luzia* (p. 23).

A \*Side-path leads, above the *Quinta Olavo*, to the right, across the river-bed, to the church of *São Roque* (1139 ft.; view; bullock-car from Funchal 800 rs.), whence we may descend by the steep *Caminho de São Roque* to the *Pico Fort* and the *Clara Nunnery* (p. 23).



The Rua da Imperatriz Dona Amelia (p. 24) is continued by the \**Estrada Monumental*, a road which affords delightful views. It leads from the *Ponte Monumental* (Pl. A, 3), a bridge across the Ribeiro Secco, past a number of sugar-cane plantations and vineyards, and, leaving the shore, proceeds to the S.W. above the ocean-cave of *Forja* and the rocky islets of *Forja* and *Gorgolho*. It then crosses the S. slope of the *Pico da Ponta da Cruz* (863 ft.; \*View), an old crater, near the promontory of that name (p. 21), and skirts the beautiful, but not very safe bathing-beach of *Praia Formosa*. Farther to the W., in full view of the bold central range backing the Gran Curral (see below), we cross the lower bridge of the *Ribeira dos Soccorridos* and an old lava-stream to (5½ M.) *Camara de Lobos* (which may be reached by motor-cab, p. 22), a strikingly picturesque fishing-village (pop. 6200) at the E. base of the almost perpendicular \**Cabo Girão*, with a small natural harbour (*Bahia*). The best wine in the island is yielded by the slopes in the vicinity. Route to the *Gran Curral* by *Jardim da Serra*, see p. 26.

The EXCURSION TO THE GRAN CURRAL, on horseback or by litter (p. 20), takes nearly a whole day. We start early and take provisions with us. From the W. suburb (p. 24) we follow the Rua das Maravilhas and the Caminho de Santo Antonio (Pl. A, 1, 2), between garden-walls and vineyards, to the N.W. to the finely situated village of (2 M.) *Santo Antonio* (985 ft.; bullock-car from Funchal 800 rs.). We descend thence to the N.W. into the side-valley of the *Ribeira do Vasco Gil*, with its pine-woods and rich pastures, and soon obtain a view towards the W., extending to the Cabo Girão (see above) and the Pico da Cruz (p. 26). We next ascend the steep side-valley of the *Ribeira da Lapa* to the (11 M.) *Serrado Saddle* (Eira do Serrado; about 2900 ft.), on the N.E. margin of the *Pico Serrado* (see below). From the top of the pass we have a grand view into the great and well-watered basin of the \**Gran Curral*, or *Curral das Freiras* ('nuns' valley'; once a pasture belonging to the convent of Santa Clara), enclosed by the lofty rocks of the central mountains. Far below us, above the rock-strewn bed of the *Ribeira dos Soccorridos*, we descry the village of *Livramento* (2018 ft.), with its little church and cypress-shaded churchyard.

Those who do not care to face the rugged descent to Livramento, and the steep clamber thence to the Bocca dos Namorados (p. 26), should now ascend the \**Pico Serrado* (3347 ft.; 'sawn-off peak'), whence we survey the mountain-range from the *Pico de Santo Antonio* (5725 ft.) and *Pico Cidrão* (5551 ft.) to the *Pico Ruivo* (p. 27), the *Pico Canario* (5500 ft.), and the *Pico Grande* (p. 26).

Longer, but still grander, is the excursion to the W. margin of the Gran Curral. From the *Estrada Monumental* (see above) we turn

to the N.W. past the *Quinta Nazareth*, nestling amidst araucarias, to the (2 M.) village of *São Martinho* (765 ft.; bullock-car from Funchal 800 rs.), situated among several old craters; we then cross, to the W., the ravine of the *Ribeira dos Soccorridos* by the upper bridge and mount in zigzags to the (7 M.) village of *Estreito* (1510 ft.). Our route now ascends to the N. to the (8½ M.) \**Bocca dos Namorados* (3445 ft.), with its beautiful chestnut-wood, where we enjoy a superb view of the Gran Curral, and skirts the W. margin of the *Pico dos Bodes* (3718 ft.) to the (10 M.) *Cova da Cevada*, a basin affording a similar view. We next follow the top of the hill to the N.W., between the Gran Curral and the E. side-valleys of the *Ribeira Brava* (see below), to (13 M.) the \**Bocca dos Corregos* (4466 ft.), a narrow ridge at the foot of the perpendicular rocks of the *Pico Grande* or *Rocha Alta* (5420 ft.). An interesting return-route is afforded by descending from the *Cova da Cevada* across *Jardim da Serra* (2523 ft.) and past the *Pico da Cruz* (3288 ft.) to *Camara de Lobos* (p. 25).

The EXCURSION TO RABAÇAL can, if time presses, be accomplished in one day. It is best to go by steamboat to Calheta (3 times weekly, in 1½-2 hrs.; or a small private steamer may be hired of Messrs. Blandy Bros., p. 22). The steamer calls first at *Camara de Lobos* (p. 25), then skirts the sombre rocky slopes of *Cabo Girão* and steers past *Fajã dos Padres*, a village famed for its wine, to the village of *Ribeira Brava* (inn), where we obtain, through the curral of that name, a very striking glimpse of the *Serra d'Água* (4610 ft.) and the *Pico Grande* (see above). We next pass the beach of *Lugar de Baixo*, formed by a landslip in 1803, the beautiful cape, *Ponta do Sol*, and the village of *Magdalena*, peeping out of vines and bananas amidst the grandest scenery of the S. coast.

At the village of *Calheta* (bad landing-place; no inn) we may find litters if desired (each man 800-1000 rs. per day), and we obtain provisions and torches (fachos, at 50 rs.). We now walk chiefly through pine-wood via *Salão* to the (1½ hr.) narrow and wet tunnel (about 650 yds. in length) of the lower *Levada Nova do Rabaçal*. At the N. end of it we obtain a very striking view of the highest part of the valley of the *Ribeira da Janella*, richly wooded with evergreen oaks and laurels. A path over the rocks (which needs a steady head) connects this levada (or conduit) with the upper *Levada Velha*, constructed in 1836-60, and with (9½ M.) the engineers' houses of *Rabaçal* (3750 ft.; adm., see p. 20; fee). A little to the N.E., on the so-called *Balcão*, we enjoy an excellent survey of the \**Waterfall of the Risco*, which plunges from a rock, 330 ft. high, into a ravine overgrown with climbing plants and ferns, and a little lower down provides the water for the old conduit. Crossing the viaduct of the latter, we skirt the new conduit, and in a few minutes reach another luxuriantly overgrown ravine, that of the \**Vinte e Cinco Fontes*, where no fewer than twenty-five waterfalls issue from a narrow basin.

From *Rabaçal* we may ascend towards the E. (with a guide) to the (2 hrs.) plateau of *Paul da Serra* (4656 ft.; 'mountain swamp'), where fogs often prevail, and the two *Tanquinhos Houses* (about 4900 ft.; used by the engineers; poor quarters). Near them rise the *Pico dos Tanquinhos* (5260 ft.) and the \**Pico Ruivo do Paul* (5388 ft.), both of which afford grand views of the mountains.

Scarcely less repaying is the two days' EXCURSION TO SANTA ANNA on the N. coast, to which a third day may be added for the ascent of the *Pico Ruivo* or the *Pico Arceiro*. We start from the *Campo da Barca* at Funchal (Pl. D, 1) and follow the *Estrada do Conde Carvalhal* (Pl. E, 1),

which ascends to the N.E. in windings to (3¾ M.) *Palheiro do Ferreiro* (1857 ft.; bullock-car from Funchal 1200 rs.), the finest quinta in the island, the property of Mr. John Blandy of Funchal (adm. on application). Farther on we follow the road, uphill and downhill, to (6 M.) *Camacha* (2369 ft.; no inn; bullock-car 2500 rs.), a well-to-do village of basket-makers in a charming wooded region, with many villas owned by English residents in Funchal. Beyond the *Pico dos Iroses* (p. 21) the road, now less attractive, crosses the gorges of the *Ribeira de Porto Novo* and *Ribeira de Santa Cruz*, and then, turning to the N., reaches (13 M.) *Santo Antonio da Serra* (2320 ft.), a poor village on a grassy tableland. We descend thence to the N.W. into a sequestered valley carpeted with flowers (*Amaryllis Belladonna*, etc.), where a rough path leads to the (15½ M.) *Portella Pass* (2021 ft.), which commands a superb \*View of the mountains at the head of the Metade Valley (see below), of the N.E. coast from the *Penha d'Agua* (see below) to the *Ponta de São Lourenço* (p. 20), and of the island of *Porto Santo* (p. 20). We now descend, at first by a zigzag path, through vineyards and sugar-cane plantations, to (18 M.) *Porto da Cruz* (no inn), a picturesque little seaport at the S.E. base of the abrupt \**Penha d'Agua* (1949 ft.; 'eagle-rock'), the most curiously shaped hill in the island. We next ascend the saddle to the S. of the *Penha d'Agua*, noteworthy for its marvellously rich vegetation, and descend the ravine of the *Ribeiro Frio* (see below) to *Fayal*, a village not far from the charming *Pescaria*, a little bay to the N.W. of the *Penha d'Agua*. The church-terrace here affords a grand survey of the valleys of the *Ribeiro Frio*, the *Ribeiro da Metade*, and the *Ribeiro Secco* (all mentioned below). From *Fayal* we then cross the *Cortadas Pass*, or *Bocca do Cortado* (1985 ft.), to (24 M.) *Santa Anna* (1408 ft.; Hot. *Figueira*, very fair; pop. 3200), a village well adapted for some stay, the capital of the *Comarca de Santa Anna*, the most fertile region in the island (sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, yams, etc.). From *Santa Anna* a rough mule-track, very indistinct at places, ascends past the curious basaltic *Homem em Pé* ('man on foot'), and lastly over the saddle by the *Encumeada Alta* (5948 ft.), to the top of the *Pico Ruivo* (6060 ft.; p. 18), which commands a most imposing, but seldom very clear panorama of the central chain, part of the *Gran Curral* (p. 25), and the E. half of the island.

Turning back from *Santa Anna*, we first wend our way towards the S. to the *Cova da Roda*, where we again overlook the N.E. coast as far as the *Portella Pass* and the *Porto da Cruz*; we then cross the *Ribeiro Secco* and the (29½ M.) *Cruzinhas Ridge*, and descend into the valley of the \**Ribeiro da Metade*, a gorge vying in grandeur with the *Gran Curral*. A zigzag path ('Quatorze Voltas') ascends thence to the little venda (inn) of *Cedro Gordo*, and then crosses the *Serra de Caramuja* into the (33 M.) valley of the *Ribeiro Frio*, with its splendid groves of tilwood trees (see p. 19), laurel, and erica. Above the village of that name rises the *Balcão*, a rock of basalt (near the not easily accessible *Levada do Furado*), where we have a grand \*View of the Metade Valley with mountain-background. Our route winds up the rocks of the *Feiteiras* ('ferns') and the *Pouso Saddle*, with its fine views, to the (34½ M.) *Pouso* or *Poízo Refuge* (4603 ft.), situated on a dreary plateau. From the *Pouso Refuge* we may without difficulty climb the *Pico Areeiro* (5893 ft.; 1¼-1½ hr.), a famous point of view, but almost always capped with clouds. The bridle-path ascends past the *Observatorio*; we may then descend direct to the *Vista dos Navios*.

The next part of our route, from the *Pouso Refuge* to the *Monte* (p. 24), is uninteresting. From the *Vista dos Navios* ('view of ships'), whence the bay of Funchal is visible, the track descends to the head of the valley of the *Ribeira de João Gomes* (p. 23), rounds the E. slope of the *Pico do Arrebitão* (3842 ft.), to which point a running sledge (p. 20) may be ordered from Funchal, and then descends rapidly, partly in windings, to the (39 M.) *Monte*. Thence to (41½ M.) *Funchal*, see p. 24.

## 4. The Canary Islands.

STEAMBOAT LINES. 1. *Union Castle Line*, fortnightly from London and Southampton, touching alternately at Las Palmas and Teneriffe; fares to either, 1st cl. 14-16, 2nd 9-11 *gs.* (return about  $\frac{2}{3}$  more). For summer tours, comp. p. 17.—2. *Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.*, see p. 17.—3. *Peninsular & Oriental Branch Service*, from London monthly for Australia, calling at Las Palmas; 12*l.*, return (tickets interchangeable with No. 5 from Teneriffe) 20*l.*—4. *Bucknall Line*, monthly from London to Teneriffe; 10*l.*, return 18*l.*—5. *Aberdeen (Thompson's) Line*, from London and Plymouth monthly for Australia, calling at Teneriffe; 13*l.*, return (also valid for No. 3) 22*l.*—6. *Aberdeen (Rennie's) Line*, from London, about once every 10 days, for S. and E. Africa, calling alternately at Las Palmas and Teneriffe; 10 or 8*l.*, return 18 or 14*l.*—7. *German East African Line*, once every 3 weeks from Southampton for S. Africa, calling at Las Palmas and Teneriffe, 12*l.* 10*s.* or 7*l.* 10*s.*; no return-fares, but an abatement of 20 per cent is allowed on the fare back to Southampton, either by this line, by the Woermann, or by the Hamburg-American Line.—8. *Woermann Line*, monthly from Dover to Las Palmas, and monthly to Teneriffe; fares and abatement for return, same as No. 7.—9, 10. *New Zealand Line* and *Shaw, Savill, & Albion*, each monthly from London and Plymouth for Teneriffe, 14*l.* or 11*l.* 10*s.*; interchangeable return-ticket 22 or 17*l.*—11. *Yeoward Bros. Line*, from Liverpool, weekly pleasure cruises to Teneriffe, Grand Canary, and back (10-12 *gs.*), also single tickets (6-8 *gs.*).—12. *Natal Line*, from London fortnightly for S. Africa calling at Las Palmas, fare 8 *gs.*, return 15*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*—13. *Federal, Houlder, & Shire Lines*, see p. 17.—There are also steamers to the Canary Islands from Cadiz (see p. 58), Genoa (see p. 114), Naples, and Trieste (see p. 425).—It should be noted that almost all the British lines have recently raised their fares by ten per cent in consequence, it is said, of a rise in the price of coal. Inquiry as to this 'surtax' should therefore be made in every case.—The direct steamers perform the voyage (1707 M. from Southampton to Teneriffe) in 5-6 days; the coasting steamers (viâ Oporto, Lisbon, etc.; about 2250 M.) take much longer.

In addition to the above-mentioned steamers communication among the islands themselves is effected by the small cargo-boats of the *Compañía de Vapores Correos Interinsulares Canarios* which ply 9 times monthly between Teneriffe and Las Palmas in 6 hrs. (fare 20 or 15 pesetas); and by those of the *Servicio de Pailebotes* which ply weekly from Teneriffe to Las Palmas, and weekly to Santa Cruz de la Palma. Inquiry as to the sailings, which often vary, should be made on the spot. The Spanish cuisine on board these local boats is not very inviting.

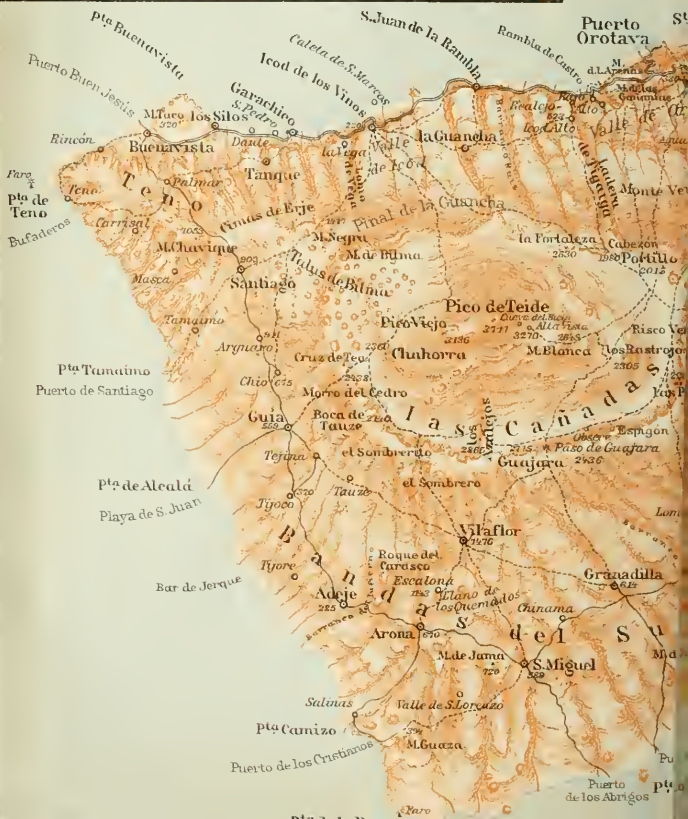
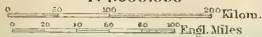
The Canary Islands (*Islas Canarias* or *Afortunadas*, i.e. 'fortunate islands'), the *Makáron Nésos* or *Insulae Fortunatae* of antiquity, in 27° 30' to 29° 26' N. lat., and 13° 15' to 18° 2' W. long., lie off the coast of Mauretania, the nearest point being Cape Juby (p. 104). There are in all thirteen islands, forming a Spanish province of a total area of 3305 sq. M., with a population of 364,000. They consist of two groups. The E. group is composed of *Lanzarote* (rising to 2231 ft. above the sea), *Fuerteventura* (2789 ft.), and five smaller islands (*Alegranza*, *Graciosa*, etc.); to the W. group belong *Gran Canaria* (6400 ft.), *Teneriffe* (12,175 ft.; once the meridian used by the Spaniards and the Dutch), *Gomera* (4366 ft.), *Palma* (7737 ft.), and *Hierro* or *Ferro* (4643 ft.), the meridian used by France since the time of Louis XIII. (1634). Teneriffe,





# ISLAS CANARIAS

1:7.500.000









Gran Canaria, and sometimes Palma are the islands usually visited by tourists; the others chiefly attract botanists and geologists.

The Canaries, supposed by some geographers to form part of the submerged continent of *Atlantis*, and by others to have been outlying spurs of the Atlas of Morocco (p. 93), have the same geological formation as Madeira (see pp. 17, 18, 19). 'In Fuerteventura especially there occur masses of slag and lava, thrown up by countless eruptions, superimposed on the diabase formation, which is still visible in many places; and in Teneriffe we find phonolithic and trachytic rocks as well as the basaltic. Grand old craters (*calderas*) exist in Ferro, Gran Canaria, and most of all in Palma and Teneriffe. The enormous basin of the *Cañadas* in Teneriffe has been almost entirely filled up with later streams of lava and scorix, which have formed a distinct volcanic cone, the great *Pico de Teide*, 12,175 ft. in height.' The last considerable eruptions were those of 1677 in Palma, of 1730-36 and 1824 in Lanzarote, and of 1705, 1706, 1796, and 1798 on the N.W. coast of Teneriffe, all of which caused great havoc. On the occasion of the eruption of 1909 in Teneriffe a large lava-stream, accompanied by the emission of vapour and stones from the central crater (see p. 41), burst forth near the foot of the Chahorra (p. 42) and advanced in a N.W. direction towards Santiago and El Tanque but came to rest before reaching these villages. There was little damage and no loss of human life. In the W. islands, which like Madeira rise very abruptly from the sea, the effects of erosion in the broad valleys, with their rich soil, as well as in the deep ravines (*barrancos*) of more recent origin, are specially noticeable.

The climate of the Canaries is remarkable for the striking contrasts prevailing between the E. and the W. groups on the one hand, and between the lower and the higher levels on the other. In the almost treeless islands of *Lanzarote* and *Fuerteventura* (62 M. to the N.W. of Cape Juby) years sometimes elapse without rainfall, while the dreaded *tiempo del sur*, the hot and extremely dry wind from the Sahara, covers them with dust and sand and often brings swarms of locusts. Even more disastrous for agriculture are the sandy dunes or coast-hills, thrown up by the currents off the African shores, the sand of which is driven inland by violent N. winds. The *Gran Canaria*, on the other hand, though by no means free from the locust pest, holds an intermediate position in point of climate and scenery between the more continental E. group of islands and the almost wholly oceanic W. group. Owing to the influence of the gulf-stream (p. 18) and the zone of high air-pressure prevalent in the W. Canaries in winter, the N. coast of *Teneriffe* and the islands of *Gomera* and *Palma* enjoy a remarkably mild and equable winter climate (the mean temperature of winter at Puerto Orotava being 60° Fahr and the minimum 51°).

In the region tempered by the trade-wind clouds, which gather at a height varying from 2300 to 5000 ft. above the sea, even the summer temperature is quite bearable; but on the high mountains, above the cloud-zone, the air is extremely dry, and the burning heat of the day is suddenly followed, as in the tropics, by a severe chill. The rainfall at Santa Cruz de Tenerife averages 12 inches, at Santa Cruz de la Palma 14 in., at Puerto Orotava 17 in., at Laguna 22 inches. The lowest snow-line is about 3300 ft.

The vegetation of the W. islands, the Eldorado of botanists, surpasses that of Madeira in variety, though not in luxuriance; but it is confined to the forest-zone in the region of the trade-wind clouds, and to the low ground irrigated with the aid of these clouds, where the soil consists of disintegrated diabase, tufa, and lava. On the other hand large tracts of land, especially in the Gran Canaria and on the S. and E. coasts of Tenerife, are entirely destitute of vegetation, even in winter, while in summer the verdure of the cultivated land is often covered with a mantle of grey dust.

The Canary Islands, together with Madeira and the Azores, have been described as a region 'where the tertiary flora, destroyed in Europe during the glacier epoch, has survived and developed, at least since the pliocene age, in insular solitude'. To the primæval African flora, the same as that of the original 'diabasic Canaries', belong in particular the stately Canary pine (*Pinus canariensis*), several species of laurel, such as the *Laurus canariensis*, the *viñatiño* (*Persea indica*), the aloe, the oleander-leaved *Kleinia neriifolia*, the cactus-like euphorbias, the *balo* (*Plocama pendula*), and the famous dragon-tree (*Dracæna Draco*). Besides the endemic trees and plants are others of very early origin, the seeds of which were originally brought over from India or America by the gulf-stream. During the Spanish period countless other plants, now cosmopolitan, were imported from America, fruit-trees from Europe, and shrubs from the Mediterranean, which last, favoured by the climate, develop into bushy trees. In the gardens, which are mostly enclosed by high walls, we are struck with the gorgeous wealth of bougainvilleas, gloxinias, poinsettias, bignonias, daturas, walbergias, passifloras, and many other flowers. In the lower and more tropical districts grow, side by side, bananas (*plátanos*), tomatoes, sugar-cane (*caña de azúcar*), yams (Span. *ñame*), tobacco, oranges and lemons, prickly-pear (*Opuntia Tuna*), coffee-plants, Peruvian pepper-trees (*pimenteros*), E. Indian bread-fruit, mango and camphor trees, eucalypti, cork-trees, tamarisks (*tarajales*), araucarias, magnolias, fig-trees, Japanese medlars, palms (about 25 varieties), notably the superb Canary palm (*Phoenix canariensis* or *Jubæ Webb*), the date-palm (p. 171), the royal palm (*Oreodoxa regia*), and, in Palma, the cocoa-nut palm. The vineyards, yielding the famous *Malmsey* (p. 19) and *Vidueño* wines, rise on the S. side of Tenerife from

the lower land to a height of 4070 ft. above the sea-level. In the upper cultivated regions the chief crops and fruits are wheat, potatoes, lupins, maize, chestnuts, walnuts, and, among other European fruits, peaches. On the rocky sides of the barrancos occur everywhere the aloe, the cactus-like *Euphorbia canariensis* (Span. *cardón*), the tabayba (*Euphorbia Regis Jubæ*), the orchilla lichen (*Rocella tinctoria*; woad), and *Sempervivum* (house-leek; some 60 varieties). At the bottom of the barrancos and in the cloud-region we encounter beautiful underwood, composed of evergreen myrtles and laurels, the strawberry-tree (*Arbutus canariensis*), ericas, stemless ferns, and a few climbing plants. Above the level of the trade-wind clouds we may still meet with the cistus, the Canary pine (up to 7050 ft. above the sea), the white *Cytisus proliferus* (Span. *escobón*), and the *Adenocarpus frankenoides* (Span. *codeso*), a kind of gorse. The Alpine retama (*Spartocytisus supranubius*; Span. *retama blanca*), a kind of broom, the commonest plant in the Cañadas, grows on the Peak up to a height of 10,300 ft.; but a few mosses and lichens alone reach the summit.

The fauna of the Canaries is remarkably poor. The characteristic bird is the canary (*Serinus canariensis*), which, as in Madeira, is of a greenish-grey colour, while the yellow canaries are imported. Mosquitoes, especially on the E. and S. coasts of the islands, fleas, and flies, including some whose bite is very unpleasant, abound in summer. The more important fish are cod, tunny, and sardines. Chief among domestic animals is the goat. Camels were introduced from the continent in 1405.

The islands, which were probably known to the Carthaginians and Greeks, were for a time occupied by king Juba II. (p. 244) with a view to the manufacture of purple dye from the juice of the Orchilla (see above). At that period the population consisted chiefly of the so-called *Guanches* (from *guan*, son, and *Chenerfe*, Tenerife), whose culture down to the middle ages was still that of the flint age, while their inscriptions are Libyan in character. In 1402-96 the islands were conquered, first by the Normans, under Jean de Betancourt, at the instance of the kings of Castile, and later by the Spaniards, with the result that the Guanches, in spite of their heroic resistance, were largely exterminated or sold into slavery. A few survivors still lingered in their cave-dwellings, as at Atalaya (p. 46) and Artenara (p. 46), but others intermarried with Moorish immigrants (1405), and, in the Spanish period, with Norman, S. Spanish, and Irish settlers. Their language has been extinct since the 17th century. A few peculiarities of the present population, which somewhat resembles that of S. Spain and of the W. Indies, survive in the costume of the peasants, consisting of a white blanket (*matta*) wrapped round the body like a shepherd's cloak, in their quaint old pottery, in the whistling language of

Gomera, and in the national *gofio*, a kind of porridge of maize and wheat. The Grand Canary contains also several villages of negroes, descendants of the slaves on the sugar-plantations. Among the foreigners there are 2100 English, 600 French, and 600 Germans.

Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Puerto de la Luz near Las Palmas, the chief ports of the Canaries, as also Puerto Orotava (p. 39), Santa Cruz de la Palma, and others, all declared free harbours in 1852, are rising places and compete with Madeira in provisioning the ocean steamers. The trade is in British, Spanish, and German hands. The chief exports are bananas, tomatoes, early potatoes and other vegetables, and wine. The only industry of any importance is the embroidery and lace-making of Teneriffe ('calado' embroidery after Mexican patterns, rosette-work introduced from Paraguay, the rich Vilaflor lace, and embroidery in relief from Venetian and Irish models). The cochineal insect (living on the prickly-pear plant) was introduced from Honduras in 1826, and for many years its culture yielded large profits to the islanders, but the discovery of aniline dyes has well-nigh ruined this industry.

The best SEASON for a tour in the Canaries is from the beginning of March to the end of May. The best winter-quarters for invalids are to be found at Puerto Orotava or the more remote Güimar in Teneriffe, and at the Monte in the Grand Canary. Good quarters are obtainable also at Santa Cruz and Laguna in Teneriffe, and at Las Palmas in the Grand Canary, where most of the best hotels are in the English style, and English money circulates freely. The Spanish 'fondas', where the national currency is in vogue, fall short of modern requirements, while the country inns are mostly wretched taverns.

The chief public conveyances in the islands are, in Teneriffe, the electric tramway from Santa Cruz to Tacoronte, and in the Grand Canary the harbour tramway at Las Palmas; the only others are the dirty and often crowded *coches públicos*, the very expensive four-seated vehicles, and the *tartanas* or gigs. For mountain excursions horses or mules are used, the *arriero* or attendant serving as a guide.

Among numerous Books on the Canary Islands are *Samler Brown's* guide (see p. 20); *Whitford's* The Canary Islands as a Winter Resort (London, 1890; 7s. 6d.); *Ward's* Vale of Orotava (London, 1903); *C. Piazzzi Smyth's* Teneriffe, an Astronomer's Experiment (London, 1858); and *Olivia Stone's* Tenerife and its Six Satellites (London, 1889).

---

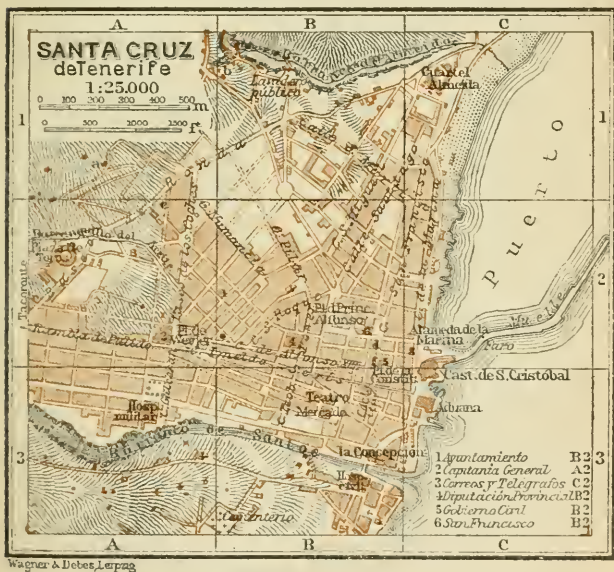
Teneriffe, Span. *Tenerife*, the largest and most populous of the islands,  $51\frac{1}{2}$  M. long, 31 M. in breadth, and 781 sq. M. in area, contains about 140,000 inhab., mostly living on the N. coast. The island is composed of three mountain-ranges, chiefly of eruptive rock of a basaltic character, which have been welded together, probably since the miocene period, by great phonolithic and trachytic eruptions. These are the *Anaga Mts.* on the N.E., the *Teno Mts.* on the N.W., and the *Adeje Mts.* in the Bandas del Sur. Beyond the lofty plain of Laguna the Anaga range is prolonged to the Llano de la Maja by the massive *Cumbre*. In the centre of the island, from the enormous crater-ring of Las Cañadas, and high



above the trade-wind clouds, towers the mighty *Peak of Teneriffe*, or *Pico de Teide* (12,175 ft.), visible for 100 M. around.

Approaching the island from the N., we first sight the sombre and wildly fissured *Anaga Mts.* (3406 ft.). We steer past the lighthouse (Faro; 811 ft.) a little to the N.W. of the *Punta del Drago*, whose light is visible for 40 M., then skirt the rocky E. coast, with the *Punta de Anaga* and *Punta Antequera*, and at length cast anchor in the open roads of the bay of *Santa Cruz*.

**Santa Cruz de Tenerife.**—ARRIVAL. Passengers are conveyed in steam-launches (*falúas*) or in rowing-boats to the pier (Muelle; Pl. C. 2; landing or embarkation 1 peseta, each trunk 75 c.). The hotels, which send their porters on board, charge 3-5 shillings for the landing and conveyance to the hotel of each passenger and his luggage.



**Hotels** (often crowded in Feb., March, and April; mostly closed in summer). \***GRAND-HÔT. QUISISANA** (Pl. a; A, 1), on the hill-side (about 330 ft.) to the N.W. of the town, 1 M. from the pier, with fine views, R. from 3s., B. 2, déj. 3, D. 5, pens. 12½-15s. (but more in Feb. and March); \***PINO DE ORO** (Pl. b; B, 1), to the N. of the town, ¾ M. from the pier, also finely situated, with a beautiful old park, pens. 8-12s.; **HOT. BATTENBERG** (Pl. c; A, 2), in the Paseo de Ronda, below Quisisana, pens. from 9s. — **CAMACHO'S ENGLISH HOTEL** (Pl. d; B, 2), Calle San Francisco 11, pens. 9-12s.; **HOT. OROTAVA** (dépendance of the 'Humboldt Kur-

hans' at Puerto Orotava, p. 39), Plaza de la Constitución, R. 3-6, B. 1, déj. 3, D. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 8-12 $\frac{1}{2}$ s.; ALEXANDRA (Pl. e, B2; Olsen's), Calle de Alfonso Treceno, pens. from 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ s., commended; VICTORIA (Pl. f, B2; Holmström's), Plaza de la Constitución, pens. 6-8s.; the last four rather plain; wine is always an extra. Table-water, *Agua Fargas*.

**Cafés.** *Cuatro Naciones*, *Europa*, and *Belge*, all in the Plaza de la Constitución.

**Theatre.** *Teatro Isabel Segunda* (Pl. B, 3), adjoining the market. — **BULL RING** (Plaza de Toros; Pl. A, 2), in the Paseo de Ronda; 'corridas' mostly in May. — **MUSIC** in the Plaza de la Constitución (Pl. B, C, 3) and the Plaza del Príncipe Alfonso (Pl. B, 2) alternately, thrice weekly, 8.30 to 10.30 p.m.

**Shops.** **TENERIFFE HANDIWORK** (p. 32): *Bazar Nivaria*, Calle San Francisco 11; *Bazar Taoro*, corner of Calle San Francisco and Calle San José. Indian dealers offer defective goods (bargaining necessary). — **BOOKSELLER**: *Benitez*, Calle San Francisco 6. — **TINNED FOODS**: *Quintero & Co.*, Calle San Francisco 2. — **PHOTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS**: *Lohr*, Calle San Francisco 34; *Espinosa*, Plaza de la Constitución.

**Bankers.** *Hamilton & Co.*, Calle de la Marina 15; *Miller, Wolfson, & Co.*, same street, No. 1; *Ahlers*, same street, No. 31; *Dehesa*, Calle de Alfonso Treceno 64.

**Steamboat Agents.** *Hamilton & Co.* (see above), for the Peninsular & Oriental Co., Union Castle, Aberdeen (Rennie's), Aberdeen (Thompson's), Shaw, Savill, & Albion, New Zealand, Hamburg-American, White Star, and other lines; *Teneriffe Coaling Co.*, for the Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.; *Ahlers* (see above), for the Hamburg & South American, German East African, and Woermann lines; *Elder, Dempster, & Co.*, Calle de Alfonso Treceno 84, for the Belge Maritime du Congo, the Italian 'La Veloce', the Société de Transports Maritimes, and the Vapores Correos Interinsulares Canarios; *Viuda é Hijos de Juan de la Roche*, Calle de Alfonso Treceno 35, for the Compañía Trasatlántica; *Miller, Wolfson, & Co.* (see above), for the Servicio de Pailebotes.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Correos y Telégrafos; Pl. 3, C2), Marina.

**Physicians.** *Dr. Otto*, Santa Rita, and others. — **CHEMIST.** *Serra*, Calle de Alfonso Treceno 7. — **BATHS** (baños), Plaza de la Constitución. — **SEA BATHS** (poor) at the pier; better at the Club Tinerfeño.

**Cabs** ('coches de punta'; stands in the Plaza de la Constitución and the Plaza San Francisco): drive in the town, each pers. 50 c. (at night one-half more); per hour 1-2 pers. 2 pesetas, each addit. pers. 50 c.; to San Andrés 10 p., to Tegueste or Tacoronte 20, to Güimar 30, to Puerto Orotava 35, to Icod de los Vinos 60 p. (but bargain advisable).

**Electric Tramway** from the Alameda de la Marina (Pl. C, 2) through the Calle de Alfonso Treceno, viâ Cuesta and Laguna (1 hr.; fare 1 p. 30 c.; change carriages), to Tacoronte (1 $\frac{3}{4}$  hr.; fare 2 p. 60 c.). Cars for Laguna hourly from 7 a.m. to 8 p.m.; to Tacoronte every two hours till 5 p.m. The cars starting at 7 and 3, in connection with the diligence mentioned at p. 37, are usually crowded; motor-omnibus from Tacoronte to Puerto Orotava, see p. 37.

**Consuls.** British, *J. E. Crocker*; vice-consul, *R. C. Griffiths*. — United States, *S. Berliner*.

**English Church** in the upper part of the town; service in winter.

**English Club** (also for temporary members), adjoining the Governor's Palace (p. 35).

*Santa Cruz de Tenerife*, a fortified seaport with 30,300 inhab., and the capital of the island since 1821 when it superseded Laguna, lies picturesquely in 28° 28' N. lat. and 16° 15' W. long., on a bay 3 M. broad between the *Valle del Bufadero* (p. 36) and

the *Barranco de Santos*, below the spurs of the Anaga Mts. and the plateau of Laguna. Its beautiful *patios*, or courtyards, recall those of Seville and the flat roofs with their *miradores*, or belvederes, are reminiscent of Cadiz. The harbour is entered by 3500-4000 vessels per annum. At *Regla*, to the S. of the town, is a wireless telegraph station.

The town was heroically defended in 1797 against the British fleet under Nelson, who lost his arm here and had to retire after heavy loss. Near the old *Citadel* (now Cuartel Almeida; Pl. C, 1) stands the saluting-battery. The old *Castillo de San Cristóbal* (Pl. C, 2, 3) now contains public offices.

From the Alameda de la Marina (Pl. C, 2), near the landing-place, we soon reach the PLAZA DE LA CONSTITUCIÓN (Pl. B, C, 3) to the S.W., with the *Governor's Palace* (Gobierno Civil; Pl. 5, B 2; fine patio), the club-houses, and the cafés (p. 34). On the side next the sea rises the *Triunfo de la Candelaria*, a column in honour of the Virgin, the tutelary saint of the Canaries (p. 36), erected by the Spaniards as a memorial of their victories, with four Guanche kings as worshippers.

From the S. side of the Plaza de la Constitución the Calle de la Cruz Verde leads to the IGLESIA DE LA CONCEPCIÓN (Pl. B, 3), the principal church in the town, consisting of a nave with double aisles, and situated close to the Barranco de Santos. It was founded early in the 16th cent., but was rebuilt after a fire in 1652. The tower, 181 ft. high, affords an extensive panorama.

INTERIOR. The central chapel of the aisle on the left contains two flags captured from Nelson's fleet (see above), of which the town is very proud. Here too, by the high-altar, is a stone cross originally erected outside by Al. Fernandez de Lugo (p. 37) in 1494 as a memorial of his victories. The pulpit, in Italian marble, is by *Matias Rodriguez* (18th cent.). The burial chapel of the artist (entered to the right of the high-altar) contains several pretty, but unfinished carvings in juniper-wood.

Near this is the *Mercado* (Pl. B, 3), a covered market for fruit and other commodities (worth visiting in the early morning).

From the N.W. angle of the Plaza de la Constitución the Calle San Francisco leads, a few yards farther on, to the church of *San Francisco* (Pl. 6; B, 2), built in 1680. The tower, inlaid with *azulejos*, or ornamental tiles, dates from 1777.

The old Franciscan monastery contains at present the *Museum* with fine art and anthropological collections (new building being erected near the Ayuntamiento, Pl. 1, B 2). Beyond it lies the Plaza del Príncipe Alfonso (Pl. B, 2).

The long CALLE DE ALFONSO TRECENO (Pl. B, A, 2), or Calle de Castillo, the main street, connects the Plaza de la Constitución with the pretty Plaza de Weyler (Pl. A, 2). The *Paseo de los Coches* and the *Paseo de Ronda* (Pl. A, B, 2, 1), a charming promenade bordered with pepper-trees, oleanders, and geraniums, lead thence to the N. through the villa quarter (Barrio de Eusanche).

EXCURSIONS ON THE E. COAST (cabs, see p. 34). From the Paseo de Ronda we may go past the Pino de Oro Hotel (p. 33), or by the Hotel Quisisana, to the *Conduit* (llevada), skirt this and the right bank of the *Barranco de Almeida*, and thus reach the (1 hr.) tunnels, or we may continue our walk to the (3 hrs.) *Aguere Springs*.—Starting from the harbour the fine coast-road leads to the N.E. to the mouth of the *Valle del Bufadero*, which lies at the foot of the Anaga Mts. and is defended by a fort; from here we may go on, crossing some barrancos and skirting the rocks, to the dirty fishing-village of (5 M.) *San Andrés* (poor inn). Thence to the *Cruz de Taganana*, see p. 37.—Drive from *Cuesta* (see below) by the Carretera del Sur, a road shaded by tamarisks, to the S.W., along the slope of the bare sunburnt *Cumbre* (p. 33), up and down hill, through many barrancos, viâ (8 M.) *San Isidro* to (10½ M.) the so-called *Halfway House* (tavern; good wine); then through the deep *Barranco Hondo*, below the village of that name (1310 ft.), mostly through pine-woods (*pinal*). To our right, on the hill, lies the village of *Igueste*; to our left, on the *Ladera de Candelaria*, is the village of *Candelaria*, with the famous pilgrimage-church of the Virgen de la Candelaria. Lastly we cross a lava-stream from the *Garganta de Güimar* (p. 40) to (20 M.) *Güimar* (975 ft.; Hot. El Buen Retiro, with a fine garden, pens. 8-10s., English, good; Pens. Sunnyside, pens. 7s.), a village of 2000 inhab. in a sunny and sheltered site, in the *Valle de Güimar*. This fertile valley, 3¾ M. in breadth, bounded on the S. by the *Ladera de Güimar*, and on the W. by the ash-cone of the *Arafo* and the *Monte de Izaña* (7380 ft.), yields sugar-cane, oranges, and bananas. Luxuriant vegetation, including gigantic arbutus-trees, is seen also in the *Barranco del Río*, to the W., above the village. From the S. end of the village we may reach (ca. 1½ hr.) two cave-dwellings of Guanches (p. 31), now empty, in the upland valley of the *Barranco de Badajoz*. Route over the *Pedro Gil Pass* to *Orotava*, see p. 40; ascent of the *Peak of Teneriffe*, see p. 41.

The EXCURSION TO THE OROTAVA VALLEY, the most charming spot in the island, takes 1-1½ days. We go by tramway (p. 34) to Tacoronte and drive thence to Puerto Orotava (see p. 37).

The shadeless and generally very dusty Carretera del Norte, the continuation of the Calle de Alfonso Treceno (p. 35) and Rambla de Pulido, crosses the Barranco de Santos and ascends the N.W. slope of the *Plateau of Laguna* in windings affording several fine views. The country is parched and scorched in spite of the numerous reservoirs (*estanques*), but corn-fields, tamarisks, fruit-trees, and relics of prickly-pear plantations are occasionally seen.

3 M. *Cuesta* (962 ft.; inn). The road to Güimar (see above) diverges here. Farther on, as we approach the cooler and better watered table-land, the vegetation becomes richer.

6¼ M. *Laguna*.—HOTEL. *Hot. Agüere & Continental*, Carrera 57, pens. 10-12s., good.

*Laguna* or *La Laguna* (1740 ft.), once the capital of the Canaries (see p. 34), now a quiet little country-town (pop. 4900), is a favourite summer residence of the wealthier families of Santa Cruz. The old-fashioned houses, as at Villa Orotava, often have pretty, carved balconies; their unglazed windows, closed with shutters only, generally have a *postigo*, or flap, from which the inmates can view the street.

The *Cathedral*, founded in 1513 and since 1908 in course of reconstruction, contains the tomb of Alonso Fernandez de Lugo, the conqueror of Teneriffe (1493-6). From the Calle Juan de Vera, diverging to the N., we follow the first side-street, the Calle de San Agustin, to the left, to the old Augustinian monastery, once the university, and now the *Instituto de Canarias*, which contains the *Biblioteca Pública* (26,000 vols.) and a small natural history collection. To the right, in the same street (No. 28), is the *Palacio Episcopal*, whose patio is richly adorned with flowers.

From the E. end of the street a few paces bring us to the Plaza de Adelantado, No. 1 in which is the old Palace of the *Nava* family.

From the S. side of the Plaza the Calle de Santo Domingo leads to the *Priests' Seminary* (Seminario Conciliar), once a Dominican monastery. In the side-street opposite No. 30 the second door on the left leads into the garden of a *Farm Building* (finca) which contains a venerable dragon-tree (p. 30; fee).

The *Iglesia de la Concepción*, at the W. end of the town, contains a fine carved pulpit.

EXCURSIONS. A fine drive (12-15 p.) may be taken viâ (4½ M.) *Tegueste* and (5½ M.) *Tejina*, not far from the gloomy *Barranco de las Palmas*, to (10½ M.) the fishing-village of *Bajamar*, near the *Punta del Hidalgo*, a headland which affords a splendid survey of the precipitous N. coast of the island.—We may also hire a mule (6 p.) to take us to the laurel forests of *Las Mercedes* or *La Mina*. From *Las Mercedes* we may ascend past the *Cruz el Carmen* (about 2950 ft.) with its rich thicket of bushes (*Erica scoparia*), and past the *Cruz de Afur* (3405 ft.) to the (3½ hrs.) \**Cruz de Taganana* (3068 ft.), a splendid point for surveying the great Peak and the E. coast as far as *Santa Cruz*. We may then descend to the N., through a magnificent old \*Forest of Canary laurel, viñatigo (p. 30), tree-heath (*Erica arborea*), and *Pleiomeris*, to the village of *Taganana* (689 ft.), near which the tall pinnacles of the *Hombres de Taganana* tower above the abrupt rocky coast. Or we may go on to the N.E. to the *Cruz del Draguillo* (2205 ft.) and descend thence to *Iguete* and *San Andrés* (p. 36) on the E. coast.—Another excursion from Laguna is to the (2 hrs.) ancient *Forest of Agua García* (p. 38) to the W.

Beyond Laguna the HIGH ROAD, bordered at first with eucalypti, now crosses the plateau of the *Rodeos* to the Laguna Saddle (2008 ft.; watershed), and descends thence, affording fine \*Views of the *Cumbre* (p. 33), the Peak itself, and its spurs, and passing the hills of *Guamaza* famed for their view of Tacoronte, to the *Bandas del Norte*, the far cooler and greener N. coast of the island.

12 M. **Tacoronte** (1762 ft.; Camacho's Tacoronte Hotel, on the road above the town, pens. from 9s., good; pop. 4200), beautifully situated, is well adapted for a longer stay. Near it is produced the best wine in the island, and its orange-groves are famous.

From Tacoronte to *Puerto Orotava* a motor-omnibus of the Grand Hotel (p. 39) plies daily at noon in connection with the tramway mentioned at p. 34 (1½ hr.; fare 12s.); cab, ordered by telephone from Santa Cruz, in 2-2½ hrs., 20-25 p.; diligence (dirty) at 9 and 5, viâ *Villa Orotava* (3 hrs.; fare 3 p.), to *Puerto Orotava* (4 hrs.; 4 p.).



EXCURSIONS. The road to the N.E. leads past the slopes of the *Montaña del Picón*, and through the *Valle de Guerra*, to (7 M.) *Tejina* (p. 37).—To the N. we may descend (1½ hr.) to the precipitous rocks on the *Coast* (650-980 ft.), where the numerous caves are said to have once been inhabited by the Guanches (p. 31).—To the S.E. lies the (1½ hr.) primæval \**Forest of Agua Garcia* (2588 ft.), the finest in *Teneriffe*, with its huge erica trees overgrown with creepers, its venerable laurels, and superb tree-ferns. Specially charming is a sequestered nook at the *Madre d'Agua*, the source of the water-conduit.

The Puerto Orotava road (conveyance, see p. 37), whence the route to *Sauzal* diverges to the right a little farther on, passes through wheat-fields, vineyards, and orchards, and is bordered with tamarisks, Canary palms, oleanders, aloes, and hedges of geranium. The steep slopes of the Cumbre are carefully cultivated in terraces up to the evergreen zone of the cloud-region. Fine view of the rock-bound coast and the blue ocean to the right.

15 M. *Matanza* (1585 ft.; 'slaughter'), the scene of the last defeat of the Spanish invaders (1494), is now a village of 2000 inhabitants.

Beyond (17 M.) the little town of *Victoria* (1240 ft.), where the Guanches sustained a decisive defeat in 1494, the road forks. The new road, to the left, crosses the *Barranco Hondo*, a ravine about 330 ft. deep, by a viaduct (1909); the old road winds down into the *Barranco Hondo*. The two roads unite at the church of (20 M.) *Santa Ursula*, a palm-girt village (886 ft.; 2200 inhab.), on the crest of the *Ladera de Santa Ursula*, noted for its wine. About 1 hr. above it is the farm of *La Florida* (p. 40).

Beyond the village we obtain a glimpse, and then, at the *Humboldt Corner*, a full and glorious view of the \*\**Orotava Valley*, the *Taoro Valley* of the Guanches, famed at once for its harmonious outlines, for its superb colouring, and for its luxuriant vegetation. The valley, about 7 M. long by 6 M. wide, probably formed by subsidence, and descending rather rapidly to the sea in terraces, is sprinkled with smiling villages and countless white country-houses, embosomed among palms, pines, orange-trees, rose-bushes, and climbing plants, which are abundantly watered by cuttings and conduits descending from the cloud-region. The tropical character of the landscape is enhanced by the extensive plantations of bananas. On the E. and W. the valley is flanked by the lava slopes, about 1000 ft. in height, of the *Ladera de Santa Ursula* and the *Ladera de Tigaiga*, and on the S. it is bounded by the Cumbre, with the 'organ-pipes' at the S.E. angle (p. 40). Far above its steep banks, but most often concealed by the trade-wind clouds, towers the majestic pyramid of the Peak. In the middle of the valley rise three eruptive cones of recent origin, the *Montaña de la Horca* (833 ft.; p. 39), the *Montaña de Chaves* (p. 42), and the *Montaña de las Gañanías*, which have sent forth lava-streams descending to the sea.



Beyond the *Barranco del Pinito* the direct road to (24½ M.) *Villa Orotava* (p. 40) branches off to the left, and 1 M. farther on another road from that town joins ours. We are next carried through deep barrancos by means of cuttings, with their surprising variety of layers of slag and beds of lava, and at the *Montaña de la Horca* we come to a point where a new road diverges, to the left, for *Realejo Bajo* (p. 42) and *Icod de los Vinos* (p. 43). We descend to the right to Puerto Orotava, passing a private entrance to the Grand Hotel on our right

27½ M. **Puerto Orotava.**—HOTELS (often crowded in March and April). \**Grand Hotel* (or 'Kurhaus Humboldt'; about 330 ft.), in a fine open situation on the N. slope of the *Montaña de la Horca*, with splendid views from the roof-terrace, beautiful grounds, and sea-baths on the *Martianez* beach (see below), R. from 4s., pens. 12s. 6d.-20s.; for guests ascending the Peak the hotel provides mule, guide, porter, accommodation in the *Alta Vista* hut, and food for two days for an inclusive sum of 30s. \**Hot. Martianez*, at the E. end of the town, not far from the sea, once a nobleman's château, with a charming garden, pens. 12-15s.; *Hot. Monopol*, Plaza de la Iglesia, R. 2s. 6d.-3s., pens. 8-10s., good (all three under German management); *Hot. Marquesa*, Plaza de la Iglesia, pens. 5-6s., Spanish, well spoken of.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE, Calle de Quintana, near the Plaza de la Iglesia.

BANKER. *T. M. Reid*, Calle San Juan.—PHOTOGRAPHER. *Baeza*, Calle de la Hoya.—TENERIFFE WORK. *Franken*, Calle de Santo Domingo 10.

PHYSICIANS. *Dr. Lishman*, Casa Montaña; *Dr. Perez*.—CHEMIST. *R. Gomez*, Calle de Santo Domingo.

MUSIC in the Plaza de la Constitución.—SORTIJA RIDING (tilting at the ring) in the grounds of the Grand Hotel.

CARRIAGES. To *Villa Orotava* or *Realejo* 10 p.; to *Tacoronte* 20-25 p.; to *Icod de los Vinos* 25 p.—OMNIBUS to *Villa Orotava* twice daily, 1 p.—MULE (mulo) to *Agua Mansa* 10 p., to *Güimar* 12½, to the Peak 20 p.—DONKEY (burro), 5 p. per day (according to bargain).—GUIDE to the Peak 20 p.

ENGLISH CHURCH (resident chaplain) in the grounds above the Grand Hotel.—ENGLISH CEMETERY and others to the W. of the town.

*Puerto Orotava*, officially called *Puerto de la Cruz*, the most popular invalid resort in the Canaries, a poor little seaport with 3100 inhab., lies on a delta formed by lava-streams. The Calle San Juan, the main street, in continuation of the highroad, descends, passing near the Plaza de la Constitución, with its garden-grounds, to the *Pier* (Muelle), whence the produce of the *Orotava Valley* is conveyed by small boats to the vessels in the roads.

In the Plaza de la Iglesia, to the E. of the Plaza de la Constitución, are the *Iglesia de la Peña de Santa Francisca*, with its new tower, and the *Casas Consistoriales* or town-hall, with its old-fashioned wooden balcony.—Mr. R. Gomez, the chemist (see above), possesses a small *Guanche Museum* (adm. 1 p.).

To the E. of the town a palm-avenue leads along the *Barranco de Martianez* to the bathing beach (*Playa de Martianez*). Beyond the ravine, about halfway up the abrupt coast-hill, is the spring

called *Fuente de Martianez*. — A zigzag path ascends to the *Sitio de la Paz* (492 ft.), once occupied by Alex. von Humboldt (1814), and now containing several memorials of that savant. A cypress-avenue is the sole relic of the old garden (see). — A beautiful walk may be taken to the *Barranco de las Arenas*, 1½ hr. to the E.

To the S. the Camino del Puerto (see below) leads past the *Observatorio* (belonging to the nautical observatory of Hamburg) to the \**Botanic Garden* (Jardín Botánico or de Aclimatación), laid out in 1788, which, though sadly neglected, contains exquisite flowers, superb magnolias, and fine specimens of royal, Canary, and exotic palms, dragon-trees (p. 30), and fig-trees (*Ficus imperialis* and *Ficus nitida*; p. 233).

A dusty road (donkey 3 p.) leads from the cemetery at the W. end of the town to the *Finca los Frailes* of Dr. Perez, with its splendid avenue of palms. The road ends at the *Risco do Burgado*, with its fissured lava cliffs, washed by huge breakers.

Pleasant ride (4-5 hrs.; donkey 4, horse 8 p.) by Los Frailes to *Realejo Bajo* and *Realejo Alto* (p. 42), returning, above the three eruptive cones (p. 38), viâ *Cruz Santa* (p. 41), *Perdoma*, and *Villa Orotava*.

From Puerto Orotava the dusty roads mentioned on p. 39, besides the Camino del Puerto, the old bridle-path, lead through a garden-like region in 1¼-1½ hr. to **Villa Orotava** (1080-1480 ft.; Hot. Suizo, pens. 6-8 p., good; Hot. Victoria, same charges; 3600 inhab.) the *Arautápala* of the Guanches, now the capital of the Orotava Valley. The antiquated little town, which has fallen into great poverty since the decline of the cochineal culture (p. 32), occupies almost the loveliest site in the whole island.

At the E. entrance is the Plaza de San Agustín, with the old *Iglesia de San Agustín* and a band-stand, whence we have a fine view of Puerto Orotava and the sea. Near it is the *Villa of Marquesa Quinta*, now owned by Dr. Perez (p. 39), with its beautiful park; on the highest terrace is a marble mausoleum (adm. to both 1 p.).

In the quarter above the *Iglesia de la Concepción* are several châteaux of the noblesse. On the S.W. side of the town, near the monastery of *San Francisco* (now a hospital), are two old mansions with very handsome carved balconies (comp. p. 36).

An excursion, attractive in clear weather only, may be made to the farm of *Agua Mansa* (3491 ft.), in the S.E. angle of the Orotava Valley, within the cloud-region, 1½ hr. to the S.E. of Villa Orotava. Steep bridle-path; mule, see p. 39. The chestnut and erica woods are succeeded in the *Barranco de la Arena* by primæval \*Pine Forest, near which is an abrupt slope with huge columns of basalt, known as the *Organos* (organ-pipes). From Agua Mansa we may either ride back by the W. margin of the *Ladera de Santa Ursula* (p. 38) and the farm of *La Florida*, or we may cross the *Pedro Gil Pass* (6522 ft.; the top of the Cumbre, to the S.W., commands a striking view of the E. coast and the Grand Canary) to the grand basin of the \**Garganta de Güimar*, and along the lava-stream of 1705, past *Arafo*, to (6-7 hrs.) *Güimar* (p. 36).

The ASCENT OF THE PEAK OF TENERIFFE, which is fatiguing but without danger, takes two days and should be made in the warmer season (hotel arrangement for the ascent, see p. 39; tariffs for mule and guide, also see p. 39). The excursion affords an admirable insight into the geological structure of the island, while the view in clear weather is of unparalleled grandeur. The equipment most needed consists of riding leggings, an Alpenstock (*lanza*), stout boots, a lantern, rugs, drinking-water, abundant provisions, grey spectacles or goggles, and lanoline for the face. In the Cañadas (see below) the guides and mule-drivers often refuse their services when snow is falling. The shortest way to the peak is by the bridle-path from Puerto Orotava, viâ Cruz Santa, to the Portillo. In about 10 hrs. we reach the refuge-hut of Alta Vista, the keys of which are brought by the guide. We may afterwards descend to Icod Alto and Realejo Alto (p. 42; about 8 hrs.), where a vehicle may be ordered to meet us; or we may descend viâ the Llano de la Maja to Güimar (p. 36; 10 hrs.).

Our route ascends through every climatic zone in the world. From the tropical region of Puerto Orotava we pass, beyond *Cruz Santa* (1500 ft.), through the *Tuoro Basin* into the temperate zone, the region of maize and cereals, where numerous cottages are shaded by chestnut-trees. Leaving behind the thickets of *Monte Verde* and following the *Camino del Brezal* with its view of the sombre *Ladera de Tigaiga* (p. 38), we mount, beyond the cloud-region, a wilderness of lava. A most striking change of scenery is observed at the *Portillo* (6611 ft.), lying a little to the E. of the *Fortaleza* (p. 42), and forming the entrance to the \**Montañas de las Cañadas*, the lowest and oldest crater. This enormous basin, 6-12½ M. in diameter, girdles the base of the Peak with its ring-shaped wall of lava rocks (650-1650 ft. high), the continuity of which has, however, been broken by later eruptions. The summit of the Peak is rarely free from snow except in August and September. We now ride across the *Cañadas Plateau* (midday-rest; view of the Peak), a desolate expanse of pumice-stone, overgrown with scanty *Retama* (p. 31), and in summer enlivened by a few goats. Here and there it is intersected by huge lava-streams and covered with isolated eruptive cones. The sky is generally cloudless, the sun intensely hot, and the air marvellously clear. At the foot of the lower portion of the Peak, not far from the spur of *Los Rastrojos* (7562 ft.), begins the toilsome ascent over the grey-white pumice-stone of the *Montaña Blanca* (8691 ft.) to the saddle adjoining the pyramid-like peak. The zigzag path now mounts the slopes of slag, inhabited by rabbits, mostly between streams of black obsidian, to the *Lomo Tieso*. In the midst of the expanse of slag shady resting-places are formed here and there by great blocks of lava, such as the *Estancia de los Ingleses* (9711 ft.) and the *Estancia de los Alemanes* (10,018 ft.). Below the spot where the lava-streams unite to form the sickle-shaped *Piedras Negras* stands the refuge-hut of *Alta Vista* (10,728 ft.; accommodation for 15 pers. at the utmost, at 5 p. each). From this point we already enjoy, in clear weather, an imposing view of the E. half of the island, of the Grand Canary (p. 43), and even of Fuerteventura and Lanzarote (p. 28), a glorious spectacle more particularly at sunset, when the Peak gradually casts its shadow over the sea as far as the Grand Canary.

Next morning we start early. The winding path ascends a field of lava to (1 hr.) the *Rambleta* (11,713 ft.), the central crater-basin, out of which towers the trachytic cone, covered with pumice-stone, of the *Pitón* or *Pan de Azúcar* ('sugar-loaf'), the summit of the \*\*Peak of Teneriffe, or *Pico de Teide* (12,175 ft.; 'peak of hell'). In ¼-¾ hr. we climb its slopes to the *Corona*, the very narrow margin of the *Caldera*, the insignificant highest crater (77 by 110 yds.; 130 ft. in depth), which was still active in the middle ages, but now emits a few jets of steam only from its fumaroles (comp. p. 29). When the horizon is perfectly clear, the eye ranges over an area of some 2200 sq. M.; floating, as it were, in the midst of the boundless expanse of the ocean, the blue of which seems to blend on the horizon with the blue of the sky, we can sometimes see the whole

of the Canaries, from Palma, Hierro, and Gomera on the W. to the far-distant E. group. To the W. we look down upon the grand crater of the Pico Viejo (see below), the Chahorra, and the Talus de Bilma, studded with countless coloured cinder-cones. We survey, from the Fortaleza on the N.E. to the Morro del Cedro on the S.W., the ring-shaped wall of the Cañadas, with the pumice-stone wilderness of the Cañadas Plateau and the coloured lava-masses of the Azulejos (see below). The older serrated mountains in the island (pp. 32, 33) and the green basins of Orotava and Icod are generally shrouded by a sea of clouds of dazzling whiteness.

On the DESCENT, which experts may shorten at first by glissading down the cinder-slopes, we may visit the *Cueva del Hielo* (11,044 ft.), a fine lava cavern a little below the Rambleta, always filled with ice and water. From the Montaña Blanca (p. 41) we then turn to the N. to the Fortaleza (8300 ft.), the only considerable height on the N. margin of the Cañadas wall. The bridle-path, very steep and rough, next descends to the *Corona de Icod* (about 2900 ft.), the highest point of the *Ladera de Tigaiga* (p. 38), falling away to the E. in a huge rocky slope, and again offering a glorious view of the Vale of Orotava. From *Icod Alto* (1716 ft.) we may descend rapidly to the N.E. to *Realejo Alto* (see below), or we may wend our way due W. to *Icod de los Vinos* (p. 43).

ROUND the CAÑADAS is an interesting but toilsome excursion. From the Portillo (p. 41) we strike to the S. across the Cañadas Plateau to the rocks of the *Risco Verde* (7130 ft.), on the E. margin of the encircling wall, where a lava cavern serves for night-quarters. The path then leads to the S.W., skirting the basaltic rock of *Las Pilas* (7228 ft.), passing below the *Espigón Hill*, and along the wildly fissured and variegated *Roques de la Grieta* (7211 ft.), where a new *Observatorio* has been built near a spring (1909). This brings us to the *Guajara Hill* (8908 ft.), near the *Guajara Pass* (see below). Our route, now running to the W., crosses the so-called *Azulejos* (9400 ft.), a lava wall consisting partly of blue-green rock, and at the *Boca de Tanze* (7021 ft.) surmounts the huge lava-streams (of 1798 and 1909, comp. p. 29) of the *Chahorra* (7743 ft.) and the *Pico Viejo* (10,289 ft.). To the left rises the *Morro del Cedro* (8000 ft.), the highest hill on the W. side of the crater-wall. From the N.W. side of the Cañadas, whose girdle-wall was here almost entirely destroyed by the numerous cones thrown up in 1705 and 1706, we next reach the \**Pinal de la Guancha*, the finest pine-forest in the island. Thence we traverse the huge lava slopes of the *Lomo de Vega* (5168 ft.) to the basin of *Icod de los Vinos* (p. 43).

A somewhat shorter path from the Portillo, crossing the saddle between the Rastrojos and the Montaña Blanca (p. 41), leads to the S.W., in 3½ hrs., direct to the *Guajara Pass* (7992 ft.), which gives access to the village of *Vilaflor* (4842 ft.; inn), finely situated on the S. slope of the girdle-wall of the Cañadas amid pinewoods and luxuriant orchards, and noted for the 'Vilaflor embroidery' (p. 32). From the brow of the *Llano de los Quemados* we overlook the late-volcanic terraces of the *Bandas del Sur*, which are bare and thinly peopled. A fine excursion from Vilaflor is made viâ *Escalona* (3750 ft.) and *Arona* (2198 ft.), with views, towards the W., of the islands of Gomera and Hierro, to the little town of *Adeje* (935 ft.), situated behind the *Adeje Mts.* (p. 32; *Roque del Carasco*, etc.), the ancient Guanche capital of the island. Near it is the \**Barranco del Inferno*, the upper half of which is the grandest ravine in Teneriffe.

The \*HIGH ROAD, which at the foot of the *Montaña de Chaves* (p. 38) sends off a by-road to the village of *Realejo Alto* (1158 ft.), nears the sea at the rocky headland of *Rambla de Castro*.

At (27½ M. from Santa Cruz) *Realejo Bajo* (883 ft.) the *Ladera de Tigaiga* (p. 38) comes close down to the coast. The next stretch of road, as far as (32½ M.) *San Juan de la Rambla*

(2000 inhab.), situated on a recent lava-stream, is particularly fine. It leads past abrupt rocks and through sombre gorges (*Barranco de la Torre, Barranco Ruiz*), and often through banana plantations and vineyards extending to the cliffs of the coast.

37½ M. *Icod de los Vinos* (755 ft.; Hot. Inglés, poor), a small town with 2000 inhab., is the chief place in the \**Vale of Icod*, which is bounded by the Ladera de Tigaiga, the Lomo de Vega, and the Pinal de la Guancha (p. 42), rivalling the Vale of Orotava in fertility and beauty. We enjoy here a magnificent \*View of the *Peak*, towering almost immediately above the coast, between the Fortaleza and the Pico Viejo (p. 42). A garden near the *Iglesia Parroquial* contains an old dragon-tree. The *Guanches' Cave* below the village is not worth visiting (fee 2 p.).

A pleasant way back to the Vale of Orotava is the bridle-path viâ *Guancha, Icod Alto* (p. 42), and *Realejo Alto* (p. 42).

---

The *Gran Canaria* or '*Grand Canary*', the second-largest island in the archipelago, nearly circular in form, with 127,000 inhab. in an area of 626 sq. M., lies about 66 M. to the S.E. of Tenerife. The best-watered and most fertile parts are the environs of *Las Palmas*, the capital, and the N. coast. The barren brown mountains in the interior, with their sharp outlines, culminate in the *Pico de las Nieves* (6400 ft.). On every side deep barrancos or ravines descend to the coast, conspicuous among which, as we near the island from Tenerife, is the *Barranco de Tejeda*.

The *Isleta* (748 ft.), the N.E. promontory of Gran Canaria, once a separate island, has gradually been united to the greater island by deposits of sea-sand which form the *Istmo de Guanarteme*. The *Lighthouse* (Faro) on the *Punta Morro de la Vieja*, on the N. side of the Isleta, is the chief landmark for steamers coming from Tenerife or the N.

Beyond the Isleta, in the *Confital Bay* opening to the W., lies *Puerto de la Luz* (Hot. Rayo, with café, pens. 6 p., a very fair Spanish inn; comp. Plan, p. 46), a rapidly rising place, the chief port of Gran Canaria, and the best harbour in the islands. The entrance to it is protected by a breakwater (rompeolas), about 1100 yds. long, and by the Muelle (mole) de Santa Catalina (landing or embarking in steam-launches or small boats, 1 p., trunk 50 c.). The hotel-agents from Las Palmas come on board.

A dusty ROAD leads from Puerto de la Luz, passing many new buildings, the mineral baths of *Fuente de Santa Catalina* (near which is the *English Church*, p. 45), and the large hotels named at p. 44, to (4½ M.) *Las Palmas*. (Tramway in about 40 min.; fares 20-40 c.; tartana, a kind of dog-cart, 2, with luggage 3-4 p.)







THEATRE (Pl. C, 3), at the mouth of the Barranco Guiniguada. — MUSIC in the Alameda de Colón.

BANKERS. *Miller & Co.*, Muelle de Santa Catalina, in Puerto de la Luz; *Blandy Bros. & Co.*, Calle Mayor de Triana 68, and others.

STEAMBOAT AGENTS. *Miller & Co.* (see above), for the Union Castle, the Austro-Americana, Aberdeen (Rennie's), Bucknall, and other lines; *Grand Canary Coaling Co.*, for the Peninsular & Oriental Co. and the Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.; *Behrens*, at Puerto de la Luz, to the N. of the Muelle de Santa Catalina, for the German East African, Woermann, and Hamburg-American Lines; *Elder, Dempster, & Co.*, Calle Mayor de Triana 93, for the Vapores Correos Interinsulares Canarios; *M. Curbelo & Co.*, Calle de Muro, for the Compañía Trasatlántica.

CARRIAGES (stands in the Plaza de Cairasco, in the Plaza de San Bernardo, and near the theatre). Drive in the town for 1-3 pers. 1½, for 4 pers. 2 p.; per hour 2½ (or for a tartana or dog-cart 2) p.; to Puerto de la Luz 5 (tartana 2) p.; to the Monte, Telde, or Arucas 15 (tartana 12½) p.; to Atalaya, San Mateo, or Teror 20 (tartana 15) p.

ENGLISH CHURCH, near the Hôt. Métropole, on the road to Puerto de la Luz (comp. Plan, p. 46). — ENGLISH CLUB at Puerto de la Luz.

*Las Palmas*, a town of 28,600 inhab., of a S. Spanish type like Santa Cruz (comp. p. 35), the seat of the bishop of Gran Canaria, situated in 28° 6' N. lat. and 15° 12' W. long., is the busiest and wealthiest town in the whole archipelago. The houses of the well-to-do townspeople, built of pale-grey tufa or blue lava-basalt, often enclose beautiful patios filled with plants, which are watered by means of pipes conducted from the roofs. On the hills at the back of the town, which have been fortified since the Spanish and American war, are sprinkled many gaily painted country-houses.

Las Palmas is divided into two parts (*barrios*) by the *Barranco de Guiniguada*: on the N. *Triana*, and on the S. *Vegueta*.

The main street of TRIANA, with its numerous shops, in line with the road from Puerto de la Luz, is called Calle Mayor de Triana (Pl. B, C, 1-3). Beyond the *Baranquillo de Mata* it intersects the Plaza San Telmo (Pl. B, 1), in which rises the *Gobierno Militar* (Pl. 2; B, 1).

The Paseo de Bravo Murillo (Pl. B, A, 1) ascends the gorge to the right to the Carretera del Norte (p. 47). On the left is the *Harbour* (Pl. B, C, 1), with the pier (Muelle), where the sea-breezes may be enjoyed in hot weather.

From the Calle Mayor de Triana, farther on, the Calle Constantino diverges to the right to the Plaza de San Bernardo (Pl. A, B, 2), a square planted with Indian laurels. Near the S. end of the street the Calle del General Bravo leads to the Alameda de Colón (Pl. B, 3), which is embellished with a bust of Columbus and fine royal and date palms (p. 30). In this square rise the *Iglesia de San Francisco* (1689) and the *Casino*.

The central point of VEGUETA is the Plaza de Santa Ana (Pl. B, 4), where the guides lie in wait for strangers. The bronze dogs at the lower end of the plaza, as well as those in the arms of the town, recall the tradition that Juba II. (p. 31) carried away some dogs (*canes*) from the island, and that their name is derived thence.

The CATHEDRAL (Pl. B, C, 4; *San Christóbal*), founded in 1497 and restored in 1781, with its heavy façade flanked with towers 184 ft. high, contains, in the first chapel of the left aisle, the tombstone of the native poet Bart. Cairasco de Figueroa (1540-1610), and in the crypt the tomb of Viera y Clavijo (1731-1802), the historian of the Canaries.

The TOWN HALL (Palacio Municipal; Pl. B, 4), built in 1842, contains, on the third floor, the *Museo Canario*, consisting of natural history collections and of curiosities from the Guanche caverns of the Isleta (p. 43) and other places (implements, weapons, and tools in basalt, obsidian, horn, wood, and clay, leather-work, and mummies). Adm. free, daily 11-3.

For a prolonged stay the *Monte* is preferable to Las Palmas. It is reached by the Carretera del Centro (comp. Pl. A, 5), the best road in the island. Ascending from the suburb of San Roque, and soon affording splendid views, the road at first follows the Barranco de Guinguada (p. 45), and then winds up the slopes of the *Pico del Viento* (820 ft.).

3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> M. *Tafira* (1230 ft.; Hotel Victoria; James's Boarding House), the first village on the \**Monte*, a colony of villas and a favourite winter resort of the English.

8 M. *Santa Brigida* (1572 ft.; Hot. Santa Brigida, in a fine open situation with a beautiful park, pens. from 10s. 6d.; Quiney's Bella Vista, 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M. below the other, pens. 8-10s.), a finely situated village with 500 inhabitants.

The road, still unfinished, goes on to Telde (p. 47), passing the curious cave-village of *Atalaya* (1720 ft.), which rises in terraces on the hill-side. The tufa walls of the cave-dwellings are hung with mats. The industry of the place is the manufacture of pottery, notably the porous water-jars so common in N. Africa.

The ascent of the \**Pico de Vandama* (1838 ft.) may be made from Atalaya or direct from Santa Brigida (there and back 2 hrs.; mule 3 p.). This hill, overgrown with pines and tree-like broom, overlooks the grand mountain landscape of the E. coast. Very striking is the view of the \**Caldera de Vandama*, a huge crater-basin of about 550 yds. in diameter and 683 ft. in depth. Its floor is planted with vines and cereals, and it is worth while to ride down into it.

The Carretera del Centro leads, beyond the bifurcation for Atalaya, to (13 M.) the little town of *San Mateo* (2575 ft.; fair inn), superbly situated among the mountains. Rough mule-tracks lead thence to the *Pico de las Nieves* (6400 ft.), to the village of *Tejeda* (3160 ft.) in the \**Barranco de Tejeda* (p. 43), and to the cave-village of *Artenara*.

Scarcely less attractive than the Monte road is the \*Carretera del Sur, which leads from Las Palmas, at first passing the cemeteries, then skirting the rocks of the E. coast, and at length turning





inland, piercing the lava-rock by a tunnel, to Ginámar and (8 M.) Telde (394 ft.; inn; pop. 4000), a picturesque little town amidst beautiful orange-groves.

The Carretera del Norte, crossing the *Barranco de San Lorenzo* and the road from Puerto de la Luz (p. 43) at *Tamaraceite*, and farther on, beyond a long tunnel, the *Barranco de Tenoya* above the village of that name, leads to (10 M.) *Arucas* (1017 ft.; two inns), an industrial little town of 2900 inhab., at the foot of the *Montaña de Arucas*, a hill affording fine views. The sugar-cane is cultivated in the vicinity.

A by-road diverges from this carretera, beyond the Barranco de San Lorenzo, to (12½ M.) *Teror* (1936 ft.; dirty inn), a little town with the famous pilgrimage-church of the *Virgen del Pino* (16th cent.).

The island of **Palma**, or *La Palma*, in the extreme N.W. of the archipelago, 28½ M. long and 17 M. broad, lying about 16½ M. to the W. of Teneriffe, is remarkable for its fine scenery and superb forests, but is as yet rarely visited by tourists. The famous *Caldera*, the largest and deepest of all the crater-basins in the islands, opens towards the W. in the huge *Barranco de las Angustias*, while many smaller gorges render the N. coast in particular very difficult of access. The whole of the S. part of the island is of recent volcanic origin and therefore poorly watered. The population (42,000, in an area of 280 sq. M.) is confined to the S.E. margin of the island and the middle of the W. slopes. Many of the natives emigrate, especially to Cuba.

Starting from Santa Cruz de Tenerife (p. 33) the steamer rounds the *Anaga Mts.*, with the lighthouse already named (p. 33), and steers to the W. from the *Punta del Hidalgo* (p. 37) to Palma. The lighthouse on the *Punta de Teno* (23 ft.), the N.W. point of Teneriffe, remains visible for some time. The bold coast of Palma presents a grand appearance as we approach.

**Santa Cruz de la Palma.**—HOTELS. *Hot. Miramar*; *Hot. Español*; *Hot. Internacional*; *Fonda Verbena*, pens. 4-5 p.—CARRIAGE to Los Llanos 45 p. (also motor-omnibus).—MULE per day 5-6, to Los Llanos 7½ p.

*Santa Cruz de la Palma*, the only considerable port (5700 inhab.) in the island, lies on the E. coast, on an open bay which is much exposed to sand-drifts. The houses rise in terraces on the steep hill-side, overtopped by tall Canary palms. The chief export is tobacco, which is little inferior to that of Havana. Cigar-factory of J. Cabrera Martin.

The main street, in which rises the *Town Hall* (Ayuntamiento) of 1563, leads to a picturesque triangular plaza with the church of *San Salvador* and several handsome houses. Close by is the small *Museum* (Museo de Historia Natural y Etnográfico). A beautiful palm-avenue leads through the upper part of the town.

Excursions. To the N.W. we may ascend through the *Barranco de la Madera*, with its cave-dwellings (Cuevas de los Guanches) to the loftily situated pilgrimage-church of the *Virgen de las Nieves* (16th cent.);

thence either to the *Montaña de Tagoje* (about 3300 ft.; with grand view of the E. coast, of Gomera and Tenerife), or to the *Pico del Cedro* (7471 ft.) on the E. margin of the *Caldera* (see below), round which we may ride to the *Roque de los Muchachos* (7693 ft.) on the N. side.—To the S.W., following the old bridle-path which cuts off the windings of the road, we may walk or ride to (1 hr.) *Buena Vista* (about 660 ft.), whence a rough mule-track ascends to the (2 hrs.) *Cumbre Nueva* (4593 ft.), the chief mountain-pass in the island, where we have a grand \*View of the abrupt rocks and the pine-woods of the central chain, of the fertile plains to the W., and of the distant Peak of Tenerife. Then we proceed through pine-forest, past the venerable 'Pino de la Virgen', to *El Paso* (2060 ft.; inn), whence we may ascend the *Cumbrecita* (4445 ft.) and the *Idafe*, the sacred mount of the Guanches, on the S. margin of the *Caldera*. Finally we descend to the (3 hrs.) little town of *Los Llanos* (1000 ft.; poor inn, bargaining advisable). From *Los Llanos* it takes a day (7-8 hrs., there and back) to visit the \**Caldera*, a vast basin, nearly 5900 ft. deep and 3-4½ M. in diameter, situated in the heart of the island and rarely quite cloudless. A tedious ride up the *Barranco de las Angustias* brings us to the farm-building of *Tenera* (3642 ft.), whence we look down on the floor of the *Caldera*, which is partly clothed with pines. The best way to return from *Los Llanos* to Santa Cruz is to drive (34½ M.) by the road passing *Las Manchas*, *Fuencaliente* (2297 ft.), *Mazo* (1312 ft.), and *Breña Baja*; or we may ride across the *Cumbre Vieja* (6660 ft.), the pass between *Las Manchas* and the *Barranco Aduares*.

---







### III. ANDALUSIA.†

Route	Page
Geographical and Historical Sketch. Preliminary Notes . . . . .	49
5. Gibraltar . . . . .	52
6. From Gibraltar to Seville . . . . .	56
a. Viâ Bobadilla and Utrera . . . . .	56
b. Viâ Tangier and Cadiz . . . . .	57
7. Seville . . . . .	59
a. The Plaza del Triunfo with the Alcázar and the Cathedral, 61.—b. The Central and Eastern Quarters (Casa del Ayuntamiento, Casa de Pilatos, University), 65.—c. The Western and South-Western Quarters (Museo Provincial, Hospital de la Caridad, Public Gardens), 66.	
8. From Seville to Cordova . . . . .	68
9. From Cordova viâ Bobadilla to Granada . . . . .	72
10. Granada . . . . .	73
a. The Lower Town, 75.—b. Darro Valley and Albaicín, 78.—c. The Alhambra, 79.—d. The Generalife, 87.	
11. From Granada viâ Bobadilla to Málaga . . . . .	88

*Andalusia*, the southmost region of Spain, is geologically of somewhat recent origin. In the tertiary period the sea still washed the southern shores of the Iberian table-land, until a pressure acting in a direction from S. to N. gradually lifted up a new coast in long parallel folds, while the Mediterranean forced a new passage to the ocean through the Straits of Gibraltar (comp. p. xxix). Latest of all appeared the Guadalquivir Bay, the highest point of whose coast scarcely rises 490 ft. above the sea. The coast-hills, which have their counterpart in the Rif Mts. on the African side (p. 93), stretch in the main from E. to W., descending abruptly to the sea. Transverse fissures, in which volcanic activity is still indicated by frequent earthquakes, divide the coast into several different chains, which culminate in the *Sierra Nevada* (11,421 ft.; 'snow-mountain'), the highest peak in Spain. The W. chain (*Serranía de Ronda*) trends round to the N. In contrast to the *Andalucía Alta*, the folded region facing the Mediterranean, the *Andalucía Baja*, the basin of the Guadalquivir, opens towards the Atlantic.

† Fuller details in *Baedeker's Spain and Portugal*.

The *Guadalquivir* (Arabic *Wâd al-Kebîr*, 'the great river'), the *Bætis* of antiquity, rises indeed in the Sierra de Cazorla, apart from the coast-mountains, but receives its more copious affluents, particularly the *Guadiana Menor*, from the Sierra Nevada. After a wild career it enters the plain beyond Montoro, becomes navigable at Cordova, and even carries seagoing vessels at Seville.

The HISTORY of the country dates from hoar antiquity. It was the *Tarshish* of the Bible, being already named in the generations of Noah (Gen. x. 4), and was called by the Greeks *Tartessos*, the home of precious metals, especially of silver, the source of the wealth of Tyre. Here, too, are the rich copper mines of *Rio Tinto* and *Tharsis*, which were already worked in the ancient Iberian age. The Mediterranean peoples contented themselves with visiting the harbours established in the bays of the coast, leaving it to the natives to bring the produce of the interior down to them across the mountains or by the river Bætis. Thus arose, probably even before the foundation of Cadiz, the Phœnician towns of *Málaga* (Málaga) and *Kalpe* (Gibraltar), besides other small settlements. About 1100 B.C. *Gadir* or *Gades*, the westmost of these, appears in history, and afterwards became dependent on Carthage. The art of writing, the first and most potent aid to commerce, was propagated from Gades, which thereby laid the foundation of the higher civilization of the peninsula. Summoned to their aid by the Gaditanians, the Carthaginians, who had already gained possession of the Balearic Islands, invaded Iberia. After the Punic Wars (p. 345) came the domination of the Romans, who in 27 A.D. gave the whole of S. Spain the name of *Provincia Baetica*. On the break-up of the Roman Empire Andalusia was overrun by the Vandals (p. 322), the Suevi, and the Visigoths. At length the Arabs and the Berbers of Morocco obtained a footing here, after they had crossed the Straits of Gibraltar under Târik (p. 54). By them this region, and afterwards the whole peninsula which they conquered, were named *El-Andalûs* ('land of the West'). Down to the 13th cent. the Moors occupied Andalusia, and it was not till 1492 that Granada was captured by Ferdinand V., the Catholic.

These vicissitudes in the country's history are still reflected in its present INHABITANTS. Half African, half European, like the Maltese, the Sicilians, and the Sardinians, the Andalusians have inherited something of the character, the customs, and the language of all the nations that once held sway in this region. To this day the Andalusian dialect swarms with Arabic words; almost all the terms used in agriculture and irrigation are Arabic. The popular dances and music are of Oriental origin. To their Oriental ancestry the Andalusian (*Andaluz*, *Andaluza*) also owes his exuberant imagination. There can be no greater contrast than that which the calm and proud Old-Castilian presents to the volatile

and excitable Andalusian, who is apt to substitute fancy for fact, who sees everything as through a magnifying glass, and who is therefore much given to exaggeration (*fanfarronadas*). On the other hand nothing can be more charming than the bearing of an Andalusian 'maja', who is admired rather for her wit, her grace, and her power of repartee than for her beauty. The *Sal Andaluza* is as proverbial as the Attic 'salt' of the ancients.

Andalusia can boast of possessing, not only some of the finest and most interesting Moorish BUILDINGS in Spain, such as the mosque at Cordova, the Giralda and Alhambra at Granada, but also several of the grandest monuments of the 'reconquista' period. Among these are the Alcázar of Seville, one of the most brilliant creations of the so-called Mudejar, or Moorish-Christian style, and the grand cathedrals of Seville and Granada in the Gothic and 'plateresque', or Spanish early-Renaissance, styles. — Nor is the SCENERY of this region less attractive. Andalusia may be said to stand in the same relation to Spain as Sicily to Italy, or as Provence to the rest of France. It combines all that the rest of the peninsula possesses locally or partially. To the E. are vast plateaux and steppes, frozen in winter and parched in summer; to the S. rise snow-clad mountains; on the S.W. are the sand-dunes of the Atlantic coast; olive-groves thrive on the Guadalquivir; and on the shores of the Mediterranean are well-watered vegas where the cotton-plant, the banana, and the sugar-cane flourish.

MEDITERRANEAN TRAVELLERS will hardly have time for more than a circular tour from Gibraltar to Tangier, Cadiz, Seville, Cordova, Granada, and back to Gibraltar, or, in unfavourable weather, to Algeciras, Bobadilla, and Seville only. The Spanish railways (see the *Guía general de Ferrocarriles*; 1 p., smaller edition 75 c.) are far inferior to the British or to the French, and their speed is very low. The natives travel mostly in the second or third class, but the carriages cannot be recommended. The first class often has a *berlina*, or coupé-carriage with four seats, which affords an unimpeded view (higher fare).

In the larger towns one may book luggage (*facturar el equipaje*) 1-2 hrs. before the departure of the train, at the *despacho central*, or town-office. Booking it at the station itself is a very slow process. As in France luggage up to 30 kilos (66 lbs.) is free. The ticket for it is called a *talón* or *boletín de equipaje*. The porter (*mozo*), often most importunate, receives 30-50 c. or more.

Andalusia possesses few first-class hotels. The better second-class inns are similar to the French and Italian. Even for a stay of a single day it is usual to pay an inclusive charge for bed and board (*pupilage*, from 6 to 20 p.). Déjeuner or lunch (11-1 o'clock) is called *almuerzo*; dinner, *comida* (at or after 7); table-wine, *vino común* or *de mesa*. No allowance is made for meals omitted. An extra charge is often made for breakfast (coffee, etc.), which Spanish travellers usually take in their own rooms. Notice of departure should be given as early as possible, lest a whole additional day be charged for. The usual fee to the servants (*camarero*, waiter; *muchacha*, chamber-maid; *mozo*, boots), who are apt to be lazy and inattentive, is 1 p. per day, divided among them, or more in proportion for families.

The beer-houses are called *cervecerías*. The cafés are usually open in the afternoon and evening only. *Café con leche* is coffee with milk;

*café solo* is without milk. Newspapers (*periódicos*) are not provided by the *café*s. Tobacco and cigars are a government monopoly; the shop is called *estanco*; there are also special shops for the better Havana cigars.

The post-offices (*correo*), even in the larger towns, are often open for a few hours only. The hours for obtaining *poste-restante* (*cartas en lista*) or registered letters' *cartas certificadas* are often changed; the addressee must show his visiting-card (*tarjeta*) at the office. Stamps (*sellos de correo*; for the town 10, country 15, abroad 25 c.) and post-cards (*tarjetas postales*, 10 c.) are obtainable at the tobacco-shops only. Telegrams (*telegramas*) must be prepaid with special stamps (*sellos de telégrafos*), for the sale of which there are separate offices.

The Spanish *peseta* (p.), divided into 100 *centimos* (c.), is scarcely equal to the franc in value. The only valid banknotes are those of Madrid *Banco de España*. The 5 p. piece is popularly called a *duro*; the 10 c. and 5 c. copper coins are often termed *perro grande* and *perro chico* ('big and little dog') in jocular allusion to the lions in the coat-of-arms. Change should be examined carefully, as base coin is common.—At Gibraltar the currency is English, but Spanish money is received, except at the post and telegraph office.

## 5. Gibraltar.

**Arrival.** The ocean-going steamers land and embark their passengers in their own steam-tenders at any time before sunset at the Commercial Pier (fare for each pers. 1s. either way). The tariff for small boats is 1s. 6d. for a row in the harbour, or to or from the steamboats, for 1-2 pers., and 1s. for each addit. person; luggage up to 56 lbs. free; excess, 6d. per 56 lbs.; or a bargain may be made (1-2s. for passenger, incl. luggage). In bad weather the tariff is raised, in accordance with the signals (red, blue, bluish-white), to one-third more, or double, or triple fare. The porters are notorious for their extortionate demands. The charge for conveying luggage to the hotel should be fixed beforehand.—The *Custom House Examination* at the harbour-gate is confined to tobacco, spirits, and weapons. Foreigners require a permit from the *Police Office* (Pl. 2) to spend the day on shore, and if they intend to spend the night the permit must be renewed by their landlord. Between 5.30 and 8.15, according to the season, a cannon-shot (gun-fire) announces the closing of the Land Port (p. 55). The other gates remain open till 11.

**Hotels** (the inclusive charge for the day should be ascertained). HÔT. BRISTOL (Pl. a), Cathedral Square, quiet and pleasant; GRAND HOTEL (Pl. b) and HÔT. CECIL (Pl. c), both in Waterport St.; these three have high charges, from 10-12s. a day and upwards; HÔT. PARIS (Pl. f), opposite the post-office, new, pens. 8-15 fr.—Plainer: HÔT. CONTINENTAL (Pl. d), Turnbull's Lane; HÔT. VICTORIA, Church St., *café-restaur.*; NUEVO HÔT. ESPAÑOL (Pl. e), Irish Town, pens. 8s., tolerable.—The drinking-water (rain-water from cisterns) is not good.—CAFÉS. *Universal*, Church St.; also at the *Assembly Rooms* (p. 53).

**Cabs** (stands at Waterport Gate, Commercial Sq., and Cathedral Sq.). *Drive* for 1-2 pers. in the lower town, between Waterport Gate and Alameda, 6d.; in the upper quarters (Governor's St.) 9d.; to Catalan Bay 1s. 3d.; to the lighthouse 1s. 4d.; to Governor's Cottage 1s. 9d.—*Per hour*, for 1-2 pers., 1s. 6d.; for each addit. ½ hr. 6d.; 3d. extra for each addit. pers., or 5d. extra for the longer drives (lighthouse, Governor's Cottage, etc.).—Each trunk 2d.—The tariff is in force only from daybreak till midnight. A bargain should be made beforehand.

**Post Office** (Pl. 1), Waterport St.; week-days 7 a.m.-8 p.m. (on Sun. 8-10 a.m.). The overland English mail closes at 6.45 a.m.—**Telegraph Office**, same place; 6 a.m. till midnight. Tariff to England 3d. or (via Malta) 6d. per word; to the United States 1s. 4d.-1s. 11d. per word.







**Banks.** *Anglo-Egyptian*, Market St., opposite Police Station; *Larios Hermanos*, Irish Town; *Thos. Cook & Son* (tourist-agents), Waterport St. — Numerous money-changers.

**United States Consul**, *R. L. Sprague*; vice-consul, *A. D. Hayden*. — **Lloyd's Agents**, *Smith, Imossi, & Co.*, Irish Town.

**Theatre.** *Assembly Rooms* (Pl. 8), in the Alameda, with open-air café.

**Steamboat Lines** (comp. 'Gibraltar Chronicle'). *Peninsular & Oriental* (Smith, Imossi, & Co., Irish Town), weekly between London, Marseilles, and Port Said (for Australia and China; comp. RR. 17, 67); *Orient Royal* (Smith, Imossi, & Co.), fortnightly between London, Marseilles, and Port Said (for Australia; comp. RR. 17, 67); *Cunard* (M. H. Bland & Co., Cloister Bdg.), between New York and Trieste (RR. 15a, 16); *White Star* (Th. Morsley & Co., Irish Town 11), 2 or 3 times monthly to Naples (and Genoa; RR. 16, 15a), or via Algiers to Genoa; *North German Lloyd* (J. Onetti & Sons, Engineer Lane), fortnightly to Algiers, Genoa, Naples, and Port Said (comp. RR. 1, 15b, 24, 67), also fortnightly between New York, Algiers, Naples, and Genoa (comp. RR. 16, 24); the *Hamburg-American* (J. Carrara & Sons, Waterport St.) has excursion-steamers only; *German Levant* (J. Rugeroni & Son, Commercial Sq.), occasionally to Algiers; *Hall Line* (W. J. S. Smith, Bomb House Lane), weekly between London, Lisbon, Cadiz, and Málaga (comp. RR. 1, 6b); *Royal Mail Steam Packet* (Bland & Co., see above), every other Wed. for Tangier, Mogador, Teneriffe, etc. (RR. 14, 3, 4); *Transports Maritimes* (Imossi & Son), 21st of each month for Madeira and S. America; *Oldenburg-Portuguese* (A. Mateos & Sons, Pitman's Alley) twice monthly to Tangier and Mogador (R. 14); *Navigation Mixte* (A. Mateos & Sons), every other Wed. night to Tangier, Oran, and Marseilles (RR. 18, 19); *Vapores Correos de Africa* (J. Onetti & Sons; at Algeciras, A. Gil Pineda), from Algeciras to Tangier and Cadiz (see R. 6b). — Local steamers to Algeciras and Tangier, comp. R. 6.

ONE DAY (or even less when time presses). Walk through the town to the *Alameda* (p. 55); visit to *Europa Point* (p. 55) and perhaps *Catalan Bay* also (p. 56). — Foreigners are not admitted to the fortifications, photographing or sketching which is prohibited.

*Gibraltar*, a town of 23,450 inhab. (incl. the garrison of 5100 men), the key of the Mediterranean, and one of the most important coast-fortresses in the world, in British possession since 1704, and headquarters of the Atlantic Fleet, lies on the W. slope of a huge rock, which is connected with the Spanish mainland by a sandy isthmus only. The famous rock bounds the Bay of Algeciras or Gibraltar on the E. 'It is the very image of an enormous lion, crouched between the Atlantic and the Mediterranean, and set there to guard the passage for its British mistress' (Thackeray).

The rock is composed of Jurassic limestone, overlying Silurian slate, and extending from N. to S.; it is 3 M. long and  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. in breadth, with a saddle separating *Mt. Rockgun* (1356 ft.), the lower hill on the N., from the *Signal Station*, the *Highest Point* (1396 ft.), and the *Sugar Loaf Hill* (*O' Hara's Tower*, 1361 ft.) on the S. Its grey masses ascend gradually in terraces on the W. and S. sides, and rise almost perpendicularly on the E. and N. sides.

The TOWN OF GIBRALTAR ('North Town') covers a third of the W. slope to the N., while the remaining two-thirds are occupied by the Alameda, numerous pretty villas, the barracks of the *South Town*, and the *Lighthouse* on Europa Point. The houses rise in

terraces to a height of 260 ft.; the streets are narrow and dark, and are relieved by few squares. The natives are chiefly Spaniards and descendants of many different Mediterranean races. The numerous Moroccans, mostly dealers from Tangier, indicate the proximity of the African coast. The cleanness of the town and the absence of beggars produce a pleasant impression. The Coal Stores on the South Mole (along with those of Algiers and Malta) supply the vessels bound for the Suez Canal (about 1200 annually). There is little other trade except the import of cattle and provisions from Galicia and Morocco.

The ancient name of the rock was *Kalpe*, while the hills on the African side were called *Abyla* (now Sierra Bullones; p. 103). Together they were known as the 'Pillars of Hercules', the entrance to the ocean. Under the protection of the divine Hercules-Melkarth, the Phœnicians ventured through the straits, even as far as Britain, whence they brought the earliest tidings from the North and also cargoes of tin, which they mixed with copper to produce bronze. *Kalpe* was also the name of the first Phœnician settlement on the bay of Gibraltar, while *Carteia*, on the inner part of the bay, was probably of ancient Iberian origin. *Carteia* was still an important harbour under the Carthaginians, and in 171 B. C. it became the first Roman colony in the whole peninsula. Nothing is recorded of the period which succeeded the invasion of the Vandals (p. 322). At length in 711 the bay re-appears in history, when *Mûsa*, the governor appointed by the Caliph of Damascus, sent the Berber *Târik ibn Ziyâd* across from Ceuta to the bay of Algeciras on an expedition against Spain, in which he defeated the Visigoths at Veger de la Frontera, near Cape Trafalgar (p. 58). Impressed by the commanding position of the rock of Gibraltar, *Târik* afterwards erected a fort upon it, which formed the nucleus of the Moorish castle (p. 55). From him is derived the name of *Jebel Târik*, 'mountain of *Târik*', corrupted into Gibraltar. In 1309 Gibraltar was captured by *Al. Pérez de Guzmán (el Bueno)* for Ferdinand IV. of Castile; the Moors recaptured it in 1333, but in 1462 lost it again to the Spaniards. In consequence of the plundering of Gibraltar by Algerian pirates under *Kheireddin* (p. 221), Charles V. ordered the fortifications to be reconstructed and new ramparts to be built from the S. side of the town to the crest of the hill. In 1610 the Spanish Admiral *Mendoza* caused the last Moriscos of Andalusia to be sent back to Morocco from this very port, where their ancestors had so long held sway, and whence they had gone forth to conquer the whole peninsula. After having undergone ten sieges at various periods, the fortress was surprised and captured by the British fleet under *Adm. George Rooke* and *Prince George of Hesse-Darmstadt* in 1704, during the Spanish War of Succession, and was stoutly and successfully defended by them during a six months' bombardment by the Spaniards and the French (1704-5). The thirteenth siege (1727) and the 'great siege' by the French and the Spaniards (1779-83) were also unsuccessful, the British commander then being *Gen. Eliott*, afterwards Lord Heathfield. By the Peace of Versailles, in 1783, Great Britain was confirmed in her possession of the historic rock.

The older FORTIFICATIONS on the coast, from Land Port on the N. to Europa Point on the S., those on the S. slope of the rock above Europa Point, and those on the N. side (the famous underground galleries, p. 55) have in late years been strengthened by the construction of a fort on the summit of the hill, armed with guns of the largest calibre.

From the *Old Mole*, dating from 1309, and lately prolonged by the *North Mole*, we pass through the *Old Mole Gate* (the outer gate of the harbour), and then, beyond the *Market*, through the

inner *Waterport Gate*, which stands on the site of the old Moorish wharf. This brings us to the S. E. to CASEMATES SQUARE.

Adjacent, on the S., is WATERPORT STREET, with the chief buildings, forming, together with the parallel street to the W. called *Irish Town*, the chief business quarter.

Waterport Street is prolonged to the S. by CHURCH STREET. Beyond Commercial Square and the *Exchange* (Pl. 3) we come to the Catholic *Cathedral* (Pl. 4), on the left, originally a mosque, but restored by the 'Catholic kings' (p. 75) after 1502; there now remains little worth seeing except the Moorish orange-court. — A little farther on, on the same side is the *Supreme Court* (Pl. 7), with its pretty garden. To the right, in Cathedral Square, stands the *Anglican Cathedral* (Pl. 6), built in the Moorish style.

The southmost part of this line of streets is SOUTHPORT STREET, where, on the right, rises the *Convent*, once a Franciscan establishment, now the *Government House* (governor, Sir Arch. Hunter), the garden of which contains a venerable dragon-tree (p. 30). At the S. end of this street is *Southport Gate*, which is always open, dating from the time of Charles V., but restored in 1883. Outside the gate, on the left, is the small *Trafalgar Cemetery*, where the British who fell at the battle of Trafalgar (p. 58) are buried.

The *Alameda*, beyond the gate, a fine promenade with rich subtropical vegetation, was laid out by Governor George Don in 1814. A military band plays near the Assembly Rooms (p. 53) on Sun. and Wed. from 3-5, or in summer in the evening. To the W. we overlook the *Naval Harbour*, with its dockyard, quays, and long *South Mole*.

A little to the E. of the Southport Gate is *Prince Edward's Gate*, a second exit to the S. from the town, whence the \***Europa Main Road** ascends gently along the W. slope of the rock, above the Alameda Gardens, between gardens and villas. Below it, on the right, farther on, are the *Naval Hospital* and the *Buena Vista Barracks*. Lastly, a little way short of a signal-station, we descend between the fissured rocks of the *Europa Pass* to ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Europa Point*, with its great *Lighthouse*, the much-eroded S. extremity of the peninsula. The road then turns to the N., soon affording a view of the Spanish Mediterranean coast, to the *Governor's Cottage* and the *Monkeys' Cave* hidden among the rocks.

The *Moorish Castle*, above the artillery barracks, begun by Târik in 713 and completed in 742, is entered through the Civil Prison (verbal permission required by foreigners). Access to the *Subterranean Galleries* of the fortress, lying below the castle and dating from 1782 (comp. p. 54), is now limited to British subjects.

From the Market (p. 54) we may walk to the N. E. to the *Land Port* (notice as to closing should be observed; comp. p. 52), and past the *Inundation*, a space which may be flooded for defensive

purposes (made in 1705), to the **North Front**, which forms part of the low neck of land below the N. slopes of the rock. From this point the Devil's Tower Road leads to the S.E., past the *Cemeteries*, to the *Devil's Tower* (10 min. from the Land Port), probably an old Genoese watch-tower. The road then turns to the S. to *Catalan Bay*, below the E. flank of the rock, just allowing room for the little fishing-village of *Caleta*. The rocks contain several caves.

Beyond the *Neutral Ground*, 550 yds. in breadth, we come to the Spanish town of *Lanca de la Concepción* (29,600 inhab.),  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N. of Gibraltar, which owes its origin to the old Spanish lines of defence, long since demolished. The place is uninteresting.

## 6. From Gibraltar to Seville.

### a. Viâ Bobadilla and Utrera.

**STEAMBOAT** from Gibraltar (Commercial Pier) to *Algeciras Puerto* in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. (fare  $1\frac{1}{2}$  or 1 p.; passengers with through-tickets have their luggage conveyed gratis).—**RAILWAY** from Algeciras Puerto to *Seville*, 214 M., in  $10\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. (54 p. 20, 40 p. 20, 24 p. 85 c.); carriages are changed at Bobadilla, La Roda, and Utrera. Rail. Restaurants at Ronda, Bobadilla, and Utrera. There are through-expresses from Granada to Seville (thrice weekly, in  $7\frac{3}{4}$  hrs.), but they do not correspond with the Algeciras trains.

*Algeciras* (Hot. Reina Cristina, first-class; Hot. Anglo-Hispano; Hot. Marina; Brit. vice-cons., W. J. Smith; pop. 13,300), a small town on the W. margin of the bay of that name, is a winter resort of English and American visitors. The famous Morocco Conference (comp. p. 96) of 1906 was held in the Casa Consistorial or town-hall.—Local steamer to Ceuta, see p. 102.

The train for Bobadilla, soon after starting, crosses the rivers *Palmones* and *Guadarranque*. To the right we have a final view of the Bay of Algeciras and the African coast. Beyond ( $8\frac{3}{4}$  M.) *San Roque* we traverse extensive plantations of cork-trees (p. 171). 26 M. *Jimena*; 36 M. *Gaucin*, in the *Guadiaro Valley*, the station for the little town high up on the hills,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the E.—We next pass through the romantic *Guadiaro Ravine*, and through many tunnels under the slopes of the *Sierra de Ronda*, and skirt the foot of the barren limestone slopes of the *Sierra de Libar*.

$65\frac{1}{2}$  M. **Ronda** (2460 ft.; Rail. Restaur.; Hot. Reina Victoria, first-class, pens. from  $17\frac{1}{2}$  or 20 p.; Hot. Royal, in the new town, English, pens. from  $12\frac{1}{2}$  p., good; pop. 19,000), one of the most interesting towns in Spain, occupying a plateau girdled by grand mountains. From the station we follow the Carrera de Espinel to the W. to the Calle de Castelar, the main street of the new town, and the *Plaza de Toros* (bull-ring). From the railed-in platforms of the *Paseo de la Merced*, a park a little to the N.W. of the plaza, we enjoy a fine view, with the foaming *Guadalevin*, or Guadiaro, some 660 ft. below us. The *Puente Nuevo*, crossing at the S. end



of the main street (p. 56) from the new town to the old town, affords a splendid view of the \**Ravine* of the Guadalevin (*El Tajo*, 'the cutting'), about 330 ft. deep and filled with the spray of the river. The bed of the latter is strewn with rocks and the abrupt sides of the gorge are thickly overgrown with cactus.

The train descends between olives and cork-trees into the valley of the *Guadalete* (p. 59), and then cuts through the last N. spurs of the S. Andalusian Mts.

110 M. **Bobadilla** (1240 ft.; Rail. Restaur.) is the junction for Cordova (see R. 9), Granada (see R. 9), and Málaga (R. 11).

We follow the Cordova line as far as (124½ M.) *La Roda* (comp. p. 72; change carr.), and then turn to the W. to (147 M.) *Osuna* and (166½ M.) *Marchena*, junction of the Utrera and Cordova line (p. 59). We next cross the *Guadaira* (p. 59) and pass (184 M.) *Empalme de Morón*. At (194 M.) **Utrera** (Rail. Restaur.; change carr.) we join the Cadiz and Seville line (R. 6b).

The train now runs to the N.W., mostly through fertile land (oranges, pomegranates, olives), and crosses the *Guadaira*.

214 M. *Seville* (Estación San Bernardo or de Cádiz), see p. 59

### b. Viâ Tangier and Cadiz.

FROM (GIBRALTAR) ALGECIRAS TO CADIZ. Steamers of the *Vapores Correos de Africa* (agents at Gibraltar and Algeciras, see p. 53; at Tangier, p. 98; at Cadiz, p. 58) from Algeciras (steamboats from Gibraltar, see p. 56) every morning except on Mon. & Frid. (from Cadiz daily except on Sun. & Thurs.) to (3 hrs.) Tangier and (9 hrs.) Cadiz (fares 1st cl. 30 p., 2nd cl. 23 p.; to Tangier only 15 or 12 p.). From Gibraltar to Tangier there ply on Tues., Thurs., and Wed. the small cargo-steamers of the *Bland Line* (about 2¼ hrs.; 10 or 5 p.). Steamers of the *Hall Line* ply weekly and those of the Royal Mail Steam Packet and the Oidenburg-Portuguese lines mentioned at p. 104, as well as of the Navigation Mixte, ply occasionally to Cadiz. The voyage to Cadiz viâ Tangier is picturesque in itself, and it affords also a most interesting glimpse of Moorish-Mohammedan life at Tangier. On the other hand the steamboat communication is uncertain in stormy weather, and to many travellers the voyage, especially in the smaller vessels, is very trying.

FROM CADIZ TO SEVILLE, 95 M., railway in 3¼-5¼ hrs. (fares 19 p. 80, 14 p. 50, 8 p. 70 c.). Railway Restaurant at Utrera only.

For *Algeciras* and the voyage through the *Straits*, see pp. 56, 5. As far as Tarifa the steamers usually skirt the Andalusian coast, and then strike across the straits to the semicircular *Bay of Tangier*, which is bounded on the E. by *Cape Malabata*.

**Tangier**, see p. 98.

After leaving the Bay of Tangier we sight *Cape Spartel* (p. 102) on the coast of Morocco. In clear weather we command a beautiful retrospect of the mountainous coast, as far as the Sierra Bullones (p. 103). Opposite, on the Spanish coast, where the hills gradually recede, at the N.W. end of the shallow *Bay of Barbate*, rises *Cape*

*Trafalgar*, the *Promontorium Junonis* of the Romans and *Tāraf al-Ghār* ('cape of caverns') of the Moors. The tall lighthouse on the cape is visible at night from a distance of 22 M. It was here, on 21st Oct. 1805, that *Nelson* won the brilliant victory over the combined French and Spanish fleets under *Villeneuve* and *Gravina* that cost him his life and made Britain mistress of the seas.

Farther along the sandy coast, are the little town of *Conil* and the insignificant *Cape Roche*, beyond which we sight *San Fernando* (p. 59). At length, rising out of the blue sea, appear the lofty quays and the white houses of *Cádiz*, overtopped by the cathedral, a beautiful sight in sunny weather. We steer round *Fort San Sebastián*, skirt the cliffs of *Los Cochinos* and *Las Puercas*, and enter the broad *Bay of Cádiz*.

**Cádiz.** — ARRIVAL. Passengers of the *Vapores Correos de Africa* steamers are landed in tenders gratis, but heavy luggage is taken ashore by special boats according to tariff. The *mandadero*, or porter, usually gets  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 p. for taking luggage to the *Aduana* (custom-house) or to the hotel. — THE RAILWAY STATION (*Estación*) lies at the harbour.

HOTELS (comp. p. 51). *Hôt. de France*, Plaza de Loreto, pens. from 12½ p.; *Hôt. Continental*, Calle del Duque de Tetuán 23; *Hôt. de Cádiz*, Plaza de la Constitución, pens. from 10 p.

CAFÉS. *Cervecería Inglesa*, Plaza de la Constitución, corner of Calle del Duque de Tetuán; *Café Imperial*, Calle del Duque de Tetuán 6; *Cervecería Alemana*, Calle Zorrilla 2.

POST OFFICE (*Correo*), Calle del Sacramento 1. — TELEGRAPH OFFICE, Alameda de Apodaca 20.

BANKERS. *Ant. Sicre & Co.* (Agents of *Crédit Lyonnais*), Calle Diego de Cádiz 5; *Amaro Duarte & Co.*, Plaza de Mina 18. — MONEY CHANGERS. *Casa de Cambio*, Calle de San Francisco 8 and 16.

CONSULS. British Vice-Consul, *R. A. Calvert*, Alameda 20. — U. S. Consular Agent, *J. Sanderson*, Alameda 12. — LLOYD'S AGENT, *H. MacPherson*, San Ginés 6.

STEAMBOAT LINES. *Hall Line*, weekly from London to Lisbon, Cádiz, Gibraltar, and Málaga (comp. pp. 1, 89); the *Compañía Transatlántica* (office in the Calle Isabel la Católica) has a Philippine Line (monthly from Liverpool to Lisbon, etc.; comp. p. 1), a Canary Line, and several others; *Vapores Correos de Africa* (agent, Antonio Millán), comp. p. 57; steamers of the *Austro-American Line* (office, Viuda de R. Alcon) ply between Trieste, Almería, Las Palmas, and Buenos Ayres; *Navegación é Industria* (Viuda de R. Alcon), for the Canaries.

*Cádiz*, Span. *Cádiz*, the *Gadîr* of the Phœnicians and *Gades* of the Romans, now a provincial capital of 64,100 inhab., and a fortress, is most picturesquely situated on a low limestone rock, which was once an island, on the W. side of the Bay of Cádiz.

From the harbour or from the railway-station we cross the Plaza Isabel Segunda either to the Calle Alonzo el Sábio and the *Cathedral* (Catedral Nueva), or to the Calle del Sacramento, leading to the *Torre del Vigía* or *de Tavira*, 102 ft. high, which is accessible only by special permission of the Capitanía del Puerto (Calle de Aduana). The top (151 steps; fee 30-50 c.) commands an excellent survey of the town, surrounded almost entirely by the sea, with its flat-roofed houses and their *miradores* or belvederes.







The Calle Sagasta, the second side-street off the Calle del Saeramento, leads to the right into the Calle del Duque de Tetuán, the chief artery of traffic, which ends in the busy Plaza de la Constitución to the N.W. A little to the N.E., in the pretty Plaza de Mina, is the *Academia de Bellas Artes*, the picture-gallery of which contains several admirable works by Murillo, Zurbarán, and other masters. (Adm. 9-3, in summer 7-4; Sun. and holidays 10-3.)

On the N. outskirts of the town are the beautiful \*Gardens of the *Alameda de Apodaca* and the *Parque Genovés*, with their fine palms. On the S. side of the town, not far from the W. end of the shadeless Paseo del Sur, rises the former Capuchin convent-church of *Santa Catalina* (ring on the left in the adjacent court; adm. 20 c.), containing Murillo's last work, the \*Betrothal of St. Catharine.

The RAILWAY TO SEVILLE runs along the narrow neck of land which connects Cadiz with the mainland, rounds the Bay of Cadiz, passing between salt-marshes, where salt is obtained by evaporation, and then strikes across the delta of the *Guadalete*. The chief stations are the naval harbour of *San Fernando*, the sea-baths of *Puerto Real*, and the *Puerto de Santa María* ('El Puerto'). Turning to the N.E., the train now runs through a hilly country to (30½ M.) *Jerez* (or *Xeres*) *de la Frontera*, the third-richest town in Spain, with 52,500 inhab., far-famed for its 'sherry'.

Our next run is through moor, alternating with fertile tracts, to (75 M.) *Utrera* (p. 57), junction for La Roda (and Bobadilla, R. 6a), and also for the direct line to Cordova. Lastly, we cross the *Guadaira* to (95 M.) *Seville* (Estación de Cádiz, see below).

## 7. Seville.

**Railway Stations.** 1. *Estación San Bernardo* or *de Cádiz* (Pl. F, G, 1; Rail. Restaur.), for the line to Utrera (Cadiz, Granada, Málaga).— 2. *Estación de Córdoba* or *de Madrid* (Pl. D, 5, 6; Restaur.), near the Guadalquivir. Hotel carriages and cabs at both. Tariff, see p. 60.

**Hotels** (comp. p. 51). \*HOT. DE MADRID (Pl. a; D, E, 4), Calle de Méndez Núñez 2, with dépendance (Pl. b; D, 4), in the Plaza del Pacifico, pens. from 12½ (in spring 15) p.; \*HOT. DE INGLATERRA (Pl. f; E, 4), Plaza Nueva 13, newly fitted up, pens. from 12½ p.; HÔT. DE PARIS (Pl. c; D, 4), Plaza del Pacifico, with two dépendances (Pl. d), similar charges; these three claim to be first-class.—HOT. DE ROMA (Pl. e; D, 4), Plaza del Duque de la Victoria 6, pens. from 9 p.; HÔT. DE ORIENTE (Pl. i; E, 4), Plaza Nueva 8, pens. 7-10 p.; PENSIÓN LA PENINSULAR (Pl. g; E, 4), Plaza Nueva 20; CECIL HOTEL (Pl. h; E, 4), Calle de Méndez Núñez 18 & 23; HÔT. DE LA PAIX (Pl. k; E, 4), same street, No. 11; HOT. SIMÓN (Pl. n; D, 4), Calle O'Donnell 25, pens. 7 p.; HÔT. RESTAUR. ALHAMBRA, Calle Santa María de Gracia (Pl. D, 4).—During Holy Week (semana santa) and the Feria (p. 60) charges are doubled almost everywhere, and rooms should be secured long beforehand.

**Cafés.** *Pasaje de Oriente* (see below); *Cerveceria Inglesa* (Engl. beer) and *Café de Paris*, both in the Calle de la Campana; *Perla Chica*, near the Ayuntamiento (p. 65).—**Restaurant.** \**Pasaje de Oriente*, Callo de las Sierpes.

The **Tramways** (*Tranvías*; cars stop where required; passengers ring to alight) all start from the Plaza de la Constitución (Pl. E, 3). For a general view of the city the circular lines 'Constitución, Roario, Macarena' (red cross) and 'Constitución, Puerta Real, Puerta de Jerez' (green cross) are recommended. The 'Línea del Parque' runs to the park on fine afternoons only.

**Cabs.**

	1-2 pers.		3-4 pers.	
	by day	at night	by day	at night
One-horse, per drive . . . .	1 p.	2 p.	1½ p.	2½ p.
"    per hour . . . .	2 "	3 "	2½ "	4 "
Two-horse, per drive . . . .	2 "	4 "	2 "	4 "
"    per hour . . . .	3 "	5 "	3 "	5 "

The night hours are from midnight to sunrise. Small articles 25 c.; trunk under 66 lbs. (30 kilos) 50 c., heavier 1 p.—During the *Semana Santa* and the *Feria* fares are about double (but not for baggage), and bargaining is advisable. Driving on Holy Thursday and Good Friday is prohibited.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (*Correos y Telégrafos*; Pl. D, 4), Calle de las Sierpes. Poste-restante hours are from 8.15 to 9.45, from 12.15 to 2.15, and 6-7 p. m.

**Banks.** *Crédit Lyonnais*, Calle de las Sierpes 87; *Banco Hispano-Americano*, same street, No. 91; *Banco de Cartagena*, Calle Rioja 18.

**Consuls.** British, *A. L. Keyser*, Chicareros 10 (to the E. of the Audiencia, Pl. E, 3); vice-consul, *A. Henderson*.—United States, *Ch. S. Vinnans*, Mercaderes 50 (Pl. E, 3); vice-consul, *C. Karminski*.—Lloyd's Agent, *José Dunipe*, Marqués de Santa Ana 14.

**English Church**, Plaza del Museo (Pl. D, 5). Services in winter.

**Theatres.** \**Teatro de San Fernando* (Pl. D, E, 4), Calle de Tetuán, for operas and ballet; *Teatro de Cervantes* (Pl. C, 4), Calle Amor de Dios, for short dramas, etc.—**Bull Ring** (*Plaza de Toros*; Pl. F, 4, 5). Famous 'corridos' on Easter Sunday and during the *Feria*.

**Church Festivals.** Most curious among these are the \*Processions (pasos) of the brotherhoods during Holy Week, which attract crowds of spectators. They are best witnessed from the stand in front of the town-hall (seat for the 4 days 10 p.).—The \**Feria* (18-20th April), a picturesque popular festival, founded in 1847, is held in the Prado de San Sebastián (Pl. G, 1, 2), where wealthy families have their own tents.

**Sights.** Most of the churches are open in the morning only; the *Cathedral* (p. 63) till 12 and after 3.30. In the Sacristia de los Calices (p. 64) a ticket (permiso) for this sacristia, for the Sacristia Mayor, the Sala Capitular, and the closed chapels is obtained for 2 p.. The Capilla Real is open in the forenoon only (fee ½-1 p.). The services of the important guides to the Cathedral and the Giralda may be dispensed with. During Holy Week, when the churches are open all day, the inspection of their art-treasures is scarcely possible. Admission to collections in private houses and charitable institutions is readily granted as a rule, but seldom without difficulty on Sundays and holidays and during Holy Week. The usual days and hours of admission are—

\**Alcázar* (p. 61), week-days 11-4; tickets (1 p.) are issued at the office at the back of the Patio de las Banderas (door No. 11).

*Casa de Pilatos* (p. 65), daily (50 c., for the poor).

\**Giralda* (p. 62), daily (25 c.); no one allowed to ascend alone.

\**Hospital de la Caridad* (p. 67), daily (fee ½-1 p.); clear weather indispensable; afternoon light best.

\**Museo Provincial* (p. 66), daily 10-3 (in summer 10-4). On Sun. the Archaeological Museum is open till 1 only.

**Two Days** (when time is limited). 1st. Forenoon, *Plaza de la Constitución* (p. 65), *Cathedral* (p. 63), *Alcázar* (p. 61); afternoon, *Calle de las*



*Sierpes* (p. 65), *Casa de Pilatos* (p. 65); towards evening, ascent of the *Giralda* (p. 62). — 2nd. Forenoon, *Museum* (p. 66); afternoon, *Caridad* (p. 67), *Paseo de las Delicias* (p. 67), and *Parque María Luisa* (p. 68).

*Seville*, Span. *Sevilla* (33 ft.), a city of 145,300 inhab., the capital of Andalusia and of the province of Sevilla, the seat of an Archbishop and of a University, lies in a broad plain on the left bank of the tawny *Guadalquivir*, opposite the suburb of *Triana*. At flood-tide sea-going vessels of 23 ft. draught can ascend the river to the quays of Seville, which, though 54½ M. from the sea, can thus claim to be a seaport. The harbour is annually entered by about 1000 vessels, of 1¼ millions aggregate tonnage. The city combines the features of a seaport with gay scenes of popular life and a wealth of treasures of art. The houses in the narrow winding streets, the heritage of the Moorish period, often contain charming inner courts, called *pátios*, where the inhabitants spend most of their time in summer. The larger *plazas* or squares are mostly planted with oranges or palm-trees.

Seville, as its ancient name *Hispalis* indicates, was originally an Iberian settlement. Ever since the 2nd cent. B. C. its navigable river has made Seville a place of importance. In 411 it became the capital of the Vandals (p. 322), and in 441 the seat of the Visigoth kings, who however migrated in 567 to the more central Toledo. During the Moorish period Seville, alternately with Marakesh, was a favourite residence of the Almoravides and Almohades (p. 95); and particularly under *Yūsuf Abū Yakūb* (1163-84) and under *Yakūb ibn Yūsuf* (1184-98), surnamed *Al-Mansūr* ('the victorious'), it was embellished with many sumptuous buildings, and for a time it even surpassed Cordova in population. The Christian period begins with Frederick III. ('the saint') of Castile, who captured the city in 1248 and made it his residence. Among his descendants was Pedro I. (1350-69), surnamed 'the Cruel', of whom many anecdotes are still current. Since the discovery of America Seville has prospered greatly and vies with Cadiz as one of the chief ports of Spain.

At Seville were born Spain's two greatest painters, *Velázquez* (1599-1660; court-painter at Madrid from 1623 onwards) and *Murillo* (1617-82). Here too is laid the scene of several famous operas: *Mozart's* Don Juan and Figaro, *Rossini's* Barber of Seville, and *Bizet's* Carmen.

See 'Seville', by W. M. Galliehan, in the 'Mediaeval Towns Series' (London, 1903); and 'Seville', by A. J. Calvert (London, 1907).

### a. The Plaza del Triunfo with the Alcázar and the Cathedral.

We begin our walk at the PLAZA DEL TRIUNFO (Pl. F, 3), which is bounded by three imposing edifices, the Lonja on the W. side, the Alcázar on the S., and the Cathedral on the N.

The Casa Lonja (Pl. F, 3), the Exchange, built in the high-Renaissance style in 1583-98, contains on the upper floor the Archivo General de Indias, with the Spanish charters and deeds relating to the discovery and government of America and the Philippines. Fine view from the roof, especially of the Cathedral.

The \*Alcázar (Pl. F, 3; adm., see p. 60), originally a castle of the Almohade Yūsuf Abū Yakūb (1181; see above), dates in its

present form mainly from the time of kings Pedro I. (p. 61) and Henry II. (1369-79), who caused the castle to be restored by Moorish architects in the Mudejar style (p. 51). Later alterations date from the reigns of Charles V. (1526), Philip II. (1569), and Philip IV. (1624), while modern restorations (1857-89) have materially changed the character of the interior.

The EXTERIOR with its pinnaced corner-towers, still has the character of a mediæval castle. From the entrance in the S.E. angle of the Plaza del Triunfo we first cross the large Patio de las Banderas, in which are the ticket-office and a vaulted gateway ('apeadero'). Thence we may proceed straight to the garden (see below), or to the right to the Patio de la Monteria, the inner court, planted with oranges and palms. Very striking is the splendid \*CHIEF FAÇADE of the inner Alcázar. The beautiful windows and side-entrances are framed with toothed arches; above them runs a rich stalaetite frieze crowned with a far-projecting timber roof resting on quaint corbels. Arabic inscriptions in Cufic characters (p. 150) serve for decoration.

The APARTMENTS in the interior are grouped round the Patio de las Doncellas ('court of the maidens'), erected in 1369-79, but almost entirely rebuilt under Charles V. and Philip II. The lower story is preceded by superb Moorish arcades resting on coupled Renaissance columns. The upper walls in open-work are richly embellished with stucco. The chief rooms on the ground-floor are, on the S.E., the Salón de Carlos Quinto with its fine 'azulejos' (or tiles) and timber ceiling; on the S.W., the quadrangular domed \*Salón de Embajadores, also richly decorated with azulejos, and the Patio de las Muñecas (dolls' court), modern in its upper parts, so called from the figures which adorn it.

From the Apeadero (see above) we may lastly visit the GARDEN of the Alcázar, with its luxuriant vegetation, a pavilion of the time of Charles V., a grotto, and fountains.

Returning to the Plaza del Triunfo, we face the Cathedral, with the Capilla Real (p. 64), projecting on the E., and the clock-tower at the N.E. angle of the church, the famous—

**\*\*Giralda** (Pl. F, 3), the conspicuous landmark of the city. It was originally the minaret of the principal Moorish mosque, built in brick by the architect *Jābir* for Yakūb ibn Yūsuf (p. 61) in 1184-96. The tower tapers slightly towards the top and is remarkable for its harmonious proportions. It is square in form, each side being 45 ft. long, and its walls are 7 ft. thick. The upper wall-surfaces adjoining the windows, at a height of about 80 ft. above the ground, are diapered with a net-work of Arabesque-like sunken panels, and are further enlivened with niches. Instead of being crowned with a pinnaced platform (see altar-piece, p. 64), the tower now has a belfry (1568), capped by a small dome (305 ft.), on which stands the *Girardillo*, or vane, a bronze female figure representing Faith.

The \*Ascent (p. 60) is most enjoyable towards evening. Entrance by the door in the S.E. angle. An easy inclined plane, in 35 sections, and ending in 16 steps, ascends to the first gallery, where the bells are hung, and where we enjoy a very extensive view.

In the Calle de Alemanes, on the N. side of the Cathedral, is the main entrance to the \*Patio de los Naranjos (Pl. F, 3;

'orange-court'), once the court of the mosque. The handsome entrance-gateway, called *Puerta del Perdón*, dates from the Moorish period. The bronze-mounted \*Doors and the knockers, in the Mudejar style, and the sculptures (1519) are additions of the Christian period. The old artesonado or coffered ceiling was replaced in 1833 by a tower.

In this picturesque court, where the faithful used to perform their ablutions at a fountain (*al-midâ*) before entering the sacred precincts, we stand opposite the Cathedral; on the right is the *Sagrario* (p. 65); on the left is the *Biblioteca Colombina*, or cathedral library, founded in 1539 by Fernando Colón, Columbus's son, above which towers the Giralda.

From the orange-court the cathedral may be entered by the *Puerta de los Naranjos* or (on the left) by the *Puerta del Lagarto*. It is preferable, however, to enter on the W. side, from the *Calle del Gran Capitán*.

The \*\***Cathedral** (Pl. F, 3; adm., see p. 60), one of the grandest and most sumptuous Gothic churches in the whole of Christendom, occupies the site of the principal Moorish mosque, which was erected by Yûsuf Abû Yakûb in 1171. It was begun by unknown architects in 1402, and in its chief parts was completed in 1506. The dome having collapsed in 1511, it was rebuilt from designs by *Juan Gil de Ontañón* in 1517, and having in 1888 again fallen in it was restored by *Casanova*.

The W. FAÇADE, which was not completed till 1827, as well as the E. façade, is remarkable for the wealth of sculpture on its portals. On the two lateral gateways in particular, the *Puerta del Bautismo* (left) and the *Puerta del Nacimiento* (right), we note the beautiful terracotta figures by *Pedro Millán* (about 1500), of semi-northern character.

The \*INTERIOR has a nave with double aisles, two rows of side-chapels, a transept which does not project beyond the main walls, a choir in the centre, and a *Capilla Mayor* containing the high-altar. Exclusive of the *Capilla Real*, the church is 383 ft. long and 249 ft. in width. The nave is 53 ft. wide and 132 ft. high, the aisles are each 36 ft. wide and 85 ft. in height. The marble pavement is of the 18th cent., the fine stained glass of the 16th-19th centuries. The screen (*reja*) and the Gothic stalls (*silleria*) of the choir were almost entirely destroyed by the last collapse of the dome. The huge high-altar (*retablo*) in the *Capilla Mayor* is a masterpiece of Gothic wood-carving (1482-1564).

The SIDE CHAPELS and the SACRISTIES form a veritable museum of sculpture and painting, but are very badly lighted.

Adjoining the *Puerta Mayor*, the chief portal of the W. façade, are the *Altar del Santo Angel*, with a picture by *Murillo* (the 'Angel de la Guarda' or guardian angel), and the small *Altar del*

Nacimiento, containing admirable pictures by *Luis de Vargas* (1502-68; 'Adoration of the Child' and the 'Four Evangelists').

The fourth chapel in the S. aisle, the Capilla de Hermenegildo, contains the fine Gothic monument of Archbp. Juan de Cervantes (d. 1453), by *Lorenzo Mercadante de Bretaña*.—In the S. transept rises the very curious sarcophagus of Columbus, placed in the cathedral of Havana in 1892 and brought to Spain in 1899. To the right stands the Altar de la Gamba, with the famous painting by *Luis de Vargas*, the so-called Generación, or Adoration of the Immaculate Conception by Adam and Eve, generally known as 'La Gamba', from the finely drawn and painted leg of Adam.

Through the Capilla de los Dolores we pass into the SACRISTÍA DE LOS CÁLICES, built in the late-Gothic style by *Diego de Riaño* (d. 1533) and *Martin Gainza* (d. 1566), where we obtain tickets of admission to the closed chapels, etc. (see p. 60). In front of us is a famous \*Crucifix, by *Martínez Montañés* (d. 1649), the most typical of Andalusian sculptors; on the left are a SS. Justa and Rufina, by *Goya* (1817), and St. Dorothea by *Murillo*. On the window-wall is St. John the Evangelist, by *Zurbarán*.

Adjacent to the Antesala is the \*SACRISTÍA MAYOR, a magnificent room in the plateresque style, also built, after 1532, by *Riaño* and *Gainza*, containing the rich treasury of the cathedral and three valuable pictures, a Descent from the Cross, by *Pedro Campaña* (1548), and SS. Leander and Isidore by *Murillo*.

The Capilla del Mariscal possesses an altar-piece in ten sections, the Presentation in the Temple, by *Pedro Campaña*.

The elliptical \*SALA CAPITULAR, begun by *Riaño* and *Gainza* in 1530 but not finished till after 1582, has a Doric entablature resting on Ionic mural columns, while the decoration is plateresque (Span. Renaissance). The eight ovals between the windows and the fine picture of the Immaculate Conception are by *Murillo*.

On the E. side of the church we pass through a high railing (1773) into the CAPILLA REAL (adm., see p. 60), a Renaissance edifice by *Gainza* and others (1551-75), on the site of the old royal vaults. By the entrance, right and left, are the tombs of Alfonso the Wise (d. 1284) and his mother Queen Beatrice of Swabia. In the apse is preserved the reliquary of St. Ferdinand (Ferdinand III. of Castile; p. 69), who, as well as Pedro I., is interred in the 'Panteón' under the chapel.

In the N. aisle, beyond the Puerta del Lagarto (p. 63) is the Capilla de los Evangelistas, whose altar-piece is by *Ferd. Sturm* (1559); on the predella, to the left, below, are SS. Justa and Rufina with the Giralda in its original form (p. 62). In the Capilla de Santiago (St. James) is a \*Picture of that saint, by *Juan de las Roelas* (1609). Most famous of all is a \*\**Murillo* in the Capilla

del Bautisterio (forenoon light best), the Infant Christ appearing to St. Antony of Padua (1656).

The Puerta del Sagrario, the last door on the N. side of the cathedral, leads into the **Sagrario**, built as a parish-church in the baroque style in 1618-62, with a single vault 75 ft. high. The altar-piece on the left is a fine half-figure of the Mater Dolorosa by *Montañés*.

## b. The Central and Eastern Quarters.

The lively Calle Génova or Cánovas del Castillo leads from the Cathedral to the PLAZA DE LA CONSTITUCIÓN (Pl. E, 3), the focus of the city traffic. On the right is the *Audiencia*, containing the law-courts; on the left, between this plaza and the large Plaza Nueva or de San Fernando (Pl. E, 4), rises the —

\***Casa del Ayuntamiento** (Pl. E, 4), or town-hall, a Renaissance edifice (1526-64) designed by *Diego de Riaño* (p. 64). The richly decorated S. part is one of the most charming creations of the plateresque style.

At the Audiencia begins the \***CALLE DE LAS SIERPES** (Pl. E, D, 3), or 'street of serpents', so named after the sign-board of an old inn. It contains the chief cafés and clubs and the largest shops, and it presents a very lively scene in the evening.

This street forms the best starting-point for a walk through the E. quarters of the town. The first lateral street on the right, the Calle Sagasta, leads to the church of *San Salvador* (Pl. D, E, 3), which contains a statue of Christ by *Montañés* (2nd altar on the right). From the S.E. angle of that church the Cuesta del Rosario leads to —

*San Isidoro* (Pl. E, 3), where at the high-altar a celebrated masterpiece by Roelas, the Death of St. Isidore (*El Tránsito*), was once closely studied by Murillo.—From San Isidoro the Calle Almirante Hoyos and Calle de Aguilas, which contain several fine patios, lead to the Plaza de Pilatos.

The \***Casa de Pilatos** (Pl. E, 2; adm., see p. 60), the property of the Duque de Medinaceli, was probably begun early in the 16th cent. by Christian-Moorish architects for the Ribera family. As a member of that family had been to Jerusalem, the building was popularly supposed to be a copy of Pilate's house. The architecture shows a curious but harmonious blend of Moorish, Gothic, and Renaissance elements.

The beautiful Patio, with its colonnade and fountain, contains several antiques; in the angles are two excellent replicas of a statue of Athena, of the time of Phidias.—Adjoining the court, on the right, is the so-called Prætorium of Pilate, and straight in front are the Vestibule, with its superb azulejos, and the Chapel, with its charming Gothic-Moorish decoration. To the left of the vestibule is a room with azulejos and a rich



artesonado ceiling. — A magnificent staircase, roofed by a much admired dome, ascends to the upper floor, which is not accessible.

From the Plaza de Pilatos we follow the Calle de Caballerizas and Calle Descalzos to the N.W. to the pretty Plaza de Argüelles (Pl. D, 2, 3). Here rises *San Pedro*, a Gothic church of the 14th cent., containing a fine timber ceiling and pictures by Pedro Campaña and Roelas (sacristan, Calle Doña María Coronel 1).

Following the Calle de la Imagen, and crossing the *Mercado* (Pl. D, 3), we reach the Calle Laraña.

The **University** (Pl. D, 3) now occupies an old Jesuit convent. The *University Church* (entered from the quadrangle; fee  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 p.), built in 1565-79 by Bartolomé Bustamante (?) for the Jesuits, in the Renaissance style, contains fine Renaissance monuments and several sculptures and paintings by Montañés, Alonso Cano, Roelas, and others.

The churches in the N.E. QUARTER, such as *Omnium Sanctorum* (Pl. B, 3), *San Marcos* (Pl. C, 2), and *Santa Marina* (Pl. B, 2) still possess towers in the Moorish style, which were once the minarets of mosques. — The so-called *Casa del Duque de Alba* (Pl. C, 2), Calle de las Dueñas 5, a palace built for the Riberas (p. 65) in the Mudejar style after 1483, contains a court planted with palms and a staircase richly adorned with azulejos, but the house itself is not shown.

In the Calle de Santa Paula, a little to the E. of San Marcos, is the *Convento de Santa Paula* (Pl. C, 1, 2), a nunnery founded in 1475. The forecourt has a superb Gothic portal, with terracotta ornamentation by Franc. Nicoloso of Pisa and reliefs of saints by Pedro Millán (p. 63). The rich mural azulejos (16th cent.) in the church are well worth seeing.

In the Ronda de Capuchinos (Pl. A, 1, 2) there are considerable remains of the ancient *City Wall*, with its external towers and low parapet ('barbacana', after Byzantine models).

### c. The Western and South-Western Quarters.

Starting from the small PLAZA DEL PACÍFICO (Pl. D, 4), planted with orange-trees, we follow the Calle de San Pablo to the S.W. as far as the church of *Santa Magdalena* (Pl. D, 4) and then turn to the right into the Calle de Bailén. From this in turn we again diverge to the right and follow the Calle de Miguel de Carvajal to the PLAZA DEL MUSEO (Pl. D, 5; officially, Plaza de la Condesa de Casa Galindo), in which rises a *Bronze Statue of Murillo*.

The \***Museo Provincial** (Pl. D, 5; adm., see p. 69), occupying an old monastery of Mercenarii (*Convento de la Merced*), contains the small *Museo Arqueológico* and the *Museo de Pinturas*, a famous picture-gallery. The gallery contains several valuable sculptures, but its chief treasure consists in 23 *Murillos*, mostly from the old Capuchin monastery (Pl. A, B, 1), depicting the legend of St. Francis of Assisi and the foundation of the Franciscan order.

A small court leads to the N. CLOISTERS, where the antiques (Roman, Visigothic, Moorish), along with some modern works, are exhibited. From the nearer aisle of the cloisters an azulejos-portal leads straight into the—



GREAT HALL of the picture-gallery, once the convent-church. The \*\**Murillos* are all hung on the walls of the nave. On the S. wall, by the entrance, note specially the Concepción, the Annunciation, SS. Leander and Bonaventura, and the 'Virgen de la Servilleta', said to have been painted on a table-napkin. On the N. wall we note St. Felix of Cantalicio with the Infant Jesus, the \*Almsgiving of St. Thomas of Villanueva, the great Conception, the Adoration of the Shepherds, and Christ on the Cross embracing St. Francis.

On the end-wall of the church is the Martyrdom of St. Andrew by *Roelas*. The transept and choir are hung with numerous pictures by *Zurbarán* (notably the Triumph of St. Thomas Aquinas, in the choir). Here, too, are several \*Sculptures: *Pietro Torrigiani*, Virgin and Child, with the penitent St. Jerome (in terracotta); *Montañés*, wooden figures of the Virgin and Child, John the Baptist, and St. Dominicus.

A room on the UPPER FLOOR contains modern pictures.

The Calle de los Reyes Católicos, in line with the Calle de San Pablo (p. 66), ends at the Puente de Isabel Segunda (Pl. F, 6), the chief bridge crossing to the suburb of *Triana*.

A little short of the bridge we turn to the left and follow the PASEO DE CRISTÓBAL COLÓN (Pl. E, F, 5, 4), skirting the left bank of the Guadalquivir and the quays. On the left lie the *Bull Ring* (Pl. F, 4, 5); then the pretty PLAZA DE ATARAZANAS (Pl. F, 4; Arabic *Dâr as-San'a*, 'arsenal', 'place of work'), on the site of the old Moorish wharf, where the great *Artillery Arsenal* (Maestranza), the Hospital de la Caridad, and the *Custom House* (Aduana), are now situated.

The Hospital de la Caridad (Pl. F, 4; adm., see p. 60), erected for the 'brotherhood of charity' (Hermanidad de la Caridad) in 1661-4, possesses, in its baroque church, six far-famed \*\**Murillos* (1660-74). Two of these in particular are the delight and admiration of every beholder: Moses striking the Rock (Cuadro de las Aguas, or La Sed, 'the thirst') and the Feeding of the Five Thousand (Pan y Peces, 'bread and fishes'). Besides these pictures there are, on the left, the Infant Christ, the Annunciation, and San Juan de Dios carrying sick persons into the hospital; on the right, the young John the Baptist. By the high-choir are two singular but repulsive pictures by *Juan Valdés Leal* (1630-91), the Raising of the Cross and the Triumph of Death.

Near the S. angle of the Plaza, close to the river, rises the Torre del Oro (Pl. G, 4), once a fortified tower of the Moorish Alcázar (p. 61), and ever since called the 'tower of gold' on account of its brilliant azulejos. The upper part of the tower dates from the Christian period only; the window openings and the balconies were constructed in 1760.

Near the Torre del Oro begin the \*Public Gardens of Seville, which, particularly in spring, when roses, camellias, and orange-blossom are in their glory, afford a delightful promenade. The favourite part is the *Paseo de las Delicias* (Pl. H, 3), beginning at the *Palacio de Santelmo* (Pl. G, 3; now a priests' seminary),

where the people of fashion drive on fine afternoons. On the way back we may walk through the *Parque Maria Luisa* (Pl. H, 2), once part of the Santelmo gardens, and regain the town by the Calle San Fernando, passing the great *Tobacco Factory* (Pl. G, 3), a huge baroque building of 1757.

## 8. From Seville to Cordova.

81½ M. RAILWAY (Seville and Madrid Line) in 2¾-4¾ hrs. (fares 16 p. 40, 12 p. 30, 7 p. 40 c.); one *train de luxe* daily, 1st cl. only, fare 10 per cent higher. Trains start from the Estación de Córdoba.

*Seville*, see p. 59. We follow the Guadalquivir upstream, at some distance from its lofty reddish banks, which are visible at times. Nearing (13½ M.) *Brenes* we enjoy a last retrospect of the cathedral of Seville with the Giralda.

22 M. *Tocina*, the junction for Mérida and Lisbon. Beyond (25½ M.) *Guadajoz* we cross to the right bank of the Guadalquivir. 46½ M. *Peñaflor*, adjoining rapids of the river which drive large mills. 49 M. *Palma del Río*, at the confluence of the Guadalquivir with the *Genil* (p. 74). 67½ M. *Almodóvar*, with a loftily situated Moorish castle, now being restored.

81½ M. **Cordova.**—At the STATION (*Estación de Madrid, Sevilla y Málaga*; Pl. B, C, 1; Rail. Restaur.) are omnibuses from the chief hotels.

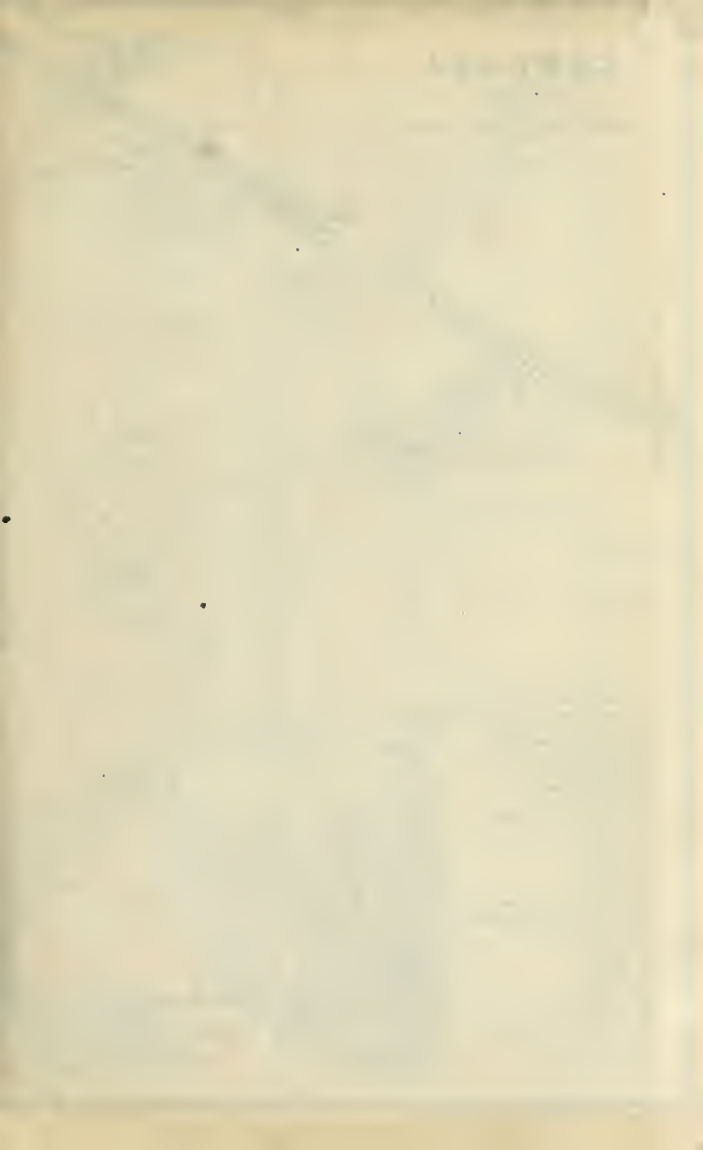
HOTELS (comp. p. 51; charges should be arranged beforehand). *Hot. Suizo* (Pl. a; C, 2), corner of Calle Duque de Hornachuelos and the narrow Calle Diego León, pens. from 12½ p., variously judged.—Less expensive: *Hot. de Oriente* (Pl. c; C, 2), pens. 8-10 p.; *Hot. de España & Francia* (Pl. b; C, 2), pens. 8 p.; *Hot. Simón* (Pl. d; C, 2), pens. 5-6 p., very fair; these three are in the Paseo del Gran Capitán; *Cuatro Naciones*, Calle San Miguel 4.

CAFÉS. *Café-Restaur. Suizo*, Calle Ambrosio de Morales (Pl. D, 3); *La Perla*, Calle del Conde de Gondomar No. 1, *Cerveceria Alemana* No. 8. POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. D, 3), Plazuela de Seneca.

BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, *Richard Eshott Carr*.

HALF-A-DAY, when time presses: *Cathedral* (open all day, except 12-2; closes 2 hrs. before sunset); visit to the Mihrâb, Renaissance choir, Mudejar chapel, etc., for which a permiso (2 p.) is obtained at the Oficina de la Obrería, adjoining the Puerta del Perdón; then the *Guadalquivir Bridge*, with the *Calahorra*; the *Paseo del Gran Capitán* and *Jardines de la Victoria*.

*Cordoba*, Span. *Córdoba* (391 ft.), a provincial capital and the seat of a bishop, with 60,000 inhab., lies at the foot of the *Sierra de Córdoba*, a spur of the Sierra Morena, in a plain sloping gently down to the *Guadalquivir*. The town, whose ancient glory has long departed, now contains little or nothing to interest the expectant traveller except the mosque, now the Cathedral, which in spite of many later additions and disfigurements, is still the grandest monument in Spain of the Moorish period. Other memorials of this Mecca of the Occident, once famous as a patroness of science also, now survive only in several portals and inscriptions.











*Corduba*, the most important of the ancient Iberian towns on the upper course of the Bætis, became a Roman colony in 152 B.C., and was noted for its commerce and its wealth. The Visigothic king *Leovigild* wrested it in 571 from the Byzantines and made it an episcopal sec. After the decisive battle of 711 (p. 54) Cordova was captured by the Moors, aided by the Jews who were alienated by the arrogance of the Visigoths. With the Moorish sway begins the world-wide fame of the city, especially from the time when the emir *Abderrahmân I.*, of the house of the *Omayyades* (p. 485), on his escape from the massacre of his family at Damascus, settled at Cordova in 756 and declared his independence of the Oriental caliphate. As the capital of the Spanish or western caliphate, Cordova soon became the wealthiest city in Spain, and even for a short time the richest in Europe, notably under *Abderrahmân II.* (822-52) and *Abderrahmân III.* (912-61), the greatest of the Omayyades, and also under the governor (hâjib) *Al-Mansûr* (d. 1002). It even rivalled Bagdad and Fez as a brilliant centre of Mohammedan culture, to which students flocked from every part of the Occident. At length, after the *Almoravides* and *Almohades* (p. 95), who had been summoned to aid the citizens against the Christians, had vainly attempted to arrest the decay of the city, Cordova fell, in 1236, into the hands of *Ferdinand III. of Castile*, who expelled the Moorish inhabitants and in 1248 made Seville his residence. The city afterwards fell into decay and poverty, and the once highly extolled Campiña became a desolate wilderness.

See 'Cordova', by *A. F. Calvert* and *W. M. Gallichan* (London, 1907).

From the Carrera de la Estación, or 'station street', bearing a little to the left, we enter the *Paseo del Gran Capitán* (Pl. C, 1, 2), the favourite promenade of the townsfolk on summer evenings.

At the S. end of the Paseo, near the church of *San Nicolás de la Villa* (Pl. C, 2), with its octagonal tower, once a minaret, we take the Calle del Conde de Gondomar to the left, and then, just short of the Hotel Suizo, follow the Calle de Jesús María (Pl. C, 2, 3) to the right. This street, continued by the Calle de Angel de Saavedra, the Calle Pedregosa, and the Calle Céspedes, leads to the S. to the cathedral.

The \*\**Cathedral* (Pl. C, 3, 4; adm., see p. 68), once the *Mesjid al-Jâmi'a*, or 'chief mosque' of the city, one of the greatest in the world, and still called *La Mezquita*, is the grandest and noblest creation of Moorish architecture in Spain. The mosque was founded by *Abderrahmân I.* in 785, on the site of a Christian church, and was intended to form a great religious centre for all believers in Spain, and to induce the great stream of western pilgrims to repair to Cordova instead of to Mecca. A model for the edifice was found in the arcaded courts and colonnaded halls of the Egyptian mosques (such as the Amru Mosque, p. 460). The original edifice contained only ten rows of columns, which formed eleven longitudinal and twelve transverse aisles. The central aisle was a little wider than the others and ended in a Mihrâb, or prayer-recess, designed to mark the direction of Mecca (Kibla). As the building soon proved inadequate for the population, which was rapidly increased by accessions from the East, *Abderrahmân II.*, in 833-48, added seven transepts on the S. side and erected a new mihrâb. A further prolongation by fourteen transepts was effected by Al-

Hâkim II. (961-76), after which the magnificent third mihrâb (mihrâb nuevo) formed the termination of the building. Though the mosque was now considered the finest in the Occident, rivalling the Kairuin mosque at Fez, it failed to satisfy the ambition of Al-Mansûr (p. 69). As the sloping ground on the S. side precluded extension in that direction, this governor, in 987-90, caused seven new rows of columns to be raised on the E. side, thus increasing the number of aisles to nineteen, but destroying the symmetrical plan of the building, which required the mihrâb, or holy of holies, to be in line with the main axis of the building.

After the conquest of Cordova by the Christians in 1236 (p. 69) the mosque was dedicated to the Virgin (Virgen de la Asunción). The Spaniards at first confined their operations to walling up most of the doors and then fitting up side-chapels along the walls. As the needs of the Christian ritual, however, soon demanded the construction of a choir (primitivo coro), part of the second mihrâb and the adjoining aisles had in 1260 to be demolished. Still greater damage was done by the insertion of the Renaissance choir in the centre of the building, and of the Sala Capitular, or sacristy, in the middle of the S. wall.

The GROUND PLAN forms an immense rectangle of about 575 by 427 ft., of which fully a third is occupied by the court. Court and church are surrounded by a fortress-like battlemented wall which, on three sides, rests on massive substructions. Nothing indicates the object of the building except the rich portals, flanked with niches and windows, and, on the N. side, adjoining the Calle del Obispo Herrero, the *Campanario* or bell-tower (305 ft. high), which was substituted for the Moorish minaret in 1593. Ascent of the tower interesting (adm. 25 c.; 255 steps).

The *\*Puerta del Perdón*, the main gateway, restored in 1377 on the model of the gate of that name at Seville (p. 63), adjoins the clock-tower and leads into the —

*\*Patio de los Naranjos* ('orange-court'), once the court of the mosque, where the faithful performed their ablutions. Light and spacious, yet well-shaded by orange and palm-trees, watered by five fountains, and always enlivened with groups of quiet visitors, it presents a typical scene of Oriental repose. The avenues were originally laid out in line with the colonnades in the interior of the mosque. The old arcades of the court (claustro) are now walled up on the N. side. Of the nineteen gates on the S. side, two only, the *Puerta de las Palmas*, the chief entrance to the cathedral, and the small doorway of the eastmost colonnade are now open.

The *\*INTERIOR OF THE CATHEDRAL*, in spite of its moderate height (37 ft.), and in spite of much disfigurement, is singularly impressive. In the subdued light the forest of columns seems endless. They average 13 ft. only in height, and are of the most diverse

materials, many of them having been brought from late-Roman buildings or from Christian churches. The capitals show a marvellous wealth of design; their bases are buried in the pavement, the level of which has been raised by 11-14 inches in the course of centuries. The vast number of horseshoe arches which connect the columns, in the direction of the length of the church, and the upper semicircular arches resting on projecting pillars impart peculiar life to the building. The painted timber-ceilings of the different roofs have been restored in their original style. The sumptuous mosaic pavement has disappeared, and so too have the countless chandeliers and lamps which burned perpetually during the Moorish period.

The wealth of artistic decoration was lavished chiefly on the mihrâbs, the first of which has been entirely destroyed. The second and third were each provided with a vestibule and two side-rooms, part of which was formerly shut off to form the Caliph's maksûra (or court-platform). The vestibule of the \*Second Mihrâb, with its superb shell-vaulting, still exists.

The \*\*THIRD MIHRÂB is considered a marvel of art. The front is adorned with two rows of columns, one above the other, and with double toothed arches. The vestibule, now Capilla de San Pedro, and the prayer-niche itself, a kind of heptagonal chapel of barely 13 ft. in diameter, exhibit the most elaborate efforts of early-Moorish art, especially in the rich marble plinth and in the coloured glass mosaics executed by Byzantine artists. The toothed arches of the windows and the boldly interlacing arches of the superb dome point to a later high development of Moorish art.

Of the CHRISTIAN ADDITIONS to the church one of the most noteworthy is the sumptuous *Capilla Mudéjar de San Fernando*, to the left of the second mihrâb, erected over the old royal vault. The \**Renaissance Choir* (Coro and Capilla Mayor), designed by *Hernán Ruiz the Elder* in 1523, was completed, with many alterations, in 1627. Though only 256 by 79 ft. in size, it is crowded with no less than 63 columns, and it rises high above the roof of the mosque. It is considered a masterpiece of the plateresque style, but has ruined the original symmetry of the mosque.

The *Alcázar* (Pl. C, 4; now a prison), erected in 1328, contains but scanty relics of the ancient Moorish castle.

The Calle Torrijos, on the W. side of the cathedral, descends to the *Puerta del Puente*, a triumphal arch of the time of Philip II., on the site of the Moorish bridge gateway. The Moorish \**Bridge* (Pl. C, D, 4) of sixteen arches, resting on Roman foundations, here unites Cordova with the S. suburb of *Campo de la Verdad*. Halfway across we have a fine view of the cathedral, and of a dam, up the river, with Moorish mills. The massive tête-de-pont, *Calahorra* (Iberian *Calagurris*), also is of Moorish origin.

Returning into the town from the bridge, we may next visit the *Puerta Almodóvar* (Pl. B, 3), a relic of the Moorish city-wall, and then walk through the *Jardines de la Victoria* to the station.

## 9. From Cordova viâ Bobadilla to Granada.

153 M. RAILWAY in  $6\frac{1}{4}$ - $8\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. (fares 36 p. 30, 28 p. 20, 19 p. 30 c.); express on Mon. & Frid. only; change at Bobadilla (Railway Restaurant). Beyond Bobadilla views to the right.

*Cordova*, see p. 68. — The train crosses the *Guadalquivir* and runs through a dreary hill-country (*Campaña*). Looking back, we see Cordova, the Sierra of Cordova, and Almodóvar (p. 68).

We cross the *Guadajoz* several times. Beyond (21 M.) *Fernán Núñez* the vine and olive culture begins. 31 M. *Montilla* (1165 ft.), once famed for its *Amontillado*, resembling the wine of Xeres (p. 59). Farther on, to the left, we have a view of the distant Sierra Nevada (p. 49).

47 M. *Puente Genil* (Rail. Restaur.). The town lies 2 M. to the N.W., and is seen to the right as we cross a lofty bridge over the *Genil* (see below). The train ascends to the plateau of the *Sierra de Yeguas*, in view, farther on, of abrupt Jurassic mountains.

62 M. *La Roda*, junction for Utrera. (Lines to Cadiz and Seville, see R. 6.)

Running to the S.W. the train soon reaches the watershed (1477 ft.) between the Guadalquivir and the Guadalhorce. Beyond ( $69\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Fuente Piedra* we observe on the right the *Laguna Salada*, a salt-lake resembling the shotts of N. Africa (p. 169).

77 M. *Bobadilla*, see p. 57.

The Granada train diverges to the N.E. from the Málaga line (R. 11), and ascends the broad valley of the *Guadalhorce*. On the right soon appears the *Sierra de Abdalajis*.

87 M. *Antequera* (1346 ft.; Fonda de la Castaña and others), the Roman *Anticaria*, lies picturesquely at the N. base of the hills, with a ruined Moorish castle. The *Cueva de Menga*, 10 min. to the E. of the town, is one of the largest dolmens in Spain.

$99\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Archidona*; the town lies on a hill,  $3\frac{3}{4}$  M. to the S. — We next cross the watershed between the Guadalhorce and the *Genil* and descend through several tunnels. After the third the snow-covered *Sierra Nevada* suddenly appears towards the E.

121 M. *Loja*, the *Lôsha* of the Moors, together with *Alhama*, a little town on the hill  $12\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the S.E., once 'the keys of Granada', were captured by the Catholic kings (p. 75) in 1488.

The country is now hilly and at places sandy; the *Genil* with its *Vega* (p. 73) remains on the right. 132 M. *Tucón*, at the foot

# GRANADA

Metros

500

400

300

200

100

0

2

3

4

5

- 9 Puerta de la ciudad
- 10 Torre Quebrada
- 11 " del Homenaje
- 12 Puerta de las Armas
- 13 Torre de la Vela
- 14 Plaza de la Artillería
- 15 Jardín de los Adarves

- E3 23 Torre Puerta cultivada
- E3 24 " " las Infant
- E3 25 " del Agua
- E3 26 Puerta de los Siete Si
- E3 27 " exterior de Ger
- E3 28 " interior "
- E3 29 Mirador de General

30 Mercado D4

N

S

Tranvía

Ferrocarril de C

Convento de Cartuja

Camino de Cartuja

Ermita de S<sup>to</sup> Cristóbal Yedra

Calle Real de

Calle de la Cruz

Pl. de la Cruz

C. de Capu

Huertas del Cristo

Carretera de Bailén a Málaga

PL

Carros

Calle Real de San Lázaro



# GRANADA

1:8.700

0 100 200 300  
Metros

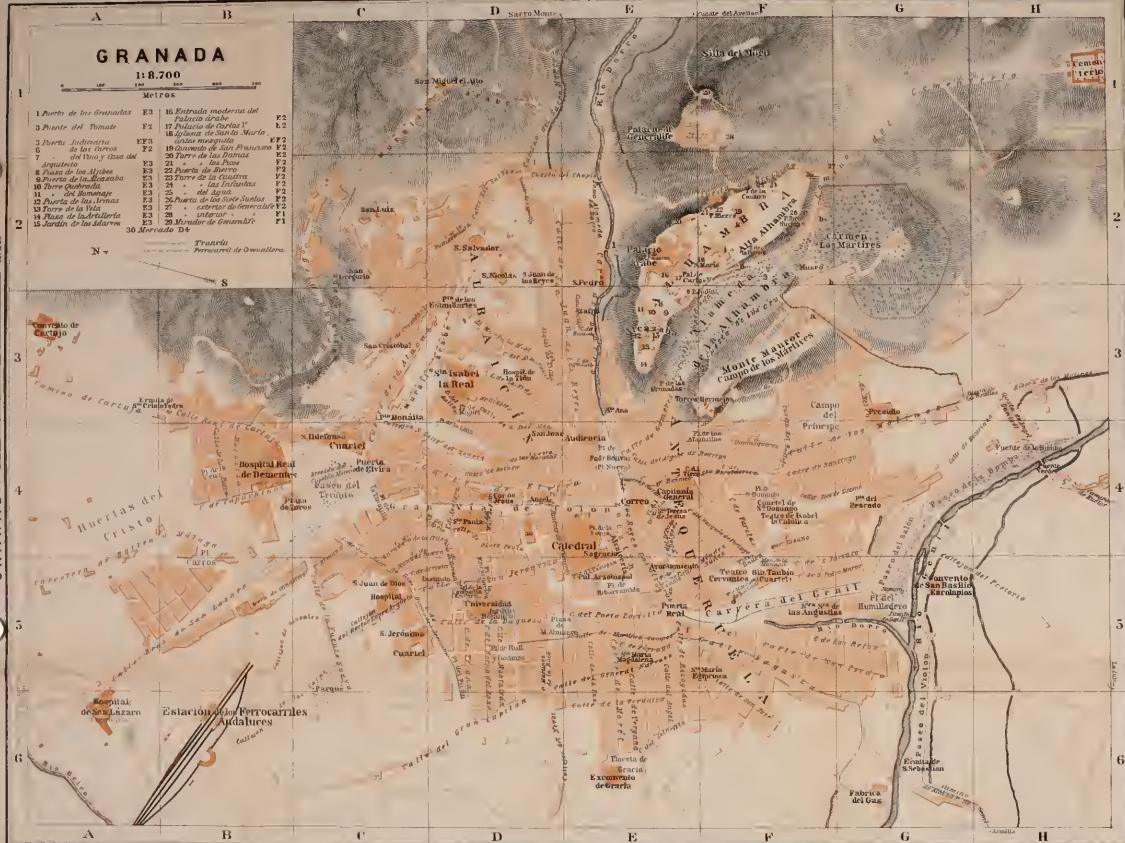
- |                          |    |                                     |    |
|--------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|----|
| 1 Puerta de las Cruzadas | E3 | 16 Entrada moderna del Palacio Real | F2 |
| 2 Puente del Tamarit     | F2 | 17 Palacio de Carlos V              | E2 |
| 3 Puerta Juderena        | F2 | 18 Iglesia de Santa María           | F2 |
| 4 Puerta de las Torres   | F2 | 19 Iglesia de San Francisco         | F2 |
| 5 Puerta de las Aljibes  | F2 | 20 Torre de las Buitras             | F2 |
| 6 Puerta de la Alcazaba  | F2 | 21 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 7 Puerta de la Alcazaba  | F2 | 22 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 8 Puerta de la Alcazaba  | F2 | 23 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 9 Puerta de la Alcazaba  | F2 | 24 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 10 Puerta de la Alcazaba | F2 | 25 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 11 Puerta de la Alcazaba | F2 | 26 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 12 Puerta de la Alcazaba | F2 | 27 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 13 Puerta de la Alcazaba | F2 | 28 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 14 Puerta de la Alcazaba | F2 | 29 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |
| 15 Puerta de la Alcazaba | F2 | 30 Torre de la Cautiva              | F2 |

N

Tramway  
Ferrocarril de Granada

S

GRANADA





of the *Sierra de Prugo*. On the left rises the bare *Sierra de Parapanda*, which the natives of Granada regard as a barometer. 144 M. *Pinos Puente*, at the foot of the barren *Sierra de Elvira*.

We next enter the fertile *Vega*, enclosed by olive-clad hills. 148 M. *Atarfe*, station for *Santa Fe*, 3 M. to the S.W., on the left bank of the Genil, built in the form of a Roman camp by Isabella the Catholic during the siege of Granada. The capitulation was signed here in 1491 (p. 75), and so too, in 1492, was the contract with Columbus regarding his voyage of discovery (p. 5).

In the foreground appears the lofty *Albaicín* (p. 74); then, overtopped by the Sierra Nevada, (153 M.) *Granada* (see below).

## 10. Granada.

The STATION (*Estación de los Ferrocarriles Andaluces*; Pl. B, 6; no buffet) is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  M. from the hotels in the Puerta Real and nearly 2 M. from those near the Alhambra. Hotel-omnibus to the former 1. to the latter 2 p.; an 'omnibus general' (50 c. each pers. or each trunk) plies to the *Despacho Central* (p. 51), opposite the Hot. Victoria.

**Hotels** (comp. p. 51). *Near the Alhambra*, in the Alhambra Park, a beautiful, but in winter a cold situation,  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. above the town (2-3 min. from the hill-tramway station; see below): HOT. WASHINGTON IRVING (Pl. b; F, 2), with the dépendance SIETE SUELOS (Pl. c; F, 2), patronized by English and Americans; ALHAMBRA PALACE HOTEL (Pl. a; F, 3), new, R. 6-12 $\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 20-35 p.; \*PENS. MISS LAIRD, Carmen de Bella Vista, with garden, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ -12 p. per day; HOT. DEL BOSQUE DE LA ALHAMBRA, at the N. base of the Alhambra Hill, below the Torre de Comares (Pl. E, 2), pens. 8-15 p., well spoken of.—*In the Town* (ca.  $1\frac{3}{4}$  M. from the Alhambra): \*HOT. ALAMEDA (Pl. d; F, 5), adjoining the shady Carrera del Genil, with view of the Sierra Nevada, pens. 8-20 p.; HOT. DE PARIS (Pl. e; E, 4), Gran Vía de Colón 5, with terrace, restaurant, etc., pens. 9-20 p.; HOT. VICTORIA, on the W. side of the Puerta Real, with fine view, pens. from 8 p., Spanish, quite good; HOT. NUEVO ORIENTE (Pl. g; E, 5), Plaza de Cánovas del Castillo 8, pens. 7 p., quite Spanish, very fair; FONDA NAVIO, Calle Martínez Campos (Pl. E, 5), with a favourite restaurant.—Drinking-water not good.

**Cafés.** *Café Colón*, Calle de los Reyes Católicos (Pl. E, 4); *Imperial*, Carrera del Genil (Pl. F, 5).

**Tramways.** 1. *Plaza Nueva* (Pl. E, 4)-*Cocheras* (red disc): through the Calle de los Reyes Católicos (Pl. E, 4, 5) to the Puerta Real, the University (Pl. D, 5), and the Rail. Station (Pl. B, A, 6).—2. *Plaza Nueva-Cervantes* (yellow): viâ the Puerta Real and the Carrera del Genil to the Paseo de la Bomba (Pl. G, H, 4).—3. *Puerta Real* (Pl. E, 5)-*Vistillas-Alhambra* (green): viâ the Plaza Nueva to the Puerta de los Molinos (Pl. G, 3; change), then by the hill-tramway (rack-and-pinion) to the Alhambra Park (Cuesta de las Cruces; Pl. F, 2, 3), in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.; fare 30 c.

**Cabs** (stationed in the Carrera del Genil). Drive in the town, with one horse 1, with two horses 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  p.; per hour 2 or 3 p.—To the Alhambra, Albaicín (p. 79), and Sacro Monte (p. 78) 5 p. extra (but bargain advisable). Carr. and pair may be had also from the Despacho Central or the Alhambra hotels (3 p. per hour).

**Post & Telegraph Office** (*Correo*; Pl. E, 4), Calle de los Reyes Católicos. Post-office open 10-12 and after 2; poste restante letters delivered 1 hr. after arrival of trains.

**British Vice-Consul**, Chas. E. S. Davenport.

**Sights.** *Alhambra* (p. 79), daily, 9-12 and 1-6, adm. 50 c.-1 p., on Sun. free; some rooms specially shown by the custodian.—*Generalife* (p. 87), best by morning light; tickets (papeletas) at the Casa de los Tiros (p. 77), on week-days, 9-11, free.—The *Cathedral* (p. 76), daily, closed between 11 and 2.30; the *Capilla Real* (p. 76), either in the morning before high-mass (in winter at 10, in summer at 9), or 2.30 to 4, in summer 3-5 p. m.—The smaller churches are usually open from an early hour till 8.30 or 9 only, but are shown later by the sacristan (fee).—The usual hours for other sights are 8-12 and 2-6; between 12 and 2 a substantial fee is exacted.

**Promenades.** In winter, Carrera del Genil (p. 77), 3-5; in summer, Paseo del Salón (p. 77) and Paseo de la Bomba, 5-7. Band on Sun. and Thurs.

**Guides** at the hotels, needless except when time presses. Those who pester strangers in the streets and at the entrance to the Alhambra, as well as gipsy beggars, should be disregarded.

**CHIEF ATTRACTIONS** (two days). 1st. Forenoon: the *Cathedral* (p. 76); *Placeta de la Lonja* (p. 77); *Casa de los Tiros* (p. 77); *Carrera del Genil*; *\*Paseo del Salón*; afternoon: *Alameda del Darro* (p. 78); *\*View from San Nicolás* (p. 79) or from *San Miguel el Alto* (p. 79).—2nd. *\*Alhambra* (p. 79) and *Generalife* (p. 87).

*Granada* (2195 ft.; pop. 69,000), once the capital of the Moorish kingdom, and now that of the province of Granada, the residence of an archbishop and seat of a university, lies most picturesquely at the foot of two hills (about 490 ft. high), which gradually slope to the E. up to the *Cerro del Sol*, and descend abruptly to the fertile, well-watered river-plain of the *Vega*. The *Albaicín*, the north-most of the two hills, the oldest quarter of Granada, once the residence of the Moorish aristocracy, but now inhabited chiefly by gipsies, forms a town by itself. The deep ravine of the *Darro*, which is generally dry as its water is much diverted for irrigation purposes, separates the Albaicín from the *Monte de la Assabica*, or Alhambra Hill to the S. (comp. p. 79). The Darro, descending from the N.E., turns to the S. near the Alhambra Hill and falls into the more important *Genil*.

The two hills were once occupied by Iberian and then by Roman settlements, the one on the Albaicín having perhaps already borne the name of *Garnata*. Soon after 711 the Moors built the 'Old Castle' (Al-Kasaba al-Kadima) on the site of Garnata. After the decline of the caliphate of Cordova (p. 69) *Zāwi ibn Ziri*, the governor of Granada, declared himself independent in 1031, and founded here the dynasty of the *Zirites*, which, however, was overthrown by the Almoravides (p. 95) in 1090. As the power of the Almohades (p. 95) declined the native governors revolted anew. At length in 1246 Granada became the seat of the *Nasride Dynasty*, founded by *Al-Ahmar* ('Mohammed I.'), which, after the fall of Seville, succeeded, in alliance alternately with the Castilians and the Merinides (p. 95), in retaining possession of Granada, Málaga, and Almeria for nearly 250 years. Mohammed I. offered an asylum in Granada to the Moors who were expelled from Cordova, Valencia, and Seville, and began the building of the 'New

Castle' (Al-Kasaba al-Jedida) on the hill of the Alhambra. His successors afterwards created the Alhambra Palace, the most sumptuous of royal residences. Thanks to their fostering care for agriculture and industry, for science, art and architecture, Granada attained such brilliant prosperity as even to eclipse the fame of the old caliphate of Cordova.

The downfall of the kingdom of Granada was at length brought about by party struggles between the *Zegri*, the *Beni Serráj* (the *Abencerrages* of legend; comp. p. 84), and other noble families, and by quarrels between king *Mulei Abu'l-Hasan* (d. 1485) and his son *Boabdil*; a welcome opportunity was thus afforded to Ferdinand and Isabella, the so-called 'Catholic Kings', of intervening and thus gaining their life-long object of destroying the last Moorish kingdom in Spain. After the death of his father Boabdil remained inactive when Ferdinand proceeded to besiege Málaga (p. 90); he made one despairing attempt at resistance when the Spaniards demanded the evacuation of Granada, but in 1491 had to conclude a humiliating peace. He soon afterwards crossed the Sierra Nevada and retired to Tlemcen in N. Africa (p. 187), where he ended his inglorious career. With the Spanish domination began the decay of the city; it was depopulated by the decrees of the Catholic Kings, the Inquisition held fearful sway here, and ere long Granada became a 'living ruin'. Within the last few years, however, the busy tourist traffic, the establishment of sugar-factories, and the prosperous mining industry of the Sierra Nevada have somewhat repaired the fortunes of the city, and several of the old quarters have been entirely modernized. But its picturesque history, its memorials of the most glorious period of Moorish culture and art, and the striking view of the snow-mountains it affords will ever render it the most fascinating goal of travellers in Andalusia.

See 'Granada: Memories, Adventures, Studies, and Impressions', by *Leonard Williams* (London, 1906); and 'Granada and the Alhambra', by *A. F. Calvert* (London, 1907).

### a. The Lower Town.

Leaving the railway-station (Pl. B, 6; tramway No. 1, see p. 73), we follow the Calle Real de San Lázaro to the S.E. to the *Paseo del Triunfo* (Pl. C, 4), so named from the column in honour of the Virgin (triumfo). Here, by the half-ruined *Puerta de Elvira* (Pl. C, 4), begin the old Calle de Elvira and the new GRAN VÍA DE COLÓN (Pl. C-E, 4), both leading to the chief artery of traffic, the narrow—

CALLE DE LOS REYES CATÓLICOS (Pl. E, 4, 5), which is built above the Darro, and connects the busy Puerta Real (Pl. E, 5), to the S.W., with the Plaza Nueva (Pl. E, 4; officially, Plaza Rodríguez Bolívar), to the N.E., at the foot of the Alhambra Hill (p. 79).

In the Calle de Lopez Rubio, a side-street, is the so-called *Casa del Carbón*, once a Moorish granary, with picturesque horseshoe arches and stalactite vaulting. To the S.W. of it is the modern town-hall (*Ayuntamiento*).

The short streets on the opposite side lead to the *Alcaicería* (Pl. E, 4, 5), with its numerous columns, which was burned down in 1843, once a Moorish market-hall (Al-Kaisariya), resembling the Oriental sūks (p. 335), and to the modernized *Plaza de Bibarrambla* (Pl. E, 5), named after a Moorish city-gate which once stood here. A few paces from these lies the PLACETA DE LAS PASIEGAS. Here, surrounded by buildings which mar its effect, rises the —

\***Cathedral** (Pl. D, E, 4, 5), an imposing memorial of the conquest of Spain, and the finest Renaissance church in the kingdom. It was begun in 1523 by *Eurique de Egas* in the Gothic style, continued in 1525 by *Diego de Siloe* (d. 1533) in the plateresque style (p. 51), and consecrated, while still unfinished, in 1561. The N. tower only, which is now 187 ft. high, has been erected; the huge façade was begun in 1667 by *Alonso Cano*, who was also the chief author of the sculpture and painting in the church; the interior was not completed till 1703.

TWO OF THE SIDE PORTALS, the Puerta de San Jerónimo, the first entrance to the N. in the Calle de Jiménez de Cisneros, and the Puerta del Colegio, on the E. side of the ambulatory, are adorned with sculptures by *Siloe* and others. The \*Puerta del Perdón, the second portal to the N., also owes the beautiful ornamentation of its lower part to *Siloe*.

The \*INTERIOR (adm., see p. 74) has double aisles with two rows of chapels, a lofty transept which does not project beyond the side-walls, a central choir, and a Capilla Mayor with ambulatory. The vaulting, 100 ft. in height, is borne by massive pillars and half-columns. Total length 380, breadth 220 ft. The decoration in white and gold harmonizes well with the fine marble pavement (1775).

The \*CAPILLA MAYOR, 148 ft. long and 154 ft. high, is crowned with a dome resting on Corinthian columns. On the pillars in front of the marble high-altar are kneeling statues of the 'Catholic Kings', by *Pedro de Mena* and *Medrano* (1677); above them are painted \*Busts of Adam and Eve, in oak, by *Alonso Cano*, who painted also the representation of the Seven Joys of Mary.

SIDE CHAPELS. The Capilla de San Miguel, on the right, lavishly decorated in 1807, contains a picture by *Al. Cano*, the Mater Dolorosa (after Gasp. Becerra).—In the Capilla de la Trinidad, beyond the door of the Sagrario (p. 77), is a painting of the Trinity by *Al. Cano*.—The Altar de Jesús Nazareno contains \*Pictures by *Dom. Theotocopuli* (St. Francis) and *Ribera*; the fine Bearing of the Cross is by *Al. Cano*.—By the same artist are also the fine oaken busts of St. Paul and John the Baptist in the Capilla de Nuestra Señora del Carmen, adjoining the N. aisles.

From the first chapel in the ambulatory, to the right of the Puerta del Colegio, a portal by *Siloe* leads through an ante-room (antesacristía) into the SACRISTY (18th cent.), containing a crucifix by Montañés (p. 64) and an Annunciation and a Conception (a sculpture) by *Al. Cano*.

A handsome portal leads from the right transept into the late-Gothic \*Capilla Real, the burial-chapel of the 'Catholic Kings', where Charles V. caused his parents Philip of Austria and Juana the Insane also to be interred. The marble \*Monuments are in the Italian early-Renaissance style: on the right those of Ferdinand and Isabella, by the Florentine *Domenico*

*Fancelli*; on the left, Philip and Juana, by *Bartolomé Ordóñez*. The high-altar, with the kneeling statuettes of the 'Catholic Kings', is by *Philip Vigarni*, a Burgundian; the reliefs in wood, historically interesting, represent (left) the surrender of the Alhambra keys and (right) the compulsory baptism of the Moors. Behind the reliquary altars, which are opened on four festival-days only, are hung Madonnas by *Dierick Bouts*, altar-wings by *Roger van der Weyden*, a Madonna and a Descent from the Cross by *Memling*, and other pictures. Over an altar in the right aisle is a \*Winged Picture by *D. Bouts*.

The third great addition to the cathedral, the **Sagrario**, erected as a parish church in 1705-59, occupies the site of the ancient mosque, with its eleven aisles, which was used for Christian worship down to 1661.

The picturesque **PLACETA DE LA LONJA** (Pl. E, 4), on the S. side of the cathedral, affords a good view of the *Lonja* (Exchange), built in 1518-22, which stands before the **Sagrario**, of the rich architecture of the *Capilla Real*, and of the —

**Casa del Cabildo Antigua**, once the seat of the Moorish university founded here after the downfall of Cordova and Seville, afterwards the residence of the 'Catholic Kings', and now a cloth magazine. Its fantastic exterior dates from the 18th cent.; in the interior are two interesting rooms of the Moorish period (fee 50 c.).

From the E. end of the *Calle de los Reyes Católicos* (p. 75) the *Calle Castro y Serrano* and *Calle Doctor Eximio* lead to the right to the *Casa de los Tiros* (Pl. E, 4), a building in the Moorish castellated style, dating from the 15th cent., and now owned by the *Marquesa de Campotéjar*. The court contains a venerable tree-like vine. Tickets for the *Generalife* (comp. p. 74) are issued here.

The *Calle de Santa Escolástica* leads hence to the *Plaza de Santo Domingo* (Pl. F, 4) and the old monastery of *Santo Domingo* (now a military school), with its pleasing church (15-17th cent.). — A little to the S.W. is the —

*Cuarto Real de Santo Domingo* (Pl. F, 4; admittance seldom granted), the *Al-Majarra* of the Moors, now named after a tower of the 13th cent., a superb villa with a Moorish portal and a hall whose charming decoration is older than the Alhambra. The beautiful garden is said to have been laid out in Moorish times.

We now cross the *Plaza Bailén* to the N.W. to the favourite winter promenade (p. 74), the *Carrera del Genil* (Pl. E-G, 5), shaded with plane-trees, which begins at the *Puerta Real* (p. 75) and now comprises the former *Alameda*. Adjoining the *Carrera* on the left is the —

\***Paseo del Salón** (Pl. G, 5, 4), planted with elms and adorned with a bronze statue of *Isabella the Catholic*. Delightful view to the N.E. of Monte Mauror with the *Torres Bermejas* (p. 80); to the S.E. towers the majestic *Sierra Nevada*, from whose rocky crest the *Picacho de la Veleta* (11,148 ft.), the grandest point of view in all Andalusia, alone rises conspicuously.



### b. Darro Valley and Albaicín.

At the mouth of the Darro Valley lies the PLAZA NUEVA (Pl. E, 4; p. 75), another focus of traffic (tramways, see p. 73). On the left is the *Audiencia*, formerly the Chancilleria, built in 1531-87 for the Capitán General or governor. The pretty arcaded court was probably designed by Diego de Siloe (p. 76).

A few paces farther to the E. the Darro is not covered in. Here, on the right, on the site of an old mosque, is the church of **Santa Ana** (Pl. E, 3), a Renaissance building, perhaps designed by *Diego de Siloe* in 1541, with a fine plateresque portal and an admirable timber ceiling. The tower, built by *Juan Castellar* in 1561-3, with its azulejos and jutting roof resting on corbels, resembles a minaret.

Opposite the church, on the right bank of the Darro, begins the CARRERA DEL DARRO (Pl. E, 3, 2), one of the oldest parts of Granada, affording picturesque views, notably of the towers and walls of the Alhambra, which had its oldest approach from this quarter. (Part of a horseshoe arch of the bridge is seen on the left bank.) The *Bañuelo*, at No. 37, now occupied by poor families, is a Moorish bath, dating perhaps from the 11th century.

On the right side of the street we come to the church of *San Pedro y San Pablo* (Pl. E, 3, 2), with its fine timber ceiling. On the opposite bank of the Darro we observe traces of the landslip under the N.E. corner of the Alcazaba (p. 81), below which are the arches of an aqueduct. To the N. of the church is the *Casa de Castril*, a curious Renaissance building with an ornate portal by a pupil of Siloe.

We next reach the ALAMEDA DEL DARRO (Pl. E, 2), planted with elms; above us, on the right, is the Generalife (p. 87); on the left, Albaicín (p. 79). Crossing the bridge to the right we enter the steep CUESTA DEL REY CHICO (Pl. F, 2), which leads through the ravine mentioned at p. 79, and past the Moorish towers of the Alhambra, to the *Puerta de Hierro* (p. 87), the E. gate of the Alhambra, and to the *Generalife*.

From the Darro the CUESTA DEL CHAPIZ (Pl. E, D, 2) ascends to the N. to the old suburb of *Albaida*. The street is named after the *Casa del Chapiz*, erected early in the 16th cent. in the Mudejar style for two Morisco nobles, with two separate patios. The house, now a bakery, is entered from No. 14, at the corner of the Camino del Sacro Monte.

From this point the CAMINO DEL SACRO MONTE (Pl. D, 2, 1) ascends the cactus-grown slope. The numerous poor *Cuevas*, or cave-dwellings, are chiefly occupied by gipsies (*gitanos*). The path ends at the (25 min.) **Sacro Monte** (to the N.E. of Pl. D, E, 1), a Benedictine monastery of the 17th cent., now a divinity and law school.



The view of the Alhambra across the Darro valley, of the town and the Vega, is one of the finest near Granada.

Footpaths ascend from the Cuesta del Chapiz in 25 min., and from the Sacro Monte in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr., partly through deep gorges, to the chapel of **San Miguel el Alto** (Pl. D, 1), in the midst of aloes and cacti, where we enjoy a grand \*View of the Alhambra, the town, the Vega, and the Sierra Nevada.

The side-streets of the Carrera del Darro (p. 78) ascend to the N. to **Albaicín**, a poor suburb (p. 74). Not far from San Pedro y San Pablo (p. 78) is the small Gothic church of *San Juan de los Reyes* (Pl. D, 2), an early 16th cent. edifice, whose tower was once a minaret.

Above this church, and of like date, is the Gothic church of **San Nicolás** (Pl. D, 2), also built on Moorish foundations, and containing a fine timber ceiling. The famous \*View of the Alhambra and the Sierra Nevada is a favourite subject with artists. The *Puerta de los Estandartes* (Pl. D, 3), close by, is a relic of the Moorish *Castle Wall*, which runs down hence to the *Puerta Monáita* (Pl. C, 3, 4). On the N. side the Cuesta de la Alacaba (Pl. D, C, 3, 4) descends to the Paseo del Triunfo (p. 75).

On the way back to the Plaza Nueva we pass the Franciscan nunnery of *Santa Isabel la Real* (Pl. D, 3), whose church has a tasteful late-Gothic portal by Enrique de Egas.

### c. The Alhambra.

The **Alhambra** occupies the plateau, 795 by 195 yds., of the *Monte de la Assabica* (p. 74), which rises abruptly from the Darro on the N. side, while on the S. it is separated by a gorge, the *Assabica* of the Moors, from the lower spur of the *Monte Mauror* (Pl. F, 3; p. 80). The axis of this range of hills is abruptly intersected by a second gorge, the *Cuesta del Rey Chico* (p. 78), separating it on the E. side from the *Cerro del Sol* (p. 87), at the foot of which lies the Generalife (p. 87). On the narrow W. point of the plateau stands the castle of *Alcazaba*. Beyond the small glacis on its E. side, and beyond the Plaza de los Aljibes, rises the *Alhambra* itself, adjoining which, on the S.E., lies the *Alta Alhambra*, once quite a little town, where the retinue and servants of the court resided. The whole of these buildings, enclosed by a wall with numerous towers, were called by the Moors *Medinat al-Hamrâ*, literally 'red city', from the colour of its stone.

The HISTORY of the Alhambra begins with Mohammed I. (1232-72), the first Nasride sovereign. While the Zirites resided on the Albaicín hill (comp. p. 74), Mohammed chose the Alhambra Hill as a site for his

palace. The building was continued by his son *Mohammed II.* (1272-1302), and the Alhambra mosque (p. 86) was erected by *Mohammed III.* (1302-9). *Abu'l-Walid Isma'il* (1309-25) was the first to erect a small palace outside of the Alcazaba, but this, with the exception of the Patio del Mexuar (p. 85), was taken down by *Yûsuf I.* (1333-54). Yûsuf began the stately Comares or myrtle-court palace, with its throne and audience room; to him are ascribed also the Comares tower (p. 83), the baths (p. 85), and the enclosing wall of the Alhambra Hill, with 23 additional towers. For the more sumptuous part of the pile *Mohammed V.* (1354-91) was chiefly responsible. To him was due the completion of the Myrtle Court, the erection of the Cuarto de Machuca, the summer abode of part of the family, and of the luxurious lion-court palace, the winter dwelling of the court and of the sovereign's harem. The last Moorish king who made additions to the Alhambra was *Mohammed VII.* (1392-1408).

The 'Catholic Kings', as Ferdinand and Isabella are styled, took a great interest in the Alhambra; they restored the decorations of the interior and strengthened the walls. Charles V. visited Granada in 1526, but with less satisfactory results. Although an enthusiastic admirer of Moorish art, he caused many outbuildings of the Alhambra to be removed to make way for his new palace (p. 86). At length, after 1718, when Philip V. discontinued the payment of money for the upkeep of the buildings, they rapidly fell into decay, and in 1812 the French, on their retreat, blew up several of the towers. Since 1830, however, the work of restoration, though sometimes in doubtful taste, has been resumed.

It is hardly necessary to remind our readers of *Washington Irving's* delightful 'Tales of the Alhambra', which were partly written on the spot. A series of magnificent views of the Alhambra is given in the monumental work of *Jules Goury* and *Owen Jones*, published at London in 1842. See also 'The Alhambra' by *A. F. Calvert* (2nd ed., London, 1907).

The HILL TRAMWAY (rack-and-pinion; p. 73) ascends from the Puerta de los Molinos (Pl. G, 3) on the S. slope of *Monte Mauror*, affording a splendid view of Granada, the Vega, and the Sierra Nevada on the left, to the Cuesta de las Cruces (p. 81) in the Alhambra Park, a few minutes' walk from the entrance of the Alhambra.

The shortest ROAD to the Alhambra is the Calle de Gomerres (Pl. E, 4, 3), which ascends steeply from the Plaza Nueva to the S.E., between the hills of the Alcazaba and the Torres Bermejas, to the Puerta de las Granadas, the present chief entrance to the Alhambra Park.

The **Puerta de las Granadas** (Pl. 1; E, 3), erected by *Pedro Machuca* (p. 86), in the form of a triumphal arch, on the site of the Moorish *Bib Alaujar*, occupied the centre of the wall connecting the Alcazaba with the TORRES BERMEJAS, the fortifications on the W. point of the Monte Mauror, which were built at the same period as the Alcazaba, but have been frequently restored.

The \*TORRES BERMEJAS (Pl. F, 3; 'red towers'), now a military prison, deserve a visit, which may be best paid on the way back from the Alhambra or the Generalife. The path diverges from the Cuesta de las Cruces (p. 81) a few paces to the E. of the Puerta de las Granadas. Adm. on application at the guard-house. The extensive buildings, with their underground stabling, the cistern, and the casemates, convey an excellent idea of an ancient Moorish fortress. Stairs, rather steep, ascend to the platform (*azotea*) on the chief tower, where we obtain a most picturesque view.

The \***Alhambra Park** (*Alameda de la Alhambra*; Pl. F, 3, 2), a 'sacred grove' unique of its kind, occupies the Assabica Valley

(p. 79), reaching far up its slopes. It was planted at the end of the 18th cent. with elms exclusively, placed so close together as to form one dense roof of leafage, the home of countless nightingales. In March, when the sun shines through the leafless branches, the soil is temporarily covered with rich vegetation.

From the *Puerta de las Granadas* three roads ascend to the Alhambra. To the right is the *CUESTA DE LAS CRUCES*, leading up the S. side of the park to the hill-tramway and the *Alhambra Hotels* (p. 73); to the left is the rather fatiguing *CUESTA EMPEDRADA*, the old route to the castle, ending at the *Puerta Judiciaria* (see below); between these is the easy *MAIN ROAD*, passing three fountains, and also leading to the hotels, but connected by side-paths with the *Puerta Judiciaria*. Carriages use this road and pass through the *Puerta del Carril* (Pl. 6; F, 2).

The entrance-tower, with the \**Puerta Judiciaria* (Pl. 5; E, F, 3), which, according to the inscription, was erected in the reign of Yûsuf I. in 1348, and was called by the Moors *Bibush-Sheria* ('gate of justice'), deserves special attention. Like many of the Alhambra towers, this was really an independent building, the road between the gates of which was made tortuous for defensive purposes. About halfway up is the horseshoe-shaped *Outer Gate*, above which is seen a hand with outstretched fingers, a symbol often used in the East and in S. Europe to avert the evil eye. The *Inner Gateway* still has its old Moorish doors studded with iron.

A narrow passage ascends thence to the *House of Gómez Tortosa* (on the right; Pl. 7, E 3), the conservator of the Alhambra. Into the N. wing is built the \**Puerta del Vino*, probably once the main W. entrance of the *Alta Alhambra* (p. 86). This gate seems to have been once connected by a wall with the *Puerta de Hierro* (p. 87), so as to shut off the Alcazaba, the palace, and the mosque from the Alhambra suburb.

At the top of the hill we enter the broad *PLAZA DE LOS ALJIBES* (Pl. 8; E, 3), so named from the cistern (*al-jibb*) filled with water from the Darro. The level of the plaza was raised about 16 ft. when Charles V. built his palace, and it is now adorned with hedges of myrtle. On the E. side rise the Moorish palace (p. 82) and the handsome building erected by the emperor (p. 86); on our left is the E. front of the Alcazaba with two towers, the *Torre Quebrada* and the *Torre del Homenaje*, 85 ft. in height (Pl. 10, 11; E, 3); to the N. we look down into the Darro Valley.

The *Alcazaba* (Pl. E, 3; Arabic *Al-Kasaba*, 'the citadel') stands about 460 ft. above the Plaza Nueva (p. 78). Except on the E. the hill falls away abruptly on all sides, and so suddenly on the N.E., in consequence of a landslip, that the castle-wall seems endangered. The only entrance to the castle is now the *Puerta de la Alcazaba* (Pl. 9; E, 3), at the S.W. angle of the Plaza de los Aljibes. The

interior of the castle is now occupied by gardens. Of the original building scarcely anything remains except the ruined enclosing wall, with its huge towers and external terraces (*Adarves*). At several points the masonry resembles the concrete work of the Romans (p. 290).

At the W. extremity of the Alcazaba stands the 'watch-tower', the \*TORRE DE LA VELA (Pl. 13; E, 3), the *Ghafar* of the Moors, on which the three 'pendones' of Ferdinand and Isabella were displayed for the first time on 2nd Jan., 1492.

The Vela Tower commands a very extensive \*VIEW (doorkeeper 30 c.). At our feet lies the entire city; to the left, beyond the Alhambra Park, rise the Torres Bermejas; to the right, beyond the Darro, is the Albai-cin; in front of us extends the almost circular green Vega, enclosed by brown and sun-scorched ranges of hills; to the S.E. towers the Sierra Nevada; to the S. and S.W. rise the Sierra de Almijara, Sierra Tejea, and Sierra de Alhama; to the W. are Santa Fe (p. 73) and the hills of Loja (p. 72); then, to the N.W., are the Sierra de Parapanda (p. 73), Sierra de Elvira, and other hills. Lastly, to the E., we see the Moorish Alhambra and the palace of Charles V., the church of Santa Maria (p. 86), the Generalife (p. 87), and the Silla del Moro (p. 88).

The \*JARDÍN DE LOS ADARVES (Pl. 15; E, 3), the S. terrace, overgrown with venerable ivy and vines, is entered by a small door (recognized by the iron scallop-shells on it) to the left of the Alcazaba gate. The view is most picturesque, especially towards evening.

---

The Moorish \*\***Alhambra Palace** (adm., see p. 74), commonly known as the *Casa Real*, adjoins the N.E. angle of the Plaza de los Aljibes. Like other Moorish secular buildings it is externally insignificant, and it is quite eclipsed by the huge palace of Charles V. (p. 86). Like the ancient Greek and Roman dwelling-houses it is entirely closed on the outside, while all the rooms open on an internal court as a common centre. When the house was enlarged a new court had to be added, and so too the kings of Granada built palace after palace, each with its own court and separate entrance.

On these buildings the highest efforts of Moorish art have been expended. Their structural value is small; the materials, chiefly wood and plaster, lack solidity, being often used for effect only; while architectural rules are constantly violated. But the ingenious disposition of the rooms and their sumptuous ornamentation, whose fairy-like effect is too often marred by decay or by faulty restoration, are unrivalled. The slender marble columns by which the light walls are supported recall the tent-poles of the nomads, while the mural decoration with its arabesques and flourishes reminds one of an Oriental carpet. Very curious too is the 'stalactite' vaulting, formed by minute and countless projections of the walls, ranged one above the other without visible support. The Semitic abhorrence of any representation of living beings accounts

for the absence of sculpture, but some food for reflection was afforded by the inscriptions with which all the wall-spaces are framed, partly in the venerable Cufic characters (p. 150), partly in Andalusian flowing letters, extolling Allah and the reigning family.

The present low-lying ENTRANCE (*Entrada Moderna*), adjacent to the emperor's palace, leads into the —

\***Myrtle Court** (*Patio de la Alberca* or *de los Arrayanes*), which belongs to the Comares palace (p. 80), and derives its name from the myrtle-hedges (*mesas de arrayanes*) around its pond (*alberca*). The court is 121 ft. long and 75 ft. in breadth. At its N.E. end rises the Comares tower (see below); to the S.W. it is overlooked by Charles V.'s palace, which stands about 16 ft. higher. At each end of the court is a beautiful arcade, borne by six slender marble columns and paved with marble; that at the S.W. end, with its upper gallery, open at the top, deserves special admiration. At the N.E. end the arcades terminate in curious niches (Arabic *ar-haniya*) with stalactite vaulting, once coloured blue.

The first door on the N.W. side of the court leads into the custodian's rooms, and the next but one into the *Patio del Meruar* (p. 85); opposite the latter door, from the S.E. wall of the court, stairs (generally closed) descend to the *Baths* (p. 85). Opposite the entrance of the palace is a door leading into the *Sala de los Mocárabes* (p. 84) and the *Lions' Court* (p. 84). The stairs in the S.W. angle of the court lead into the interior of Charles V.'s palace (p. 86).

An ornate horseshoe arch at the N.E. end of the court gives access to the ante-room of the Comares Tower, the *Sala de la Barca*, whose barrel-vaulting was destroyed by a fire in 1899. By the entrance are two niches for water-vessels. The wall of the tower is pierced with a superb archway, right and left of which are two other fine niches.

The ruinous **Torre de Comares**, 148 ft. in height, built, it is said, by workmen from Comares, and crowned with modern pinnacles, contains the —

\*\***Hall of the Ambassadors** (*Sala de los Embajadores*), a room in two stories, 36 ft. square and 59 ft. high, once the royal reception room. The last meeting of the Moors under Boabdil, before the capitulation of Granada, was held here in 1491. Inscriptions record that Yûsuf I. was the builder. The larch-wood dome of the hall has been compared to the faceted surface of a cut diamond. The immense thickness of the walls is apparent from the depth of the window-niches, each of which affords a different view. The central windows (so-called *Ajimez*, Arabic *khamstiya*) are each divided into two by a slender column. This hall is one of the most richly decorated in the Alhambra.

From the first window-niche on the right in the S.E. wall a passage leads to the *Peñaaor de la Reina* (p. 86) and to the lower floor.

We return to the Myrtle Court and (as indicated above) pass through the *Sala de los Mocárabes* into the —



**\*\*Court of the Lions** (*Patio de los Leones*), which owes its name to the *Fuente de los Leones*, a famous fountain borne by twelve lions. The building was begun by Mohammed V. in 1377. The court, 92 by 52 ft., is bordered all round with a colonnade, from which at each end protrudes a superb domed pavilion. The columns are alternately single and grouped. The tasteful elegance of this court, originally shaded by six orange-trees, contrasts strikingly with the showy pomp of the Myrtle Court. The fretwork decoration in stucco looks like carved ivory. Besides the lion-fountain, the court contains, at the ends of the arcade, eight flat marble fountain-basins. The fountains play on a few festival-days only.

The Court of the Lions, whose upper floor contained the women's apartments, restored in 1907, is adjoined by handsome rooms all round. On the N.W. side is the present ante-room of the court, called the —

**Sala de los Mocárabes**, 72 ft. long, but only 13 ft. wide. The handsome barrel-vaulting in the Renaissance style was added after an explosion of gunpowder in 1614, but remains of the old dome and mural decoration have been brought to light.

The **\*Hall of the Abencerrages**, to the S.W. of the Lions' Court, derives its name from a noble family (p. 75), whose leading members, as the story goes, were beheaded at the fountain in the centre of this hall on account of an intrigue of Hamet, their chief, with king Boabdil's wife. We note specially the magnificent door of entrance, and the curious way in which it is fitted to the door-posts. The central part of the hall rises in three stories, upon which open two lower alcoves with beautiful toothed arches and coffered ceilings. Over the gallery of the second story eight stalactite pendentives form the transition to the sixteen-sided third story, whose windows diffuse a subdued light. Lastly, the hall is roofed with massive stalactite vaulting.

Adjoining the Hall of the Abencerrages, on the left and right, are the *Patinillo* and the *Aljibe* or cistern.

The **\*Sala de la Justicia** (also called *Sala del Tribunal* or *de los Reyes*), on the S.E. side of the Court of the Lions, is a hall in seven sections, with three arched entrances from the court, each divided by two columns. Between these open sections, which are roofed with lofty domes lighted from above, are two lower chambers. Adjoining the ends and the E. side are side-rooms or alcoves, some of them dark. The whole of this hall, with its honeycomb vaulting and stalactite arches, presents the appearance of some fantastic grotto.

The three larger side-rooms have ceiling-paintings of the early 15th century. The central picture, which has given rise to the different names of the hall ('hall of justice', 'hall of the kings', etc.), probably represents the first ten kings of Granada, beginning with Mohammed I., or, according to others, a meeting of council, or a court of justice. The paintings in the two other alcoves depict hunting and jousting scenes.



In the central alcove is a Moorish *Trough* (pila) of 1305, with curious reliefs of lions devouring stags, of eagles, etc. — The alabaster *Tombstones* in the alcove at the S.W. end of the hall are from the *Rauda*, the dilapidated royal vault of the Alhambra.

Opposite the Hall of the Abencerrages we ascend from the N.E. side of the Court of the Lions by a narrow passage (*pasadizo*) to the —

**\*\*Sala de las Dos Hermanas** (*Hall of the Two Sisters*), which lies in the same axis as the Sala de los Ajimeces and Mirador de Daraxa, two other rooms situated at a higher level. This suite of rooms seems to have formed the winter residence of the ruler's harem. The chief of these, whose ornamentation is perhaps the most exquisite in the Alhambra, has its name from the two marble slabs in the pavement. In particular we admire the beautiful doors, the mural decoration in stucco, and above all the honeycomb vaulting, the largest of all Arab roofs of the kind.

In a corner of the hall stands the *\*Alhambra Vase* ('el jarro de la Alhambra'), 4 ft. 5 in. in height, dating from 1320, and adorned with enamel, figures of animals (gazelles?), etc.

We next pass through the *Sala de los Ajimeces*, with its ajimeces (p. 83) and fine vaulting (a closed passage on the left leads hence to the Peinador de la Reina and the Patio de la Reja, p. 86), to the —

**\*Mirador de Daraxa** ('entrance-room'). This charming bay has three windows, reaching nearly to the ground and overlooking the Patio de Daraxa (p. 86).

We may now return through the Court of the Lions to the Myrtle Court, and from the N.W. side (as indicated at p. 83) of the latter descend through the *Zaguán* or forecourt to the **Patio del Mexuar**, lying 13 ft. lower. This is the oldest part of the Alhambra. On the N.E. side of the court is a pleasing *Atrium*, with columns and a horseshoe arch of 1522. The adjacent *Cuarto Dorado* also has Mudejar decoration of the time of Charles V.

The **Mexuar** (Arabic *meshwâr*, council-chamber), now the *Capilla*, was fitted up as such in 1537-44, but not used as the palace chapel till 1629. During the Moorish period it perhaps served as an audience chamber or law-court, and the gallery as a meeting-place for the council of state. — A modern door leads into the *Mosala*, the Moorish chapel built by Mohammed V., which belonged to the old *Cuarto de Machuca* (p. 80), now almost entirely occupied by gardens.

Nearly opposite the Christian Chapel in the Mexuar Court is the underground *Viaduct* leading to the Baths (right) and to the Patio de la Reja.

The extensive subterranean **\*Baths** (*Baños*), to the N.E. of the Myrtle Court, in the style of those of ancient Rome (comp. p. 290), date from the time of Yûsuf I. The first room, now freely restored,

resembling an Apodyterium, is the *Sala de las Camas* or *de los Divanes*, with two niches for couches, and is remarkable for its graceful superstructure. The gallery was destined for the singing girls. The chief bath-chamber (*cuartos y sudoríficos*) corresponds to the Tepidarium, and marble baths still exist. The heating apparatus (*calorífero*) has been destroyed.

From the *Sala de las Camas* we enter the \**Patio de Daraxa* (p. 85), planted with cypresses, formerly the inner garden of the palace, but altered by Charles V. Only the upper basin of the fountain is Moorish. The rooms on the upper floor (*Aposentos de Carlos Quinto*) contain the Alhambra archives.

The small *Patio de la Reja*, with its fountain and four cypresses, so called from its window-gratings, dates only from 1654-55.—The stairs at the N.E. corner lead (left) to the Hall of the Ambassadors (p. 83), and (right) to a new corridor which brings us to the—

\**Peinador de la Reina* (the 'Queen's Dressing-room'), on the upper floor of the *Torre del Peinador* erected by Yûsuf I. The 'grotesque' paintings, in the style of the Vatican logge, and the scenes from Charles V.'s expedition to Tunis (p. 323) are by *Julio de Aquilés* and *Alex. Mayner*.

---

The \**Palace of Charles V.* (Pl. 17, E 2; entrance, see p. 83) is a massive square pile of 207 ft. each way and 57 ft. in height, with a heavy rustica groundfloor and an upper story of the Ionic order, terminating in a Doric cornice. The building was designed by *Pedro Machuca* in the Italian high-Renaissance style, in 1526, and its cost was defrayed out of the tribute paid by the Moors. The only completed parts are the façades, the superb circular colonnaded court, of the Doric order below and the Ionic above, and the main staircase, which was not finished till 1635. The richly sculptured W. and S. portals, executed by many different masters, are specially attractive.

Passing round the S. side of the palace of Charles V., we cross the Plaza de los Alâmos to the church of *Santa María* (Pl. 18; E, F, 2), which stands on the site of the *Mezquita Real* or Alhambra mosque.

The buildings of the *Alta Alhambra* (p. 79) also present several features of interest. To the N. of *Santa María* we cross the Alameda, pass (on the left) the ruins of the Rauda (p. 85) and the outside of the Court of the Lions, and then descend to the left to the *Torre de las Damas* (Pl. 20; E, 2), a fortified tower of the time of Yûsuf I., restored in 1907-8, with a sumptuous interior. Fine view from the Mirador (p. 87).—A few paces to the E. lies the *Carmen de Arratía*, a private house with a charming garden (above the gate is the inscription 'Mezquita árabe de la Alhambra'). The house contains a *Moorish Chapel*, also dating from the time of Yûsuf I., with an elegant mihrah or prayer-niche.

Farther on in the same direction we come to the *Torre de los Picos* (Pl. 21; F, 2) and cross a bastion (*baluarte*) to the *Puerta de Hierro* (Pl. 22; F, 2), restored by the 'Catholic kings', which forms the entrance to the Alhambra from the Cuesta del Rey Chico (p. 78).

On the margin of the plateau above this road are four towers, the two finest of which, time permitting, we may visit under the guidance of the custodian, who lives in the *Torre de la Pólvara*. These are the *Torre de la Cautiva* (Pl. 23; F, 2), the chief room in which vies with the sumptuous halls of the Alhambra palace itself, and the *Torre de las Infantas* (Pl. 24; F, 2), an excellent point of view.

On the S.W. margin of the plateau, beyond the *Torre del Agua* (Pl. 25; F, 2), where towards evening we have a splendid view of the town, the Vega, and the Sierra Nevada, is a bastion above which rises the *Puerta de los Siete Suelos* (Pl. 26; F, 2). By this gate Boabdil, the last of the Moorish kings (p. 75), made his final exit from the Alhambra.

#### d. The Generalife.

At the foot of the *Cerro del Sol*, to the E. of the Alhambra, about 160 ft. above the Alhambra Hill, rises the \**Palacio de Generalife* (Pl. E, F, 1), once the famous summer residence of the Moorish kings, and now owned by the Marquesa de Campotéjar (p. 77). The name is a corruption of the Arabic *Jennat al-Arif*, 'garden of Arif', the original owner. According to the inscription it was redecorated by order of Abu'l-Walid Isma'il in 1319, but in 1494 it was altered and enlarged by Queen Isabella. The interior is very dilapidated; the ornamentation, which is about half-a-century earlier than that of the chief apartments in the Alhambra, is mostly whitewashed.

We ascend by the Camino del Cementerio, a continuation of the three Alhambra Park routes (p. 81), and by the Cuesta del Rey Chico (p. 78), and ring at the *Outer Gate* (Pl. 27, F 2; adm., see p. 74; fee to the porter, also to the gardener): A cypress-avenue leads thence to the N. to the *Entrance* (Pl. 28; F, 1).

The picturesque COURT is still, as in Moorish times, planted with myrtle-hedges and orange-trees and intersected by a water-conduit. The buildings on the E. side date from the 16th cent.; along the W. side runs a *Colonnade* with pointed arches, the central door of which opens on a *Mirador* (Arabic *manzar*, i.e. belvedere), which is now a chapel. On the N. side we pass through a five-arched *Gallery*, and then through a three-arched *Portal* into a quadrangular HALL with two alcoves. Beyond this is a square room with a balcony commanding a splendid view of the Darro Valley. The modern side-rooms are uninteresting.

The \*PARK, to the E. of the main building and above it, was laid out in Moorish times. We first enter the *Patio de los Cipreses*, with a gallery built in 1584-6, and shaded with venerable cypresses. A Moorish flight of steps, with grooves for water on the balustrades, ascends to a *Mirador* (Pl. 29; F, 1), where we enjoy a glorious \*View of Granada, the Alhambra, and the valley of the Darro.

A good survey of the Alhambra and of the whole Sierra Nevada is obtained from the *Silla del Moro* (Pl. F, 1), a spur of the Cerro del Sol. It is reached in 12 min. from the Cementerio road (p. 87) by a path diverging halfway between the gate of the Generalife and the cemetery, and then crossing a gorge.

## 11. From Granada viâ Bobadilla to Málaga.

119½ M. RAILWAY in 6-6¼ hrs. (fares 28 p. 90, 22 p. 65, 15 p. 95 c.); railway restaurant at Bobadilla only (change carr.); views thus far on the left, afterwards on the right.

From Granada to (76 M.) *Bobadilla*, see pp. 73, 72. The train then continues to follow the *Guadalhorce Valley*.

At (84½ M.) *Gobantes* begins the \**Hoyo de Chorro*, a ravine, inaccessible before the railway was made, where the Guadalhorce forces its passage through the limestone slate rock of the coast-hills. The train is carried along the left bank by means of tunnels and of high bridges crossing lateral gorges. Little, however, of the grand rocky landscape, or of the interesting construction of the line, is seen from the train on its rapid descent.

Beyond (89 M.) *Chorro* are seen the first oranges, lemons, palms, and cypresses. On the short run to Málaga we are carried with more startling suddenness than anywhere else in Europe into the midst of an almost tropical vegetation, and finally to the coast-region of sugar-cane, cotton, and bananas (comp. p. 89).

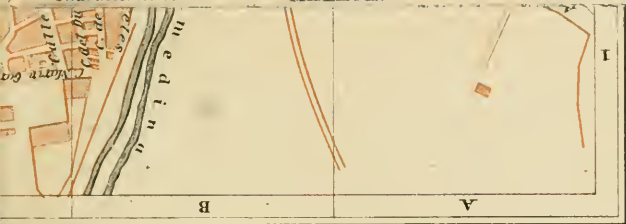
96 M. *Alora* (328 ft.; pop. 10,300), the ancient *Iluvo*, lies to the right at the foot of the *Sierra del Hacho*. The 'huertas', or garden-like fields, are watered by numerous runlets from the Guadalhorce. Beyond the last tunnel the valley expands. 101½ M. *Pizarra*. To the S. rises the *Sierra de Mijas*.

109 M. *Cártama*. The village, the Roman *Cartima*, lies 2½ M. to the S.W., on the right bank of the Guadalhorce, which was once navigable up to this point. The loftily situated castle is Moorish.

112½ M. *Campanillas* lies on the stream of that name, which waters the hilly wine-country of *Axarquía* to the N., and falls into the Guadalhorce. The valley broadens down into the plain, the *Hoya de Málaga* (p. 89). We now leave the Guadalhorce, which turns to the S.E.; to the S. we sight the Mediterranean.

119½ M. **Málaga.** — ARRIVAL. At the RAILWAY STATION (*Estación del Ferrocarril*; Pl. A, 5) we find hotel-omnibuses, cabs (see p. 89), and an 'omnibus general' (¼ p.), which last goes to the *Despacho Central*, or town-office of the railway, by the so-called *Puerta del Mar* (Calle de Carvajal; Pl. C, 4). — Travellers arriving by STEAMER pay for landing ½ p. for each person and ½ p. for each trunk; or a bargain may be made to convey luggage to the custom-house (Aduana) and to the hotel for 1-2 p. — The coasting steamers only are berthed at the quay.

HOTELS (comp. p. 51). \**Regina Hotel* (Pl. a; C, 4), on the N. side of the Alameda, pens. 12-20 p. — \**Hot. Colón* (Pl. d; C, 3), Plaza de la



Málaga is much resorted to as a winter residence, chiefly by British

# MÁLAGA





Constitución; *Hot. Victoria* (Pl. b; C, 4), pens. 6-12 p., *Hot. Niza* (Pl. e; C, 3), *Hot. Inglés* (Pl. e; C, 3), pens. 7 p., *Hot. Alhambra* (Pl. f; C, 3), pens. from 7 fr., good, all in the Calle del Marqués de Larios; *Hacienda de Giró* (Engl. landlady, Mrs. Cooper), above La Caleta, with garden, pens. 8-15 p.

CAFÉS. *Imperial, Inglés*, and *La Vinicola*, all in the Calle del Marqués de Larios.—BEER. *Gambrinus*, same street; *Cerveceria de Munich*, Plaza de la Constitución; *Maier*, Pasaje de Heredia, N. side of same plaza.

CABS. Within the town, and to the E. to *Hot. Hernán Cortés* (p. 92): cab with two seats, per drive 1, per hr. 2 p., at night 2 and 2½ p.; with four seats, per drive 1½, per hr. 2½, at night per drive or hour 3 p. Bargain advisable, also as to luggage.—Outside the town according to bargain: to *Palo* (p. 92) about 5, to *San José* and *La Concepción* (p. 92) 8-9 p.—On certain festivals fares are raised.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (*Correos y Telégrafos*; Pl. D, 3), Calle del Cister.

BANKS. *Banco Hispano-Americano*, Calle del Marqués de Larios; *Hijos de Álvarez Fonseca*, Calle Nueva; *Rein & Co.*, Alameda de Carlos Haes 4.

CONSULS. British, *P. Staniforth*; vice-consul, *E. R. Thornton*.—United States, *E. J. Norton*; vice-consul, *T. R. Geary*.—LLOYD'S AGENT, *Chas. Farguharson*, Cortina del Muelle 69.

ENGLISH CHURCH in the Protestant Cemetery (Pl. F, 3).

STEAMBOAT LINES. *Hall Line* (agent, Ign. Morales Hurtado, Alameda de Colón 13), weekly to Cadiz, Lisbon, and London; *Compañía Transatlántica* (office, Viuda de Ant. Duarte), thrice monthly to Cadiz; *Transports Maritimes* (P. G. Chaix, Calle de Josefa de Ugarte Barrientos 26), on 20th of each month to Gibraltar, Madeira, etc. (comp. also p. 120 and R. 3); *Navigation Mixte* (P. G. Chaix), from Tangier via Málaga and Melilla to Oran (and Marseilles), see p. 123; also *Sloman's Line* and others.

ONE DAY. Forenoon: *Alameda, Park* (p. 90), *Harbour* (p. 90), *Cathedral* (p. 91), and view from its tower or from the *Gibralfaro* (p. 92); afternoon: *Protestant Cemetery, Caleta*, and *Palo* (p. 92).

*Málaga*, the capital of a province and seat of a bishop, one of the oldest and most famous of Mediterranean ports, with 111,900 inhab., lies picturesquely on the last spurs of a circus of hills, 47 M. long, the *Sierra Tejea*, *S. de Alhama*, *S. de Abdalajis*, and *S. de Mijas*, which enclose the broad *Bahía de Málaga*. The inner part of this bay is bounded on the E. by the *Punta de los Cántales*, and on the W. by the *Torre de Pimentel*, near Torremolinos; between these rises the *Gibralfaro*, the castle-hill of Málaga, abutting on the harbour. The coast-line is gradually being extended seawards by the alluvial deposits of the *Guadalmedina* (Arabic 'town-river'), whose bed, generally dry (Rambla), separates the old town from the W. suburbs. To the W. stretches the wonderfully fertile *Vega* or *Hoya de Málaga*, where even the sugar-cane, cotton, sweet potatoes (*Convolvulus batatas*), and cherimolias (*Anona cherimolia*) are cultivated. Most famous among the products of this luxuriant region are the raisins (*pasas*) and the wines of Málaga, which are yielded by the *Axarquía* (p. 88), to the N.W., and by the Montes de Málaga and the hill of Colmenar, to the N.E., and which are chiefly exported by British and German firms. In the W. suburbs are several sugar, cotton, and iron factories, a rare phenomenon in Andalusia. To the E. are the villa-suburbs, the strangers' quarter. Málaga is much resorted to as a winter residence, chiefly by British

and Spanish visitors, on account of the mildness of its climate, the mean temperature of the three winter months being 55° Fahr.

The HISTORY of Málaga, the *Malaca* of antiquity, begins with the Phœnicians (p. 50), who gave the town its name. Down to the time of Posidonius, the contemporary of Pompey and Cicero, it retained its Punic character (Strabo III, 4), differing therein from the towns of Iberian or of Greek origin. The Syrian and other Asiatic merchants who settled here formed distinct guilds. Although the port was of some importance in ancient times, it now contains no memorials of either the Phœnician (except a few coins) or of the Roman period. In 571 *Lcovigild*, the Visigoth (p. 69), wrested the town from the Byzantines. In 711 it was captured by the Moors, who regarded it as an earthly paradise, and whose Arabic writers vie with each other in extolling it. After 1246, along with Almería, it became one of the chief ports of the kingdom of Granada, but its mediæval glory ended with its conquest by Ferdinand and Isabella in 1487. For centuries Málaga remained utterly insignificant; but of late, in spite of the growing competition of Seville and Almería, its trade has improved considerably.

From the station we follow the tramway line and cross the *Puente de Tetuán* (Pl. B, 4) to the PASEO DE LA ALAMEDA (Pl. B, C, 4), a promenade  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. long and 138 ft. wide, planted with planes. At its W. end it is adorned with a marble *Fountain* executed in Genoa in 1560, and at the E. end with a statue of the *Marqués de Larios*. Adjoining this Paseo on the E. is the PLAZA DE ALFONSO SUÁREZ DE FIGUEROA (Pl. C, 4), with a tasteful fountain, which leads to the new —

\***Park** (*Parque* or *Jardines de Enrique Crooke Larios*; Pl. C-E, 4, 3), planted with six rows of planes and palms and with fine flower-beds. View of the harbour, part of the cathedral, the Alcazaba, and the Gibralfaro. — The *Paseo de Heredia* (Pl. C, 5, 4) also, to the W. of the harbour, is planted with planes and palms.

The **Harbour** (*Puerto*; Pl. C, D, 4, 5) has been much improved since 1881. The E. pier, with the *Lighthouse* (*Faro*; Pl. D, 5), was already built in 1588. On the sand-hills behind the pier a poor suburb has sprung up, called the *Barrio de Malagueta* (Pl. E, F, 4, 3). On its N. side are the *Plaza de Toros* (Bull Ring; Pl. E, 3) and the *Hospital Noble*, erected for seamen by Dr. Noble, an English physician. — To the Calcta, see p. 92.

The **Mercado** (market-hall; Pl. B, C, 4), to the N. of the Alameda, deserves an early morning visit; the fish-stalls also are worth seeing. The horseshoe arch of the chief portal, with the motto of the Nasride dynasty (p. 74), is a relic of the Moorish wharf, the *Atarazana* (Arabic *Dâr as-San'a*, 'arsenal' or 'place of work').

From the Alameda issues the CALLE DEL MARQUÉS DE LARIOS (Pl. C, 4, 3), the chief business street of Málaga (many cafés) and also a favourite resort of the fashionable and leisured classes. Another important commercial thoroughfare, to the N.E. of the Plaza de la Constitución, is the CALLE DE GRANADA (Pl. C, D, 3), officially called *Calle de Salvador Solier*, from which the Calle de Molina Larios leads to the cathedral.

The \***Cathedral** (Pl. C, D, 3; open 7-11 and 3 to 4.30, in summer 4 to 5.30), a massive edifice, marred, however, by the buildings on the E. side, occupies the site of a Moorish mosque, which was converted in 1487 into the Gothic *Church of the Incarnation* (Encarnación). The present church, which is built entirely of white limestone, was probably planned by *Diego de Siloe* (p. 76) in 1538. The building progressed slowly, but in 1554 it already showed the arms of Philip II. of Spain and Queen Mary of England. In 1680 it was partly destroyed by an earthquake, but in 1719 the work was resumed with greater energy. It has, however, never been completed.

The chief W. façade, approached by a fine flight of marble steps and flanked with two projecting towers, rises opposite the Plaza del Obispo in two stories, articulated with Corinthian columns. Corresponding with the three portals are the round-arched windows of the second story. The N. tower, 280 ft. high, has a third story with Corinthian columns, surmounted by an octagon with a dome and lantern. The S. tower, like the central part of the façade, shows only the beginnings of a third story. The portals of the transept also are flanked with towers.

The INTERIOR, with its nave and aisles and two rows of chapels, measures 377 by 246 ft. and is 131 ft. in height. The transept and the ambulatory are grandly proportioned. The round arches of the ornate vaulting are borne by two sets of pillars, one above the other, the lower being enriched with Corinthian pilasters.

In the nave is the CHOIR, with its admirable stalls (16-17th cent.). The carved \*Statues of saints and other figures are by *Pedro de Mena* (d. 1693).

In the RIGHT AISLE is the Capilla del Rosario (the 3rd), which contains a Madonna of the Rosary with six saints, by *Alonso Cano*.—In the 1st chapel of the AMBULATORY, the Capilla de los Reyes, are kneeling statues of the 'Catholic kings' (p. 75) and an image of the Virgin which they always carried with them on their crusades.

The CAPILLA MAYOR, designed by *Al. Cano*, is formed by a semicircle of light detached pillars. The handsome altar, in the form of a domed temple with four façades, is modern.

The N. TOWER (entered from outside; over 200 steps; custodian 30-40 c.) commands a strikingly picturesque \*View.

The *Sagrario*, the parish church to the N.W. of the cathedral, has a rich Gothic N. portal from the older cathedral.

The Calle de San Agustín, passing the *Ayuntamiento* (Pl. D, 3), leads back to the Calle de Granada (p. 90). At the N.E. end of the latter, on the right, near the Plaza de Riego (Pl. D, 2, 3), rises the church of *Santiago el Mayor* (Pl. D, 3), built on the site of a mosque in 1490, with a tower whose lower part is still Moorish.

If the traveller is undeterred by dirty streets and begging children, he may ascend from the Plaza de Riego to the S.E. viâ the Calle del Mundo Nuevo to the saddle of the *Coracha* and the Moorish castle of *Alcazaba* (Pl. D, 3; p. 81), the scanty ruins of which are chiefly inhabited by gypsies. This hill-town, once connected with

the Gibralfaro by double walls, probably stands on the site of the earliest Phœnician settlement.

The \***Gibralfaro** (Pl. E, 2, 3; 558 ft.; from *jebel*, mountain, and *pharos*, lighthouse), whose original fortifications date back to the 13th cent., affords an extensive view, ranging to the S., in very clear weather, as far as the Monte Melila in Africa (p. 124). The ascent from the Coracha (p. 91) is fairly easy. Leave to see the castle must be obtained beforehand from the commandant, at the Gobierno Militar, Alameda de Colón 2. The same views may be obtained by walking round the old enclosing walls, but this is fatiguing.

At the foot of the Gibralfaro runs the Avenida de Pries (Pl. F, 3), leading to the villa-quarter of **Caleta** (Pl. F, G, 3), where are several pensions and many superb gardens. (Electric tramway from the Paseo de Alameda to Palo; also steam-tramway from the harbour to Vélez-Málaga.) Immediately on the left is the pretty Protestant cemetery, or **Cementerio Inglés**, founded in 1830 by the British consul W. Mark (usually open). The little *English Church* here was built in 1891. At the E. end of Caleta, beyond the *Hot.-Restaurant Hernán Cortés* (Pl. k; G, 3), roads diverge to the left for the *Limonar Valley* (Pl. G, 2, 1), where lie the residential suburbs of *Limonar*, *Higueral*, and *Miramar*.—We may follow the highroad, which affords charming views, but is generally very dusty, to the fishing-village of *Palo*, 2 M. beyond the Hot. Hernán Cortés.

A delightful excursion may be taken to the beautiful park of the *Hacienda de San José*, 2½ M. to the N. of Málaga, and to the villa of \***La Concepción**, a little beyond it. The latter contains an elegant modern temple with Roman antiquities. The road (carr., see p. 89) leads from the Plaza de Capuchinos up the Guadalmedina. From the *Cementerio de San Miguel* (comp. Pl. D, 1; tramway) walkers may wander along the water-conduit, half-way up the slope (40 min.), and then descend the avenue of plane-trees to the left to the highroad.

---

## IV. MOROCCO.

---

Route	Page
Geographical and Historical Sketch. Practical Hints	93
12. Tangier . . . . .	98
13. From Tangier to Tetuán (Ceuta) . . . . .	102
14. From Tangier to Mogador by Sea . . . . .	104

---

*Morocco*, a region 270,000 sq. M. in area, extends from the Straits of Gibraltar on the N. to the Sahara on the S., and is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the W. and by the French colony of Algiers on the E. It is called by the Arabs *El-Gharb* or *Maghreb el-Aksá* ('the extreme West-land'), being the westmost part of the ancient Barbary (Arabic *Jezirat el-Maghreb*, 'island of the West'), the long coast-land of N. Africa between the Libyan desert and the ocean. The backbone of this region, whose population is estimated at from six to eight millions, is formed by the *Morocco Atlas*, the highest mountains in N. Africa, a folded rock-formation, mostly of early origin. The range consists of three main chains: the barren *Great Atlas*, an enormous wall of rock culminating in the *Tamyurt* and *Likumpt* (about 14,800 ft.); then the *Lesser Atlas* to the N., rising in the territory of the Beni Waraïn tribe to over 13,000 ft., and separated from the Great Atlas by the *Wād el-Abid* and the *Mulûya*; and lastly the *Anti-Atlas* and *Jebel Sarro* or *Saghro*, parallel with the Great Atlas, and about 6500 ft. in height. A low range of hills, called the *Jebel Bani*, between the Anti-Atlas and the river *Draa*, forms the boundary between Morocco and the Sahara. On the N.W. side of these mountains, between them and the ocean, lies an extensive intermediate tableland called the *Tell*, steppe-like in character, with a girdle of oases, whence protrude the *Jebilet*, the *Jebel el-Hadid*, the *Jebel Akhdar* or *Lakhdar*, and several smaller isolated heights, which are evidently relics of an ancient range of mountains. The seaboard itself consists of the plain between the rivers *Tensift* and *Sebu* (rendered extremely fertile by its mantle of black soil, *Tuaress* or *Tîrs*), and of the marshy flats on the lower course of the *Sebu* (ancient *Subur*), the most copious stream in Barbary. These occupy a district once penetrated by the sea, and geologically resembling the basin of the Guadalquivir (p. 49). The entire Mediterranean coast, on the other hand, from the Straits of Gibraltar to the *Mulûya* valley (p. 124), is bordered by the *Rif Mts.* (p. 104), a range culminat-



ing in the *Jebel Mulaï Abd es-Slam* (p. 102; 5742 ft.) and the *Jebel Tiziren* (ca. 8200 ft.), these being folded mountains of recent formation, clothed with extensive forests of Atlas cedar (p. 210) and arar (*Callitris quadrivalvis* L.). The Rif Mts. and the Atlas are sharply separated by a deep depression watered by the Sebu and its tributary the *Innaûen* on the W., and by the *Msân*, an affluent of the *Mulâya*, on the E., a valley which once formed the most important route between Morocco and Algeria. Both of these mountain-ranges are said to contain great mineral wealth (iron, copper, zinc, silver, gold, etc.), but as yet it has only been tapped to a small extent by the natives, chiefly in the *Sûs*, the region between the Great and the Anti-Atlas, and near *Ujda* (p. 197).

The Great and the Lesser Atlas, whose chief peaks are covered with perpetual snow, afford also an abundant supply of water, which is utilized for irrigation, though as yet very inadequately, by means of open cuttings (*sakhiâ*) or underground conduits (*foggâra* or *khat-târa*). The rainfall in Morocco diminishes as we proceed southwards from the Straits of Gibraltar; at Tangier it is 32 in.; at Mogador, 16 in.; while in the interior (as at Marakesh, 11 in.), and particularly on the S. margin of the Great Atlas, it becomes very insignificant. In the interior the climate may be described as continental (as at Marakesh, where the mean temperature of January is  $51\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  Fahr., and that of July  $84\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ), while that of the S. part of the ocean seaboard, thanks to the prevalent N.W. winds and the N. to S. ocean currents, vies with that of Madeira in mildness and equableness. Thus at Rabât the mean of January is  $55^{\circ}$ , that of August  $75^{\circ}$ ; at Mogador  $61^{\circ}$  and  $72^{\circ}$ , respectively. The variations are greater near the Straits (as at Tangier,  $50^{\circ}$  and  $75^{\circ}$ ) and particularly on the Rif seaboard.

Morocco is inhabited chiefly by *Berbers*, the white Hamitic indigenous race of N. Africa; of these the *Amâziges* live in the N.W., the *Berâbs* in the Atlas, and the *Shilluh* or *Shlüh* on the ocean coast. Some of them retain their ancient languages (*Tamâzirt*, or *Shelha*, and *Berbri*), which are akin to early Egyptian, but many, especially the dwellers in the low country, have spoken Arabic since the middle ages. Pure *Arab Tribes*, mostly survivors of the Beni Hilal and Beni Soleïm immigrants (p. 323), are chiefly met with in the Sebu plain and in the S.W. steppe-region. Many of the dwellers in the towns are *Moors* (Andalûsi) of Spanish origin, while numerous *Jews* are settled, usually in a walled ghetto (*Mellah*), under the direct protection of the sultan. *Negroes*, too, most of whom were originally slaves, imported from the Sudan by way of the Taflet, abound in the southern districts of Morocco. The S.W. provinces of *Sûs*, *Wâd Draa*, and *Wâd Nân*, which are interesting on account of their primæval African flora (p. 30), are mostly inhabited by the despised *Harrâtin* (sing. *Hartâni*), the hybrid



offspring of negroes and Berbers, or, according to others, descendants of the indigenous population of N. Africa.

Owing to the inaccessibility of its mountains and the natives' passionate love of independence, coupled with their hatred of foreigners, Morocco has ever been one of the least explored regions. The settlements of the Phœnicians and Carthaginians were limited to a few places on the coast, such as *Rusaddir* (Melilla?) and *Centa*, and also, beyond the pillars of Hercules (p. 54), *Tingis* (?), *Zilis* (Arzila), *Lixus* (p. 105), and *Sala* (Salce). The Romans also seem to have shunned the Rif region, and scarcely ever to have penetrated into the interior beyond Meknes (Mequinez) in the *Zerhun Mts.* From the time of Emp. Claudius (42 A. D.) Morocco, with Tingis as its capital, formed the *Provincia Mauretania Tingitana* (comp. p. 124); and after the reign of Diocletian it became part of the Spanish *Provincia Ulterior*. In the early Christian period also the coast of Morocco, whose inhabitants had joined the *Donatists* (p. 172), shared the fortunes of Spain, belonging successively to the Vandals (p. 322), the Eastern Romans, and (after 620) the Visigoths, until in 682 it fell into the hands of the Arabs under *Sidi Okla* (p. 322), and then after long struggles was united with the caliphate of Damascus (p. 485). Although the Berber tribes of Morocco were thenceforth among the most zealous champions of Islam, and in 711, at the instance of *Mûsa*, the governor, had undertaken their victorious expedition against Spain under *Târik* (p. 54), yet they afterwards took part in the Kharijite movement against the Arabs (comp. p. 323). In 788 *Idris I.* (d. 793), an Arab refugee and a descendant of the Prophet ('sherif'), founded the oldest Moroccan dynasty, that of the *Idrisides*, and under *Idris II.* (793-828) Fez became their new capital in 807 instead of Volubilis in the *Zerhun Mts.* After the fall of the *Idrisides* the country was divided among Berber princes, and its independence was threatened by *Omayyades* (p. 69) and *Fatimites* (p. 323) alternately. At length in 1055 it succumbed to the attacks of the *Almoravides* (Morabitin, comp. p. 368), a Berber sect from the W. Sahara, who under *Abu Bekr's* lead converted the inhabitants of the interior as far as the Sudan to Islam. Under *Yûsuf ibn Têshufin* they took possession of Agâdir in 1081 (p. 188) and of Ceuta in 1084, and in 1086 took the lead in the struggle against the unbelievers in the Iberian peninsula. Morocco became still more powerful under the *Almohades*, a Berber sect formed in 1181 in the district now called Oran (p. 169), especially under the gifted caliph *Abd el-Mûmen* (1130-63), who, after the battle of Tlemcen (p. 188), extended his sway over the Moorish states of Spain, and in 1160 as far as Barca (p. 414). After the overthrow of the *Almohades* in 1212 there arose in Barbary the three new kingdoms of the *Merinides* at Fez, the *Abdelwadites* (p. 188) at Tlemcen, and the

*Hafsides* (p. 323) in Tunis, whose strength was exhausted by sanguinary internecine struggles which lasted for centuries.

The attacks of the *Portuguese*, who took Ceuta in 1415, occupied Arzila and Tangier in 1471, and after 1500 even threatened Marakesh from their base on the ocean seaboard, coupled with the advance of the Spaniards, who after the fall of Granada (p. 75) had conquered Melilla, called forth the new counter-movement of the *Saadites* of the Draa. To this new dynasty, after the conquest of Marakesh in 1520 and of Fez in 1550, the feeble dynasty of the Merinides succumbed in 1554. Morocco was afterwards torn by sanguinary family feuds, yet owing to the destruction of the Portuguese army in the 'battle of the three kings' at Alcázar (Ksar el-Kebîr), and the influx of well-educated Moors expelled from Spain, the kingdom was greatly strengthened and obtained a new lease of life. It prospered once more, after 1649, under the sixth dynasty, that of the *Filali*, a family from the Tafilet (see below), and notably under the cruel *Mulâi Ismail* (1672-1727), one of the most powerful princes of his age, who even fought against the Turks in Oran (comp. p. 206) and led a campaign against Timbuktu.

After the defeat of the Portuguese the pirates of Larash (p. 104) and Salee (p. 106), vying with the Rif pirates and the 'Barbaresques' (p. 221), had seriously hampered European trade for two centuries or more, but by the occupation of Algeria by the French and the expedition of the Spaniards against Tetuán in 1859-60 the seaboard of Morocco was at length opened up to European influence and to commercial enterprise. In 1906 the Algeciras Conference (p. 56) prevented the French from advancing towards Fez and obtaining a passage from the Oran and Sahara railway through the Tafilet or Tafilelt, the richest group of oases in S. Morocco, to the ocean seaboard. In 1907, however, the unrest at Casablanca (p. 107), and also on the Algerian frontier, led to the French occupation of that important seaport along with the adjacent Shâuya, of Ujda (p. 197), and of Berguent and Bu Denib in S.E. Morocco. After the deposition of *Mulâi Abdul-Aziz* (1894-1907), who was favourable to the French influence, *Mulâi Hafid* was proclaimed sultan in 1908.

The Morocco of to-day, whose institutions, manners, and customs are still quite mediæval, consists of the so-called *Blad el-Makhzen* ('government land'), the dominion of the sultan, and the far larger *Blad es-Siba* ('outer land'), occupied by independent tribes. These tribes recognize the sultan, or the grand sherif of Wazzân, a descendant of the Idrisides, as their spiritual chief only, but usually deny the sultan a right of way through their territory between the capital towns of Fez and Marakesh.

The foreign trade of Morocco is confined to the eight 'open' ports of Tangier, Larash, Rabât, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, Moga-

dor, and Tetuán, to the capitals of Fez and Marakesh, and has lately extended to Ujda and the Spanish Melilla (p. 124). In 1909 its total volume amounted to 132,612,000 fr. of which were ascribed to Great Britain 52,339,000 fr., to France 51,255,000 fr., to Germany 13,582,000 fr., to Spain 6,456,000 fr., and to the United States 1,111,000 fr. From France Morocco imports sugar, flour, and silk, from England cotton goods, tea, rice, and candles, from Germany iron wares, cloth, and sugar, and from Italy flour and wax-matches. The exports (to Marseilles, Gibraltar, Spain, England, Hamburg, etc., and also to Algeria and America) consist of goats' and sheep's hides, fruit (almonds, oranges, etc.), eggs, cattle, chick-pease, wheat, barley, and maize. The Morocco-leather slippers (*belra*, yellow for men and red for women) go to Egypt, Algeria, and Senegal. Besides the breeding of cattle, that of horses and mules also is important. Sardines and other fish abound off the ocean coasts.

Most travellers are satisfied with a visit to Tangier, an excursion to Tetuán, and the interesting coasting voyage (best in April-Sept.) to Rabát or Mogador. Europeans rarely travel in the interior, except perhaps in Blad el-Makhzen, while in N. Morocco they should avoid the rainy winter season. As roads, bridges, and inns are lacking, a costly equipment for such expeditions is required, including tents, camp-beds, cooking utensils, provisions, drinking-water, candles, medicines, insect-powder, etc. A guide or mule-driver, a cook, an interpreter, and a soldier as an escort (*mekhazni*) also are usually engaged. Lastly a mule (incl. attendant and fodder, 4-5 pesetas per day) is preferable to a horse (5 p. or upwards), being more sure-footed and enduring. Before starting, the traveller should apply for information and assistance to a consul or other experienced resident, and obtain from them introductions to the local authorities (*caid*, *pasha*, or *amel*) or to so-called protégés (*semsar*, *mokhâlat*). Persons of distinction have a right to a formal reception by the authorities and to the *mûna* (free provisions, like the ancient 'purveyance'), for which, as also for hospitality, a return is made either in kind (as firearms, telescopes, watches, trinkets) or in money. In the country it is advisable to put up at the village caravanserais (*uzalas*), where a night-watchman is provided (fee) and where offerings by the peasants (milk, oranges, etc.; small fee) should not be declined. At towns early arrival is essential, as all the gates are closed at sunset. As to dealings with Mohammedans, comp. p. xxv. Travellers are specially warned against photographing or even entering their mosques, saints' tombs, or burial-grounds.

In the seaport-towns Spanish silver (p. 52) and English or French gold are current, but in the interior Spanish and Morocco money only (silver coins of 5, 2½, 1¼, ½, and ¼ p.). In the interior letters of credit addressed to Jewish or other firms are convenient.

Books. *R. L. Playfair* and *R. Brown*, Bibliography of Morocco (London, 1892); *Budgett Meakin*, The Moorish Empire (London, 1899), The Land of the Moors (London, 1901), The Moors (London, 1902), and Life in Morocco and Glimpses Beyond (London, 1905); *J. Thomson*, Travels in the Atlas and Southern Morocco (London, 1889); *W. B. Harris*, Taflet (London, 1895); *A. S. Farrest* and *S. L. Bensusan*, Morocco (London, 1901, illus.); *D. Mackenzie*, The Khalifate of the West (London, 1910; illus.; 10s. 6d.); *E. Ashmead-Bartlett*, The Passing of the Shereefian Empire (Edinburgh, 1910; illus.; 15s.); *H. J. B. Ward*, Mysterious Morocco and how to appreciate it (London, 1910; 2s. 6d.); *A. Brives*, Voyages au Maroc, 1901-7 (Algiers, 1909; illus.) and Aperçu géologique et agricole sur le Maroc occidental; *Ch. de Foucauld*, Reconnaissance au Maroc, 1883-4 (Paris, 1888); *Marq. de Segonzac*, Voyages au Maroc (Paris, 1903; 27 fr.); *Eug. Aubin*,

Le Maroc d'Aujourd'hui (Paris, 1904; 5 fr.; also Engl. trans., 'Morocco of To-day', London, 1906); *H. Lorin*, L'Afrique du Nord (Paris, 1908).

The best MAP of Morocco (1:500,000) is that published by the Service Géographique de l'Armée (Paris; 1 fr. each sheet).

## 12. Tangier.

**ARRIVAL.** The steamers (see below) anchor in the open roads, and passengers are conveyed to the pier in small boats. The German companies furnish landing-tickets (1 s. for landing or embarking), otherwise the tariff is 1 peseta (from the larger steamers  $1\frac{1}{4}$  p.) each person; trunk  $\frac{1}{2}$ , hand-luggage  $\frac{1}{4}$  p. When the sea is rough a blue flag is hoisted on the pier and fares are doubled; in stormy weather (yellow flag) a bargain must be made, provided landing be at all possible. It is advisable to stipulate for the landing of luggage and its transport to the hotel for an inclusive sum ( $\frac{3}{4}$ -1 p.) and to disregard the noisy importunities of the boatmen and porters. If need be, the help of the hotel-agents may be invoked. The traveller should be on his guard against pilfering also. Guides, who represent themselves as agents for the hotels, also proffer their services, even during the crossing from Gibraltar, but their attendance generally makes everything dearer. Besides the fares mentioned, pier-dues are levied (25 c.; for each package 5 c.).—The custom-house examination at the town-gate is lenient. A passport is unnecessary.

**Hotels.** HÔT. CONTINENTAL (Pl. a; D, 1), in a quiet site, not far from the pier, with a fine sea-view, patronized by Americans, pens. from 10s.; \*HÔT. CECIL (Pl. b; E, 4, 5), on the Playa Grande, with a terrace and sea-view, pens. 10-12s.; \*HOT. VILLA VALENTINA (Pl. c; C, 5), on the Fez road, pens. 8-10s., 8 min. from the Outer Market; HÔT. VILLA DE FRANCE (Pl. d; B, 4), on a height behind the Outer Market, with fine view, 12 min. from the quay, an old-established French house, pens. from 10s.—HÔT. BRISTOL (Pl. e; D, 2), in the Inner Market (p. 100), pens. 8-10s., good; HÔT. CAVILLA, pens. 8-10 p., well spoken of, and HÔT. MACLEAN, pens. 6-8 p., both in the Outer Market; HÔT. ORIENTAL (Pl. f; D, 2), pens. from 8½ fr., near the Great Mosque.—Wine is usually an extra.

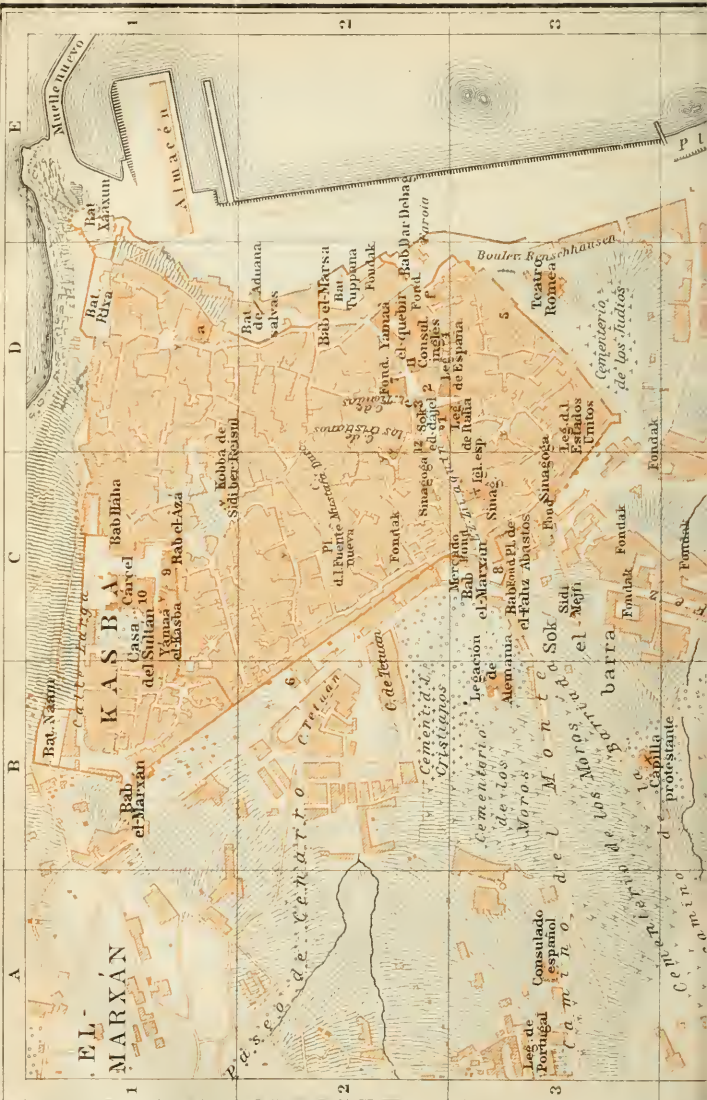
**Cafés.** *Café-Restaurant Central*, Inner Market, déj. 2½, D. 3 p.; *Lion d'Or* and *Café du Commerce* near the French post-office. The *Arab Cafés*, mostly conducted by the guides, are a kind of Moorish cafés-chantants (cup of 'Arab coffee' in the evening 1 p.).

**Post Offices.** *British*, *German*, and *Spanish* (Pl. 3, 1, 2; D, 2), all in the Inner Market; *French* (Pl. 4; D, 2, 3), behind the Great Mosque. Postage on letters to Great Britain, France, Germany, or Spain 10 c., if posted at the respective office, otherwise 25 c.; post-cards 10 c.—BRITISH TELEGRAPH (Pl. 6; B, 2), on the old road from the outer market to the Marshan; *French*, to Oran, at the French post-office; *Spanish* (Pl. 5; D, 3), not far from the inner market.

**Steamers.** *Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.* (E. Chappory), from London fortnightly for Tangier, Mogador, the Canaries, and Madeira (RR. 14, 4, 3); *Bland Line* (M. Pariente), for Gibraltar (R. 6b), Tetuán (R. 13), and Larash (R. 14); *N. Paquet & Co.*, for Marseilles, and for Rabât and Mogador (R. 14); *Trasatlántica* (Ortenbach), Canary Line to Casablanca, Mazagan, etc. (R. 14); *Vapores Correos de Africa* (Romany y Miquel), for Cadiz and Algeciras (R. 6b), Centa (R. 13), Larash, Rabât, etc. (R. 14); *Navigación Morte* (C. Touache; R. Buzenet), for Melilla, Málaga, and Oran (R. 18); *Oldenburg-Portuguese* (Renschhausen & Co.), for Mogador, etc. (R. 14); *Rotterdam Lloyd* (Lalaurie & de Testa), from Southampton fortnightly for Lisbon, Tangier, Marseilles, etc.; *Nederland Royal Mail*, from Southampton fortnightly for Tangier, Algiers, etc.; *German East African Line* (Jahn & Toledano), from Southampton every three weeks for Tangier,













Marseilles, etc.; also excursion-steamers of the *Peninsular & Oriental Co.*, etc. (see p. 2).

**Physicians.** *Dr. Wilson* (English); *Dr. Herzen*, Casa Dahl; *Dr. Steiner*, Hôt. Villa de France.—**CHEMISTS.** *British Pharmacy*; *Bouich & Ibbanez*; *Bouchard, Cérèze*, both in the main street.—**BRITISH HOSPITAL** on the Marshan (comp. Map).

**Banks.** *M. Pariente* (English); *Banque d'Etat du Maroc* (Pl. 12; D, 2), Inner Market; *Comp. Algérienne*, main street; *German Orient Bank* (Pl. 11; D, 2), near the Great Mosque; *Jahn & Toledano*; *Renschhausen & Co.*, on the shore.

**Shops.** For Oriental goods (comp. p. 331): *Jos. Saadeh*, opposite the Spanish church (p. 100); *Bensaken*; *Mimon Delnuar* ('Moorish Bazaar').—**PHOTOGRAPHS** sold by *Ruedi* (a Swiss); *Cavilla*, next door to the British Consulate.

**Newspapers.** *El Moghreb el-Akhza*, English; *La Dépêche Marocaine*, *El Porvenir*, *El Eco Mauritano*, etc.

**Horses**, mules, and denkeys ('borricos') at *Benmergui's*, coast-road, and *Pedro's*, Outer Market, near the German Embassy. Donkey, with attendant, per ride  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 p., per day  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$  p.; mule,  $\frac{1}{2}$  day 2-3, day 3-5 p.; horse a little more (comp. p. 97).

**Sea Baths.** *Delicias de la Playa* and *Paraíso de la Playa* on the Playa Grande (Pl. E, 3, 4), with fine beach, from May to Oct.; bath 25, with towels, etc. 50 c.

**Legations and Consulates.** **GREAT BRITAIN.** Minister, *Hon. Reginald Lister* (office, Pl. A, B, 4). Consul-General, *H. E. White* (office, Pl. D, 2); vice-consul, *E. Bristow*.—**UNITED STATES.** Minister, *W. Carpenter* (office, Pl. D, 3). Acting Consul-General, *G. E. Holt*.—**Lloyd's Agent**, *Eugene Chappory*, in the main street.

**English Church Service**, in the church in the Outer Market (Pl. B, 3), every Sun. (from Dec. till end of April) at 8 and 11 a.m., and at 3 p.m.—**Spanish Catholic**, at the church in the main street (p. 100).

**Races** in spring and summer on the beach.—Arabian '*Fantasia's*' (*Laab el-Barood*) on horseback on the Mohammedan festivals, in the Inner Market or the Marshan.

**Two DAYS** (if time be limited). 1st. In the forenoon, the *Main Street* and the *Inner Market* (p. 100), *Outer Market* (p. 100), *Marshan* (p. 101), and *Kasba* (p. 101); in the afternoon, walk on the beach.—2nd. Excursion to *Cape Spartel* (p. 101).

*Tangier*, Spanish or French *Tanger*, Arabic *Tanja*, capital of the Moroccan province of *El-Fahs* or *Fahass*, the largest commercial town in the whole country, and the seat of legations from the great powers, lies picturesquely on the hilly W. bank of a shallow bay of the Atlantic. Of the 46,270 inhab. 25,000 are Mohammedans, 12,000 Moroccan Jews, and 9270 foreigners (incl. 7000 Spaniards). The rough and extremely dirty streets of the old town, above whose white sea of houses peeps here and there the minaret of a mosque, afford a genuine picture of Oriental life. Amid the noisy crowds are seen the most widely divergent types, from the pale yellow Moorish aristocrat to the dark-brown Moroccans of the south and the black negroes of the Sudan. Their costumes also are very various. The Mohammedans wear white or coloured burnous, brown jellâbas, yellow slippers (p. 97), and a coloured turban or red fez (tarbûsh). The Jews wear either European garb or the regulation black kaftan and fez. Most of the streets are impracticable for vehicles. The commonest beast of

burden is the donkey; the frequent shout of 'bâlek' (take care) warns foot-passengers to make room. The busiest places are the quay, whence cattle from the interior are shipped for Gibraltar and Ceuta, and in the morning the three markets.

Although already a Phœnician settlement, *Tingis* (p. 101) first appears in history in the Roman period, when it vied with Oppidum Novum (Ksar el-Kebîr) and Volubilis as one of the chief places in this region. Augustus conferred on its inhabitants the right of citizenship, and Claudius made the town a Roman colony. It is unknown when Tangier was founded, but in the middle ages it fell behind the thriving seaports of Ceuta, Ksar es-Serîr (p. 123), and Arzila. According to Moorish tradition it was founded by Mulaî Abd es-Slam Buarakia, the patron saint of the town. In 1471 it fell into the hands of the Portuguese, and it belonged to Spain from 1580 to 1640. In 1662 it formed part of the dowry of Catharine of Braganza, consort of prince Charles (afterwards Charles II. of England), and thus came into the possession of the English. In 1664, however, the English were signally defeated by the Moors on the '*Jews' River*' (pp. 101, 102), and in 1684 evacuated the town, after demolishing the fortifications and the pier. Since then the town has belonged to Morocco. The present fortifications, constructed by English engineers, are mounted with antiquated guns, and the town-walls date partly from the Portuguese period.

From the *Muelle Nuevo* (Pl. E, 1; new pier, 1907; adm. 25 c.), we walk past the new harbour for lighters and the granary (*Almacén*), and then to the S.W. through the harbour-gate (*Bâb el-Marsâ*) into the MAIN STREET (Pl. D, C, 2, 3), which ascends the hill-side in a curve to the Outer Market. Passing the *Great Mosque* or *Jâma el-Kebîr* (Pl. D, 2), with its pretty gateway and lofty minaret inlaid with tiles, we reach the **Inner Market** (*Sok ed-Dâyel*; Pl. D, 2; Arabic *Sûk ed-Dakhl*), the centre of traffic, with the European post-offices (p. 98). Higher up, where the street takes the name of *Sîiaguin*, are situated on the left the *Spanish Catholic Church* (*Iglesia Español*; Pl. C, 3) and the *Morocco Ministry of Foreign Affairs*.

At the end of the street is the upper gate of the inner town (*Bâb ed-Dakhl*), leading into *Los Herradores* (Farriers' Square; Pl. 8, C 3), to the left of which, and also connected with the Outer Market by a gateway, lies the *Meat and Vegetable Market* (*Plaza de Abastos*; Pl. C, 3). From the Farriers' Square a second gate on the right leads to the *Mercado* (Pl. C, 2, 3), an intermediate market-place, with rows of booths and a caravanserai (*Fondak*). Passing through the N. gate (*Bâb el-Marshan*; Pl. C, 3) and skirting the town-walls and the *Christian Cemetery* (Pl. B, 2), we reach, on the left, the *Paseo de Cenarro* (Pl. B, A, 2), the new Marshan road, and (straight on) the *Kasba* and the old Marshan route (see p. 101).

The Fez Gate (*Bâb el-Fahs*; Pl. C, 3) leads into the **Outer Market** (*Sûk el-Barra*; Pl. B, C, 3), which deserves a visit on market-days (Thursdays and particularly Sundays). In this great and very uneven plot of ground, adorned with the shrine of *Sidi Makhfi* (Meyfi), the patron-saint of the market, we witness a strange and indescribable scene. Between the rows of salesmen and sales-

women, the latter veiled and clad in white, moves a motley throng of bargaining and jostling customers, while smaller groups gather round the jugglers, story-tellers, and snake-charmers (members of the sect of the *Aïssaouas*; p. 373).

On the N. side of the Outer Market the *MONTE ROAD* (*Camino del Monte*; Pl. B, A, 3; p. 101) leads to the W., past two *Mohammedan Cemeteries* (*Cementerio de los Moros*; Pl. B, A, 2-4) and the *Portuguese Legation* (Pl. A, 3), to the ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) *Villa Sicsu* (comp. Map), with its pretty garden (gate-keeper  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 p.).

From the gate of this villa a by-road ascends in a curve to the right to the *Marshan* (*El Marxán*; 341 ft.), a plateau to the N.W. of the town. At the W. end of it, above the *Bubana Valley* (see below), lie an estate of the *Sherif of Wazzân* (*Xerif de Uazân*) and a *Mohammedan Cemetery*. Farther to the E., beyond the *Austrian Legation*, we come to a number of square *Phoenician Rock Tombs*, now partly used as cisterns, situated on the steep margin of the coast, which is undermined by the sea.

The walled *Kasba* (Pl. B, C, 1), on the E. slope of the *Marshan*, is the highest and the most curious quarter of the town. Entering it by the upper gate (*Bâb ed-Doulah* or *Bâb el-Marshan*; Pl. B, 1), we first come to the barracks and the *Naham Battery* (Pl. B, 1), where we have a splendid view of the Straits of Gibraltar. Opposite us is the *Rauda*, or burial-chapel of the patron saint of the town (p. 100). A little below is seen the *Sultan's Palace* (Pl. B, C, 1), a good example of late-Moorish architecture, with a fine colonnaded court, a mosque, and a garden. The square at the lower end of the *Kasba* is bordered by the *Tesoro* (Pl. 10; treasury), the *Mexuar* (Pl. 9; law-courts), at the entrance to which the *cadi* administers justice from 8 to 11 in the morning, and the *State Prison* (*Cárcel*; visitors admitted), where male prisoners are employed in basket-making and other work. Near this is a smaller prison for women.

From the *Bâb el-Assa*, the lower *Kasba* gate (Pl. C, 1), a steep foot-path, which soon offers a striking \*View of the white houses of Tangier and of the beach, descends to the town.

EXCURSIONS. We may walk or ride to the S.E., past the *Sea Baths* (p. 99), along the beach, which forms an excellent riding-course at low tide, to the ( $\frac{3}{4}$ -1 hr.) *Roman Bridge* across the brook *Galeres* (*Wâd el-Mogoga*), and thence a little inland over the sand-hills (100 ft.) to the *Ruins of Tingis* (*Arabic Tanja el-Bâlia*), where the Roman seaward gateway is still well preserved. The road then makes a long bend to the N. to the *Torre Blanquilla* (243 ft.), an old Moorish battery on *Cape Malabata* (p. 6),  $2\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. from Tangier.—Another pleasant ride may be taken from the shore to the S.W., inland, through orange-groves to ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) the village of *Es-Suani*, where we strike the *Fez Road* (p. 102), by which we may return to the Outer Market.

The \*Excursion to *Cape Spartel*,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the W. of Tangier, takes nearly a day (horses, etc., see p. 99; bargain advisable; provisions should be taken). From the *Villa Sicsu* (see above) we descend the *Monte road* to the *Bubana Valley*, watered by the little *Wâd el-Ihûd* ('Jews'



River'),  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. to the W. of Tangier. From the bridge we may go straight on, and mount direct to the top of the *Jebel Kebir* (1070 ft.), which is overgrown with low underwood, or (more attractive) we may follow the Monte road to *Monte Washington*, a colony of charming villas immediately overlooking the sea, and then,  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. farther on, rejoin the direct route. On both routes we enjoy a splendid view of the sea and the Spanish coast with Cape Trafalgar (p. 58). The main road at length descends to the W. margin of Cape Spartel (Arabic *Râs Ishberdîl*), the ancient *Promontorium Ampelusis*, the north-westmost point of Africa. The lighthouse (312 ft.), built and maintained by the European great powers, at present the only one on the coast of Morocco (others are projected at Melilla, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, and Mogador), is visible at sea from a distance of about 30 M. Near it are a signal-station and a meteorological station belonging to the nautical observatory of Hamburg.

From the cape we may ride along the coast to the ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Hercules Grotto*, where excellent grindstones and millstones have been quarried from time immemorial, or, in returning to Tangier, we may diverge from the Bubana Valley to visit the *Olive Groves*, between the Jews' River and the Fez road (see below).

### 13. From Tangier to Tetuán (*Ceuta*).

The journey to Tetuán, about 37 M., may be performed (on horseback or by mule) in one day, but travellers wishing to break their journey may spend a night at a fondak (see below) where, considering the rough accommodation, it is best to camp outside (tents and camping-utensils should be taken from Tangier). An escort is advisable. Or we may go to Tetuán by a steamer of the *Bland Line* (usually on Sat. even., in 8 hrs.; \$ 4), and return thence to Tangier or Gibraltar by the *Navigation Mixte* (p. 123; every second Tues.; agent at Tetuán, Salvador Hassan). From Tangier to Ceuta direct there is a weekly steamer (on Thurs.) of the *Vapores Correos de Africa*. For the excursion to Ceuta a passport *visé* by the Spanish consul at Tangier or Tetuán is required. A local boat crosses daily from Ceuta to Algeciras (p. 56) in 2 hrs.

From the Outer Market we follow the Fez road (Pl. C, 3-5; Camino de Fez) to the S., passing at some distance from the stone huts of the Berber villages (*Duâr*) in the fertile hill-country of the province of *El-Fahs*. Nearing the village of *Aïn-Dalia*, we pass below it, ride to the S.E. in view of the steep peak of *Jebel Zinat*, crowned with the ruined house of Raisuli, and ascend in the fertile valley of the *Wâd Marhar* (*Tahaddart*). Here, on the right, beyond the hills inhabited by the Berber tribe of the *Beni Msaur*, we can sometimes descry in clear weather the distant *Jebel Mulaï Abd es-Slam* (5742 ft.), the most sacred mountain in N. Morocco.

The track then ascends through remains of cork-tree forest in the beautiful hill-region of the *Wâd Râs*. At the top of the pass (1476 ft.), the watershed between the Atlantic and the Mediterranean, stands the fondak of *Aïn el-Jedida*, the largest caravan-serai in N. Morocco (comp. above). The roof-terrace commands a fine view of the hills around.

The track, which soon affords a beautiful \*View of Tetuán, now descends the stony slope to the E. into the valley of the *River Martin*, a stream rising on the *Jebel Mulaï Abd es-Slam*.



**Tetuán** (197 ft.; Hot. Dersa, pens. 10 p.; Hot. Calpe, R. 3, pens. 10 p., plain but good; Hot. Victoria, pens. 6-8 p.; Brit. vice-cons., W. S. Bewicke), Arabic *Titawân*, Berber *Tettawên*, an interesting town, containing among its 30,450 inhab. 6000 Jews, 400 Spaniards, and about 500 immigrants from Algeria, lies 7 M. from the Mediterranean and above the left bank of the River Martín, not far from the ancient Roman *Thamuda*. The garden-like environs are fertile and well watered. With its numerous minarets, its domed tombs of saints, its town-walls garnished with many towers, and its loftily placed citadel (Kasba) overshadowed on the N. by the red sandstone rocks of the *Jebel Dersa*, it presents a most charming picture of an Oriental town entirely free from European disfigurement. The narrow, winding streets recall the ancient part of Cordova, and the colonnaded courts of the externally plain Moorish houses resemble the patios of Seville (p. 61). In the more regularly built Mellah (Jewish quarter) one is often struck with the beauty of the Jewish girls and the women's gold-embroidered festive attire. Some parts of the town still show traces of the Spanish siege of 1859-60, which gained for the victorious Marshal O'Donnell the title of 'Duke of Tetuán'.

The graves in the *Jewish Cemetery* are sometimes not unlike the anthropoid sarcophagi of the Phœnicians (comp. p. 347).

The old *Portuguese Watch Tower* at *Kilallín* affords a superb panorama.

The mouth of the River Martín, which is much choked with sand, forms the harbour of Tetuán, but sea-going vessels have to anchor in the open roads. The trade of the place is unimportant.

A coast-road was constructed by the Spaniards during the Morocco campaign, connecting Tetuán with Ceuta (23 M.), but now only a track remains. It leads at first through the coast-plain at the E. base of *Jebel Dersa* (see above), and then, beyond the *Cabo Negro* or *Cape Negron* (886 ft.; Arabic *Râs et-Tarf*), skirts the fertile spurs of the *Anjera Mts.* Beyond the Moroccan frontier guard-house, we enter Spanish territory, protected by a chain of block-houses, and skirt the E. slope of the Jurassic *Sierra Bullones* or *Apes' Hill* (2809 ft.; Arabic *Jebel Mûsa*, i. e. Hill of Moses), where apes abound. This is the highest peak of the *Anjera Mts.* and was famed in antiquity as one of the pillars of Hercules (p. 54).

**Ceuta** (several small Spanish inns; no photographing allowed), Arabic *Sebta*, a town of 10,000 inhab. (of whom 3000 are soldiers), the only important Spanish possession in Morocco besides Melilla (p. 124), lies on a narrow, flat tongue of land between a spur of the Sierra Bullones, crowned with the white tomb of a saint, and the strongly fortified peninsula of *Almina*, which culminates in the *Monte del Acho* (637 ft.). Originally Phœnician, it became a Roman colony, under the name of *Ad Septem Fratres* (later *Septon* or *Septa Emporia*), and in the middle ages was the most important and prosperous seaport of N. Morocco. In 1169 it was the seat of a Genoese trading station, and in 1415 it fell into the hands of the Portuguese, from whose time date the ruins of *Ceuta la Vieja* (old Ceuta). Since 1580, in spite of repeated attacks by the Moroccans (1694-1720, 1732), it has remained in the uninterrupted possession of Spain, and it now presents a sadly decayed appearance. The tunny and sardine fisheries here are very thriving.

## 14. From Tangier to Mogador by Sea.

411 M. STEAMBOATS. 1. *Royal Mail Steam Packet Co.* (see RR. 5, 4, 3; often full all the way from London), every other Friday, via Casablanca, Mazagan, and Saffi to Mogador in 5 days (agents at Tangier, Eug. Chappory; at Casablanca and Saffi, Murdoch, Butler, & Co.; at Mazagan, J. de Maria; and at Mogador, R. Yuly & Co.). — 2. *Oldenburg-Portuguese Line* fortnightly to Mogador, calling at intermediate ports (agents at Tangier and Larash, Renschhausen & Co.; at Rabât, Weickert & Enke; at Casablanca and Saffi, Lamb Bros.; at Mazagan, Ch. Balestrino; at Mogador, Borgeaud, Reutemann, & Co.). — 3. *N. Paquet & Co.* (p. 120), Monday evenings (returning on Frid.), to Rabât, intermediate ports, and Mogador in 4 days. — 4. *Vapores Correos de Africa* twice monthly to Mogador via Larash, Rabât, Casablanca, Mazagan, and Saffi in 5½ days. There are also the small cargo-boats of the Genoese *Servizio Italo-Spagnuolo*, of *Rius & Torres* of Barcelona, and others. The small boats of the *Bland Line* ply between Tangier and Larash once or twice weekly. The Canary Line of the *Compañía Trasatlántica* touches once monthly at Tangier (if required also at Casablanca and Mazagan).—Landing and embarkation in lighters at most of the intermediate ports is often impracticable for weeks together, especially in winter. Harbours are in course of construction at Larash and Casablanca, and one at Saffi is projected.—Tangier, Rabât, Casablanca, and Mogador have wireless telegraph stations.

Along the **Ocean Seaboard** of Morocco (about 835 M. to *Cape Juby*) navigation is often impeded by gales, sandbanks, and fogs. The seaports lie mostly at the mouths of rivers or in small and shallow open bays.

The STEAMERS round the sandstone rocks of *Cape Spartel* (p. 102) and steer to the S.W., at some distance from the land, above which in clear weather are seen the *Rif Mts.*, with the *Jebel Habib* (2990 ft.) and the *Jebel Mulaï Abd es-Slam* (p. 102).

In the coast-plain of *El-Gharbia* we next observe, on a terrace abraded by the sea, the decayed little seaport-town of *Arzila*, the Phœnician *Zilis*, Rom. *Colonia Zilis Constantia*, with a ruinous town-wall of the Portuguese period.

Beyond the *Haffet el-Beida*, a spur of the hill-region of *Sahel*, once famed for its cork-tree groves and its fertility, we near the broad mouth of the *Lukkus* or *El-Kus*, the *Lix* of antiquity, and obtain a splendid view of the white sandstone walls and the castelated Kasba of Larash.

Larash, also called *Larache* or *Laraiche*, Arabic *El-Araïsh* (Hot. Lukkus, on the river-bank; landing or embarkation 1 p.; Brit. vice-cons., L. Forde). a somewhat dirty town of 13,220 inhab. (incl. 3000 Jews and 200 Europeans), one of the chief seaports of Morocco, lies on the left bank of the Lukkus, about 100 ft. above the river. The total exports and imports are valued at 18 million francs. In the 16th cent. the town was an important Portuguese centre of trade, and in 1580-1689 it belonged to Spain. It then became a war-harbour and the headquarters of the pirates of Morocco, and was fruitlessly attacked by the French in their disastrous expedition

of 1765, and by an Austrian squadron in 1829. The former harbour, which was rendered inaccessible to vessels of larger draught by the bar obstructing it and the shallowness of the river-mouth, is being superseded by a new harbour now under construction. The town-walls, the moats, the coast-batteries, and the small fortifications on the S. bank of the river date from the Spanish occupation.

From the landing-place on the N.E. margin of the town we pass through the harbour-gate into the spacious *Inner Market* (Sâk ed-Dakhl), with the old *Spanish Merchants' Hall* (Fondak el-Essbenyoli) and arcades lined with shops. Gateways lead thence to the N.W. to the picturesque *Kasba* (no admission), and to the S.E. to the *Government Palace* (Dâr el-Makhzen). The *Chief Mosque* was once the Spanish cathedral, and several of the dwelling-houses are still Spanish in character.

Outside the Bâb el-Khemis lies the extensive *Outer Market* (Thurs.). Excellent oranges and other fruit are grown in the beautiful gardens around.

Some Roman ruins, relics of the old town of *Lixus* (p. 95), now overgrown with brushwood, lie on the *Jebel Tshemmish*, a low hill on the right bank of the Lukkus, about 1½ hr. from Larash (best reached by boat).

As the STEAMER proceeds there appears on the horizon a range of sand-hills, 31 M. long, which separates the Sebu bay from the sea. This bay (p. 93) is now dry land, with the exception of two shallow lakes (*Merja ez-Zerga* and *Merja Râs ed-Dôra*) and large tracts of swamp. To the E. rises the *Jebel Sarsar* (1805 ft.), near Ksar el-Kebîr. On the left bank of the *Sebu* (ancient *Subur*), near the *Mamora Forest*, the largest plantation of cork-trees in Morocco, lies *Mehedia* or *Mehdiya* (pop. 500), a thriving seaport during the sway of the Almohades, but now fallen to utter decay. A fine Moorish town-gate of the 12th cent. and many ruins of the Portuguese period may be visited.

Rabât (Hot. Ignace, R. 2, pens. 10 fr., Hot. Alegria, Spanish, both unpretending; Brit. vice-cons., A. H. Cross; Engl. Church service), or *Rbât*, situated in the Tell (p. 93) on the left bank of the *Bu Regreg*, 138 M. from Tangier, is one of the sultan's residences and vies with Tetuân (p. 102) as a most interesting coast-town. Its population together with that of Salee (p. 106) is 47,140 inhab., incl. 3000 Jews and 100 Europeans. As it is the 'key of Morocco', where the caravan routes from Tangier, Fez, and Casablanca (Marrakesh) converge, and is also exposed to the attacks of the turbulent inland tribes of the *Zemmâr* and *Zâir*, it has been fortified with an inner and two outer walls. A *Fort*, built in 1888-92, defends the entrance to the harbour, now much choked with sand. The difficulty of landing (charge for each passenger 2½ p.) has caused the trade of the place (imports and exports about 8 million

frances) to decline and to fall behind that of Tangier, Larash, and Mogador. Several of the industries have long been famous (carpet-making, wool-weaving, woodwork, saffian leather, etc.).

Founded in 1197, opposite to Salee (see below), by the Almohade Yakûb ibn Yûsuf (p. 61), the still prosperous town is noted for its well-educated population, mostly Moorish, and its genuine Moroccan character. The dwelling-houses, in the Andalusian-Moorish style, vie in their internal architecture with those of Tetuán. Noteworthy are also the old town-gates, the portal of the *Kasba*, with the barracks of the Udaia, and the decayed *Medersa* (school of the learned), with its picturesque colonnaded \*Court. At the S.E. angle of the town, not far from the harbour-gate and the Mohammedan cemetery, is the *Mellah* or Jews' quarter.

Outside the *Bâb el-Hâd*, on the W. side of the inner town-wall, is the Jewish burial-ground, adjoining the *Sûk el-Hâd*, or Sunday market, the most important cattle-market in the whole country, supplied chiefly by the Zemmâr, Zaïr, and Zaiân tribes. — On the terrace of the coast, by the W. outer wall (reached also from the Bâb el-Alâ by the road past the Christian cemetery), stands the handsome, but now disused sultan's palace of *El-Kebibât*.

Beyond the Jews' quarter, and not far from the \*Bâb Shellah (1178-84) with its two octagonal towers, we see rising amidst orchards, above the Bu Regreg, the conspicuous \**Hassan Tower*, the great landmark of Rabât. This was once the minaret of a mosque, erected, according to tradition, by Jâbir (p. 62) for Yakûb ibn Yûsuf in 1197, but now entirely destroyed saving a few columns and fragments of masonry. The unfinished tower, with its notched arches and ornamentation in relief style, is 145 ft. high.

About 1 M. to the S. of the town, near the outer walls, is the *Dâr el-Makhzen*, a second palace of the sultan, with the burial-mosque of Mohammed XVII. and Mulaï Hassan (1873-94), and a beautiful garden.

Near this is the S.E. outer gateway. Among the neighbouring hills, beyond a small Mohammedan burial-ground, is a walled and turreted square enclosing the ancient town of \**Shellah*, the mouldering ruins of which are overgrown with rank vegetation; we find here an excellent well. In the dilapidated burial-mosque repose the Almohade Abû Yakûb (p. 61), the Merinide Ali V. (d. 1351), and other sovereigns. — A little way off, on the S. margin of the swampy and malarious river-flats, are famous orange-gardens.

A ferry connects Rabât with the antiquated town of *Salee*, *Saleh*, or *Slâ*, the *Sala* of the Carthaginians and Romans, which, down to recent times, was like Larash one of the most dreaded haunts of pirates ('Salee rovers') and one of the worst slave-markets in all Morocco. The town shows every sign of decay; but its gates, especially the Bâb el-Ansera (now walled up), with its two

towers, the ruinous gate of the cemetery, and the domed tombs of saints, all present a most fascinating architectural picture.

Proceeding on her course the STEAMER skirts a monotonous, treeless coast, broken only by the mouths of a few small rivers, with here and there a poor village. One of these villages is *Fedalah* (in the middle ages *Afdalah*), once a thriving little seaport, which was temporarily occupied by the Spaniards in 1773. On a headland much exposed to N. winds, 190 M. from Tangier, lies—

**Casablanca.** — Passengers are conveyed from the steamers, which anchor in the open roads to the N.E. of the town, to the new quay by boat (2½ p. each person).

**HOTELS.** *Hôt. Central*, R. 4-5, B. 1, D. 2, pens. 10-12 fr., *Hôt. de France*, pens. 8-10 fr., both good; *Hôt. Moderne*, pens. 8-10 fr.; *Hôt. de l'Univers*; *Hôt. de l'Europe*; *Hôt. Continental*; *Hôt. de Cuba*, outside the town, Spanish.

**CONSULS.** British, *A. M. Madden*; vice-consuls, *E. G. Lomas*, *R. H. Broome*. — United States Consular Agent, *H. Toel*.

**ENGLISH CHURCH.** *St. John the Evangelist's*, outside the town; service every Sun. at 11 a.m.

*Casablanca*, Arabic *Dâr el-Beida* ('the white house'), a town of 31,700 inhab. (incl. 2500 French and as many Spaniards), was founded in the 16th cent. by the Portuguese as *Casa Branca* on the ruins of the ancient (Phœnician?) town of *Anfa*. The place appears in mediæval Venetian charts as *Niffe* or *Anafe*, but it was abandoned by the Moors in 1468. The town was destroyed in 1755 by an earthquake simultaneous with that of Lisbon; it was not rebuilt till the 19th cent., and is now the most important outlet in the country for Moroccan commodities (exports and imports in 1909 ca. 25½ million fr.). To this centre are brought cattle from the neighbouring provinces, from the remoter districts of *Tadla* (or *Tedla*), and from the steppes of the Central Atlas, while the fertile region of *Shâuya* supplies it with grain and wool. Thanks to the peace and security which the French troops of occupation have restored trade has steadily increased.

The town, which is still enclosed by a wall of defence built in the Portuguese period, lies on a terrace of Devonian sandstone (E. side) and slate (W. side), in which the surf has worn a small shallow bay. The harbour thus formed is to be protected by a breakwater (in course of construction) which will make landing and embarking in all weathers possible (comp. above). — From the harbour we pass through the Waterport Gate into the main street of the *Medina* or Mohammedan business quarter. Most of the foreign consulates and banks and the international *Anfa Club* are situated in this street. Just off it are the British Consulate and the British Post Office, while higher up is the new French post-office. The *Mellah*, or Jewish quarter, lies on the S. side of the town.



Near the Bâb es-Sûk, or S.E. gate, is the \**Market* (Sûk; comp. p. 335), and a little beyond it are the warehouses of the foreign merchants.

In the W. quarter (*Tnaquer*), which down to 1907 consisted chiefly of the reed-huts of the lower-class workmen, similar to those outside the S.W. gate (*Bâb Marâkesh*), modern stone dwellings have sprung up and public grounds also have been laid out. Farther out are the wooden barracks of the French and Spanish troops of occupation. On the low hills to the E. and S.E. are the new French forts 'Provost' and 'Ihler'.

A considerable way beyond Casablanca the STEAMER passes the mouth of the *Um er-Rebia* (see below), on the left bank of which is Asimmûr, and a little farther on it casts anchor in the open roads of Mazagan, far outside the little harbour, which dates from the Portuguese period. (Landing or embarkation 3 p.)

**Mazagan** (Hôt. de l'Univers, pens. 6-8 fr.; Hôt. du Commerce, same charges; Brit. vice-cons., T. G. Spinney; pop. 25,500, incl. 3000 Jews and about 500 Europeans), formerly called *El-Brija* by the Moroccans, now *El-Jedida* ('the new'), 250 M. from Tangier, lies on a terrace on the W. shore of a large bay which is now much choked with sand. It was founded by the Portuguese in 1506, held by them down to 1769, and was their last possession in Morocco; but it long remained a place of no importance. The old town, square in shape, protected from the surf by a chain of cliffs, and altered after 1769, is still enclosed by its Portuguese wall of defence, which is 29 ft. thick at places. Several houses bearing Portuguese coats-of-arms and the *Palace of the Inquisition* in the N. angle of the town recall the Christian domination. In recent times Mazagan has developed into the chief seaport of Marakesh. The great Thursday market, held on the W. side of the town, and the granaries on the S. side afford an idea of the extent of its trade (imports and exports being estimated, when crops are good, at 20 million fr. per annum). The climate is considered very healthy.

The alcanna shrub (*Lawsonia inermis*) abounds in the environs. From its leaves is prepared the brownish-red *henna*, used for colouring the finger-nails. This ancient custom still prevails among both Mohammedans and Jews in N. Africa.

**EXCURSIONS.** The picturesquely situated town of Azimmûr, about 12½ M. to the E., lies on the *Um er-Rebia* or *Morbêya*, the *Asama* of antiquity, a stream which separates the Shânya region from the Dukkâla. The town, with its 10,000 inhab., incl. 1000 Jews, contains the shrine of Mulâi bu Shaïb, much visited by pilgrims, and is environed with beautiful gardens of pomegranates, oranges, and figs. On the same river lie the orange-groves of *Mhiula*.—To the S.W. one may ride along the coast, past the *Zânya Mulâi Abdallah* and the ruins of the Roman town of *Tit*, to Cabo Blanco (see below).

Leaving Mazagan we pass the *Cabo Blanco* (230 ft.; Arabic *Jerf el-Asfâr*) and then the *Walediya Lake*, ca. 40 M. long. Farther on, from the abrupt coast juts out *Cape Cantin* (450 ft.; Arabic *Râs el-Hûdik*), well known to mariners as a landmark, whence the coast runs S. to the Tensift (p. 109). We call next at—



**Saffi** (Hot. Llamas; Brit. vice-cons., G. B. Hunot; pop. 19,750, incl. 2500 Jews), called also *Safi* or *Asfi*, 350 M. from Tangier. The harbour is inadequately sheltered from the W. and S.W. gales by a narrow neck of land and two cliffs, and its entrance is obstructed by a sandbank. (Landing or embarkation 1 p.) Saffi is the capital of the fertile region of *Abda*, noted for its horse-breeding, and girdled with black soil (comp. p. 93) fertile to a breadth of 37 M. at places. It lies picturesquely on a lofty chalk plateau, in an almost semicircular bay, amidst woods and green pastures, but is haunted by fever in summer. Prior to the foundation of Mazagan and Mogador it was the chief port of Marakesh, and like Agâdir (p. 110) was one of the most important harbours of S. Morocco, but its trade, mostly in European hands, has now fallen off (total about 10 million francs). The chief industry of the place, which has given its name to Saffian leather, is now the manufacture of pottery.

Close to the harbour lies the *Jewish Quarter*, and behind it is the *Medina* or Mohammedan quarter, both squalid. Adjoining the latter is the Spanish Catholic church. The picturesque *Citadel* at the E. end of the old town and the town-walls are of Portuguese origin. The Sûk, or market, is in the S. suburb of *Rabbât*.

The STEAMER next sights, near the mouth of the *Tensift*, the *Jebel el-Hadid* (2182 ft.; 'iron-mountain'; p. 110), already famed in Punic times for its iron-ore, the only considerable hill on the coast between this and Mogador. The vessel rounds *Cape Hadid*, the S. limit of the fertile coast-plain, sighting in the distance the spurs of the *Great Atlas* (p. 93), and soon reaches (410 M. from Tangier; landing or embarkation 2½ p.) the seaport of —

**Mogador** (Hôt. Royal, English; Palm Tree Hotel, 2½ M. to the S. of the town, prettily situated, good; Brit. vice-cons., H. B. Johnstone; U. S. cons. agent, G. Broome; Engl. Church service), called in Arabic *Es-Sueïra* also, with 24,350 inhab., incl. 12,000 Jews and a good many French, English, Spanish, and other Europeans. The new town with its straight lines of streets was erected in 1760-70 under Sultan Mulaï Sidi Mohammed on the site of *Mogator*, which was destroyed in 1755 by the same earthquake as that of Lisbon. In 1844 the town was stormed by French marines.

Mogador lies in 31° 31' N. lat. and 9° 60' W. long., on a flat spit of land, bounded on the W. by a small lake, beyond which rises a great range of sand-hills, at places 427 ft. high and 3¼ M. in breadth. To the S.W. a chain of cliffs and the rocky islet of *Mogador*, the only island on the coast of Morocco, form the harbour, which is much exposed to the sea-winds. The N. entrance to the harbour, between the town and the island, is about 825 yds. broad and 45 ft. deep; the broad S. entrance, opposite the mouth of the *Wâd Kseb*, is only 13 ft. in depth. Mogador serves as a port for

the adjacent provinces of *Shiâdma* (or *Shedma*), *Haha*, and *Mtâga*, as well as a mart for goods from the *Sûs* (see below). It is the stronghold of Judaism in Morocco, as the Jews control the inland trade with Marakesh, and it is only of late that they have had European rivals in the ocean traffic. The total exports and imports amount to about 17 million francs.

We land not far from the *Harbour Battery*, mounted with antiquated guns, and proceed first to the *Kasba* quarter, where the governor's house, the chief mosque, a synagogue, and the Spanish church are situated. From the Meshwâr, the principal square in the Kasba, a broad street leads to the *Medina*, the Mohammedan quarter, where a number of Europeans and wealthy Jews also reside. Here, in the centre of the town, is the *Sûk*, famed for the native copper wares, besides various goods from Marakesh, which are sold there. Beyond the market, in the N.E. angle of the town, is the *Mellah*, an extremely dirty quarter, with narrow streets, inhabited by the poorer Jews.

From the Bâb Marâkesh, the S.E. gate, we may follow the conduit, at first along the embankment between the bay of the harbour and the lake, and then past the *Kubba of Sidi Mogdul*, the local saint, to the winding valley of the *Wâd Kseb*. Here rises a ruinous *Palace of the Sultan*, and beyond the sand-hills lies the sadly neglected *Sultan's Garden*.

The finest point in the wooded inland region near Mogador, which abounds in game, is the valley of *Aïn el-Hajar* ('rock-spring'),  $15\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the N.E. From the Bâb Asfi, the N.E. town-gate, the route leads past the Christian and the large Jewish cemeteries, and follows the Saffi caravan-track along the coast, where at low tide it is pleasanter to ride on the beach. After about 2 hrs. we cross the hill to the E., where in the extensive growth of underwood are seen numerous argan-trees (*Argania sideroxylon*), the kernels of whose fruit yield a table-oil resembling that of the olive.—From Aïn el-Hajar we may in clear weather ascend the *Jebel el-Hadid* (p. 109), which rises to the N.; on the summit (2182 ft.) is a chapel dedicated to *Sidi Yakûb*, whence in the far distance we may descry the Great Atlas.

To the S. of Mogador lies the hilly region of *Haha*, skirting the base of the Great Atlas, and rich in olives and argan-trees, through which a rough caravan-route, running inland from *Cape Tafetneh* and passing *Cape Gir*, leads to Agâdir (pop. 2500). This was formerly the seaport for the region of *Sûs* (p. 94), and was even the goal of caravans from the Sudan district, but since the building of Mogador has lost all European trade. In the 16th cent. Agâdir, under the name of *Santa Cruz*, was the southmost possession of the Portuguese in Morocco.

---

## V. SEA ROUTES IN THE WESTERN MEDITERRANEAN.

---

Route	Page
15. From Gibraltar to Genoa . . . . .	111
a. Through the Balearic Sea . . . . .	111
b. Viâ Algiers . . . . .	117
16. From Gibraltar to Naples . . . . .	118
17. From (Lisbon) Tangier, and from Gibraltar, to Mar- seilles . . . . .	119
18. From Tangier and Cartagena to Oran . . . . .	123
19. From Marseilles to Oran . . . . .	126
20. From Marseilles to Algiers, Bougie, Philippeville, and Bona . . . . .	126
21. From Marseilles to Tunis . . . . .	128
22. From Algiers to Tunis by Sea . . . . .	130
23. From Marseilles to Naples . . . . .	132
24. From Genoa to Naples . . . . .	134
25. From Genoa to Tunis viâ Leghorn and Cagliari . . . . .	142
26. From Naples to Tunis viâ Palermo . . . . .	146
27. From Naples to Syracuse (Malta, Tunis, Tripoli) viâ Messina and Catania . . . . .	154
From Messina to Syracuse, 158.	

### 15. From Gibraltar to Genoa.

#### a. Through the Balearic Sea.

1000 M. STEAMBOATS (see 'Gibraltar Chronicle', and comp. pp. 53, 114). *White Star Line* (from New York or Boston), two or three times monthly; *North German Lloyd* (from Southampton), monthly; *Cunard Line* (from New York), occasionally; *Lloyd Sabaudo* (from S. America), monthly.

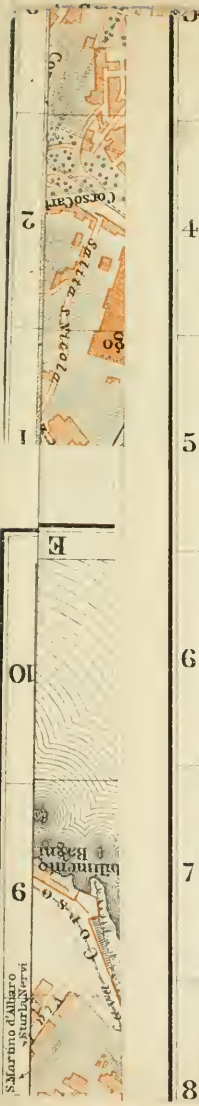
On leaving *Gibraltar* (p. 52) the steamer enters the open Mediterranean and steers to the E.N.E., generally at an accelerated speed, as far as Cape Palos, owing to the strong current flowing in from the Atlantic (p. 5). Looking back, farther on, we enjoy in clear weather a splendid \*View of the Straits, and especially of the coast of Morocco from Cape Spartel to the *Punta de la Almina* (p. 123), from which peep the white houses of *Ceuta*. The Rif Mts. (*Jebel Beni Hassan*, p. 123) also remain visible for a time.

The Spanish coast with the *Sierra Bermeja*, the *Sierra de Mijas*, and the *Punta de Calaburras* (lighthouse) gradually recedes

Far away to the left is the bay of *Málaga*. Off *Cape Sacratif*, with its lighthouse, we obtain a grand \*View of the *Sierra Nevada* (p. 49), in front of which rise the almost entirely barren *Sierra de Almijara*, *Sierra Contraviesa*, and *Sierra de Gádor*. Near the *Punta del Sabinal* (lighthouse) opens the broad semicircular bay of *Almería*; in the foreground rise the bare hills of *Cabo de Gata* (1683 ft.; lighthouse), with the *Puerto Genovés* beyond.

Steering now to the N.E., we pass the *Punta de Loma Pelada*, backed by the *Frailes* ('monks'), two huge pyramids of rock; then the *Mesa de Roldán*, the bay of *Cartagena* (p. 125), the *Cabo Tiñoso*, *Cape Palos*, and the island of *Hormiga Grande*, all with lighthouses. Nearing the Balearic Islands, we may descry to the left, in very clear weather, the coast-plain of *Murcia* and even the distant hills of *Alicante*, as far as *Cabo de la Nao* and *Mongó*. The vessel now steers round the *Balearic Islands* (see Baedeker's Spain and Portugal), on the S.E. side if storms in the Gulf of Lions are expected, but usually through the bay of *Valencia* and the *Balearic Sea*. In this case we pass close to the island of *Iviza*, which is flanked on the S.W. (in front of the *Atalayasa*; 1559 ft.) by the bold rocky islet of *Vedrá*, and on the W. by the *Bleda Islets* and *Conejera* (with a lighthouse). On the N.E. point of *Iviza* is the lighthouse of *Punta Grosa*. In the foreground, farther on, appear the bold limestone slopes of the island of *Dragonera*, with a lighthouse (1191 ft.) visible for 40 M. round. Beyond it is *Mallorca*, or *Majorca*, the largest of the Balearic Islands, whose barren mountains, culminating in the *Puig Mayor* (4741 ft.) in the centre, are visible to their full extent beyond the little port of *Soller*.

From *Cape Formentor* (lighthouse), at the N.E. point of *Majorca*, the steamer proceeds due N.E. to the *Ile du Levant* or *du Titan* (lighthouse, visible for nearly 40 M. round), the eastmost of the *Iles d'Hyères* (p. 133), which flank the coast of Provence. The island of *Porquerolles* also, the westmost of the group, is visible. In favourable weather the \*Voyage through the *Ligurian Sea* affords delightful views. The steamers vary their course, but usually steer towards Cape Ferrat near Villefranche, past *Cape Camarat* (lighthouse), the beautiful double bay of *Cannes* (with the *Iles de Lérins* opposite to it), and the *Cap d'Antibes*. On a clear day Nice is visible in the distance. We then skirt the *Riviera di Ponente* (p. 118), passing Ventimiglia, Oneglia, and Albenga, backed by the *Maritime* and the *Ligurian Alps*, snow-clad in winter and spring. On the picturesque coast between *Nice* and *Bordighera* the scenery changes rapidly. After the little bay of *Villefranche (Villafranca)*, with *Cape Ferrat* (lighthouse), come *Beaulieu*, the grey rock village of *Eze*, close under the Grande-Corniche, and *La Turbie*, overtopped by the forts behind. We next sight the rock of *Monaco*, with its cathedral and huge marine museum, while among the houses of the little



S. Martino d'Albaro  
S. Martino d'Albaro  
S. Martino d'Albaro



# GENOVA



principality may be seen the less conspicuous casino of *Monte Carlo*. Beyond the olive-clad *Cape Martin* appears the bay of *Mentone*, with its superb circus of mountains, then *Cape Mòrtola*, the Italian frontier-town of *Ventimiglia*, and, beyond the ravine of the *Roja*, the little town of *Bordighera*, with its cape and its dense olive and palm groves. Next come *Ospedaletti*, overlooked by the loftily-situated little town of *Coldirodi*, and *San Remo*, on a broad bay bounded by *Capo Nero* and *Capo Verde*. The coast is now less attractive till we are off *Porto Maurizio*, a provincial capital picturesquely situated on a headland, and approach *Oneglia*.

Near *Cape Berta* we gradually leave the coast, pass *Cape Mele*, with its lighthouse (742 ft.) and Marconi station for wireless telegraphy, and steer across the \**Gulf of Genoa*. On the left lie *Laiqueglia*, *Alassio*, and, beyond the fissured island of *Gallinaria*, the little town of *Albenga*. Next, on a semicircular coast-plain, lie the villages of *Loano* and *Finale Marina*, and a little beyond them rises the *Capo di Noli*. Beyond *Cape Vado* we overlook the bay of the industrial seaport of *Savona*, as far as the headland of *Portofino* (p. 134). In the background rise the *Apennines* and the *Apuan Alps* (p. 134), snow-capped in winter.

Steering through the *Avamporto* and the *Porto Nuovo*, we obtain a superb \*View of *Genoa*, rising in a semicircle on the hill-side.

**Genoa.** — ARRIVAL BY SEA. The passenger-steamers land at the *Ponte Federico Guglielmo* (Pl. A, B, 3; with custom-house, post, telegraph, and railway offices) in the *Porto* or inner harbour. Failing room at that pier, they anchor near it (landing by boat, with luggage, 1 fr.; embarkation 30, at night 50 c.), or they are berthed at the *Ponte Andrea Doria* (Pl. A, 3). — At the custom-house examination the facchino of the dogana expects 20-30 c.

**Railway Stations.** 1. *Stazione Piazza Principe* (Pl. B, 2; Rail. Restaur., déj. 2-3, D. 3-4 fr.), in the *Piazza Acquaverde*, the chief station for all trains, where cabs (p. 114) and omnibuses are in waiting. — 2. *Stazione di Brignole or Orientale* (Pl. H, I, 6), the E. station, *Piazza Giuseppe Verdi*, a subsidiary station for Pisa, Florence, Rome, etc. — Railway-tickets may be obtained also of the *Fratelli Gondrand*, *Via Venti Settembre 35*, and of *Thos. Cook & Son* (p. 114).

**Hotels** (mostly in noisy situations and variously judged). \*GRAND-HÔT. MIRAMARE (Pl. m; A, 2), *Via Pagano Doria*, above the principal station, with terrace, R. from 6, D. 6, omn. 2 fr.; BERTOLINI'S BRISTOL HOT. (Pl. p; F, 6), *Via Venti Settembre 35*, R. from 7, D. 7, omn. 1½ fr.; GR.-HÔT. DE GÈNES (Pl. f; E, 5), R. from 5, D. 6-7, omn. 1 fr.; EDEN PALACE (Pl. b; G, 5), *Via Serra 6-8*, R. from 6, D. 5-7 fr.; GR.-HÔT. SAVOIE (Pl. s; C, 2), above *Piazza Acquaverde*, R. from 4, D. 5-6, omn. ½ fr.; GR.-HÔT. ISOTTA (Pl. a; F, 5), *Via Roma 5-7*, R. from 5, D. 6, omn. 1½ fr. — HÔT. DE LA VILLE (Pl. d; D, 4), *Via Carlo Alberto*, R. from 4, D. 5, omn. 1 fr.; BRITANNIA (Pl. y; C, 2), R. from 3 fr.; MODERN HOT. (Pl. v; F, 6), R. from 4, D. 5, omn. 1 fr.; CONTINENTAL (Pl. l; E, 4), R. 4-10, D. 5, omn. 1-1¼ fr. — Less pretending: HÔT. DE FRANCE (Pl. g; D, 5), R. 3-4, D. 4, omn. 1 fr.; HOT. SMITH (Pl. e, D 5; Engl. landlord), R. from 2½, D. 4, omn. 1 fr., good; CENTRAL (Pl. c; F, 5), R. 2-4½ fr.; ROYAL AQUILA (Pl. k; C, 2), near the principal station, R. 3-5, D. 5, omn. ½ fr.,

good for passing tourists; *IMPÉRIAL* (Pl. im; F, 6), R. from 3½ fr.; *REGINA* (Pl. q; F, 6). — *Hôtels Garnis*. *SPLENDIDE* (Pl. x; F, 6), *BAVARIA* (Pl. z; F, 5), *EXCELSIOR* (Pl. w; E, 5), R. in all these from 3 or 4 fr.

**Cafés.** *Roma*, Via Roma 15; *Milano*, Galleria Mazzini; both are also restaurants. — **Restaurants** (Italian cookery). *Trattoria del Teatro Carlo Felice* (Pl. E, F, 5), good; *Cairo*, Via Venti Settembre 36; *Ristorante della Posta*, Galleria Mazzini, moderate, often crowded. — **Beer**. *Giardino d'Italia* and *Peyer*, both in Piazza Corvetto (Pl. F, G, 5); *Gambrinus*, Via San Sebastiano (Pl. F, 5).

**Cabs.** One-horse, per drive (to the E. as far as the Bisagno, to the W. to the lighthouse) 1, at night 1½ fr.; per hr. 2 or 2½ fr.; each addit. ½ hr. 1 or 1¼ fr.; to *Nervi* or *Pegli* 5, there and back, with ½ hr. stay, 7½ fr. — With two horses, ½ fr. extra in each case. — Night is from 9 (in winter from 7) till sunrise. — Small packages inside cab are free; each trunk 20 c. — **MOTOR CABS** (taximeter) per drive of 1200 met. (2⅓ M.) 1 fr. 20 c., each addit. 300 met. 20 c.; at night (10 or 8 to dawn) one-fourth extra. Trunk 25 c.

**Tramways** (6 or 7 a.m. till midnight). The chief lines are: 1. *Piazza Principe* (Pl. B, 2), *Piazza Acquaverde* (Pl. B, C, 2), *Piazza Zecoa* (Pl. D, E, 3; funicular to Castellaccio), *Piazza Corvetto* (Pl. F, G, 5), and *Piazza Deferrari* (Pl. E, 6; 10 c.). — 2. *Piazza Principe*, *Piazza Acquaverde*, *Via di Circonvallazione a Monte* (station for Castellaccio at San Nicolò, Pl. E, 1), *Piazza Manin* (Pl. I, 4), *Piazza Corvetto*, and *Piazza Deferrari* (25 c.). — 3. *Piazza Caricamento* (Pl. D, 5), *Piazza Principe*, *Via Milano* (Pl. A, 2), *Lighthouse* (p. 117), *San Pier d'Arena*, *Sestri Ponente*, and *Pegli* (p. 117; 55 c.). — 4. *Piazza Raibetta* (Pl. D, 5), *Via di Circonvallazione a Mare* (p. 116), and *Stazione Orientale* (Pl. H, I, 6; 10 c.). — 5. *Piazza Deferrari*, *Piazza Manin*, *Via Montaldo* (Pl. I, 1), and *Campo Santo* (p. 117; 15 c.). — 6. *Piazza Deferrari*, *Via Venti Settembre*, *Ponte Pila* (Pl. H, I, 7), and *Nervi* (p. 117; every ¼ hr., in 50 min., 45 c.); branch to the *Lido d'Albaro* (p. 117).

**Post Office** (Pl. F, 5), *Galleria Mazzini* (new building in the *Piazza Deferrari*, Pl. E 6; see p. 116), open 8 a.m. to 9 p.m. — **Telegraph Office** (Pl. E, 6), *Palazzo Ducale*, *Piazza Deferrari*.

**Steamers.** *Cunard Line* (C. Figoli, *Piazza San Marcellino* 6), from New York, Gibraltar, and Genoa to Trieste; *White Star Line* (*Piazza Annunziata* 18), to Naples, Gibraltar, and New York or Boston; *Nederland Royal Mail* (*Agenzia Olandese*, *Piazza Deferrari*), from Southampton to Genoa, Port Said, and Batavia; *North German Lloyd* (Leupold Bros., *Via Garibaldi* 5), for Algiers and Gibraltar, for Naples and Port Said, for Marseilles and Barcelona, for Naples, Catania, the Piræus, Smyrna, Constantinople, etc.; *Hamburg-American Line* (*Piazza Annunziata* 18), to Naples and New York, also excursion-boats; *Società Nazionale* (*Via Balbi* 40), for Naples and New York (comp. R. 24); also circular tours to Cagliari, Tunis, Tripoli, Malta, Syracuse, Messina, Naples, and back to Genoa (RR. 25, 64, 27, 24); also to Palermo, Trapani, and Syracuse; to Palermo, Messina, the Piræus, Constantinople (Odessa and Batum); to Smyrna and Constantinople (RR. 27, 80); to Leghorn, Naples, Messina, and Alexandria (R. 67); to Naples and Port Said (R. 67); *La Veloce* (*Via Garibaldi* 2), to Naples and Teneriffe (for Brazil), and viâ Marseilles and Barcelona to Teneriffe (Colón); *Italia* (*Via Venti Settembre* 34) to Teneriffe and Buenos Ayres; *Lloyd Italiano* (*Palazzo Doria*, *Via Andrea Doria*), for Naples and New York (R. 24); *Lloyd Sabaudo* (*Piazza San Siro*), for Naples, Palermo, and New York (RR. 24, 26), and for Tarragona, Gibraltar, and Buenos Ayres; *Compañía Trasatlántica* (Giovannelli, *Via Balbi*, *Salita Santa Brigida* 2), for Barcelona, Lisbon, and Liverpool, for Port Said and Manila, and for Barcelona, Málaga, Teneriffe, and Buenos Ayres.

**Bankers.** *Kirby & Le Mesurier*, *Via Carlo Felice* 7; *Thos. Cook & Son*, *Piazza della Meridiana*, cor. of *Via Cairoli* (Pl. E, 4); *Credito Italiano*, *Via San Luca* 4; *Banca Commerciale Italiana*, *Piazza Banchi* 11 (Pl. D, 5). — **MONEY CHANGERS** abound near the *Borsa*. — **BOOKSELLER.** *A. Donath*, *Via Luccoli* 33.

**Consuls.** British Consul-General, *William Keene*, Via Assarotti 11; vice-consul, *A. Turton*. — U. S. Consul-General, *J. A. Smith*, Via Venti Settembre 42; vice-consul, *J. W. Dye*.

**Churches.** *English (Church of the Holy Ghost)*, Via Goito (Pl. G 4; services at 8. 15 and 11 a. m., occasionally also at 4 p. m.); *Presbyterian*, Via Peschiera 4 (service at 11 a. m.).

**Sights.** *Museo Chiossone* (p. 116), daily except Mon., 10-3, adm. 1 fr.; *Palazzo Bianco* (p. 116), daily, Oct.-March 11-4, April-Sept. 10-4, Sun. and Thurs. 1/4 fr., other days 1/2 fr., free on last Sun. of each month; *Palazzo Durazzo-Pallavicini* (see below), daily 11-4, fee 1/2-1 fr.; *Palazzo Rosso* (p. 116), free daily, 11-4, except on Tues., Sun., and holidays.

*Genoa, Ital. Genōva*, French *Gênes*, a city of 156,000 inhab., was a republic and a great naval power in the middle ages, rivaling Venice, but declined after the 16th cent.; in 1797 it became the capital of Napoleon's 'Ligurian Republic', and since 1815 has belonged to the kingdom of Sardinia which is now merged in that of Italy. Next to Marseilles it is the greatest of Mediterranean seaports. The exports and imports in 1908 amounted to 6.4 million tons, and the tonnage of shipping to 14.4 millions.

From the pier, either the Ponte Federico Guglielmo or the Ponte Andrea Doria (p. 113), we cross the harbour-rails to the *Palazzo Doria* (Pl. A, B, 2), once presented by the republic to Andrea Doria (1468-1560), the famous admiral of Charles V., and enter the PIAZZA DEL PRINCIPE (Pl. B, 2; tramway, see p. 114), with its handsome bronze monument to the *Marchese Deferrari, Duke of Galliera* (d. 1876), to whose generosity Genoa is partly indebted for its new quays (1877-95).

The Via Andrea Doria leads hence to the E. to the PIAZZA ACQUAVERDE (Pl. B, C, 2), the square in front of the *Railway Station*, where, amid palms, rises a monument to *Columbus*, who was probably born at Genoa in 1451 (d. at Valladolid in 1506).

To the S.E. from this piazza runs a narrow line of streets, the chief artery of traffic, adorned with superb late-Renaissance edifices, built chiefly by *Galeazzo Alessi* (1512-72), named Via Balbi, Via Cairòli, and Via Garibaldi, and ending at the Piazza Fontane Marose. Several of the palaces are well worth seeing, especially for the sake of their grand staircases.

No. 10, on the right side of the VIA BALBI, is the *Palazzo Reale* (Pl. C, 3), built after 1650 for the Durazzo family, and purchased in 1817 for the royal house of Sardinia. No. 5, on the left, is the *Palazzo dell'Università* (Pl. D, 2, 3), begun by Bart. Bianco in 1623 as a Jesuit school. The \*Court and the staircases are considered the finest in Genoa.

Farther on, to the right, No. 4 is the *Palazzo Balbi Sená-rega*; No. 1, on the left, is the PALAZZO DURAZZO-PALLAVICINI (Pl. D, 3), both by Bart. Bianco. The picture-gallery in the latter (adm., see above) contains portraits by Rubens and Van Dyck, painted during their visits to Genoa.



We cross the Piazza dell'Annunziata (Pl. D, 3) with the handsome baroque church of that name on the left, and the small Piazza della Zecca (Pl. D, E, 3; funicular to Castellaccio, p. 117), and then follow the Via Cairóli (Pl. D, E, 4) to the —

\***VIA GARIBALDI** (Pl. E, 4), which is flanked with numerous palaces. No. 13, on the left, is the **Palazzo Bianco**; No. 18, on the right, the **Palazzo Rosso**; both once belonged to the *Brignole-Sale* family, but were bequeathed to the city by the Marchesa Brignole-Sale (d. 1889), widow of the Duca di Galliera (p. 115), and converted into the two galleries named Brignole-Sale (adm., see p. 115). Most of the other palaces were designed by Gal. Alessi.

From the Piazza Fontane Marose (Pl. F, 4, 5) the short Via Carlo Felice leads to the S.W. to the **PIAZZA DEFERRARI** (Pl. E, 5, 6), the centre of the city and focus of most of the tramway-lines (p. 114). The **ACCADEMIA DI BELLE ARTI** (Pl. E, F, 6), on the E. side of the Piazza, contains the valuable *Museo Chiossone* (adm., see p. 115), a collection of Japanese and Chinese works of art.

The busy **VIA ROMA** (Pl. F, 5) leads to the N.E. from the Piazza Deferrari, past (right) the *Galleria Mazzini*, to the Piazza Corvetto (Pl. F, G, 5), adjoining which, on the left, on an old bastion is the *Villetta Dinegro* (Pl. F, 4; 242 ft.; fine views), a beautiful public park.

From the S.E. side of the Piazza Deferrari, where the new buildings of the *Exchange* (Borsa) and the *Post Office* are in progress (Pl. E, F, 6), runs the broad new **VIA VENTI SETTEMBRE** (Pl. F-H, 6, 7), the favourite promenade of the citizens, leading to the *Bisagno Valley* and the *Stazione Orientale* (p. 113). Immediately before we reach the street-viaduct we may turn to the right, cross the Piazza Ponticello (Pl. F, 6, 7), and ascend the Via Fieschi to \**Santa Maria di Carignano* (Pl. E, 8; 172 ft.), built by Gal. Alessi. The gallery of the dome (249 steps; sacristan 25 c.) is a splendid point of view. The Via Nino Bixio and Via Corsica (Pl. E, F, 8, 9) lead thence to the —

\***Via di Circonvallazione a Mare**, skirting the coast on the site of the old town-ramparts, named Via Odone and Corso Aurelio Saffi (Pl. E-H, 9, 10; tramway No. 4, see p. 114).

From the S.W. angle of the Piazza Deferrari the short Via Sellai leads to the **PIAZZA UMBERTO PRIMO** (Pl. E, 6). On its N. side rises the old *Palazzo Ducale*, or palace of the doges (telegraph-office), approached by a handsome flight of steps. On the S.E. side is the ornate Jesuit church of *Sant' Ambrogio*, containing a Presentation in the Temple and the Miracles of St. Ignatius by *Rubens*.

From the Piazza Umberto Primo the busy **VIA SAN LORENZO** leads to the N.W., past the **Cathedral** (Pl. E, 5, 6; *San Lorenzo*), dating from the 12-17th cent. (in the left aisle the fine early-Renaissance chapel of San Giovanni Battista), back to the —

**HARBOUR.** Following the tramway to the right to the Piazza Raibetta, we observe on the left, between that piazza and the Piazza Caricamento, the Gothic *Palazzo di San Giorgio*, once the seat of the great merchants' bank of that name. Beyond the Piazza Carica-



mento the noisy Via Carlo Alberto (Pl. D, C, 4-2) leads to the N. past the *Darsena*, once the naval harbour, to the Piazza Principe and to the piers, affording a glimpse at the harbour traffic.

From the Piazza della Zecca (p. 116) a FUNICULAR TRAMWAY (50 c.) ascends every 10 min. to *San Nicolò* (Pl. E, 1; change cars) and \**Castellaccio*, loftily situated. At the terminus (about 1025 ft.; Ristorante Bereguardo, déj. 2½, D. 4 fr., commended) there is a splendid view of the Bisagno Valley with the Campo Santo (see below). About ½ M. to the N.W. rises the old fort of *Castellaccio* (1254 ft.), which commands an admirable survey of Genoa and the coast from Savona (p. 113) to the headland of Portofino (p. 134).

On the rocky *Capo del Faro*, between Genoa and San Pier d'Arena, rises the *Lanterna*, a great Lighthouse, 230 ft. high, from the foot of which we obtain another extensive \*View. Tramway as far as the tunnel (No. 3; p. 114).

From the Piazza Deferrari a tramway (No. 5) leads by the Piazza Manin (Pl. I, 4) to the N.E. to the *Campo Santo* or *Cimitero di Staglieno*, which rises above the Val Bisagno on the N. bank.—We may take the tramway or a motor-omnibus also to the *Lido d'Albáro*, a popular resort and sea-bathing place below the road to Sturla and Nervi.

Favourite excursions from Genoa are (tramways Nos. 6 and 3) to *Nervi*, 7½ M. to the E., on the Pisa line, and to *Pegli*, 6¼ M. to the W., on the Ventimiglia line. Nervi has a beautiful marine parade, and at Pegli is the *Villa Pallavicini*. (The entrance of the villa is immediately to the left of the exit from the rail. station; adm. on week-days except Frid. and festivals, 10-3; on Sun. and holidays 9-2; fee 1 fr.)—A superb view is obtained from the *Portofino-Kulm* (1477 ft.; Hôt.-Restaur., déj. 5, D. 7 fr.), on the Monte di Portofino (p. 134). Motor-omn. direct from Genoa, Piazza Deferrari; also 4 times daily from Recco station, 13 M. to the E., on the Pisa line.

See also *Baedeker's Northern Italy*.

## b. Viâ Algiers.

1086 M. *North German Lloyd* on alternate Saturdays, in 3 days (to Algiers in 25 hrs., fare 66 or 44 marks; thence to Genoa 33 hrs., fare 77 or 55 marks). The *Hamburg-American* and the *Austrian Lloyd* steamers sometimes ply between Gibraltar and Algiers. The *Navigation Mixte* usually sends steamers from Gibraltar to Oran (hence to Algiers by railway). Steamers of the *German Levant Line* and others also are available as far as Algiers.—Agents at Gibraltar, see p. 53; at Algiers, p. 219; at Genoa, p. 114. See also 'Gibraltar Chronicle'.

The vessel steers to the E. from Gibraltar, between the Spanish coast, which remains in sight as far as the *Cabo de Gata* (comp. R. 15 a), and the flat volcanic island of *Alborán* (48 ft.), the ancient *Drinaupa*, now belonging to Spain. The distant *Sierra Nevada* (p. 49) peeps here and there above the horizon.

Off *Cape Ivi* (lighthouse), beyond the mouth of the *Chélif* (p. 208), we sight the *Tell Atlas* (p. 169) on the Algerian coast. We then pass the very prominent *Cape Ténès* (p. 209) and, beyond *Cherchell* (p. 244), the massive *Jebel Chenoua* (p. 242), near which we survey the beautiful *Bay of Castiglione* (p. 237), backed by the hills of *Sahel* and extending to *Mont Bouzaréah* (p. 235).

By *Râs Acrata* (p. 237) we near the coast, pass the lighthouse on the low *Cape Caxine* (p. 237) and the picturesque cliffs of *Pointe Pescade* (p. 237), then *St. Eugène* (p. 236) and the church of *Notre-Dame d'Afrique* (p. 236), and enter the harbour of *Algiers* (p. 217).

Leaving *Algiers* for *Genoa* the vessel steers to the N.N.E., affording a fine parting view of the *Bay of Algiers* and the coast as far as *Cape Bengut* (p. 127). *Corsica* (p. 143) is visible in clear weather only. We near the *Riviera di Ponente* off *Porto Maurizio* (p. 113) and soon enter the harbour of *Genoa* (comp. p. 113).

## 16. From Gibraltar to Naples.

1118 M. *Cunard Line* (from New York) and *White Star* (from New York or Boston), each two or three times a month, in 3 days (fare 5*l.* 10*s.*); *Orient Royal* (from London), fortnightly; *North German Lloyd* (from New York or Southampton), three or four times a month (120 or 88 marks); *Hamburg-American Line* (from New York), once or twice a month.

For *Gibraltar*, and the first part of the voyage, comp. p. 52 and R. 15 a. Astern appears the majestic *Sierra Nevada* (p. 49).

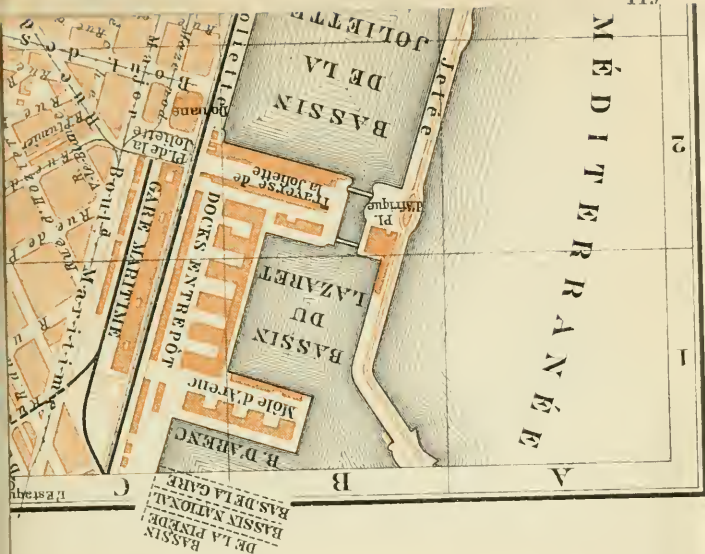
Steering to the E.N.E., we sometimes see the Algerian coast to the S., from *Cape Ténès* (p. 209) to the *Bay of Algiers* (p. 221) and the hills of Great *Kabylia* (p. 252).

After many hours' steaming we next sight the uninhabited rocky islet of *Il Toro*, off the S.W. coast of Sardinia, and the *Golfo di Palmas* (p. 129), between the island of *San Antioco* and the bold *Cape Teulada*, the ancient *Chersonesus Promontorium*, the south-most point of Sardinia. We pass the *Isola Rossa Bay* at some distance; then *Cape Spartivento* (lighthouse), at the S. end of the broad *Bay of Cagliari* (p. 144), which is only distinguishable in clear weather, and the granitic *Isola dei Cavoli* (lighthouse), lying off *Cape Carbonara* (p. 144). The Sardinian coast now rapidly disappears.

The steamer at length nears the *Bocca Grande*, 15 M. in width, the chief entrance to the \**Bay of Naples* (p. 135), between the islands of *Ischia* (left) and *Capri* (right), with *Vesuvius* in the distance. The S.W. point of *Ischia* is the picturesque *Punta Imperatore* (lighthouse). We steer past the S. side of the island, about 3 M. from the *Punta Sant' Angelo* and the *Punta San Pancrazio*, then past the island of *Procida* and the hill of *Posilipo*, into the harbour of *Naples* (p. 135).

From *Naples* to *Genoa*, see R. 24.

## MÉDITERRANÉE





## 17. From (*Lisbon*) Tangier, and from Gibraltar, to Marseilles.

FROM LISBON TO TANGIER AND (1150 M.) MARSEILLES (Naples, and Port Said) there are regular steamboat services (from Tangier or Gibraltar to Marseilles in 3 days) by the *German East African Line* (E. circular tour), once in three weeks, and the *Rotterdam Lloyd*, fortnightly.—FROM GIBRALTAR TO MARSEILLES there are the *Peninsular & Oriental*, the *Orient Royal*, and other lines.—Steamboat-agents at Lisbon, Tangier, Gibraltar, and Marseilles, see pp. 8, 98, 53, 120.

From Lisbon to the Straits of *Gibraltar*, comp. p. 5; *Tangier*, p. 98; *Gibraltar*, p. 52.

The steamer skirts the Spanish coast from Gibraltar to *Iviza* (p. 112). The direct route to Marseilles is through the *Balearic Sea* (p. 112) and the *Gulf of Lions*, where storms often prevail; but when the mistral, or N. wind, blows a more westerly course is chosen, past the volcanic *Columbretes* islets (lighthouse) and along the coast of *Catalonia*.

At length, to the S.E. of the *Rhone Delta*, and flanked with bare limestone hills, we sight the *Bay of Marseilles*, bounded by the *Cap Couronne*, on the left, and the *Cap Croisette*, on the right. We pass the island of *Planier* (lighthouse) and the islands of *Ratonneau*, *Pomègue*, and *If*, and obtain a fine view of the church of *Notre Dame de la Garde* (p. 122) overlooking the city. The vessels usually steer through the *Avant-Port Nord* and the large new *Bassin National* into the *Bassin de la Gare Maritimee*.

**Marseilles.**—ARRIVAL BY SEA. The North German Lloyd and German East African steamers anchor in the Bassin du Lazaret (Pl. B, 1). Those of the Générale Transatlantique Co. and Messageries Maritimes start from the Bassin de la Joliette (Pl. B, 2, 3). Most of the great British lines (P. & O., Orient Royal, Bibby, British India, etc.) have their own berths, as to which careful inquiry should be made. Note that most of these are a long way from the principal railway-station (1-1½ M.).

**Railway Stations.** The *Gare St. Charles* (Pl. F, 2), the main station, is the only one for through-passenger traffic. See the French *Indicateur* as to trains, several of which run in winter only; others correspond with the P. & O. and other steamers for Egypt, India, Australia, etc.

**Hotels** (mostly in noisy situations). \*REGINA (Pl. f; D, 3), Place Sadi-Carnot; \*LOUVRE & DE LA PAIX (Pl. a; E, 4), \*NOAILLES & MÉTROPOLE (Pl. c; E, 4), and GRAND (Pl. b; F, 4), all in the Rue Noailles; BRISTOL (Pl. w; E, 4), Rue Cannebière, new. These five are of the first class (R. from 4 or 5, B. 1½, déj. 4-4½, D. 5-6 fr.).—PETIT-LOUVRE (Pl. d; E, 4), Rue Cannebière 16; GENÈVE (Pl. m; D, 4), Rue des Templiers 3, R. from 3½, B. 1½, déj. 3, D. 4 fr., well spoken of; CASTILLE & LUXEMBOURG (Pl. e; E, 5), Rue St. Ferréol, R. from 3, B. 1¼, déj. 3, D. 4 fr.; DES PHOÈNES (Pl. i; E, 4), Rue Thubaneau 4, R. from 3, B. 1, déj. 3, D. 4 fr., good; CONTINENTAL (Pl. j; D, 4), Rue Beauvan 6, R. from 2½, B. 1, déj. 3, D. 3½ fr.—Near the Railway Station: TERMINUS HOTEL (Pl. g; F, 2), R. 5-10 fr.; \*RUSSIE & ANGLETERRE, Boul. d'Athènes 31 (Pl. E, 3), R. from 4, B. 1¼, déj. 3, D. 4 fr.; BORDEAUX & ORIENT (Pl. k; E, 3), same boulevard, No. 11, R. from 3, B. 1½, déj. 3, D. 3½ fr.—Hôtels Garnis (R. 3-4, B. 1-1½ fr.): GR. NOUVEL HÔTEL (Pl. u; F, 4), Boul. du Musée 10, good; MODERN HOTEL (Pl. s; D, 4), Rue Cannebière 50; RICHE ET DU VINGTIÈME SIÈCLE (Pl. v; E, 4), same street, No. 1.



**Restaurants.** \**La Réserve*, Palace Hotel, Chemin de la Corniche, of the first class.—\**Isnard*, Hôt. des Phocéens (p. 119); *de Provence*, Cours Belsunce 12, good.—**Cafés**, best in Rue Cannebière and Rue Noailles.—*Brasserie de l'Univers*, at the Hotel Bristol (p. 119); *Strasbourg*, Place de la Bourse 11.

**Cabs** (*voitures de place*, same fares by day or night). In the inner city, to the Traverse de la Joliette (Pl. B, 2) in the N., and to Boul. de la Corderie and Boul. Notre Dame in the S.W.: *one-horse carriage* (2 seats) per drive, 1½, per hour 2½ fr.; *two-horse carr.* (4 seats) 2 or 3 fr.; trunk 25 c. per drive, 50 c. per hour.—As overcharges are frequent, the tariff should be asked for.—**Motor Cabs** (taximeters for 3 pers.), 1 fr. for the first 800 metres (ca. ½ M.), 20 c. each addit. 400 m.; 3 fr. per hour.

**Tramways** (in the town, 10 c.; no transfer tickets). Among the chief are: from *Place de la Joliette* (Pl. C, 2) to *Boul. Vauban* (Pl. D, 7; Notre Dame de la Garde, p. 122); from *Quai de la Joliette* to the *Zoological Garden* (Pl. H, 2; Palais de Longchamp, p. 122); from *Zoological Garden* to Boul. Notre Dame (Pl. D, 6, 7; lift to Notre Dame de la Garde) and *Boul. Vauban* (Pl. D, 7); from the *Cours St. Louis* (Pl. E, 4) viâ the Prado (p. 122), the Corniche (p. 122), and Endoume, back to the *Cours St. Louis* (15 c.).

**Transporter Bridge** (*Pont Transbordeur*; Pl. B, 4, 5; p. 121), between Quai de la Tourette and Boul. du Pharo, in 2 min. (5 c.).

**Steamboat Lines.** *Peninsular & Oriental* (Estrine & Co., Rue Colbert 18), from London to Gibraltar, Marseilles, and Port Said (RR. 1, 17, 67); *Orient Royal* (Worms & Co., Rue Grignan 28), from London to Gibraltar, Marseilles, Naples, and Port Said (RR. 1, 17, 23, 67); *North German Lloyd* (W. Carr, Rue Beauvau 16), to Goletta (Tunis) and Alexandria, to Naples and Alexandria, also to Genoa, Naples, Catania, the Piræus, Constantinople, etc. (RR. 22, 23, 24, 67, 77, 80); *German East African* (W. Carr), from Southampton to Lisbon, Tangier, Marseilles, Naples, and Port Said (RR. 1, 23, 67); *Bibby* (Watson & Parker, Rue Beauvau 8), from Liverpool to Marseilles, Port Said, etc. (R. 67); *British India* (G. Budd, Rue Beauvau 8), from Port Said to Genoa, Marseilles, and London; *Rotterdam Lloyd* (Ruys & Co., Rue de la République 29), to Port Said (R. 67); *Messageries Maritimes* (Place Sadi-Carnot 3), to Naples, Piræus, Constantinople, and Beirut (RR. 77, 75), also to Constantinople, Odessa, and Batum (RR. 83, 85), also to Alexandria, Port Said, and Beirut (RR. 67, 72); *Générale Transatlantique* (Rue Noailles 15), to Oran and Cartagena (RR. 19, 18), also to Algiers, Bougie, Philippeville, and Bona (R. 20), also to Tunis and Malta (R. 21, 63), and to Sfax and Susa (RR. 21, 64); *Transports Maritimes* (Rue de la République 70), to Gibraltar and Madeira (R. 3), to Oran (R. 19), to Algiers, Philippeville, and Bona (R. 20), and to Tunis (Susa; RR. 22, 64); *Navigation Mixte* (*Touache Co.*, Rue Cannebière 54), to Oran (R. 19), to Tangier viâ Oran (RR. 19, 18), to Algiers and Philippeville (R. 20), to Tunis, Sfax, and Tripoli (RR. 21, 64), and to Palermo (RR. 21, 26); *Chargeurs Réunis* (Worms & Co., see above), from Dunkirk to Marseilles, Genoa, and Naples (for E. Indies, S. America, etc.); *Fraissinet & Co.* (Place de la Bourse 6), to Ajaccio and Bastia (and Leghorn); *N. Paquet & Co.* (Place Sadi-Carnot 4), to Oran (if required), Tangier, and the Moroccan ocean-coast (R. 14); *Compañía Mallorquina*, to Palma (Majorca).

**Post & Telegraph Office.** *Hôtel des Postes* (Pl. D, 3), Rue Colbert; branches at the railway-station (p. 119), at the Bourse (Pl. D, E, 4), etc.

**Tourist Agents.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, Rue Noailles 11 bis; *Lubin*, Rue des Feuillants 14.—**Banks.** *Banque de France* (Pl. E, 6), Place Estrangin-Pastré; *Crédit Lyonnais*, Rue St. Ferréol 25 (Pl. E, 4, 5).

**Consuls.** British Consul-General, *M. C. Gurney*, Rue des Princes 8; vice-consuls, *T. Broadwood*, *F. J. Hamling*.—U. S. Consul-General, *A. Gaulin*, Cours Pierre-Puget 10; vice-consul, *P. H. Cram*.

**English Church**, Rue de Bellois 4; services at 10.30 and 3.30.

*Marseilles*, Fr. *Marseille*, the second-largest city in France, with 517,500 inhab., the *Massalia* of the Greeks and *Massilia*

of the Romans, was founded by Greeks from Phocæa (p. 530) in Asia Minor about 600 B.C., and soon became one of the greatest seaports on the Mediterranean. During the Roman period it vied with Athens as a seat of Greek culture; in the middle ages it belonged to the kingdom of Arrelate, and later to the county of Provence, and in 1481 it was at length annexed to France. Being situated at the mouth of the great and time-honoured route through the Rhone Valley to N.W. Europe, it is the most important of French and of all Mediterranean seaports. The total exports and imports are estimated at 2926 million francs, and nearly 17 million tons of shipping enter and clear annually. The city is now almost entirely modern and destitute of historical memorials.

From the *Bassin du Lazaret* (Pl. B, 1) and *Bassin de la Joliette* (Pl. B, 2, 3), the southmost of the docks constructed since 1850 to the N.W. of the old town, we follow the Quai de la Joliette to the —

\**Cathedral* (Pl. B, C, 3; *Ste. Marie Majeure* or *La Major*), situated on a terrace. This is one of the largest and finest churches of the 19th cent.; it was built by *Vaudoyer*, in a mixed Byzantine and Romanesque style, in 1852-93. Adjacent is the *Old Cathedral of St. Lazare*, which is shown by the sacristan of the new church.

From the Place de la Major the Esplanade de la Tourette leads to the S. to the \**Vieux Port* (Pl. C, D, 4, 5), the *Lakydon* of the Phocæans, a deeply indented creek, where smaller craft only are now berthed. The entrance to it is guarded by the old forts of *Grasse-Tilly* and *Entrecasteaux*. Just inside the entrance the harbour is crossed by the *Pont Transbordeur* or *Transporter Bridge* (p. 120); for the sake of the view we may ascend either to the trolley-way (buffet-restaurant) or to the top of the N. tower (steps up and down 50 c.; lift up 60, up and down 75 c.).

On the N. side of the Quai du Port (Pl. C, D, 4), the scene of motley popular traffic (pickpockets not uncommon), lies the OLD TOWN, with its narrow and dirty streets, inhabited by the lower classes, including numerous Italians of whom the city contains about 100,000. This quay leads past the *Hôtel de Ville* (Pl. C, 4), an interesting building of the 17th cent., to the E. end of the Vieux Port, where begins the —

\**RUE CANNEBIÈRE* (Pl. D, E, 4), which for ages has been the chief boast of the city. Here, on the left, is the *Bourse* (Pl. E, 4), erected by Coste in 1852-60.

This street, prolonged by the Rue Noailles, the Allées de Meillhan, etc., intersects the city from S.W. to N.E., and at the Cours St. Louis (Pl. E, 4), the chief centre of traffic, it is crossed by a straight line of streets running from N.W. to S.E., the Cours Belsunce, Rue de Rome, and Promenade du Prado, to the Rond Point (p. 122), being in all nearly 3 M. long.

The Rue Noailles (Pl. E, 4), from the end of which the Boulevard Dugommier ascends to the railway-station, and the pretty Allées de Meilhan (Pl. F, 4) lead to the modern-Gothic church of *St. Vincent de Paul* (Pl. F, 3), with its two towers commanding a great part of the city.

A little to the left is the Cours du Chapitre, leading into the Boulevard Longchamp (Pl. G, H, 3, 2), a street ascending steeply to the \**Palais de Longchamp* (Pl. H, 2). This imposing Renaissance edifice was designed by *Espérandieu*, the architect (1862-9). The Ionic colonnade, with a lofty triumphal arch in the centre, where a picturesque cascade has been introduced, is flanked with two wings, the right containing the *Natural History Museum*, and the left the *Museum of Fine Art* (adm. daily except Mon. and Frid., 8-12 and 2-5 or in winter 9-12 and 2-4; closed 20th-31st Jan. and 20th-31st July).

The groundfloor contains sculptures. In the centre is the principal hall. The room on the left contains works by the Marseillais master *Pierre Puget* (1622-94); in that on the right is a model of the Monument to the Dead in Père Lachaise at Paris, by *Bartholomé*. The staircase is adorned with a wall-painting by *Puvis de Chavannes* (1869).

On the first floor is the picture-gallery. Among the older pictures in the central room are: 361. *Nattier*, Duchesse de Châteauroux; 783. *Pietro Perugino*, Holy Family; 914. *Rubens*, Boar-hunt (about 1615). In the modern department, in the room on the left: 430. *J. Fr. Millet*, Mother and child (1860).

The main streets of the S. quarter of the town are the Rue de Rome, which begins at the Cours St. Louis (p. 121), and a little to the W. of it the handsome Cours Pierre-Puget (Pl. E, D, 5, 6), ending in the Promenade of that name.

A little to the S., on a bold rock of white limestone, is enthroned the church of \**Notre Dame de la Garde* (Pl. D, 7; 532 ft.), a great landmark for mariners, where we obtain the finest view of the city and its environs. Lift (Ascenseur; Pl. D, 7) from the Rue Cherehell (up 60, down 30, return 80 c.; on Sun. and before 9 a. m., 40, 20, or 50 c.).

On a fine day the traveller will be repaid by a visit to the \**Chemin de la Corniche* (comp. Pl. A, 6; tramway, p. 120). From Notre Dame de la Garde it may be reached direct in about 40 min. by the Chemin du Roucas-Blanc. This road, partly hewn in the rock, and shadeless, affords fine views. It ends, near the *Château Borély*, which stands in a park and now contains the Musée d'Archéologie, at the —

PROMENADE DU PRADO, a favourite resort of the Marseillais, planted with plane-trees. A gay throng may be seen here on Sunday afternoons and every fine evening. We may return thence to the town by the Rond Point du Prado.

See also *Baedeker's Southern France*.

From Marscilles to Naples, see R. 23.

## 18. From Tangier and Cartagena to Oran.

FROM TANGIER TO ORAN (301 M.). Mail steamers of the *Navigation Mixte*, every Wed. afternoon, in 52½ hrs. (fares, without food, 80 and 60 fr.), viâ Melilla and Nemours (returning viâ Beni-Saf, Nemours, Melilla, and Tetuán); also cargo-steamers viâ Málaga, Melilla, and Nemours, in 3-4 days, leaving Tangier every second Tuesday (Málaga Wed.). Also steamers of the *Hungarian Adria* (fare, without food, 30 fr.). Agents at Tangier, see p. 98; at Málaga, p. 89; at Oran, p. 176.

FROM CARTAGENA TO ORAN (132 M.). *Comp. Générale Transatlantique* every Tues. in 9 hrs. (fares, without food, 50 and 35 fr.; pier-dues at Cartagena 3 or 2 fr.; agent J. M. Pelegrin, Plaza de la Aduana 1; at Oran, p. 176). This is the shortest sea-route to Algiers and is recommended to those who are bad sailors. Passport necessary.

Steering from *Tangier* (p. 98) to the E.N.E. through the *Straits of Gibraltar*, the vessel passes *Cape Malabata* (p. 57), *Cape Alboasa*, and the fine shore of the *Cala Grande*, to which the *Rio de las Ostras* descends from the *Sierra San Simonito*, a branch of the *Anjera Mts.* (p. 103). In the little bay on the E. side of the *Punta Alcázar*, scarcely visible from the sea, lie the ruins of *Ksar es-Serîr*, a small seaport founded by Yakûb ibn Yûsuf (p. 61), which prospered in the later middle ages, and belonged to the Portuguese from 1448 to 1540.

Off *Cape Ciris* (p. 5) the steamer nears the abrupt slopes of the *Sierra Bullones* (p. 103) and then passes the *Isla del Peregil* (243 ft.), which is overgrown with underwood and contains a large grotto (*Grotta de las Palomas*, visited from Ceuta). Beyond *Cape Leona* and the *Bay of Benzus* the region of *Ceuta* (p. 103) is reached. Fine view of the bay of Algeciras (p. 56) and the rock of Gibraltar to the N.

After passing the bay of Ceuta and the N. and E. headlands of the peninsula of *Almina* (p. 103), the *Punta Santa Catalina* (p. 5) and the *Punta de la Almina* (lighthouse), we obtain an admirable view of the Moroccan coast, extending from the *Sierra Bullones* (p. 103) to the finely shaped *Jebel Beni Hassan*. In the centre, between *Cabo Negro* (p. 103) and *Cabo Mazari*, is the deep depression of the plain of *Tetuán* (p. 102), where the steamers of the *Navigation Mixte* call on their voyage to Tangier only.

The vessel now steers to the E.S.E. towards Cape Tres Forcas, quite apart from the *Rif Coast*, a hill-region inhabited by the *Ruâfa* (sing. *Rifi*) and still forming part of the *Blad es-Siba* (p. 96). It lies between the *Wâd Waringa*, the river bounding the province of Tetuán, and Cape Tres Forcas. In the bay of Alhucemas rise the rocky islets of *Peñón de Vélez de la Gomera* and *Islas de Alhucema*, with two Spanish 'presidios'. The *Betoya*, the stretch of coast with its numerous creeks between *Cape Quilates*, on the E. side of the Alhucemas Bay, and Cape Tres Forcas, was for centuries the favourite haunt of the Rif pirates (p. 96).

Beyond the wedge-like *Cape Tres Forcas*, the ancient *Sestaria Promontorium* (Arabic *Râs Wark*), jutting out  $12\frac{1}{2}$  M. seaward, we sight the long coast-line of the *Bay of Melilla*, into which the steamers from Málaga, passing some 20 M. to the W. of the island of *Alborán* (p. 117), steer direct.

**Melilla** (Hot. de Asia, Fonda la Africana, both at the harbour and plain), or *Melila*, a town of 9000 inhab., the only Mediterranean port on the Morocco coast besides Ceuta and Tetuán lies most picturesquely on the spurs of *Monte Melila* or *Caramu* (3235 ft.), a little to the N. of the marshy, fever-stricken mouth of the *Rio del Oro*. Its site is probably that of the ancient *Rusaddir* (p. 95), where ended the great Roman military road, about 1430 M. long, which connected Carthage with Mauretania. Melilla is the oldest Spanish possession in Morocco, having been captured in 1496. In 1774 it was unsuccessfully besieged by a Moroccan army, and in 1893 it resisted an attack by the Berbers of the Rif. Being a free port, it carries on a brisk trade with the coast-towns of the Algerian province of Oran, and many Moroccans from the interior embark here on their way to the harvesting in Algeria. The larger steamers anchor in the roads, which are tolerably sheltered from the W. winds only (landing or embarkation 50 c.). New harbour-works, however, are now under construction. The drinking-water of Melilla is not good.

Melilla consists of the small and tidy new town which has been built near the harbour since 1893 and contains a covered market, the shops of the Spanish-Jewish and Moorish tradesmen, and the promenade, and of the remarkably clean old town, enclosed by lofty walls, and occupying the nearly square plateau of a rocky headland. From projecting parts of the town-wall a fine view is obtained of the *Fort Rosario*, which is separated from the old town by the small *Galápago Bay*, and of the broad bay extending to the Chafarinas Islands (see below); in the background, beyond the *Mar Chica* or *Lago de Puerto Nuevo* (Arabic *Sebkha Bu-Erg*), a shallow lake 13 M. long, appears the lofty chain of *Jebel Kbdana* with the *Monte de Tessan* (3275 ft.).

Continuing our VOYAGE, we pass the *Chafarinas Islands* (French *Iles Zafarines*), occupied by the Spanish since 1848, which lie off the *Cabo del Agua* and form the only safe harbour on this coast as far as Oran. On the *Isla Isabel Segunda*, the central island, rises a lighthouse visible at a distance of 20 M.

We pass the mouth of the *Mulûya* (p. 93), the ancient *Malucha* (or *Muluchath*), which separated the provinces of Mauretania Tingitana and Mauretania Cæsariensis (p. 244), and was in the middle ages the boundary between the kingdoms of Fez and Tlemcen (p. 188). Beyond it, rising above the thickly peopled



coast-plain of *Tazagraret*, rises the chain of *Jebel Beni Snassen* (p. 197), which belongs geologically to the Algerian Tell Atlas (p. 169). The political frontier between Morocco and Algeria is formed by the brook *Oued Kiss* or *Adjeroud* (comp. p. 169), near which, on the little *Baie d'Adjeroud*, and not far from *Cape Milonia*, lies the French seaport of *Port-Say* or *Adjeroud*.

In calm weather the steamers call at the bay of *Nemours* (p. 198), enclosed by the spurs of the *Traras Mts.* (p. 198; landing or embarkation 1 fr.). They then pass *Cape Torsa* and *Cape Noé*, where the plateau of *Mont Tadjera* (2592 ft.) is sighted, and steer to the N.E. towards *Cape Figalo*, at some distance from the little port of *Honeïn* (here the iron-ore of *Rhar el-Maden* is exported), the lighthouse on the island of *Rachgoun* (opposite the mouth of the *Tafna*, p. 185), and the port of *Beni-Saf* (p. 185). To the N.E., beyond *Cape Figalo*, appear the *Isles Habibas* (lighthouse), surrounded by reefs, and then, beyond *Cape Lindless*, the uninhabited little *Ile Plane*.

Beyond *Cape Falcon* (lighthouse; p. 184) we survey the broad *Gulf of Oran* (p. 126), as far as the *Pointe de l'Aiguille*. Immediately to the right, in the fertile *Plaine des Andalouses*, lies the village of *Aïn et-Turk* (p. 184); then, beyond the spurs of the *Jebel Santon*, the harbour of *Mers el-Kébir* (p. 183), with a fort and lighthouse. Entrance to the harbour of *Oran*, comp. p. 175.

---

**Cartagena** (Hot. de Francia y de Paris, Calle de Osuna and Plaza de la Aduana; Hot. Ramos, Plaza de Prefumo 8; Brit. vice-cons. J. C. Gray; U. S. cons. agent, A. J. Marks; pop. 41,300), founded by Hasdrubal in 221 B.C., the best natural harbour on the Spanish Mediterranean coast, is now the chief harbour of the Spanish navy. (It is reached by express from Madrid in 14 hrs.; sleeping-car on Mon., Wed., and Frid., 21 p. 25 c. extra.) The railway-station lies to the N.E. of the town, not far from Muelle de Alfonso Duodécimo, the quay, where the steamers are berthed. A charming view of the town and the bay is obtained from the *Castillo de la Concepción* (230 ft.), a ruined castle on a hill.

The entrance to the inner harbour, which is closed by the *Dique de la Curra* (lighthouse), is guarded by two forts situated on bold volcanic rocks, the *Castillo de las Galeras* (656 ft.) on the W., and the *Castillo de San Julián* on the E. (919 ft.). The outer bay is protected on the S.E. by the little island of *Escombrera*, the ancient *Scombraria*.

The Oran steamboats, soon after leaving Cartagena, steer due S., affording a retrospect of the lighthouses of *Cabo Tiñoso* to the W. and *Cape Palos* (p. 112) to the E., and they usually enter the *Gulf of Oran* (p. 126) before dawn.

## 19. From Marseilles to Oran.

615 M. STEAMBOAT LINES (agents at Marseilles, see p. 120; at Oran, p. 176). *Comp. Générale Transatlantique*, rapide on Thurs. and Sat. aft. (in reverse direction Tues. and Thurs.), in 41 hrs., fare 81 or 59 fr.; *Transports Maritimes*, Tues. (returning Sat.), in 38 hrs., 75 or 55 fr.; cargo-boat Frid. (returning Tues.), in 46 hrs., 60 or 40 fr.; *Navigation Mixte* (Touache Co.), Wed. (returning Sat.), in 54 hrs., 60 or 40 fr.

Travellers in S. France may take a steamer of the *Navigation Mixte* from Cette (a seaport 90 M. to the W. of Marseilles) to Porte Vendres and Oran (Thurs. night), in 45 hrs., fare 90 or 65 fr.

*Marseilles* and its harbour, see p. 119.

Steering out into the *Gulf of Lions* and the *Balearic Sea*, the steamers at first either follow the same course as those to Gibraltar (R. 17), or a more easterly course, past *Majorca* and *Dragonera* (p. 112), towards the rock-bound strait between *Iviza* (p. 112) and the flat island of *Formentera*, the southmost of the Balearic group. In passing we obtain a fine view of the town of *Iviza*, with its old castle and loftily situated cathedral (see Baedeker's Spain und Portugal).

Nearing the Algerian coast, we first sight the range of hills culminating in *Jebel Orouze* (p. 199), which separates the bays of Arzew (p. 199) and Oran. Entering the outer \**Gulf of Oran*, we survey its full extent from the *Pointe de l'Aiguille* to *Cape Carbon* (p. 264). On the left, rises the curiously shaped *Jebel Kahar* or *Montagne des Lions* (p. 184). In the foreground, in the inner bay bounded by *Pointe Canastel* and the headland of *Mers el-Kébir* (p. 183), lies the town of *Oran*, with the old fort of *Santa Cruz* rising high above it (p. 175).

## 20. From Marseilles to Algiers, Bougie, Philippeville, and Bona.

STEAMERS (agents at Marseilles, see p. 120; at Algiers, p. 219; at Bougie, p. 262; at Philippeville, p. 304; at Bona, p. 309). 1. *Comp. Générale Transatlantique* from Marseilles to Algiers (463 M.), rapide mail-steamers on Sun., Tues., Wed., and Frid. at noon (returning Sun., Tues., Thurs., Frid. at noon), in 26½ hrs.; from Marseilles to Bougie (455 M.), Tues. noon (returning Sat. evening), in 37½ hrs.; from Marseilles to Philippeville (455 M.), Sat. noon (returning Frid. noon), in 30 hrs.; from Marseilles to Bona (462 M.), Tues. aft. (returning Tues. night), in 31 hrs.; fares by the mail-steamers to Algiers 96 or 69 fr.; for the other three routes 81 or 59 fr. — 2. *Transports Maritimes*, from Marseilles to Algiers (and back), Wed. and Sat. aft., in 35 hrs., fare 70 or 45 fr.; to Philippeville (Bougie), Sat. aft. (returning Wed. noon) in 36 hrs., fare 60 or 40 fr.; to Bona, Mon. (returning Thurs.) aft., in 37 hrs., fare 60 or 40 fr. — 3. *Navigation Mixte* (Touache Co.), from Marseilles to Algiers, rapide on Thurs. noon (returning Sat. noon), in 32 hrs., fare 75 or 50 fr.; direct cargo-boat on Mon. aft. (returning Frid. noon), in 36 hrs., fare 60 or 40 fr.; to Philippeville (Bona), mail-steamer on Thurs. noon (returning Mon. noon), in 33 hrs., fare 75 or 50 fr.

Cheap steamers to Algiers are the cargo-boats of *Caillol & Duvillard* (50 or 30 fr.) and of *Prosper Durand* (40 or 25 fr.).

Less frequented routes are those of the *Navigation Mixte* from Cette (90 M. to the W. of Marseilles) to Port Vendres and Algiers (Sat. night; 42 hrs.; 90 or 65 fr.); the Spanish *Compañía Mallorquina* (p. 120) from Marseilles and Barcelona to Palma and Algiers (twice monthly; passport necessary); and the *Comp. Générale Transatlantique* (cargo-boats), between Ajaccio and Bona (Thurs. evening; in 30-38 hrs.; 60 or 50 fr.).

*Marseilles*, see p. 119.

The ALGIERS steamer usually passes close to the E. side of the island of *Minorca*, the eastmost of the Balearic group, where, in daylight, the deeply indented natural harbour of *Mahon*, the chief town, specially attracts attention. When the sea is rough the course is sometimes more westerly, past *Cape Minorca* (lighthouse), the W. extremity of the island, while inland on the flat coast lies the town of *Ciudadela*; the vessel then passes at some distance from the *Cabo de Pera* (lighthouse), and from the hilly S.E. coast of *Majorca*, which is famed for its stalactite caverns (see Baedeker's Spain and Portugal).

At length, in clear weather, we obtain a glorious \*View of the Algerian coast, from the hills of *Cape Bengut* (lighthouse) to the E., and the *Jurjura Chain* and the *Tell Atlas* to the S.E., both snow-clad in winter, to the wooded hill-country of *Sahel*, culminating in *Mont Bouzaréah*, and *Cape Caxine* (lighthouse) to the W. We now enter the fine \*Bay of Algiers (p. 221), bounded by *Cape Matifou* (lighthouse) on the N.E. and the cliffs of the *Pointe Pescade* on the N.W., and survey its whole expanse. To the left, in the *Mitidja Plain*, between Cape Matifou and the sand-hills at the mouth of the Harrach, lies *Fort-de-l'Eau*, a sea-bathing place; beyond the Harrach, on the hill, stands the church of *Kouba*; farther along the coast, among the houses of *Hussein-Dey* and *Belcourt*, lies the *Jardin d'Essai*, backed by the gardens of *Mustapha-Supérieur*; behind the harbour of Algiers rises the high terrace-wall of the boulevards; then, above the new town, the white houses and lanes of the Kasba on the spurs of the hill crowned with the *Fort l'Empereur*; lastly, on the slope of the Bouzaréah hill, between the N.W. suburbs *Bab el-Oued* and *St. Eugène*, appears *Notre-Dame d'Afrique*, the mariners' church.—Arrival in the harbour, see p. 217.

On the voyage from Marseilles to BOUGIE the course is more easterly, out of sight of the Balearic Islands. The tedium of the voyage is at length compensated for near the Algerian coast by an imposing \*View of the mountains of *Kabylia*, which after a snow-fall in winter have quite an Alpine charm. To the W., between *Cape Sigli* and *Cape Carbon* (p. 264) lies the abrupt and almost uninhabited coast of *Great Kabylia*, overtopped by the lofty *Jebel Arbalou* (p. 262). To the S., behind the fine curved out-

line of the *Gulf of Bougie* (p. 130), and beyond the plain of the *Soumane Valley*, rise the heights of *Little Kabylia*, with the deep depression of the *Agrioun Valley*, and, to the S.E., the serrated range of *Jebel Tababor* (6460 ft.). To the E., beyond *Cape Cavallo*, stretches the hill-region of *Djidjelli*. In the N.E. angle of the bay, on the S. slope of the *Jebel Gouraya*, but long concealed by the three spurs of that mountain (Cape Carbon, p. 264, *Cape Noir*, and *Cape Bouak*, with its lighthouse), lies most picturesquely the quiet seaport of *Bougie*, embosomed in luxuriant evergreen vegetation (p. 262).

The crossing to PHILIPPEVILLE is specially recommended to travellers bound for Biskra direct, as they thus avoid the long railway journey from Algiers. The broad *Gulf of Stora*, with its numerous headlands and creeks and its beautiful wooded hills, presents a charming picture, especially in spring. In the background, in a pleasant creek, lies *Philippeville* (p. 304). In passing through the outer harbour we obtain a good view of the town.

On the voyage to BONA the first land sighted on the Algerian coast is the lofty *Mount Edough* (3307 ft.; p. 169), the spurs of which extend to the N.W. to the *Cap de Fer* (p. 131). The steamers then enter the *Gulf of Bona*, bounded on the W. by the *Cap de Garde* (lighthouse), the N.E. spur of Mt. Edough, and on the E. by *Cape Rosa* (p. 131). On the S. margin of the bay, above the marshy alluvial plain of the *Seybouse* and the *Oued Mafrag*, rise the peaks of the *Tell Atlas*.

On the W. side of the gulf, between the spurs of the Edough, lies *Bona* (p. 309), one of the most important and most beautiful seaports of Barbary, with rich verdure all around. Before entering the grand harbour, commanded by the hill of the Kasba, we view the *Corniche Road* (p. 311), while on the low hill of *Hippo*, to the S. of the town, rises the church of *St. Augustine* (p. 312).

## 21. From Marseilles to Tunis.

555 M. STEAMBOATS (agents at Marseilles, see p. 120; at Tunis, p. 331).  
 1. *North German Lloyd* from Marseilles to Goletta (Alexandria) every second Wed. foren. (returning Sat. even.), in 30½ hrs. (90-150 or 60 marks).  
 —2. *Comp. Générale Transatlantique* from Marseilles to Tunis direct (Malta, R. 63), Mon. at noon (returning Frid. aft.), in 31½ hrs. (96 or 69 fr.); viâ Bizerta to Tunis (Sfax and Susa, R. 64), Frid. at noon (returning Wed.), in 41 hrs. (81 or 59 fr.). —3. *Navigation Mixte (Tonache Co.)* from Marseilles to Tunis direct (Sfax and Tripoli, R. 64), *rapide* mail-steamer Wed. at noon (returning Mon. afternoon), in 39 hrs. (75 or 50 fr.); cargo-boat viâ Bizerta to Tunis (Palermo, R. 26), Sat. evening (returning Thurs. at noon), in 49 hrs. (60 or 40 fr.).

*Marseilles*, see p. 119. — After remaining for some time in view of the coast of *Provence* as far as *Cape Sicié* (comp. p. 132), the vessel steers to the S.E. and loses sight of land.

Off the *Isola di Mal di Ventre* we may catch a glimpse of the peninsula of *Sinis*, which lies on the N. side of the large *Gulf of Oristano*, on the W. coast of *Sardinia*, and at whose S. end once lay the Phœnician colony of *Tharros*. The bare and monotonous hills of the S.W. coast, with the well-known lead and zinc mines of the *Iglesiente*, the region round *Iglesias*, are only visible in clear weather. The steamer rounds the islands of *San Pietro* and *San Antioco* (p. 118), with its capital of the same name on the E. coast, occupying the site of the Phœnician *Sulei*. We pass the *Golfo di Palmas*, with the uninhabited islets of *La Vacca*, *Il Vitello*, and *Il Toro* (p. 118), and then *Cape Teulada* (p. 118), after which *Sardinia* is soon lost to view.

To the S.W. appears the distant *Ile de la Galite* (p. 132); then, on the coast of *Tunisia*, we descry the low spurs of the *Tell Atlas* (p. 320), with the headlands of *Râs el-Koran*, *Râs Engelah* (lighthouse; the northmost point of the African continent), *Cap Blanc* (lighthouse; the *Promontorium Candidum* of antiquity), and *Cap de Bizerte* or *Cap Guardia* (853 ft.; lighthouse). To the S.E. another lighthouse marks the rocks of '*I Cani*'.

Some steamers call at *Bizerta* (p. 352); the others steer to the left, past the *Canî* and the island of *Pilau* (p. 132), towards the little *Ne Plane* (lighthouse), which lies off *Cape Farina* (Arabic *Râs Tarf*; the ancient *Promontorium Apollinis*), where we come in sight of the broad *Gulf of Tunis*, with the island of *Zembra* (p. 153) in the background.

We now cross the *Bay of Utica* (p. 353) to the S., which since ancient times has been largely filled up with the deposits of the *Medjerda* (p. 320), pass *Cape Kamart* (p. 351) and *La Marsa* (p. 351), and then reach the picturesque *Cape Carthage* (p. 351), with its lighthouse and the sea-baths and white houses of *Sidi Bou-Saïd*. We now enter the \**Inner Bay of Tunis*, commanded on the E. by *Jebel Korbous* (p. 364) and on the S. by *Jebel Bou-Kornin* (p. 363), *Jebel Ressas* (p. 358), and *Jebel Zaghouan* (p. 359); we pass close to the castle-hill of *Carthage* (p. 344), crowned with the cathedral, the sea-baths of *Le Kram*, *Khéreddine*, and *Goulette Neuve* (p. 344), and reach *Goletta* (or *La Goulette*; p. 343), a small seaport, situated on the tongue of land separating the *Lac de Tunis* or *Lac Bahira* (p. 332) from the open sea.

The steamer here enters the canal,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. long, 110 yds. wide, and about 20 ft. deep, constructed across the lake in 1893, where we have a good view of the white houses of *Tunis*. On the right lies the island of *Chikly*, with relics of a castle built by Emp. Charles V. The surface of the lake is sometimes enlivened by flamingoes. The steamer, at half-speed, takes another hour to reach *Tunis* (p. 329).



## 22. From Algiers to Tunis by Sea.

432 M. STEAMERS (touching at intermediate ports, 469 M.; agents at Algiers, see p. 219; at Bougie, p. 262; at Philippeville, p. 304; at Tunis, p. 331). 1. *Comp. Générale Transatlantique*, cargo-boat Wed. evening, via Bougie, Djidjelli, Collo, Philippeville, Bona, La Calle, Tabarca, and Bizerta, arrives at Tunis Sun. aft. (returning Sat. noon, arrives at Algiers Wed. morn.); 100 or 80 fr.; pier-dues at Tunis 4 or 3 fr. — 2. *German Levant Line*, twice or thrice a month, generally calling at La Calle. — 3. *Hungarian Adria Co.*, cargo-boat twice a month to Tunis direct.

Or the voyage may be pleasantly divided as follows: Marseilles steamer of *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* from Algiers to Bougie (Frid. evening; in 10 hrs.; 25 or 18 fr.); Marseilles steamer of *Transports Maritimes Co.* from Bougie to Philippeville (Tues. afternoon; in 12 hrs.; 18 or 12 fr.); Marseilles steamer of *Navigation Mixte* from Philippeville to Bona (Sat. forenoon; in 5 hrs.; 10 or 8 fr.); from Bona to Bizerta, by cargo-boat as above, or by railway; from Bizerta to Tunis by Marseilles steamer of the *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* (p. 128; Sat. night; in 5 hrs.; 15 or 12 fr.). — The small coasting steamers of *Prosper Durand* of Marseilles and of the *Lignes Cotières Algériennes*, which call at most of the ports as far as Bona, can only be recommended for short voyages by daylight.

The coast scenery between Algiers and Tunis is exceedingly picturesque and varied, but the voyage is often very trying for bad sailors. Storms are most frequent between Djidjelli and Collo, and between La Calle and Bizerta, and fogs are not uncommon, even in summer.

*Algiers*, see p. 217. As the steamer leaves the harbour a beautiful \*View is obtained astern of the town and of the coast as far as the *Pointe Pescade* (comp. p. 127). Beyond *Cape Matifou* the coast, overlooked by the serrated *Jebel Bou-Zegza* (p. 249), recedes for a time from view.

Near *Jebel Djinet* (p. 253), beyond the sand-hills at the mouth of the *Isser* (p. 253), begins the bold rock-bound coast of *Great Kabylia*, 87 M. in length, with its headlands and cliffs worn by the surf, its secluded little seaports, and its hill-sides carefully cultivated by the natives.

We pass the mouth of the *Sebaou* (p. 253), the largest stream in Kabylia, and *Cape Bengut* (p. 254), which affords scanty protection against the W. winds to the port of *Dellys* (p. 254); then *Tigzirt* (p. 255), *Cape Tedless*, and *Port Gueydon* or *Azeffoun* (lighthouse), with its roadstead open towards the W. Next comes the wildest and loneliest part of the coast, between *Cape Corbelin* and *Cape Carbon*; we pass *Cape Sigli*, the *Pointe Timri n' Tguerfa*, where *Jebel Arbalou* (p. 262) comes in sight, and *Cape Boulima*.

Beyond the little *Ile Pisan* or *Djeribia*, overlooked by the steep slopes of *Jebel Gouraya* (p. 265), the steamer rounds *Cape Carbon* (p. 264), passes *Cape Noir* and *Cape Bouak*, and enters the harbour of *Bougie* (p. 262).

The \**Gulf of Bougie*, in winter the finest part of this coast, presents many superb scenes (comp. 128), notably as we look back at the town of Bougie climbing the slope of *Jebel Gouraya*.

Near *Cape Cavallo*, in the E. part of *Little Kabylia*, the sum-

mits of *Jebel Hadid* (4780 ft.) and *Msid Echta* (5072 ft.) are specially prominent. We next pass the curiously shaped hill in the *Ile du Grand-Cavallo*, the *Petit-Cavallo*, and the headland *Râs Afia* (lighthouse), and reach the little seaport of—

**Djidjelli** (p. 267), pleasantly situated at the foot of green hills, where the steamers anchor in the open roads (landing or embarkation  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.). If time permit, the *Vigie* should be visited.

The vessel now steers to the N.E. at some distance from the coast; we pass the mouths of the *Oued Nil* and the *Oued el-Kébir*, the ancient boundary between Manretania and Numidia, and then the *Râs Atia* (lighthouse). Fine view of the *Bougaroun Mts.*, commonly called *Sahel de Collo*, famed for their forest of cork-trees.

Near *Cape Bougaroun* or *Bougaroni* (lighthouse), the north-most point of Algeria, opens the broad *Gulf of Stora* (p. 128), bounded on the E. by the Cap de Fer (see below). On the W. bank of the gulf, in the little *Bay of Collo*, and between the peninsula of *Djerda* (lighthouse) and the *Râs Frao*, lies the small seaport of—

**Collo** (Grand-Hôtel, poor), important only for the export of cork, the ancient *Chullu* or *Colonia Minervia Chullu*, one of the four *Coloniæ Cirtenses* (p. 298), in a fertile hill-region. From the harbour (landing or embarkation 30 c.) we walk round the \*Peninsula, planted with vines and cacti, and overgrown on the N. side with underwood, and affording splendid views of the gulf.

Steering to the E. we now skirt the coast, where the *Cape El-Kalaa* or *Râs Bibi* (535 ft.), rising abruptly on both sides, specially strikes the eye, and pass the *Pointe Esrah* and the bay of that name. By the islet of *Sgrigina* (lighthouse), which lies in front of the *Pointe Akmès* or *Sgrigina*, opens the *Inner Bay of Stora*, bounded by *Jebel Filfila*, a mountain rich in marble, while in the background lies the harbour of **Philippeville** (p. 304).

On the N.E. margin of the gulf, beyond the plain of the *Oued el-Kébir*, with its border of sand-hills, rise the spurs of *Mont Edough* (p. 128). The steamer next rounds the almost insular *Cap de Fer* (1148 ft.; lighthouse), where we again view the whole expanse of the gulf, and passes *Cape Toukouch*, which shelters the bay of *Herbillon* (lighthouse) from the W. and N.W. winds. We now steer to the E.S.E., past the bare *Jebel Gouari* (1880 ft.), *Cape Axin*, and the dark rock of the *Voile Noire* (213 ft.), towards the *Cap de Garde* (p. 128), which projects in front of the gulf of **Bona**.

Three hours' steaming from Bona, past the low *Cape Rosa*, whose light is seen 30 M. away, brings us to the open roads of **La Calle** (hotel), where landing is impossible in rough weather.

Beyond the rock of *Kef Mechtob* (591 ft.), and a little short of *Cape Roux*, which is crowned with a ruined tower, and like Cape

Rosa was once famed for its coral-reefs, runs the frontier of *Tunisia*. The wooded hills rising abruptly from the sea belong to the region of the *Kroumirie* (p. 326), so often mentioned in the recent history of the country.

**Tabarca** (p. 327), the next port, lies picturesquely in a bay behind the island of *Tabarca* with its ruined Genoese castle.

Again steering to the N.E. we pass a range of high sand-hills and the mouth of the *Oued Zouara*, where we have a glimpse of the *Nefza Mts.* (p. 328).

Off *Cape Negro* appears in clear weather the coral-girt *Ile de la Galite* (1290 ft.), the *Calatha* of antiquity, about 24 M. to the N.W. of *Cape Serrat* (lighthouse), where the ramifications of the *Mogod Mts.* approach the coast.

Beyond the cliffs of the two *Fratelli* and the *Râs al-Dukara* we round the *Bizerta Hills*, the northmost part of the African coast, with the four headlands *Râs el-Koran*, *Râs Engelach*, *Cape Blanc*, and *Cape de Bizerte* (p. 129). As we near the bay of *Bizerta* (p. 352), fringed with low olive-clad hills, we descry, far to the S.W., the *Jebel Ichkeul* (p. 352).

Steaming farther to the E., we observe the *Cani* (p. 129) on the left, and pass *Râs Zebib*, where the green island of *Pilau* (377 ft.) becomes visible in the foreground. To the right, on the N. slope of *Jebel Nadour* (p. 354), covered far up with sea-sand, lies the highly picturesque Arab village of *Metlineh*.

For the voyage from *Cape Farina* to *Tunis*, see p. 129.

## 23. From Marseilles to Naples.

512 (viâ Genoa 615) M. STEAMBOAT LINES. 1. *Orient Royal Mail* fortnightly, on the way from London to Port Said.—2. *North German Lloyd*, for Naples and Alexandria, Wed. afternoon, in 33 hrs. (100 or 70 marks); for Genoa, Naples, Catania, Piræus, Smyrna, Constantinople (Odessa, Batum) every other Frid. afternoon, in 3 days (80 or 56 marks).—3. *German East African*, to Naples (and Port Said) every third Sat. in 2 days, returning from Naples every third Wed. (80 or 60 marks).—4. *Messageries Maritimes*, to Naples (Piræus, Smyrna, Constantinople, Beirut, R.R. 77, 80, 75) every second Thurs. (100 or 70 fr.).—5. *Chargeurs Réunis* (Tour du Monde), twice quarterly viâ Genoa to Naples (Colombo, E. Asia, San Francisco, etc.).—6. *Hungarian Adria Co.*, cargo-boats, Sun. forenoon, viâ Genoa to Naples in 4 days (Palermo, Malta); also Wed. afternoon to Nice, Genoa, and Naples in 4½ days (Palermo, Messina); fare, without food, 42 fr.—The steamers of the P. & O. and Rotterdam Lloyd companies go from Marseilles to Port Said direct.

*Marseilles*, and departure from its harbour, see p. 119.

The steamers run to the E.S.E., between *Cap Croisette* and the *Ile du Planier* (p. 119), past the *Ile Maire*, *Ile Jarros*, and *Ile Rio* to the Straits of Bonifacio. Fine view of the richly varied coast of Provence, as far as the peninsula of *Cape Sicié*, with the bays of *Cassis* and *La Ciotat*, the latter of which is overlooked by the

rock called the *Bec de l'Aigle*. In the background, beyond the bare limestone rocks on the coast, appears the *Chaîne de la Ste. Baume* (3786 ft.), famed for its ancient forest, the property of the state. Beyond Cape Sicié and the *Bay of Toulon*, we pass the steep rocky S. coast of *Porquerolles* (lighthouse), the largest and westmost of the *Iles d'Hyères*, the ancient *Stoechades Insulae*.

After a sail of several hours more *Corsica* (p. 143), with its high mountains, is sighted towards the E. In the distance lies the *Bay of Ajaccio*, where at night the lights on the *Iles Sanguinaires* may be descried. We next pass the *Gulf of Valinco*, and at *Cape Aquila* or *Senetosa* (lighthouse) we approach the S.W. coast of Corsica, fringed with numerous bays and creeks. Off the rocks called *Les Moines* (*Monaci*) we sight, to the left, the *Montagne de Cagna* (4518 ft.), which is usually covered with snow in winter.

The passage of the \**Straits of Bonifacio*, between Corsica and *Sardinia*, is very beautiful when the light is favourable. At the narrowest part, between *Cape Pertusato* and *Punta del Falcone*, they are 7 M. wide. Between the lighthouses of *Capo di Feno* and *Capo Pertusato*, amid fissured limestone rocks honeycombed with caverns, rises a headland crowned with the grey old Genoese citadel and the white houses of *Bonifacio*. Opposite to it, on the N. coast of Sardinia, is the peninsula of *Capo Testa*, and near the *Punta del Falcone* lies the narrow *Bay of Longo Sardo*, with the little port of *Santa Teresa di Gallura*. Beyond the town rise the hills of the *Gallura* in terraces, stretching far away to the *Monti di Limbara* (4469 ft.). On the S.E. the horizon is bounded by a girdle of granitic islands and rocks, the *Insulae Cuniculariae* ('rabbit-islands') of Pliny, which imperil navigation, especially as they are washed with a strong current from the Tyrrhenian Sea.

The steamers pass through the *Bocca Grande*, between the lighthouses on the French island of *Lavezzi* and the Italian *Isola dei Razzoli*. To the right, beyond the islets of *Santa Maria* and *Isola dei Budelli*, appears the island of *Maddalena*, on which rise a signalling station and the fort of *Guardia Vecchia* (545 ft.). This island, the largest of the group, is connected with its neighbours *Santo Stefano* and *Caprera* (696 ft.; once the residence of Garibaldi; d. 1882) by roads built on embankments, and has been converted into one of the strongest fortresses on the Mediterranean in emulation of *Porto Vecchio* in Corsica and of *Bizerta*. Beyond *Caprera*, and adjoining the deeply indented *Bay of Arsachena*, appears the reddish *Capo di Ferro*, the N.W. point of Sardinia.

We now steer across the *Tyrrhenian Sea* to the E.S.E. towards the *Ponza Islands* (p. xxxi). We first pass the volcanic N.W. group, *Palmarola* (the ancient *Palmaria*), *Ponza* (929 ft.; *Pontiae*, once a Roman colony), with the lighthouse of *Punta della Guardia*, and *Zannone* (*Sinonia*). Beyond *La Botte*, a rock dreaded by sailors,

begins the S.E. group, first *Ventotene*, the well-known *Pandateria* of the Romans, to which Julia, Agrippina, and Octavia were banished, and then the islet of *Santo Stefano* (lighthouse).

In the distance appear the *Monte Epomeo* and the lighthouse on the *Punta Imperatore* in the island of *Ischia* (p. 118). Approach to the *Bay of Naples*, see p. 135.

From Naples to *Alexandria* and *Port Said*, see R. 67; to *Athens* (*Smyrna*, and *Constantinople*), see R. 77.

## 24. From Genoa to Naples.

387 M. STEAMBOAT LINES (agents at Genoa, see p. 114; at Naples, p. 137). 1. *Cunard* (New York and Trieste Line), once monthly to Naples. — 2. *White Star* (for New York or Boston), once monthly to Naples (31.5s.). — 3. *North German Lloyd* (for New York), two or three times a month, in 21 hrs.; also (for Port Said) every second Thurs. to Naples, in about 24 hrs.; also Mediterranean-Levant Service (for Catania, Piræus, Smyrna, Constantinople; RR. 23, 27, 77, 80), every second Sat., in about 26 hrs. (70.40 or 48.20 marks). — 4. *Hamburg-American* (for New York), once or twice monthly to Naples (80 fr.). — 5. *Società Nazionale*: Line XX every Wed. night to Naples (and Messina, etc.; circular trip, comp. p. 142) in 33 hrs. (52 or 34 fr.); Lines V, X, & XI every Mon. and Tues. to Leghorn and Naples in 42-48 hrs. (63 or 42 fr.); Line I monthly to Naples (for Port Said and Bombay). — 6. *La Veloce*, to Naples (for Teneriffe and S. America), comp. p. 114. — 7. *Lloyd Sabaudo*, 1-3 times monthly to Naples (Palermo and New York). — 8. *Italian Lloyd*, 1-3 times monthly to Naples and New York. — 9. *Hungarian Adria Co.* (comp. R. 23), Tues. and Sat., to Naples in 36 hrs.; fare, without food, 24 fr.

*Genoa*, see p. 113. In departing we survey in clear weather the whole of the \**Gulf of Genoa*. On the left lies the *Riviera di Levante*, as far as the *Monte di Portofino* (2000 ft.; p. 117); on the right are the *Ligurian Alps*, snow-capped in winter, and the *Riviera di Ponente* as far as *Cape Mele* (p. 113).

The vessel steers for the island of *Gorgona* (see below), passing *Monte di Portofino* at a distance of 6 or 7 M., and then gradually leaves the coast; the last place visible is *Chiavari* on the beautiful *Bay of Rapallo*. Beyond the headland of *Punta del Mesco*, where the slopes of the *Cinque Terre*, a famous wine-country, descend abruptly to the sea, appear the rocky islet of *Tino* (302 ft.; lighthouse) and the fortified island of *Palmária* (614 ft.), at the S. point of the *Gulf of Spezia*. The distant pinnacles of the *Apuan Alps* are seen in clear weather. Of *Leghorn* (p. 143), where some of the Italian steamers call, the lights only are visible at night.

The islands of *Gorgona* and *Capraia* (p. 143) lie on the right; behind the latter sometimes peep the mountains of *Corsica* (p. 143). From the *Ligurian* we now pass into the *Tyrrhenian Sea*, either through the *Strait of Piombino*, between the port of *Piombino* and the rocky islet of *Palmioli*, or through the *Palmioli Strait*, between that islet (lighthouse) and *Elba* (p. 143). By *Follonica*, near *Piombino*, some furnaces, where iron from *Elba* is smelted, gleam through the night. Beyond the *Bay of Portoferraio* and







*Capo della Vita*, the N.E. point of Elba, are seen near *Rio Marina* the reddish-black hills where the iron-ore comes to the surface. Farther to the S. is seen the depression of the bay of *Porto Longone*.

The *Promontory of Castiglione*, in the midst of the marshy *Maremma Toscana*, and the small group of the islands of *Formiche di Grosseto* remain some way to the left. The steamer then passes through a strait between the steep headland of *Monte Argentario* (2083 ft.) and the island of *Giglio* (1634 ft.), each with its lighthouse. On the right lies the islet of *Giannutri* (305 ft.).

Steering towards the seaport of *Civitavecchia* and *Cape Linaro*, we see the distant *Maremma di Roma*, backed by the volcanic *Tolfa Mts.* (2011 ft.). Above the *Roman Campagna* rise the *Sabine* and *Alban Mts.*, followed by the *Volscian Mts.* (*Monti Lepini*) and the *Monte Circeo* (1775 ft.) in the *Pontine Marshes*. Farther on, we obtain a glimpse of *Terracina*, the distant hills on the *Gulf of Gaëta*, and, to the S.W., the *Ponza Islands* (p. 133).

In the foreground we next sight *Vesuvius* and the island of *Ischia* with *Monte Epomeo* (2589 ft.), by which *Capri* is at first concealed. The steamers usually pass between *Isehia* and *Procida*, but sometimes through the *Strait of Procida*, between that island and *Cape Miseno*. The \**Bay of Naples*, which we now survey in its full expanse, from the *Bay of Pozzuoli* and the hill of *Posilipo* to the *Peninsula of Sorrento* (p. 154), is strikingly picturesque.

**Naples.**—ARRIVAL BY SEA. The Mediterranean and New York steamers of the North German Lloyd and those of the Società Nazionale are berthed at the *Immacolatella Nuova* (Pl. G, H, 5). Passengers by other steamers are landed at that quay by boat, those from the Lloyd and Orient Royal Lines free of charge by steam-tender or boat respectively, from others by rowing-boat (1 fr., with luggage, but bargain advisable). Travelers should be on their guard against boatmen wearing the jerseys of well-known steamboat-lines though not employed by these companies. Porter (*facchino*) for small valise 40, trunk 80 c.

The **Railway Station** (*Stazione Centrale*, Pl. H, 3) lies at the E. end of the city, 12 min. from the *Immacolatella Nuova* (see above), and  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$  M. from most of the hotels. Here arrive all the express trains from the north, such as those from Verona (18 $\frac{1}{2}$ -20 $\frac{1}{4}$  hrs.), from Milan (17 hrs.), from Turin (17 $\frac{1}{2}$ -22 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.), and from Venice (20 hrs.). As the delivery of luggage is a slow process, the traveller who is willing to pay somewhat more may drive straight to his hotel without it, and have it sent later. Porter (*facchino*) for each small package 15, for each trunk 25 c.

**Hotels** (often full in spring). Of the very first class: \*BERTOLINI'S PALACE HOTEL (Pl. p; C, 6), in the *Parco Grifeo* (with lift from the *Corso Vittorio Emanuele*; 245 ft.), R. from 6 (Jan.-May 10) fr., B. 2, déj. 5, D. 8 fr.; \*EXCELSIOR (Pl. o; F, 7), *Via Partenope* 24, R. from 6, B. 2, déj. 5, D. 7 fr., new; \*GRAND-HÔTEL (Pl. d; B, 7), *Piazza Principe di Napoli*, near the sea, at the W. end of the *Villa Nazionale* (p. 141), R. from 6, B. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ , déj. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 7 fr.—In the higher quarters, with beautiful views: *Corso Vittorio Emanuele* 168, \*BRISTOL (Pl. a; D, 6), R. from 4, B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 6 fr.; No. 135, \*PARKER'S (Pl. b; C, 6), R. 5-10, B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; adjacent, No. 133, \*MACPHERSON'S HÔTEL BRITANNIQUE (Pl. q; C, 6), R. 4-6 (Jan.-April, 5-8) fr., B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5 fr.; \*GRAND EDEN (Pl. u; C, 6), *Parco Margherita* 1, R. from 5, B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; BELLEVUE (Pl. t; C, 6), *Corso Vittorio Emanuele* 142, R. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 $\frac{1}{2}$ , B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D. 4 fr.

In the lower quarters. — Via Partenope, facing the sea: No. 23, \*GR.-HÔT. SANTA LUCIA (Pl. m; F, 7), R. from 5, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 6 fr.; No. 22, \*GR.-HÔT. DU VÉSUVÉ (Pl. g; E, 7), R. from 6, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 6 fr.; \*GR.-HÔT. VICTORIA (Pl. v; E, 7), R. from 5, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 6 fr.; No. 14, \*ROYAL DES ÉTRANGERS (Pl. i; E, 7), R. from 6, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 6 fr. Piazza del Municipio (convenient for passing travellers): \*GR.-HÔT. DE LONDRES (Pl. l; F, 6), R. from 5, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5 fr. Overlooking the sea, Via Partenope and Strada Chiatamone 55, HASSLER (Pl. k; E, 7), R. 5-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5 fr., good; Via Caracciolo 15, SAVOY (Pl. r; B, 7), R. from 4, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5 fr. Riviera di Chiaia (Pl. D, C, B, 7), with view of the Villa Nazionale and the sea: No. 276, \*GR. BRETAGNE & ANGLETERRE (Pl. e; D, 7), R. from 4, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5 fr. — By the sea, Via Partenope 20, \*CONTINENTAL (Pl. c; E, 7), R.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -7, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  fr. Strada Medina 76 (convenient for passing travellers), ISOTTA & GENÈVE (Pl. s; F, 5), R.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -6, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  fr. By the sea, entrance Strada Chiatamone 59, MÉTROPOLE & VILLE (Pl. h; E, 7), R. from 4, B.  $1\frac{1}{4}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 3- $4\frac{1}{2}$  fr., good. Riviera di Chiaia 127, with view of the Villa Nazionale and the sea, RIVIERA (Pl. f; C, 7), R. 3-4, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5 fr., good. Strada Santa Lucia 37, ELDOREADO MODERN (Pl. x; E, 7), R. from 3, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D. 4 fr.

Unpretending: LA PATRIA (Pl. w; F 5) Via Guglielmo Sanfelice 47, R.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -5 fr., good; HÔT. DE NAPLES, Corso Umberto Primo 55, R. 4-5 fr.; HÔT. MILAN & SCHWEIZERHOF, Piazza del Municipio 84, R. 3-4 fr., RUSSIE (Pl. n; F, 7), Strada Santa Lucia 82, R.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$  fr., both plain.

**Restaurants** (*Ristoranti, Trattorie*; Italian style, à la carte). *Giardini Internazionali*, Via Roma, entrance Vico Tre Re 60, good cuisine; *Giardini di Torino*, Via Roma 292; *Ristorante Milanese*, Galleria Umberto Primo, N. Italian cookery; *Scotto Jonno*, Galleria Principe di Napoli (Pl. F, 3), déj. 2 fr., *Nic. Esposito*, Salita del Museo 62 (these two suitable for visitors to the Museum); *Renzo e Lucia*, *Mira Napoli*, both at the terminus of tramway-line Nr. 7 (for visitors to San Martino); *Ristorante Bella Vista* (p. 142), on the hill of Posilipo. — **Beer.** \**Pilsener Urquell*, Strada Santa Brigida 36; *Bavaria*, Galleria Umberto Primo, opposite the Teatro San Carlo, good.

**Cafés.** *Gambrinus*, Piazza San Ferdinando, also restaurant, *Calzona*, Galleria Umberto Primo, at both evening concerts; *Nazionale*, Villa Nazionale (p. 141), near the Aquarium. — **Tea Rooms.** Galleria Vittoria (Pl. E, 7), open 3-8 p.m. only, fashionable; Via Domenico Morelli 8 (Pl. E, 7); Strada di Chiaia 143 (Cafish, confectioner). — **Bars**, numerous in Via Roma.

**Taximeter Cabs.** All the fares given below are for drives within the city; charges for drives outside the city at any time of day are the same as the night-fares given below.

a. **By Day:** *Open one-horse carriage* (for 2 pers., or 3 at most), for the first 1500 metres (ca. 1 M.) or 12 min. waiting 40 c., for each additional 500 m. or 4 min. waiting 10 c. (*two-horse carr.*, for 4-6 pers., 60 and 20 c.). *Closed one-horse carriage* ('coupé'), for the first 1200 m. (ca.  $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) or 12 min. waiting 50 c., each addit. 400 m. or 4 min. waiting 10 c. *Motor Cab*, for the first 1000 m. or  $12\frac{1}{2}$  min. waiting 80 c., each addit. 200 m. or  $2\frac{1}{2}$  min. waiting 10 c.; each addit. pers. above three 40 c. — b. **By Night** (midnight to dawn): *Open one-horse carriage* for the first 1200 m. or 12 min. waiting 40 c., each addit. 400 m. or 4 min. waiting 10 c. (*two-horse carr.* 60 and 20 c.). *Closed one-horse carriage* for the first 1000 m. or 12 min. waiting 50 c., each addit. 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  m. (ca. 365 yds.) or 4 min. waiting 10 c. *Motor Cab*, for the first 1000 m. or  $12\frac{1}{2}$  min. waiting 80 c., each addit. 100 m. (ca. 110 yds.) or 2 min. waiting 10 c.; each pers. above three 80 c.

Luggage up to 25 kilos (55 lbs.) 10 c., up to 50 kilos 20 c.; small articles free. — In order to avoid misunderstandings the driver should be asked to repeat the given direction before starting. The numerous tramways and omnibuses will generally enable the traveller to dispense with cabs.

**Tramways** (numbered; fare 15-40 c., 5 c. less in 2nd class; cars stop regularly at stations called *sezione*, and when required at those bearing the name *fermata*).

Chief lines: 1. *Piazza Sette Settembre* (in front of Spirito Santo; Pl. E, 4; Via Roma, p. 139) to the Posta (Pl. F, 5), Piazza del Municipio, Piazza San Ferdinando, Largo della Vittoria (Pl. D, 7), Torretta (Pl. B, 7), and *Strada Nuova di Posilipo* (p. 142).—4. *National Museum* (Pl. E, F, 3; p. 139) to the Piazza Cavour, Central Station (Pl. H, 3; p. 135), Castel del Carmine (Pl. H, 4), Strada Nuova (Pl. G, H, 5), Strada del Piliero, and Piazza del Municipio; thence as No. 1 to the *Torretta*.—6. *Piazza Dante* (Pl. E, F, 4; p. 139) to National Museum, Via Salvator Rosa (Pl. E, 3), Corso Vittorio Emanuele (p. 141), and *Torretta* (Pl. B, 7).—7. *Piazza Dante* to National Museum, Via Salvator Rosa, Antignano (Pl. B, C, 4; p. 142), and *Castel Sant'Elmo* (Pl. D, 5; by San Martino, p. 141).—11. *Piazza San Ferdinando* (Pl. E, 6), to Strada del Piliero, Strada Nuova (Pl. F, G, 5, 6; harbour), Via del Duomo (Pl. G, F, 4, 3), and *Strada delle Vergini* (Pl. F, 3).

**Funiculars** (every 10-20 min.; up 20 or 15, down 15 or 10 c.). 1. *Funicolare di Chiaia*, Parco Margherita (Pl. C, 6), to Corso Vittorio Emanuele and Via Cimarosa (Pl. C, 5).—2. *Funicolare di Monte Santo* to Strada Monte Santo (Pl. E, 4; 4 min. from Piazza Dante), Corso Vittorio Emanuele, and Castel Sant'Elmo (Pl. D, 5).

**Omnibuses** (10 c.), among others, from Piazza San Ferdinando (Pl. E, 6) and from Largo della Vittoria (Pl. D, 7) to the National Museum.

**Steamboat Agents.** *Cunard*, Nic. Ferolla, Via Guglielmo Sanfelice 59; *Union Castle, Anchor Line, Orient, and Hungarian Adria*, Holme & Co. (see below); *White Star and Hamburg-American*, Piazza della Borsa 21; *North German Lloyd*, Aselmeyer & Co., Corso Umberto Primo 6 (goods-office, Piazza della Borsa 33); *German East African*, Kellner & Lampe, Piazza della Borsa 8; *Austro-Americana*, Fornari & Massara, Via Francesco Denza 2; *Messageries Maritimes*, Fratelli Gondrand, Corso Umberto Primo 128; *Società Nazionale*, Via Agostino Depretis 18; *Peninsular & Oriental*, *Thomson Line*, *Ferrovie dello Stato* (steamer service), Spanier, Piazza della Borsa 9; *Navigazione Generale*, Via Agostino Depretis; *La Veloce*, same street, No. 26.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. F, 5), Palazzo Gravina, Strada Montecoliveto.

**Consuls.** British Consul-General, *S. J. A. Churchill*, Via dei Mille 40 (Pl. D, 6); vice-consul, *A. Napier*.—U. S. Consul, *A. H. Byington*, Piazza del Municipio 4 (Pl. F, 6).

**Tourist Agents.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, Galleria Vittoria (Pl. E, 7).—**Goods Agents.** *American Express*, Via Vittoria 27; *Elefante & Co.*, Piazza del Municipio 66; *Fratelli Gondrand*, Corso Umberto Primo 128.—**Lloyd's Agents.** *Holme & Co.*, Via Guglielmo Sanfelice 24.

**Churches.** *English* (*Christ Church*; 'Chiesa Inglese'; Pl. D, 7), Strada San Pasquale; *Presbyterian* ('Chiesa Scozzese'), Vico Cappella Vecchia 2; *American*, Viale Principessa Elena 15.

**Sights.** (The churches are usually open in the morning and towards evening. The Museums are closed on great festivals.) *Museo Nazionale* (p. 139), week-days 10-4, May-Oct. 9-3, adm. 1 fr.; Sun. 9-1 free.—*San Martino* (p. 141), week-days 10-4, 1 fr.; Sun. 9-1, free.—*Aquarium* (p. 141), daily, 2 fr.; Sun. and holidays 1 fr.

*Naples, Ital. Napoli*, once the capital of the kingdom of Naples, and now that of a province, is the most important seaport and after Milan the most populous city of Italy (492,000 inhab.). It lies in 40°51' N. lat. and 14°15' E. long., on the N. side of the bay named after it, at the foot and on the slopes of several hills. Its site and environs are among the most beautiful in the world. The vicissitudes of its history are as remarkable as those of its volcanic soil. Here in hoar antiquity Greeks from *Kyme* (Cumæ)



founded *Parthenope*, afterwards called *Palaeopolis* or 'old town', and *Neapolis*, or 'new town'. Here, too, Ostrogoths, Byzantines, Normans, and Hohenstaufen held sway. Charles of Anjou (1266-85) made Naples his capital, which was much extended by Ferdinand I. of Aragon (1458-94), by the Spanish viceroy Don Pedro de Toledo (1532-53), and by the Bourbon Charles III. (1748-59). At length in 1860 the kingdom and city were united to the kingdom of Italy. In historic and artistic monuments Naples is far poorer than the towns of Northern and Central Italy; but the matchless treasures from Pompeii and Herculaneum preserved in the Museum, which present a new and fascinating picture of ancient life, afford ample compensation.

A line drawn from the *Castel Sant'Elmo* (Pl. D, 5; p. 141) to the *Pizzofalcone* (Pl. E, 7), a height which terminates in the narrow rock of the *Castello dell'Ovo*, divides the city into two parts. To the E. lie the oldest and busiest quarters, of which the long *Via Roma* (p. 139) is the main street. The smaller part of the town, the strangers' quarter, extends along the shore to the W. from the Pizzofalcone and up the slopes of Sant'Elmo and *Posilipo* (p. 142).

The HARBOUR QUARTER, and particularly the lanes between the *Strada Nuova* (Pl. G, H, 5) and the broad *Corso Umberto Primo* (Pl. F-H, 5, 4), which leads to the station, still present diverse scenes of popular life. Through this quarter the *Strada del Duomo* (p. 140) leads to the *Strada Foria* and the *Museum* (p. 139).

Passing the *Immacolatella Vecchia* (Pl. G, 5), we follow the *Strada del Piliero* (Pl. G, F, 5, 6; tramways Nos. 4 and 11; see p. 137) to the *Molo Angioino* (Pl. F, G, 6), the old quay which separates the *Porto Mercantile* from the *Porto Militare*.

Adjacent, on the W., lies the *PIAZZA DEL MUNICIPIO* (Pl. F, 6), with the *Municipio* or town-hall at its W. end. On the S.E. side of this piazza is the approach to the—

**Castel Nuovo** (Pl. F, 6), built for Charles I. of Anjou in 1279-83, and afterwards much enlarged. It was the residence successively of the kings of the houses of Anjou and Aragon and the Spanish viceroys, but is now used as barracks. The inner gateway of the castle (adm. free) consists of a \**Triumphal Arch*, flanked with two towers, in the early Renaissance style, erected in 1451-70 in memory of the entry of Alphonso I. of Aragon (1442).

From the *Piazza del Municipio* the *Strada San Carlo* leads to the S.W. to the **Galleria Umberto Primo** (Pl. E, F, 6), built in 1887-90, and vying with the grand arcade at Milan, and to the—

**PIAZZA SAN FERDINANDO** (Pl. E, 6), the business centre of the city. (Tramcars and omnibuses, see p. 137.) On the E. side rises the *Teatro San Carlo* (Pl. F, 6), dating from 1737, one of the largest in Europe. Adjacent, in the large *Piazza del Plebiscito*, rises the **Palazzo Reale** (Pl. F, 6), begun in 1600.

At the Piazza San Ferdinando begins the *VIA ROMA*, the chief artery of traffic, named the *Toledo* down to 1870, after its founder Don Pedro de Toledo (1540). With its continuation the *Salita del Museo Nazionale* it ascends for over a mile, between the lanes on the slope of the Sant'Elmo hill, on the left, and the chief business part of the city, on the right, to the National Museum. This long line of streets, poor architecturally, is broken only by the small *Largo della Carità* (Pl. E, 5) and the *Piazza Dante* (Pl. E, F, 4). About halfway between these the *Via Domenico Capittelli* diverges to the right to the church of —

*Santa Chiara* (Pl. F, 4), the Pantheon of Naples, built in 1310-40, but tastelessly restored in 1742-57. The interior, planned in the French Gothic style, resembles a great public hall. Behind the high-altar is the Gothic \*Monument of Robert the Wise (d. 1343), the founder of the church. The transepts contain the monuments of other Angevin kings.

The \*\**Museo Nazionale* (Pl. E, F, 3), built in 1586 as cavalry barracks, was the seat of the University from 1616 to 1780, but since 1790 has been occupied by the royal art-collections, which are among the finest in the world. Adm., see p. 137.

On the GROUND FLOOR, in the E. wing on the right of the vestibule, are the \*Greek Sculptures in marble. Entering by the first door, we begin our visit with the colonnade of the archaic sculptures (*Marmi Arcáici*). In the centre: 6009, 6010. Harmodios and Aristogeiton (p. 506). — Turning to the right, we enter the rooms on the S. side of the building, which contain sculptures of the First Golden Age of Greek art (5th cent.). In the central room, 6322. Bust of Athena, probably after *Cephisodotus* (father of Praxiteles); by the window, two statues of Aphrodite (after *Alcámenes*?); I. Room on the right, 6005. So-called *Hera Farnese*; II. Room on the left, \*6727. The famous Orpheus relief; \*6024. Statue of Athena (after *Phidias*?). Also, in II. R. on the right, fine Mosaics.

From the colonnade of the archaic sculptures we pass through R. II into the *Flora* colonnade, the rooms on the right of which contain the sculptures of the Second Golden Age of Greek art (4th cent.) and of the later Greek or Hellenistic period. In the central room, 6306. Bearded Dionysus, after *Praxiteles*. I. Side-Room on the right, \*6035. Torso of Aphrodite; without a number, Torso of a man sitting, a replica of the so-called *Ares Ludovisi*, after *Lysippus*. II. Side-Room, *Farnese Hercules*, after *Lysippus*, but coarsened. III. Side-Room on the left, *Farnese Bull*, a colossal group, after *Apollonius* and *Tauriscus* of Rhodes.

The third colonnade contains coloured sculptures. In the side-rooms are fragments of sculptures and buildings. Crossing the vestibule to the W. wing, we enter the —

Colonnade of the Greek portrait-statues (*Portico Iconográfico*). On the right, \*6018. *Æschines*, the Athenian orator; 6023. *Homer*; 6135. *Euripides*. — Straight on, we next come to the *Portico degli Imperatori*, containing Greek and Roman portraits. In the centre, \**Hermes* of a Greek philosopher. In the side-rooms, Roman sculptures and architectural fragments. The central of these rooms contains the celebrated \*Mosaic of the Battle of Alexander.

The remaining rooms contain the \*Collection of the larger antique bronzes. The chief rooms (I, II Bronzes from *Pompeii*, III-V from *Herculaneum*) are on the S. front of the Museum. Room I. 5003. Young *Dionysos* (so-called *Narcissus*). Room II. 5630. Archaic statue of *Apollo* playing on the lyre; 4997. *Victory*. Room III. 5625. *Hermes* reposing,

*School of Lysippus*; 5633. Boy's head (end of 5th cent.); \*4885. Bust of the Doryphorus (spear-bearer), after *Polyclethus*; \*5618. Head of bearded Dionysus, after a work of the *School of Myron* (5th cent.). Room V. 5616. Hellenistic poet (the so-called Seneca).

In the *MEZZANINO* (entresol), on the right, is the \*Collection of ancient wall-paintings (*Affreschi Pompeiani*) from Pompeii, Herculaneum, etc.—Room I. 9105. Briseis carried off from the tent of Achilles; 9559. Nuptials of Zeus and Hera. Room II. 8976. Medea about to slay her children; 9286. Dionysus and the sleeping Ariadne. Passage to R. V, 9180. 'Cupids for sale'. Room V. 8834. Girl gathering flowers; 9295. Bacchantes and Satyrs; 9133. Centaurs; 9118-21. Rope-dancing satyrs.

The *FIRST FLOOR* (*Primo Piano*) contains, in the E. wing, to the left of the staircase, the two *Sale dei Commestibili*, devoted to provisions, textiles, pigments, etc. from Pompeii; also seven rooms on the N. side of the building, occupied by the \*Collection of the smaller bronzes (*Piccoli Bronzi*), and by interesting domestic furniture from Pompeii, affording an admirable idea of the ancient style of living.

The whole of the W. wing is occupied by the *Pinacoteca* or picture-gallery, chiefly of Italian works. Room I. *Correggio*, Betrothal of St. Catharine. Room II. \**Titian*, Danae (1545), Pope Paul III. Farnese (1543 and 1545), and Philip II. of Spain. Room III. *Sebast. del Piombo*, Holy Family, Popes Hadrian VI. and Clement VII. Room IV. *Raphael*, Holy Family (Madonna del divino Amore). Room V. *Sandro Botticelli*, Madonna.

The other rooms contain Renaissance objects (*Oggetti del Cinquecento*), the Engravings, and the National Library.

The *SECOND FLOOR* (*Secondo Piano*) is dedicated to antique glass, gold and silver plate, cut gems, etc., a most interesting and extensive collection, one of the finest of its kind.

The *N.E. QUARTER*, between the Museum and the Central Station (tramways Nos. 4 and 11; p. 137), also boasts of its sights.

We follow the long *Piazza Cavour* (Pl. F, 3) to the N.E. from the Museum, and at the beginning of the *Via Foria* descend the *Strada del Duomo* to the right to the (4 min.)—

*Cathedral* (Pl. G, 3; *San Gennaro*; best seen about noon), a Gothic edifice, built in 1272-1323, but repeatedly modernized. The third chapel in the right aisle is the famous *Cappella di San Gennaro* or *Cappella del Tesoro*, added to the church in 1608-37; the altar contains two phials of the blood of St. Januarius, which is miraculously liquefied thrice yearly. The crypt, below the high-altar, shows the finest example of Renaissance decoration in Naples (1497-1507). From the left aisle is entered the basilica of *Santa Restituta*, the old cathedral, founded in the 7th century.

The church of *San Giovanni a Carbonara* (Pl. G, 3), in the street of that name, a little way to the N.E. of the cathedral, contains, at the back of the high-altar (1746), the late-Gothic \**Monument* of king Ladislaus (d. 1414), by Andreas de Florentia.

At the end of the street, opposite the *Castel Capuano* (Pl. G, 3; now law-courts), built by Emp. Frederick II. in 1231, rises the—

\**Porta Capuana* (Pl. G, H, 3), one of the finest of Renaissance gateways, built by the Florentine Giuliano da Maiano (1485), with sculptures by Giovanni da Nola (1535).









Inseriva Campobasso

BENEVENTO

AVELLINO

SALERNO

G O L F O

D I S A L E R N O

Paestum 12 chilometri



The chief approach from the Piazza San Ferdinando (p. 138) to the W. quarters is by the animated STRADA DI CHIAIA (Pl. E, 6). From its W. end we proceed along the Strada Santa Caterina, bearing to the left, cross the Piazza dei Martiri, and follow the Via Calabritto, with its numerous shops, to the—

LARGO DELLA VITTORIA (Pl. D, 7; tramways, Nos. 1 and 4, and omnibus, see p. 137). This piazza may be reached also from the Rione Santa Lucia on the E. side by the Via Parténope (Pl. F, E, 7), which leads along the coast, past the *Castello dell'Ovo* (p. 138), and affords fine views. On the W. side of the Largo lies the—

\***Villa Nazionale** (Pl. C, D, 7), usually called *La Villa*, a beautiful public garden planted with palms, bounded on the sea-side by the Via Caracciolo, the fashionable promenade of Naples, and on the side next the town by the Riviera di Chiaia. A band plays here on Sun., Tues., and Thurs., 2-4 o'clock (June-Oct. 9-11 p. m.). In the middle of these grounds is the—

*Zoological Station*, founded in 1872 by the German naturalist A. Dohrn (d. 1909). The central building contains the \***Aquarium** (Pl. D, 7; adm., see p. 137), which presents an unrivalled and most interesting picture of submarine life.

The winding **Corso Vittorio Emanuele**, over 2½ M. long, ascends from the coast a little way beyond the Villa Nazionale, or it may be reached from the Museum by the Via Salvator Rosa (Pl. E, 3; tramway No. 6, see p. 137). Above the 'Villa', on the S. slope of the Sant' Elmo Hill, are situated the best hotels.

On the hills to which the two funiculars and tramway No. 7 (p. 137) ascend from the lower town lies the new quarter of *Rione Vomero* (Pl. C, D, 5). On its E. side rises the old *Castel Sant' Elmo* (Pl. D, 5; 817 ft.), fortified with huge walls and with passages hewn in the tufa rock, and now used as a military prison. From the outer gate of the castle, at the tramway-terminus, we descend to the E. to the suppressed Carthusian monastery of—

\***San Martino** (Pl. D, 5; adm., see p. 137), a Gothic building of the 14th cent., tastefully restored in the baroque style about 1650. The church, the old farmacia (Room III), and the cloisters are interesting. The other rooms contain Neapolitan memorials and art-industry collections. Rooms XV and XVI (once the library) are filled with Neapolitan majolicas and porcelain. From Room XXX, to the right, we enter a \**Belvedere* (XXXII), whose balconies offer a superb view of the city, Vesuvius, the bay, and the fertile plain extending to the Apennines (best by afternoon light).

A famous view (clear weather necessary) is obtained from the old monastery of \*\**Camaldoli* (1503 ft.), founded in 1585 on the highest of the hills to the N.W. of Sant' Elmo. The rough road to it (carr. about 6, with two horses 9-10 fr.; there and back 4½ hrs.) leaves the city near the *Porta San Martino* (Pl. A, B, 2), the N.W. gate of the Cinta Daziaria or wall of the *octroi* (town-customs). If on foot or on donkey back (2-2½ fr. and fee to attendant; 5-6 hrs.), we go from *Rione Vomero* (see above) through

the suburb of *Antignano* (Pl. B, C, 4, 5) to the little customs-office of *l'Archetiello* (Pl. B, 4), near which the bridle-path begins.

The monastery (suppressed, and now private property, but still occupied by several monks; fee 30-50 c.; ladies not admitted) offers little attraction. Straight through the garden we reach a point of view which commands the bays of Naples and Pozzuoli, the Phlegrean plain with its numerous extinct craters, and the Bay of Gaëta as far as the distant Ponza Islands (p. 133).

When ladies are of the party we turn to the right, near the N.W. angle of the monastery-wall, and descend a little to the (8 min.) gate of the *Veduta Pagliana* (adm. 20 c.), where the view is similar.

Travellers whose time is limited may at least visit the \**Strada Nuova di Posilipo* (tramway No. 1; p. 137). It is approached, beyond the Villa Nazionale (p. 141), by the Strada di Mergellina (Pl. B, 7), from which the Corso Vittorio Emanuele (p. 141) diverges. The Strada Nuova di Posilipo, gradually ascending from the sea, leads between villas with luxuriant gardens round the broad hill of *Posilipo*, which bounds the Bay of Naples on the W., and offers, especially by evening light, superb views of Mt. Vesuvius, the peninsula of Sorrento (p. 154), and the island of Capri. A walk of 10 min. straight on from the tramway-terminus brings us through a cutting to the *Bella Vista*, a point of view near the restaurant of that name (p. 136), where we have an unimpeded view of the bay of Pozzuoli and of the islands of Procida and Ischia (p. 135).

An interesting circular trip may be made from the Corso Vittorio Emanuele (p. 141), up the Via Tasso (Pl. C, B, 6), with its fine points of view, to the top of Posilipo, then along the crest of the hill to the S.W. to the tramway-terminus, and back by the Posilipo road (a walk of 3½-4 hrs., or a drive of 1½ hr.; a cab should be taken by the hour).

For Naples and its Environs comp. also *Baedeker's Southern Italy*, or *Italy from the Alps to Naples*.

## 25. From Genoa to Tunis viâ Leghorn and Cagliari.

620 M. This route forms part of the 'Linea Circolare della Tunisia e Tripolitania' (Lines XVIII-XX) of the *Società Nazionale*, a circular tour which offers interesting glimpses of Sardinia, Malta, and the E. coast of Sicily, as well as of Oriental life at the N. African ports (R.R. 61, 27, 24). The steamers usually leave Genoa on Frid. evening, Leghorn on Sat. night, and Cagliari on Mon. evening, and arrive at Tunis on Tues. forenoon. (In the reverse direction they leave Tunis on Mon. at noon and reach Genoa on Thurs. evening.) Fare 111 or 83 fr. (or for the whole round 303 or 212 fr.). As some of the steamers are hardly up to date, inquiry as to the best should be made beforehand. Office at Genoa, see p. 114; at Leghorn, Piazza Micheli (p. 143); at Tunis, p. 331.

*Genoa*, and voyage to (92 M.) *Leghorn*, comp. pp. 113, 134. We pass *Meloria*, a cliff 4 M. to the W. of Leghorn, off which the Genoese destroyed the fleet of Pisa in 1284.

**Leghorn, Ital. Livorno** (Marble Palace Hotel; Hôt. d'Angleterre & Campari, Hôt. Giappone, both in Via Vittorio Emanuele, with restaurants, good Italian houses for passing travellers; Brit. cons., M. Carmichael; U. S. cons., E. A. Man; pop. 78,000), a provincial capital, one of the chief seaports of Italy, and a sea-bathing place, is quite a modern town. The harbour consists of the *Porto Nuovo*, sheltered by a semicircular mole (*diga curvilinea*) and the new *Molo Vegliaia*, and the old *Porto Mediceo*, or inner harbour. (Landing or embarkation 1 fr.; trunk 30 c.).

Near the harbour is the Piazza Micheli, adorned with a curious monument of the grand-duke *Ferdinand I. of Tuscany* (1587-1609). Straight on runs the Via Vittorio Emanuele, the main street, lined with shops. It leads across the large Piazza Vittorio Emanuele, which is flanked by the *Cathedral*, the *Municipio*, and other public buildings, to the Piazza Carlo Alberto, whence the Via Garibaldi and Via Palestro lead to the left to the railway-station.

A pleasant walk (or tramway from the station to Antignano) is offered by the *Viale Regina Margherita*, about 2 M. in length, the seaside promenade to the S. of the town, in summer enlivened by numerous bathers. Between it and the harbour, and adjoining the Piazza Mazzini, is the *Cantiere Orlando*, the dockyards where iron-clads and other vessels are built for the Italian navy.

At the S. end of the sea-promenade lie the villa-suburbs of *Ardenza* and *Antignano*, which have sea-baths also.

On the fine VOYAGE from Leghorn to (339 M.) Cagliari we at first obtain a good view of the *Tuscan Archipelago*, relics of the primæval *Tyrrhenis* (p. xxxi). These islands are composed mainly of granite, with slate and limestone strata overlying it in places.

Passing at some distance from the barren fisher-island of *Gorgona* (837 ft.) and from *Capraia*, the *Capraria* (goats' island) of antiquity, we steer to the S.S.W. towards the W. coast of Elba, enjoying in clear weather a fine distant \*View of the peninsula of *Cape Corse*, the N. extremity of *Corsica*, and of *Monte Cinto* (8892 ft.), the highest mountain in the interior of that island.

We next skirt the island of *Elba*, the *Æthalia* of the Greeks and *Ilva* of the Romans, the largest island in the archipelago, 19 M. long, famous as the scene of the first exile of Napoleon I. (1814-5). The valuable iron-mines here (comp. pp. 134, 135), worked from very ancient times, are an important factor in the industries of Italy. We pass the rocky N. coast of the island, which is visible as far as the *Capo della Vita* (p. 135), and on its W. side we observe the massive granitic *Monte Capanne* (3343 ft.).

The steamer passes between the hardly less steep S. coast of Elba and the flat island of *Pianosa* (85 ft.; the ancient *Planasia*), and steers to the S.S.W. towards the S. coast of Sardinia. On the left, about 26 M. from Elba, appears the bold granitic is-



land of *Montecristo* (2126 ft.), the ancient *Oglasa*, the scene of the well-known novel 'The Count of Monte Cristo', by Alex. Dumas.

The *Straits of Bonifacio* (p. 133) lie far to the W. of the steamer's course. Off the N.E. coast of *Sardinia* we first sight the massive rocky island of *Tavolara* (1821 ft.), the *Bucina* of the Romans, masking the *Bay of Terranova*; then, when off *Capo Comino*, the eastmost point of *Sardinia*, we see *Monte Alvo* (3701 ft.), a little inland. The somewhat monotonous S.E. coast of the island is backed by sterile mountains. We pass the little port of *Arbatax* (*Tortolì Marina*), the *Capo di Bellavista*, the *Capo Sferra Cavallo*, the *Monte Ferrau* (2878 ft.), the *Capo Ferrato*, and lastly the islet of *Serpentara*.

Beyond *Capo Carbonara*, the S.E. point of *Sardinia*, and the *Isola dei Cavoli* (p. 118), opens the broad *Gulf of Cagliari* on the flat S. coast of the island. On the hill-side at the head of the gulf, beyond the fortified *Cape Sant'Elia*, which shuts off the inner *Golfo di Quarto*, lies the town of *Cagliari*. Around it are several large coast-lakes, the *Stagno di Molentargius*, on the E., the *Stagno di Cagliari*, on the W., and others, which yield quantities of salt. The latter has been separated from the gulf only since the middle ages by a neck of land called the *Plaia*.

**Càgliàri.**—The STEAMER is moored in the Darsena. Landing or embarkation 40, with baggage 60 c.

**HOTELS.** *Scala di Ferro*, Viale Regina Margherita 5, with good restaurant, R. 2½-3 fr.; *Quattro Mori*, Largo Carlo Felice, R. from 2 fr., also restaurant.—*Café Torino*, Via Roma. -

**POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE**, Via Lodovico Baille 22. — **CAB** (bargaining advisable) 1, at night 1½ fr. per drive; baggage 20 c.

**BRITISH CONSUL** (also Lloyd's Agent), *R. E. Pernis*.

*Cagliari*, Sardin. *Casteddu*, the Roman *Carales*, a very ancient town, having been founded by the Phœnicians, now the seat of a university and of an archbishop, with 48,000 inhab., lies in one of the hottest and driest regions in Italy. At the foot of the *Castello* or old town (290 ft.) lie the new quarters of *Villanova*, *Marina*, and *Stampace*, adjoined on the W. by the suburb of *Sant'Avendrace*.

The *VIA ROMA*, an avenue skirting the sea, the fashionable corso in the evening, leads from the *Palazzo Comunale* to the Largo Carlo Felice. On the right are two covered *Markets*, which are worth seeing in the forenoon. This largo leads to the *PIAZZA YENNE*, the business centre of the modern town.

At the N. end of the Largo Carlo Felice rises a statue of *Charles Felix I.* (1821-31), and in the Piazza Yenne an antique column. Between these passes the main thoroughfare of the town: to the left the Corso Vittorio Emanuele, ending near a group of ancient Roman houses recently excavated, now called *Casa di Tigellio*; to the right, leading to the upper town, the animated *VIA MANNO* (popularly '*La Costa*'), with numerous shops, where among other

things the gold ornaments commonly worn by the country-people should be noticed.

From the Piazza della Costituzione, at the S.E. end of the Via Manno, the \*VIALE REGINA ELENA runs to the N., beneath the precipitous E. side of the abrupt Castello. It affords a fine view of the ancient town-wall, of the cathedral, and of the picturesque rear of the castle-buildings; below, on the right, lies Villanova, with its quaint tiled roofs, while beyond it we have a splendid view of Cape Sant' Elia and across the wide plain of Quarto to the mountains.

From the *Giardino Pubblico*, at the N. end of the promenade, we mount to the W. to the *Passeggiata Buon Cammino* (see below).

Adjoining the Via Manno (p. 144) is the small Piazzetta de' Martiri d'Italia, whence the Via Giuseppe Mazzini ascends in two bends to the \*Castello, still fortified in mediæval style. At the top is the new *Passeggiata Coperta*, one of the finest points in the town. The Via dell'Università leads hence to the left to the *University* and to the ponderous *Torre dell'Elefante*, which, according to the inscription, was erected by the Pisans in 1307.

Straight on we pass through the *Torre dell'Aquila*, an old gateway now enclosed within the *Palazzo Boyl*, to the VIA LAMARMORA, the main street in the Castello, which is connected with the parallel streets by steep lanes, dark vaulted passages, and steps.

From the terraced little Piazza del Municipio, with the council-hall of the old town, a flight of steps to the right ascends to the *Cathedral* (Santa Cecilia), completed by the Pisans in 1312, but since then frequently altered. A new façade, in keeping with the old building, is now under construction.

Farther to the N., in the Piazza dell'Indipendenza, is the Pisan *Torre San Panerazio* (14th cent.), a modern addition to which contains the very notable MUSEUM OF ANTIQUITIES (if closed apply to the director, Sig. Nissardi). Besides Phœnician and Roman antiquities we may note the cork model of a nuraghe, one of the conical fortresses built by the aboriginal Iberian inhabitants.

Going through the *Citadel*, which bounds the Castello on the N., we follow the *Passeggiata Buon Cammino* to the Piazza d'Armi. Just beyond the barracks a road to the left leads to the Roman—*Amphitheatre* (greater diameter 97, smaller 80 yds.; arena 55 by 37 yds.), with tiers of seats mostly hewn in the rock.

Below the amphitheatre lie the garden of the *Poor House* (Rivovero di Mendicità) and the *Botanic Garden* (Thurs. 4-7), both containing remains of antique *Irrigation Works*, which are continued on the cliffs to the N.W. of the old town. Close by is the ancient NECROPOLIS of Carales. Nearest the town are the Punic tomb-chambers, sunk perpendicularly in the rock (care should be taken here), and farther to the W. are the mostly horizontal Roman tombs.

From the ruined castle of *San Michele*, at the top of a hill about 2 M.

to the N. of the Piazza d'Armi (p. 145), we overlook the *Stagno di Cagliari* (p. 144) and the *Campidano*, a fruitful, but fever-stricken plain between the bays of Cagliari and Oristano (p. 129), where the clay-built villages and the cactus hedges recall N. Africa.

See also *Baedeker's Southern Italy*.

The STEAMER on leaving the Gulf of Cagliari steers to the S.S.E.; astern we soon sight Cape Spartivento (p. 118), at the N.W. end of the gulf. For the voyage along the Tunisian coast, and for *Tunis*, see R. 21 and p. 329.

Voyage from Tunis to *Algiers*, see R. 22; to *Tripoli*, see R. 64.

## 26. From Naples to Tunis viâ Palermo.

FROM NAPLES TO PALERMO (193 M.). 1. Steamers of the *Ferrovie dello Stato* (Line C) daily in 9 hrs., at 10.45 p.m. (returning at 8.30 p.m.); fare 25 fr. 5 or 15 fr. 65 c. — 2. *Società Nazionale*, Line XVI (see below) every Mon. evening in 12 hrs., and Lines X & XI every second Frid. aft. in 17¾ hrs. (fares 25 fr. 5, 15 fr. 65 c.). — 3. *Adria Co.* (R.R. 23, 24) every Thurs. afternoon, in 15 hrs.; fare 18 fr., without food. — 4. *Lloyd Sabaudo* 1-3 times monthly (comp. R. 24). Passengers, both going and coming, should rise early in order to enjoy the superb approaches to the bays of Palermo and Naples.

FROM GENOA TO PALERMO DIRECT (494 M.) every Thurs. (returning on Wed.) by Line XXII (for Palermo, Trapani, Syracuse, and Catania) of the *Società Nazionale* (fare 80 or 55 fr.).

FROM PALERMO TO TUNIS (217 M.). 1. *Società Nazionale*: a. Line XVI (from Naples, see above), leaving Palermo Tues. aft., Trapani Tues. evening, arrives at Tunis Wed. morning (returning from Tunis Wed. night, from Trapani Thurs. morning, from Palermo Thurs. evening, arr. at Naples Frid. morning); fare from Palermo to Tunis 64 fr. 25 or 43 fr. 25 c.; b. Line XVII, from Palermo to Pantelleria and Tunis (small cargo-boats), calling at Castellammare del Golfo, Trapani, Favignana, Marsala, Mazzara, Sciacca, and the island of Pantelleria; dep. from Palermo Thurs. morning, from Mazzara (reached also by railway, 89 M. in 4¼ hrs.; 18 fr. 25, 12 fr. 80, or 8 fr. 30 c.) Frid. afternoon (landing or embarkation in fine weather only), arr. at Tunis Sat. evening (returning from Tunis on Sun. evening, arr. at Mazzara on Mon. evening, and at Palermo Tues. night; fare from Mazzara 73 fr. or 50 fr. 35 c. — 2. *Navigazione Mixte* (*Touache Co.*), cargo-steamer from Palermo to Tunis direct (coming from Marseilles, R. 21), on Wed. noon, in 18 hrs. (returning Thurs. at noon); fare 60 or 40 fr. — Combined tickets (Naples-Palermo-Tunis) are available by either of the two companies' boats.

Agents at Naples, Palermo, and Tunis, see pp. 137, 148, 331.

Naples, see p. 135. The bay is usually quitted at night. We proceed to the S.S.W., through the *Bocca Grande* (p. 133). After about 1¼ hr. we skirt the rocky W. coast of *Capri* (p. 154).

Towards morning appears to the S.W. the island of *Ustica* (784 ft.), which was visited by an earthquake in March 1906; to the S.E. in clear weather are seen *Filicuri* (2543 ft.; Greek *Phoinikusa*) and *Alicuri* (2175 ft.; the ancient *Ericusa*), the westmost of the *Lipari Islands* (p. 155); beyond lies the N. coast of *Sicily*, from *Cape Gallo* (p. 152) and the finely shaped *Monte Pellegrino* (p. 151) to the *Madonie Mts.* (6480 ft.), snow-clad in winter.

A scene of striking beauty is revealed as we steam into the



Geogr. Anstalt von





\**Bay of Palermo*, which opens towards the E., between Monte Pellegrino and the smaller pointed headland of *Monte Catalfano* (1237 ft.), backed by a circus of grand mountains, *Monte Cuccio* (3448 ft.), *Monte Grifone* (2550 ft.), and others. After passing between the harbour piers, the *Antemurale* on the S. and the *Molo* (lighthouse) on the N., we observe on the left the shallow old harbour of *La Cala* (p. 149) with the ruined fort of *Castellammare*.

**Palermo.** — ARRIVAL. The steamers from Naples are berthed at the new Santa Lucia Pier (Pl. G, 4, 5); in the case of the others landing or embarkation is effected by boat (60 c.; with baggage 1 fr.). The custom-house examination is slight. Porter (faecchino) for hand-bag 10, trunk 50 c. — From the pier to the town ca.  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. (tramway No. 1, see below). Omnibuses or motor-cars from the hotels await steamers at the pier. Cabs, see below.

**Hotels** (most frequented Feb.-April). \**VILLA IGIEA*,  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. to the N. of the quay, at the Acquisanta terminus of tramways Nos. 1 & 7, near the sea, with park, casino, and fine view, R. from 8, B. 2, déj. 5, D. 7, omn. 3 fr.; \**EXCELSIOR PALACE* (Pl. e; G, 2), *Via della Libertà*, near the Giardino Inglese, good restaur., R. from 4, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 6, omn.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; \**HÔT. DES PALMES* (Pl. a; E, 3), *Via Stabile* 103, R. 4-12, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 6, omn.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; three houses of the first class, closed in summer. The following, also of the first class, are open throughout the year. \**HÔT. DE FRANCE* (Pl. c; C, 5), near the Giardino Garibaldi, R. 4-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5, omn.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; \**TRINACRIA* (Pl. b; C, 5), with sea view, entrance in *Via Butera*, R. from 4, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5, omn.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; *SAVOY* (Pl. g; E, 3), *Via Cavour*, R. from 3, D.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , omn. 1- $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; *PANORMUS* (Pl. k; E, 3, 4), *Via Michele Amari* 11, R. from  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , B.  $1\frac{1}{4}$ , déj.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , D.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  fr. — Less pretending (open all the year round): *MILANO* (Pl. f; F, 3), *Via Emerico Amari* 114, R. from  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , omn. 1 fr., well spoken of; *ALBERGO VITTORIA* (Pl. h; D, 4), *Via Bandiera* 31, and *CENTRAL* (Pl. d; C, 3), *Corso Vittorio Emanuele* 343, R. from 2 fr., both with restaurant; *PATRIA* (Pl. i; B, 4), *Via Alloro* 96 (view from roof-terrace), *CAVOUR*, *Corso Vittorio Emanuele* 330, both hôtels garnis (R. from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.).

**Restaurants** (Italian cooking; à la carte). *Gran Caffè Nuovo*, in the Teatro Biondo (Pl. C, 4), *Restaurant de Paris*, *Via Maqueda* 200, both good. Plain: *Vanini*, *Corso Vittorio Emanuele* 405; *Ristorante Napoli*, same street, No. 265; *Ristorante Bologni*, same street, No. 381.

**Cafés** (rarely frequented in the morning). *Caffè del Teatro Massimo* (p. 151); *Trinacria*, *Quattro Canti di Campagna* (Pl. E, 3); *Castisch*, *Via Maqueda* 250; *Cafè Italia*, *Via Cavour*. — *English Tea Rooms*, *Piazza Marina* 41. — BEER. *Gran Caffè Nuovo* (see above); *Trinacria* (see above); *Gambrinus*, *Teatro Massimo*.

**Cabs.** For 1-4 pers., within *Via Lincoln*, *Corso Tukery*, *Piazza dell'Indipendenza*, and *Piazza Ucciardone*, per drive 50 c., from midnight to dawn 1 fr.; to outer quarters, drive under  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr., also to the quay or the railway-stations 1 fr.; from midnight to dawn 1 fr. 50 c.; one hour 1 fr. 80 c., each addit.  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. 40 c. — Hand-bag 20, trunk 40 c. — Driving in the inner city on Good Friday prohibited. — For long drives a bargain should be made; thus, to Monreale (p. 152), with stay of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr., 7-8 (or out of season 4-6) fr.

**Tramways** (within the city 10, transfer 15 c.). Among the chief are: 1. From *Piazza Marina* (Pl. C, 5) to *Via Francesco Crispi* (Pl. E, F, 4), *Piazza Ucciardone* (Pl. G, 4), and *Acquisanta* (*Villa Igiea*). — 4. From *Porta Maqueda* (Pl. D, E, 3), to *Via Francesco Crispi*, *Piazza Ucciardone*, and *Falde* (p. 151). — 7. From *Piazza Marina* to *Via Lincoln* (Pl. B, A, 6-4; Central Station), *Corso Tukery*, *Piazza dell'Indipendenza* (Pl. B, 1), *Corso Alberto Amedeo* (Pl. B-D, 1), *Politeama Garibaldi* (Pl. F, 3), and *Acqua-*

*santa* (Villa Igiea).—9. From *Piazza Bologni* (Pl. C, 3) to *Piazza dell'Indipendenza*, *Rocca* (p. 152), and *Monreale* (p. 152), every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr., in 35 min.; fare 40 (back 30) c.—Above *Rocca* (gradient ca. 1 in 8) there is a funicular section 1100 yds. long.

**Post Office.** (Pl. C, 3), *Piazza Bologni*.—**Telegraph Office** (Pl. C, 3), *Via Maqueda* 222; also in the *Piazza Marina*.

**Steamboat Lines.** *Società Nazionale*, *Corso Vittorio Emanuele* 96, corner of *Piazza Marina*; *Ferrovie dello Stato* (steamer service), J. & V. Florio, *Via Roma*; *Navigation Mixte* and *White Star*, A. Tagliavia, same street, No. 51; *Austro-American* (p. 425), A. Lauria; *Cunard*, *Piazza Marina* 13; *Anchor Line*, E. G. Orr (see below).

**Banks.** *Banca Commerciale, d'Italia*, and *di Sicilia*, all in *Corso Vittorio Emanuele*.—*Thos. Cook & Son*, same street, No. 155.

**Consuls.** British, R. G. Macbean, *Via Francesco Crispi*; vice-consul, W. A. Morrison.—United States, H. De Soto, *Piazza Castelnuovo* 44.—Lloyd's Agent, E. G. Orr, *Piazza Marina*.

**English Church.** *Holy Cross* ('Anglicana'; Pl. E, 3, 4), *Via Stabile*; services every Sun. at 11 a.m. and 7 p.m. in winter.

ONE DAY AND A HALF is the minimum time for a glance at the sights. 1st. In the forenoon, *Cappella Palatina* (p. 149), *San Giovanni degli Eremiti* (p. 150); *Cathedral* (p. 149), *Martorana* (p. 150), *Museum* (p. 150); in the afternoon (best in the early morning in summer), *Monte Pellegrino* (p. 151); in summer, towards evening, *Villa Giulia* and the *Marina* (p. 151).—2nd. In the forenoon, *Monreale* (p. 152).

*Palermo*, the capital of Sicily, with 250,000 inhab., the seat of an archbishop and a university, lies on the beautiful bay named after it, in the midst of the *Conca d'Oro*, a fertile plain artificially watered, and yielding oranges, lemons, mandarins, and other fruits in profusion. Palermo is also the chief seaport in the island, whence fruit, wine, sumach, and the sulphur of S. Sicily (79% of the world's consumption) are largely exported.

The city, the *Panormus* of antiquity, began its career as a Phœnician colony; it next became the capital of the island under the Carthaginian domination, but was conquered by the Romans in 254 B. C. Next came the Ostrogoths and the Byzantines, who were succeeded by the Aglabides and Fatimites (p. 323), who again made the town the capital of the island under the name of *Balerm*, and opened up Sicily to Moorish culture. When Palermo became the residence of its Norman conquerors (1072-1194) they erected castles and churches, partly employing Arabian architects and artificers, whose work shows a charming blend of Byzantine, Arabian, and Oriental features. Later, as the favourite seat of the Hohenstaufen (1194-1266), Palermo attained the zenith of its glory. The old town, however, owes its architectural character to the Spanish viceroys (16-17th cent.), who chose it as their residence in spite of the protests of Messina. Since the union of Sicily with the kingdom of Italy (1860) there has been a great revival of building enterprise, with the result that broad streets and villa-suburbs have sprung up, particularly on the N. side of the old town.

From the *Santa Lucia Pier* (Pl. G, 4, 5) we enter the old town by the *Via Francesco Crispi* (Pl. F, E, 4; tramway No. 1, see p. 147), leading to the old *Porta San Giorgio* (Pl. E, 4). The *Via Cavour*

diverges here to the right to the old Porta Maqueda (p. 151); we turn to the left, cross the Piazza del Castello (Pl. D, 5), pass the old Fort Castellammare, and skirt the Cala (p. 147), or old harbour, a little beyond which is the —

PIAZZA MARINA (Pl. C, 5), where the beautiful \**Giardino Garibaldi* recalls the tropics with its luxuriant vegetation.

A little to the N.E. of the Giardino is the Porta Felice (Pl. C, 5, 6; p. 151), from which to the Porta Nuova (Pl. B, 1; p. 150), over 1 M. distant, runs the CORSO VITTORIO EMANUELE, intersecting the whole of the old town. This long street owes its present form to Don Pedro de Toledo (p. 138), but having been for centuries the route from the harbour to the castle, it has retained its old popular name of *Cússaro* (from the Arabic *kasr*, castle).

At the *Quattro Canti* (Pl. C, 3), the old business centre of the city, the Corso is crossed by the VIA MAQUEDA (Pl. A-D, 4, 3; p. 151), begun by the viceroy Marqués de Villena in 1609, and now a second important artery of the old town.

The Corso leads to the Piazza del Duomo, on the N. side of which rises the —

\***Cathedral** (Pl. C, 2), dedicated to the *Assunta*, on the site of an older church which the Moors had converted into a mosque. The original Romanesque building, erected by Archbishop Walter of the Mill (Gualterio Offamilio) after 1185, has been entirely transformed in the course of centuries, with the exception of the lower part of the clock-tower and the external decoration of the choir niche. The handsome W. façade with the two towers which date from 1300-59, the incongruous dome, and the modernized internal decorations are the work of the Florentine *Fern. Fuga* (1781-1801). The right aisle, on the left of the S. portal, contains the \*Monuments of Norman and Hohenstaufen monarchs.

At the S.W. end of the Corso Vittorio Emanuele, beyond the Piazza della Vittoria (Pl. B, 2), on a slight eminence, which from the earliest times has been the site of the castle, rises the —

**Palazzo Reale** (Pl. B, 1), which still bears traces of its original fortified character, although the foundation walls alone are Arabian, and the central tower with the pointed arch (Santa Ninfa, p. 150) is the only relic of the Norman part of the building.

The last door on the left, opposite the monument of Philip V., leads into the palace-yard (sticks and umbrellas are left with the porter; guide  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr., but quite unnecessary). We ascend the stairs to the left, on the first floor turn to the right, and pass through the arcaded passage to the —

\*\**Cappella Palatina*, a perfect gem of mediæval art, built by king Roger II. in 1132-40 in the Arabic-Norman style (adm. daily 7 to 10.30 free; later, week-days till 4, Sun. till 3, fee; best light in the morning). In the interior the chapel is a basilica with

two aisles; including the choir and apse it is 36 yds. long and 14 yds. in breadth. The Arabian pointed arches are borne by ten antique columns; the central dome, 59 ft. high, is adorned with Greek and Latin inscriptions. The beautiful Arabian timber ceiling in the nave, with its Cufic (early Arabic) inscription, is joined to the walls by stalactite vaulting. All the walls are incrustated with glass-mosaics on a gold ground.

The palace-tower, *Santa Ninfa*, now an observatory, is famed for the delightful panorama it affords (fee  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fr.; not always accessible). The top of the *Porta Nuova* (Pl. B, 1), close by, also overlooks the city and the Conca d'Oro.

Descending the steps by the monument of Philip V., we now follow the Via del Bastione a Porta di Castro and the Via dei Benedettini to the ruined church of \**San Giovanni degli Eremiti* (Pl. A, B, 1, 2; adm. by the garden-gate; fee 25 c.). The interior is in the form of a so-called Egyptian cross (p. 376), with three apses. The nave is divided into two squares by a pointed arch. Quite an Oriental effect is produced by the five unadorned domes, which are best viewed from the pretty cloisters (now a garden). Adjoining the S. side of the church is a dilapidated little mosque.

We now return to the Quattro Canti (p. 149) and turn to the right into the Via Maqueda. Here, immediately on the right, is the *University* (Pl. C, 3); on the left is the *Palazzo di Città* or *Municipio*. Just beyond the latter is the small Piazza Bellini, whence steps ascend to two old Norman churches (adm. daily 9-4, 1 fr.; Sun. free). The smaller, *San Cataldo*, of 1161, is crowned with Arabian pinnacles. Still more curious is the larger church—

\**La Martorana* (Pl. B, C, 4), named after its founder, the Greek admiral of Roger I. (1143), and known also as *Santa Maria dell'Ammiraglio*, a Byzantine edifice with Norman additions, now suitably restored. The two lower stories of the clock-tower are part of the original church. .

From the Corso Vittorio Emanuele, a little to the E. of the Quattro Canti, runs the new Via Roma (Pl. C, D, 4) to the N.N.W. to the Piazza San Domenico. On the E. side of this piazza rises the large church of *San Domenico* (Pl. D, 4), containing monuments to many eminent Sicilians.—Behind the church, in the Via Bambinai, is the *Oratorio del Santissimo Rosario* (keys at No. 16, adjacent), containing a fine Madonna del Rosario by A. van Dyck.

From the Piazza San Domenico the Via Monteleone leads to the N.W. to the Piazza dell'Olivella, where an old monastery on the right contains the —

**Museo Nazionale** (Pl. D, 3; week-days 10-3, 1 fr.; Sun. 11-3, free, but not fully shown; closed on high festivals, on the last three days of the Carnival, and in Holy Week).

**GROUND FLOOR.** From the Primo Cortile, containing mediæval and Renaissance portals, sculptures, and inscriptions, we enter the Secondo Cortile (once the cloisters), where ancient sculptures and inscriptions are exhibited, on the left Sicilian, on the right those of foreign or uncertain origin.

From the vestibule, beyond the cloisters, we pass through a small room, containing two Phœnician sarcophagi found near Palermo, to the Sala di Panormo, with mosaics and inscriptions from Panormus, and opposite to it the Sala del Fauno, so named from the fine satyr in the style of Praxiteles which it contains.

The adjoining Sala di Selinunte contains the celebrated \*Metopes of Selinus (p. 154). On the left, between parts of the ponderous entablature of the oldest temple, are three rude and primitive metopes of the beginning of the 6th cent. B. C. (quadriga, beheading of Medusa, Hercules and the Cercopes); then the lower halves of two metopes, dating from about the middle of the 6th cent. (battle of the gods and the giants); on the back-wall four metopes of the early 5th cent., a period just before the prime of Greek art (Hercules slaying the queen of the Amazons, Hera unveiling herself before Zeus, Actæon torn to pieces by the dogs of Artemis, Athene slaying a giant).

The stairs in the forecourt ascend to the—

**FIRST FLOOR.** The steps to the left lead to the Sala Arāba, which contains Arabian and Arab-Norman antiquities found in Sicily (door-frame from the Martorana monastery, earthenware vase from Mazzara) and early Arabian objects from Cairo. The Corridoio di Ponente contains painted female figures (4th-3rd cent. B. C.), similar to the terracottas of Tanagra. Beyond the cloisters is the room of the ancient bronzes, among which we note a fountain-group of Hercules and the Cerynæan hind, from Pompeii, and a ram marvellously lifelike. Next come two rooms on the left with Greek vases. From the corridor on the opposite side we enter the Gabinetto di Numismatica, an admirable collection of the ancient coins of Sicily and of antique trinkets. The last room contains gorgeous church vestments.

On the **SECOND FLOOR** is the Gallery of Pictures, chiefly by Sicilian masters (*Pietro Novelli* and others); a small winged altar-piece by *Jan Mabuse* (1501?), a gem of Netherlandish art, should, however, be noted.

From the Museum the Via della Bara leads to the W. to the **PIAZZA GIUSEPPE VERDI** (Pl. D, 3), in which rises the *Teatro Massimo* or *Vittorio Emanuele*, the largest in Italy.—At the N. end of the Via Maqueda (p. 149) is the old Porta Maqueda (Pl. D, E, 3), whence the Via Ruggiero Settimo leads into the broad—

**VIA DELLA LIBERTÀ** (Pl. F, G, 3, 2), a fashionable evening promenade, ending at the pretty *Giardino Inglese* (Pl. G, H, 2).

The **MARINA**, officially named *Foro Umberto Primo* (Pl. C, B, 6), which begins at the *Porta Felice* (Pl. C, 5, 6; p. 149), near the harbour, affords a superb walk and is a favourite resort on summer evenings after 6 (music at 9).

At the S. end of the Marina lies the \***Villa Giulia** or *Flora* (Pl. A, B, 6), one of the most beautiful public gardens in Italy, where the blossoming trees diffuse their fragrance in spring far around. It is adjoined on the W. by the \***Botanic Garden** (Pl. A, B, 6; gardener 25-50 c.), almost vying with the famous Jardin d'Essai at Algiers (p. 232).

A visit to \***Monte Pellegrino** (1968 ft.), the ancient *Heirkte*, a bare limestone hill to the N. of Palermo, should not be omitted in clear weather. (Tramway No. 4 to *Falde*, near the S. foot of



the hill, see p. 147; donkey, ordered in the town beforehand, with attendant, 4 fr.)

The zigzag path, visible from the town, ascends in about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr. from the Punta di Bersaglio, 5 min. to the N. of Falde, to the *Grotto of St. Rosalia* (d. about 1170), which has been well described by Goethe. Near it are a cottage, where bread and wine may be obtained (bargaining advisable), and the restaurant *Argos-Eden* (open only on Sun.).

A steep footpath ascends thence in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the *Telégrafa*, the signal-station on the summit, where we enjoy a \*View of the beautiful basin of Palermo, of the indented N. coast of Sicily, and of the Lipari Islands (p. 146). To the E., beyond the Madonie (p. 146) and the distant Nebrobian Mts., towers Mt. *Ætna*.

MONREALE (tramway No. 9 and carr., see pp. 147, 148) is reached from the Porta Nuova (Pl. B, 1; p. 150) by the Corso Calatafimi. Beyond (3 M.) *La Rocca* the road ascends to the ( $\frac{3}{4}$  hr.) top of the 'royal hill' (1148 ft.). The town of **Monreale** (Restaur. Savoy, Eden; pop. 24,000) owes its origin to a Benedictine abbey, founded by William II. (1174), and to the famous cathedral (1174-89) built here as the seat of the second archbishopric in the island.

The \*\**Cathedral* is a Norman Romanesque basilica consisting of nave, aisles, and three apses, 335 ft. long and 131 ft. wide. Externally the choir end of the church, with its Arabian pointed arches and mosaic decoration, is particularly fine. The magnificent main portal, flanked in northern style with two square towers, has two admirable bronze doors by 'Bonannus Civis Pisanus' (1186). The doors of the side-portal are by Barisano. The pointed arches of the nave rest on granite columns, and all the walls are lavishly decorated with glass mosaics. The roof (172 steps; verger, who shows the chapels also, 50-75 c.) commands a splendid view.

Of the Benedictine monastery nothing is now left except the \**Cloisters*, the pointed arches of which are adorned with mosaics and borne by 216 columns in pairs, remarkable for the variety of their capitals and for the inlaid ornamentation of their shafts (date ca. 1200). Entrance (1 fr.) from the Piazza del Duomo by the side-door to the left. The custodian shows also the garden of the monastery, where we have a charming view of Palermo.

See also *Baedeker's Southern Italy*.

Pursuing our VOYAGE TO TUNIS we soon obtain a fine view of the bold limestone rocks of *Monte Pellegrino* (p. 151). We next pass the beautiful *Bay of Mondello* and the *Cape Gallo* and steer to the W., away from the Sicilian coast and the *Gulf of Castellammare*. That spacious gulf is bounded on the E. by the *Punta di Raisi*, a spur of *Monte Orso* (2900 ft.), and on the W. by the mountains of *San Vito* (*Monte Sparagio* and others).

Beyond *Cape San Vito* (lighthouse) appear to the S.W. *Monte San Giuliano* (see below) and the *Ægæan Islands*. The French steamers bound for Tunis direct pass near these islands; first *Lévanzo* (951 ft.; ancient *Phorbantia*), beyond which to the S. is *Favignana* (1070 ft.; ancient *Ægusa*), the largest of the group; then *Marittimo* (ancient *Hiera*), with *Monte Falcone* (2245 ft.).

The Italian steamer coming from Naples rounds *Monte San Giuliano* (2464 ft.), a solitary mass of Jurassic rock, the ancient *Eryx*, famed for its temple of Venus Erycina, and highly revered by all the Mediterranean peoples, and next calls at—

**Trápani** (Grand-Hôtel, on the quay; landing or embarkation, without baggage, 60 c.; Brit. vice-consul, G. Marino), the ancient *Drepana* (from *drepanon*, a sickle), so called from the form of the peninsula. Down to the first Punic war this was merely the port of the ancient *Eryx*, but it is now a thriving commercial place (pop. 38,000). The chief export is the sea-salt yielded by the extensive evaporation grounds on the W. coast, towards Marsala. The coral-fishery also is an important industry.

The Naples steamer next passes through the strait between the islands of *Lévanzo* and *Favignana* (see above) and the flat W. coast of Sicily, and then steers to the S.W. through the *Straits of Pantelleria* (p. 396), between Favignana and the *Isola Grande*, towards *Cape Bon* (Arabic *Râs Addar*, the Roman *Promontorium Mercurii*), the E. boundary of the *Bay of Tunis* (p. 129). High up on this bold headland stands a lighthouse (410 ft.), visible for 32 M. around, one of the most important landmarks for mariners between Gibraltar and Egypt. Beyond the cape rises *Jebel Abiod* (1273 ft.), with its semaphore. The islands to the W. are *Zembretta* and *Zembra* or *Jamur* (1420 ft.; the ancient *Ægimurus*).

The great quarries near *El-Aouaria* (the ancient *Aquilaria*), between Cape Bon and the *Râs el-Ahmar* (318 ft.) yielded the Phœnicians the material for building Carthage. We next pass the *Anse de Thonaire*, with its important tunny-fishery (Ital. *tonnara*), and the *Râs al-Fortas*.

The steamers usually enter the *Inner Bay of Tunis* and *Lake Bahira* in the early morning. *Tunis*, see p. 329.

The ITALIAN CARGO-STEAMERS (p. 146) first touch at *Castellammare del Golfo*, then proceed to *Trapani* (see above), where they spend the night. They next pass *Favignana* (see above), *Isola Grande*, the lagoon of *Lo Stagnone*, and *Capo Boeo* or *Lilibeo*, the W. extremity of Sicily.

**Marsala** (Albergo Centrale; Leone; Stella d'Italia; landing or embarkation 60 c.; with heavy baggage 1½ fr.; Brit. vice-consul, Chas. F. Gray; pop. 58,000) is a busy trading town, well known for its fiery wines. It occupies the site of *Lilybaeum*, the chief fortress of Carthage in Sicily. The modern name is of Moorish origin (*Marsa-Ali*, harbour of Ali).

Skirting the monotonous S.W. coast of Sicily the vessel next calls at **Mazzara del Vallo** (Alb. Centrale; Alb. Stella; Brit. vice-consul, O. Favara), founded as *Mazara* by the Greeks of Selinus, but destroyed along with its mother-city by the Carthaginians in 409 B. C.

Beyond Mazzara we pass the *Punta di Granitola*, the *Râs el-Belât* of the Moors, who in 827 began their victorious progress through the island, and the broad bay of *Selinunte* (*Selinus*), where the grandest ruined temples in Europe are situated. Beyond *Cape San Marco* we come to—

*Sciacca* (Nuova Italia; pop. 25,000), a seaport situated on a steep hill, 262 ft. above the sea, with its mouldering castles of mediæval nobility. The name was originally Arabic, *Shâkkah*. In ancient times it was called *Thermæ Selinuntiae*, from the already famous vapour-baths in the caverns at the foot of *Monte San Calôgero* (1272 ft.) and the hot salt-springs (132° Fabr.).

The steamer next steers to the W.S.W. through the *Straits of Pantelleria* (p. 396), at a little distance from the shallows where the volcanic *Isola Ferdinandeâ*, 4.5 M. in circumference, rose from the sea with a crater, on 18th July, 1831, but disappeared on 12th Jan., 1832.

On the margin of the shallower water, in a great submarine basin 3900 ft. deep, lies the island of *Pantelleria*, also belonging to Italy. Its chief town, off which the steamer anchors for some hours, is on the N.W. side. This volcanic island, 32 sq. M. in area, culminates in an extinct crater 2743 ft. in height, while numerous 'fumaroli', or smoking and steaming fissures, and hot mineral springs testify to a continuous volcanic activity. This was further indicated by a submarine eruption which occurred in 1891, within 3 M. of the island to the N.W.

The steamer afterwards rounds *Cape Bon* (p. 153) and follows the same course to Tunis as the larger passenger steamers.

## 27. From Naples to Syracuse (*Malta, Tunis, Tripoli*) viâ Messina and Catania.

FROM NAPLES TO MESSINA (204 M.). 1. Steamers of the *Ferrovie dello Stato* (Line D), leave Naples Sun. evening, arr. at Messina Mon. morning (at Reggio at noon; returning from Reggio same afternoon and from Messina same evening); fares 22 fr. 85, 14 fr. 70 c. — 2. *Società Nazionale*: a. Line XX (Linea Circolare, see pp. 134, 142), dep. from Naples Sat. aft., arr. at Messina Sun. morning (returning from Messina Wed. aft.); b. Line V (Genoa-Alexandria; p. 134), dep. from Naples Thurs. aft., arr. at Messina Frid. morning (returning from Messina Sun. evening); fares by these two lines 22 fr. 85, 14 fr. 70 c.; c. Lines X & XI, fortnightly from Naples viâ Palermo (comp. p. 116) to Messina (fares 50 fr. 10, 33 fr. 40 c.).

FROM NAPLES TO CATANIA (258 M.), the Linea Circolare (see below); also the *North German Lloyd* (Mediterranean-Levant; RR. 23, 24) every second Mon. (from Catania Tues.) in 16 hrs.; fare 36 or 24 marks.

FROM MESSINA TO SYRACUSE (93 M.), only the Linea Circolare, dep. from Messina Sun. morning, arr. at Reggio same morning, at Catania Sun. afternoon, at Syracuse Mon. evening (returning from Syracuse Tues. forenoon, from Catania Tues. midnight, and leaving Messina for Naples on Wed. aft.). This steamer may be overtaken at Syracuse if we go by train from Messina to Syracuse (comp. p. 158), in which case there will be time to spend a night at Taormina and see the sunset and sunrise. At Syracuse a drive through the old town should not be omitted (comp. p. 162).

*Naples*, see p. 135. Steering across the bay towards the *Peninsula of Sorrento*, we enjoy a delightful retrospect of *Mt. Vesuvius* and the hills around Naples. Farther on we admire the bold rocky N. coast of the island of *Capri*.

After 1¼ hr. we pass through the *Bocca Piccola*, a strait 3 M. in breadth, between the huge cliffs of *Lo Capo*, the N.E. point of *Capri*, and the *Punta di Campanella* (154 ft.; lighthouse), the extremity of the peninsula of *Sorrento*.







The steamboat now proceeds to the S.S.E. towards the straits of Messina. We have a fine view, in passing, of the *Punta Tragara*, the S.E. headland of Capri, with the cliffs of the *Faraglioni*, and of the precipitous *Monte Soláro* (1920 ft.), the highest hill in the island. On our left lies the broad *Gulf of Salerno*, with the bays of *Positano* and *Amalfi* on the S. side of the peninsula of Sorrento. Conspicuous among the Neapolitan Apennines are the spurs of *Monte Stella* (3708 ft.) with the *Punta Licosa*, and of *Monte Bulgheria* (4016 ft.) with *Cape Palinuro* (lighthouse).

At length, far off the coast of *Calabria*, we sight to the S. the volcanic *Lipari* or *Æolian Islands*, the ancient *Liparacæ* or *Æoliae*. We pass close to *Strómboli*, the *Strongyle* of the Greeks, which the ancients regarded as the seat of *Æolus*, god of the winds. This island culminates in a peak (3038 ft.) with a crater on its N. side, often shrouded in smoke, which is one of the few constantly active volcanoes in Europe. To the S.W. we descry in clear weather *Panária* (1381 ft.), with its archipelago of smaller islands; *Lipari*, the largest of the group with *Monte Sant'Angelo* (1955 ft.); and *Vulcano* with its ever smoking crater (1638 ft.).

Off *Cape Vaticano* (lighthouse), a spur of the Calabrian coast-hills between the bays of *Sant'Eufemia* and *Gioia*, we sight the N. coast of Sicily, with the *Monti Peloritani*, the *Myconius Mons* or *Mons Neptuni* of the Romans, overtopped by *Mt. Ætna* (p. 159). On the Calabrian coast, near the strait which was the chief scene of the earthquake of 1908 (p. 156), appear the ruins of the little town of *Palmi*, halfway up *Monte Elia* (1900 ft.; a famous point of view), and those of *Bagnara* and of *Scilla* with its castle-rock.

The \*Voyage through the *Straits of Messina* (*Faro* or *Stretto di Messina*), the *Fretum Siculum* of antiquity, is one of the most beautiful in the Mediterranean. Both banks are luxuriantly fertile, shaded with palms, and yielding oranges, pomegranates, and prickly pears. The Calabrian coast, thickly studded with villages, partly in ruins, culminates in *Montalto* (5424 ft.), the highest peak of the wooded *Aspromonte*, the ancient *Sila*, while we survey the Sicilian coast as far as *Mt. Ætna*. The narrowest part of the straits, 2 M., is between the *Punta del Faro* (p. 158) and the *Punta Pezzo*, where they are entered from the *Tyrrhenian Sea*; between Messina and Villa San Giovanni (p. 159) they are  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M., and between *Capo di Scaletta* (p. 158) and the *Punta di Pèllaro* (p. 159) in the *Ionian Sea*  $8\frac{3}{4}$  M. wide. The currents which sweep past the headland of *Scilla* (see above) and cause strong eddies near the harbour of Messina, sometimes augmented by gales, gave rise at a very early period to the legend of *Seylla* and *Charybdis*, and Homer has described *Seylla* as a roaring, all-devouring sea-monster.

We pass the lighthouses of the *Punta del Faro* and the *Punta di Pezzo*. Nearing the *Harbour of Messina*, in a bay formed by

a sickle-shaped peninsula, we survey the ruins of the city on the green slopes of the Monti Peloritani (p. 155), whose fissured peaks tower above the sea of houses, once so picturesque.

The central point of the earthquake of Messina (28th Dec., 1908), caused by dislocation or subsidence, was the strait and the W. slope of Aspromonte (p. 155). The first terrific shock at 5 a.m. was followed almost immediately by a great tidal wave caused by a submarine earthquake, and aggravating the calamity in the lower parts of the coast towns and villages. The effects of the earthquake were disastrous also in Calabria as far to the N. as Cosenza, and in Sicily as far to the S. as Pachino (near Cape Passero; p. 411). At Messina the sea-wave rose to a height of 8-9 ft., at Reggio  $11\frac{1}{2}$  ft., and at Giardini and Riposto  $19\frac{1}{2}$ -20 ft. The area of the seismic disturbance extended to the N.E. to Pizzo on the bay of Sant'Eufemia (p. 155), to the E. to the mouth of the Amendolea, near Cape Spartivento and the small town of Ferruzzano, the scene of the earthquake of 1907, and to the S. to Riposto (p. 158). It was estimated that 96,000 persons lost their lives. The value of the buildings destroyed amounted to about 6,500,000*l*.

**Messina.** — ARRIVAL. Landing or embarkation 1 fr., or without baggage 50 c., but bargain advisable. Passengers are landed at the quay (Approdo Ferry-boats) adjoining the old Stazione Porto, where, in connection with the express from Naples (steam-ferry from Villa San Giovanni), express trains to Catania and Palermo are in waiting.

HOTELS (inquiries should be made as to prices), all with the exception of the *Excelsior* built of wood and very fair. *Gr.-Hôt. Regina Elena*, Viale Roosevelt, to the E. of Viale San Martino, in an open situation commanding fine views, to be opened in 1911; *Grand-Hôtel*, R.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -5, B.  $1\frac{1}{4}$  fr.; *Excelsior*, R. 4-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; *Belvedere*, R.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$  fr., these three in the Viale San Martino; *Venezia*, Piazza Cavallotti.

CAB per drive 60 (with luggage 80) c., at night 1 fr.; by time, 2 fr. for the first hour, and 1 fr. 50 c. for each addit. hour; to the Punta del Faro 6-7 fr.

POST OFFICE, Viale San Martino. — TELEGRAPH OFFICE in the piazza of the chief station.

TOURIST AGENCY. *Mrs. Pearce*, Via Primo Settembre, opposite the railway-station.

BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, *J. B. Heynes*.

The town of *Messina* was like Reggio completely destroyed by the earthquake of 1908 (comp. above) and has now only 80,000 inhab. as against 110,000 in 1908. Notwithstanding this catastrophe it was finally decided in autumn 1909 to rebuild the town on its former site. Its harbour, one of the best in the Mediterranean, the third in importance in Sicily, sustained no damage and has even now a very brisk trade (1908: 3589 vessels of 2,598,647 tons burden; 1910: 3148 vessels of 2,050,733 tons burden). The great charm of Messina consists in the beauty of its environs and the views they afford, particularly of the Calabrian coast by evening light.

Originally named *Zancle* (i.e. sickle), Messina was one of the earliest of the Greek colonies in Sicily, having been founded about 730 B.C. Early in the 5th cent. it was occupied by new colonists from the Messenian Reggio (p. 159) and called *Messana*. From the earliest times the Messenians took a leading part in almost all the political agitations in the island. In 228 the Mamertines, disbanded mercenaries of Agathocles (p. 163), treacherously seized the town and soon afterwards invoked the aid of the Romans against Hannibal, thus directly giving rise to the first Punic war. For a time Messina enjoyed the special favour of the Romans, and even of Verres, the notorious proconsul, but when it became the naval base of Pompey, in 36 B.C., it was plundered by the soldiers of Octavian. From the period of the Crusades, by which Sicily was partly affected, date the privileges which made Messina a kind of free city and the seat of the Sicilian opposition to foreign domination. The failure of its war against Spain (1672-8), notwithstanding the help of French troops sent by Louis XIV. and two naval victories won by Admiral Duquesne over the Spanish-Dutch fleet under De Ruyter (1676), caused the downfall of the city. Terrible pestilences (the plague in 1740 and cholera in 1854), severe earthquakes (in 1783 and 1894), and the bombardment of the town by the Neapolitan fleet (in 1848) had already seriously injured Messina prior to its recent appalling calamity.

The ruins extend along the shore to the N., from the 'sickle' of the harbour and the citadel, to the *Giardino a Mare*, under whose plane-trees is a *Camp* for the destitute. The *Citadel* itself, with its broad moats and its bastions, is still standing.

On the Marina or Corso Vittorio Emanuele (formerly called also *La Palazzata*) are still seen several palatial façades, interrupted by archways and passages leading to the parallel Via Garibaldi. These are mostly relics of a uniform row of palaces, erected after the earthquake of 1783. Opposite the ruined Palazzo Municipale rises the *Neptune Fountain*, by Montorsoli, a pupil of Michael Angelo (1557), with a colossal statue of Neptune between Seylla and Charybdis.

Beyond the Via Garibaldi lies the Piazza del Duomo, with the almost intact *Orion Fountain* by Montorsoli (1547-51), a point which may be reached direct from the Dogana by the Via Primo Settembre. The *Cathedral* (la Matrice), founded by the Normans in 1098, is now, with the exception of the choir niche, a mass of ruins. The short Via Università degli Studi led to the S.E. from this piazza to the *University*, now also destroyed.

A few paces to the S. of the University, in the coast-plain called the *Mosella*, between the *Torrente Portalegni* and the *Torrente Zaera*, and beyond the ruins of the new quarters of the town, lies the main *Camp* of wooden barracks for the homeless, flanking the Viale San Martino.

A good survey of the ruins, as well as a superb view of the straits, is obtained from the old Forte Castellaccio, which, along with the modern forts, the barracks of the mountain-artillery, and the powder-magazine, has escaped destruction. The way to it (35-40 min.) is up the Torrente Portalegni close to ruined houses; we then skirt the Botanic Garden, cross the Piazza Venti Settembre occupied by barracks, and ascend straight on the steep Via Castellaccio.

The beautiful EXCURSION TO THE PUNTA DEL FARO (cab, see p. 156; bargain advisable) affords a good survey of the devastated environs. The road leads from the Giardino a Mare (p. 157) and the camp called *Villaggio Regina Elena*, along the foot of the hills, past luxuriant orchards, and through the ruined fishing-villages of *Salvatore dei Greci*, *Paradiso*, and *Pace*; it then skirts two lagoons, the *Pantano Grande*, or *Lago di Ganzirri*, below the ruins of *Faro Superiore*, a village famed for its wine, and the *Pantano Piccolo*. On the *Punta del Faro* or *Capo Peloro* (once *Promontorium Pelorum*), the N.E. point of Sicily, are the ruins of the fishing-village of *Faro* or *Torre del Faro*, and near it the quite intact Lighthouse (200 steps; keeper 50 c.), which commands a splendid \*View of the Lipari Islands and the Calabrian coast as far as Cape Vaticano (comp. p. 155).

FROM MESSINA TO SYRACUSE, 115 M., railway in 6¼-7 hrs.; fares 22 fr. 60, 15 fr. 85, 10 fr. 25 c. (journey may be broken once; to *Giardini-Taormina*, 30½ M., in 1½-2 hrs.). The quick trains start from Messina harbour (comp. p. 156); the morning train, which runs to Syracuse harbour, has a dining-car (d<sup>éj</sup>. 2½ fr.). The train skirts the coast, affording fine views; it crosses the stony channels of several *torrenti* or *flumare*, which are generally dry, and pierces a number of headlands by means of tunnels.

7½ M. *Galati*; 12 M. *Scaletta Zanclea*, with a picturesque castle, not far from the *Capo di Scaletta*; 15½ M. *Alì*, with sulphur-baths. Beyond the (23 M.) beautiful cape of *Sant'Alessio*, with a deserted castle, we sight the headland of Taormina.

30½ M. *Giardini-Taormina*. The village of Giardini lies in a small bay, in a malarious region, 1¼ M. beyond the *Capo di Taormina*. Taormina is reached by road (3 M.), by a bridle-path, or by a steep footpath. (Diligence 1 fr.; down, 50 c.; carr. according to number of party, 2-5 fr.; heavy luggage had better be left at the station.)

**Taormina** (673 ft.; San Domenico Palace Hotel, Hotel Castello a Mare, Timeo, International, Villa San Pancrazio, Metropole, all often crowded from 15th Jan. to April and closed in summer; plainer, San Giorgio, Victoria, Naumachia, etc.; Brit. vice-cons., Dr. S. Cacciola-Cartella; pop. 4000), the ancient *Tauromenium*, a highly picturesque little town, lies on the S.E. spurs of *Monte Venere* (2900 ft.), and is overlooked by a ruined *Castle* (1300 ft.) and by the village of *Mola* (2083 ft.). Its chief attraction is the \**Ancient Theatre*, at the E. end of the town, which is open daily till dusk. Originally Greek it was entirely remodelled in the Roman period. The spectators' area (*cavea*), almost wholly hewn in the rock, is 357 ft. in diameter, and the *orchestra* (seats for persons of distinction) 115 ft.; the stage (*pulpitum*) is particularly well preserved. The \*View from the site of the theatre is one of the most beautiful in Italy, especially in the morning, when the sun rises above Calabria or, in winter, from the sea, imparting a rosy hue to the snowy peak of Mt. *Ætna* (p. 159), and gilding the rocky heights beyond the theatre.

Between Taormina and Catania the train crosses a number of the lava-streams descending from Mt. *Ætna*. On the northmost of these, near *Schisò*, between the bay of Giardini and the mouth of the *Alcantara* (Arabic al-kántara, the bridge), lay *Naxos*, founded in 735 B.C., the oldest Greek colony in Sicily.

41 M. *Giarre-Riposto*, the station for the country-town of *Giarre* and for the seaport of *Riposto* which has a brisk trade in wine. It is also the starting-point of the railway round the W. side of Mt. *Ætna* ('*Ferrovia Circumetnea*'; 68½ M. in length).

51 M. *Acireale* (525 ft.; Sicil. *Iaci*), a wealthy country-town built on

several lava-streams and much frequented as a bathing-place on account of its mineral springs (sulphur, salt, and iodine).—Near (55½ M.) *Aci Castello* we perceive on the left in the sea seven cliffs of columnar basalt, the *Scogli de' Ciclopì* or Islands of Cyclops, the rocks which according to Greek myth the blinded Polyphemus hurled after the crafty Ulysses.

59½ M. *Catania*, see p. 160.

Running inland the train enters the *Piana di Catania*, the plain of the rivers *Simeto* and *Gornalunga*, which is often flooded in winter. This was the region of the *Laestrygonian Fields* of antiquity, extolled by Cicero as the 'uberrima Siciliae pars', and still the granary of the island. To the right, beyond the *Monti Cartina*, in a malarious district lies the *Lago di Lentini*, the largest lake in Sicily. On the left, beyond (77½ M.) *Lentini*, Greek *Leontinoi*, is the swampy lagoon *Pantano di Carlentini*. We pass numerous salt-works and snow-white pyramids of sea-salt.

94 M. *Augusta* (the ancient *Xiphonia*), a seaport with 16,000 inhab., lies in a site similar to that of Syracuse, on the N. margin of the *Bay of Megara*, which is bounded by the headlands of *Santa Croce* and *Santa Panagia* (p. 162). 98½ M. *Megara Iblea*, not far from the site of the Greek colony of *Megara Hyblea*. On the left is the *Penisola Magnisi*, the ancient *Thapsos*, on the N. side of which lay the fleet of the Athenians during their expedition against Syracuse (p. 163).

The train passes the small bay of *Troglòs*, where the fleet of Marcellus once anchored (p. 163), and a tunny-fishery (tonnara), runs through a cutting, and skirts the limestone plateau near Cape Santa Panagia. To the left we have a fine view of the sea and the modern town, and at length reach the (115 M.) harbour-station of *Syracuse* (p. 162).

FROM MESSINA TO (8 M.) REGGIO, a delightful trip, especially by morning light, either by one of the steamers mentioned at p. 154 or by one of the ferry-boats (comp. p. 156). To the left, nearly opposite Messina, is the little town of *Villa San Giovanni* (p. 155), now in ruins, as are also the villages of *Catona*, *Gallico*, *Archi*, and others farther to the S.

*Reggio* (Alb. Veneto-Trentino, a temporary hotel-restaurant), before the earthquake of 1908 a town of 35,000 inhab., called *Reggio Calabria* to distinguish it from Reggio in the Emilia, lies at the W. base of the *Aspromonte* (p. 155). The ancient *Rhegium*, originally a Eubœan colony, but occupied by new Messenian settlers in 723 B.C., has been destroyed eight times in war and twice by earthquakes (1783 and 1908). Its last disaster was most appalling in the upper quarters. Along the shore and in the piazzas the survivors are now living in huts. The *Strada Reggio Campi* above the town offers a beautiful view especially towards evening.

On the VOYAGE TO CATANIA we enjoy a splendid view of the whole of the straits as far as the *Punta del Faro* (p. 158), and later of the coast of Calabria from the *Punta di Pellarò* (p. 155) to the *Capo dell'Armi*. On the Sicilian coast rise the *Monti Peloritani* (p. 155) and the majestic *Mt. Ætna* (10,958 ft.; Ital. *Etna*), the highest volcano in Europe, with its countless minor craters and the great *Valle del Bove*, the remains of the enormous oldest crater, 3 M. broad, bounded by rocky slopes of 1900-3900 ft. in height. The view is specially striking beyond *Taormina* (p. 158), and we



obtain also a good idea of the volume and the direction of the old lava-streams. After sixteen years' quiescence fresh flows of lava were emitted in the Valle del Bove in 1908 and from the volcano's S. slope in 1910.

Beyond *Acireale* (p. 158) and *Cape Molini*, the N. limit of the broad *Bay of Catania*, we sight the *Scogli de' Ciclopi* (p. 159). As we enter the harbour of *Catania* we have a fine view of the S. side of *Ætna*.

**Catania.**—ARRIVAL. The steamers anchor in the *Nuovo Porto* (Pl. F, G, 6), whence passengers are rowed (60 c.; with baggage 1 fr.) to the *Dogana* (Pl. F, G, 5) in the *Porto Vecchio*, a harbour very much contracted by the lava-stream of 1669 (see below).

**HOTELS.** \**Grande Bretagne* (Pl. a; F, 4), Via Lincoln, R. 3½-6, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 5½ fr.; \**Bristol & du Globe* (Pl. c; E, 4), Via Santa Maria del Rosario, R. 3½-6, B. 1½, déj. 3, D. 4½ fr.; *Centrale Europa* (Pl. d; E, 5), cor. of the Piazza del Duomo and Via Raddusa, R. 2½-4, omn. ¾ fr., well spoken of; and others.

**RESTAURANTS.** *Marconi*, Piazza Università 15, good; *Savoia*, Via Marletta 15, behind the Municipio.—*Caffè Tricomi*, Via Stesicoro Etnea 30; *Caffè Amato*, Via Stesicoro Etnea 151.—*Birreria Svizzera*, Via Stesicoro Etnea 139 (déj. 2½, D. 3 fr.), music in the evening, good.

**STEAMBOAT AGENTS.** *Società Nazionale*, Piazza Duca di Genova 18 (Pl. F, 5); *North German Lloyd*, Munzone, Minco, & Co., same piazza, No. 3.

**BRITISH VICE-CONSUL.** *W. A. Franck*.—**POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE** (Pl. E, 4), Via Manzoni.—**ENGLISH CHURCH SERVICES.**

**TRAMWAYS.** The chief line is from the railway-station (Stazione Sicula; Pl. H, 4) through Corso Vittorio Emanuele to the Piazza del Duomo (Pl. E, 5); then to the N. through Via Stesicoro Etnea to the 'Ingresso' of Villa Bellini (Pl. E, 2) and Piazza Gioeni.—CAB 40 (at night 50) c. per drive; first hour 1½ fr. (two-horse 2 fr. 30 c.).

*Catania*, a wealthy town of 162,000 inhab., the largest in Sicily after Palermo, the seat of a university, a bishop, and a natural science academy, has lately become the chief outlet for the products of the island, especially those of the extremely fertile environs. *Katana*, founded like Naxos by Eubœans, about 729 B.C., became famous as the home of *Charondas*, the framer of the earliest Greek code of law (about 640). In the Athenian and Syracusan war (p. 163) it formed the Athenian base of attack. *Katana* was one of the first places in Sicily occupied by the Romans, and under their sway became one of the most populous towns in the island. In the middle ages it vied for a time with Palermo and Messina as a favourite residence of the Aragon sovereigns. It has repeatedly suffered severely from the eruptions of Mt. *Ætna* (especially in 122 B.C. and in 1669) and from earthquakes (1169 and 1693), and the present town has been built almost entirely since 1693.

From the *Porto Vecchio*, into which falls the brook *Amenana* after passing through the lava under the town, we walk through the *Pescheria* (fish and provision market) to the—

*Cathedral* (Pl. E, 5; visible from the sea), begun by the Norman Roger I. with materials from the ancient theatre (p. 161),











but almost entirely destroyed by the earthquake of 1169. In the choir repose the Aragon sovereigns of the 14th cent.; in the right side-apse are treasured the remains of St. Agatha, who, like St. Rosalia (p. 152), was one of the most famous saints of Sicily, and whose veil is said to have diverted the lava-stream of 1669 (Pl. B, 1-3) from the city at a point near the Benedictine monastery (see below). Opposite, on the right, is the monument of the viceroy Acuña (d. 1494), quite Spanish in style. By the second pillar on the right is the tomb of Vinc. Bellini, the composer, a native of Catania (1802-35).

In the PIAZZA DEL DUOMO rises a fountain with an antique elephant in lava, bearing an Egyptian obelisk of granite. Past its N. side runs the CORSO VITTORIO EMANUELE, with the Piazza dei Martiri and the statue of St. Agatha at its E. end (Pl. G, 5). We follow the Corso to the W. to the Via Sant'Agostino, by the church of that name (Pl. D, 5), and here turn to the N. past the entirely altered Roman *Odeum* (comp. p. 349) to the Via del Teatro Greco. Here, near the corner on the right, at No. 37, is the entrance to the—

*Ancient Theatre* (Pl. D, 4, 5; custodian at No. 33; fee 50 c.), once a fine structure, but now so buried in lava that some parts of it can be explored only by candle-light. The foundations alone date from the Greek period.—In the Piazza Dante, a little to the N.W., is the suppressed Benedictine monastery of—

*San Nicolò* (Pl. C, D, 4), or *San Benedetto*, dating in its present form from the early 18th cent., with an imposing baroque church. The extensive buildings now contain barracks, a school, the civic museum, the library, and the observatory. The church-tower (entr. through the portal to the S. of the façade; gratuity) commands a panoramic \*View of the town, Mt. Ætna, and the Sicilian and Calabrian coasts, which is finest before 9 a.m.

At the Piazza Dante begins the VIA LINCOLN (Pl. D-F, 4), the second great thoroughfare of the town running W. to E., partly hewn through the lava-stream of 1669. This street is crossed by the—

VIA STESICORO ETNEA (Pl. E, 5-1), which intersects the whole town, from the Piazza del Duomo (see above) to the N. end. Here rise the chief public buildings of Catania, the *Municipio* (Pl. E, 5), the *University*, and the *Prefettura* (Pl. E, 4).

Farther to the N. is the Piazza Stesicoro; on its left side is the church of *San Cárcere* (Pl. E, 3), with an interesting Norman portal brought from the cathedral. Close by the N. part of a *Roman Amphitheatre* has been laid bare (greater diameter 138, smaller 116 yds.); the unusually large arena (77 by 55 yds.) is second only to that of the Colosseum (94 by 59 yds.).

Still farther to the N., on the left, is the entrance to the *Villa Bellini* (Pl. E, 2), a public park with fine views.

After returning to the Porto Vecchio we may follow the Via

Sento to the picturesque *Castello Ursino* (Pl. D, 6), dating from the time of Emp. Frederick II. (after 1239). The quarter to the E. of the castle is almost the only relic of the old town.

On the VOYAGE TO SYRACUSE the steamer proceeds to the S.E. at some distance from the *Piana di Catania* (p. 159), affording a splendid view astern of Mt. *Ætna*, and passes *Capo Campoloto*, *Capo Santa Croce* (p. 159), and the *Bay of Megara*.

As we enter the *Bay of Syracuse*, bounded on the N. by the plateau of *Capo Santa Panagia* (p. 159), and on the S.E. by the low *Pentola della Maddalena* (177 ft.), the ancient *Plemmyrion*, we obtain an excellent idea of the site of the present island-city, and of the vast extent of the ancient city on the mainland to the N.W., stretching up the hill to the village of *Belvedere* (p. 166).

The entrance to the inner bay of the *Porto Grande*, now much choked with sand, between the lighthouse at the end of the island and that of the peninsula, behind the cliff of *La Galera*, is only 1312 yds. across. In the swampy and in summer malarious plain on the W. bank of the harbour are the mouths of the rivers *Anāpo* and *Ciani*, the ancient *Anapos* and *Kyune*.

**Syracuse.** — ARRIVAL BY SEA. The steamers anchor near the landing-place at the *Porta Marina* (*Scalo*; comp. Map). Landing or embarkation 50 c., with baggage 1 fr.

RAILWAY STATIONS. The Central Station (*Stazione*, see Map) is on the *Florida* road (p. 165), 1 M. to the N.W. of the town. The expresses run down to the *Stazione Porto*.

HOTELS (advisable to ask charges beforehand). \**Grand-Hôt. Villa Politi* (*V. P.* on the Map), on the mainland, near and in the *Latomia dei Cappuccini* (p. 165), with beautiful garden and fine views, R. 4-8, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 5, pens. 10-16, omn. 1½ fr.; \**Hôt. des Etrangers* (formerly *Casa Politi*), near the *Arethusa Fountain*, similar charges; \**Grand-Hôtel, Piazza Mazzini*, close to the busy harbour, similar charges. — Second-class: *Alb. Roma*, Via *Roma* 64, R. 1¾-3 fr., well spoken of; *Alb. Firenze*, Via *Roma* 73, R. from 1½ fr.; *Alb. Cavour*, Via *Savoia*, behind the *Dogana*, R. 1½-3 fr.; these three with restaurants (*Ital. cuisine*).

Café. *Croce di Savoia*, *Piazza del Duomo*.

CARS. (Night fares from ½ hr. after sunset till sunrise. Fares should be ascertained before starting.) Per drive in the town (incl. harbour-station) 40 c., with pair 1 fr., at night 70 c. or 1½ fr.; to or from chief station 65 c. or 1½ fr., at night 90 c. or 1 fr. 90 c. (luggage over 25 kilos or 55 lbs. 25, over 50 kilos or 1 cwt. 50 c.); first hour 1½ or 2½ fr., each addit. ½ hr. 60 c. or 1½ fr. — For a long drive it is best to choose one's own vehicle in the *Piazza del Duomo*. For an afternoon (noon till ½ hr. after sundown) 5 or 10 fr., whole day 10 or 20 fr. Cheaper fares may generally be agreed upon out of the season.

STEAMBOAT AGENTS. — *Società Nazionale*, Via *Ruggiero Settimo* 38, close to the *Dogana*; *Hungarian Adria Co.*, also *Lloyd's Agents*, *Gaet. Bozzanca & Figlio*.

BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, *Joseph Lobb*. — POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE, Via *Roma*.

ENGLISH CHURCH SERVICE in winter.

ONE DAY. The chief sights in the modern town are the Cathedral, the Museum, and the *Arethusa Fountain* (p. 164). The greater part of the





# SIRACUSA E CONTORNI.

Scala nel 1:50.000

1 1/2 0 1

Chilometri.

Abbreviazioni: C. Casa, L. Latomia.

I. U. P. A.







day should be devoted to the ancient town. The most interesting places there (the Euryelus excepted) may be visited by carriage in 3-4 hrs.: Latomia dei Cappuccini (p. 165), Catacombs of San Giovanni (p. 165), Amphitheatre (p. 166), Hiero's Altar (p. 166), Greek Theatre (p. 166; best towards sunset for the sake of the view). Walkers should ferry direct from the Prigioni in the town to the N. bank of the Porto Piccolo (10 c.).

*Syracuse, Ital. Siracusa*, the most populous town in Sicily in ancient times, and indeed the most important of all the Hellenic cities, now a mere shadow of its glorious past, with 27,000 inhab. only, lies on an island separated from the mainland by a narrow strait. It was founded under the name of *Syracusæ* by Corinthians, in 734 B. C., on the island then called *Ortygia*, where a Phœnician settlement had perhaps already existed. Endless party conflicts between the nobles and the townspeople led in 485 to the intervention of the tyrant *Gelon* of Gela, who made Syracuse his residence. In alliance with *Theron* of Acragas (Girgenti) he defeated the Carthaginians at the battle of Himera in 480, the same year in which the victory of Salamis (p. 506) saved the mother-country from destruction. The Syracusans thereafter gradually extended their sway over the greater part of Sicily till the year 415 when to their dismay the Athenians, instigated by Alcibiades, intervened in Sicilian politics, and with the aid of the neighbouring towns of Catana and Leontinoi (p. 159) proceeded to besiege the city. In 413 the might of Athens was for ever shattered before the walls of Syracuse, but the dread of being attacked anew by the Carthaginians induced the Syracusans to entrust their government to the tyrant *Dionysius I.* (406-367), next to the Persian monarchs the most powerful prince of his age, who refortified and embellished the city. The tyrant *Agathocles* (317-289) conducted a brilliant expedition against Carthage, but without permanent success. The last phase of the glory of Syracuse was witnessed in the long reign of *Hiero II.* (275-216). As the Syracusans, after his death, allied themselves with Hannibal, their city was besieged by *Marcellus* in 214-212, and after its capture was sacked and destroyed. Since then it has never again taken any part in political life, but in spite of its downfall it is still one of the most interesting places in the whole of Sicily, while the beauty of its environs is hardly less fascinating than the monuments of its glorious past.

### a. The Modern Town.

From the harbour-station (p. 162) the broad Corso Umberto Primo (p. 165) crosses the strait to the island on which lies the MODERN TOWN, whose narrow winding streets are still of mediæval type. A pleasant walk, with a view of Mt. *Ætna*, is by the *Foro Vittorio Emanuele Secondo* and *Passeggio Arctusa*, leading from the Piazza Mazzini and the landing-place (p. 162) along the harbour.

In the grounds at the S. end of the promenade is a statue of the famous mathematician *Archimedes*, who defended his native city against Marcellus. Near it is the *Fontana Aretusa*, enclosed by papyrus-shrubs. From this point the Via Maniace leads to the S.E. to the *Castello Maniace*, a Hohenstaufen castle at the S. end of the island, completed under Emp. Frederick II. in 1239, but now modernized. To the N. of the Fontana lies the Piazza del Duomo.

The **Cathedral** is built into a Doric temple, probably of *Minerva*, the beauty of which was extolled by Cicero in his oration against Verres (p. 157). It stood on a basement of three steps, about 61 yds. long and 24 yds. broad. The ancient columns with their entablature still project on the N. side, and in the interior nineteen columns also are visible.

The **Archæological Museum**, opposite the cathedral, to the N.W., contains valuable antiquities, mostly Sicilian, from the earliest ages down to the Christian period. Adm. on week-days, Oct.-June 9-3, July-Sept. 8-2, 1 fr.; Sun. (not all rooms accessible) 10-2, free.

**GROUND FLOOR.** In Room I, Early-Christian inscriptions and the sarcophagus of Adelfia (5th cent.) from the catacombs of San Giovanni (p. 165). In Rooms III-V, Greek inscriptions, sarcophagi, cinerary urns, and architectural fragments. Room VI. Earthenware sarcophagi from Gela (6-5th cent. B.C.), Hellenistic and Roman sculptures. Room VII. Chiefly Greek sculptures. In Room VIII, a fine Venus Anadyomene (Hellenistic).

The **STAIRCASE** and **FIRST FLOOR** (Rooms XI and XVII-XIX) contain the ancient historical collection, showing the progress of Sicilian culture from the pre-Greek period (from the 15th cent.) down to the 5th cent. B.C. — Rooms XII, XIII. Greek vases from Sicily and Lower Italy, archaic bronzes and coins from ancient Sicily. Rooms XIV-XVI. Terracottas.

The mediæval and modern collections of the Museum are to be transferred to the *Palazzo Bellomo*, a building of the 15th cent., in the Via Capodieci running to the E. from the Fontana Aretusa.

The Via Cavour leads to the N. from the Piazza del Duomo to the Via Diana, where on the left are the ruins of the so-called *Temple of Diana* (keys at the barber's opposite; fee 30 c.), but now believed to have been dedicated to *Apollo*. This is one of the most curious of Greek temples. In front stood two rows of six columns each. The side-walls were of unusual length and were each probably flanked by nineteen columns.

## b. The Ancient City.

Long before the Athenian campaign (p. 163) ANCIENT SYRACUSE had extended her boundaries far beyond her island of *Ortygia* and across the high plateau to the N. to the bay of Trogiolos and the present tonnara near Cape Santa Panagia (p. 159). The earliest extension consisted in the *Achradina*, the smaller half of which lay between the great harbour and the plateau, while the larger half occupied the E. margin of the latter, and was enclosed by a

wall whose ruins still exist. Adjoining the Achradina on the W. were the *Neapolis*, or new city, on a terrace above the great harbour, and the quarter named *Tyche* after a temple of the goddess of Fortune. The *Epipolae*, the fifth and highest quarter, on the W. side of the plateau, was the chief base of the Athenian besiegers; but it was only completed after Dionysius I. had (about 402-385) enclosed the entire half of the plateau stretching from the Achradina wall westwards, with a huge city-wall, and had built the fortress of *Euryelus* at its W. end. The circumference of the city, which however embraced a good deal of unoccupied land, was thus no less than 17 M. Of the enclosing wall  $10\frac{1}{2}$  M. still exist.

We begin with the ACHRADINA. The Corso Umberto Primo (p. 163), the main street of the new suburb on the mainland, leads in 10 min. to a round piazza whence radiate the Floridia road, passing the central station, and the Catania and Noto roads. The remains of columns on the drilling-ground between this piazza and the small harbour probably belonged to a superb *Agora* or market-place.

From this point we follow the Catania road to the N., whence an avenue soon diverges to the right to the Porto Piccolo (ferry, see p. 163), now choked with sand, and leads along the shore, below the suburb of *Santa Lucia*, and across a railway cutting, to (25 min.) the *Capuchin Monastery* (now a poor-house). Close by, on the right, is the entrance to the —

\**Latomia dei Cappuccini* (adm. 30 c.), one of the wildest and grandest of the old quarries of Syracuse, now clothed with rich vegetation. It was here probably that the 7000 Athenian prisoners of war languished in 413 B. C.

Following the road to the W. we skirt the plateau and pass the *Cimitero* to (10 min.) the road coming from the upper Achradina, and go on by a cart-road, whence, by the *Latomia del Casale*, we see the Catania road before us and the church of San Giovanni below, on the left.

*San Giovanni* occupies the W. part of an old Norman basilica; steps in the N.E. corner lead to the crypt of St. Marcellian (4th cent.). A monk, who shows the church also if desired (fee  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fr.; ring, on the S. side, door to the E. of the vestibule), conducts us to the —

\**Catacombs of San Giovanni*, which like most of the catacombs of Syracuse and its environs, far surpass those of Rome in extent. The main passage of this great burial-place (4-7th cent. A.D.), 10 ft. high and 6 ft. wide, runs through the rock from W. to E. for 116 yds., and from it diverge short lateral passages ending in circular chambers. Of the mural decoration little is now left.

A little farther to the W. we cross the Catania road to the region of NEAPOLIS, and follow the road leading to the Greek theatre. To the left, in 5 min., we reach the house of the custodian ( $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.) of the Roman —

**Amphitheatre**, constructed in the time of Augustus, 153 by 130 yds. in area. In the arena lie many blocks of the marble parapet belonging to a restoration of the 3rd century.

About 120 yds. farther to the W. is the entrance, also on the left, to the great *Altar of Hiero II.* (30-50 c.). On this vast altar, 219 yds. long and 25 yds. broad and originally rising in two huge steps to a height of  $34\frac{1}{2}$  ft., were probably sacrificed the annual hecatombs of 450 bulls in memory of the expulsion of the tyrant Thrasybulus (466).

Opposite we see the **Latomia del Paradiso**, an ancient quarry 95-130 ft. deep, so-named from the most luxuriant vegetation which now clothes it (entrance through the gateway on the left). In its W. slope is the so-called *Ear of Dionysius* (entrance below, on the left), an S-shaped cavern, 71 yds. deep, 6-12 yds. wide, and 76 ft. high, tapering at the top, with remarkable acoustic properties. As the tyrant is said to have had prisons where from a certain spot he could hear every whisper, the tradition has been arbitrarily associated with this cavern.

The road next passes under the modern arches of the aqueduct and reaches, on the right, the **\*Greek Theatre** (5th cent. B.C.), one of the largest in the Hellenic world. It is hewn in the rock, forming more than a semi-circle. Its diameter is 147 yds.; 46 tiers of seats are still preserved; the eleven lower rows were covered with marble. Towards sunset we have a delightful **\*VIEW** of the town, the Porto Grande, the headland of Plemmyrion, and the sea.

Above the theatre is the so-called *Nymphæum*, a grotto into which the aqueduct (see below) was led. On its left side the *Via delle Tombe*, hewn in the rock, ascends in a curve for 165 yds., with many lateral cuttings and tomb-chambers of the late-Roman age.

From the Catania road,  $\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N. of the branch-road to the Greek theatre, diverges to the left the **NEW EURYELUS ROAD**, 3 M. long. It leads to the W., soon passing the *Casa dei Gesuiti*, to which walkers may ascend direct from the Nymphæum. It runs parallel with an *Ancient Aqueduct* ('Acquedotto Galermi'), crosses the desolate plateau, very hot in summer, once the site of the Greek Neapolis and of *Epipolæ* (p. 165), and joins the old Euryelus road beyond the S. wall of Dionysius I. A little farther, where the road diverges to the left to the village of *Belvedere* and the *Posto Semafórico* or *Telégrafo* (617 ft.; fine view), is the *Casa dei Viaggiatori* (rfmts.; open from 15th Jan. to 15th May). Our road ends on the W. side of Euryelus, 130 yds. from the custodian's house.

The **\*Euryelus** (adm. 50 c.), the 'outer fort' of the Epipolæ, built about 400 B.C., at the junction of the N. and S. walls of Dionysius, is one of the best-preserved of ancient Greek fortifications. The five massive towers on the W. side, whence we survey the whole site of ancient Syracuse and enjoy a fine view ranging from Mt. Ætna to Calabria, are flanked with two deep moats hewn in the rock. In the first of these are subterranean apertures for sallying purposes.

We may return to Syracuse by the **OLD EURYELUS ROAD**. On the S. side of the plateau it joins the Floridia road,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. from the station.







Meridian 0° of Greenwich.

1 : 8,250,000

1" = 160 Miles

## VI. ALGERIA.

Route	Page
Geographical and Historical Sketch. Preliminary Information . . . . .	168
28. Oran . . . . .	175
a. The Harbour and the Old Town, 178.—b. The New Town, 180.—c. Environs (Fort Santa Cruz, Belvédère, Mers el-Kébir, Promenade des Falaises), 182.—From Oran to Hammam Bou-Hadjar, 184.	
29. From Oran to Tlemcen . . . . .	185
From Oran to Aïn-Temouchent. From Aïn-Temouchent to Tlemcen viâ Pont-de-l'Isser or Beni-Saf, 185.	
30. Tlemcen . . . . .	187
Mansura, 193.—Sidi Bou-Médine, 194.—Agâdir, 196.	
31. From Tlemcen to Nemours viâ Lalla-Marnia . . . .	197
Ondjda, 197.	
32. From Oran to Beni-Ounif de Figuig (Colomb-Béchar) viâ Damesme and Perrégaux . . . . .	199
From Damesme to Arzew, 199.—From Tizi to Mascara, 200.—From Aïn-Sefra to Tiout, 202.	
33. From Oran to Algiers . . . . .	206
Kalâa. From Relizane to Mostaganem; to Tiaret, 207.—Mazouna, 208.—From Orléansville to Ténès, 209.—From Affreville to the Cedar Forest of Teniet el-Haâd, 210.—From Miliana to Margueritte. From Bou-Medfa to Hammam Rhira, 212.—From Blida to Berrouaghia. From Boghari to Ghardaïa viâ Djelfa and Laghouat, 215.	
34. Algiers . . . . .	217
a. Lower Quarter of the Old Town (Harbour, Mosquée de la Pêcherie, Great Mosque, Jardin Marengo, Archevêché, Cathedral, National Library), 222.—b. The Kasba, 226.—c. Mustapha-Supérieur and Environs (Museum, Chemin du Têlemly, Birmandreis), 228.—d. The S.E. Suburbs (Jardin d'Essai, Hussein-Dey, Kouba), 232.—e. El-Biar and Bouzaréah (Forêt de Baïnem), 233.—f. Notre-Dame d'Afrique and St. Eugène, 235.	
35. From Algiers to Tipaza and Cherehell . . . . .	236
a. Viâ Castiglione . . . . . 236	
Jebel Chenoua, 242.	
b. Viâ El-Affroun and Marengo . . . . . 243	
36. From Algiers to Cape Matifou and to Aïn-Taya viâ Maison-Carrée . . . . .	247
L'Arba, 247.—Rovigo, 248.	
37. From Algiers to Bougie viâ Beni-Mansour . . . .	249
Aumale, 250.—Thubusuctu, 252.	

Route	Page
38. From Algiers to Tizi-Ouzou. From Camp-du-Maréchal to Tizgirt . . . . .	252
Port-aux-Poules. From Mirabeau to Boghni, 253.—From Mirabeau to Dra el-Mizan, 254.—Taksept, 256.	
39. From Tizi-Ouzou viâ Fort-National to Maillot or Tazmalt . . . . .	256
From Fort-National through the Djemâa Valley to Michelet; to Boghni, 257.—The Jurjura Mts. Icherridène, 258.—The Lalla Khedidja, 259.	
40. From Fort-National viâ Azazga to Bougie . . . . .	260
Toudja, 262.	
41. Bougie . . . . .	262
Cape Carbon, 264.—Anse des Aiguades. Jebel Gouraya, 265.	
42. From Bougie through the Chabet el-Akra to Sétif . . . . .	265
From Souk et-Tenine to Djidjelli. Mila, 267.—From Kerrata viâ Aïn-Abessa to Sétif, 268.—Périgotville, 269.	
43. From Algiers to Constantine viâ Beni-Mansour, Sétif, and El-Guerrah . . . . .	269
From Bordj-Bou-Arréridj to Bou-Saâda, 270.—Djemila. From Ouled-Rahmoun to Aïn-Beïda and Khenchela, 272.—Aïn-el-Hammam, 273.	
44. From Constantine to Biskra viâ El-Guerrah and Batna . . . . .	274
The Medracen, 274.—Zana. Jebel Touggour, 275.—Jebel Metlili. Gorges de Tilatou, 277.—The Aurès Mts., 278.—Environs of Biskra, 281.—From Biskra to Sidi-Okba, 283.—From Biskra to M'chounech; to Touggourt, 284.—The Oued Rhir. From Touggourt to Nefta viâ El-Oued. The Souf, 285.	
45. From Batna viâ Lambèse to Timgad . . . . .	286
Ichoukkân, 296.	
46. Constantine . . . . .	297
47. From Constantine to Philippeville . . . . .	303
From St. Charles to Bona, 303.	
48. From Constantine to Bona viâ Duvivier . . . . .	306
Announa (Thibilis), 307.—Bugeaud, 311.	
49. From Constantine or Bona viâ Duvivier to Souk-Ahras (Tebessa, Tunis) . . . . .	312
From Souk-Ahras to Khamissa, 313.	
50. From Souk-Ahras to Tebessa . . . . .	313
Madaura. Vasampus, 314.	

*Algeria*, the central part of Barbary (Arab. *Jezirat el-Maghreb*) and since 1830 a French colony, covers an area of about 77,500 sq. M., or, including the S. territories (p. 170), about 342,500 sq. M., and contains 5,232,000 inhab. ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  million Mohammedans and 730,000 Europeans, mostly of French, Spanish, and Italian origin).

It extends from *Oued Kiss*, which was substituted for the *Mulûya* (p. 93) by the Morocco treaty of 1845, to *Cape Roux* (p. 131), the boundary of Tunisia, and from the Mediterranean to the *Highlands of Ahaggar* in the interior of the Sahara. The arbitrary division of N. Algeria into the three *départements* of *Oran*, *Alger*, and *Constantine* is a survival of the Turkish administration. The orographical regions, sharply defined except towards the E., are the *Tell Atlas* (p. xxx), the E. prolongation of the Rif Mts. (p. 93), the *Great Steppe*, and the *Sahara Atlas*.

The *TELL ATLAS* (*Atlas Tellien*), the most important part of this vast territory, consists of two parallel ranges of folded hills of recent origin, which intersect a great basin stretching from the Atlantic to the bay of Tunis. The highest points of the range next the coast are the *Traras* (3727 ft.), the *Dahra* (5181 ft.), the *Atlas of Blida* (5345 ft.), the *Jurjura Chain* (7572 ft.) in Great Kabylia, and the *Babor Range* (6575 ft.) in Little Kabylia. In the interior rise the *Tlemcen Group* (6047 ft.), the *Ouarsenis* (6512 ft.), the *Jebel Dira* (5938 ft.), and the *Hodna Mts.* (6112 ft.), which last form the only considerable link between the Tell and the Sahara Atlas. The *Littoral*, 842 M. in length, with long, precipitous, and almost inaccessible stretches, has ever been dreaded on account of its storms; it is broken by the bays of *Oran*, *Arzew*, *Algiers*, *Bougie*, *Philippeville*, and *Bona*, but does not possess a single good natural harbour. Flanking the coast, in front of the Tell Atlas, are several ranges of lower hills (*Sahel*), as the *Sahel of Oran*, between Lourmel and the mouth of the Chélif, the *Sahel of Algiers*, and the *Sahel of Collo*, while the *Edough Group* (3307 ft.), composed of crystalline rock, forms an independent mountain. The extensive plains behind the Sahels, which at Oran are marshy (*Marais de la Macta*) and have besides the remains of great salt lagoons (*Sebkha d'Oran* and *Salines d'Arzew*), and especially the *Mitidja* near Algiers, once a bay of the sea, and the *Plaine de Bône*, are the most fertile and richly cultivated parts of Algeria.

The *HAUTS-PLATEAUX* or *Great Steppe*, an almost unwatered region, was originally a deep depression between the Tell and the Sahara Atlas, which in the course of thousands of years was gradually filled up with the alluvial deposits of mountain-torrents, and thus converted into a great and monotonous undulating plain, 2300-3300 ft. above the sea-level. The saline and gipsceous soil is very sterile and is only at a few places adapted for the culture of grain, but has proved suitable for sheep-grazing. In the depressions of the steppe lie a number of extensive shotts or salt-lakes, which in summer are dry and recognizable only by their dazzling snow-white incrustation. Among these are the *Chott Gharbi* (*Rharbi*) and the *Chott ech-Chergui* in Oran, the *Zahrès Gharbi* and *Zahrès Chergui* in Algiers, and the *Chott el-Hodna* at Constantine.



The SAHARA ATLAS (*Atlas Saharien*) forms the great barrier between Algeria and the desert. It is 'a region of grand and wildly fissured gorges, partly caused by erosion in the pluvial period, of valleys worn by torrents, of lofty plains converted into mountains, and of marine basins now filled up' (Theob. Fischer). The chief heights are the *Montagnes des Ksour* (7004 ft.), a prolongation of the much higher Morocco Atlas (p. 93), *Jebel Amour* (6467 ft.), the *Monts des Ouled-Naïl* (5295 ft.), and, beyond the depression of the *Monts du Zab* (4304 ft.), the *Aurès Mts.* (7634 ft.), which are wooded in their N. half, and next to Great Kabylia have the finest hill-scenery in Algeria.

The SAHARA, which belongs to the Territoires du Sud or de Commandement, governed by the military 'Bureaux Arabes', consists of the *Bassin du Gourara* or *Bassin de l'Oued Saoura* on the W., a plateau 330-2600 ft. above the sea, and of the *Bassin du Melrir*, named after the *Chott Melrir*, on the E., lying partly below the sea-level. Within this desert region, which is divided by the limestone plateau of the *Mزاب*, are distinguished the *Hammadas*, or lofty plateaux, with rocky or hard clay-soil, entirely waterless and sterile, and the *Areg* (sing. *Erg*), the extensive sand-hills rising a few hundred feet above the plains. From the Sahara Atlas and from the hills of the S. Sahara descend numerous water-courses, mostly subterranean, towards the plains, enabling the natives by means of irrigation to form a girdle of oases, which like the coast-plains are apt to be malarious in summer.

Climatically also Algeria is a land of striking contrasts. The rainfall in the provinces of Algiers and Constantine, on the coast, and especially in the higher parts of the Tell Atlas, is abundant (thus at Algiers 25 inches, at Blida 37, Bougie  $41\frac{1}{2}$ , Fort-National 45 inches). Being partly sheltered from the rainy N.W. winds by the Tell Atlas, the *Hauts-Plateaux* have a lower rainfall (16-20 inches), which as in the Tell often takes the form of snow-storms. In the Sahara Atlas and the Sahara itself, where the dry trade-winds prevail during the greater part of the year, the rainfall diminishes considerably as we go southwards (thus at Biskra 7, at Goléa  $2\frac{3}{4}$  inches). Even in the coast-lands, however, the prolonged drought of summer necessitates the use of artificial irrigation by means of *barrages* across the valleys. The temperature on the coast varies comparatively little (thus at Algiers  $54\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  Fahr. in winter,  $74^{\circ}$  in summer), but the moisture of the air renders it almost unbearably hot in summer. On the Hauts-Plateaux, on the other hand, in the Sahara Atlas, and notably in the Sahara, there are great extremes of heat and cold, the variations not only between summer and winter, but also between day and night (in consequence of the great evaporation after hot, cloudless days) being very marked (thus, minimum at Constantine  $16^{\circ}$  Fahr., at Aïn-Sefra  $17\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , at

Géryville  $8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , at Touggourt  $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ; maximum at Géryville  $109^{\circ}$ , at Biskra  $118^{\circ}$ , at Touggourt  $122^{\circ}$ ).

The fauna of Algeria is comparatively poor. The Barbary lion and the ostrich have been exterminated, and the panther is now rare; but we occasionally see camels, hyænas, jackals, maned sheep (p. 277), one species of ape (Magot, *Macacus ecaudatus*), a few poisonous snakes, and the unduly dreaded scorpion. The flora on the other hand is strikingly rich and varied. In the coast-zone occur all the usual Mediterranean plants. In the Tell Atlas there still exist, in spite of the wanton destruction of trees by the natives, remains of ancient forests of cork-trees (*Quercus suber*), evergreen oaks (*Quercus Ilex* and *Quercus cenis*), Aleppo pines, and occasionally of cedars (p. 210). In marked contrast to this vegetation is that of the great steppes, where the saline plants, the meagre dwarf-palms (*Chamærops humilis*), and particularly the alfa (halfa) or esparto grass (*Macrochloa tenacissima*), of which immense quantities are exported chiefly from the province of Oran, proclaim the proximity of the sterile and dreary desert. At Bou-Saâda (p. 270), in the hottest S. valleys of the Sahara Atlas, and in the oases of the Sahara we find the home of the date-palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*, Arabic *nakhl*), whose fruit is the chief food of the poorer classes and also an important article of commerce, whose sap yields palm-wine, whose trunks afford building material, and with whose leaves are made the mats and bedding of the natives.

The majority of the native inhabitants, who in the S. regions, away from the oases, are chiefly nomadic, are *Berbers* (p. 94). These, however, since the immigration of the Beni Hilal and Beni Soleïm (p. 323), have mingled with Arabs much more than in Morocco, and outside of their mountain fastnesses have completely exchanged their own individuality for that of the Arab. The town populations, especially in the province of Algiers, are composed of a motley assemblage of *Moors*, descended from Spanish Moriscoes or from pirates (largely Christian apostates), of *Kabyles* (p. 252), *Mozabites* (p. 216), *Biskris* (p. 280), and lastly of *Kuluglis*, descended from Turks and Moorish women. The *Jews*, partly settled in Barbary since ancient times, partly immigrants from Spain, have enjoyed, unlike the Mohammedans, the full rights of citizenship since 1870, but, though thriving materially, they are hardly superior in culture to the less favoured inhabitants.

Down to the end of the middle ages Algeria was historically inseparable from Tunisia and Morocco (see pp. 95, 187, 188, 322). After the whole coast as far as the Atlantic had been colonized by the Carthaginians, and the whole of S. Algeria by the Romans, but with diminishing energy as they proceeded from E. to W., a period of decadence set in. Troubles began with the revolt of the Circumcelliones, and were succeeded by the party strife between Catholics

and Donatists, by the religious persecutions under the Arian Vandal kings (p. 322), by the misgovernment of the Byzantines (534-698), and by the irruption of the Arabs (p. 322). During the Moorish period, as Algeria only formed an independent state for a time under the Ibadites (p. 323) and the Hammadites (p. 263), while in the W. regions the kingdom of Tlemcen (p. 188) was afterwards founded, it proved a constant apple of discord between the powerful dynasties of Morocco and Tunisia. The intrusion of the Spaniards (p. 178) next led to the intervention of the Turks and to the establishment of a piratical state by Horuk Barbarossa (comp. p. 221). Under the sway of France great improvements have been introduced; many of the most fertile regions on the coast and in the Tell Atlas have become state property and that of French companies or of industrious colonists (mostly Spaniards, S. French, Alsatians, and Lorrainers), and the long neglected seaports have awoke to new life. The whole country has been opened up by a network of excellent roads, and railways have been carried to the confines of the Sahara. In the towns, with the exception of Tlemcen and Constantine, most of the old Moorish and Turkish buildings have been superseded by French. While but few specimens of Moorish architecture have been spared by enthusiasts for improvement, there still survive in the Hauts-Plateaux some interesting relics of Roman buildings, recently unearthed from the oblivion of centuries, and now carefully preserved from further destruction.

For much fatigue and privation the traveller in Algeria will be compensated by many a glimpse of picturesque Oriental manners and costumes and by the varied scenery of the peaceful and luxuriantly fertile plains, the wild mountains, and the stony and sandy wastes of steppe and desert. Most striking of all are the wonderful effects of light and shade on land, sea, and sky, under the glorious African sunshine. Amid the manifold green hues of the rich sub-tropical vegetation, enlivened by a wealth of flowers and blossom, gleam the dazzling white Moorish country-houses and Mohammedan shrines (kubbas or marabouts) and the red-tiled roofs of the mountain villages and the European settlements. Travellers penetrating from the coast to the Sahara will marvel, especially in winter, at the extraordinary clearness of the atmosphere and the gorgeous sunsets, such as neither Italy nor Greece can boast of, awakening in every beholder an enthusiastic admiration for the desert.

Notwithstanding the considerable rainfall (p. 170) and the occasional gales to which it is exposed, the town of Algiers is a favourite winter resort. The best months for travelling on the sea-board and the Hauts-Plateaux are April, May, and November, and for the Sahara February and March. The favourite goals are, in the province of Oran: Oran, Tlemcen, and Figuig; in the province of Algiers: Teniet el-Haâd, Miliana, Hammam Rhira, Blida, Fort-National, and Michelet; and in the province of Constantine: Bougie, the Chabet el-Akra, Constantine, Timgad, El-Kantara, Biskra, and Tebessa.

THE RAILWAYS, with the exception of the Chemins de Fer Algériens de l'Etat, belong to three private companies, the Paris-Lyon-Méditerranée Algérien, the Ouest Algérien, and the Bône-Guelma (et prolongements). They are all single lines. The express on the chief line, that from Algiers to Orlan, travels  $26\frac{3}{4}$  M. an hour only; the speed of the ordinary trains is 12-19 M. per hour. On all the main lines dining and sleeping cars are provided. On the branch-lines the trains often have one first-class carriage only. For night journeys in the Hauts-Plateaux the heating by means of foot-warmers is inadequate. In E. Algeria the traffic is sometimes stopped for several days in winter by snow-drifts and cloud-bursts.

The time-tables are to be found in the Livret A. Jourdan (Indicateur des Chemins de Fer, de la Navigation, etc.; 50 c.), in the Livret-Chaix (Guide pour les Chemins de Fer de l'Algérie, de la Tunisie et de la Corse; 50 c.), or in the Indicateur Officiel (Guide-poche Algérien par L. Chappuis; 60 c.). Greenwich time (ca. 59 min. behind mid-European time), which has been recently introduced in France, is observed everywhere. Travellers should go to the ticket-office early, as the officials have much writing to do and their proceedings are slow. In the larger towns tickets may usually be taken and luggage booked beforehand at the town-office of the railway company. As in France each passenger is allowed 30 kilos (about 66 lbs.) of luggage. Return-tickets (billets d'aller et retour) for a distance of 50 kilomètres (31 M.) are valid for two days, for distances over 400 kilom. (248 M.) for at least seven days. The Indicateurs above named contain further information as to return-tickets 'collectifs pour familles', 'collectifs d'excursion', and 'demi-places', which last only benefit those who make a stay of several months in the colony.

As the roads are good and the trains slow, those who can bear the expense will often find a MOTOR CAR the swiftest and pleasantest kind of conveyance. Among fine motoring trips may specially be noted those from Oran to Tlemcen (comp. p. 184); from Algiers to Castiglione, Tipaza, Hammam Rhira, Aïnreville, and Teniet el-Haâd, returning viâ Blida and Bonfarik; from Algiers to Cape Matifou, Ménerville, Tizi-Ouzon, Fort-National, and Michelet (Tazmalt); from Bougie through the Chabet el-Akra to Kerata, or viâ Djidjelli and Mila to Constantine; also from Algiers or Constantine to Biskra. The maximum speed allowed in towns and villages is 15 kilomètres (9½ M.) an hour, on highroads 30 kilom. (19 M.) per hour. The cars offered for hire in the larger towns are generally good machines of 15-60 horse-power.

Where neither railways nor motor-omnibuses are available persons of limited means travel by DILIGENCE (see time-tables in Jourdan's Indicateur, mentioned above). Besides the 'Courrier', or postal diligence, there is sometimes a 'Concurrence', an inferior and cheaper vehicle. Careful inquiry as to time-table and fares should be made, and front seats secured beforehand. The officials sometimes charge strangers more than the legitimate fare. If the passenger prefers to walk or ride part of the way, he may arrange with the driver as to the carriage of his luggage.

Off the highroads and for mountain excursions RIDING is often preferable to walking. A mule (*mulet*) or a donkey (*bourricot*) is more commonly used than a horse. The Arabian saddle with its high cantle and pommel gives a certain sense of security to the novice, but the experienced rider will prefer an English saddle, which may be obtained in the larger towns. The animals are badly kept by the natives, but are quiet and sure-footed. Instead of a saddle, mules and donkeys often have a kind of sack thrown over their backs, into which the rider thrusts his feet. The attendant has to provide food for himself and his beast, and he is always expected to walk except on very long excursions.

For excursions of any length in the Sahara the traveller must have recourse to the camel, the 'ship of the desert'. The superior trotting camel (*mehara*) must be distinguished from the ordinary beast of burden, which only walks about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  M. per hour, but has wonderful powers of endurance, even in the most trying weather. In the case of the trotting

camel the rider sits on a narrow saddle and crosses his feet (with shoes removed) on the animal's neck. On the broad pack-saddle of the camel of burden is a seat for men, and right and left are others for ladies, for whom a kind of litter (*attatouch*) also is provided. While the rider mounts the kneeling animal the attendant usually puts his foot on one of its fore-legs to prevent it from rising too suddenly, as it is very apt to do. As the camel rises on its hind-legs first, tilting the rider forwards, it is advisable to lean well back at first, and then forwards, and to keep firm hold of the saddle. Practice alone will enable the rider to get used to the peculiar gait of the animal. The rider's head should be well protected by a pith-helmet or other efficient covering. Luggage is best carried in two saddle-bags (*gibera*) of leather or carpet, for which the natives ask 20 fr., or even in ordinary sacks. As to provisions, see p. 97. Intending travellers are expected to present themselves at the Bureau Arabe before starting, where they may apply for a Saharien or Cavalier du Maghzen (p. 390) to accompany them. In some cases an escort is considered indispensable.

The MONEY for a tour in Algeria had better be taken in the form of notes of the Banque de France or the Banque de l'Algérie (for Algeria and Tunisia only) or in gold of the Latin monetary union. Bank of England notes and sovereigns are always readily exchanged in the larger towns and tourist-resorts. Circular notes are less convenient, but have the merit of being safer. Letters of credit addressed to the Compagnie Algérienne or the Crédit Lyonnais also form a safe vehicle for large sums, but the branch-offices sometimes require a week's notice before paying. The banks and public offices are mostly open at 9-11 and 2-5 only, but the cashier's office usually closes at 3.

Comfortable first-class HOTELS, owned chiefly by French, Swiss, or German proprietors, are to be found at Algiers, Oran, Hammam Rhira, and Biskra. Those of the second class usually make a fixed charge (5 to 12 fr. per day) for room, déjeuner, and dinner. Charges vary greatly, however, according to the season and to the traveller's nationality. The beds are very good as a rule, and the rooms fairly clean, but the sanitation is often defective and the servants inefficient. Under these circumstances the scale of gratuities is lower than in Europe.

As for food, the staple of almost every repast in Algeria is mutton. The wheaten bread is generally excellent. Among the best wines are the white of Médéa and Mascara, the red and the white of Tlemcen and Staouéli, and the red of Miliana, Margueritte, and Hammam Rhira. At the CAFÉS, which are often beset by shoe-blacks (*cireurs*; 10 c.), we may try a cup of 'Nossi-Bey' (50 c.), considered a specially good coffee. A cup of coffee or tea at the Moorish cafés costs one sou, but strangers are often charged two (no gratuities). A few good RESTAURANTS are to be found in the larger towns, and food also is provided by the better *brasseries*. Tobacco and cigars are much cheaper than in France, there being no government monopoly here, but there is a duty of 36 fr. per kilogramme (2 $\frac{1}{5}$  lbs.) on imported cigars.

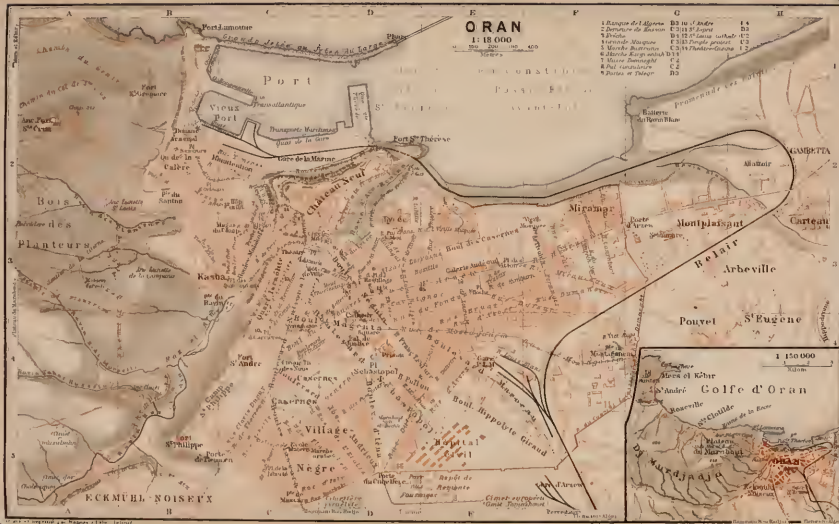
The POST OFFICE arrangements are the same as in France. A favourite way of sending small parcels is by sample-post ('*échantillons sans valeur*'; 12-15 days from Algiers to England), up to 350 grammes (about 12 $\frac{1}{4}$  oz.). Inland postage for letters of 20 grammes (not quite  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz.) or post-cards 10 c., foreign 25 c. (for 20 gr.) or 10 c.—Senders of registered letters and telegrams must fill up a form giving their name and address. Postal orders and parcel-post are not recommended.

DRAWING or PHOTOGRAPHING in fortified places, if not expressly forbidden, is at least inadvisable, nor should maps or plans be too closely studied in public places. With regard to intercourse with the natives, see p. xxv. The police arrangements are generally as good as in Europe.

The MOSQUES (p. xxv) in Algeria are all state property and may therefore be visited at any time except during prayer. A fee (20-50 c.)







need only be given to the custodian for providing slippers or rendering special services. Smoking is forbidden in the forcecourts, and of course in the buildings themselves.

The MOORISH BATHS (ladies' hours 12-6) may be glanced at in passing. Books (comp. also pp. vi, 325). *Sir R. L. Playfair's* Bibliography of Algeria (London, 2 vols.) goes no further than 1895. Among works on the history of Algeria and its development may be mentioned: *M. Wahl*, L'Algérie (5th ed., Paris, 1908; 5 fr.); *Hanoteau et Letourneux*, La Kabylie (2nd ed., 3 vols., Paris, 1893; 25 fr.); *R. L. Playfair*, The Scourge of Christendom (London, 1884); *Graham*, Roman Africa, History of the Roman Occupation (London, 1902); *Randall Maciver and Wilkin*, Libyan Notes (London, 1901). For the history of art: *Stéphane Gsell*, Les Monuments antiques de l'Algérie (2 vols., Paris, 1901; 20 fr.); *W. et G. Marçais*, Les Monuments Arabes de Tlemcen (Paris, 1903; out of print). Delightful descriptions of the country and its inhabitants are contained in *R. S. Hichens's* The Garden of Allah (London, 1904); *Frances E. Nesbitt's* Algeria and Tunis (London, 1906; 20s.); *Irene Osgood's* novel 'Servitude'; *Guy de Maupassant's* novel Au Soleil (nouv. éd., Paris, 1894; 3½ fr.); *E. Fromentin's* Un été dans le Sahara (Paris, 1857) and Une Année dans le Sahel (Paris, 1859); *Col. Pein's* Lettres familières sur l'Algérie (Châlons-sur-Marne, 1871; 3 fr.).

The French *Carte de l'Algérie* (of the 'Service Géographique de l'Armée') is completed for the N. districts only. Each sheet on the scale of 1:50,000 costs 1½ fr.; sheets on the scale of 1:200,000 cost 90 c. each. Since 1908 M. Jourdan, of Algiers, has been bringing out a new official map for the north (1:200,000) and the south (1:400,000) at 1 fr. per sheet.

## 28. Oran.

ARRIVAL BY SEA. The steamers of the *Compagnie Générale Transatlantique* (RR. 19, 18) are berthed at the Quai Bongainville (Pl. C, 1), those of the *Transport Maritimes* (R. 19) at the Quai de la Gare (Pl. C, D, 2), those of the *Navigation Mixte* (RR. 19, 18) at the Quai Lamoune (Pl. B, 1). Baggage is conveyed to the custom-house (Douane; Pl. B, 2), and thence to the cabs or hotel-omnibuses. The porters (portefaix), mostly natives, are notorious for their extortionate demands. Charges should be agreed upon beforehand.

**Railway Stations.** 1. *Gare Centrale* or *du P. L. M. et de l'Ouest Algérien* (Pl. E, 4; p. 173), Boul. Marceau (p. 181), for Perrégaux and Algiers (R. 33), Tlemcen (R. 29), and Aïn-Témouchent (p. 185).—2. *Gare d'Arzew* (Pl. F, 5), 1 M. from the hotels, for the line viâ Damesme (Arzew) and Perrégaux to Beni-Ounif de Figuig (R. 32).—The *Gare de la Marine* (Pl. C, 2) is the terminus of the harbour goods-line.—TOWN OFFICE of the P. L. M. and Ouest Algérien railways, Boul. du Lycée 5.

**Hotels.** \*HÔT. CONTINENTAL (Pl. a; D, 3), Boul. Séguin 1, corner of Place des Armes, fine open site, with restaurant, R. 4-6, B. 1½, déj. 4, D. 5, pens. 11-15, omn. 1 fr.—HÔT. VICTOR (Pl. b; D, 3), Rue d'Arzew 5 and Rue de la Bastille 8, R. 2½-5, B. 1½-¾, D. 3, pens. 7½-8½, omn. 1½-1 fr., plain but good; HÔT. DU THÉÂTRE, Rue Bosquet, next the theatre (Pl. C, 3), new; HÔT. D'EUROPE (Pl. d; D, 3), Boul. Charlemagne 16, HÔT. DU PROGRÈS (Pl. f; D, 3), Rue de Belleville 14, both with restaurants, very unpretending.—**Hôtels Garnis.** \*ROYAL (Pl. g; D, 3), Boul. du Lycée 3, with restaurant, R. 3-8, omn. 1 fr.; CENTRAL (Pl. h; D, 3), Rue de Belleville 13, R. 2½-4 fr.

**Cafés.** *Continental* (at the hotel), *Riche*, and *de la Mosquée*, all in Boul. Séguin (Nos. 1, 22, 19); *du Théâtre*, Place d'Armes 11; *Nouvel Aquarium* (p. 182), Promenade de Létang; *Glacier*, Place Kléber 3.

**Restaurants** at the hotels; also *Nouvel Aquarium* (p. 182); *Brasserie*

*Guill. Tell*, in the Hôt. Royal, Boul. du Lycée 3, good; *Brasserie de l'Etoile*, Rue de Belleville 11; *Brasserie Alsacienne*, Boul. Séguin 18.

**Cabs (voitures de place):**

	By day	At night
Drive within the town-walls . . . . .	1.—	1.50
" to the suburbs (banlieue) . . . . .	1.50	2.—
<i>Course double</i> (there and back, with stay of $\frac{1}{4}$ hr.)	1.50	2.—
Same to the suburbs . . . . .	2.—	2.50
Per hour, in the town . . . . .	2.—	3.—
" within 8 kilomètres (5 M.) around . . . . .	2.50	3.50
Excursion of a whole day (50 kilom. or 31 M.) . . . . .	16.—	—
To Mers el-Kébir and back . . . . .	4.—	—
Same drive, with stay of $\frac{1}{2}$ hr. . . . .	5.—	—

Night is reckoned from 11 to 6 (in summer to 5). Fares raised on Easter Monday and on race-days (see tariff). Luggage under 15 kilos (ca. 33 lbs.) free; trunk 25 c., over 40 kilos (ca. 88 lbs.) 50 c.

**Motor Cars and Bicycles.** *Serviss*, Boul. Magenta 28; *L'Universelle* (Schmitt & Co.), Rue d'Arzew 60; *Palace Auto*, Rue d'Alsace-Lorraine.

**Tramways** (from 6, in winter 7 a. m. to 9 p. m.; 1st cl. 15, 2nd cl. 10 c.; transfer 20 or 15 c.). 1. From *Quai de la Douane* (Pl. B, 1) to Rue d'Orléans, Place Kléber (Pl. C, 3), Boul. Malakoff, Rue des Jardins, and *Place d'Armes* (Pl. C, D, 3).—2. From *Quai Ste. Thérèse* (Pl. D, 1, 2) to Rue Charles-Quint, Place Kléber, Rue de Turin, Rue Philippe, and *Place d'Armes*.—From *PLACE D'ARMES*: 3. to Boul. Séguin, Rue d'Arzew (Pl. D-F, 3), and *Gambetta* (Pl. H, 2); 4. to Boul. Séguin, Rue de Mostaganem (Pl. D-G, 4), and *St. Eugène* (Pl. H, 4); 5. to Boul. National, Boul. Magenta (Pl. D, 4), *Boul. Marceau* (Pl. E, F, 4, 5); 6. to Boul. National, Boul. Sébastopol (Pl. C, D, 4), Rue Dutertre (Pl. D, 5), and *Cimetière Tamazhouet* (Pl. E, F, 5); 7. to Boul. National, Porte de Tlemcen (Pl. C, 5), and *Eckmühl* (Pl. B, 5).

**Steam Tramway to Hammam Bou-Hadjar**, see p. 184.

**Omnibuses.** Motor-omnibus from the Place Kléber (Pl. C, 3) every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to *Mers el-Kébir* (p. 183); ordinary omnibus twice daily to *Aïn-et-Turk*, *Bou-Sfer* (p. 184), and *El-Ançor* (p. 185); etc.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. 9; D, 3), Rue d'Alsace-Lorraine 7; branches in the Dock No. 4, Quai du Sénégal, at No. 17 Boul. Malakoff, etc.

**Steamboat Offices.** *Générale Transatlantique*, Boul. Malakoff 28; *Transports Maritimes*, Place de la République 9; *Navigation Mixte* (*Touache Co.*), Rue Séguin 1.

**Boats.** For a row in the harbour (as far as the lighthouse), 1 pers. 50, 2-3 pers. 25 c. each, 4 pers. 20 c. each (there and back with stay of  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr., 70, 35, or 30 c.); one hour for 1 or more pers.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , each addit. hour 1 fr.—**SAILING BOAT** to Kristel (p. 184) about 6-8 fr. (according to bargain; should be ordered at the harbour in good time).

**Baths.** *Beth*, Boul. Séguin 1 (seaside of Hôt. Continental) and Rue d'Arzew 48; *Dussap*, Boul. Oudinot 22.—**MOORISH** (p. 175): *Bains Mauves*, Rue de la Mosquée 5, etc.—**SEA BATHS.** *Bains de la Plage Ste. Thérèse*; *Bains Flottants*, Grande Jetée (Pl. D, 1), opposite the Quai Ste. Thérèse (ferry); *Bains de la Reine* (p. 183); also at *Roseville* (p. 183), *St. André de Mers el-Kébir* (p. 183), and *Aïn-et-Turk* (p. 184).

**Banks** (comp. p. 174). *Banque de l'Algérie* (Pl. 1; D, 3), Boul. Séguin; *Comp. Algérienne*, Rue d'Alsace-Lorraine; *Crédit Lyonnais*, Boul. Séguin 3; *Crédit Agricole et Commercial Algérien* (J. Thibaud), same street, No. 7.

**Booksellers.** *Heintz*, Boul. Séguin 4; *Perrier*, Rue de l'Hôtel de Ville 10; *Fouque*, Boul. Séguin 26.—**Newspapers** (5 c.). *L'Echo d'Oran*, *Le Libéral*, *El Correo Español*.

**Shops.** *Maison Universelle*, Boul. Séguin 27; *Gradvohl*, same boule-

yard, No. 20bis (Oriental goods).—**PHOTOGRAPHIC REQUISITES.** *Luck*, Rue de Belleville 9; *Schnell*, Boul. Séguin 14.—**PICTURE POST CARDS.** *Caspari*, Rue d'Arzew 24; *Craveya*, same street, No. 20.

**Tourist Offices.** *Lubin*, Galerie Perez, Boul. Séguin; *Syndicat d'Initiative*, Hôt. de Ville (p. 180); *R. Heckmann*, Place de la République 7.

**Consuls.** British Vice-Consul, *Thos. A. Barber*, Quai Ste. Marie 4 (Pl. B, 2).—U. S. Consular Agent, *A. H. Elford*, Rue Charles Quint 14.

**French Prot. Church** (*Temple*; Pl. 13, C3), Rue de la Révolution; service on Sun. at 9.30 a.m.

**Theatres.** *Grand Théâtre Municipal* (Pl. C, 3), Place d'Armes; *Théâtre-Casino* (Pl. 14; C, 2), Rue Philippe; *Cirque-Théâtre des Nouveautés* (Pl. C, 4), Boul. National; *Alhambra* (Pl. D, E, 3), Rue d'Arzew 38bis.

**Music** (in winter, 4-5 p. m.). Sun., Promenade de Létang (p. 181), near the Restaur. Aquarium; Tues., at the Cercle Militaire (p. 180); Thurs. (fortnightly in both), Place de la République and Square du Palais de Justice; Sat., at the Hôpital Militaire (Pl. C, 2).—**CONCERTS** in the *Salle Musicale* (Pl. D, 3), Rue de Paixhans.

**TWO DAYS.** 1st. In the forenoon, *Place d'Armes* (p. 180), *Grande Mosquée* (p. 180), *Promenade de Létang* (p. 181), *Old Town* (p. 179); afternoon, *Belvédère* (p. 182) or *Plateau du Marabout* (p. 183).—2nd. Forenoon, *Mers el-Kébir* (p. 183); afternoon, *Promenade des Falaises* (p. 184).—As to visiting the mosques, see p. 174.

*Oran*, Arabic *Warân*, the capital of the province of that name, with 110,000 inhab. (29,700 being foreigners, mostly Spaniards, 16,000 Mohammedans, and 13,200 Jews), is a strongly fortified place, the headquarters of an army corps and a torpedo-boat station, and has been an episcopal see since 1867. Next to Algiers it is now the greatest seaport and commercial place in Barbary. The town lies in 35° 44' N. lat. and 0° 58' W. long., on a bay of the spacious *Gulf of Oran* (p. 126), between *Jebel Santon* (1043 ft.; p. 183) on the W. and the *Pointe Canastel* (784 ft.; p. 184) on the E. side. At the W. end the quiet streets of the old town, overlooked by the bare limestone rocks of the *Pic d'Aidour* or *Montagne de Santa Cruz* (1221 ft.), ascend the ravine of the small brook *Raz el-Aïn* or *Oued Rehhi* to the hill of the *Kasba*, the ancient Moorish castle. The modern industrial quarters lie to the E. of the hill of *Château-Neuf* and beyond the ravine of the *Aïn Rouina*, extending far over the plateau of *Karguentah* (about 250-390 ft.), a table-land which descends abruptly to the sea and slopes gradually to the S. E. down to the plain of the *Daya Morselli* and the *Plaine du Figuier* (p. 185). The town is defended by several old forts of the Spanish period and by a number of modern coast-batteries, and, like most of the Algerian towns, is enclosed by a wall for protection against the natives. The chief suburbs outside the gates are *Gambetta*, *St. Eugène*, *Lamur*, and *Eckmühl-Noiseux*.

Oran is essentially a modern town, which is being extended and embellished with feverish zeal, but notwithstanding its French veneer it derives a certain individuality from the preponderating Spanish element in its population. The Mohammedan element is diminishing here even more rapidly than in Algiers. Owing to the scantiness of the rainfall the environs and their vegetation are



quite African in character, and the neighbouring shotts, or salt-lakes, resemble those of the Hauts-Plateaux (p. 169).

The Gulf of Oran, where the *Portus Divinus* (Mers el-Kébir, p. 183) was the only Roman settlement, was unimportant in ancient times. Native tradition ascribes the foundation of the town of Oran to Moorish merchants of Andalusia in 902, but it was not till the late middle ages that the town began to thrive. After the rise of the kingdom of Tlemcen (p. 188) Oran superseded the neighbouring ports of Rachgoun (p. 185), Honeïn (p. 125), and Arzew (p. 199) as the chief staple of the W. Algerian coast, its trade being chiefly carried on by Italians.

Jealous of the successes of Portugal in Morocco (p. 96), and eager, after the capture of Granada (p. 75), to carry their crusade against Islam into African territory, the Spaniards sent an expedition against Melilla (p. 124) in 1496, while the all-powerful *Card. Ximenez*, archbishop of Toledo, proceeded to attack the Zīyanides (p. 188). In 1505 Mers el-Kébir, which had been twice occupied by the Portuguese in the 15th cent., was attacked and after a brave defence captured, and in 1509, on a second expedition, Oran fell into the hands of the cardinal. Thenceforth Oran formed the base of the further campaigns of the Spaniards, who in their victorious career soon captured all the important towns on the seaboard as far as Tripoli, and penetrated inland to Tlemcen. The Spanish governors succeeded in defending Oran against all the attacks of the barbarescos down to 1708, when the Bey *Bu-Chlar'em* bombarded the Spanish forts from Jebel Murjajo, captured them, and slew the entire garrison. A Spanish army under the *Count of Montemar* gained a brilliant victory over the Moors at Aïn et-Turk (p. 184) and recaptured the town in 1732, but the Spaniards soon found themselves again overmatched by their enemies. In 1790 the town was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake, and in 1792 the Spaniards at length withdrew their garrison.

Under the bey *Mohammed el-Kebîr* the town was erected into the capital of the province of W. Algeria; but in consequence of the earthquake, the interminable wars, and its entire separation from the inland regions during the centuries of the Spanish occupation, Oran had declined so lamentably that when it was occupied by French troops in 1831 it scarcely numbered 4000 inhabitants. Its rapid recovery since that period has been due to its favourable situation, its proximity to the Spanish coast and to the rich inland district of Tlemcen, and particularly to the extension of the Algerian railway system as far as the Sahara and to the promotion of trade with Morocco by the opening of free marts at Lalla-Marnia (p. 197), Aïn-Sefra (p. 202), and Beni-Ounif de Figuig (p. 203).

### a. The Harbour and the Old Town.

The **Harbour** (Pl. B-D, 1, 2), 72 acres in area, is bounded on the E. side by the *Quai Ste. Thérèse*, 330 yds. long, and is sheltered on the N. by the *Grande Jetée* or *Jetée du Large*, a pier 1200 yds. in length, with a lighthouse at the end (Phare; Pl. D, 1). The shallow *Vieux Port* (Pl. B, C, 1, 2), now the S.W. bay of the new harbour bounded on the N. by the *Quai Bougainville*, was the harbour of the Moorish and Spanish periods. The rapid increase of the shipping trade (now exceeding 4 million tons annually) is being met by the construction of an outer harbour (Pl. D-G, 1, 2). The chief imports are sugar, coffee, rice, English coal, timber, petroleum, candles, and paper; the chief exports wine, grain, flour, fruit, early vegetables, alfa, 'crin végétal' (dwarf-palm fibre), tobacco, cattle, hides, wool, marble, and onyx.

From the *Douane* (Pl. B, 2) the RUE D'ORLÉANS (Pl. B, C, 2; tramway No. 1, see p. 176) ascends in a curve, skirting the *Quartier de la Marine* and the *Quartier de la Calère*, the Spanish quarters, to the upper part of the town. Halfway up, to the right, on the parapet of the small Place d'Orléans (Pl. B, 2) are seen the *Spanish Armorial Bearings* (1789).

Beyond the *Palais Consulaire* (Pl. 8, C 2; Chamber of Commerce and Commercial Court) the street reaches the two chief squares of the old French part of the town, the PLACE DE LA RÉPUBLIQUE, with the *Fontaine Aucour* (Pl. C, 2; concerts, see p. 177), and the PLACE KLÉBER (Pl. C, 3). Adjoining the latter is the BOULEVARD MALAKOFF (Pl. C, 3), constructed over the vaulted channel of the Raz el-Aïn (p. 177), with a fine avenue of planes.

On the S.W. side of the Place Kléber, between Boul. Malakoff and Boul. Oudinot, rises the *Préfecture* (Pl. C, 3), the seat of the provincial government.

The Boul. Oudinot leads to the *Magasin du Campement* (Pl. C, 3; military stores; adm. by leave of the military authorities), in the garden of which we perceive the minaret of a *Mosque* (about 1800) dedicated to *Sidi el-Hawâri*, the chief saint of Oran.

The Rue Larrey leads past the E. side of the military stores to a terrace above the harbour-quarter, on which rises the—

*Church of St. Louis* (Pl. 12; C, 2), an unimportant edifice of 1839, whose choir-niche is a relic of the Spanish church of the time of the Count of Montemar (p. 178). The *Wall* of the Rue de Berlin (Pl. C, B, 2), which leads hence to the *Porte du Santon* (p. 182), is of Spanish origin.

We return to the Boul. Oudinot and glance at the *Quartier de la Kasba*, the oldest quarter of Oran, lying on the hill-side below the *Kasba* (Pl. B, C, 3; adm. on application at the guard-house), the old citadel. The old Moorish castle on this site was succeeded in the 16th cent. by the Spanish *Castillo Viejo*, the nucleus of the Spanish fortifications, and now occupied by French barracks. Above the *Porte d'Espagne*, a side-entrance at the end of the narrow Rue du Vicux-Château (Pl. C, 3), are still seen the arms of Spain.

The Rue de Madrid (Pl. C, 3, 2), a side-street of the Rue Larrey (see above), and the steps in the Rue d'Orléans near the S.W. angle of the Place de la République lead to the small public—

**Musée Demaeght** (Pl. 7; C, 2), Rue Montcibello 9, founded in 1886 and named after its founder. Admittance, except on great festivals, daily 1-5, free. Catalogues of the antiquities and the ancient coins, 1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> fr. each. Curator, Prof. A. Mouliéras.

In the vestibule are Roman mosaics from a dwelling-house at Portus Magnus (Saint-Leu, p. 199), freely restored in parts; Roman stelæ, milestones, inscriptions, etc. from the province of Oran.

**FIRST FLOOR.** On the left, in Room C, natural history collections,

including specimens of marble and onyx from the province of Oran.— On the right, in Room D, prehistoric relics from Barbary and ethnographical collections.

SECOND FLOOR. On the left, in Room E, casts from the antique; Moorish ornaments from Toledo and Granada; and a graphic collection. — On the right, in Room F, modern paintings.

THIRD FLOOR. On the left, in Room G, natural history collections.— On the right, in Room H, a fine collection of coins, Numidian, Mauretanian, Roman, Byzantine, Moorish, old Spanish, etc.; in the wall-cases small relics from Portus Magnus.

## b. The New Town.

The loftily situated NEW TOWN is reached from the Place Kléber (Pl. C, 3; p. 179) by several steep lanes in steps (Rue de Gênes, etc.), but more easily by the Boulevard Malakoff (p. 179) and the Rue des Jardins (Pl. C, 3; tramway No. 1, see p. 176), or by the Rue de Turin (Pl. C, 3, 2) and Rue Philippe (tramway No. 2).

The Rue de Turin leads in a bend past the *Marché Bastrana* (Pl. 5; C, 3) and the *Promenade de Létang* (p. 181).

The Rue Philippe, which ascends direct, passes on the right the elegant *Demeure de Hassan* (Pl. 2; C, 3), which, apart from the fortifications, is the sole relic of old Oran. According to the inscription, it was built in 1700 and restored in 1900, and is named after one of its later owners, a tobacco-merchant who became Bey of Oran in 1812.

The adjacent *Grande Mosquée*, or *Mosquée du Pacha* (Pl. 4, C 3; Arabic *Jâma el-Pasha*), erected by order of the Dey of Algiers after the withdrawal of the Spaniards in 1792, is now the only mosque in the town used for divine service.

The front building, erected in the form of a *kubba*, or saint's shrine, at the sharp bend of the Rue Philippe, dates only from the French period (1864). The pretty *Sahn*, or court of the mosque, enclosed by a pinnacled wall, is planted with palms and bananas.

In the mosque itself, whose vaulting rests alternately on short pillars and clustered columns, is the *Sedda* or stage, under the great central dome, where at the Friday service the *Mosammi*, or leader of prayer, repeats the words of the priest (*Imâm*) for the benefit of worshippers at a distance. On the right, by the plain *mihrâb* or prayer-niche, is the *mimbar*, the pulpit for the Friday sermon.

At the back of the mosque, in the Rue de la Mosquée, rises the octagonal *Minaret* (*Sauma*), the tower from which the *muezzin* summons the faithful to prayer five times daily.

The pretty *Place d'Armes* (Pl. C, D, 3; 233 ft.), where the Rue des Jardins and the Rue Philippe end, is the business centre of the town and the chief tramway station (p. 176). A *Monument* here recalls the battle near the *Kubba Sidi-Brahim* (p. 198).

On the S. side of the square rises the *HÔTEL DE VILLE*, or *Mairie* (Pl. C, 3), a building in the French Renaissance style, approached by a high flight of steps. On the W. side is the *Grand Théâtre Municipal* (p. 177), opened in 1908. The grounds of the *Cercle*

*Militaire* (Pl. C, D, 3; concerts, see p. 177), on the N. side of the square, extend to the S. bastions of the Château-Neuf (p. 182).

On the margin of the plateau, to the S.W. of the Place d'Armes and W. of the Rue de la Révolution, lies the poor *Jewish Quarter*, with its dirty streets, of which the chief is the Rue d'Austerlitz (Pl. C, 3, 4). Here an interesting fruit and vegetable market takes place daily (Sat. excepted). The best time for a glance at the Jewish quarter is a Saturday morning, between 8.30 and 9, when the women in all their finery go to the synagogues (in the Rue de Ratisbonne, etc.).

At the N.E. angle of the Place d'Armes begins the BOULEVARD SÉGUIN (Pl. D, 3, 4), now the main street, with the chief banks, shops, and cafés, a favourite evening resort. — In a side-street, the Boul. du Deuxième-Zouaves, rises the new *Cathedral* (Pl. D, 3, 4), begun in 1905 and now nearly completed. To the S. of it is the *Palais de Justice* (Pl. D, 4) in the pleasant square named after it (music, see p. 177). — From the S. end of the Boul. Séguin the Rue de Mostaganem and Boul. Marceau (Pl. D-F, 4, 5) lead to the new *Gare Centrale* (Pl. E, 4; p. 175), in the modern Moorish style (1907-9).

The S. quarter of the town, between the *Barracks* (Pl. C, D, 4, 5), built in the charming neo-Moorish style, and the town-walls, is the so-called *Village-Nègre* (Pl. C, D, 5), a growth of the French period. It consists chiefly of small one-storied houses, occupied by the natives, the working classes, and the poorer Mohammedans, with the *Marché Arabe* as its nucleus. A visit may be paid to it in the morning, or better on a Friday or Sunday afternoon. In an open site on the E. side of this quarter, near the Rue Dutertre (tramway No. 6, see p. 176), is the picturesque *Marabout Sidi el-Bachir* (Pl. D, 5; p. 172).

Near this is the Porte du Cimetière, leading to the *Jewish Burial Ground* (Pl. D, 5), to the Christian *Cimetière Tamazhouet* (Pl. E, F, 5), and to the suburb of *Lamur* occupied by natives.

The E. part of the new town is intersected by the Rue d'Arzew, passing the new *Gallerie Audéoud* with its row of shops, a little beyond which the Boul. de Tivoli diverges to the N. (left). In an open site at the end of this street rises the *Vieille Mosquée* (Pl. F, 3), built at the end of the 18th cent. (now being restored), with a minaret resembling that of the El-Hawâri mosque (p. 179).

The chief boast of Oran is the \**Promenade de Létang* (Pl. C, D, 2), the delightful grounds, shaded with palms, which flank the N. and W. sides of the Château-Neuf. They are reached from the Place d'Armes, either to the N.W. by the Rue Philippe, or to the N.E. by a road beginning between the Cercle Militaire and the Hôtel Continental. (To the E. of this road lies the *Lycée*,

Pl. D, 3, a road to which crosses the ravine of the *Aïn Rouina*.) The two N.E. platforms, above the Fort Ste. Thérèse (Pl. D, 2), command a glorious view, especially towards evening, of the bold coast as far as the Pointe Canastel (p. 184) and of the double-peaked Jebel Kahar (p. 184). The terrace on the N.W. side, near the *Nouvel Aquarium* (music, see p. 177), affords a good view of the harbour, of Jebel Murjajo with the Plateau du Marabout and Fort Santa Cruz (see below), and of the bay of Mers el-Kébir (p. 183).

The CHÂTEAU-NEUF (Pl. C, D, 2; now military headquarters and barracks) was the *Bordj el-Ahmar* (red castle) of Moorish times, the chief fort of the town next to the Kasba, the Rosalcázar of the Spanish period, seat of the governor, and in 1792 1831 the residence of the Bey of the province of Oran. Admittance on application at the guard-house. The inconsiderable buildings date partly from the Spanish occupation; on the outer walls and the entrance gateway are an Arabic and several Spanish inscriptions.

### c. Environs.

(1). The old **Fort Santa Cruz** (Pl. A, 2; 1221 ft.; now an observatory), on the *Pic d'Aidour*, the E. spur of the Jebel Murjajo, is reached by the Rue de Berlin (p. 179) and the *Porte de Santa Cruz* or *du Santon* (1¼ hr.). A very rough, shadeless path ascends to it, beginning on a stony slope to the right above the drilling-ground, crossing the road to Fort St. Grégoire, and passing the chapel of the *Vierge de Santa Cruz* (Pl. A, 1; 1024 ft.; view). It may be reached also by a bridle-path through the *Ravin des Planteurs* (Pl. A, B, 2, 3), the gorge at the beginning of the Bois des Planteurs. The fort was built in 1700, nearly destroyed by the barbarescos in 1708 and 1792, and restored in 1856. It has always been connected with the Château-Neuf (see above) by an underground passage, 3 M. long. The platform commands a fine view of Oran and the bay of Mers el-Kébir (custodian 30-50 c.).

The BELVÉDÈRE is a more interesting point. We follow the road from the Porte du Santon (see above), passing the drilling-ground, and crossing the (8 min.) *Ravin des Planteurs*. Now called the Chemin des Planteurs (Pl. B, A, 3), the road ascends in windings through the *Bois des Planteurs*, a pleasant pine-grove on the S. slope of *Jebel Murjajo*, where jackals are sometimes seen. To the right, halfway up, a path (finger-post) diverges to the (10 min.) \***Belvédère** (Pl. A, 3; rfmts.), a kind of temple where we enjoy a superb view of Oran. We may now either go on to the Plateau du Marabout, or else return to the town by the very attractive S. branch of the Chemin des Planteurs (Pl. A, B, 4), which descends to the valley of *Raz el-Aïn* (p. 177) and leads along its left bank to the Porte du Ravin (Pl. B, C, 3).



The road to the **Plateau du Marabout** (about 1360 ft.; carr. in about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  hr., 6-8 fr., according to bargain) ascends through the *Bois des Planteurs* (p. 182). From the end of the road a walk of 10 min. to the N.E. along the crest of the hill, through meagre brushwood, and offering a glimpse of the bay of Mers el Kébir to the left, brings us to the *Marabout Sidi Abd el-Kâder el-Djilâni*, the chapel of a Persian saint much revered throughout Barbary as the founder of the Kadria brotherhood (p. 361). From this point, especially towards evening, we obtain a splendid \*View of Oran, of Jebel Kahar and Jebel Orouze (p. 184) to the N.E., of the salt-lake and the bay of Arzew (p. 199). To the S. we see part of the Sebkhâ d'Oran (p. 185), backed by Jebel Tessala (p. 186).

From the plateau we may either descend, a few minutes' walk beyond the Marabout, to the left to Ste. Clotilde (see below), or we may go straight on, across the saddle between the Jebel Murjajo and the Pic d'Aidour, to the (40 min.) *Chapelle de la Vierge* and the *Fort Santa Cruz* (p. 182).

(2). The excursion to MERS EL-KÉBIR (motor-omnibus and carr., see p. 176; tramway to Aïn-et-Turk projected) is specially attractive in the morning. We leave Oran near the Douane (Pl. B, 2) and above *Fort Lamoune* (Pl. B, 1) skirt the bold E. slope of the *Pic d'Aidour* (p. 182). On the wooded N. slope of the hill we reach (2 M.) the *Bains de la Reine*, which have been in use since the time of the Ziyânides (p. 188), but owe their name to a visit paid them by Juana the Insane (p. 76). The plain bath-hotel lies on the road above; the saline spring (130° Fahr.) and the bath-house lie behind the rocks lower down. The baths are frequented, chiefly in spring, both by Europeans and natives.

The road next passes below ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M. from Oran) the villa-suburb of *Ste. Clotilde* (197 ft.; Hôt. Ste. Clotilde), with its charming gardens in the shade of the hill (path to the *Plateau du Marabout*, see above). Just beyond Ste. Clotilde, in the ravine of *Salto del Cavallo*, is the spot where Tâkhfin ben-Ali (p. 188) is said to have been slain when attempting to escape.

$3\frac{3}{4}$  M. *Roseville* (99 ft.; not visible from the road) has a good bathing-beach.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. *St. André de Mers el-Kébir* (55 ft.; Hôt. National, on the shore), a poor village, inhabited almost entirely by Spaniards and Italians, lies at the S. base of the fortified *Jebel Santon* (1043 ft.), the N. spur of Jebel Murjajo.

The open roads of **Mers el-Kébir** (Arabie *Mersa el-Kebîr*, the great harbour), famed in Spanish military annals as *Mazalquivir*, now the naval harbour of Oran, are admirably sheltered from the W. and N. winds by Jebel Sauton and by a rocky headland (lighthouse). Beyond the (5 M.) little fishing-village (Hôt. de l'Escadre, humble) rises a huge *Fort*, the outer walls of which date partly from the Spanish period.

TO AÏN-ET-TURK AND BOU-SFER (a day's excursion from Oran; omn. and carr., see p. 176; provisions should be taken), an interesting drive, especially in spring, affording a good idea of the progress of agriculture in this coast-region. Beyond the headland of Mers el-Kébir the road is carried round the *Jebel Santon*, high above the sea, by means of cuttings, and then descends to the fertile *Plaine des Andalouses*, which is now inhabited chiefly by S. Spanish peasants. Its name recalls the landing here of the Moors expelled from Andalusia.

9½ M. (from Oran) *Aïn-et-Turk* (65 ft.; 'Turkish well'), a little village, to which sea-bathers resort in summer, with a church on the hill (177 ft.), 2½ M. to the S.E. of *Cape Falcon* (p. 125), from which it is separated by a chain of sand-hills rising to a height of 397 ft.

The road, now perfectly straight, ascends to the S.W., through vineyards and corn-fields, to (13 M.) the large village of *Bou-Sfer* (486 ft.), on the well-watered N. slope of *Jebel Murjajo*, with its thriving farms where vegetables are largely grown. To *Bou-Tlélis*, see p. 185.

From *Bou-Sfer* a road, with fine views, leads along the hill-side, and then across the saddle (768 ft.) between *Jebel Murjajo* and *Jebel Santon*, back to (22 M.) *St. André de Mers el-Kébir*.

(3). A splendid walk, especially by evening light, is offered by the \**Promenade des Falaises* (Pl. G, H, 1), to the N.E. of Oran. Tramway No. 3 (p. 176) should be taken to the station outside the *Porte d'Arzew* (Pl. F, G, 3). Here we go to the left, skirting the town-walls, then to the N.E. across the harbour goods-line (p. 175), through the *Ravin Blanc* at a distance from the battery of that name, and up the fields to the (20 min.) highly picturesque margin of the plateau, whence we survey the whole coast from Mers el-Kébir on the W. to the *Pointe de l'Aiguille* and *Jebel Orouze* to the N.E. A little farther on we reach an avenue of palms which leads in a curve to the (¼ hr.) tramway-terminus in the suburb of *Gambetta* (Pl. H, 2).

Good walkers, starting very early, may extend their excursion from the *Promenade des Falaises* to the *Pointe Canastel* (784 ft.), near which ends the road coming from *Gambetta* (4 M.), and thence along the slope of *Jebel Kahar* or *Montagne des Lions* (2008 ft.), in 4-4½ hrs., to the Moorish village of *Kristel* (poor cafés, finely situated amid rich orange groves. Or, in calm weather, we may take a sailing-boat (see p. 176) from Oran to *Kristel*. We may now walk or ride (donkey 2½-3 fr.) up the steep hill to the saddle between *Jebel Kahar* and *Jebel Kristel* (1970 ft.); then past the *Ferme Tazout* (1105 ft.; to the left the iron and lead mines on *Jebel Borosse*, a spur of *Jebel Orouze*; p. 199) to the S.E., partly through underwood, and down to the (2½ hrs.) railway-station of *Saint-Cloud* (p. 199). We may there take the train viâ *Damesme* to *Arzew* (p. 199) and return to Oran in the evening.

FROM ORAN TO HAMMAM BOU-HADJAR, 45 M., steam-tramway twice daily (thrice on Sun., Mon., and Tues.) in 3¾-4¾ hrs. (fares 5 fr. 40, 3 fr. 95 c.). The line starts from the N. end of the *Boul. Mascara* (Pl. C, 4) and proceeds to the S.E. viâ (4 M.) *La Sénia* (p. 185) to (7½ M.) *Valmy* (p. 185), some distance beyond which it turns to the S.W. and runs parallel to the S. shore of the *Sebkha d'Oran* (p. 185). 12 M. *Arbal*, on the N. spurs of *Jebel Tessala* (p. 186); 25 M. *St. Maur*; 39 M. *Aïn el-Arba*. 45 M. *Hammam Bou-Hadjar* (574 ft.), near which are the baths of that name (*Hôt. des Bains*, plain but good). The hot mineral water (135-167° Fahr.), resembling that of Ems, rises among the calc-sinter terraces of the *Fer à Cheval*. A cool spring (64° Fahr.), strongly impregnated with iron, is used for drinking.

Excursion to *Misserghin*, see p. 185.

## 29. From Oran to Tlemcen.

102½ M. RAILWAY Train, with one 1st and 2nd cl. through-carriage, in 5¼-5¾ hrs.; fares 18 fr. 55, 13 fr. 35 c., 10 fr.). Dep. from chief station (p. 175). As far as Aïn-Fezza (p. 186) finest views to the left. Railway Restaurant (D. 2 fr.) at Sidi Bel-Abbès only.

MOTOR TRIP (p. 173) from Oran viâ Misserghin, Aïn-Temouchent, and Pont-de-l'Isser to (82½ M.) Tlemcen, returning viâ Sidi Bel-Abbès (128 M.), interesting; good road.

Between *Lamur* (p. 181) and *Victor-Hugo*, suburbs of Oran, the train crosses the Damesme and Perrégaux line (R. 32). Beyond the small salt-lake *Daya Morselli*, on the left, we enter the *Plaine du Figuier*, on the N. side of the *Sebkha d'Oran*, one of the largest salt-lakes in the Tell Atlas, 26 M. long and 6 M. broad.

3 M. *La Sénia* (325 ft.), a Spanish village, with productive vegetable-gardens and vineyards; also a station on the steam-tramway from Oran to Hammam Bou-Hadjar (p. 184).

To the S.W. from La Sénia diverges the ORAN AND AÏN-TEMOUCHENT LINE (from Oran 47½ M., in 2¼-3 hrs.; fares 8 fr. 60, 6 fr. 15, 4 fr. 60 c.). The train skirts the S. base of *Jebel Murjajo* (p. 182), near the *Sebkha d'Oran*. 12½ M. *Misserghin* (360 ft.); Hôt. des Voyageurs, Hôt. de la Paix, both poor; pop. 4400, situated 9½ M. to the S.W. of Oran by the Tlemcen road, a spot much visited from Oran, possessing a large pépinière or nursery, and several monastic foundations; charming walk to the (2½ M.) *Ravin de la Vierge* through luxuriant orange, lemon, mandarin, and banana groves.—22½ M. *Bou-Tlélis* (295 ft.), whence a road leads viâ the *Forêt M'Sila* and *El-Ançor* to *Bou-Sfer* (p. 184). 29½ M. *Lourmel* (300 ft.), near the W. end of the salt-lake. 35 M. *Er-Rahel* (450 ft.), connected by road (6¼ M.) with *Hammam Bou-Hadjar* (p. 184). We cross the *Rio Salado* (Arabic *Oued Malah*) to (40 M.) *Rio Salado* (279 ft.), famed for its wine.—47½ M. *Aïn-Temouchent* (847 ft.; Royal Hotel; Hôt. de Londres; Hôt. de la Poste; pop. 7500), founded in 1851 on the site of the Roman *Albulae*, chiefly inhabited by Spaniards, lies amidst vineyards and orchards in the narrow valley of the *Oued Senane*, into which the *Oued Temouchent* falls here. The Thurs. market is worth seeing.

The ROAD TO TLEMCEEN, 41 M. (diligence at 7 p. m. in 9 hrs., returning from Tlemcen at 9 p. m.; coupé 6 fr.) leads to the S.W. from Aïn-Temouchent through a hill-region, composed mainly of eruptive rock, and well-watered, to the thriving village of *Aïn-Kial* (1477 ft.; noted for its cattle), crosses the pass (1998 ft.; fine views) of *Jebel Sebaa-Chioukh*, and then descends past the onyx-quarries of the hill-village of *Tekbalet* to the *Isser Valley*. 20½ M. *Pont-de-l'Isser* (807 ft.; Hôt. Pomarès, humble), a village amid orange-gardens and olive-groves, is almost purely Mohammedan. The road, now shadeless, affording fine glimpses of Tlemcen, ascends for a long time in the valley of the *Oued el-Guettara*, and reaches (37½ M.) *Safsaf* (2493 ft.) and (41 M.) *Tlemcen* (2658 ft.; p. 187).

Another road (23 M.; omn. at 9 a. m.) leads to the W. from Aïn-Temouchent to the little seaport of *Beni-Saf*, the outlet for the iron-ores of the Comp. du Mokta el-Hadid (p. 303). From Beni-Saf a road (omn. at 6.45 a. m., in 9 hrs.; 5 fr.) leads viâ (5½ M.) *Rachgoun* (opposite the island mentioned at p. 125) into the fertile valley of the *Tafna*, the ancient *Siga*, and to (8¾ M.) *Takembrit*, the modern name for the ruins of the once important Roman town of *Siga*. Then, beyond the confluence of the Isser with the Tafna, the road reaches (27½ M.) *Montagnac* (735 ft.) and (36 M.) *Hennaya* (1346 ft.), whence it ascends to (42½ M.) *Tlemcen* (2658 ft.).

The TLEMCEEN RAILWAY, beyond La Sénia, crosses the *Plaine du Figuier*, and beyond (6 M.) *Valmy* (p. 184) nears the salt-

works on the Sebkhâ d'Oran (p. 185). 16 M. *Ste. Barbe-du-Tlélat* (492 ft.) is noted for its table grapes.

Our train here diverges to the S. E. from the line to Perrégaux and Algiers (R. 33), and follows the vine-clad valley of the *Oued Tlélat*. Beyond (20 M.) *St. Lucien* we pass a barrage or reservoir. 26 M. *Les Lauriers-Roses* lies on the N.E. spurs of *Jebel Tessala* (3481 ft.), the mountain which separates the great and fertile tableland of Sidi Bel-Abbès, one of the granaries of the province, from the basin of the Sebkhâ d'Oran.

The train crosses the *Col des Ouled-Ali* and the *Oued Imbert* (1578 ft.) in the fertile valley of that name, and reaches the top of the table-land. 38½ M. *Les Trembles* (1375 ft.); the village lies on a height to the left, between the *Oued Mekerra* (Sig, p. 206) and its affluent *Oued Sarno*. We then ascend the Mekerra valley to (42½ M.) *Prudon* (1477 ft.), where many of the wine-growers are Germans, old soldiers of the French foreign legion.

48½ M. *Sidi Bel-Abbès* (1542 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient & Continental; Hôt. des Voyageurs; pop. 29,080), a prosperous agricultural town, was founded in 1849 on the plan of a Roman camp, with streets at right angles, and is surrounded by suburbs occupied mainly by Spanish immigrants. This is the headquarters of the *Légion Étrangère*, composed mainly of adventurers and deserters from Germany and other countries, the first regiment of whom is located here and the second at Saïda (p. 201). The legion is for the most part stationed on the Sahara railway (p. 199), in Morocco, or in the colonies. Great market on Thursdays. Outside the S. gate, the *Porte de Tlemcen*, are pleasant public grounds (concerts).

A. E. W. Mason's novel 'The Truants' (London, 1904) deals with the Foreign Legion.

62½ M. *Tabia* (2035 ft.), the next important station, is the junction for a line to (48 M.) *Crampel (Ras el-Ma)*, used chiefly for the esparto traffic (p. 171).

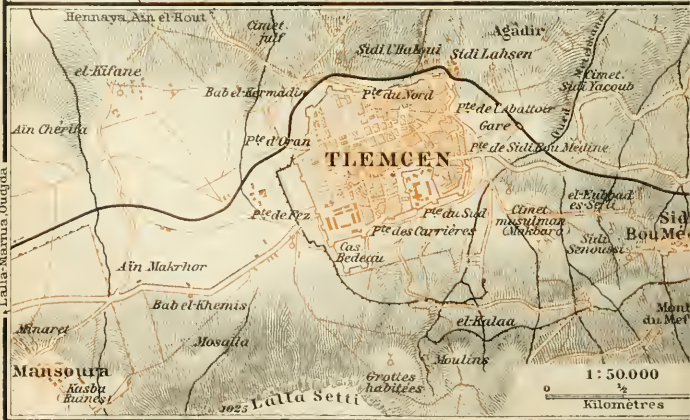
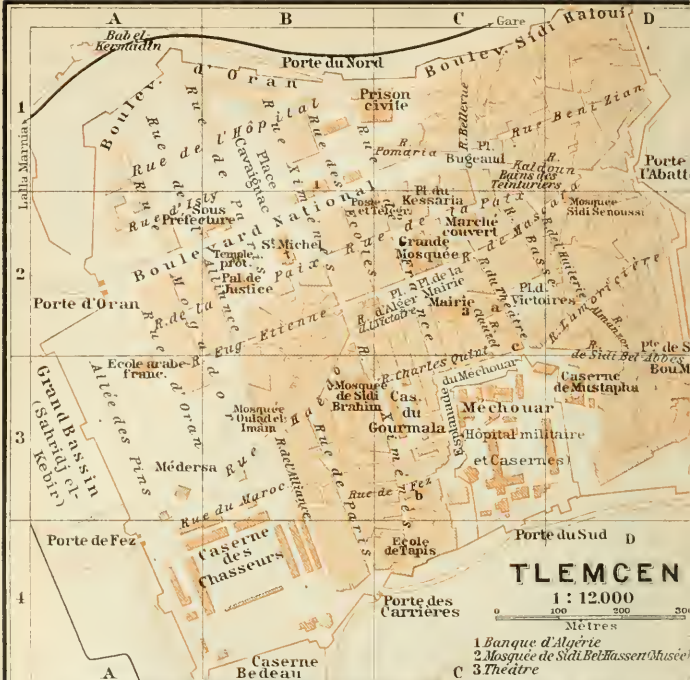
We now near the main chain of the Tell Atlas of Oran. 77½ M. *Aïn-Tellout*, with the spring of that name and a waterfall. 83 M. *Lamoriecière* (2349 ft.), in a fertile tract, on the *Isser*. Near *Hadjar-Roum*, to the E. of the station, lay the Roman *Altava*.

89½ M. *Oued-Chouly*, on the brook of that name, which bursts forth in cascades from a ravine to join the Isser. Near this, at *Sidi-Hamza*, are considerable onyx-quarries. The train now ascends rapidly to (97 M.) *Aïn-Fezza* (2855 ft.).

We next enter the upper \**Safsaf Valley*, enclosed by the high limestone slopes of *Jebel Hanif* (3928 ft.) and *Jebel Chouka* (3786 ft.), and in a sharp bend, passing through several tunnels, sweep round the gorge of *El-Ourit* (p. 196), with its waterfalls. We skirt the foot of *Sidi Bou-Médine* (p. 194), obtaining a beautiful view of the fertile hill-country to the right, and run through olive-groves to (102½ M.) *Tlemcen* (see p. 187)







### 30. Tlemcen.

The STATION lies to the E., 6 min. beyond the Porte de Sidi Bou-Médine (Pl. D, 2, 3).

HOTELS. *Hôtel de France* (Pl. b; C, 3), Rue de Fez, R. 2 $\frac{1}{3}$ -4, B. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ , déj. 3, D. 4, pens. 9-12, omn. 1 fr.; *Hôtel Charles* (Pl. a; C, 2), Place des Victoires, R. 3, B. 3 $\frac{1}{4}$ , déj. or D. 3, pens. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ , omn. 1 fr., good, though plain, with restaurant. — CAFÉS in the Place de la Mairie, Place des Victoires, etc.

CARRIAGES (mostly with three horses, poor but not dear; fares according to bargain) in the Place des Victoires and Esplanade du Méchouar.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. B, 2), Boulevard National.

ONE DAY AND A HALF. 1st. Forenoon, \**Great Mosque* (p. 189), *Museum* (p. 190), \**Sidi el-Haloui Mosque* (p. 191), *Agâdir* (p. 196); afternoon, \**Mansura* (p. 193). — 2nd. \**Sidi Bou-Médine* (p. 194). Mosques open daily 8-11 a.m.; at other times a permit of the sub-prefect (see Pl. B, 2) is required (comp. also p. 174).

*Tlemcen* (2658 ft.), the old capital of the central Maghreb (Maghreb el-Oust), was in the middle ages, along with Fez, one of the great trading stations between the W. Sahara and the Mediterranean, and had a factory of the Genoese and the Venetians. It is now, after Oran, the most important town in the province, with 37,300 inhab. (including 25,500 Mohammedans, chiefly Berbers and Moors, and 5000 Jews); it possesses the only Medersa (p. 228) in the province of Oran, founded in 1904, and is the chief military post on the W. frontier of Algeria. The town is very charmingly situated on a flat hill at the base of a ridge crowned with the *Kubba Lalla-Setti* (3363 ft.), a spur of the *Jebel Terni* or *Massif de Tlemcen*. Beyond the extensive hilly region to the N., sloping steeply down to the valleys of the Isser and the Tafna (p. 185), we descry the bold mountains of the Traras group (p. 198) and of *Jebel Sebaa-Chioukh* (p. 185). The nearer environs of the town, on the upper margin of the plateau, are exuberantly fertile. Luxuriant fruit-bearing hedges are interspersed with groves of gigantic olive, carob, and pistachio trees, from whose shade peep forth the white domes of numerous tombs of saints (p. 172).

Tlemcen still contains historic memorials of its mediæval prime and a number of Moorish works of art, mostly of the Abdelwadite and Merinide periods (p. 188). These last, like the buildings of Fez and Kairwan (p. 372), are among the most interesting in Barbary. Their great charm consists in the fact that their native characteristics have been preserved in a picturesque environment where customs and dress differ but slightly from those of the ancient East.

*Pomaria*, the earliest settlement in this region, was once, like *Altava* (p. 186) and *Numerus Syrorum* (p. 197), a Roman camp for the defence of the most important military road in Mauretania Cæsariensis (p. 244), but in Roman times, notwithstanding its favourable position, it was outstripped by *Siga* (p. 185). On its site, by the time of *Sidi Okba* (p. 322), there had already sprung up the Berber settlement of *Agâdir*, which,

under Idris I. (p. 95) in 790, became the fortified capital of the E. province of Morocco for defence against the Kharijite kingdom in Tiaret (p. 208). For seven centuries from that time onwards it was involved in all the party struggles for the possession of Barbary. During the conflicts of Omayyades (p. 69) and Fatimites (p. 323), the governors of Agâdir, descendants of Solâimân ben-Abdallah, brother of Idris I., maintained their position as vassals of one or other of these dynasties, but in 973 the town was sacked by Bologgîn ez-Ziri (p. 323) in the course of a war against the Omayyades.

In 1081 the Almoravide Yûsuf ibn Têshufin (p. 95) appeared before the gates of Agâdir, and on the site of his camp (Berber 'tagrâr') founded the new town of *Tagrâr*, afterwards the *Telensin* or *Thîmsân* of the Moors, and united W. Algeria with Morocco. In 1145 the vicinity of Tagrâr witnessed the decisive battle between Tâkhfin ben-Ali (p. 183) and Abd el-Mâmen (p. 95) which sealed the fate of the Almoravide kingdom. Since then Tagrâr appears in history as the seat of Almohade governors of the family of Abd el-Wâd, settled near Tlemcen, a branch of the powerful Berber tribe of the Zenata, and also as a military camp, while the lower classes only inhabited Agâdir.

The fall of the Almohades (p. 95) gave rise to the kingdom of Tlemcen, which was soon extended to the W. to the Mulûya (p. 124) and to the E. to Bougie (p. 262). The first independent monarch was Yarmorâsen ben-Zeiân (1239-82), of the *Abdelwadites*, who, with the aid of Moorish artists from Andalusia, transformed Tlemcen, his capital, into a rival of Fez as one of the most brilliant art-centres in Barbary.

Embellished in legend and in poetry, and most famous among episodes in the annals of the Maghreb were the two sieges of Tlemcen by the Merinides (p. 95). The first siege by Abû Yakûb and his grandson Abû-Tsâbit Omar (1299-1307) commenced with the foundation of the fortified town of *El-Mahalla el-Mansura*, which, saving the mosque, was razed to the ground by the Abdelwadites after the withdrawal of the Moroccan army, but was rebuilt by Abû'l-Hasen Ali (1335-7) on the occasion of the second, and this time successful, siege of Tlemcen.

To the brief sway of the *Merinides* (1337-59) Tlemcen is indebted for almost all the important buildings outside of its walls. The chief residence of Abû'l-Hasen Ali (d. 1348), next to Fez, was Mansura, where he erected a new 'palace of victory' as his kasba; but the place was abandoned under Abû Inân Fâres (1348-58), and from that time down to the French period it merely served as a stone-quarry.

During the brilliant reign of Abû Hammû Mûsa II. (1359-89), the first of the *Ziyanides* (1359-1517), the younger Abdelwadite dynasty, his court vied with that of Granada as a resort of artists, poets, and scholars; but from that time onwards Tlemcen shared the general decadence of Barbary. It was not only the chief scene of all the conflicts between the Merinides and Hafsidés (p. 323), but was grievously torn by internal dissensions also, so that it soon lost all importance. After the overthrow of the Ziyanides by Horuk Barbarossa (p. 221), and after a short occupation by the Spaniards (1518), Tlemcen became a poor provincial town in the beylic of Oran. The present town-walls (1855-6) and a whole new quarter are creations of the French régime, under which, in 1842, Tlemcen was incorporated with their new colony of Algeria.

Comp. *Marçais's* book on Tlemcen mentioned at p. 175 and *A. Bel's* 'Tlemcen et ses Environs' (Oran, 1909).

From the Porte de Sidi Bou-Médine (Pl. D, 2, 3), the chief gate of the town, the Rue de Sidi Bel-Abbès leads in 2 min. to the ESPLA-NADE DU MÊCHOUAR (Pl. C, 3), planted with fine plane-trees. On the left rises the—

**Mêchouar** (Arabic *meshwâr*, the king's castle), the residence of the Abdelwadites and Ziyanides, erected by Yarmorâsen about

1255, a great quadrangular pile, forming like the Alhambra a complete quarter of the town. The building was largely destroyed during a revolt against Hassan, Bey of Mascara, in 1670, and in 1842 was replaced by French barracks. The only relics of the original edifice are the *Castle Wall*, built by Abû'l-Abbâs Ahmed, the thirteenth Ziyanide, with its modern clock-tower of 1843, and the *Castle Mosque*, founded in 1317, which was long used as a storehouse. The latter, having been converted into a chapel for the military hospital, has lost its original character in the interior (adm. on application).

From the E. end of the Esplanade the Rue du Théâtre leads to the PLACE DES VICTOIRES (Pl. C, D, 2), planted with trees, from the parapet of which we look down on the E. Mohammedan quarter (p. 191) and the hills of the Safsaf valley.

A little to the N.W. is the PLACE DE LA MAIRIE (Pl. C, 2), which, together with the Place d'Alger (p. 190) on its W. side, forms the business centre of the town. On its S. side rises the *Mairie* (Pl. C, 2), erected in 1843. In the court are two onyx columns from Mansura, bearing two huge stone balls which were thrown into the town during one of the Merinide sieges.

The \***Great Mosque** (Pl. C, 2; Arabic *Jâma el-Kebîr*), the back of which bounds the N. side of the square, now the only edifice of the Almoravide period at Tlemcen, is very important in art-history as one of the few Moorish buildings of the 12th cent. that have survived without alteration. The inscription on the frieze of the drum of the mihrâb dome records the name of the founder, the caliph Ali ibn Yûsuf, who with the aid of Andalusian artists erected the court and the house of prayer adjacent to the *Kasr el-Kadîm*, or royal castle, in 1135-8. The minaret was not added till the reign of Yarmorâsen (after 1250). The kubba at the S.W. angle, adjoining the Rue de France, once perhaps the tomb of Yarmorâsen and several of the Ziyanides, now contains the vault of *Mohammed ben-Merzûg*. On the E. side of the mosque, near the old vine in the side-street, is a second saint's tomb, the kubba of *Ahmed Bel-Hasen el-Ghomari* (d. 1466). The library, a later addition next to the minaret, has been removed by the French.

The square court of the mosque, which we enter on the E. side, is flanked on three sides by triple or quadruple arcades; the two aisles of the N. arcade, which precede the minaret, are of later date. The irregular plan of the arcades and of the main portal leading into the nave of the mosque was probably due to the situation of the castle. The onyx pavement of the court is preserved in part only.

The INTERIOR, consisting of a central nave (15 by 10½ ft.) with twelve narrower aisles, is entered by five portals on the S. side of the court, whose arches are of round or pointed horseshoe form or

multifoil, and also by two E. portals. The arcades, whose arches are mostly horseshoe-shaped, but in a few cases pointed, rest on short pillars. The open roof is well preserved. The nave is crowned with two domes, the nearer rising behind the sedda (p. 180), while the second, over the mihrâb chapel, shows beginnings of stalactite vaulting. The great candelabrum under the central dome is modern and is for the most part an imitation of the old one said to have been presented by Yarmorâsen and now in the Museum (see below). The mimbar and kursi (p. 451) are of no artistic value, and the maksûra (p. 71) has disappeared. The elegant stucco ornamentation of the \*Mihrâb, which even extends to the exterior, where the stone slabs are framed with multifoil arches, recalls the mosque of Cordova. The prayer-niche is lighted by three perforated windows of plaster. Behind the mihrâb is the sacristy.

The MINARET, 115 ft. high, resembling the tower of Agâdir (p. 196), affords a beautiful view of the town and environs.

On the W. side of the PLACE D'ALGER (Pl. C, 2), where the ruins of the famous *Medersa Jadîda* or *Tâkhfinîya*, a school for the learned erected by the Abdelwadite Abû Tâkhfin (1322-37), existed down to 1876, rises the —

\**Sidi Bel-Hassen Mosque*, now the *Museum* (Pl. 2, B C, 2; custodian in the court of the Mairie; fee  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.), erected in 1296 by the Abdelwadite Abû Saïd Otsmân. It consists of nave and two aisles, with a low minaret. Used by the French successively as a storehouse and a school, it was carefully restored in 1900, and is now a perfect gem in the interior. The stucco \**Decoration* of the walls, preserved in part only, with its rich and graceful arabesques (p. 445), and the geometrical ornamentation of the round-arched plaster windows, recall the sumptuous rooms of the Alcázar at Seville and the Alhambra of Granada. The half-dome of the \*\*Mihrâb, whose horseshoe mural arch rests on two small columns of onyx, is borne by stalactite or honeycomb vaulting. The ancient roof of cedar is well preserved in the left aisle only.

Below the two friezes with Cufic inscriptions adjoining the Mihrâb are fragments, built into the wall, of fayence tiles from the old *Medersa Tâkhfinîya* and the *Méchouar*. The beautiful onyx basin once belonged to the latrine-court of the Great Mosque. Along the walls are several Roman and numerous Mohammedan tombstones, some of them belonging to kings of Tlemcen. Near the entrance is the so-called *Coudée Royale*, a marble slab from the *Kessaria* (comp. p. 191), bearing an ell-measure and regulations for the trade of Christian merchants with the natives (1328). In the second room are the old candelabrum and remains of the old maksûra of the Great Mosque (comp. above), Moorish and Turkish tiles, etc. On the first floor is the *Geological Museum*.

The dirty streets to the S. of the Place de la Mairie and the Place d'Alger, which have been laid out in straight lines under the French régime, belong to the *Jewish Quarter*, where, however, a few of the old one-storied houses with a kind of sunken flat, still survive.



A pleasanter walk may be taken through the **Mohammedan Quarters**, especially that to the E. of the Place de la Mairie, where we may witness, especially on market-day (Mon.), the most lively and picturesque scenes of native life. The busiest points are the *Marché Couvert* (Pl. C, 2) in the Place du Kessaria, where the Italian merchants had their offices in the middle ages, and also the Rue de Mascara (Pl. C, D, 2, 1) and the Rue Kaldoun (Pl. C, D, 1). Adjoining the Rue de Mascara, once the Sâk el-Berada'in (saddlers' market), is an impasse called the Derb el-Msoufa, in which is situated the little *Mosque of Sidi Senoussi* (Pl. D, 2; his tomb is near Sidi Bou-Médine, p. 194), with a graceful minaret inlaid with tiles and a small house of prayer on the first floor.

In the street between the Rue de Mascara and the Rue Kaldoun are the so-called BAINS DES TEINTURIERS (Pl. D, 1; *Hammâm es-Sebbâghîn*), an ancient Moorish bath-house (12th cent.?), the plan of which seems to have been an exact copy of the Roman bath.

The ante-room, now much altered, was apparently the tepidarium. Straight on we come to the apodyterium, a domed room on twelve short mediæval columns, with a gallery running round it. To the left of this room is the caldarium in three sections, with the heating apparatus on the E. side. The S. side-room is the frigidarium.

At the end of the Rue Kaldoun we leave the town by the Porte de l'Abattoir (Pl. D, 1; road to Agâdir, see p. 196), and turn to the left, skirting the town-walls, above the dilapidated *Sidi Lahsen Mosque*, built by Abû'l-Abbâs Ahmed (p. 189), which has an elegant minaret and an interior restored in the Turkish period.

On a slope near the N.E. angle of the town-walls, below the railway, and formerly below the Bâb Sidi'l-Haloui, is the tomb of the saint of that name (d. 1307), adjoined by the—

\***Sidi el-Haloui Mosque**, a creation of the Merinide Abû Inân Fâres (p. 188). The pinnacled outer gateway leads to the now freely restored chief portal, with its fine inlaid mosaic tiles, two friezes with inscriptions, and a projecting timber roof.

The ground-plan of this mosque is similar to that of the slightly earlier mosque of Sidi Bou-Médine (p. 194). From the court, enclosed by a single arcade, we enter the house of prayer with its nave (11 ft. broad), double aisles (10 ft.), and transept. The square mihrâb chapel is covered by a slightly elevated tiled roof instead of a dome. The old timber ceiling of the interior has recently been much restored, and remains of the superb stucco decoration have lately been brought to light from under the whitewash. The mihrâb has lost all its rich ornamentation save the stalactite vaulting. The eight onyx \*Columns, brought from Mansura, which support the pointed horseshoe arches of the arcades, are remarkable for their beautiful capitals in the Moorish style.

The minaret added at the W. angle of the court, with its multi-foil arched niches in the two lower stories and reticulated work on

the upper, resembles that of the mosque of Sidi Bou-Médine. A portal opposite with a projecting roof leads to the domed *Latrines*.

We now follow the path to the W., skirting the town-walls, and affording fine views, to the *Porte du Nord* (Pl. B, 1), through which we enter the *Rue de France*. From this street the *Boulevard National* soon diverges to the right to the large *PLACE CAVAIGNAC* (Pl. B, 1, 2), the chief square in the uniformly built French quarter. The font in the church of *St. Michel* (Pl. B, 2) came from the mosque of Mansura.

On the E. side of the church runs the *Rue Ximénès*, intersecting the whole town. This street, or the *Rue de la Victoire* (Pl. C, B, 2), which begins at the *Place d'Algier*, forms the chief approach to the *S. W. Mohammedan Quarter*, which was inhabited in the Turkish period mainly by Kuluglis (p. 171). At the S. end of the *Rue Ximénès*, on the left, is the interesting *Ecole Professionnelle Indigène de Tapis* (Pl. C, 4; adm. daily 8-11 and 2-5, except on Sun., Frid., and great festivals).

The busy *Rue Haëdo*, prolonging the *Rue de la Victoire*, leads to the S.W. to the *Porte de Fez* (Pl. A, 4). In the *Rue Sidi-Brahim*, the first side-street on the left, is the—

*SIDI BRAHIM MOSQUE* (Pl. B, 3), formerly belonging to the *Medersa Yakûbiya*. The *Medersa* was built in 1362 by Abû Hammu Mûsa II. (p. 188), and named after his father, but the last vestiges of it were removed in 1846. This small mosque, with nave and double aisles, received its present decoration in the Turkish period. The mihrâb, adorned with the Turkish crescent, has mural tiles with gold lustre in the Gubbio style. The present pulpit, from which the Friday prayer was recited for the Kuluglis, was executed by the Turkish artist Mohammed Ben-Hasen Ben-Ferfara (1831-2), and the door of the old sacristy was carved by Sâlim Bu-Jenân Ben-Ferfara. The *Kubba of Sidi Brahim* (d. 1401), adjoining the mosque, still contains its old geometric stucco decoration and mosaic tiles.

The *Oulâd el-Imâm Mosque* (Pl. B, 3), to the N. of the *Rue Haëdo*, was built about 1310 by the Abdelwadite Abû Hammu I. as a chapel for the *Medersa el-Kadîma*, the oldest school of the learned at Tlemcen, but is now in a sad state of ruin. The minaret still shows traces of fayence mosaics. The fine mihrâb was probably redecorated under the Ziyânides.

In the *Rue d'Hennaya*, near the *Fez Gate*, rises the modern *Medersa* (Pl. A, B, 3), a tasteful new-Moorish edifice (visitors admitted).

To the W. of the modern town-walls, between the *Porte de Fez* and the *Porte d'Oran*, lies the **Grand Bassin** (Pl. A, 3; Arabic *Sahrîj el-Kebîr* or *ben-Bedda*), a large reservoir, similar to the reservoirs of Kairwan and Marakesh, constructed of concrete, 220 yds. long, 110 yds. broad, and 10 ft. deep, now used as a drill-

ground. It is said to have been made by Abû Tâkhfin (p. 190). According to a tradition the last of the Ziyânide dynasty were drowned here by Horuk Barbarossa (p. 221) in 1517.

To the N.W. of the French town-walls, between the *Porte d'Oran* and the *Porte du Nord* (p. 192), rises the \**Bâb el-Kermâdîn* (Pl. A, 1; potters' gate), which already existed in the time of Yarmorâsen (p. 188), so named from the potsherds contained in its concrete masonry. The gateway, with its four towers and quadrangle, resembles the propugnaculum of late-Roman town fortifications.

The \**Ruins of Mansura*, the old entrenched town of the Merinides (p. 188), are reached from the *Porte de Fez* (p. 192) by the road to Lalla-Marnia (p. 197), to the S.W., in 20-25 min. (carr. there and back 2½-3 fr.). The road passes (¼ hr.) the so-called *Bâb el-Khemîs*, a brick structure of unknown use, now much restored. A little above it are the ruins of a second building of uncertain origin (possibly the ancient *Mosalla*).

In 6 min. more we reach the old \**Town Wall* of Mansura, near the former E. gate of the town, within the precincts of which, to the left, above the road, is ensconced the modern agricultural village of Mansura amid luxuriant vegetation. The walls, 40 ft. high, constructed of concrete, enclose a great irregular quadrilateral space of about 4400 yds. in length, and are still largely preserved on the N.W. and S.W. sides. Of the towers, about 80 in number, connected by a crenellated passage, most are rectangular in form, but the four far-projecting corner-towers, like the eight gate-towers, are quadrangular.

Near the old E. gate, above the road, are a *Bridge* and remains of a rudely paved *Street* of the Merinide period. Of the old *Palace of Victory*, the Kasba of Abû'l-Hasen Ali (p. 188), once sumptuously fitted up, there are now, on the highest ground in the town precincts, at the S.E. angle of the present village, a few scanty relics only, the chief of which is the inner court, resembling the myrtle court of the Alhambra (p. 83).

Close to the old W. gate, on a plateau above the road, rises the \*\**Mansura Tower* (130 ft.), the minaret of the chief mosque, founded by Abû Yakûb (p. 188). The back-wall, the staircase, the upper platform, and the muezzin's turret have fallen in, but the ruin, with its golden-toned masonry glowing in the sunshine, its peaceful surroundings, and the superb view from its base, has an indescribable charm. The ruin was restored in 1877.

The portal of the minaret formed the central entrance to the court of the mosque. Of the three concentric gateway arches the inmost horseshoe arch, resting on two onyx columns, has been entirely renewed. The first story here, as in no other Moorish minaret, is adorned with a balcony, borne by corner brackets and stalactite pendentives, now without columns. The second story, relieved by narrow window openings, has the usual reticulated ornamentation, while the upper story is adorned

with multifoil arched niches. Remains of the fayence mosaics are still visible at places.

The custodian, who has generally to be asked for in the village, shows the ruins of the court and of the mosque itself, which once had thirteen arcades.

The hill-village of *Sidi Bou-Médine* (2841 ft.), picturesquely situated amid olive-groves on the slopes of *Jebel Mefroûch*, 20 min. to the E. of Tlemcen, contains, like Mansura, some of the finest existing memorials of the Merinide period. It was once named *Eubbâd el-Fûki* ('upper Eubbâd'), and at a very early period belonged to a monastery, the *Ribât el-Eubbâd*, but it derives its present name from *Sidi Abû-Median*, a scholar from Seville (about 1126-97), who was buried here by order of the Almohade Mohammed en-Nâsir (1198-1213). Around the kubba of that great scholar and saint, which for centuries attracted countless pilgrims, are grouped the buildings of the Merinide sovereigns.

The road to Sidi Bou-Médine, only the lower half of which is fit for driving, branches to the right from the Sidi Bel-Abbès and Aïn-Temouchent road, 2 min. from the Porte de Sidi Bou-Médine, and passes below the *Mohammedan Cemetery* (makbara), with its wealth of cypresses. By the wayside are a number of saints' tombs, mostly in ruins, among which is the kubba of *Sidi Senoussi* (d. 1490), with its green-tiled roof. We pass also the remains of mosque walls and a ruined minaret, which belonged to the village of *Eubbâd es-Sefi* ('lower Eubbâd') once situated here.

We ascend through a defile shaded with fine old fig and cherry trees, and soon reach the lower entrance of the village, whence we go straight on to the mosque, with its conspicuous minaret, and the kubba of the saint (guide quite needless). The outer gateway, decorated anew in the later Turkish period, with its clumsy wooden penthouse in front, is the entrance to a forecourt, within which are the two sacred edifices and the *Maison de l'Oukil* (now the works-office), a building of the time of Mohammed el-Kebîr (p. 178), on the site of the ancient Zaouïa or pilgrims' hospice.

The *Kubba of Sidi Bou-Médine*, to which steps descend to the left under the penthouse, was restored by the Merinide Abû'l-Hasen Ali (p. 188), and towards the end of the 18th cent. was injured by a fire. It owes its present decoration, save the four onyx columns from Mansura and the sacred fountain in the vestibule, to Mohammed el-Kebîr, whose artist, named in the inscription on the frieze of the gateway, was El-Hâshmi ben-Sarmashik (1793). The vault, richly garnished with flags, ostrich-eggs, votive offerings, etc., contains the coffins of Sidi Abû-Median and the Tunisian saint Sidi Abd es-Selâm side by side (custodian 20-30 c.).

The \**Mosque*, erected in 1339 by Abû'l-Hasen Ali, about the same date as the myrtle-court palace of the Alhambra (comp. p. 80),

is one of the most brilliant creations of the exuberant Moorish art of the 14th cent.; and, thanks to the sanctity of its site, it has survived the wars of the Ziyânide age and resisted the decadence of the Turkish period without serious damage. The custodian is usually to be found in the vestibule of the gateway.

The *\*\*Chief Portal*, now skilfully restored, is a masterpiece of artistic decoration. The superb outer gateway, whose lofty horseshoe arch opens into the vestibule, is lavishly enriched with fayence mosaics, which show beautiful arabesque patterns in the rectangular stonework of the doorway, and geometrical designs above the frieze with the inscriptions. The gateway is crowned by a tiled roof resting on narrow brackets.

Eleven steps ascend to the vestibule, where the stucco decoration of the upper wall-surfaces vies in beauty with the stalactites of the dome. At the inner gateway the lower part of the doors of cedar-wood has been skilfully encrusted anew with bronze. The door-knockers resemble those of the present *Puerta del Perdón* at Cordova (p. 70).

We now cross the simple *Court of the Mosque*, flanked with single arcades, to the *Mosque* itself, with its nave and double aisles. The somewhat broader nave and the transept by the wall of the mihrâb recall the ground-plan of Sidi Okba's Mosque at Kairwan (p. 374). The arcades, whose horseshoe arches, like those in the court, rest on pillars of masonry, and all the wall-surfaces are encrusted with stucco. The richly coffered stucco ceiling of the aisles is well preserved, but the perforated dome of the mihrâb chapel was tastelessly restored in the later Turkish period. The *\*Mihrâb*, with its stalactite half-dome, its friezes with Cufic inscriptions, and the three perforated plaster windows, deserves special attention. The capitals of the two onyx columns which support the horseshoe arch of the niche are the finest at Tlemcen. The pulpit is modern.

The *\*Minaret*, like the Kutubia at Marakesh, which it resembles in its lowest story, still shows the three copper balls on its muezzin-turret. The rosette ornamentation under the platform is peculiar. The ascent is recommended for the sake of the fine survey we obtain of the village and the beautiful view of the hilly plain of Tlemcen with the minarets of Agâdir (p. 196) and Mansura.

A few paces above the outer gateway of the mosque court a flight of steps on the right ascends to the old *Môdersa*, now a national school. This edifice, erected by Abû'l-Hasen Ali in 1347, is the only learned school of the kind still preserved in Barbary, besides that of Marakesh; but it has been almost entirely restored, first by Mohammed el-Kebîr about 1793, and lately by the French government. The building is usually shown by the teacher (50 c.).

The portal, ornamented with fayence mosaics and surmounted by a projecting roof like the chief door of the neighbouring mosque, opens



into a court, adorned with a fountain and flanked with an arcade. On each side are six cells for the students (tholba, sing. thaleb); and there are four others in the small court adjoining the S.E. angle. The niches in the walls for the books and lamps of the students should be noticed. In the centre of the S. wall of the court is the entrance to the old room for study and prayer, with a mibrâb and a wooden dome which was probably restored in the time of Mohammed el-Kebîr. The stucco enrichment of the walls is best preserved on the entrance side. The old court of ablutions adjoins the N.W. angle of the main quadrangle.

The platform of the upper floor of the court, where there are twelve more cells, affords the best view of the minaret of the mosque.

At a small house near the Medersa we obtain the key (fee 30 c.) of the so-called *Petit Palais d'el-Eubbâd*, a ruin popularly called *Dâr es-Soltân* (palace of the sultan), situated below the Kubba of Sidi Bou-Médine. The building, which also dates from the Merinide period, was more probably a hospice for the richer pilgrims. It comprises three courts with small side-rooms or alcoves, like those of the Alhambra, and remains of baths and latrines. A visit to it hardly repays if time is limited.

On the way to the 'Dâr es-Soltân' we pass the *Latrine Court* of the mosque and the so-called *Kubba of Sidi el-Eubbâd*. From (2 min. farther) the E. end of the village we may descend, and cross the railway, to (6 min.) the Sidi Bel-Abbès road.

This road leads to the E. through olive-groves, and then, turning to the S., through the *Safsaf Valley* to ( $\frac{3}{4}$  hr., or from Tlemcen 1 hr.) the gorge of \**El-Ourit* (p. 186; carr. there and back 4-5 fr.). The bridge across it affords a fine view of the valley and the lower waterfalls. (Rfmts.)

The road to Aïn-Temouchent (p. 185) diverges to the left from the Sidi Bel-Abbès road, at a point 10 min. from the Porte de Sidi Bou-Médine (p. 188), and about  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther passes near the gorge of the *Oued Metchkâna*, which lies a little to the left. Here, beneath superb old terebinths (p. 202), on the site of the old *Cemetery of Agadir* ('Cimetière de Sidi Yacoub'), are situated the pretty kubba of *Sidi Wakhâb*, the oldest saint of this region, said to have been a companion of the prophet, and the so-called *Tombeau de la Sultane*, a dilapidated octagonal domed building (12th cent.?), which served in 1412 as a tomb for a Ziyânide princess.

The ruins of *Agâdir* (p. 187) may be reached in about 10 min. from the Porte de l'Abattoir (Pl. D, 1; p. 191) by the old Safsaf road to the N.E. (p. 185). Of the chief mosque founded here by Idris I. (p. 95) the only relic is the elegant \**Minaret*, 105 ft. in height, erected by Yarmorâsen at the same time as the tower of the Great Mosque (p. 190). The substructures, 19 ft. high, composed of Roman blocks of stone from the ancient Pomaria, and with Roman inscriptions built into them outside and in the staircase, probably belonged to an earlier minaret.—A little to the E., beyond the ravine, are preserved a few fragments of the *E. Wall* of Agâdir

built by the Berbers. A few paces to the N. of the road rises the handsome *Kubba of Sidi'd-Dâoudi* (d. 1011); the present building is probably of the Merinide period.

### 31. From Tlemcen to Nemours viâ Lalla-Marnia.

64 M. RAILWAY to (36½ M.) Lalla-Marnia (two trains daily in ca. 2¼ hrs.; fares 6 fr. 65, 4 fr. 75, 3 fr. 55 c.), going on thence to (43 M.) *Zoudj-el-Beghal*, the terminus on the Moroccan frontier.

The RAILWAY, admirably engineered, skirts the N. side of Tlemcen, and then, near the Bâb el-Kermâdin (p. 193), turns to the S.E. to (3 M.) *Mansura* (p. 193) and crosses the *Col du Juif* (2664 ft.). Behind us there is a fine view of Tlemcen, while the distant view extends to the *Plaine des Angad* and *Jebel Beni Snassen* (see below). We next skirt the N. spurs of the *Jebel Terni* group (p. 187) and pass through superb valleys and ravines.

7½ M. *Ain-Douz*. Beyond (9½ M.) *Zelboun* we are carried through the valley of the *Oued Zitoun*, one of the chief tributaries of the *Tafna* (p. 185).

18½ M. *Turenne* (1969 ft.; Hôt. Fournier and Hôt. Leclerc, poor), a thriving village in a well-watered region. Esparto is the chief export.

28½ M. *Sidi-Medjahed*, with a camp of wedded spahis (p. 390). 31 M. *Tralimet*.

36½ M. *Lalla-Marnia* (1197 ft.; Hôt. de France; Hôt. de la Renaissance), properly *Lalla-Maghrnia*, on the site of the Roman castle of *Numerus Syrorum*, was founded in 1844 on the occasion of the campaign against Morocco, and named after the tomb of a female saint. It is now the most important frontier-town of the province of Oran; it was made a free mart in 1895, and holds a great Sunday \*Market, much frequented by Moroccans. Lalla-Marnia forms the portal of the *Plaine des Angad* or *Plaine d'Oudjda*. This great plateau is bounded on the N. by the *Traras Group* (p. 198) and the fertile *Jebel Beni Snassen* (4659 ft.), both inhabited by Berber tribes only, and on the S. by the main chain of the Tell Atlas. The old caravan route to Fez by Tâza, the key to N. Morocco, has been the scene of all the expeditions of the Arabs against Morocco ever since that of Sidi Okba in the 7th century.

From Lalla-Marnia a new road (motor-omnibus twice daily) leads to the S.W., crossing the frontier of Morocco halfway, to (ca. 15 M.) *Oudjda* or *Ujda* (2241 ft.; Hôt. Figari, good, quarters should be engaged by telegraph; pop. ca. 8000), the chief town of E. Morocco, which is said to have been founded by the governors of Tlemcen in the 10th cent., and was occupied by the French in 1844, 1859, and 1907. The picturesque town, the most fertile oasis in the Angad steppe, lies amidst orchards and olive-groves, not far from the *Oued Isly*, the battle-field of 1814 (p. 221). We enter the town, passing the *kubba* of Oudjda, by the N. gate (Bâb el-Khemis). Straight on is the French Consulate in a pretty garden, while

to the left are the Custom House and Post Office. In the S. quarter of the town rises the *Kasba* or *Dâr el-Makhzen*, the seat of the Moroccan Amel or governor. At the N. angle of the Kasba is the *Chief Mosque*, dedicated to Sidi Okba, to the N.E. of which lies the *Sûk* (p. 335). Behind the mosque is the new *Ecole Franco-Arabe*. Outside the E. gate, the Bâb Sidi Abd el-Wahhâb, is the camping-ground of the caravans; and outside the S. gate (Bâb Oulad Amran), on a slight eminence 10 min. from the town, are the quarters of the French troops of occupation. The Thursday market is important. Famous horse-races in October, in connection with those of Lalla-Marnia.

For a visit to Oudjda travellers may use also the railway as far as *Zoudj-el-Beghal* (comp. p. 197) on the Moroccan frontier, whence Oudjda is about 8 M. distant.

The ROAD TO NEMOURS (diligence) leads to the N. from Lalla-Marnia through a hilly region; crosses the *Oued Mouïlah*, a tributary of the Tafna, near the *Hammam Sidi-Cheikh*, a small bath with saline springs (91° Fahr.), and then winds up, past the *Kubba Sidi-Abdallah* (on the left), towards the *Traras Mts.*, which are famed for the beauty of their outlines. In the *Jebel Masser*, near the top of the pass, the *Col de Bab-Taza* (2664 ft.), is a cadmium mine, worked like the neighbouring mines of *Jebel Maaziz* by a Belgian company. — We now descend to the N.E. in many windings, passing not far from the onyx-quarries near the *Kubba Sidi-Brahim*, into the valley of the *Oued Zebaïr*.

53<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M. (from Tlemcen) **Nédroma** (1312 ft.; inn; pop. 4900), superbly situated in a fertile basin, is an antiquated little Berber town, with fine mediæval mosques. The \*Market (Mon. and Thurs.) is worth seeing for the sake of the picturesque costumes of the peasants who flock to it from the mountains around. Home-industries are much in vogue in the environs.

The *Jebel Fillaoussen* (3727 ft.), the highest of the Traras group, to the E. of Nédroma, commands an extensive view, embracing in very clear weather the Sierra Nevada in the far N.

The road soon leaves the *Oued Zebaïr* and turns to the N.W. to the lower course of the brook, which takes the name of *Oued Tlêta* farther on, and from the influx of the *Oued Taïma* to the sea that of *Oued el-Mersa*.

In the upper valley of the Taïma, on the slope of *Jebel Kerkour* (1884 ft.), are the *Kubba Sidi-Brahim*, where a small French force under Col. de Montagnac was almost entirely cut to pieces in 1845, and the *Kubba Sidi-Tahar*, where Abd el-Kâder (p. 221) surrendered in 1847. The former event is recalled by a monument in the *Vallée des Jardins*, <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> M. to the S. of Nemours.

64 M. (from Tlemcen) **Nemours** (Hôt. de France; pop. 3900), a pleasant little town, noted for its mild and healthy climate, was founded in 1844 on the site of the Roman *Ad Fratres*, a name derived from two rocks near the beach. The banana culture thrives in the environs. On the *Plateau de Taount* (407 ft.), to the N.E. of the town, are the ruins of *Djemâa el-Ghazaouât* ('marauders' community'), once a Berber village, but afterwards a notorious den of pirates (p. 221). — Nemours is a steamboat station (comp. R. 18).

## 32. From Oran to Beni-Ounif de Figuig (*Colomb-Béchar*) viâ Damesme and Perrégaux.

396 M. STATE RAILWAY. Direct communication with dining-car (déjeuner, 3, D. 3½ fr.) and sleeping-car (12 fr. extra) three times a week only (Tues., Thurs., and Sat.; returning Sun., Wed., and Frid.); express viâ (129½ M.) *Saïda* to (305½ M.) *Aïn-Sefra* in 16 hrs.; thence by ordinary train to *Beni-Ounif* in 5¼ hrs.; trains start from the Gare d'Arzew at Oran (p. 175). As far as (55½ M.) *Perrégaux* we may travel by the Oran and Algiers train on the main-line (R. 33), noting that the stations there are 550 yds. apart (omn. 25 c.). Fares to *Aïn-Sefra* 39 fr. 35, 29 fr. 50 c. (sleeping-car, 1st cl. only, 12 fr. extra; 2nd cl. similar to Engl. 3rd); to *Beni-Ounif* 50 fr. 95, 38 fr. 20 c. (return-ticket, valid 16 days, 71 fr. 30 or 53 fr. 50 c.). — A good supply of copper coins will be found very useful.

The journey from Oran to the Sahara is most interesting, as it carries the traveller from the seaboard through a cultivated region, across the Tell Atlas to the Hauts-Plateaux, and then over the Sahara Atlas to the margin of the desert. The only good intermediate resting-place is *Aïn-Sefra*. A stay of several days at *Beni-Ounif* will be found pleasant, especially in spring. The oasis of Tiout is now eclipsed by that of Figuig, one of the most beautiful in the Sahara. The line goes on from *Beni-Ounif* to *Colomb-Béchar*, its present terminus.

*Oran*, see p. 175. Our train crosses the Algiers main-line (R. 33), passes the suburb of *Victor-Hugo* and the *Daya Morselli* (p. 185), and runs to the E. through vineyards, fields, and dwarf-palm under-wood in succession, and then past the S. base of *Jebel Kahar* (p. 184) to (12½ M.) *Fleurus*.

17½ M. *St. Cloud* (502 ft.; hotel) lies pleasantly on the spurs of *Jebel Kristel*, 6¼ M. to the S.E. of *Kristel* (p. 184). 21 M. *Renan-Kléber* (433 ft.). The village of *Kléber* (505 ft.; Hôt. Voinson) lies 2 M. to the N.W., at the foot of *Jebel Orouze* (2070 ft.; semaphore), with its large quarries of white, yellow, and red marble ('rosso antico').

26 M. *Damesme*, on the Bay of *Arzew*, the ancient *Laturus Sinus*. The village lies above the station, to the S.

A BRANCH LINE (3 M., in 12-15 min.) connects *Damesme* with *Arzew* or *Arzeu* (7 ft.; Hôt. de la Nièvre; Hôt. des Bains; Brit. vice-consul, A. Gauthray; pop. 6000), a small seaport at the foot of *Jebel Sicioun* (532 ft.), whence a goods-line runs to the S. to the (9 M.) salt-works on the *Lac Salin d'Arzew*, or *El-Mellaha*. The harbour, naturally one of the best and most sheltered in Algeria, but as yet little used, has been improved since 1906. From here chiefly alfa (p. 171) is exported to Great Britain and Germany.

From *Damesme* the train runs to the S.E., close to the shore. 28 M. *St. Leu* (177 ft.; Hôt. de l'Europe). To the S.E. of the village of *St. Leu*, and 1 M. from the station, is the Berber village of *Bettiona*, near which are the scanty ruins of *Portus Magnus*, the only Roman settlement on the bay of *Arzew*.

34½ M. *Port-aux-Poules* (Etablissement Thermal), with sulphur-baths, a sea-bathing place in summer. The train skirts the narrow strip of sand-hills and passes the mouth of the *Macta*.

37 M. *La Macta*, a village at the N. end of the *Marais de la Macta*, or swamps of the river-plain of the *Sig* (p. 206) and the *Habra*, very malarious in summer, is connected by a branch-line with (7½ M.) *La Stidia*, a village founded by German peasants in 1844, and with (18½ M.) *Mostaganem* (p. 207).

The train now runs inland, past the E. margin of the morasses, to (48½ M.) *Debrousseville*, in the broad *Plaine de l'Habra*. The village belongs to the *Domaine de l'Habra et de la Macta*, the largest estate in Algeria, watered by a network of cuttings (276 M. in length) from the reservoir of the *Oued Fergoug* (see below). Since the failure of two private companies the estate has been owned by the *Crédit Foncier de France*. Of its 70,000 acres 44,000 are pasture-land, and the rest is devoted to grain and fruit. Its headquarters are at *La Ferme-Blanche*, near the railway.

At (55½ M.) *Perrégaux* we cross the Oran-Algiers line (p. 206).

Ascending the valley of the *Habra*, here called *Oued el-Hammam* ('bath-river'), we now penetrate the *Beni Chougrane Mts.*, the N. marginal chain of the Tell Atlas. On the left, just before (61½ M.) *Barrage*, lies the \**Barrage de Perrégaux* or *de l'Oued Fergoug*, the largest reservoir in Algeria, which irrigates some 90,000 acres of land. The embankment is 550 yds. long, 130 ft. high, and from 130 ft. thick at the bottom to 12½ ft. at the top. The reservoir once contained 33 million tons of water, but the quantity is constantly being diminished by the deposits of the stream.

67½ M. *Dublineau* (443 ft.). 78 M. *Bou-Hanifia* is the station for the small baths of *Hammam Bou-Hanifia*, on the right bank of the *Habra*, 2½ M. to the S.W. (Bath Hotel). The eight saline springs (136° Fahr.) are the *Aquae Sirenses* of antiquity.

86 M. *Tizi* or *Thizi* (1490 ft.; Rail. Restaur.) in the *Plaine d'Eghris*, a lofty and fertile tract between the N. lateral chain and the main range of the Tell Atlas.

BRANCH LINE (7½ M., in ca. ½ hr.) from *Tizi* to **Mascara** (1903 ft.; Hôt. Bourelly, Rue de Dalmatie, R. 2½, B. 1, déj. 2½, omn. ½ fr., quite good; Hôt. du Luxembourg, Rue Victor-Hugo; Café de la Brasserie, Place Gambetta; pop. 22,930), beautifully situated on a chain of hills on the N. margin of the *Eghris* plain. This was the capital of the beylic of Oran in 1701-92. and in 1832-41 was the residence and chief stronghold of Abd el-Kâder (p. 221). The chief quarter of the town, with the Place Gambetta as its centre, has a *Mosque* (18th cent.) in the Place Nationale, and a *Beylic* (now military offices), built by Mohammed el-Kebîr (p. 178), in the street of that name. This quarter is separated by the ravine of the *Oued Toudman*, now a public park, from the spacious Place de l'Argoub (market on Thurs. and Frid.) and from the barracks quarter. Outside the Porte d'Oran, the W. gate, we have a delightful view. Outside the *Bâb-Âli*, the N. gate, lies the Mohammedan quarter of that name (where burnouses are woven). Mascara is famed for its wine.

At (93½ M.) *Thiersville* (1601 ft.) the train crosses a range of hills to the stony table-land of *Guerdjoum* (much overgrown with dwarf-palms). Beyond (102½ M.) *Oued-Taria* (1618 ft.) it



crosses the brook of that name, the chief feeder of the Habra, and at (110 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Charrier* (1792 ft.), in the fertile valley of the *Oued Saïda*, reaches the main chain of the Tell Atlas. 122 M. *Les Eaux-Chaudes*, Arabic *Hammâm Ouled-Khaled*, with saline springs (113° Fahr.); 126 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Nazereg* (2625 ft.).

129 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Saïda* (2746 ft.; Hôt. *Lugan* or *Riu*, in the market-place, 10 min. from the station, R. 2, D. 3, pens. 7, omn.  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; Hôt. *Vergnon*; Hôt. *de la Paix*; pop. 8100), the southmost town in the Tell Atlas of Oran, founded in 1854, lies in an uninteresting region. In front of the Mairie rises an imposing *Monument* (1910) to the soldiers of the Foreign Legion who fell in S. Oran. From the Place du Marché Arabe (market on Mon.), where the *Mosque* is situated, the Rue Thiers and the Rue Nationale lead to the S.W. to the high-lying barracks of the *Foreign Legion* (p. 186). Above the market-place lies the *Native Quarter*.

The train next passes (on the left) the scanty ruins of the last *Fortress* built by Abd el-Kâder affording a view of Saïda as we look back, and ascends between barren hills to the table-land on the S. margin of the Tell Atlas. 136 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Aïn-el-Hadjar* (3360 ft.; 'rock-spring'), a village of 1500 inhab. in a fertile well-watered district, with a military prison.

On the bleak tableland, between the region of the *Hassasna* on the N.E. and the *Maalif Plain* on the S.W., we pass several small stations. 157 M. *Kralfallah* (3638 ft.), with great stacks of esparto grass, was the scene of the massacre of the Spaniards at the hands of Bou-Amama (p. 222) in 1881.

The train now descends to the *Hauts-Plateaux* (p. 169), where an occasional caravan or a few grazing camels only are seen, while the vegetation is limited to saline plants and patches of esparto grass (p. 171). 166 M. *El-Beïda* (3497 ft.), the first fortified station. 171 M. *Modzbah* (3471 ft.), with its great stacks of esparto grass and the goods-station of a branch-line to (22 M.) *Marhoun*, used solely for the esparto traffic.

192 M. *Le Kreider* (3241 ft.; Hôt. *de Paris*, R. 2, déj. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 2 fr.), on the N. bank of the *Chott ech-Chergui* (p. 169). commanded by a small fort on the hill above it, was founded in 1881 as a military base of defence against the partisans of Bou-Amama. The barracks, in the neo-Moorish style, are surrounded with plantations which are watered by means of a wind-pump.

We at length reach the salt-marshes, pass between low sand-hills, and are carried through the masses of mud by means of a short embankment to (201 M.) *Bou-Ktoub* or *Bou-Guetoub* (3264 ft.), the starting-point of a road to *Géryville* (66 M.; diligence). We then mount gradually to the N. spurs of the *Sahara Atlas* (p. 170). Stations uninteresting.

242 M. *Méchéria* (3806 ft.; Hôt. des Voyageurs; pop. 700), at the foot of the *Jebel Antar* range, contains barracks for convicts of the foreign legion and a small mosque. — The train again traverses the Hauts-Plateaux. To the left rises the distant *Jebel el-Malha*. Near (262½ M.) *Naâma* (3825 ft.) is the salt-lake of that name, not visible from the train.

384 M. *Mékalis* (4311 ft.), the highest point on the line, with a few fruit-trees. The train now crosses the watershed between the Hauts-Plateaux and the Sahara, and descends into the *Faïdjet el-Betoum*, a broad valley so named after its terebinths (*Pistacia Terebinthus* L.; Arabic b'tom or betoum). The valley is flanked on the E. by *Jebel Aïssa* (7336 ft.), and on the W. by *Jebel Morghad* (7008 ft.), the two highest of the *Montagnes des Ksour*, as the Sahara Atlas is usually called here. Beyond (299 M.) *Tirkount* appear in the foreground *Jebel Mekter* (6762 ft.), with a Poste Optique or signal-station, used at the time of the conflicts with Bou-Amama, and the long chain of sand-hills near Aïn-Sefra.

305½ M. *Aïn-Sefra* (3577 ft.; Hôt. de France or Plasse, R. 3, déj. 3, D. 3½ fr.; Hôt. des Voyageurs, both in the chief square, very plain; Café Bienvenu), not founded until 1881, with a strong garrison and about 1400 inhab., is grandly situated in a broad valley between *Jebel Aïssa* and *Jebel Mekter*. The village, lying on the left bank of the *Oued Aïn-Sefra* ('yellow spring'), was devastated by an inundation in 1904. A market (Mon.) is held here for the Berbers of the environs, who still speak Tamâzirt (p. 94). An iron bridge crosses to the *Barracks*, a neo-Moorish building. Through the *Berber Village* (ksar, p. 281) behind the barracks we may climb in ¾ hr. to the top of the reddish-brown \**Sand Hills*, formed by disintegration of the rock, which give the landscape its very peculiar character, and whose shifting sands threaten to overwhelm Aïn-Sefra in spite of the sheltering plantations.

The famous oasis of *Tiout*, 10½ M. to the E. of Aïn-Sefra and 3 M. to the N. of the railway-station of *Tiout* (p. 203), is a favourite goal of tourists. A horse or mule should be ordered in good time, cheapest at the 'Sub-division' (2 fr.; attendant 1½-2 fr.); the traveller may shorten the long ride by returning from Tiout by train. The track leads through the broad, shadeless valley, some way from the brook Aïn-Sefra; we have a fine retrospect of Aïn-Sefra and its sand-hills. We pass several red-sandstone rocks. About halfway the rail. station of Tiout and the oasis beyond it come in sight.

In this little oasis (3445 ft.), one of the highest palm-oases in the Atlas, lies an interesting *Berber Village* (pop. 400). The low-lying gardens, protected by high mud-walls, yield fruit and vegetables under the shade of the well-kept date-palms. Their irrigation is provided by a small *Reservoir* to the N. of the village, a charming spot, where we may rest under the palms on the bank of the brook. A few minutes' walk from this point, to the N.E. of the village, rises a reddish rock, on which, about 65 ft. above the valley, protected by a grating, are traced figures of animals and hunters (archers), a prehistoric curiosity, called the *Hadjra Mektouba*, with later Libyan-Berber and Arabic inscriptions.

About 8 M. to the W. of Aïn-Sefra, on the road to Aïn-Sfissifa (4176 ft.) and the Moroccan oasis of *Ich* (3724 ft.), is the copper-mine of *Hasi-ben-Hedjir*.

Beyond Aïn-Sefra the train (with the engine now at the other end) follows the valley of that name and rounds the *Jebel Mekter* group in a long curve to the E. Beyond (312½ M.) *Tiout* (oasis, p. 202, visible on the left) it descends to the S., lastly through masses of debris and rock-cuttings, to (321 M.) *Aïn-el-Hadjadj*. We then pass through a defile between *Jebel Mekter* and *Jebel Djara*. To the left, framed by rocks, lies a low reddish-brown sand-hill.

Farther on, to the left, between *Jebel Djara* and *Jebel Bou-Leghfad* (5545 ft.), opens the broad mountain-valley of the *Rouïba*, which at (328 M.) *Rouïba* joins the Aïn-Sefra to form the *Oued en-Namous*. The train turns to the S.W., at the S. base of *Jebel Mekter*, a little to the right of the palm-oasis of *Moghrar-Tahtâni* (2710 ft.; 'lower Moghrar'), famed for its prehistoric rock-drawings. 340 M. *Moghrar-Foukâni* ('upper Moghrar'), beyond which we pass its \*Palm Oasis, overlooked by a kubba on a low hill.

We next pass through the *Gorges de Moghrar*, a sandstone ravine full of rocky debris, into *El-Faïdja*, a valley at the S. base of the *Mir el-Jebel* (6790 ft.) and *Jebel Mezi* (6988 ft.). 359 M. *Djenien-bou-Resg* (3254 ft.) has a *Redoute*, or fortified camp (on the left), in the style of a Roman camp, a small palm-oasis, and a pretty military club in the Moorish style, shaded with palms.

The train enters the valley of the *Oued Dermel*, one of the sources of the *Oued Zousfana*. In the distance we sight *Jebel Beni Smir* and *Jebel el-Maïz* (p. 204). An iron bridge carries the train across the *Dermel*, usually dry, to the ruins of (379 M.) *Duceyrier*, at the mouth of the *Oued Douis*, which has been deserted since an inundation in 1904. We then descend between low ranges of hills, *Jebel Tamednaïa* (2953 ft.) on the left, on the margin of the desert, and *Djermân-Tahtâni* and *Jebel el-Haïmer* on the right, to the *Zousfana* (beyond rises the old fort of *Campo*), where the palms of Beni-Ounif become visible.

396 M. **Beni-Ounif de Figuig** (2707 ft.; Hôt. du Sahara, B. 1½, déj. 3, D. 3½, pens. 12 fr., plain but good; advisable to secure rooms beforehand by telegraph; 1300 inhab.), founded in 1903, as being then the terminus of the railway, adjacent to a ksar, or Berber village (*ât ouïnifi*), and a *Camp Militaire*, is now a free mart, rapidly growing in importance. Its total trade with Morocco and the Tuat oases amounts to about 4 million francs. The few and quiet streets, planted with palms, present a marked contrast to those of Biskra, which is now overrun with tourists. The white domed building near the railway-station serves at once as a church, a town-hall, and a law-court. Behind it is a fondouk (p. 281).

The only sights are the *Zaouïa Sidi Slîmân ben-Bou-Smaha*,

the chief sanctuary of the Ouled Sidi-Cheikh, a Berber tribe of S. Oran, and the *Ksar* (p. 281), a poor village inhabited by Harrâtin (p. 94), at the back of the barracks quarter, where the mode of irrigating a palm-oasis may be observed.

Beni-Ounif, situated in a rocky wilderness, commanded on the N. and W. by jagged and fissured mountains, *Jebel Beni Smir* (6857 ft.), *Jebel el-Maïz* (6037 ft.), and *Jebel Grouz* (5328 ft.), and separated from Figuig by a chain of low barren hills, possesses to the full the fascination of a Sahara landscape (p. 172). The most striking view, especially towards evening, of Beni-Ounif, the palm-oasis, and the village of Figuig, as well as of the spurs of the Sahara Atlas, is obtained from *Jebel Melias* (3986 ft.), a spur of *Jebel Grouz*, 2 hrs. to the N. of the little town. For this ascent, and for all the longer excursions, travellers must procure an escort of Cavaliers du Maghzen (p. 390), who usually provide horses for the journey (horse for half-a-day 2½-3, whole day 5 fr.; fee to each 'cavalier' 2 fr.). Application for the escort has to be made at the Bureau Arabe (p. 174) in the Camp Militaire.

\*Figuig, to the N. of Beni-Ounif, first visited by a European, Gerh. Rohlfs, in 1862, is the largest and most fertile oasis in the Sahara Atlas of Oran (containing about 400,000 date-palms). According to the treaty of 1845 it belongs to Morocco, but only nominally since its bombardment by French troops in 1903. From the earliest times the oasis has been in high repute. It embraces seven villages (ksûr), in three groups, the *Feghiha castra tria* of antiquity. In the early 16th cent. Leo Africanus extols the artistic skill of the inhabitants; their industries, however, are now limited to the weaving of burnouses and carpets (similar to the knot-worked carpets of Fez) and to the manufacture of small articles in leather. The place is inhabited by Berbers, besides a large number of Jews, the Harrâtin, and a few negro slaves. Tamâzirt (p. 94) is their chief language, but Arabic also is spoken at places.

The S. margin of the oasis, and its boundary towards Beni-Ounif, is formed by a range of hills running from *Jebel Melias* (see above), W. to E., to *Jebel el-Haïmer* (p. 203), and crossed by four passes, the *Col des Moudjâhdine*, the *Col de la Juive* (Arabic *Teniet el-Ihûdia*), the *Col de Zenâga*, and the *Col de Taghla* or *Tarla*. The shortest route is viâ the *Col de Zenâga*, commonly called *El-Kheneg* ('the pass'). By this route the whole excursion, there and back, takes 5-6 hrs.; but, time permitting, it is preferable to go by the *Col de Taghla*, watered by the Zousfana, and bounded on the E. by the sombre rocks of *Jebel Sidi-Youssef* (3484 ft.), and to return by the *Col de Zenâga* or the *Col de la Juive*, a full day's expedition. The ascent of one of the hills adjoining these passes (stout boots advisable) in the company of an escort is to be recommended on account of the fine view.

The route over a stony plain to the ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) *Zenâga Pass* crosses the *Oued Melias*, the bed of which is generally dry, near the frontier of Morocco, indicated by heaps of stones. The vegetation here is limited to a few thorn-bushes—jujubes (*Zizyphus vulgaris*; Arabic *sedra*; French *jujubier*) and the prickly *Anabasis arietoïdes* (Arabic *ajerem*), the 'chou-fleur du Sahara' of the soldiers, which is much used in this part of the Sahara as fuel. At the entrance to the pass, about 200 yds. in breadth, we may observe to the left, on the stony slope of *Jebel Zenâga* (3435 ft.), several graffiti, or rudely engraved sketches on the rock (comp. p. 202), but not very distinguishable under the black patina. Beyond the first palms of the oasis, at the exit of the pass, rise the *Kubba Sidi-Fedel*, surrounded with numerous votive stones (*kerkours*, *rë-yems*), and the *Haouïta Sidi-Tifour*, an open walled rectangle. We have here a good survey of the lower part of the oasis, with the village of *Zenâga* (p. 206) and numerous *bordjs* (round watch-towers), backed by the *Jebel Grouz* range, while on the edge of the plateau of the six upper villages gleams the conspicuous *Kubba Sidi ben-Aïssa l'Aredj*.

Our route now leads to the N.E. across the barren, dazzling white *Plaine de Bagdbâd* (2818 ft.). We may first visit *El-Hammâm*, the two E. villages, *Hammâm-Tahtâni*, on the slope of the high plateau, and *Hammâm-Foukâni* (2950 ft.), where Bou-Amama was encamped in 1900-2 (p. 222); but it is more usual to go direct to the four W. villages, at first through small fields of barley and vegetable-gardens, and then between the high mud-walls of the palm-gardens.

We ascend through a picturesque defile on the rocky and fissured slope of the upper plateau, whence the water flows down in open cuttings (see p. 94) to the village of *El-Maïz*. We note here the quaint architecture and the lanes arched over with palm-wood beams, under which the natives take their siesta on stone benches in the hot season. Some of the little houses of the *Mellah*, or Jewish quarter, are owned by Morocco leather-workers.

Through the contiguous village of *Ouled-Slimân* we pass to *EL-OÛDÂGHIR* (Berber *ât a'addi*), the largest village in Figuig next to *Zenâga*. Since 1902 this has been the seat of a Moroccan *Amel*, or governor, who with his few soldiers occupies the dilapidated *Dâr el-Beïda* ('white house') on the barren *Ip'sen*, as the upper plateau is called (2940-3000 ft.). The mud-built houses of the village, mostly consisting of two or more stories, are overlooked by the new square minaret of the *Chief Mosque*, where the governor attends the Friday prayers. A second mosque has a very old and graceful octagonal minaret. The *Prison* (visitors admitted), the tents of the *Amouriât*, the girls of the nomad tribe of the *Amour*, whose habits resemble those of the *Ouled Naïl* (p. 215), and the



Mellah, where the escort prepare tea in their own peculiar manner, also may be visited with interest.

To the W. of El-Oûdâghîr is the basin of the *Aïn-Tzadert*, a spring which supplies Zenâga also and has often given rise to bitter quarrels between the two villages. From the massive *Bordj* belonging to the villagers of El-Oûdâghîr, adjoining the basin, we obtain a splendid \*Panorama of the oasis and the girdle of mountains around it. At our feet lies *El-Abîd* (*ât enneï*), with its many towers, the westmost village, now dilapidated and partly deserted.

On our way back, passing the underground *Aïn-Meslout*, with two vaulted baths (*hammâm*), we come suddenly to the precipitous brink of the plateau (here about 100 ft. high), where we enjoy a beautiful view of the forest of palms around Zenâga.

The village of ZENÂGA (Berber *iznâîn*), 1¼ M. to the S. of El-Oûdâghîr, and 4¼ M. to the N. of Beni-Ounif, with its one-storied mud-built houses, its massive towers, its mellah, and many vaulted lanes, has for its centre the chief mosque and the square in front of it. A smaller mosque lies outside the village. The large basin is fed by underground conduits (p. 94) from the Aïn-Tzadert.

### 33. From Oran to Algiers.

262½ M. RAILWAY. Day-train, with 1st and 2nd cl. saloon carriages and 'wagon-restaurant' (dêj. 4, D. 4½ fr.), in 11½ hrs. (fares 35 fr. 5, 26 fr. 5 c., 19 fr.); night-express in 9¾ hrs. ('lit-salon' 12 fr. more than 1st cl. fare; sleeping-carriage 12 fr. extra). Scenery as far as Affreville uninteresting. The best places for breaking the journey are *Miliana*, *Hammam Rhira*, and *Blida*. At *Perrégaux* this line is crossed by the line from Oran to Damesme and Beni-Ounif de Figuig (R. 32).

From Oran to (16 M.) *Ste. Barbe-du-Tlélat*, see pp. 185, 186. Our train now crosses the *Tlélat* (p. 186) and the flat saddle between the Tell Atlas and (left) the chain of *Jebel Djira* (1083 ft.). On the S. slope of these hills lies the *Forêt de Mouley-Ismael*, an expanse of 11,000 acres of underwood, where Sultan Mulaï Ismail of Morocco (p. 96) was signally defeated by the Bey of Mascara (p. 200) in 1707.

32 M. *St. Denis-du-Sig* (177 ft.; Hôt. du Louvre; pop. 11,900) lies in the fruitful plain of the *Sig* (called Mekerra in its upper course, p. 186). The environs are watered by the great Barrage du Sig. Cattle-market on Sundays ('marché arabe'). — 38 M. *Bou-Henni* (*Habra*; 66 ft.), at the foot of the *Beni Chougrane Mts.* (p. 200), not far from the marshes of the Macta (p. 200). Melons are much cultivated here. — The train crosses the *Habra* (p. 200).

47½ M. *Perrégaux* (148 ft.; Hôt. des Colonies, Rue de Mostaganem, R. 2½, B. 1½ fr., quite good; Hôt. des Voyageurs, near the station for Beni-Ounif; pop. 10,100, largely Spanish), is a pleasant

town with a pretty *Jardin Public* and a detachment of the Foreign Legion (p. 186). Wednesday market.

Railway to *Oran* viâ *Damesme* (*Arzew*), and to *Beni-Ounif*, see R. 32.

To the left stretches the *Plaine de l'Habra* (p. 200); in the distance rise the hills near *La Stidia* (p. 200) and *Mostaganem* (see below). Beyond ( $55\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Nouvion-Oued-Malah* (420 ft.) the train crosses the hill-region between the main chain of the Tell Atlas and *Jebel Bel-Hacel* (see below), and at ( $65\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *L'Hillil* (410 ft.) enters the *Plaine de la Mina*, adjoining the plain of the *Chélif* (p. 208), one of the hottest regions of Algeria in summer.

A ROAD ( $12\frac{1}{2}$  M.; omn. in winter at 1.30, in summer at 8.30) leads to the S. from *L'Hillil* to the interesting and purely Mohammedan hill-town of *Kalâa* (pop. 4800; Sat. market), once famous for its carpet industry.

We cross the *Mina*,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  M. below the *Barrage de la Mina*, which waters some 25,000 acres of land.

$77\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Relizane* (289 ft.; Rail. Restaur.; Hôt. de la Paix; Hôt. de Paris, R. 2, B.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 2, D.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 7 fr.; pop. 9000, half Mohammedan) is a small town amidst rich orchards. Our line is crossed here by the *Mostaganem* and *Tiaret* line.

FROM RELIZANE TO MOSTAGANEM,  $47\frac{1}{2}$  M., railway in  $2\frac{3}{4}$ -3 hrs. (fare 6 fr. 10 or 4 fr. 55 c.). The train crosses the *Mina* before ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Bel-Hacel*, and then in a long bend to the N.E. skirts *Jebel Bel-Hacel* (1694 ft.). It next turns sharply to the S.W. to (18 M.) *Mekalia*, crosses the hills of the *Forêt de Laktoubé* (1552 ft.), affording fine views of the *Chélif* valley and of the *Dahra* range (p. 208), and then descends to ( $27\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Oued-el-Kheir*. From ( $34\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Aïn-Tédelis* (657 ft.; Hôt. Bellocq; pop. 2900, chiefly Mohammedan), surrounded with olive-groves and orchards, a road leads to ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Pont du Chélif* (66 ft.) which, situated near the ancient Roman town of *Quiza*, is named from the bridge built by Spanish prisoners from *Mazagran* (see below) and rebuilt in 1850. Beyond (45 M.) *Pélessier* we pass through the charming *Vallée des Jardins*.

$47\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Mostaganem* (341 ft.; Grand-Hôtel, near the *Place de la République*; Hôt. du Louvre; Hôt. de la Gare; pop. 22,000, incl. 10,900 Mohammedans and 1100 Jews), a seaport on the E. shore of the *Bay of Arzew* (p. 199), situated on an old coast-terrace rising abruptly from the sea (perhaps the site of the Roman *Murustuga*), owes its foundation, under the name of *Bordj el-Mehal*, to the Almoravide *Yûsuf ibn Têshufin* (p. 95). It is the oldest garrison of the *Tirailleurs Indigènes*, a native regiment formed in 1847, and well known as *Turcos* in the Franco-German war (1870-1). The main quarter of the town, with the station, the fine *Jardin Public*, the *Place de la République*, a fine point of view, the *Market*, and the *Chief Mosque*, founded by the Merinide *Abû'l-Hasen Ali* (p. 188) in 1342, lies on the left bank of the *Aïn-Sefra*, fully  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. above the harbour quarter. On the lofty right bank of the ravine are a second European quarter and (outside the *Porte des Medjes*) the interesting Mohammedan suburb of *Tidjit*. The *Harbour*, now choked with sand and inadequately protected from N. and N.W. winds by two piers, lies between two small tongues of land, *La Salamandre* on the S.W., and *Karouba* (266 ft.), with its sacred grove, on the N.E. — The railway from *Mostaganem* to *La Stidia* and *La Macta* (p. 200) passes (2 M.) *Mazagran* (459 ft.; Hôt. Pujol), old-Berber *Tamazaran*, where the Spaniards sustained a severe defeat in 1558, and where a small French force in 1840 repelled the attacks of 15,000 adherents of *Abd el-Kâder* (p. 221; monument).

FROM RELIZANE TO TIARET, 75 M., railway in  $4\frac{3}{4}$  hrs. (fare 9 fr. 65 or 7 fr. 25 c.). Scenery unattractive. Beyond ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Oued-Khelloug* the

train follows the course of the *Mina* (p. 207), which separates the *Beni Chougrane* (p. 200) from the *Ouarsenis Mts.* (p. 209). 12 M. *Sidi-Mohammed-Benaouda* (417 ft.), noted for the strange cult of the local saint of that name, in whose zaouïa sacred lions were once kept; the loftily situated *kubba*, a great resort of pilgrims, is guarded by negroes who are said to be descendants of a servant of the saint (popular festivals in Aug. and Oct.). — 27 M. *Uzès-le-Duc* or *Fortassa* (840 ft.). — 54 M. *Méchéra-Sfa-Prévost-Paradol*. Near *Méchéra-Sfa*, on the *Mina*, are two cemeteries, with several dolmens, of the 4th cent., the sole relics of an ancient Berber town. — 69 M. *Takdempt*, with a ruined arsenal of Abd el-Kâder.

75 M. **Tiaret** (3577 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient or Lecat; Hôt. des Colonies, R. 1½-3, déj. or D. 1½-3, pens. 4-6 fr.; pop. 7200; Mon. market) lies on a mountain-pass not far from the fertile *Plateaux du Sersou*, on the S. margin of the Tell Atlas, a cold but healthy site, once occupied by *Tingartia*, the capital of W. Algeria in the Byzantine period. New Tiaret, the capital of the Kharijite sect of the Ibadites (p. 323), probably lay below the present town, in the direction of Takdempt. — About halfway on the road from Tiaret to (35 M.) *Frenda*, among the hills to the S. of Tiaret, are the \**Djedar*, step-pyramids in the style of the 'Tombeau de la Chrétienne' (p. 238), but on square foundations, tombs apparently of forgotten Christian Berber princes of the 6-7th cent., composed partly of materials from 5th cent. buildings. Three of these, all in a very ruinous condition, are on *Jebel Hadjar*; ten, including the largest (52 by 49 yds.), lie on the *Colline de Ternaten*, 3¼ M. farther to the S.

The ALGIERS RAILWAY, running to the N.E., at some distance from the *Sebkha de Relizane* or de *Sidi Bou Chiane*, enters the desolate lower plain of the *Chélif* (p. 215), the ancient *Chylimath* (Arabic *Kelmitu*). 98 M. *St. Aimé* or *Djidiouïa* (243 ft.), with a petroleum-refinery for the oil-springs of *Aïn-Zeft* (*Taghia*), lies on the *Dahra*, the coast-hills to the N. of the Chélif. The train crosses the *Oued Djidiouïa*.

104 M. *Inkermann* or *Oued-Riou* (263 ft.; Hôt. des Voyageurs; Hôt. d'Inkermann; pop. 5200, of whom 4200 are Mohammedans), with large quarries and a Wednesday market.

The little Berber town of *Mazouna*, 18 M. to the N. of Inkermann, on a branch of the road to *Renault*, superbly situated, the capital of the W. Algerian beylic before Mascara (p. 200), is one of the quaintest places in the Algerian Tell Atlas. Home industries (burnouses, haïks, etc.) are much in vogue. Interesting Thursday market.

The train crosses the *Oued Riou*. 110½ M. *Le Merdja*, the last station in the province of Oran.

117½ M. *Charon* or *Bou-Kader*, a little town of 5200 inhab., almost all Mohammedans, lies in the province of Algiers (Thurs. market). On a low hill, 2 M. to the N., are Roman ruins, called *El-Aouna* by the natives. At *Touchaïd*, 3 M. to the S.W., is a cavern in the rock, 330 ft. long, consisting of a number of low passages, and containing huge layers of bats' guano. The *Trou du Diable*, 4 M. to the S. of Charon, is another object of interest.

We cross the *Oued Sly*, with its barrage, to (122 M.) *Malakoff* or *Oued-Sly*, and then pass through a wood of Aleppo pines and carob-trees.

131½ M. **Orléansville** (410 ft.; Hôt. du Palais, pens. 5 fr.; Hôt. des Voyageurs; pop. 4900, of whom 2300 are Mohammedans),

founded in 1843 on the site of the Roman *Castellum Tingitanum*, is a smiling oasis, irrigated by a conduit from the Chélif, but one of the hottest places in Algeria (maximum  $125\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  Fahr.). The chief sight is the early-Christian *Basilica* in the Place de la Mosaïque, discovered in 1843, and recently further excavated. It was built in 324, and is the oldest Christian church in Algeria. The foundation walls are alone preserved. It consisted of a nave and double aisles, without a transept, with two entrances from the outer aisles and a rounded W. apse, to which was added in 475 a second choir-recess at the E. end, containing the tomb of Bishop Reparatus. Considerable fragments of the mosaic pavement also have been preserved. The town has also a *Mosque* (1894) and a *Carpet Making School*. The Saturday market is important. From the N. ramparts we have a fine view of the Chélif ravine and the Dahra Mts.

A ROAD (railway in course of construction) leads from Orléansville to Ténès (33 M.; diligence in 6 hrs., at 2, from Ténès at 6 p.m.). It crosses the Chélif and beyond the suburb of *La Ferme*, hidden among trees, leads through a eucalyptus avenue, and then to the N.W. across a plain to ( $8\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Warnier* (394 ft.), at the mouth of the *Oued Ouahran Valley*. Then to the N., through the *Dahra Mts.*, inhabited almost solely by Berbers, to (17 M.) *Les Trois-Palmiers* (525 ft.), with its gypsum quarries, and across the ( $19\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Col de Kirba* (1476 ft.) to the valley of the *Oued Allala* and (30 M.) *Montenotte*, with its orchards and iron-mines.  $32\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Vieux-Ténès*, picturesquely situated above the gorge of the Allala, said to have been founded by S. Spanish Moors in 875, was notorious as a den of pirates in the Turkish period. 33 M. Ténès (161 ft.; Hôt. des Arts; Hôt. de l'Univers, etc.; pop. 5000, Berbers 3300), founded in 1843, is perched like Mostaganem on the edge of a plateau rising above its little frequented harbour, which is fairly sheltered on the E. only by the huge rocky *Cape Ténès* (2093 ft.; lighthouse visible for 40 M.). Of *Cartenna*, the earliest settlement here, originally founded by Phœnicians, a few Roman cisterns only have been preserved. At the W. end of Ténès there are also some rock-tombs belonging to an early-Christian cemetery.

A second ROAD (36 M.; 'courrier' on Mon., Wed., and Frid. at 6 a. m., in 8 hrs.) leads from Orléansville to the S.E., through the *Ouarsenis Mts.*, viâ (33 M.) *Boucaïd*, with the zinc and galena mines of the Belgian Vieille-Montagne Co., to (36 M.) *Beni-Hindel* (3825 ft.) at the S. base of the triple-peaked *Ouarsenis* (6512 ft.). To *Teniet el-Haâd*, see p. 211, 210.

Leaving Orléansville, the train runs to the N.E., near the Chélif, to (135 M.) *Pontéba*. Fine view, to the left, of the hill-region on the E. margin of the lower plain of the Chélif. 140 M. *Le Barrage*, near the largest reservoir of the Chélif. The train sweeps round to the S., away from the river, and traverses a fertile and well shaded plain to (146 M.) *Oued-Fodda* (522 ft.), a small town of 5300 inhab., near the left bank of the *Oued Fodda*, through whose valley peeps the three-peaked *Ouarsenis* (see above).

In the *Plaine des Attafs*, as the very monotonous central plain of the Chélif is called, we next come to (148 M.) *Temoulga-Vauban*, at the foot of the bare *Jebel Temoulga* (1749 ft.; with iron-mines), to (162 M.) *Oued-Rouïna*, and (166 M.) *Kherba*, the station for a village 3 M. to the N., on the margin of the Dahra Mts. — To the right, in the foreground, rises the range of *Jebel Doui* (3409 ft.),

whose spurs bound the central Chêlif plain. To the left, for a short time, we have a \*View of *Jebel Bou Maad* (4643 ft.), generally snow-clad in winter, and of *Jebel Zaccar Gharbi* (p. 212). 171 M. *Duperré* (820 ft.), at the foot of *Jebel Doui*, near the ancient Roman *Oppidum Novum*.

The train crosses the Chêlif above the influx of the *Oued Ebda*. To the left, in the river-bed, is the pier of a bridge on the old Roman military road. We now pass through a defile between barren hills; to the right we have a glimpse of the broad upper plain of the Chêlif. 178½ M. *Litré* or *Les Arib* (853 ft.), in the *Plaine des Arib*s, at the foot of the Dahra. 184 M. *Lavarande* (945 ft.), on the spurs of the Zaccar range.

186½ M. *Affreville* (1020 ft.; Rail. Restaurant, with rooms, good; Hôt. de l'Univers, in the village, next to the diligence-office, R. 2, B. ½, D. 2 fr.; Hôt. du Haut-Chêlif; Hôt. de Vaucluse, near the station, well spoken of; pop. 2000), at the foot of *Jebel Zaccar Gharbi*, is one of the stations (*Miliana-Margueritte* being the other, see p. 211) for *Miliana* (6¼ M.; diligence 3 times daily, 1 fr.; carr 10-12 fr.), and the starting-point for *Teniet el-Haâd*.

The EXCURSION TO THE CEDAR FOREST OF TENIET EL-HAÂD takes a day-and-a-half (motor-omnibus, 5 or 6 fr., in ca. 3 hrs.; diligence, leaving at 11 a.m., returning at 9.40 a.m., in 8 hrs.; carriage 50 fr. or more, hardly recommended). To the E. of *Affreville*, beyond the market (Thurs.) and the *Oued Souffay*, our rather featureless road diverges to the S. from the *Dolfusville* road; it leads among eucalyptus trees to the (2¾ M.) Chêlif, and then, beyond (7½ M.) *Le Puits* (971 ft.), ascends by the *Oued Massin* through an almost uninhabited part of the Tell Atlas, between hills thinly clad with pines. 10½ M. *Pont-du-Caïd* (1329 ft.); 16½ M. *Caravansérail de l'Oued-Massin*; 22 M. *Marbot* (2287 ft.). Beyond the 39th kilomètre-stone (24½ M.) we observe on the right the curiously shaped sandstone rock of *Jebel Hadjra Touïla*. We then cross a pass (2920 ft.), whence we have a pleasing view of the valley of the Massin behind us, to (27½ M.) *Dutertre* on the *Oued Rouïna*.

36 M. *Teniet el-Haâd* (3806 ft.; Hôt. du Commerce, R. 2, déj. 2, D. 2½ fr., tolerable; Hôt. de la Colonie, humble; pop. 2100), the starting-point of caravan-routes to *Tiaret* (p. 208) and to *Chellala* and *Laghouat* (p. 215), situated on one of the most important passes of the Tell Atlas, owes its name ('Sunday Pass') to its Sunday market, attended chiefly by the inhabitants of the Plateaux du Sersou (p. 208). On the E. side of the little town lies the poor 'Village-Nègre' (comp. p. 181).

The \**Cedar Forest of Teniet el-Haâd*, on the slopes of *Jebel el-Meddad* (5863 ft.; 'cedar-mountain'), to the W. of the town, is still the finest in Algeria, although largely cut down of late and bereft of its primæval character. The Atlas cedar (*Cedrus Atlantica* Manetti), with its silvery and very short needles, and of gnarled and often fan-like growth, is smaller and less showy than the Himalaya cedar (*Cedrus Deodora* Roxburg) and the cedar of Lebanon (*Cedrus Libani*), but in a few cases attains a circumference of 30 ft. The cedars are mingled, particularly in the lower parts of the forest, with evergreen or holm oaks and cork-trees (*Quercus ilex*, *cenis*, and *suber*). The excursion to the forest, as far as the Rond-Point and back, takes 4½-5 hrs., or including *Kef Siga* 6-7 hrs. (Mule, obtained from the natives, or horse, from the Bureau des Messageries, 5 fr.; carr. from the latter, 20-25 fr., hardly advisable as the road is bad.) The road to the (8¾ M.) Rond-Point leaves the highroad to the S. of the town, but riders and walkers take a short-cut from the



W. side of the town, thus saving about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. In about 40 min. we come to the *Parapluie*, on the right side of the carriage-road, an umbrella-shaped cedar on a rocky height on the N. slope of the *Kef Sachi* (5134 ft.), and in 25 min. more to the forester's hut (*gourbi forestier*) of *Pré-Maigrat*. The finest parts of the forest are near the forester's house at the *Rond-Point des Cèdres* (4889 ft.; *rfmts.* if required), on the N. margin of the *Jebel el-Meddad*, where the *Sultane*, one of the grandest of the cedars is pointed out. From the *Rond-Point* a steep zigzag path ascends to a saddle with a pasture in a clearing (on the right), where we dismount, and whence we climb over the rocks to the top of the *Kef Siga* (5624 ft.), the N.W. peak of the 'cedar-mountain'. The \*View embraces the whole of the *Ouarsenis* group (p. 209); to the E. rise the mountains of *Boghar*; to the N. the *Zaccar* range with *Miliana*. To the S. we survey the *Hauts-Plateaux*, with the bare hills of *Chellala*, as far as the distant *Jebel Amour* (p. 170) in the *Sahara Atlas*.

From the *Rond-Point* we may ride on to the W. to (5-6 hrs.) *Beni-Hindel* (p. 209).

The train crosses the *Oued Boutan*. It then runs to the N.E., soon with a retrospect of the *Ouarsenis* Mts., and ascends the luxuriantly fertile valley of the *Oued Souffay*, between the *Zaccar* range and *Jebel Gontas* (2858 ft.), to ( $193\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Miliana-Margueritte* or *Adelia* (about 1700 ft.), the station for *Miliana*,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the W. (reached by steam-tramway, in connection with the trains, in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr.), and for *Margueritte* (p. 212; diligence).

---

**Miliana.**—HOTELS. \**Hôtel du Commerce & d'Isly*, Rue de Constantine, near Place Carnot; *Hôt. Valentin*, Place Carnot, next the diligence-office, with dépendance (*Hôt. d'Europe*) in Rue Fontenoy, R. 2 fr., B. 40 c., déj. or D. 2, pens. 6 fr., unpretending, attentive landlord.—DILIGENCE to Affreville (in the morning in connection with the motor-omnibus to Teniet el-Haâd), see p. 210.

*Miliana* (2428 ft.; pop. 8400, incl. 5300 Mohammedans), which is said to have been founded by Bologgin ez-Ziri (comp. p. 221) on the site of the Roman *Zucchabar*, lies most romantically on a terrace on the S. slope of *Jebel Zaccar Gharbi*, amidst luxuriant gardens, and is particularly charming in April when the fruit-trees are in blossom.

The chief gate, the N. gate of the modern town-walls, is the *Porte du Zaccar*, near the tramway-terminus, a few paces from the small public *Jardin Magenta*.

Passing the covered *Marché Arabe* the Rue St. Paul, a beautiful avenue of planes, leads in 3 min. to the Place Carnot, in the centre of which rises an ivy-clad *Minaret* (now a clock-tower), a relic of the chief mosque, which was destroyed during the war with Abd el-Kâder (p. 221).

Near the S.W. angle of the Place Carnot passes the Rue St. Jean, also planted with plane-trees, leading to the S. to the *Esplanade de la Casbah* (nicknamed *Pointe aux Blagueurs*), which affords a delightful view of the *Chélif* plain and the *Ouarsenis* Mts. The orchards around and the cascades of the *Oued Boutan* (see above) are better seen from the rampart promenade on the E. side of the town.

The \**Jebel Zaccar Gharbi* (5181 ft.; 'Western Zaccar') is ascended by a good mule-path in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -3 hrs. (mule 4-5 fr.). The view of the wooded Dahra Mts., of the Chenoua (p. 242), of part of the Mitidja, and of the S. Tell Atlas, is one of the finest in Algeria.

A delightful \*Excursion, by carriage or on foot, especially in spring, may be taken to ( $6\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Margueritte*, the road to it being part of that from Affreville to Blida and Algiers (comp. p. 214). The road branches to the left, a few minutes to the N.E. of the Porte du Zaccar, from the Adélia road, and soon passes close below the iron and copper mines of the *Société des Mines du Zaccar*, which are connected by a line of rails with the road tramway. Farther on, ascending gradually through orchards, a perfect sea of blossom in spring, we reach the gorge of the *Oued Righas* or *Rirhas*, between *Jebel Zaccar Gharbi* and *Jebel Zaccar Chergui* (5027 ft.; 'Eastern Zaccar'), which also is famed for its view.

*Margueritte* (2395 ft.; Hôt. du Zaccar, poor) lies picturesquely on the S.E. slope of the hill, 3 M. above the rail. station of Miliana-Margueritte (p. 211), with a fine view of the valley of the *Oued Souffay*, and yields one of the best red wines in Algeria.—Farther on the road skirts the E. slope of the Zaccar Chergui, rounds the gorge of the *Oued Tizi-Ouchir*, and then descends in windings across the *Col des Oliviers* (1834 ft.; beyond this a rough road to the left diverges to Hammam-Rhira, see below), aside from the village of *Vesoul-Benian* (1653 ft.;  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the N. of the rail. station, see below), to (9 M.) the *Pont de l'Oued el-Hammam* (see below).

Just beyond Miliana-Margueritte the RAILWAY passes through a tunnel (2525 yds.) into the bleak valley of the *Oued Zeboudj*.  $200\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Vesoul-Benian*, station for the village (see above).

205 M. *Bou-Medfa* (797 ft.), about 1 M. to the W. of the village of that name, is the station for the baths of *Hammam Rhira*. (Hotel-omnibus meeting every train, up in 1, down in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr.; trunk  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.)

The road ascends to the W. from the station in the valley of the *Oued el-Hammam*, which at Bou-Medfa joins the *Oued Zeboudj* to form the *Oued Djer* (p. 213). 2 M. *Pont de l'Oued el-Hammam* (883 ft.), at the junction of our road with that leading from Affreville and Miliana to Bourkika (p. 243), Blida, and Algiers. We follow the latter into the side-valley of the *Oued Djir*, whence we ascend to the S.W. in windings to the (7 M.) village of *Hammam Rhira* (1542 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient, poor).

$7\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Hammam Rhira* (1706 ft.; \*Grand-Hôt. des Bains, of the first class, with beautiful grounds shaded with palms, and baths including two hot swimming-baths, R. 4-8, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , d $\acute{e}$ j.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5, pens. 10-18 fr., open 15th Dec.-15th May only; Hôt. Bellevue, d $\acute{e}$ pendance of the former and below it, also with baths, plainer, pens. 7-9 fr., open May-Dec.), the *Aquæ Calidæ* of antiquity, Arabic *Hammâm Sidi-Slimân* (Solomon's Bath), is the most fashionable watering-place in Algeria. It lies on a barren terrace descending abruptly to the S.E. to the *Oued el-Hammam*, affording a fine view of *Jebel Zaccar Chergui* to the W., and of *Jebel Gontas* (p. 211), *Jebel Louhe* (4751 ft.), and *Jebel Mouzaïa* (p. 213) to the S. The hot springs (113-166° Fahr.), which are strongly impregnated with carbonate and hydrated sulphate of lime, are used as a cure for rheumatism, gout, etc., while the water of a cold chalybeate spring is drunk by anæmic and dyspeptic patients. The chief season for foreign visitors is from the middle of Feb. to the middle of April; in summer the military hospital, which contains three restored ancient piscinæ, and the Mohammedan and Jewish baths below the Hôt. Bellevue are much frequented by Algerians. The Allée des Ruines in the public grounds contains a few relics from the ancient *Aquæ Calidæ*. We may walk thence to the W., between vineyards which yield excellent red wine, in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr



100 200 300

Gare 1 km

Bab Zəouia,

Dépôt de  
Remonte

P<sup>te</sup> d'Alger

Place  
d'Alger

Hôpital  
militaireMagasin  
ouvrages

Pte des

Caserne des  
Tirailleurs

Plac  
d'Arme

Marché  
Indigène

Caserne  
des Chasseurs  
d'Afrique

St. N.

Pl.  
el-R

# Bah

Abattoir

Bizot

• 2 •

"Rising

B

1 : 250.000

lom.

Jointly

Mompensier

Blida

la Chiff

1

M<sup>ta</sup> el-Habó

le Kocall



adrenet

...

111

rem.

LINE

160

1. Introduction

• Camp des Chênes •

Gravé et imprimé par Wagner &amp; Debes, L.

to the *Forêt de Chaïba*, a pine-forest of 2000 acres, in which the 'petit tour' of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or the 'grand tour' of 5 M. may be taken. The *Samsam* (2800 ft.) commands a fine view of the Mitidja and the Sahel (p. 221). Pleasant drives (carr. 15-40 fr. per day; driver and horses to be fed by the hirer) viâ ( $12\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Margueritte* to ( $18\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Miliana* (comp. p. 212); viâ Bourkika and Marengo to (23 M.) *Tipaza* or to *Cherchell* (see pp. 243, 244).

From Bou-Medfa the train descends to the N.E., skirting the *Oued Djer*, and through a defile, overgrown with underwood, at the foot of the *Nador des Soumata* (2507 ft.), to (214 M.) *Oued-Djer*, and then to the E. into the broad plain of the *Mitidja* (p. 221). To the left in the distance rises the *Chenoua* (p. 242), and on the Sahel range (p. 221) may be seen the 'Tombeau de la Chrétienne' (p. 238).

219 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *El-Affroun*, a village on the Affreville and Algiers road, is like Castiglione (p. 238) a starting-point for Tipaza and Cherchell (steam-tramway, see p. 243). To the right rise the hills of Blida, with the deep incision of the Chiffa ravine (p. 215).

222 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Mouzaïaville* (368 ft.; pop. 5000) lies near the spurs of the wooded *Jebel Mouzaïa*, inhabited by the Berber tribe of that name. 225 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Chiffa* (364 ft.), near the left bank of the *Chiffa* (see p. 238), and nearly 4 M. from the entrance to the ravine (by the *Rocher Blanc*, p. 215).—We cross the stony bed of the *Chiffa*, opposite the influx of the *Oued el-Kébir* (see below), and then ascend through fields, vineyards, and cactus-hedges to—

230 M. **Blida.**—The STATION (689 ft.) lies about  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. below the town, to the N.W., 18-20 min. from the chief hotels. Omnibus to the *Place d'Armes*, with luggage, 10 (at night 20) c.; cab 50 c.

HOTELS. *Hôt. d'Orient* (Pl. a; C, 3), Rue d'Alger and *Place d'Armes*, R. 3-5, B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4, pens. 12, omn.  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr., good; *Hôt. Gêronde* (Pl. b; B, 2), Rue Lamy, plainer; *Hôt. de la Mitidja* (Pl. c; B, 2), Rue Flatters, corner of Rue Pélissier, R. 2, déj. or D. 2 fr., plain but good; *Hôt. de la Gare*, near the station, déj. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 2 fr., humble.—*Café d'Orient*, in the hotel, and *Brasserie Lyonnaise*, both in the *Place d'Armes*.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. 5; C, 3), *Place d'Armes*.

CABS (stand in the Rue de l'Hôpital, behind the *Place d'Armes*). In town  $\frac{1}{2}$ , to Sid-el-Kébir 3-5, *Chiffa* Ravine 8-12 fr. (according to bargain).

SIGHTS. Forenoon, *Jardin Bizot*, *Bois Sacré*, cemetery of *Sid-el-Kébir*, and *Stud Farm* ('la Remonte'); afternoon, trip to the *Chiffa Ravine*, either from Sidi-Madani or Camp-des-Chênes (p. 215). If desired Algiers may be reached by train the same evening. The attractive mountain tours (Les Glacières, etc.) are feasible in summer only.

*Blida* (886 ft.; pop. 18,400, incl. 10,700 Mohammedans), one of the pleasantest provincial towns in Algeria, with a strong garrison, is charmingly situated at the N. base of the Tell Atlas, on the right bank of the *Oued el-Kébir*. To this so-called 'great river', as well as to the considerable rainfall in winter, the town is indebted for the splendid timber in its public grounds and the luxuriant vegetation of its orchards, notably the orange-groves between the N. suburbs of *Joinville* and *Montpensier*. The town is said to have been founded by Andalusian Moors in 1535; in 1825 it was destroyed by an earthquake; it has been rebuilt since 1838, but in 1867 was again much damaged by an earthquake.



From the station we proceed viâ the Avenue de la Gare to the Bab el-Sebt (Pl. A, B, 2), 5 min. to the N.E. of the Bois Sacré (see below), and within the town-walls we follow the Rue Lamy, called also Boulevard Trumelet, to the—

PLACE D'ARMES (Pl. C, 3), which, with the adjoining Rue d'Alger (Pl. C, 3, 2), is the centre of traffic. This pleasant square is planted with plane-trees and has a fountain in the centre shaded by a great date-palm (a band plays here in winter). Adjacent is the Place Lavigerie with the Catholic church of *St. Charles* (Pl. C, 4).

The streets to the N. of the Place d'Armes, with the two small *Mosques* (Pl. 3 & 4; C, 3, 2), and the lanes near the Place du Marché-Indigène (Pl. C, D, 3; interesting Friday market) are inhabited mainly by Mohammedans and Jews. From the Place d'Alger, at the end of the Rue d'Alger, the Rue Zaouïa leads to the left to the large *Stud Farm* (Dépôt de Remonte; Pl. C, 1), where fine horses of the Arab and Barb breeds may be seen.

From the Place d'Armes the Rue and Porte Bizot lead to the S.W. to the \**Jardin Bizot* (Pl. B, 4), containing fine araucarias, palms, and magnolias. On the N. side of the Avenue du Champ-de-Manœuvres, 5 min. to the W. of the Porte Bizot, lies the famous *Bois Sacré* (Pl. A, 3, 4), where two picturesque tombs of saints are shaded by superb groups of Aleppo pines, araucarias, and olive-trees.

The Avenue du Champ-de-Manœuvres joins, near the drill-ground, the highroad to Boukirka (and Affreville; comp. p. 212), from which, just before Chiffa (p. 213), 5 M. to the W. of Blida, the road to the *Chiffa Ravine* and *Médéa* (p. 215) diverges to the left. This route to the *Rocher Blanc* (p. 215) is uninteresting and in summer extremely dusty (cabs, see p. 213).

From Porte Bizot we may turn to the E. and walk round the town-walls through an avenue of carob-trees to the Bab el-Rabah (Pl. D, 4), the S.E. town-gate, which is reached also from the Place d'Armes by the busy Rue Tirman. To the S. of this gate the Avenue des Moulins, a broad avenue of planes, leads along a conduit with several mills into the pretty valley of the *Oued el-Kébir*. After 10 min. we diverge to the right by a shadeless road, passing pleasant orange-groves and crossing the stream twice, and then, just beyond ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) a mill, ascend a path to the left to the poor village of *Sid-el-Kébir*. Above the village are the *Zaouïa* and the picturesque *Cemetery of Sid-el-Kébir*, with the tombs of Ahmed el-Kebîr (d. 1560), the founder of Blida, and his two sons, to which on great Mohammedan festivals pilgrims flock from far and near. A second footpath to the N. descends hence into the valley.

The highest mountains of Blida, the *Jebel Mouzaïa* (p. 213) and the \**Pic des Beni-Salah* or *Jebel Sidi Abd el-Kâder* (5345 ft.), are famed for their cedar-forests, where the natives, however, have made sad havoc, and for the grand panorama they command. The distant view embraces the Tell Atlas from the Ouarsenis (p. 209) to Jebel Dira (p. 250), the Dahra (p. 208), and the whole of the

Mitidja with the Sahel and the Jurjura chain (p. 258). The ascent of the Jebel Sidi Abd el-Kâder viâ *Aïn-Talazit* takes 4 hrs.—Hardly less repaying is the ascent of the *Kef Chrea* (5085 ft.), to the S.E. of Blida, to which a bridle-path (mule 4-5 fr.) leads from the Avenue des Moulins (p. 214), viâ the village of *Les Glacières* (3957 ft.; Hôt. d'Altitude, déj. 3 fr., good) in 4 hrs.

FROM BLIDA TO BERROUAGHIA, 52 M., railway in 4 hrs. (fares 9 fr. 40, 6 fr. 70, 5 fr. 5 c.). The train diverges to the S.W. from the Oran and Algiers line, crosses the Oued el-Kébir and the *Chiffa* (p. 213), and beyond the *Rocher Blanc* (466 ft.; inn) enters the Gorges de la Chiffa, a grand defile, flanked with the slopes of the Pic des Beni-Salah and Jebel Mouzaïa, here over 3000 ft. high. At (7½ M.) *Sidi-Madani* (597 ft.) begins the finest part of the ravine; the grandest scenery is around the *Hôt. du Ruisseau-des-Singes* (738 ft.; déj. 1¾-3, D. 3 fr.), at the mouth of the side-valley of the Oued Tamesguida, and at the waterfalls beyond the inn. The numerous apes (p. 171) that dwell in the rocks here sometimes descend to the bottom of the valley.—12 M. *Camp-des-Chênes* (1253 ft.; inn), beyond the lateral valley of the Oued Merdja. Following the valley of the Oued Mouzaïa the train leads round the S. slope of Jebel Mouzaïa to (19½ M.) *Mouzaïa-les-Mines* (1640 ft.), with its deserted copper and iron mines, and then, in numerous windings, ascends the W. slope of *Jebel Nador* (3675 ft.; fine views) to (28 M.) *Lodi* (3042 ft.).—31 M. *Médéa* (3019 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient; Hôt. du Commerce; pop. 3800, incl. 1900 Mohammedans and 1200 Jews), a small town, perhaps on the site of the Roman *Lambdia* (*Tirinadis?*), was founded by Bologgin ez-Ziri (comp. p. 221), and was the capital of a beylic in the Turkish period under the name of *Titteri*. Great native markets (Thurs. and Frid.). The environs yield excellent white wine, but it is often adulterated.—The train next ascends to the S.E., in numerous windings, to (44½ M.) *Ben-Chicao* (3790 ft.), the highest station on the line.—52½ M. *Berrouaghia* (2953 ft.; Hôt. de France; Hôt. des Voyageurs), a small town of 2300 inhab., is the present terminus of the line, which is being continued to Djelfa.

A diligence runs daily in 5½ hrs. (at 1 p.m., returning at 9.35 a.m.) to (27½ M.) *Boghari* (2077 ft.; Hôt. Célestin, R. 2, déj. or D. 2½ fr.), a small trading town of some importance on the upper *Chélif* (p. 208), with a Monday market and a picturesque Ksar on a hill (evening dances by girls of the Ouled Naïl tribe; see below).

Boghari is the starting-point of the important caravan-route to the Sahara oases of *Laghouat* and *Ghardaïa*. Diligence every other day at 3 a.m. viâ Aïn-Oussara and Djelfa (night-station) to Laghouat in 58 hrs. (also motor-omnibus sometimes); most of the stopping-places have very fair inns or caravanserais (R. usually 2, déj. or D. 2½ fr.). 13 M. *Boughzoul* or *Bou-Guezoul* (2100 ft.); 32½ M. *Aïn-Oussara* (2330 ft.); 57 M. *Gnelt es-Stel* (all three in the Hauts-Plateaux, p. 169); 85 M. *Zmîla* (good drinking-water); 96 M. *Djelfa* (3803 ft.; Hôt. de France, quite good; Hôt. du Roulage; pop. 2200), in the midst of the Sahara Atlas. This little town, situated in the valley of the Oued *Djelfa* or *Melah*, where dolmens abound, and at the junction of our road with the caravan-route to Bou-Saâda (p. 270), is the capital of the nomad tribe of the *Ouled Naïl*, whose daughters usually lead an evil life in the S. Algerian towns before marriage. (Their valuable trinkets are noticeable.) 118 M. *Aïn-el-Ibel* (3412 ft.); 137 M. *Sidi-Maklout* (3019 ft.).—177½ M. *Laghouat* (2461 ft.; Hôt. Storage, good; Hôt. Mendane; pop. 5700, incl. 5000 Mohammedans and 400 Jews). This picturesque little town, on the S. slope of the Sahara Atlas, with its military headquarters and brisk trade, lies on the Oued *Mzi* (called Oued Djedi lower down; p. 284), amidst the fruit-trees of a palm-oasis. It has a pretty Jardin Public. The native quarters present a curious and lively scene.

The journey from Laghouat to (130½ M.) *Ghardaïa* by the rough  
BAEDEKER'S Mediterranean.

Sahara road is very fatiguing. (Diligence every second day, in winter at 4 a.m., in summer at 5 p.m., in 30 hrs.; fare 30 or 25 fr.; motor-omnibus projected.) The chief stages are: 220½ M. (from Boghari) *Tilghemt* or *Tilrempt* (quarters), in an oasis of terebinths (p. 202); 265 M. *Berrian* (1936 ft.), a little town of 3800 inhab., the northmost settlement of the Mozabites (17th cent.), lying on the chalky limestone plateau of the *Chebka*, with a palm-oasis on the *Oued Bir*.

308 M. (from Boghari; 130½ from Laghouat) **Ghardaïa** (1805 ft.; Hôt. du Sud; pop. 8200, incl. 5400 Mozabites), a free market, is one of the most picturesque and interesting places in the Sahara. Situated on the *Oued Mzab*, in a beautiful oasis, with 64,000 palms, the town is enclosed by a lofty wall defended with towers, and is dominated by the great minaret of the chief mosque. It holds high market on Fridays, and has two places of amusement (for Arabian music and dances). Ghardaïa is the headquarters of the *Mzab*, a small republic of towns which was founded in the 11th cent. by fugitive Berber Ibadites (p. 208) after the destruction of Tiaret, was presided over by a priestly caste (tholbas), and in 1852 became a protectorate of the French who annexed it in 1882. The *Mozabites* or *Mzabites*, who hold aloof from the other Mohammedans, are often met with as artisans and small traders in the towns of the Tell Atlas and in the oases of the E. Sahara, but in their old age they always return to their original home. Their manners and customs are still somewhat mediæval; their mosques with minarets in the form of blunted pyramids, their curious cemeteries and tombs with votive offerings, and their schools will be found interesting. Their language is a Berber dialect akin to those of the Kabyles (p. 252) and the Tuâreg, but Arabic and French also are generally spoken.

Among places worth seeing near Ghardaïa are (¾ M.) *Mélika*, with its black inhabitants and large cemeteries, and (1¼ M.) *Beni-Isguen*, a wealthy place of 5400 inhab., the sacred town of the Mozabite league, from which Arabs and Jews are excluded, with a massive town-wall, clean streets (smoking forbidden), and a loftily situated castle. The oldest town of the league is *El-Ateuf*, founded in 1012, with 2000 inhab., 5½ M. to the E. of Ghardaïa, on the caravan-route to (55½ M.) the Mozabite colony of *Guerrara*. Other caravan-routes lead from Ghardaïa to the S.W. viâ (166 M.) *El-Goléa* (1280 ft.), with its small oasis, to *In Salah* and the *Tuat Oases*, and to the S.E. to (112 M.) *Ouargla* (p. 285).

Beyond Blida the train, running to the N.E., through orange-groves and fields of vegetables, again descends to the Mitidja. 234 M. *Beni-Mered* (459 ft.), with fertile gardens.

239 M. **Boufarik** (164 ft.; Hôt. Benoît, Boul. National; Hôt. Nemoz, Place Mazagran, D. 2 fr., quite good; Hôt. de la Gare, humble; omn. to the Place Mazagran; pop. 6000), once a fever-stricken village of peasants, is now the centre of trade for the produce of the Mitidja. Around it are admirably irrigated vineyards and orchards (oranges, mandarins, etc.), sheltered from the prevailing winds by planes, thujas (*arbor vitæ*), or cypresses. Near it are factories of perfume and immense wine-cellars. To the W. of the town is the large *Marché Arabe* (cattle-market; Monday), 12 min. from the Place Mazagran, or reached by a road direct from the station.

On the right, farther on, we observe the hill-ranges of *Rovigo* and *L'Arba* (pp. 248, 247) and the *Jebel Bou-Zegza* (p. 249). Beyond (245½ M.) *Birtouta-Chebli* we near the low spurs of the *Sahel* (p. 221). 252½ M. *Gué-de-Constantine*, in the plain of the brook *Harrach* (p. 247), where the eucalyptus abounds.





# ALGER

1:20.000

Mètres

- 1 Bibliothèque Nationale
- 2 Cathédrale St. Philippe
- 3 Cercle militaire
- 4 Cercle de Guerre
- 5 Église anglicane
- 6 S. D. des Victimes
- 7 S. D. des Martyrs
- 8 S. D. des Martyrs
- 9 S. D. des Martyrs
- 10 S. D. des Martyrs
- 11 S. D. des Martyrs
- 12 S. D. des Martyrs
- 13 S. D. des Martyrs
- 14 S. D. des Martyrs
- 15 S. D. des Martyrs
- 16 S. D. des Martyrs
- 17 S. D. des Martyrs
- 18 S. D. des Martyrs
- 19 S. D. des Martyrs
- 20 S. D. des Martyrs
- 21 Palais de Justice
- 22 Palais de Commerce
- 23 Palais de Commerce
- 24 Palais de Commerce
- 25 Palais de Commerce



254½ M. *Maison-Carrée* (p. 247), junction of the lines to Tizi-Ouzou (R. 38), Bougie (R. 37), Constantine (R. 43), and Biskra (R. 44), and also of the tramways to Aïn-Taya and Rovigo (p. 219).

The train turns to the N.W. and reaches the shore. High up on the left lies *Kouba* (p. 233). 257½ M. *Hussein-Dey*, see p. 233.

Skirting the *Jardin d'Essai*, on the left (p. 232), we now sight Algiers. Beyond the S.E. suburbs of *Le Hamma*, *Belcourt*, and *Mustapha-Inférieur* (p. 232), we come to the minor station of (260½ M.) *Agha* and then to the (262½ M.) main station of *Algiers*.

## 34. Algiers.

**ARRIVAL BY SEA.** The French steamboat lines (RR. 20, 22) have their own piers. The fare for landing by boat from other steamers is 30 c. (trunk 20 c.; small articles free). The tariff of the porters (*portefaix-commissionnaires*, largely natives, mostly exorbitant) to the lower part of the old town is 25 c. for a trunk of 25 kilos (55 lbs.), 50 c. up to 50 kilos, and 1 fr. up to 100 kilos; for portorage to the custom-house (*Douane*; where baggage is not cleared on Sun. or festivals) 25-50 c., according to bargain. The numbered porters of the steamboat companies had better be employed; or the matter may be entrusted to the hotel-agents. The services of guides, interpreters, and the like should be declined.

**Railway Stations.** 1. *Chief Station* (Gare; Pl. C, 3), Quai Sud, below the Ramps Magenta (p. 223) and Boul. Carnot, 5-15 min. from the hotels in the town, ¾-1 hr. from those at *Mustapha-Supérieur*: station for all the hotel-omnibuses (no tramway; cabs, see p. 218).—2. *Gare de l'Agha* (Pl. C, 5, 6; also goods-station), Rue Sadi-Carnot, at *Agha-Inférieur* (p. 232), a subordinate station for the S. quarters of the town.—Town-offices of the railways, Boul. Carnot 2 and at the Agence Lubin (p. 219).

**Hotels** (comp. p. 174; in Feb. and March rooms should be ordered in advance). In the *Villa Quarter* (*Mustapha-Supérieur* and *Quartier d'Isly*; mostly closed in summer), suitable for some stay, clientèle largely English and American: \*HÔT. CONTINENTAL (Pl. c; A, 6), Chemin du Télémy and Boul. Bon-Accueil (entered also from the Station Sanitaire, p. 228), on a high site, with fine views and garden, R. 5-20, B. 1½, déj. 4-5, D. 6-8, pens. from 13, omn. 3 fr.; \*HÔT. ST. GEORGE (Pl. a; A, 8), Rue Michelet, with beautiful grounds, R. 5-15, B. 1½, déj. 1-4½, D. 6-7, pens. 13-25, omn. 3 fr.; ALEXANDRA (Hôt. Kirsch; Pl. b, A 8), same street, with garden and small terrace, R. 4-18, B. 2, déj. 3½-4½, D. 5-6, pens. 12-25, omn. 3 fr., good cuisine; these three are of the first class.—HÔT. ORIENTAL (Pl. f; A, 6), Boul. Bon-Accueil (entrance from Station Sanitaire), with garden, R. 5-10, B. 1¼, déj. 3, D. 4, pens. from 9 fr., good cuisine; GRAND-HÔTEL (Pl. g; A, 7), above Rue Michelet, with fine grounds, pens. 9-12 fr.; HÔT. BEAU-SÉJOUR (Pl. e; A, 6), Rue Michelet, below the Museum Terrace (p. 228), R. 3-8, B. 1, déj. or D. 3, pens. 8-10, omn. 2½ fr., open throughout the year; PENS. VILLA OLIVAGE, beyond the Bois de Boulogne (p. 230), good; PENS. VICTORIA, Rue Michelet, near the Colonne Voirol.

In the *Town*, nearer the sights, more convenient for excursions: \*HÔT. EXCELSIOR (Pl. h; C, 4, 5), Boul. Laferrière, 8 min. from the Gare de l'Agha, well fitted up, with restaurant, R. 4-30, B. 1¼, déj. 3½, D. 5, board 8, omn. (also from the Agha station) 1 fr.; \*HÔT. DE L'OASIS (Pl. k; C, 3), Rue du Laurier 2 and Boul. de la République 9, with fine views, restaurant, and American bar, R. 3-18, B. 1½, pens. from 10, omn. 1¼ fr.; HÔT. DE LA RÉOENCE (Pl. l; C, 2), Place du Gouvernement 3, R. 4-10, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 4½, pens. 12-20, omn. 1½ fr.; GR.-HÔT. ARAGO & DU PALMIER

(Pl. m; C, 3), Rue Arago 6, quiet; HÔT. DE NICE (Pl. n; C, 3), Rue Garibaldi 2 and Place de la République (Square Bresson).

**Hôtels Garnis.** HÔT. DES ÉTRANGERS (Pl. i; C, 3), Rue Dumont-d'Urville 1, near the Place de la République, R. 3½-7½, B. 1½; HÔT. D'EUROPE & TERMINUS (Pl. o; C, 3), Rue Garibaldi, corner of Boul. Carnot (R. 3-7, B. 1 fr.), ROYAL HOTEL (Pl. p; C, 3), Boul. de la République 10 (R. from 2½ fr.), both with fine views; HÔT. REGINA, Boul. Bugeaud.

**Cafés.** *Café Continental* (Brasserie Maxéville), *Café d'Alger* (Brass. de Tantonville), both Place de la République; *Café de Bordeaux*, Boul. de la République 1, corner of Place du Gouvernement; *Café d'Apollon*, Place du Gouvernement 4. — CONFECTIONER. *Maison Fille*, Rue Bab-Azoun 2.

**Restaurants.** At the *Hôtel Excelsior* (p. 217); *London House*, at the Hôt. de l'Oasis, Boul. de la République 9, déj. 3, D. 4 fr.; \**Taverne Gruber*, same boulevard, No. 7, a favourite resort (music in the afternoon and evening); *Jaumon*, Rue Dumont-d'Urville, déj. 2, D. 2½ fr., plain but good. — For LUNCHEON (fish, sea-crayfish, shell-fish, etc.): \**Restaur. Cassar* and *Restaur. de la Pêcherie*, Rampe de la Pêcherie. — BEER at the \**Brasserie Terminus*, Boul. Carnot 1 (in Hôt. de l'Europe), D. 3 fr.; also, Rue de la Liberté 6, *Brass. de l'Etoile* (music in the afternoon and evening) No. 11, *Brass. Suisse*; No. 8, *Brass. du Phénix*; No. 1, *Brass. Lorraine*.

**Cabs (voitures de place).**

'Double courses' (there and back):—

		per hr.
a) within the <i>First Zone</i> , extending as far as the European cemetery of St. Eugène (beyond Pl. B, 1) to the N. and as the beginning of the Champ de Manœuvres (Pl. C, 7) to the S. . . . .	1.50	2.—
Each ¼ hr. . . . .	—50	
b) within the <i>Second Zone</i> , including the W. margin of the town (Prison Civile, Télemly, Palais d'Été at Mustapha, etc.) and extending as far as Deux-Moulins beyond St. Eugène (comp. Map, at p. 233) to the N. and the Cimetière Musulman (Pl. D, 9) at Belcourt to the S. To the Jardin d'Essai (and back) . . . . .	2.—	2.—
Each ¼ hr. . . . .	2.50	
	—75	

Within the *Third Zone* comprising the regions beyond those just named:

Half-day (6 hrs.), within a radius of 15 kilomètres (9½ M.) . . . . .	11.—
Whole day (12 hrs.), within a radius of 25 kilomètres (15½ M.) . . . . .	20.—

During the night-hours (12-6 a.m.) a fare and a half is charged. — For waiting, ½ fr. extra for each ¼ hr. — Hand-luggage up to 20 kilos (44 lbs.) free; each piece exceeding that 50 c.

**Motor Cabs** (*Automobiles de place*; stand, Rue Garibaldi). Drive under 900 mètres (984 yds.) 1 fr. 50 c.; for each addit. 300 m. 20 c.; small articles free; trunk 50 c.

**Carriages** (cabs and 'voitures de grande remise'; fares raised on Sun. and holidays). *Vitoz & Co.*, Rue Michelet 105, Mustapha-Supérieur; *Sanino*, Rue de Strasbourg 3, and Rue Michelet 117; *Comp. Générale des Voitures*, Rue de Strasbourg 7. — Saddle Horses let by *Vitoz* and *Sanino*. —

**Motor Cars** for excursions: *Metrot*, *Marcé*, both Rue d'Isly 39; *Anglo-American Garage*, Chemin du Télemly; *E. Paul*, Rue d'Isly 73.

**Tramways** (1st and 2nd cl.). **1** (without name-board). From *Hôpital du Dey* (Pl. A, B, 1) to Rue Bab el-Oued (Pl. C, 1, 2), Place du Gouvernement (Pl. C, 2), Rue Bab-Azoun (Pl. C, 2, 3), Rue d'Isly (Pl. C, 3, 4), *Rue Michelet*, and *Station Sanitaire* (Pl. A, 6), every 5 min. (but 5-6 a.m. and 10-12 p.m. every 10 min. only); fare 5-20 c. — **2** (red name-board). From *Place du Gouvernement* to Rue d'Isly, Rue Michelet, and *Colonne*

**Voirol** (comp. Pl. A, 8), every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. (from 6 a.m., last car at 8.5 p.m.), in 40 min.; fare 30 or 20 c.—3 (blue). From *Place du Gouvernement* to Rue d'Isly, Rue Michelet, and *Boul. Bru* (Pl. A-C, 8, 9), every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. (last car 7.50), in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.; 30 or 20 c.—4 (green). From *Place du Gouvernement* to Boul. Carnot (Pl. C, 3), Rue de Constantine (Pl. C, 4), Rue Sadi-Carnot (Pl. B, 5, 6), Rue de Lyon (Pl. B-E, 7-9), Le Ruisseau, and *Kouba*; as far as Marabout (Cimetière Musulman de Belcourt) every 5 min.; to Les Platanes (Jardin d'Essai) every 10 min.; to Kouba every 40 min.; fare 35 or 30 c.—5 (red). From *Place du Gouvernement* to Boul. Carnot, Rue Sadi-Carnot, Jardin d'Essai (Oasis des Palmiers, in 27 min.), Nouvel Ambert, *Maison-Carrée* (in 1 hr.); as far as Nouvel Ambert every 10 min., to *Maison-Carrée* every 20 min.; fare 60 or 45 c.—6. From *Place du Gouvernement* to Rue de la Lyre (Pl. C, 2, 3), Rue Rovigo (Pl. C, 3), Prison Civile (Pl. B, C, 2; 20 or 15 c.), El-Biar (comp. Pl. A, 4; 40 or 35 c.), and *Château-Neuf* (in 50 min.; 50 or 40 c.); as far as Prison Civile every  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr., to El-Biar every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr., to *Château-Neuf* once every hr. (Sun. every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.).—7. From *Place du Gouvernement* to Boul. de France (Pl. D, 2), Esplanade (Pl. C, 1), Bab el-Oned (Pl. B, 1), St. Eugène (comp. Pl. B, 1), and *Deux Moulins*, every 9 min.; 30 or 20 c.

**Steam Tramways** from the *Place du Gouvernement*: to ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Maison-Carrée* (p. 247), and thence either to ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Fort-de-l'Eau* (p. 248) and ( $12\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Aïn-Taya* (p. 248), or to ( $10\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *L'Arba* (p. 247) and ( $15\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Rovigo* (p. 248); to (22 M.) *Mazafran* (p. 238), and thence either to ( $6\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Koléa* (p. 238), or to ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Castiglione* (p. 238).

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. 22, C4; p. 226), Rue de Constantine 133; branches at Rue de Strasbourg 2, in the Palais Consulaire (p. 223), at Rue Michelet 64 (Mustapha-Inférieur), near the Palais d'Été (p. 230), etc.

**Steamboat Agents.** *Cunard*, North German Lloyd (R. 15b), *Hamburg-American*, *German Levant* (RR. 15b, 22), and *Hungarian Adria* (R. 22), R. Heckmann, Rue Colbert 1; *Comp. Générale Transatlantique* (RR. 20, 22), Boul. Carnot 6 and Quai de la Marine; *Soc. de Transports Maritimes* (R. 20), Boul. de la République 2 and Quai de la Marine; *Comp. de Navigation Mirte* (R. 20), Boul. Carnot 2 and Quai de la Marine; *White Star Line*, *Austro-American Line*, J. Crispo, Boul. de la République 3; *Nederland Royal Mail*, J. Bergeret, Boul. Carnot; *Compañía Mallorquina de Vapores* (R. 20), J. J. Sitges Frères, Quai Nord 40.

**Tourist Agents.** *R. Heckmann* (Universal Tourist Office), Boul. de la République 11; *Agence Lubin*, Rue de la Liberté 7; *Agence Duchemin*, same street, No. 4.—Information obtainable also from the *Comité d'Hivernage*, Rue Combe 2, 8-11 and 2-6 (Sun. 8-11).—*Club Alpin Français* (section de l'Atlas), Palais Consulaire (p. 223).

**Consuls.** British Consul-General, *B. S. Cave*, Boul. Carnot 6; vice-consuls, *L. G. C. Graham*, *L. Graeme Scott*.—U. S. Consul, *A. W. Robert*, Rue d'Isly 64.

**Physicians.** *Dr. Dangerfeld*, Kent House, Colonne Voirol; *Dr. Gubb*, Mustapha, Chemin des Glycines; *Dr. Nissen*, Mustapha-Supérieur, Villa Bey, Rue Michelet.—**CHEMISTS.** *Grandmont (Obrecht)*, Rue Bab-Azoun 28; *Licht*, Rue Michelet 85; *Brenta*, Rue Bab-Azoun 3.

**Baths.** *Bains du Palmier*, Rue Arago 6 (Gr.-Hôt. Arago & du Palmier); *Bains du Hama*, Rue du Hama 1 (near the Théâtre Municipal); *Bains Michelet*, Rue de Richelieu 25.—*MOORISH BATHS* (comp. p. 175): *Bains de l'Alhambra*, Rue Marengo 4.—**SEA BATHS** (June-Oct.; plainly fitted up; costume 50 c.): *Bains du Jardin d'Essai* (p. 233); *Bains Nelson*, Avenue Malakoff.

**Banks** (comp. p. 174). *Crédit Lyonnais*, Boul. de la République 6; *Comp. Algérienne*, Rue Dumont-d'Urville; *Banque de l'Algérie*, *Crédit Foncier et Agricole d'Algérie*, *Crédit Agricole et Commercial Algérien* (J. Tibaoud), all three in the Boul. de la République (Nos. 5, 8, & 4).

**Booksellers.** *Jourdan*, Place du Gouvernement and Rue Cléopâtre 1; *Chair*, Rue d'Isly 11bis; *Relin*, Rue d'Isly 11; *Ruff*, Rue Bab-Azoun 10; *Carbonnel*, *Ledoux*, both Boul. de la République (Nos. 2 & 7).—**News-papers** (5 c.). *La Dépêche Algérienne* (morning); *Les Nouvelles*, *Le Cri d'Alger* (evening). For strangers, *The North African News* (Sat.; 25 c.).

**Shops** (caution almost as necessary as at Tunis; comp. p. 331). **PHOTOGRAPHS AND VIEWS.** *Geiser*, Place de Chartres 2; *A. Wollenweider*, Rue du Divan 4; *Hyam*, Station Sanitaire (Pl. A, 6).—**ORIENTAL ARTICLES** (partly made in France and Germany; also Indian, Japanese, and Turkish wares). *Ratto* (goldsmith), Rue Sogémah 12; *Pohoonull Frères*, Rue Bab-Azoun 11; *Ratto-Magana*, Rue de l'État Major 5; *Miss Jockyl*, English Club Buildings, Mustapha-Supérieur.—**EMBROIDERY.** *Mme. Hémerly*, Rue Michelet 89, Mustapha-Supérieur.—**COPPER AND BRASS WORK.** *Zagha* (from Damascus), Rue Bruce 27; *Nassan*, Place Malakoff.

**Theatres.** *Théâtre Municipal* (Pl. 26; C, 3), Place de la République, for operas, operettas, and dramas, closed in summer; *Kursaal* (Pl. C, 1), Esplanade de Bab-el-Oued (tickets sold in advance at 4 Boul. de la République.—*Casino Music Hall*, Rue d'Isly 9 (fauteuil 2½ fr.).—*Fêtes Mauresques* at the Kasba, arranged by the Comité d'Hivernage (p. 219), with native musicians and dancers (adm. 5 fr.).

**Band** plays in winter, Sun. and Thurs., 4-5, in the Place du Gouvernement; in summer (May-Oct.), on Mon., Wed., and Sat., from 8 to 10.30, in the Place de la République (Square Bresson), and on Sun., Tues., and Thurs., from 8 to 10.30, in the Place du Gouvernement.

**Golf Club**, with good nine hole course, near the Pens. Villa Olivage (p. 217).—**SKATING RINK** at the corner of Boul. Carnot and Rue Waïsse (Pl. C, 4).

**Churches.** *English (Ch. of the Holy Ghost*; p. 230), Rue Michelet (Pl. A, 7), to the N. of the Alexandra Hotel (p. 217); Sun. services at 8 and 11.30 or 9.45 a. m.; chaplain, *Rev. A. P. Cronyn, M. A.*—*Presbyterian (St. Andrew's*; Pl. 7, A 6) also Rue Michelet, Sun. service at 10.30 a. m.; minister, *Rev. T. E. Jubb, M. A.*

**Sights**, with days and hours of admission:—

*Archevêché* (p. 224), all day; fee ½-1 fr.

*Bibliothèque Nationale* (p. 225), week-days 1-6; closed Aug. and Sept.

*Conseil Général* (p. 224), apply to secretary; week-days 8-11 and 1-5.

*Jardin d'Essai* (p. 232), all day (*Zoologie* 50 c.).

*Kasba Barracks* (p. 227), apply to Etat-Major, Rue de la Marine 11.

*Medersa* (p. 228), except during lectures; closed Sun., Frid., and on great Mohammedan festivals.

*Mosquée de la Pêcherie* (p. 223), at any time except during prayers.

*Mosque, Great* (p. 224), as above.

*Mosque of Sidi Abderrahmán* (p. 228), Sun., Mon., Tues., 8-12 and 2-3; closed on the chief Mohammedan holidays.

*Musée Municipal des Beaux-Arts* (p. 226), daily, except Friday.

*Museum* (p. 229), daily, except Mon., 1-4 (1st April to 15th July 2-5; closed 16th July to 30th Sept.).

*Palais d'Été du Gouverneur* (p. 230), in his absence; fee ½-1 fr.

*Palais d'Hiver du Gouverneur* (p. 225), as above.

*Synagogue* (p. 227), all Frid., Sat. after 12, at other times apply to keeper, 30-50 c.

As to visiting the *Mosques*, see p. 171.—Men are not admitted to the *Mohammedan Cemeteries* (p. xxvi) on Frid. and holidays 12-6.

**Two DAYS.** 1st. Forenoon, *Place de la République, Boul. de la République, Place du Gouvernement, Great Mosque, Archevêché* (pp. 222-224), \**Kasba Quarter* (pp. 226, 227), \**Mosque of Sidi-Abderrahmán* (p. 228), and \**Jardin Marengo* (p. 224). Afternoon, *Mustapha-Supérieur* with the \**Museum* (pp. 228-230).—2nd. Forenoon, *Mohammedan Cemetery at Belcourt* (p. 232), \**Jardin d'Essai* (p. 232). Afternoon, *Notre-Dame d'Afrique* (p. 236) or *Bouzaréah* (p. 235).

*Algiers*, French *Alger*, Ital. *Algéri*, the capital of the French colony of Algeria, with 154,000 inhab. (incl. 35,200 foreigners, mostly Italians and Spaniards, 33,200 Mohammedans, and 12,500 Jews), seat of the archbishop of Algeria, a fortress, and a naval harbour, lies in 36°47' N. lat. and 3°2' E. long., on the W. side of the nearly semicircular \**Baie d'Alger*, which is bounded on the W. by the *Pointe Pescade* (p. 237), and on the E. by *Cape Matifou* (p. 248). It is the most important coaling-station on the whole coast, and shares with Oran the chief trade of Algeria. The town extends along the slopes of the *Sahel of Algiers*, a range of hills about 44 M. long, culminating in *Mt. Bouzaréah* (p. 235), continued beyond the mouth of the *Oued el-Harrach* by low sand-hills, and separated from the Tell Atlas by the *Mitidja* (p. 169). With regard to climate, see pp. 170, 172.

On the site of the Roman *Icosium*, an unimportant place on the road to Tipasa and Cæsarea (Cherchell, p. 244), *Bologgin ez-Ziri* (p. 323), about 940 (about the same date as the foundation of Miliana and Médéa) founded the new colony of *Al-Jezair Beni Mezghanna*, so called from the adjacent coast-islands (jezîra, pl. jezaïr) and from the Berber tribe of the Beni Mezghanna who dwelt in this region. It is recorded that in the 11th cent. the inhabitants of the new settlement used the old Roman baths, of which there is now no trace, for their amusements and an old Christian basilica for their worship. From that time the history of Al-Jezair is a blank down to the end of the 15th cent., when it began to serve the Moorish exiles from Spain (afterwards called Tagarins here) as a base of their retaliatory expeditions against Spain. In 1509 or 1510 the Spaniards, in the course of their victorious career, occupied the largest of the coast-islands, where they erected the fortress of *El-Peñón*, and conquered the Mitidja which had recently been colonized by the Arabian tribe of the Tsaliba. The little town, called *Argel* by the Spaniards, was inhabited by Mohammedans, who in 1516 summoned to their aid, from Djidjelli, *Horuk (Arudj) Barbarossa*, a Turkish pirate of Christian descent. Horuk complied with the request and established himself at Al-Jezair, where, after repelling a Spanish expedition under Diego de Vera (1516), he erected the *Jemina* as his residence and the *Kasba* as his citadel.

Having fallen in a battle with the Spaniards near Tlemcen (p. 187), Horuk was succeeded by his brother *Kheireddin Barbarossa* (1518-36), who became the real founder of the new barbaresco or piratical state. As a vassal of the sultan of Turkey he extended his sway over the greater part of Algeria. He defeated Ilugo de Moncada, the Spanish viceroy, in 1519, and in 1530, after having stormed the fortress of Peñón, he constructed the *Jetée de Kheireddin* with its materials and with others from Rusguniæ (p. 248) and Tipasa, thus creating the first harbour of Algiers. Thenceforward for three centuries the 'Algerian pirates' were the terror of the seas, to whom, for protection of their trade, England, Holland, the Hanseatic towns, and other maritime countries ignominiously consented to pay tribute. Fourteen times the European powers, from the time of the fruitless campaign of Charles V. in 1541 to the British expedition of 1824, had besieged and bombarded Algiers in vain. The beys (or, after 1600, deys) had succeeded in maintaining their position, and in 1627 had even carried their piratical expeditions as far as Iceland. It was not till 1830 that these barbarous piracies were put a stop to by the French, and that the way was thus paved for conquest of the whole of Algeria.

The most stirring events in the recent history of Algeria were the conquest of Constantine (1837), the protracted struggles against *Abd el-Kâder* (1839-47), the defeat of his Moroccan allies on the *Oued Isly* (1844).



the subjection of Great Kabylia (1856-7), the revolts of the natives in 1871-2, the rising of *Bou-Amama* in S. Oran (1881), the occupation of the Sahara as far as Tidikelt and the Tuat oases (1892-1901), and lastly the French advance towards Morocco (comp. p. 96).

The Algiers of the Turkish period consisted solely of the triangular quarter on the slope of the *Kasba Hill*, between the old landward gates, *Bab Azoun* on the S. and *Bab el-Oued* on the N., with the *Sâk* or Market Street (now Rue Bab-Azoun and Rue Bab el-Oued) as its nucleus. Between these two gates ran the old Turkish wall, on whose site lie the Boul. Gambetta (Pl. R, C, 3), on the S., and the Boul. Valée (Pl. C, 2), on the N. The French ramparts constructed in 1845 extended the town as far as the present Boul. Laferrière (Pl. C, 4, 5) to the S., and to the Boul. du Général Farre to the N. (Pl. C, 1). Since the demolition of these fortifications in 1904 the industrial suburbs on the coast and the lofty villa-suburbs, *Quartier d'Isly* (Pl. B, 4, 5), *Télemly* (Pl. A, 5, 6), and *Mustapha-Supérieur* (Pl. A, 7, 8), which last is little frequented except in winter, have all been brought within the precincts of the town.

#### a. Lower Quarter of the Old Town.

The chief business parts of the town are the arcades, with their numerous shops, in the Rue Bab-Azoun (Pl. C, 2, 3) and Rue Bab el-Oued (Pl. C, 2; p. 224), the Place du Gouvernement (Pl. C, 2; p. 223), the focus of all the tramways, and above all the spacious PLACE DE LA RÉPUBLIQUE (Pl. C, 3), with the gardens of *Square Bresson* (band, see p. 220), adorned with bamboos and magnolias, the *Théâtre Municipal* (p. 220), and the most showy cafés. Between these two places and the sea, at a height of 65 ft. above the quay and its warehouses, run the uniform rows of houses of the BOULEVARD DE FRANCE (Pl. D, 2; p. 223), the BOULEVARD DE LA RÉPUBLIQUE, completed in 1866, and the BOULEVARD CARNOT (Pl. C, 3, 4), with the new *Préfecture* (Pl. 23; C, 4) in the Moorish style (1910). These streets, together 1 M. long, form a coast-promenade, whence in clear weather we enjoy a splendid \*View of the blue bay, the Atlas Mts. of Blida, and the distant Jurjura chain (p. 258). In stormy weather, however, the Rampe de l'Amirauté (Pl. D, 2; p. 223) and the Boul. Amiral Pierre (Pl. C, D, 1, 2; p. 224) attract many walkers.

The sole Harbour, prior to the French period, was the *Ancien Port*, or *Darse de l'Amirauté* (Pl. D, 2), constructed by Kheir-eddin Barbarossa, once a nest of piratical vessels, and now a torpedo-boat station and anchorage for yachts and fishing-boats. The new *Port de Commerce* and *Port Militaire*, 213 acres in area, with the *Quai de la Marine*, which was extended in 1908, have been formed since 1848 at a cost of 46 million francs. They are protected by the wave-beaten *Jetée du Nord*, 984 yds. long, the prolongation of the old *Jetée* of Kheireddin (comp. p. 221), and by the *Jetée du*

Sud, 1350 yds. in length. The entrance is 268 yds. in breadth. A second commercial harbour, the *Arrière-Port* (Pl. C. D, 5, 6), was begun in 1898, but is still uncompleted.

The harbour is approached by the *Rampes Magenta*, descending from Boul. Carnot to the principal railway-station (p. 217), by the *Rampes Chasseloup-Laubat*, connecting the Boul. de la République with the Douane (Pl. D, 3) and with the warehouses and offices of the French steamboat-companies, and by the *Rampe de l'Amirauté* (Pl. D, 2), on the old Jetée of Kheireddin. This jetty or quay, the oldest of all, connects the old Porte de France on the mainland (once the Turkish sea-gate) with what was once the island of Peñón (p. 221), now the *Presqu'île de l'Amirauté*. Walkers may descend also by the *Escaliers du Bastion Central*, opposite the Square Bresson (p. 222), or from the Place du Gouvernement by the *Escaliers de la Pêcherie*, past the mosque of that name and the *Fish Market*, which is worth seeing in the early morning.

On the Quai du Nord, between the approach to the fish-market and the old Porte de France, a pretty *Turkish Fountain* has been preserved. Adjoining the neo-Moorish *Palais de l'Amirauté* (Pl. D, 2) is the *Turkish Gate*, with two heraldic animals (panthers?), an interesting relic of the Bordj Ras el-Moul which was burned down in 1816. We notice also several muzzle-loading guns built into the wall, now serving as bulkheads or as posts for mooring vessels. Visitors are not admitted to the *Phare* (Pl. D, 2; lighthouse), a relic of the Turkish fort erected in 1544 on the site of the Spanish castle of Peñón, nor to the small *Station Zoologique* (Pl. D, 2).

We now follow the Boul. de France, past the handsome *Palais Consulaire* (Pl. 19, D 2; chamber of commerce, exchange, etc.), to the—

PLACE DU GOUVERNEMENT, the noisiest place in the town, crowded with natives at all hours (concerts, see p. 220). The equestrian statue, in bronze, of the *Duke of Orleans* (1810-42), a distinguished general in the Algerian campaigns, is by the Piedmontese Carlo Marocchetti (1845). Behind the statue, and half concealed by the Boul. de France, is the curiously incongruous—

Mosquée de la Pêcherie (Pl. 16, D 2; Arabic *Jâma el-Jedid*, new mosque), erected by Turkish architects in 1660 for adherents of the Hanefite ritual (p. 445). It is a cruciform building with nave and aisles, a huge central dome tastelessly painted inside, a rich marble pulpit of Italian workmanship, and a square minaret (now clock-tower). Entrance in the Rampe de la Pêcherie (adm., see p. 220).

A few paces to the E. of the Place du Gouvernement, adjoining the Rue de la Marine (Pl. D, 2), the harbour-street of the Turkish and early French period, is the small Place de la Pêcherie, the site of the pirates' *Slave Market*.

Close by is the **Great Mosque** (Pl. 15, D 2; Arabic *Jâma el-Kebîr*), the oldest and largest mosque in the town, founded in 1018 for believers in the Malekite ritual, but often altered since then. Both the mosque and its minaret, originally built by the Abdelwadite Abû Tâkhfin (p. 190) in 1322-3, have now been modernized. The entrance is by a portico in the Rue de la Marine, erected in 1837 with materials from a mosque of the Jenina (p. 225), leading into a court, embellished with a Turkish fountain, and to the unadorned sacred building itself, with its eleven aisles or arcades and horseshoe arches resting on low pillars.

The quarter to the N.W. of the Rue de la Marine, between Boul. Amiral-Pierre (Pl. C, D, 1, 2) and Rue Bab el-Oued (see below), is inhabited mainly by Italians and natives and still contains many mediæval features in its sombre lanes and passages. Soon after entering it, we come to a pleasing *Turkish House*, Rue Duquesne, No. 15, in the small square of that name, with a marble portal and a two-storied court.

The building of the **Consoil Général** (Pl. 5 a, D 2; adm., see p. 220), close by, Rue de la Charte No. 5, a good example of Moorish-Turkish architecture, with its Renaissance portal, was the British consulate in the Turkish period. No. 29, in the adjoining Rue d'Orléans, has a remarkably rich Italian Renaissance portal.

The short Rue du Quatorze-Juin, the last houses in the Rue des Consuls (Pl. D, 2), occupied by the other European consuls in the Turkish period, and the adjacent narrow Rue Navarin and Rue Jean-Bart, all have the character of the Kasba quarter (p. 227).

The narrow passage called Rue des Postes leads here to the Rue Volland (Pl. C, 1), the cross-street between Boul. Amiral-Pierre and the AVENUE BAB EL-OUED (Pl. C, 1). Here, on the right, are the barracks and the *Kursaal Theatre* (p. 220), and on the left the *Lycée National*, on the site of the Turkish janissaries' barracks.

The Rampe Valée ascending hence to the Kasba quarter skirts the \***Jardin Marengo** (Pl. C, 1), a public park, laid out in 1834-47 on the site of the Mohammedan cemetery; the grounds, with their wealth of palms, yuccas, and bamboos, climb the hill-side as far as the mosque of Sidi Abderrahmân (p. 228).

We now return by the RUE BAB EL-OUED (Pl. C, 2; p. 222) to the Place du Gouvernement. Halfway, in the Rue de la Kasba (p. 227), rises on the right the church of *Notre-Dame des Victoires* (Pl. 8; C, 2), formerly a mosque (*Jâma Bitchnîn*, of 1622).

From the W. side of the Place du Gouvernement (p. 223) the Rue du Divan and Rue du Soudau lead to the small PLACE MALAKOFF, on the E. side of which, between these streets, rises the—

\***Archevêché** (Pl. 1, C 2; archbishop's palace), the finest and but little modernized relic of the *Jenina* founded by Horuk Barbarossa (p. 221) in 1516. In the course of centuries this residence of

the beys was gradually extended to the Rue Jenina and the Rue Soegémah, and in 1816 was at length superseded by the Kasba (p. 227). The entrance is by the Renaissance portal (adm., see p. 220; apply to the concierge).

The fine court, with its two stories and horseshoe arches resting on slender winding columns, is remarkable for its harmonious proportions. The walls are adorned with tiles of little value, but the rich wrought-iron gratings of the windows deserve notice. The upper story, whose galleries have small domed chambers at the four corners, is adjoined by rooms sumptuously decorated like those of the Alcázar at Seville (p. 61). We note in particular the lavish ornamentation in stucco, the elegant window-shutters, restored in part, and the beautiful ceilings in cedar and oak panelling. The room converted into a chapel has been materially altered.

The **Cathedral** (Pl. 3, C 2; *St. Philippe*), on the W. side of the same Place, built since 1843 in a strangely mingled Moorish and Romanesque style, occupies the site of the *Ketshâwa Mosque* erected by Hassan Pasha in 1791 (see below). The façade is adorned with two towers resembling minarets. The first chapel contains the bones of the so-called Gerónimo, a Christian Arab (comp. p. 230), who is said to have been immured alive in 1569.

The *Palais d'Hiver du Gouverneur* (Pl. 21, C 2; adm., see p. 220), built by Hassan Pasha (1791-9), like the National Library (see below), is one of the latest specimens of Moorish-Turkish architecture in Algeria; but it has been entirely remodelled to suit its present purpose and has been provided with a new façade. Above the old portal, Rue du Soudan No. 5 (now Bureau Arabe; see p. 174), is a pretty carved projecting roof. No. 7, next door, has a rich marble portal. The roof affords a good survey of the whole of the Jenina buildings.

To the N. of the Place Malakoff, in the Rue de l'Etat-Major, No. 12, on the left, is the—

**National Library** (Pl. 2; C, 2), in the old palace of Mustapha Pasha (1799-1805), containing about 40,000 vols. and 2000 MSS. Adm., see p. 220. Librarian, M. E. Maupas.

Adjoining the vestibule (skiffa), adorned with clustered columns and Delft fayence, on the left, is the two-storied \*Quadrangle, similar to that of the archiepiscopal palace. In the gallery of the first floor are views of Old Algiers (including the bombardment by the British fleet in 1824). Adjacent are two small reading-rooms containing a valuable collection of Arabic, Berber, and Turkish MSS. (shown only on application to the curator M. Abdeltif). The charters of the Turkish period also are important.

The *Bureaux du Gouvernement*, Rue Bruce 10, which once belonged to the Jenina buildings, also are worth seeing (apply to the governor's secretary). So, too, is the pleasing *Dwelling House*, Rue Soegémah 12 (now owned by M. Ratto, goldsmith; p. 220).—The old *Dâr Soof* (wool-exchange), Rue de l'Intendance 1, one of the most ornate Mauro-Turkish buildings in the town, is now a private house and can be seen only by special introduction.

We now turn to the E. to visit the Rue de Chartres or the Rue de la Lyre (Pl. C, 2, 3), which, like the neighbouring Rue Randon in the Kasba quarter (p. 227), contain countless little shops kept by Jews and Mozabites (p. 216). The *Marché de Chartres* and the *Marché de la Lyre* (Pl. 14; C, 3) are the chief provision markets. In the afternoon the former is devoted to the sale of second-hand goods. The Rue de Chartres and the two flights of steps in the Place de la Lyre, next to the theatre, lead back to the Place de la République (p. 222).

To the S. of the Place de la République are the new quarters of the town. At the beginning of the RUE DE CONSTANTINE (Pl. C, 3, 4), on the left, is the new *Palais de Justice* (Pl. 20; C, 3), in the pseudo-classical style. On the right is the new-Romanesque church of *St. Augustin* (Pl. 9; C, 3).

At the back of this church runs the Rue Dumont-d'Urville (Pl. C, 3), passing almost immediately on the left the Rue de Tanger, in which rises the small *Mosque of the Mozabites* (p. 216), and leading to the long and monotonous RUE D'ISLY (Pl. C, 4). The latter crosses the Place d'Isly (Pl. C, 4), where a monument has been erected to *Marshal Bugeaud* (1784-1849), the conqueror of Abd el-Kâder (p. 221).

Farther on in the Rue de Constantine, on the left, at No. 32 is the *Musée Municipal des Beaux-Arts* (adm., see p. 220), containing a small collection of pictures mostly by French painters.

The Rue de Constantine and Rue d'Isly reach the boundary of the old town at the new *Post Office* (Pl. 22, C 4; p. 219), a neo-Moorish building (1910), on the N. side of the BOULEVARD LAFERRIÈRE (Pl. C, 4, 5; p. 222), or Boul. Militaire Sud. To the right, above, are the handsome offices of the *Dépêche Algérienne* (p. 220), in the neo-Moorish style. The open space on the left, down by the sea, is destined for the future *Central Station*.

From Boul. Laferrière to *Mustapha-Supérieur*, see pp. 231, 230; to *Belcourt* and *Le Hamma*, see p. 232.

## b. The Kasba.

To avoid the steep ascents in the Kasba Quarter we take the tramway (No. 6, p. 219) to the Prison Civile, glance at the Mohammedan Cemetery and the Kasba Barracks, and then descend from the Boul. de la Victoire by one or other of the streets (very slippery in wet weather) between the Rue de la Kasba (Pl. C, 2) and Boul. Gambetta (Pl. B, C, 3). It should be noted that all the ascending streets lead to the Boulevard de la Victoire, and the descending streets to Rue Randon or Rue Marengo. Ladies in particular may sometimes gain admission to one of the better Moorish houses (comp. p. xxvi), where they should not omit to see the view from the roof. A walk through the Kasba quarter by moonlight is delightful, but safe only for a considerable party.



The \***Kasba Quarter** (Pl. B, C, 2, 3), the almost unaltered main portion of old Algiers, bounded by the Rue Randon, Rue Marengo, and Boul. de la Victoire, lies on the hill-side below the *Kasba*, the old castle and afterwards the residence of the Turkish rulers, and still presents a highly attractive picture of Oriental life, though partly inhabited by Maltese and Spaniards as well as by Mohammedans of various races and creeds (p. 171). A few streets only, with small mosques, coffee-houses, and shops, show signs of life in the daytime, and that chiefly on Fridays and Sundays. Most of the streets, however, often only 6-7 ft. wide, with their jutting upper stories and balconies supported by brackets of beams, and the numerous blind alleys and sombre vaulted passages are shrouded in silence, while their bare, almost windowless walls and their closed doors, marked with the sign of the warning hand (p. 81), enhance their impenetrable mystery.

The chief business street of the Kasba is the RUE RANDON (Pl. C, 2, 3; comp. p. 226), especially the S. part of it with its shops, between the Marché de la Lyre (p. 226) and the SYNAGOGUE (Pl. 24, C 2; adm., see p. 220), a building with a huge dome and three women's galleries.

The Rue de la Girafe and Rue Caton, the last two side-streets before the Synagogue, ascend to the RUE KLÉBER (Pl. C, 2), where, at the crossing of the Rue d'Anfreville and Rue du Palmier, opposite an Arabian coffee-house, rises the small *Mosque of Sidi Mohammed ech-Chériff* (Pl. 17; C, 2).

The Rue d'Anfreville leads to the left to the long RUE DE LA PORTE-NEUVE (Pl. C, 2, 3), a street starting from the Rue de la Lyre (p. 226). A little way down we may visit its side-streets, Rue des Dattes and Rue Médée, and then return by the Rue de la Mer Rouge to the upper part of the Rue Kléber. We may next follow the Rue du Palmier (see above) and the Rue Annibal, or its side-street Rue Tombouctou, to the long and steep RUE DE LA KASBA (Pl. C, 2), which ascends in steps from the Rue Bab el-Oued (p. 224) to the Kasba barracks.

The small square at the top of the Rue de la Kasba, adjoining the BOULEVARD DE LA VICTOIRE (Pl. B, C, 2), is a resort of jugglers and story-tellers, with their admiring audience.

Passing the *Prison Civile* (Pl. B, C, 2; on the right), and crossing the moat, we may now visit the Mohammedan *Cimetière d'el-Kettar* (Pl. B, 2), prettily situated on the slope above the *Frais-Vallon* (p. 234)

The **Kasba** (Pl. B, 2; 427 ft.), originally an octagonal pile of buildings, surrounded by large gardens, was erected by Horuk Barbarossa in 1516, but was afterwards much altered. In 1816-30 it was the residence of the deys (comp. p. 221), and now serves as the

Zouave barracks. The large two-storied quadrangle in the Mauro-Turkish style is a relic of the original building. The old mosque is now used as a storehouse. Adm., see p. 220.

The road to El-Biar (p. 234) leads through the Kasba and then traverses the old *Quartier des Tagarins* (comp. p. 221), which extended to the Porte du Sahel (Pl. B, 3).

From the Prison Civile the steep BOULEVARD VALÉE (Pl. C, 2; p. 222) leads back to the town, the lower part commanding a superb \*View of Algiers and its bay.

This boulevard joins the RUE MARENGO, opposite the MEDERSA (Pl. C, 2; adm., see p. 220), opened in 1904, one of the three recently founded Mohammedan colleges of Algeria, a building in an appropriate neo-Moorish style. No. 46, nearly opposite, is the pretty little Medersa of the Turkish period.

The \*Mosque of Sidi Abderrahmân (Pl. 18, C 2; adm., see p. 220), built in 1696 and dedicated to the learned marabout Sidi Abderrahmân et-Tsalbi (1387-1468), the chief saint of the Tsaliba (p. 221), has no attraction beyond its elegant minaret, adorned with coloured tiles; but its situation near the Jardin Marengo (p. 224), and the charming view it commands, are most impressive. The kubba of the saint is bedecked, as is usual in the case of such tombs, with flags, ostrich-eggs, and other offerings. The small burial-grounds attached are relics of the chief Mohammedan cemetery (p. 224).

### c. Mustapha-Supérieur and Environs.

The narrow coast-plain, here called *Plaine de Mustapha*, is the somewhat abrupt margin of the *Sahel*, to the S. of the old town, on which lie the *Quartier d'Isly*, *Télémtly*, and *Mustapha-Supérieur*, where the white villas dating from the Turkish period, with their superb gardens and luxuriant orchards, are occupied chiefly by English and American residents. This is the favourite promenade of foreign visitors. Tramways Nos. 1, 2, and 3, see pp. 218, 219. To avoid ascents the traveller had better begin his walk at the terminus of line No. 2 or No. 3.

The main street of \*Mustapha-Supérieur is the RUE MICHELET (Pl. B, A, 5-8), a street nearly  $2\frac{1}{2}$  M. long, in line with the Rue d'Isly. The first third of it is uninteresting. It passes the former *Académie* (Pl. B, 5), situated on a high terrace below the Quartier d'Isly, which was converted into a university in 1909 (1442 students). Farther on the road leads through the suburb of *Agha-Supérieur* to the ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) so-called *Plateau Saulière* (Pl. B, 6, 7; tramway-terminus, Station Sanitaire; p. 218).

The upper Rue Michelet, which, in spite of its steep hills, is the most fashionable drive in Algiers, ascends, partly in windings, past the hotels (p. 217), a number of handsome villas, and several charming points of view, to the top of the Sahel. Beyond the *Scottish Church* (p. 220) at the first sharp bend in the road, rises, behind the view-terrace of the *Museum Garden*, the —

\***Museum** (*Musée National des Antiquités Algériennes*; Pl. A, 6, 7), opened in 1897, containing the finest collection of the kind in Algeria. Adm., see p. 220. Catalogue rather old (1899). Director, M. Stéphane Gsell.

The GARDEN contains a dolmen (of the Beni-Messous) from Guyotville (p. 237), Roman tombstones, vases, etc.

In the VESTIBULE are views of Old Algiers, from the 17th cent. onwards. Over the inner door is an early-Christian mosaic from Rusguniæ (p. 248) representing Christ as the Good Shepherd. — The COURT contains modern views of Algiers and Arabic, Jewish, and Turkish inscriptions. In the centre is a Roman mosaic from Sila, representing Seylla (p. 155) and marine deities. — On the right is —

ROOM I. The cases in the middle and most of the wall-presses contain prehistoric antiquities from the provinces of Algeria and Oran and from the Sahara, including the Flamand collection (1889-90). Along the walls are ranged casts and copies of the graffiti or rock-drawings of Tiout (p. 202), Moghrar-Tahtâni (p. 203), etc.; Libyan (early Berber) tomb-stelæ; on the end-wall to the right, a warrior on horseback, from Abizar in Great Kabylia; two cases with relics from Phœnician tombs at Gouraya (some of them imported from Greece); also Punic tomb-stelæ, etc. — In the centre are a fine mosaic from Aïn-Babouch and models of the mausoleum of Le Khroub (p. 273), of the so-called Tombeau de la Chrétienne (p. 238), and of the Medracen (p. 274). — We now pass through R. IV into —

ROOM II. In the centre are antique marbles: \*Torso of a Venus (in the style of the Capitoline Venus), draped female \*Statue (replica of a work of the age of Phidias; the head added later), colossal statue of Poseidon (after a Greek original of the 4th cent.), torso of Bacchus, Satyr and Hermaphrodite (after a group of the Hellenistic period; a torso), two elegant decorative pillars, all of these coming from the so-called museum of king Juba at Cherchell (p. 244); then a colossal bust of Minerva from Khamissa; bronze \*Figure of a boy with an eagle, from Lambèse. By the wall next the court is a fragment of a sarcophagus-relief, Warrior with wounded Amazon (Achilles and Penthesilea?). By the back-wall are casts of the chief antiques of Cherchell, marble busts, including Jupiter Serapis and a god of the lower regions, both from Carthage. The wall-cabinets contain Greek and Etruscan vases and fragments of Roman sculptures and inscriptions. Around are mosaics: Boar and panther hunt from Orléansville; fragment of a representation of the Four Seasons, from Lambèse; Europa with the bull, Jupiter and Antiope, Oceanus and Ne-reids. In the centre is a relief-plan of Timgad (p. 289). — We next pass through R. V into —

ROOM III. Among the bronzes in the first case are a mask (3rd cent. B. C.) from El-Grimidi; a statuette of Venus untying her sandal, from Cherchell; adjacent, an early-Christian bronze lamp (5th cent.). Then come cases with Greek, Roman, and Mauretanian coins, lamps, etc. The case by the wall next the court contains early-Christian reliquaries (in terracotta). Along the walls are ranged Roman and early-Christian inscriptions, reliefs, and architectural fragments; by the entrance-wall is the tombstone of a bishop from Mouzaïaville (5th cent.); by the end-wall Roman busts (incl. Hadrian); a slab bearing regulations as to rights of using water, from Lamasba (Mérouana); early-Christian sarcophagus from Dellys (4th cent.).

The corner-rooms (IV and V) contain the ORIENTAL SECTION (Art of Islam), which has received considerable additions and for which five new rooms are being prepared.

ROOM IV. Berber and early Moorish works of art. In the ante-room Berber vases, tissues, and wood-carving from Great Kabylia, etc., incl. an ancient Kabylia cradle. In the central case are Berber trinkets, chiefly from Great Kabylia (Dra el-Mizan; work of the Beni-Yenni), and

Tunisian vases. Cases with Algerian bronzes and curiosities from Kalâa des Beni-Hammad (p. 270; stucco-work, fragments of vases). Cases and two wall-presses containing superb Moroccan embroidery (some showing Spanish-Moorish influence), mostly from the region of Fez. A large majolica vase from Palma (Majorca). Also, on the walls, \*Carpets from the district of Jebel Amour, from Kalâa (p. 207), Kairwan, Rabât, and of the tribe of the Rirha (near Sétif).

Room V, devoted mainly to the Mauro-Turkish art of the barbaresques. At the entrance is a marble portal of Italian workmanship. Stands with weapons (some of them in the Louis XVI. style), trinkets, richly embroidered slippers, pistol-cases, cartridge-belts, etc., and also gorgeous feminine apparel. On a stand, with gold embroidery from mosques and saints' tombs, is placed the east of the so-called Gerónimo (p. 225). By the walls are two superb saddles, copper vessels, furniture inlaid with mother-of-pearl, etc.; presses with Algerian \*Embroidery (curtains of ladies' chambers, bath-veils, etc.). By the back-wall, Jewesses' costumes from Constantine. In the gallery are Smyrna carpets.

In the Rue Michelet, a few paces farther, beyond the Chemin du Témely (see below), is a small round space with a marble *Statue of Mac Mahon* (1808-93; governor of Algeria in 1864-70). Opposite, to the left, is the —

*Palais d'Été du Gouverneur* (Pl. A, 7), a fine neo-Moorish building with beautiful grounds. Adm., see p. 220.

Farther on we cross the Chemin de Gascogne or Chemin Romain, the shortest route from Mustapha-Inferieur (p. 232) to the Colonne Voirol (see below). Near the lower half of that road is the *Orphelinat St. Vincent-de-Paul* (Pl. A, 7), on the site of a villa of Mustapha Pasha (p. 225), to whom this quarter owes its name.

Following the Rue Michelet farther to the S. we pass, on the right, the new *English Church* (p. 220), in the Moorish style. The cost of building, which amounted to 70000l., was defrayed by the French Government in compensation for the site of the former English church which was required for the new post-office (p. 226).

Beyond the bifurcation of Boul. Bru (p. 231) the Rue Michelet takes a sharp turn to the N.W. and leads along the margin of the so-called *Bois de Boulogne* (Pl. A, 8, 9), a sparse pine-wood, to the *Colonne Voirol* (689 ft.; tramway-terminus, see pp. 218, 219), a monument in memory of General Voirol.

One of the finest and easiest walks at Mustapha-Supérieur is the \**Chemin du Témely* (Pl. A, B, 6-4), which diverges to the right from the Rue Michelet just beyond the Museum garden (p. 228) and leads along the slope of the Sahel, halfway up, passing through several verdant ravines (*Ravin des Sept-Sources*, etc.), to the (1<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> M.) *Quartier d'Isly* (Pl. B, 4, 5), a charming, loftily-situated villa-quarter. This road affords several splendid views of the bay.

From the Quartier d'Isly we may either descend by the Rue Edouard-Cat and Avenue Pasteur to the lower Rue Michelet and the Rue d'Isly (p. 226), or we may follow the main road as far as the

town-wall, between the Boul. Laferrière (p. 226) and the Porte du Sahel (p. 233).

Side-roads connect the Chemin du Têlemly with the *Campagne Bellevue* (see below) on one side, and with *St. Raphaël* (p. 234) on the other.

As the road, mostly bordered with hedges, which leads from the Colonne Voirol (p. 230) to ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *El-Biar* (p. 234), passing the *Campagne Bellevue* (794 ft.) halfway, is monotonous, the *Chemin de Maclay*, leading from the Colonne Voirol to ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  M.) *Château-Neuf* (p. 234), is far preferable. It passes through the upper valley of the *Oued Knis* (see below), verdant with fruit-trees, eucalypti, and pines, runs to the N.W. to the ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Café d'Hydra*, and at the ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Café-Restaurant du Retour de la Chasse* joins the highroad coming from Blida.

A little way to the S.W. of the Colonne Voirol, on the road from Algiers to Douéra and Boufarik (p. 216), is the beautiful *Château d'Hydra*, once a country-seat of the Deys, but now private property.

From the Colonne Voirol we may now walk through the *Bois de Boulogne* (p. 230), or follow the road to the S.E. in the valley of the *Oued Knis*, past the sanatorium of Dr. Verhaeren and the *Villa des Grottes* (curious rock sculptures, among others the expulsion of Adam and Eve from Paradise), to (1 M.) the poor agricultural village of *Birmandreis* (354 ft.; Café-Restaur. des Platanes). From Birmandreis we have the choice of two routes. We may walk through the *Ravin de la Femme Sauvage* (to the N.E. and E.), as the cool and shady lower *Oued Knis* valley is popularly called, to ( $1\frac{3}{4}$  M.) the village of *Le Ruisseau* (tramway No. 4, p. 219),  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. beyond the Jardin d'Essai (p. 232). Or we may take the road (to the S.E. and E.), through orchards and market-gardens, and across a fine open hill, to the ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  M.) poor village of *Vieux-Kouba* and ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Kouba* (p. 233).

From the Rue Michelet the *Boulevard Bru* (Pl. A-C, 8, 9; p. 230; tramway No. 3, see p. 219) leads between villas, affording near the farther end a beautiful view of Algiers, to ( $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) the *Cimetière de Mustapha* (Pl. C, 9), incorporating the *English Cemetery*. Here at the tramway-terminus the Boul. Bru joins the Chemin de Fontaine-Blene, a road coming up from Mustapha-Inférieur (p. 232). We follow the latter road straight on to its junction with the Chemin Shakespeare or des Crêtes, beyond which, in the same direction, the Rue Laurent-Pichat brings us to the ( $\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Villa Sesini* (Pl. D, 9), superbly situated above Belcourt (p. 232). Straight on we follow the Rue de Béhagle, a narrow field-road diverging from the Rue Laurent-Pichat; this road after 5 min. leads to the left, through a small oak-copse and past the *Fort des Arcades* (Pl. D, 9), to the verge of the plateau (\*Bench with view) and then, taking the name of Chemin des Arcades, goes on to the hill-garden of the *Jardin d'Essai* (see p. 232).



### d. The S.E. Suburbs.

The only attractions here are the Mohammedan Cemetery at Belcourt (near the Marabout station of tramway No. 4; p. 219) and the Jardin d'Essai. It is best to go to the latter by the inner line, just mentioned, and to return by No. 5, the outer line.

The suburbs of *Agha-Inferieur*, with its railway-station (p. 217) and the new Arrière-Port (p. 223), *Mustapha-Inferieur*, *Belcourt*, and *Le Hamma*, together with the adjacent little town of *Hussein-Dey*, are the industrial quarters of Algiers.

Along the coast, beyond Boul. Laferrière (p. 226), run the Rue Baudin (Pl. C, 5), in line with the Rue de Constantine (p. 226), and the RUE SADI-CARNOT (Pl. B-E, 5-8), over 2½ M. long, from which, at the N.E. angle of the *Champ de Manœuvres* (Pl. C, 7; also a race-course), diverges the RUE DE LYON (Pl. B-E, 7-9), 2 M. in length, the route of the inner tramway-line (No. 4).

The unattractive Rue de Lyon leads to (about ¾ M.) the *Cimetière Musulman de Belcourt* (Pl. D, 9), the finest Mohammedan burial-ground in Algiers, containing a number of handsome monuments and the picturesque *Kubba* of Sidi Abderrahmân Bu-Kobrin (d. 1793), a famous Algerian saint, a native of Great Kabylia. Adm., see p. 220. As a rule only the side-entrance in the Rue Colonel-Combes is open.

The so-called *Grotte de Cervantes* (Pl. D, 9), with a bust and memorial tablet of the famous Spanish author, who lived in captivity at Algiers in 1575-80, is said to have been his hiding-place when attempting to escape. Ascending a road from the end of the Rue Col. Combes beyond the cemetery, we follow a (5 min.) path to the left, and turning to the left again, somewhat downhill, we reach the (9 min.) grotto.

The Rue de Lyon next leads through the suburb of *Le Hamma* to the (½ M.) \**Jardin d'Essai* (Pl. E, 9; adm., see p. 220), or *Jardin du Hamma*, the botanic garden of Algiers and at the same time a nursery-garden and public promenade. Founded by government in 1832 and frequently extended, it became the property of the Compagnie Algérienne (p. 219) in 1878. In wealth of vegetation it vies with the botanic gardens of Palermo and Lisbon, which, however, have been more advantageously laid out. It consists of two sections: a hill-garden on the verge of the Sahel plateau and the main garden in the once marshy, but now extremely fertile coast-plain.

Opposite the S. ENTRANCE of the main garden, in the Rue de Lyon, is the dilapidated Mauro-Turkish *Fontaine du Hamma* (16th cent.). From this point, near the small *Hôt.-Restaurant du Château Rouge*, the Chemin des Arcades (p. 231) ascends to the *Hill Garden*, a wooded park, with tall araucarias, huge eucalypti, and other trees.

Through the *Main Garden* a magnificent avenue of planes runs from the chief entrance towards the sea. Halfway is a circular space with a café. The W. half of the garden, to the left of the avenue, is occupied by the less interesting nursery-garden.

The E. half of the garden is intersected by shady walks at right angles to each other. Parallel with the main avenue are the narrower dragon-tree and palm avenue and the magnolia and fig-tree avenue. The



0 1 2 Engl. Miles

0 1 2 Engl. Miles

## Pointe Pescade

Cap  
Coaxine *Phare*

Bains  
Romaines

*Deux Moulins*

Anc. Batt.<sup>ie</sup> c

Castiglione

Anc. Trappe de Staoueli.

Front A

Baïnem

Bouzaréah

Cheraga

Delylbrahim

Ouled Fayet

El-Achot

# Bücherei

Dravida

Gravé et imprimé par Wagner & Debes, Leipzig







chief cross-walks, parallel with the Rue de Lyon, are the date-palm, the bamboo, and the dwarf-palm and rose avenues. From the S. entrance we turn at once to the right into the date-palm avenue, where, from the steps opposite the offices ('administration'), we have a charming view of the dragon-tree and palm avenue. Then, passing the magnolia and fig-tree avenue, we go straight to the S. angle of the garden, where we are struck with the profusion of tropical plants, outstanding among which are the huge *Ficus nitida* with its exposed roots and a group of yuccas (the rare *Yucca draconis* and other palm-lilies). A little lower down, near the artificial island with its aquatic plants, are a group of \**Strelitzias* and (beyond a tall *Livistona australis*) a beautiful little palm-grove. We next follow the \*Bamboo walk, and from it turn to the right into the \*Dragon-tree (p. 30) and palm avenue, which leads towards the sea. Farther on, to the left, beyond the dwarf-palm (*Chamærops excelsa*) and rose avenue, is the small *Zoologie* (adm., see p. 220), with a few specimens of Algerian animals.

Opposite the N. ENTRANCE, in the Rue Sadi-Carnot, at the station of the outer tramway-line, rises a group of date-palms, where the cafés *Oasis des Palmiers* and *Closerie des Palmiers* are much frequented by the citizens in the afternoon (d'j. 2½, D. 3 fr.). Beyond the railway line, from the shore near the sea-baths (p. 219; restaur.), we obtain a delightful \*View of Algiers. When the wind is to the N. or N.W. the breakers here are grander than at the Rampe de l'Amirauté (p. 223).

The Rue Sadi-Carnot ends at the *Oued Knis* (p. 231), on the outskirts of the small town of Hussein-Dey (Hôt. de la Gare; railway and tramway station; see pp. 217, 247), where the *Tobacco Factory* has swallowed up the villa of the last deys of Algeria. The inhabitants (5700) are mostly Spaniards from the Balearic Islands ('Mahonnais'), who grow early vegetables.

From Hussein-Dey to *Maison-Carrée*, see p. 247.

From the village of *Le Ruisseau* (p. 231), at the end of the Rue de Lyon and at the mouth of the Ravin de la Femme Sauvage, a road ascends in windings to the (1¼ M.) village of Kouba (427 ft.; tramway No. 4, see p. 219), in a charming, well-wooded site. At the entrance to the village, on the site of a kubba, stands a *Church* with a long flight of steps. The flat roof of the *Grand Séminaire*, a training-college for priests founded by Card. Lavigerie (p. 346; adm. by leave of the Superior), commands an extensive \*Panorama of the Mitidja, the Atlas of Blida, and the Jurjura range.

From Kouba viâ *Vieux-Kouba* to *Birmandreïs*, see p. 231.

### e. El-Biar and Bouzaréah.

TRAMWAY (No. 6, p. 219) to El-Biar and Château-Neuf. From Château-Neuf diligence several times daily to Chéraga and six times daily to Bouzaréah (notices are posted in the Place du Gouvernement, at the corner of Rue Bah-Azoun).

A favourite circular trip for one day (motor-cars and carriages, see p. 218) embraces El-Biar, Château-Neuf, Chéraga, Staouéli-Trappe, Sidi-Ferruch (p. 237), Guyotville (p. 237), Pointe-Pescade (p. 237), St. Eugène (p. 236), and Algiers. A popular drive for half-a-day includes Bouzaréah, Forêt de Baïnem, Bains Romains (p. 237), Pointe Pescade, and Algiers.

(1). The road to EL-BIAR leads from the old town through the Kasba and the *Porte du Sahel* (Pl. B, 3; comp. p. 228). Walkers

may note two possible digressions. To the left, just outside the gate, a path descends in 10 min. to *Boul. Laferrière* (p. 226). To the right, 2 min. farther, diverges the *Chemin de Fontaine-Fraiche* (Pl. A, 3, 4), the road to (10 min.) the charmingly situated village of *Birtraria*, whence one may either ascend to the S.W. in 20 min. to *El-Biar* (see below), or walk to the N.E. through the pretty *Frais-Vallon* and then descend the *Avenue du Frais-Vallon* (Pl. A, B, 2, 1), on the right bank of the *Oued M'Kacel*, to ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) the *Quartier Bab el-Oued* (see below).

The highroad passes near the foot of the *Fort l'Empereur* (Pl. A, 4; 689 ft.), almost hidden by trees. This was the site of the camp of Charles V. (p. 221), and on it was built the *Mulaï Hassan Fort* (1545), which was partly blown up by its Turkish defenders when bombarded by the French in 1830. The road then winds up to the tramway station of *St. Raphaël* (788 ft.), whence a charming road branches off to ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Mustapha-Supérieur* (to the left, and after 3 min. to the left again, joining the *Chemin du Télemly* close to the *Hôt. Continental*).

The large village of **EL-BIAR** (784 ft.), 2 M. to the S.W. of the *Porte du Sahel*, and the village of *Château-Neuf* (\**Hôt.-Restaur. Mallard*, pens. from 6 fr.; a favourite Sunday afternoon resort), lying on the monotonous plateau  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. beyond El-Biar, uninteresting in themselves, are the starting-points of the roads to the *Colonne Voirol* and to *Bouzaréah* (p. 235).

A road leads from *Château-Neuf* to ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the *Porte du Sahel*) *Chéraga* (650 ft.; *Hôt. des Voyageurs*, humble), a pleasant village among fruit-trees, and (3 M.) *Staouéli-Trappe* (p. 237), situated on a shelf-like terrace above the coast, where the French first encountered the troops of the dey in 1830. The old Trappist monastery founded here in 1843 was purchased in 1904 by the Swiss Consul Borgeaud, who has converted the abbey-lands of about 3000 acres into a model farm (no admittance). The burial-ground contains the tomb of Col. Marengo (1787-1862).

From *Staouéli-Trappe* a road descends to the N.W. to (1 M.) *Staouéli* (p. 237). The highroad joins the Castiglione road at (11 M.) *Sidi-Ferruch* (p. 237), a station on the steam-tramway.

(2). To **BOUZARÉAH** a new road ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.) leads to the N.W. from *El-Biar* (see above), through the pretty valley of the *Oued bel-Elzar*, one of the feeders of the *Oued M'Kacel* (see above), while the old road (2 M.) leads to it from *Château-Neuf* (see above), crossing an uninteresting plateau and, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. short of *Bouzaréah*, passing the *Ecole Normale Primaire*.

A more interesting route to (5 M.) *Bouzaréah* is from the *Quartier Bab el-Oued* (Pl. B, 1), formerly the N.W. suburb of Algiers, inhabited chiefly by Spaniards. From the *Boul. du Général-Farre* or *Boul. Militaire Nord* (Pl. C, 1; p. 222) we follow the *Avenue de la Bouzaréah* (Pl. C, B, 1) and the *Avenue Beau-Fraisier*, in the old suburb of *Cité Bugeaud*, to the *Pont du Beau-Fraisier* crossing

the Oued M'Kacel. We thence ascend the fine Chemin des Carrières, passing near the blue-limestone quarries on the spurs of Mont Bouzaréah, then through a side-valley of the Frais-Vallon (p. 234), with its luxuriant vegetation, and lastly mount in windings past the *Hospice des Vieillards*.

The village of **Bouzaréah** (1230 ft.; Hôt. de France, humble; pop. 2500), in an open site on the crest of *Mont Bouzaréah* (1335 ft.), the culminating point of the Sahel, is a favourite goal for excursionists in summer. A road leads to the N.E. from the village, past the *Fort de la Bouzaréah*, on the left, and the *Christian Cemetery*, on the right, to ( $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) the *Observatoire d'Alger* (1148 ft.). The roof of the observatory affords a fine view of the Bay of Algiers and of the hills of Great Kabylia as far as Cape Bengut (p. 254).

From the Observatory we may descend either to the E. by the steep Chemin Sidi Ben-Nour, passing the fort of that name, to the *Avenue des Consuls* (see below), or to the N. by a steep and stony path to the *Vallée des Consuls* (p. 236).

A road leads to the N.W. from Bouzaréah in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. to the poor huts of the *Village Arabe de la Bouzaréah*, on the slope of a flat hill (1178 ft.), overgrown with cacti and dwarf-palms, where we have a splendid \*View of the forest of Baïnem, Cape Caxine (p. 237), the S.W. chain of the Sahel, with the 'Tombeau de la Chrétienne' (p. 238), and Jebel Chenoua (p. 242), as also of the Blida Atlas with the deep incision of the Chiffa Ravine (p. 215).

From the Arab village the road descends to the W. to the ( $\frac{1}{4}$  M.) **Forêt de Baïnem**, the largest wood (1250 acres) near Algiers. We follow the 'Route Forestière Wendling', high on the slope of the Sahel, with a fine view of the coast between Pointe Pescade (p. 237) and Cape Caxine, at first through underwood, richly carpeted with flowers in spring. We then pass through the remains of a pine-forest to the ( $\frac{13}{4}$  M.) *Rond des Eucalyptus*, a bifurcation in a small eucalyptus grove (straight on is the Route Forestière Mignerot leading to Guyotville,  $\frac{3}{4}$  M.; p. 237). We follow, to the right, the beautiful Route Forestière Combe (2 M.), which descends through groups of cork-trees, pines, and eucalypti, past a ravine, to the *Maison Forestière*, whence it is continued by a eucalyptus and mimosa avenue down to *Villas* (p. 237), on the Castiglione road, a station on the steam-tramway.

## f. Notre-Dame d'Afrique and St. Eugène.

TRAMWAY (No. 1, p. 218) to the Hôpital du Dey; thence an omnibus every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. (1-4 pers. 1 fr. 20 c.; each addit. pers. 30 c.) to the church of Notre-Dame d'Afrique.—TRAMWAY (No. 7, p. 219) to St. Eugène. The terminus 'Deux-Moulins' is only a few paces from the station of the steam-tramway to Castiglione (R. 35).

The tramway through the Avenue des Consuls ends at the *Hôpital Militaire du Dey* (Pl. A, B, 1), which, with its gardens, occupies the site of a villa of Hassan Pasha (p. 225). We follow the Boul. de Champagne, and then diverge to the right by the Route de Notre-Dame d'Afrique ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.), a narrow road, shady towards evening, affording splendid \*Views of the Bay of Algiers.

The large domed church of **Notre-Dame d'Afrique** (443 ft.), a pilgrimage-church for sick persons and mariners, founded by Card. Lavigerie in 1872, rises conspicuously on a spur of the N.E. slope of *Mont Bouzaréah* (p. 235), above the Christian and the Jewish burial-grounds (see below). From the terrace in front of the church, where the blessing of the sea by the clergy every Sunday at 3.30 attracts many spectators, we survey the coast as far as the *Pointe Pescade* (p. 237). Behind the church is the *Hôt. Bompard*.

The *Vallée des Consuls*, which has its name from the villas of the European consuls of the Turkish period, a shady and extremely fertile vale above *St. Eugène* (see below), affords charming walks. A pleasant road leads through it from Notre-Dame d'Afrique, shaded by gnarled old olive-trees. We may thence mount to the *Observatory* (comp. p. 235), or else descend in 20 min. to *St. Eugène*; but the descent *viâ Fort Duperré* to *Deux-Moulins* (p. 237) is very rough and fatiguing.

From the lower end of the Boul. du Général-Farre (p. 234), beyond the still uncompleted *Quartier de l'Esplanade* (Pl. C, 1), runs the AVENUE MALAKOFF (Pl. C, B, 1), close to the shore and protected against the breakers by a high limestone wall, leading to the *Fort des Anglais*, an old Turkish fort on a rocky headland. Opposite, to the left, on the spurs of *Mont Bouzaréah*, lie the *Christian Cemetery* and the interesting *Jewish Cemetery* of Algiers.

Beyond the cemeteries we come to the little town of *St. Eugène* (*Hôt.-Restaur. du Château-Vert*, déj. 2½, D. 3 fr.; *Restaur. Deux-Moulins*; pop. 4800, incl. 500 Jews), with several factories and pretty villas. The tramway-terminus, *Deux-Moulins*, at the N.W. end of the town, is the starting-point for walks to the *Pointe Pescade* (p. 237), the *Forêt de Bâiném* (p. 235), and other places.

## 35. From Algiers to Tipaza and Cherchell.

### a. *Viâ Castiglione.*

STEAM TRAMWAY (p. 219) from the station in the *Quartier Bab el-Oued* (Pl. B, 1; in connection with the electric tramway from *Rue Waisse*, Pl. C, 4) to (28½ M.) *Castiglione*; four trains daily in 2¾-3½ hrs. (fares 3 fr. 15, 2 fr. 30 c.).—DILIGENCE from *Castiglione* three times daily to (5 M.) *Bérard* and twice daily *viâ* (43½ M.) *Tipaza* to (60½ M.) *Cherchell*. In order to visit the *Tombeau de la Chrétienne* we have to take a private vehicle (costing, from *Castiglione* to *Tipaza*, with a stay of 2-3 hours at the *Ferme Seuillet* or the *Ferme du Rocher-Plat*, about 12-15 fr.).

Interesting ROUND OF THREE DAYS: 1st. By early train to *Castiglione*; drive (taking provisions) to *Ferme Seuillet* (walk to *Tombeau de la Chrétienne*) and to *Tipaza* (see pp. 238, 239); there visit the E. hill, sending carr. on to the hotel.—2nd. Visit lighthouse and W. hill of *Tipaza* early; drive to *Cherchell* about noon (see pp. 242, 243).—3rd. Drive about noon to *Marengo* (see pp. 244, 243; lunch); take afternoon train to *Blida*, and evening train thence to *Algiers*.—Attractive but more costly, *FOUR DAYS'*

ROUND: 1st. By early train to Blida; by midday or evening train to Bou-Medfa; by omnibus to Hammam Rhira (p. 212).—2nd. By carr. from hotel to (16 M.) Marengo, and thence by steam-tramway (see pp. 243, 244) or by carr. to Cherrhell.—3rd. Drive about noon to Tipaza (see pp. 243, 242).—4th. Tombeau de la Chrétienne; towards evening by steam-tramway from Castiglione back to Algiers.—Tours by MOTOR CAR, comp. p. 173.

From Algiers to (3<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> M.) *Deux-Moulins* (St. Eugène), see pp. 235, 236. Here begins the finest part of the coast-road, which will repay walkers as far as Cape Caxine or Guyotville. The spurs of *Mont Bouzaréah* (p. 235), furrowed by many little ravines, come close down to the sea. The coast, undermined at places by the surf, presents a picturesque series of small headlands, bold cliffs, and rocky islets.

The most striking spot is the (5 M.) \**Pointe Pescade* (Restaurant), a headland crowned with the mouldering walls of a Turkish fort (1671), overlooking the blue sea and the coast as far as Cape Matifon and beyond.

By road and railway we next come to the (5<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M.) *Bains Romains* (Hôt.-Restaur.) and the *Hôt. de la Fontaine Romaine*, both sea-bathing places in summer, to (7 M.) *Villas*, lying below the *Forêt de Baïnem* (p. 235), and to (8 M.) *Cape Caxine*, on the gneiss rocks of which rises a *Lighthouse* (210 ft.; visible 24 M. round).

Beyond the precipitous *Grand Rocher* lies (9<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M.) *St. Cloud-sur-Mer*, a sea-bathing place. The coast now grows flatter.

10 M. *Guyotville* (82 ft.; Hôt. des Touristes, humble), a village of 3500 inhab., with a colony of Italian peasants, who cultivate early vegetables and grapes on the sandy soil, protected from the sea-winds by plantations of Spanish reeds (*Arundo donax*) and in spring by narrow fields of rye. On the plateau to the S. of the village, in the territory of the tribe of *Beni-Messous*, a number of dolmens (see pp. 324, 229) still exist.

From Guyotville to the *Forêt de Baïnem*, see p. 235.

Near the low headland of *Râs Acrata* the road reaches the broad \**Bay of Castiglione*, much exposed to N.W. gales, which extends in a slight curve to *Jebel Chenoua* (p. 242), a hill we sighted soon after leaving Guyotville. We have a view also of the pretty adjoining bay of Sidi-Ferruch. To the right, near (12<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M.) *Les Dunes*, part of the sand-hills is cultivated.

13 M. *La Trappe* and (14<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M.) *Staouéli* (Hôt. Malakoff, quite good) are stations for *Staouéli-Trappe* (p. 234).

From Staouéli and from the (15<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> M.) *Station Sidi-Ferruch* roads lead to the N.W. (one 2<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>, the other 2 M.) to the small sea-bathing village of *Sidi-Ferruch* (49 ft.; Hôt. de la Plage, plain), at the end of a sandy tongue of land formed by the surf and by the deposits of the Oued Mazafran (p. 238). It attracts also jackal-hunters and anglers from Algiers in winter. An inscription at the entrance to the *Fort* recalls the landing of French troops here in



1830 (comp. p. 234). A little to the N.W. are the scanty remains of an *Early Christian Church*, with baptistery, etc.

As we proceed, the Atlas of Blida (p. 169) is visible for a time. 18 M. *Zéralda* (62 ft.; Hôt. de Zéralda), an agricultural village, lies in a broad coast-plain, the lowest of four old beach-terraces which mount to the N.E. in gigantic steps to Staouéli-Trappe.

The road now leads between low sand-hills, with pines and underwood, to the *Oued Mazafran* (called in its upper course Oued Chiffa, p. 213), through whose valley, deeply furrowing the Sahel, we have another glimpse of the Atlas of Blida.

22 M. *Mazafran*, on the left bank of the stream, is the junction of a branch-line to (6¼ M.) the little town of *Koléa* (460 ft.; Hôt. de France; Hôt. du Commerce), founded by Andalusian Moors in 1550, finely situated on the S. slope of the Sahel, and noted for its fruit-culture. The Jardin des Zouaves deserves a visit.

The next stations are for the use of villages situated above the line, on the N. margin of the Sahel plateau. 23½ M. *Douaouda-les-Bains*, 25½ M. *Fouka-Marine*, two small sea-bathing places. In the distance, on the crest of the Sahel, appears the Tombeau de la Chrétienne, resembling a haystack.

28½ M. *Castiglione* (128 ft.; Hôt. du Tapis-Vert, good; Hôt. de Paris; Hôt. de l'Oasis, humble) is a large village of 2000 inhab., on the vine-clad slope of the Sahel. Below are the unpretending sea-baths, where lodgings may be procured.

The HIGH ROAD TO (43½ M.) TIPAZA, affording at first a beautiful view of the coast, of Jebel Chenoua, and the hills of the Dahra (p. 209) beyond Marengo, leads viâ the fishing-villages of (30 M.) *Chiffalo* (founded by Sicilian fishermen from Cefalù) and (31 M.) *Bou-Haroun*, whose inhabitants are engaged in the anchovy and sardine fishery, to (33½ M.) *Bérard* (66 ft.; Café-Hôt. Bérard, poor), a banana-growing village.

36 M. *Ferme Seuillet* (102 ft.), a large farm, is the starting-point for the *Tombeau de la Chrétienne*. The rough road to the tomb (2½ M.) ascends in windings (partly avoided, after 10 min., by a short-cut to the left), at first through underwood, and then to the S.W. through vineyards.

The so-called \**Tombeau de la Chrétienne* (856 ft.; Arabic *Kbâr er-Râmia*), the largest tomb in the Atlas regions and one of the most conspicuous of sailors' landmarks on the whole coast of Algeria, stands on one of the highest points of the S.W. range of the Sahel. It was probably erected by Juba II. (p. 244), in imitation of the Medracen (p. 274), as a tomb for his family. The building consists of a low square pedestal, of about 70 yds. each way, and a circular substructure relieved by sixty Ionic half-columns and four blind portals, crowned with a pyramid rising in steps, of which 33 still exist. The present name is derived from the cruci-

form mouldings of the door-panels. The monument, originally 130 ft. in height, but now 108 ft. only, has suffered severely from the vandalism of native treasure-hunters, who bored two tunnels into it, and from bombardment by two deys of Algiers, bent on the same quest. Further damage was done by earthquakes in 1825 and 1867, and the masonry also has been loosened by the removal of its leaden cramps. The building is surrounded by dense underwood and is partly overgrown by it on the N. side. Key and candles at the keeper's hut on the N.E. side (fee 50 c.).

The ENTRANCE is under the blind portal on the E. side, where the original vestibule has almost disappeared. A short passage leads to the antechamber; in the wall on the right, near two rude reliefs (lion and lioness), is a passage, once closed by stone slabs, with a flight of seven steps. Beyond this is a winding gallery, about 165 yds. long, probably destined for funeral processions, with small wall-niches for lamps. The gallery leads to the two inner chambers, an ante-room, and the larger chamber, with three wall-niches, in the centre of the monument, probably the tomb of the kings, but now quite empty.

The ASCENT of the monument, from the S. side, rather a tedious climb, conveys a still more striking idea of its grandeur than the long groping in the inside. The \*Panorama from the top embraces the coast, from Sidi-Ferruch to Jebel Chenoua; the hills of the Dahra, with Jebel Zaccar Chergui (p. 212) to the S.W.; the broad Mitidja plain to the S.; and the Atlas of Blida with the ravine of the Chiffa.

We return to the Ferme Seuillet by the same route, or descend to the N.W. by the steep road to (37½ M.) the *Ferme du Rocher-Plat* (85 ft.).

The highroad next passes the (42 M.) *Ferme Demonchy*, intersects a beautiful eucalyptus-grove, and passes the E. hill of Tipaza (p. 242). In approaching Tipaza we obtain a charming view of its little bay and the lighthouse.

43½ M. **Tipaza.**—HOTEL. *Hôtel du Rivage*, prettily situated at the S. base of the lighthouse hill, with a small garden, R. 2½, B. ½, déj. or D. 2½-3, pens. 7 fr.

*Tipaza*, a small seaport of 2000 inhab., mostly Mohammedans, founded in 1854, stands on the ruins of *Tipasa*, a place with a Berber name, but originally an ancient Phœnician settlement, and from the time of Emp. Claudius (about 40 A.D.) a Roman colony. Thanks to its advantageous site near the Nador valley, the main outlet in Roman times of the densely-populated W. Mitidja, Tipasa became in the 2nd cent. one of the most prosperous seaports of Mauretania. The most glorious period in its history was at the close of the 4th cent. when Tipasa, famed for its staunch adherence to the Catholic faith, repelled the attacks of Firmus, the Berber prince (p. 244); but after a century of prosperity most of the inhabitants fled to Spain in 484 in order to escape from the persecutions of Hunerich, king of the Vandals. Since its occupation by the Arabs the old town, already much impoverished, has disappeared from the page of history.

The site of Tipaza, secluded and peaceful, is strikingly picturesque. The adjoining coast is richly varied, and close by rise the great limestone rocks of Mt. Chenoua. At the same time there are remains of numerous Roman and early-Christian buildings around, all in complete ruin, and partly overgrown with luxuriant vegetation.

Ancient Tipasa, originally occupying only the central castle-hill, which now bears the lighthouse (see below), gradually extended over the coast-plain to the S. of the bay, and also along the slopes of the W. and E. hills. The late-Roman *Town Walls*, 2410 yds. in length, are still traceable at places. The busy trade of the port led, probably at an early period, to the construction of a broad *Landing Place* with substantial quays, the space for which was obtained by the levelling of the rocky terrace on the coast. The Roman *Outer Harbour*, behind the rock-islets near the E. hill, probably served as a place of refuge in stormy weather only. Since the middle ages the coast-line has been much modified by the encroachments of the sea.

We begin our walk on the N. side of the village, at the present *Harbour*, which occupies the site of the now submerged Roman landing-place. The huge rock (possibly used as a mausoleum), undermined by the sea, which rises in the middle of the harbour, was left untouched by the Roman engineers. During the construction of the new harbour the remains of a Roman *Cistern* and underground *Conduits* were unearthed.

From the harbour we walk to the N., round a small bay, to the *Lighthouse Hill* (112 ft.), gorgeous with flowers in spring, where a few vestiges of Roman streets, cisterns, and a temple are traceable (see above). At the *Lighthouse* (phare) we obtain a delightful view. Near it, on the N. margin of the hill, a precipice has been formed by a landslip.

The road connecting the highroad with the harbour and the lighthouse hill leads past the *Hôtel du Rivage* and through the *\*Thermæ*, a grand bath-house of the 2nd or 3rd cent., rivalling the W. baths of Chercell (p. 246). Among the ruins, still 30 ft. high in places, extending into the *Jardin Trémaux*, the frigidarium on the E. side is still quite recognizable.

Near the hotel, to the left, we enter the *Jardin Trémaux* (adm. kindly granted), the garden of a private estate, adorned with antique and early-Christian relics. On the E. side, near the baths, we observe, protected by a roof, a fine late-Roman sarcophagus, bearing nuptial and sacrificial scenes. Near it is an old Christian sarcophagus, with Christ, the Good Shepherd (beardless); on the sides are lions tearing a gazelle to pieces.

In the middle of the grounds, to the left of the road, are a few relics of a Roman *Amphitheatre* (3rd cent.?), which even during the French period has served as a quarry.

The road, farther on, passes the *Nymphæum* (on the left), a sumptuous late-Roman fountain (3rd or 4th cent.), 26 yds. in breadth, backed with a semicircular wall. In front of it is a platform  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft. high, once bedecked with Corinthian columns and with statues, over which the water descended into a narrow trough or basin.

Immediately behind the fountain is a well-preserved vault, once the *Reservoir* for the water brought to Tipasa by an underground conduit,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. long, from the valley of the Nador. A few paces away are the noteworthy ruins of a Roman *Mausoleum* (1st cent.?).

The *Roman Theatre*, at the exit of the gardens, to the right of the park-road, yielded the materials for building the hospital of Marengo. Several tiers of seats are still traceable.

From the *W. Gate*, of whose round towers alone a few relics remain, we follow the vestiges of the town-walls to the N. W. to the (5 min.) *WEST HILL* (about 100 ft.), the *Râs el-Knissa* ('church promontory') of the natives.

A few paces to the right of the town-walls, just above the undermined margin of the coast-terrace, some fragments of a wall and two arcades of an aisle mark the site of the *Bishop's Church* of Tipasa. Erected in the 4th cent., the church was a basilica, 57 yds. by 49 yds., with nave and triple aisles; the nave,  $14\frac{1}{2}$  yds. in breadth, was afterwards trisected by the addition of two rows of columns; little remains of the semicircular choir-recess.

Of the square *Baptistery*, on the N. side of the church, there remain the round font, with three steps, and fragments of the external walls. An adjoining chamber has a fine mosaic pavement; several other rooms show traces of a heating apparatus.

On the left, to the W. of the town-walls, lay the early-Christian *Western Cemetery*, with countless rock-tombs, sarcophagi, and monuments sadly desecrated by herds of cattle. About a hundred paces to the N. of the church, in the rocks rising above the sea, are several *Grottes Funéraires*. Near them is a large round *Mausoleum*, once adorned externally with sixteen half-columns, containing fourteen wall-niches (arcosolia) for coffins and the slab of a table for love-feasts (agapai).

About 2 min. to the S. W. is the *Burial Church of Bishop Alexander*, built at the end of the 4th cent., a small basilica with nave and aisles, of irregular shape, of which the foundations only remain. On the E. side is a rectangular altar-niche with nine sarcophagi, containing, as the eulogistic inscription in the nave declares, the remains of 'the nine righteous men' (probably the nine predecessors of Alexander). The right aisle contains many sarcophagi and a semicircular table for love-feasts. At the W. end of the nave are a mosaic with fish in seven rows and an inscription in memory of the founder, who was probably buried in the W. apse, added later, and accessible by a narrow portal only.

We now return to the harbour, and ascend thence, close to the sea, past the remains of a small *Roman Burial Ground*, to the (10 min.) **EAST HILL** (115 ft.), outside the town-walls where thousands of graves indicate the great extent of the early-Christian *Eastern Cemetery*.

Here, beyond a few peasants' huts, we reach the best-preserved ruin at Tipasa, the \**Basilica of St. Salsa*, the patron saint of the town. This church, built in the first half of the 4th cent. over the heathen sarcophagus of Fabia Salsa, was a square burial-chapel, about 16 yds. each way, with nave and aisles, but in the 5th or 6th cent. was prolonged westwards into a basilica 33½ yds. long, with a vestibule and with galleries over the aisles. At the same time the remains of the saint were transferred to a Roman sarcophagus, which was placed on a high pedestal in the old nave, now the choir of the enlarged church. The rows of clumsy columns in the nave are a later addition. The walls between the choir-pillars belong to a restoration of the 7th or 8th century. Among the ruins of the walls, still 10-12 ft. high at places, lie Ionic capitals and other fragments in picturesque confusion. Near the façade are preserved relics of the old stairs to the galleries.

The small *Chapel* and the square *Hall* (later a burial-place) on the S. side of the church date perhaps from the 4th century.

AN \**EXCURSION TO CAPE CHENOUA* will be found attractive. We first follow the Chercbell road for 1 M.; we then turn, beyond the *Ferme Trémaux* (p. 244), to the right and cross the Nador valley to the small sea-baths of *Chenoua-Plage*, at the E. base of Mt. Chenoua. A narrow road leads thence, up and down hill, along the beautiful *Baie du Chenoua* to the *Anse des Grottes*, which owes its name to the numerous caves in the limestone rocks (*Grottes du Nador*). On the narrow coast-terrace between (7½ M.) *Cape Chenoua* and the *Râs el-Amouch* is the secluded settlement of a French contractor, who with a staff of Spanish hands carries on a cement-factory and quarries the red marble of the cape, which was already known to the Romans.

The ascent of \**Jebel Chenoua* is interesting, both for the sake of the view from the top and for the glimpse it affords of its peculiar, purely Berber inhabitants. From the billy coast-road just mentioned the route ascends to *Tenzirt* and (2-2¼ hrs.) a *Pass* (about 2300 ft.) between the two chief heights of the Chenoua. Thence in 40 min. more we reach the E. peak (2976 ft.), crowned with the kuhba of *Lalla Tefouredj* (Berber *Lalla Tzaforalz*). The path descending from the pass to *Desaix* (see below) will be found convenient.

THE ROAD FROM TIPAZA TO (17 M.) **CHERCHELL** (diligence, see p. 236) branches off to the W. from the Marengo road at (2 M.) *Gué du Nador* (p. 243), crosses the stream, and leads past (3 M.) *Desaix* (p. 244), through a bleak tract at the foot of Mt. Chenoua.

5½ M. *Castellum du Nador*, a late-Roman fortified country-seat (3rd or 4th cent.), was originally a quadrangular walled enclosure of 55 by 47 yds.; immediately to the left of the road there now remain the ruins of two round corner-towers and of a handsome gateway flanked with two square towers.



The road leads on to the watershed, from which one has a view of the Atlas of Blida behind and the Dahra mountain spurs (p. 208) in front. Thence it dips into the valley of the *Oued el-Hachem*.

9½ M. *Marabout Sidi-Ameur* (164 ft.), on the left bank of the stream, at the junction of the Marengo road (p. 244).

About ¾ M. farther on we observe, on the left, the \***Cherchell Aqueduct**, coming from the village of Marceau, the largest Roman work of the kind in Algeria, which, rising in three tiers to a height of over 100 ft., here bridges a side-valley.

Passing several hill-farms, owned by French families, the road next turns to the N.W. into the valley of the *Oued Bellah*. Beyond the (14 M.) *Café de l'Oasis* we pass under the aqueduct, of which twenty pillars and five arches, built of great blocks of limestone, are still standing here at the foot of the beautiful pine-wood.

Beyond the aqueduct begins the finest part of the road. At first it skirts a pine-clad slope and then, leaving *Cap Blanc* to the N. E., leads to the W., up and down hill, along the coast. Lastly it passes the fissured *Cape Zizerin* and two saints' tombs.

17 M. *Cherchell*, see p. 244.

### b. Viâ El-Affroun and Marengo.

RAILWAY (Algiers and Oran Line, R. 33) viâ (31½ M.) Blida (p. 213) to (43 M.) *El-Affroun*, six trains daily, in 1¾-2¾ hrs. (7 fr. 75, 5 fr. 80, 4 fr. 25 c.).—STEAM TRAMWAY from El-Affroun viâ (12½ M.) Marengo to (30½ M.) *Cherchell*, two (as far as Marengo three) trains daily, in ca. 2¾ hrs.; fare 3 fr. 70 or 2 fr. 70 c.—For the combined visit to Tipaza and Cherchell, comp. also the diary on pp. 236, 237.

From Algiers to (43 M.) *El-Affroun*, see pp. 217-213. From the railway-station at El-Affroun the STEAM TRAMWAY runs to the W., at the foot of a range of low hills, through the plain of *Mitidja*, which is here very monotonous. To the right, on the crest of the Sahel, is the *Tombeau de la Chrétienne* (p. 238); in front of us rises *Jebel Chenoua* (p. 242). We pass the two poor villages of (3½ M.) *Ameur-el-Aïn*, and (8½ M.) *Bourkika* (345 ft.), where the road from Miliana and Hammam Rhira (p. 212) joins ours.

12½ M. *Marengo* (305 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient, Hôt. Marengo, both unpretending; carriages at the inns only; pop. 4300), a large agricultural village, has an important Wednesday \*Market. About 5½ M. to the S. is the reservoir of the *Oued Meurad*.

THE ROAD FROM MARENGO TO (8 M.) TIPAZA (carr. 6-8 fr.) crosses the Oued Meurad and intersects the fine \**Forêt de Sidi-Slimân* ('Solomon's Forest'), still primæval in character, with dense underwood and luxuriant ivy climbing to the tops of the trees.

At the *Oued Nador*, near the (6 M.) *Gué du Nador*, our road joins the Cherchell road (see p. 242). At the (7 M.) *Ferme Trémaux* it leaves the valley of the Nador, whose estuary is flanked with low sand-hills, and leads to the E. to (8 M.) *Tipaza* (p. 239).

The highroad (carr. 12-15 fr.) from Marengo to (16 M.) *Cherchell* (see below) ascends to the W. from the Mitidja through a hilly region and after about 6 M. turns to the N. It joins the road from Tipaza to Cherchell at (10 M.) *Marabout Sidi-Ameur* (see p. 243).

Beyond Marengo the RAILWAY crosses the highroad to Tipaza and then runs parallel to it to (17 M.) *Desaix* (220 ft.; p. 242). We skirt the S. side of *Jebel Chenoua* (p. 242).

20 M. *Ruines Romaines*. We cross the *Oued el-Hachem* (p. 243).

23 M. *Zurich* (263 ft.). The thriving village of that name, with a fine avenue of plane-trees, lies about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the S. of the station and is inhabited chiefly by natives, who cultivate oranges and vines. The great Thursday market is well attended by the *Beni Menasser* (see below).

Beyond Zurich the train runs to the W. of the Cherchell highroad. To the left lies the *Cherchell Aqueduct* (p. 243), while to the right *Jebel Chenoua* may be seen. 24 M. *Bled Bakora*;  $25\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Bou-Hamoud*;  $27\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Oued-Bellah*.

$30\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Cherchell* or *Cherchel* (108 ft.; Grand-Hôtel or Hôt. Nicolas, R.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. or D.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  fr., plain but good, Hôt. Juba, humble, both in the Place Romaine; Hôt. de Valence; pop. 6800, incl. 4700 Mohammedans), a pleasant little seaport, lies on a narrow limestone plateau, an old coast-terrace, at the foot of green hills (750-800 ft.). Behind these hills rises a mountainous region, once well wooded, inhabited by the Berber tribe of the *Beni Menasser*.

Cherchell occupies the site of the ancient Phœnician colony of *Iol*. From the year 25 B. C. it took the name of *Caesarea*, and in the Roman imperial age it became the capital of Mauretania and residence of Juba II. (25 B. C. to 22 A. D.), one of the most learned and enlightened men of his time, under whom it rapidly rose to importance. Under Emp. Claudius it became the provincial capital, under the name of *Colonia Claudia Caesarea*, of Mauretania Cæsariensis, and in rivalry with Carthage and Hippo Regius (p. 309) grew to be one of the greatest and wealthiest cities of N. Africa. After the erection of Mauretania Sitifensis (p. 271) into a new province the prosperity of Cæsarea began to wane. About 371 its art and industry were almost annihilated by its capture and pillage by the Donatists (p. 172) under the Berber prince Firmus, and it lost the last vestige of its ancient glory when the Vandals transferred their residence to Carthage. In the 10th cent. the town is mentioned under the name of *Cherchell*, but from the 11th cent. onwards it was entirely deserted. At length, at the end of the 15th cent., it was revived by Andalusian Moors, who brought with them their famed potter's art. In 1516 it was occupied by Horuk Barbarossa (p. 221), in 1531 it was unsuccessfully attacked by Admiral Andrea Doria (p. 115), and lastly, after being taken by the French, it was enclosed by a wall in 1843. As the harbour affords but little shelter the town has now little or no trade.

Archæologists may like to examine the scanty remains of the *Roman Fortifications* (2735 by 1640 yds.), which extend over the crest of the hill-range with its fine views; but the chief attraction is the Museum of sculptures of the period of Juba II., which form the only certain memorials of ancient Cæsarea, 'an oasis of Greek culture in the midst of the Berbers'.

The PLACE ROMAINE or ESPLANADE forms the nucleus of the little town. Among the trees here rises a *Marble Fountain*, composed of Roman architectural fragments found in the environs, remains perhaps of a palace of king Juba's era (the four colossal masks are copies; see below). The Corinthian column and fragments of other columns at the back of the fountain were excavated in the Roman theatre (p. 246). The parapet of the Place Romaine affords a survey of the harbour (p. 247).

On the E. side of the Place Romaine rises the new \*Museum, which consists of four galleries enclosing a central court. Among the sculptures exhibited here are admirable replicas of famous Greek works of the archaic and of the culminating periods of Greek art (5-4th cent.), which were executed by Greek masters for the adornment of king Juba's residence. Adm. at any time; the custodian (1½-1 fr.) shows also the Thermes de l'Ouest (see below). Catalogue (1902), 3 fr.; conservator, M. A. Munkel.

Passing through the ENTRANCE ROOM (S.W. Pavilion; busts, statues, etc.) we enter the—

SALLE BERBRUGGER (S. Gallery). 31. Marble statue of Venus; \*1. Athena (torso), a copy in marble of a famous bronze by *Alcamenes* (5th cent.); 46. Torso of a youth or Dionysus, probably after a marble statue of the *School of Praxiteles*; 10, 13. Two torsos of Diana; 39 B. Female statue with the attributes of Ceres; 33 B. Aphrodite (or Proserpine); several draped female statues.—In the middle of this gallery are several marble heads on brackets: \*64. Apollo, after an archaic Attic original (early 5th cent.); 69. Juba II. as a youth; without number, Agrippina.

SOUTH-EAST PAVILION. On the walls, mosaics (hunting-scenes, three Graces, etc.). In the centre, 11. Onyx statuette of Diana hunting; 109. Egyptian basalt statue of a king Thutmosis; 23. Marble group of Pan and a Satyr; 34. Venus.

The SALLE JONNART (E. Gallery) contains in glass-cases pottery, lamps, bronzes, glass, coins, etc. In the middle, casts of statues found at ChercHELL but now in the Museum of Algiers.—We now cross the CENTRAL COURT, with interesting architectural specimens, to the—

SALLE VICTOR WAILLE (W. Gallery). 19. Hercules, after an original of the 5th cent.; \*7. Dionysus, 19. Æsculapius, both after originals of the 4th cent.; \*17 G. Shepherd, replica of a work of *Praxiteles*; 21, 22. Two torsos of Hermes; \*47. Torso of a youth.

NORTH-WEST PAVILION. In the middle, draped female statue (Musc?), found in the theatre; numerous inscriptions; fragments of sculpture and architecture.

SALLE CAGNAT (N. Gallery). \*39. Colossal female statue after a model by *Phidias*; 37. Canephor (archaic); 38. Hermaphrodite and a Satyr (Hellenistic). On the N. wall on brackets: Four colossal masks from king Juba's palace mentioned above (*Pergamian School*; 1st cent.).

NORTH-EAST PAVILION. Inscriptions; several objects of Punic origin. In the centre, 68. Bust of Augustus; 49 B. Musc.—Leaving this room by a door in the N. wall we enter a—

COURT containing sarcophagi and numerous architectural fragments.

Leaving the Museum we cross the Place Romaine to its W. side, where we follow the third side-street (from the N.) to the W. and soon reach on the right, nearly opposite a little mosque, the \*Thermes de l'Ouest (W. Baths), dating from the 2nd or 3rd

cent., the grandest Roman ruins in the town, with walls still rising to a height of 10-13 ft. (concrete faced with brick) and bits of old mosaic pavement. Most of the antiques in the museum were found in these baths, in which they seem to have been collected in the early-Christian period.

The ancient *Portico*, on the E. side of the baths, once with granite columns 26 ft. high, is now embedded in the building of the Manutention, and on the S. side are several chambers hidden under the Prison Civile.

From the present entrance on the S. E. side we first come to a suite of five important chambers. The central hall, 26 by 16 yds., was probably the *Frigidarium*, which was flanked on three sides with smaller basins (piscinæ). The two narrow passages behind the S. and the N. basins show traces of the stairs that once ascended to the upper story.

On the W. side of the frigidarium is a room supposed to have been the *Tepidarium*, which, like its side-rooms, is accessible only by climbing over the walls. The hall behind the tepidarium, with its semicircular niche, was apparently the *Caldarium*.

The Baths command a delightful view of the sea and of the coast to the W., as far as Cape Ténès (p. 209).

Proceeding from the Thermes de l'Ouest we take the side-street at the mosque mentioned at p. 245 to the S. and reach the RUE DE TÉNÈS, the principal street of the town which leads to the W. (right) to the Porte de Ténès (see below). We, however, turn to the E. (left) and then follow the Rue du Centre, the first S. side-street. In the first side-street of the last, on the right, is the entrance to the famous old CHIEF MOSQUE 'of the hundred columns', completed in 1573, now the *Military Hospital*. Into the original 'house of prayer' a corridor and four hospital dormitories have been built; the antique columns, which are said to have been brought from the W. Baths, have been disfigured by a coating of paint.

At the S. end of the Rue du Centre, on the right, is a brick wall, the sole relic of the Roman *Thermes du Centre*.

A few paces to the left, on the hill-side above the Rue du Caire, are the remains of the *Roman Theatre*, unearthed in 1905. The E. side-entrance (parodos), between the stage and the auditorium, still exists, but the 27 tiers of seats were used for building the neighbouring barracks in 1845.

The *Barracks of the Tirailleurs*, on the hill above the theatre, stand on six antique *Cisterns*, once fed by the ChercHELL aqueduct (p. 243). Passing through the Porte de Miliana, the S. gate behind the barracks, we may now follow a path through the fields to the ruined walls of the *Roman Circus*, once over 435 yds. long, which still lay within the ancient town-walls.

Outside the *Porte de Ténès* (comp. above), the W. town-gate, on the old Gunugu (Gouraya) road, lay several *Roman Burial Grounds*. A collection of objects unearthed here has been made by the commandant, M. Archambeau, at his country-seat  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the gate.

From the Roman Theatre we follow the winding street to the N. and reach the S. side of the Place Romaine at the *Catholic Church*, built in the pseudo-classical style. In front of the high-altar and at the end of the left aisle are two early-Christian mosaics.

We may go down to the **Harbour**, either from the *Place Romaine* or via the *W. Baths* (p. 245), passing a large *Roman Basin* (piscina) and a ruined *Turkish Fort* of Horuk Barbarossa (p. 221).

The very shallow harbour, scarcely 5 acres in area, lying behind the fortified *Îlot Joinville* with its lighthouse, is probably identical with the *Roman Naval Harbour*, where part of the Alexandrian and Syrian fleet was always stationed to defend the coast against pirates. The short pier at the point of the lighthouse-island and an old embankment on the cliffs on the E. side of the bay protected the ancient *Commercial Harbour*.

To the E. of the *Place Romaine* and the *Porte d'Alger*, at the S.E. angle of the *Champ de Manœuvres*, are relics of the *Thermes de l'Est* (E. Baths), including part of the chief hall, 22 by 13 yds., with two niches.

From the highroad, 5 min. to the E. of the drilling-ground, a short path to the right leads to the foundation walls of the *Roman Amphitheatre*, overgrown with dense scrub. Since 1845 the ruins have served as a quarry.

## 36. From Algiers to Cape Matifou and to Aïn-Taya viâ Maison-Carrée.

20 M. **STEAM TRAMWAY** (p. 219), three trains daily (five on Sun. and holidays) in ca. 2¼ hrs. (fares 2 fr. 30, 1 fr. 65 c.). — **DILIGENCE** from Rouïba (p. 249) to (4½ M.) *Aïn-Taya* twice daily, in 1 hr. — A pleasant drive may be taken from Algiers to Aïn-Taya direct.

The **STEAM TRAMWAY** runs parallel with the railway through the S.E. suburbs of Algiers (p. 232), past the *Jardin d'Essai* (p. 232), and through the little town of *Hussein-Dey* (p. 233), to the railway-station of *Maison-Carrée* (p. 217). It then crosses the *Harrach* by a Turkish bridge of 1697.

7½ M. **Maison-Carrée** (66 ft.; Hôt. du Roulage, Hôt. de l'Harrach, both humble; pop. 7300, incl. 2700 Mohammedans and 3200 foreigners, mostly Spaniards), prettily situated on the right bank of the *Harrach*, amidst hills rising some 200 ft. above the stream, possesses an agricultural school and an interesting cattle-market (Frid.). It owes its name to the square Turkish *Citadel*, built in 1746, now the *Prison de l'Harrach*, used for native convicts.

About 1¼ M. to the N. of *Maison-Carrée*, near the sea, lies the *Monastère St. Joseph*, the headquarters of the *Missions d'Afrique* founded by Card. Lavigerie (p. 346), whose members owe their name of *White Fathers* (Pères Blancs) to their white gowns Arabian in appearance. The monastery owns an ethnographical collection from the interior of Africa.

From *Maison-Carrée* the steam-tramway mentioned at p. 219 runs across the *Mitidja* to (19 M.) **L'Arba** (335 ft.; Hôt. des Etrangers; Hôt. de l'Arba), a small town of 2300 inhab., with an important Wednesday market (Arabic arbâa), and then along the foot of the *Atlas*, partly through



orange-groves, to (23 M.) **Rovigo** (361 ft.; Hôt. des Eaux-Thermales; Hôt. du Commerce; pop. 4200, chiefly Mohammedan). This is the station for (4½ M.) *Hammam-Melouan* (about 720 ft.), a small watering-place with hot saline springs, chiefly patronized by natives, in the narrow ravine of the *Harrach*.

A picturesque hill-road leads from L'Arba to (59 M.) *Aumale* (p. 250; diligence in 12 hrs.) viâ (14½ M.) *Sakamody* (2585 ft.), (47½ M.) *Bir-Rabalou* (2106 ft.), and (50½ M.) *Les Trembles*.

The Matifou road ascends to the top of the hill-chain and leads to the E. to the village of (10 M.) *Retour-de-la-Chasse* (75 ft.), 2 M. to the N.W. of railway-station *Maison-Blanche* (p. 249), and to (15½ M.) *Rouïba* (p. 249).

The STEAM TRAMWAY follows the direct road from *Maison-Carrée* to the N.E. to (12 M.) **Fort-de-l'Eau** (16 ft.; Hôt.-Restaur. du Casino, on the shore; Hôt. de la Plage and others, plain), a small sea-bathing place with many villas and a fine beach. Fine view of Algiers and the spurs of Mont Bouzaréah. The old Turkish coast-fort, *Bordj el-Kifan*, of 1581, stormed by the Foreign Legion in 1833, is now the Caserne de Douaniers. The village, noted for its banana-culture, is inhabited chiefly by 'Mahonnais' (p. 233).

From the village we proceed to the N.E., a little inland from the bay, which is now much choked with sand, through tame fields and underwood, to the *Oued el-Hamiz*. Here we turn to the N., soon obtaining a view of the broad Bay of Algiers and the distant Atlas of Blida, and traverse the extensive plateau of *Cape Matifou* (236 ft.; Arabic *Râs Temendfus*).

17 M. **Matifou** (210 ft.), a poor village, lies about 1½ M. to the E. of the site of the Roman town of *Rusguniae*, where, under the dense brushwood, the remains of baths and the foundations of an early-Christian basilica have been discovered. The church, originally with nave and aisles, was rebuilt in the Byzantine period with double aisles and a W. apse.

The small *Harbour* beyond the village, where Emp. Charles V. embarked the remnant of his army in 1541 (comp. p. 221), is now a quarantine station for vessels and a port for pilgrims (Mers el-Hadjadjeh). The Mohammedans returning from Mecca, usually including many Moroccans, have to spend several days here in the large *Lazaretto* built in 1884.

Besides the *Bordj Temendfous*, the interesting old Turkish fort, there are also on the peninsula the French *Fort d'Estrées*, a *Lighthouse* (207 ft.), visible from 32 M., and a *Semaphore*. On the shore, where there are traces of a breakwater, a large tunny-net (*madrague*) is set in summer. The fishermen are mostly Corsicans and S. Italians from the villages of *La Pérouse* and *Jean-Bart*.

Beyond Matifou we skirt the E. margin of the peninsula, soon sighting the fine coast of Great Kabylia as far as Cape Bengut (p. 254), and run to the S.E., past some Roman ruins, to the village of *Aïn-Beïda*.

20 M. **Aïn-Taya** (131 ft.; Hôt. du Figuier, R. 2-4, B. ¾, déj. or D. 2½-3, pens. 6-7 fr., quite good), a pleasant agricultural village, is inhabited chiefly by Spaniards. From the chief place

a short avenue of plane-trees and palms leads to the N.E. to the steep edge of the coast and the fine bathing-beach.

From the S. margin of the plateau, on the highroad beyond Aïn-Taya, we obtain a delightful \*View of the E. Mitidja with its girdle of mountains. The road then descends to (24 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Rouïba* (see below), whence we may take the train back to Algiers or else to Ménerville (p. 250).

### 37. From Algiers to Bougie viâ Beni-Mansour.

162 M. RAILWAY, in 7 $\frac{3}{4}$  hrs. By the Constantine morning-express (p. 269) in 4 $\frac{3}{4}$  hrs. to *Beni-Mansour* (Rail. Restaurant; meals at Bouïra or at Bougie should be ordered beforehand) where carriages are changed; thence by ordinary train to (3 hrs.) Bougie (fares 29 fr. 20, 20 fr. 85, 15 fr. 65 c.). The Constantine night-express (p. 269) may be taken as far as Bouïra, where in this case the rest of the night must be spent.—Or we may take the MOTOR OMNIBUS from Algiers to Bouïra.—SEA VOYAGE from Algiers to Bougie, comp. R. 22.

From Algiers to (7 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Maison-Carrée*, see p. 247. Here our line, which forms part of the main E. Algerian line to Constantine (R. 43) and Biskra (R. 44) diverges from the Oran line (R. 33) to the S.E. The train crosses the *Harrach* and skirts the S. side of the hills near *Maison-Carrée*. View, to the right, of the Tell Atlas and the serrated *Jebel Bou-Zegza* (3386 ft.).

Beyond (12 M.) *Maison-Blanche* (36 ft.) the plateau adjoining *Cape Matifou* (p. 248) appears on the left. We cross the *Oued el-Hamiz*.

16 M. *Rouïba* (60 ft.; Hôt. Glacier; Hôt. de France), a large village in the most fertile part of the E. Mitidja, with many vineyards. Diligence to (4 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Aïn-Taya*, see pp. 247, 248.

20 M. *Réghaïa*. We cross the *Oued Réghaïa* and pass through the so-called *Forêt de la Réghaïa*, with its sparse cork-trees.

24 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Alma* (66 ft.; Hôt. du Cheval-Blanc; Hôt. d'Europe, etc.),  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. to the S. of the station, occupies an idyllic site among hills on the left bank of the *Oued Boudouahou*.

The HIGH ROAD leads from the right bank of the Boudouahou in long windings through the beautiful hill-country of the *Sahel*, which flanks the N. side of the Tell Atlas. Passing mostly through underwood it crosses the *Oued Corso*, and leads viâ the villages of *Ste. Marie-du-Corso* (125 ft.) and *Belle-Fontaine* (p. 250), on the left, to *Ménerville* (p. 250).

The railway, carried partly through cuttings, intersects the *Sahel* to the N.E. 26 M. *Corso-Tahtâni* (118 ft.),  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. from the sea, near the mouth of the *Oued Corso*. To the left we have a brief outlook towards the sea. In the foreground rise the hills of the *Sahel* as far as *Cape Djinet* (p. 253).

The train leaves the coast, passing at places through cuttings and between pleasant hills planted with mimosa, and enters, to the

S.E., the vale of the *Oued Bou Merdès*, resplendent in spring with its mantle of golden broom.

30½ M. *Belle-Fontaine* (167 ft.); the village lies on a fine open hill to the right (466 ft.). We next pass between mimosa-clad hills, backed by wooded mountains, and through a defile which forms the portal of the Isser valley and Great Kabylia (p. 252).

34 M. *Ménerville* (492 ft.; Hôt. Blanchard, plain but good), on the *Col des Beni-Aïcha*, a dirty village of 3000 inhab., is the junction for Tizi-Ouzou (R. 38).

Our line descends to the S.E. into the valley of the *Isser*, and then ascends on its left bank. 38 M. *Souk el-Haad* (230 ft.).

Beyond (40½ M.) *Beni-Amran* (420 ft.) begins the grand *Ravine of the Isser* (*Gorges de Palestro* or *des Beni-Hinni*), which pierces the *Massif des Beni-Kalfoun*, 4½ M. long, rivalling the gorge of the Chiffa (p. 215). Views chiefly to the right; but owing to the numerous tunnels we see little of the bold limestone rocks.

48 M. *Palestro* (525 ft.; Hôt. de France, déj. 2 fr., Hôt. du Commerce, both humble), a poor village of 600 inhab. (with Wednesday market), defended by a fort, lies in the fertile central section of the Isser valley. Near it rises *Jebel Tegrिमoun* or *Tegrимont* (3373 ft.), the highest of the *Massif des Beni-Kalfoun* (see above), commanding the famous view of the Jurjura Mts. (p. 258).

Beyond (55 M.) *Thiers* (624 ft.) the train leaves the Isser, offering a glimpse of the head of its valley to the right, and turns to the E. into the tame valley of its tributary *Oued Djemâa*.

61½ M. *Aomar-Dra el-Mizan* (778 ft.), station for Aomar (1266 ft.) and (7½ M.) *Dra el-Mizan* (p. 254; diligence).

The train runs to the S. E. along the foot of the *Beni Smaïl Mts.* (p. 254), and then, curving far round to the E., ascends rapidly to the head of the valley of the Djemâa, here called *Oued Bezzit*, and to the *Col de Dra el-Khemis* (1962 ft.), the saddle between the W. Jurjura range and the hills of Aïn-Bessem (see below). Threading a tunnel the train then descends to the S. to the *Plaine du Hamza*, the upper region of the *Oued Eddous* valley (called *Oued Sahel* lower down; p. 251).

76½ M. *Bouïra* (1722 ft.; Rail. Restaur.; Hôt. de la Colonie, R. 2-3, B. ¾-1, déj. 2½, D. 3 fr.; Hôt. des Voyageurs; pop. 7500), a small town with an old Turkish fort and a great Saturday market largely attended by Kabyles (p. 252), is connected by hill-paths with Boghni (p. 254) and Fort-National (p. 257).

A ROAD (diligence twice daily) leads to the S.W. from Bouïra through the valley of the *Oued Lekhal* to (15½ M.) *Aïn-Bessem* (2221 ft.) in the *Plaine des Aïribs*, and thence to the S. to (29 M.) *Aumale* (2907 ft.; Hôt. Grossat, R. 2½, déj. 3, D. 3½, pens. 10-12 fr.; Hôt. Raveu; pop. 6100), a little town on the N.E. spurs of *Jebel Dira* (5938 ft.). This was the ancient *Auzia*, an important station on the Roman road to Mauretania (p. 124), of which numerous epigraphical monuments are now in the Museum.

A beautiful road (p. 248) leads from Aumale to *L'Arba* and *Algiers*; another to (20 M.) *Sidi-Aïssa* and (84 M.) *Bou-Saâda* (p. 270; diligence at 11 a. m., in 22 hrs.).

The train now descends to the E., on the right bank of the *Oued Eddous*; on the left tower the rocks of the *Jurjura* (*Jebel Haïzer* and *Jebel Akouker*, p. 258). 85 M. *El-Esnam*. 93½ M. *El-Adjiba* (1247 ft.), near the influx of the *Oued Zaïane* into the *Eddous*, which now takes the name of *Oued Sahel* (the ancient *Navasath*).

From *El-Adjiba* across the *Tizi n-Assoual* to *Fort-National*, see p. 258.

100½ M. *Maillot* (1477 ft.; Hôt. des Voyageurs, R. 2 fr., déj. or D. 2 fr., Hôt. de la Poste, Hôt. de l'Union, all poor), a small village 2½ M. to the N. of the station (about 1050 ft.; diligence meets some of the trains), lies on the slope of the *Lalla Khedidja* (7572 ft.; p. 259), the highest peak of the *Jurjura*, famed for its cedar-forests (comp. p. 210).

From *Maillot* viâ the *Tirourda Pass* to *Michelet*, *Fort-National*, and *Tizi-Ouzou*, see R. 39; viâ *Fort-National* to *Azazga* (*Bougie*), R. 40.

107 M. **Beni-Mansour** (948 ft.; Rail. Restaurant, déj. or D. 3 fr., good), junction of the main line to *Constantine* and *Biskra* (RR. 43, 44) with the *Bougie* branch, lies on the boundary between the provinces of *Algiers* and *Constantine*. Near it is the finely situated old French fort, *Bordj de Beni-Mansour*, now a school. Sunday market near the station.

The *Bougie* line (change carriages) crosses the *Oued Mahrir* (p. 269), near its influx into the *Oued Sahel*, and crosses the latter near the mouth of the *Oued Tixiriden* (p. 260).

112 M. *Tazmalt* (902 ft.; Hôt. des Voyageurs), ½ M. to the N.W. of the station, the first village in the province of *Constantine*, with extensive olive-groves, lies near the *Oued Beni Mellikeuch*. This, like *Maillot*, is a station for the *Tirourda Pass* (R. 39). — To the S. of the railway rise the *Beni Abbès Mts*.

Below (115 M.) *Allaghan* (774 ft.) the *Sahel* valley contracts. On the left rises the *Piton d'Akbou*, crowned with a late-Roman tomb of the 3rd cent. (a step-pyramid on a square base), but not visible from the train. On the right, beyond the mouth of the copious *Oued Bou Sellam* (p. 269), which rises in the mountains of *Little Kabylia* (p. 266), the serrated *Jebel Gueldaman* (2638 ft.) juts far into the valley.

122 M. *Akbou* (1050 ft.; Hôt. du Sahel; Hôt. Bellevue; pop. 1200; Mon. market), a large village, is the starting-point of a path to the *Col de Chellata* (p. 260). Grand eucalypti in the environs.

Far away to the left as we proceed towers *Jebel Arbalou* (p. 262). 126 M. *Azib-ben-Ali-Chérif* (512 ft.); 128½ M. *Ighzer-Amokran*, at the mouth of the brook of that name. The broad floor of the valley is clothed with meagre underwood.

133 M. *Takritz*, or *Takriets* (364 ft.), is the station also for *Seddouk*, 5½ M. to the S. E.; 136 M. *Sidi-Aïch* (295 ft.) has a

Wednesday market well attended by the neighbouring *Fenaïa* (p. 261) and *Beni Himmel* tribes. Olives abound on the hill-sides farther on; in the valley below is a small grove of fig-trees.

142 M. *Il-Maten* (361 ft.), on the left bank of the Sahel, whose valley, now called *La Soummam*, is fever-stricken lower down

On the left bank of the Sahel, near *Tiklat*, a village about halfway between *Il-Maten* and *El-Kseur*, are the interesting ruins of the Roman town of *Thubusuctu* or *Thubusuptus*. Fragments of the walls of the baths, 33 ft. high, are still standing; the great *Cisternes d'El-Arouia* are 83 yds. long and 41 yds. wide; and there are relics of two aqueducts besides many tombs.

147 M. *El-Kseur-Amizour*. The village of *El-Kseur* (p. 261) lies  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the N., on the Azazga road; that of *Oued-Amizour* is  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. to the S. E. of the station. 149 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Tombeau de la Neige*.

154 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *La Réunion* (53 ft.), on the slope to the left, is near the mouth of the *Oued Rhir* or *Ghir*. Road (8 M.) to *Toudja* (p. 262).

The train, running to the N. E., now enters the plain at the mouth of the Sahel. Fine view, to the right, of the *Gulf of Bougie* and the hills of Little Kabylia. In the foreground, beyond the wooded and fertile *Plaine*, watered by the *Oued Srir*, appears *Jebel Gouraya* (p. 265).

162 M. *Bougie*, see p. 262.

### 38. From Algiers to Tizi-Ouzou. From Camp-du-Maréchal to Tizgirt.

From Algiers to *Tizi-Ouzou*, 66 $\frac{1}{2}$  M., railway in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -6 $\frac{3}{4}$  hrs.; fares 12 fr., 8 fr. 55, 6 fr. 45 c.; 1st cl. return 16 fr. 90 c. (to Camp-du-Maréchal, 56 M., in 3-5 $\frac{3}{4}$  hrs.; fares 10 fr. 10, 7 fr. 20, 5 fr. 40 c.).—From Camp-du-Maréchal to *Dellys*, 19 $\frac{1}{2}$  M., light railway in ca. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. (2 fr. 35 or 1 fr. 70 c.).—From *Dellys* to *Tizgirt*, 16 M., diligence in 3 hrs. (at night only).—MOTORING TOURS, comp. p. 173.

The railway to *Tizi-Ouzou* forms the chief approach to **Great Kabylia** or *Grande Kabylie*, for which the best season is April or May, when the bare limestone peaks of the *Jurjura* (p. 258) are still capped with their winter snow, while the lower hills are clothed with the fresh verdure of spring. Most travellers are satisfied with a visit to *Fort-National* and *Michelet* and the drive across the *Tirourda Pass* (R. 39) but the long route from *Fort-National* to *Bougie* via *Azazga* and *Taourirt-Ighil* (R. 40) also is quite interesting. Beautiful coast scenery between *Dellys* and *Tizgirt*. The ruins at the latter will interest archæologists. The hotel-charges are everywhere disproportionate to the services rendered, and the cuisine is generally indifferent. Fairly good quarters are to be found only at *Tizi-Ouzou*, *Tizgirt*, *Michelet*, *Azazga*, and *Taourirt-Ighil*.

The so-called *Kabyles* (from the Arabic *kebila*, tribe) consisted, as far back as the Roman period, of five Berber tribes, united to form a state with a democratic constitution. In their remote mountain villages (*thaddart*) they successively repelled the attacks of the Romans, the Arabs, and the Turks, and it was not till 1852-7 that the French after protracted struggles succeeded in subduing them. During the Turkish period they were called *Zuawas*, whence the modern French *Zouavés* derive their name. Their language is a Berber dialect mingled with Latin and Arabic words. The men in the over-peopled W. and S. regions often migrate



to the Algerian towns and even to foreign countries as hawkers (*iattaren*), or to the Mitidja as harvest labourers. The women, who are unveiled and often adorned with valuable trinkets, are seen to advantage at the wells. Many of the girls have pretty faces and good figures.

From Algiers to (34 M.) *Ménerville*, see pp. 249, 250. To the left of the train, halfway to Félix-Faure, is the so-called *Mausolée de Blad-Guitoun*, the sadly dilapidated tomb, originally 33 ft. high, of a Christian Berber prince (4th or 5th cent.), in the style of the later Djedar (p. 208), but with an octagonal base. The interior, like that of the Tombeau de la Chrétienne (p. 238), contains a lion in relief, a winding gallery, and a tomb-chamber. The pyramid with its steps has disappeared.

38 M. *Félix-Faure-Courbet*. From the village of Félix-Faure (236 ft.), formerly called *Blad-Guitoun*, near the station, a road (diligence twice daily) leads to the N. through the hilly Sahel to (4½ M.) *Zaatra* and (5½ M.) *Courbet* (253 ft.), two villages chiefly inhabited by settlers from Alsace and Lorraine.

The road ends at (8¾ M.) *Port-aux-Poules* or *Mers el-Hadjadjeh* (p. 248), a decayed seaport on the site of the Roman *Rusubricari*, the ruins of which have been almost entirely swept away by the waves.

The train crosses the Isser by viaducts of 110 and 160 yds. in length. 40½ M. *Les Issers* (82 ft.; Hôt. du Marché, Hôt. des Issers, both humble) is the station for *Isserville* (213 ft.; Hôt. Sigé), which holds a busy Thursday market. Diligence to (24½ M.) *Dra el-Mizan* (p. 254).

43½ M. *Bordj-Ménaïel* (53 ft.; Hôt. du Roulage; pop. 1100) holds market on Fridays.

A ROAD leads to the N. from Bordj-Ménaïel through the Isser valley, avoiding the sand-hills at the mouth of the stream, and then skirting *Jebel Djinet*, the 'frontier pillar' of Great Kabylia, to (10 M.) the small bay, opening towards the W., of *Mersa Djinet*, near *Cape Djinet* (164 ft.), whose basalt-quarries have yielded paving-stones for Algiers.

The train leaves the Isser and ascends to the E. in the valley of the *Oued Chender* to (51 M.) *Haussonvillers* (492 ft.; Hôt. des Postes), peopled by settlers from Alsace-Lorraine. We are now carried over four viaducts, each over 100 ft. high, and through tunnels on the N. slope of the finely-shaped *Beni Mekla* hills (2920 ft.), down to the *Sebaou Valley*, the chief valley of Great Kabylia. In the distance appears *Jebel Belloua* (p. 254).

56 M. *Camp-du-Maréchal* (184 ft.; Hôt. Frélicher), peopled by Alsace-Lorrainers, has a Tuesday and a Thursday market. Cork-tree woods in the environs.

From Camp-du-Maréchal to *Dellys* and *Tigzirt*, see pp. 254, 255.

We cross the *Bougdoura*. 60½ M. *Mirabeau* (154 ft.; Hôt. Caratero, humble).

FROM MIRABEAU TO BOGHNI, 18¾ M., light railway (continuation of the line from Dellys), in ca. 1¾ hr. (2 fr. 25 or 1 fr. 65 c.). The train at first runs to the S. on the *Dra el-Mizan* road (p. 254), through a eucalyptus avenue in the broad and featureless lower valley of the *Bougdoura*, to beyond (4½ M.) *Tléta*. A little farther on it leaves the highroad and penetrates

very narrow cuttings up the winding upper Bougdoura valley, past (12 M.) *Maatkas*, in the territory of the tribe of that name, to (18 $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) *Boghni* (755 ft.; Hôt. Ricard, Hôt. Grossiard, both humble). The little village lies in the fertile green valley of the stream, here called *Oued Boghni*, between the lower hills and *Jebel Haïzer* or *Haïzeur*, the chief peaks of which are *Râs Tachgagalt* or *Pic Ficheur* (7044 ft.) to the E. and *Tamgout Haïzer* (6965 ft.) to the W. From *Boghni* to *Aïn-Sultan* and *Fort-National*, see pp. 258, 257.

FROM MIRABEAU TO DRA EL-MIZAN (26 M.). The highroad, beyond the cuttings near *Tlêta* (p. 253), crosses the Bougdoura and runs to the W. for a short time in the valley of the *Oued Aguergoun*, in view of the fine S. slopes of the Beni Mekla Mts. (p. 253). It then bends to the S.W. into the pretty and secluded valley of the *Acif Tlêta* or *Oued Kessari*, which here intersects the lower hills and for a distance of 17 M. contains not a single human habitation. The hill-sides, however, are carefully cultivated by the neighbouring villagers, and are well planted with fig and olive-trees, eucalypti, and cork-oaks. We then ascend a high plateau, with a superb view of *Jebel Haïzer* (see above), to the village of (26 M.) *Dra el-Mizan* (1525 ft.; Hôt. Bellevue, Hôt. du Commerce, both humble), once famed for its textile fabrics, situated on the N.W. spurs of the *Beni Smâil Mts.* (p. 250; 10 M. to the W. of *Boghni*; diligence). A picturesque road (7 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.; diligence) leads from *Dra el-Mizan*, to the S.W., across the *Tizi el-Arba* (beyond this, another view of *Jebel Haïzer*), to the rail. station of *Aomar-Dra el-Mizan* (p. 250).

The train next crosses the *Oued Sebti*, approaches the *Sebaou* after a long bend to the N., and then ascends past the Alsatian village of (64 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Bou-Khalfa* (161 ft.), near the wooded W. slope of the finely situated *Jebel Belloua* (2280 ft.).

66 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Tizi-Ouzou* (620 ft.; Hôt. Lagarde, R. 3-5, B. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ , déj. 3, D. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , omn.  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr., quite good; Hôt. du Square and Hôt. du Roulage, unpretending; pop. 29,620), the chief town and market (Sat.) in the interior of Great Kabylia. *Jebel Belloua* may be ascended hence, and the poor and dirty Kabyle village at the N. end of the little town may be visited by the curious.

From *Tizi-Ouzou* to *Fort National* and *Michelet* (Tirourda Pass), see R. 39.

The LIGHT RAILWAY TO DELLYS (19 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.; p. 252) descends to the N. from *Camp-du-Maréchal* (p. 253) through the broad *Sebaou Valley*, past unimportant stations; then, near the mouth of the stream, it turns to the N.E., away from the highroad, and skirts the coast, which is at first flat and sandy and afterwards bold, and abrupt. To the left rises the lighthouse, famed for its view, on *Cape Bengut* (207 ft.), a spur of *Jebel Ouamri* (1227 ft.), composed partly of basalt and other eruptive rocks.

We now proceed to the E., at first through orchards and then on an embankment 26 ft. high, on the brink of a grand abraded terrace, 1 M. long, flanked with narrow perpendicular ledges of sandstone. We then pass through a short tunnel under the 'dagger-pointed' *Cape Dellys*.

19 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Dellys* (203 ft.; Hôt. de la Colonie; pop. 3000, of

whom 2000 are Mohammedans, mostly Berbers of the Arab type), a quiet little seaport, the W. sea-gate of Great Kabylia, probably on the site of the Roman *Cissi*, rises in terraces with luxuriant gardens on the E. slope of Cape Dellys, at the end of which is a small lighthouse. The deserted harbour is fairly protected against N. and N.W. winds only; the unfinished works at the end of the headland have been destroyed by the waves. Dellys offers little attraction beyond the strikingly beautiful view, stretching as far as Cape Tedlès (p. 256). A few relics of Roman *Cisterns* and *Thermae* also may be visited. The *Native Quarter* is very picturesque. The *Ecole Nationale d'Apprentissage des Arts et Métiers*, numbering many Kabyle pupils, was transferred hither from Fort-National (p. 257) in 1871.

The \*COAST ROAD TO TIGZIRT (16 M.; diligence, see p. 252) leads to the E. from Dellys, up and down hill, in many windings, past small headlands and bays and the estuaries of torrents. At first we observe isolated European settlements, but farther on we pass through underwood and the fields and fig-groves of the Kabyle hill-folk. The latter half of the route leads through remains of the *Forêt de Mizrana*.

16 M. Tigzirt (66 ft.; Hôt. des Ruines-Romaines, plain; pop. barely 200), a poor little agricultural village founded in 1888, with a lively Wednesday market, occupies part of the site of the ancient *Rusuccuru*. This, as the name indicates, was originally a Berber settlement; it afterwards became a Phœnician seaport. In the late-Roman period it vied with Saldæ (p. 263) as one of the most populous places on this part of the coast, and under the Byzantines it was still fairly prosperous.

The village lies on a low coast-terrace behind *Cape Tigzirt*, a small headland, running out to a storm-beaten rocky island, with which in the Roman period it was connected by a quay. The *Roman Town Wall* extended from one shore to the other, as did also the shorter *Byzantine Wall*, which was nearer the promontory. The new buildings erected by the Byzantines, now a mass of ruins overgrown by bushes, superseded most of the Roman edifices on the promontory. The sole relic of the latter is a small \*TEMPLE (14<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> by 7 yds.) of the time of Septimius Severus, of unusually heavy and massive form, which, according to the inscription, was dedicated to the genius of the municipium of Rusuccuru. The lofty front-wall of the cella, borne by two columns, immediately adjoins the small court of the temple without an intervening vestibule.

The Roman ruins between the two town-walls, on the inland side, have been mostly either destroyed or built over by the modern villagers.

The most important of the old buildings at Rusuccuru is the \*BISHOP'S CHURCH, situated close to the Roman town-wall in the

E. part of the village. Originally a columnar basilica, 44 by 23 yds., probably of the 5th cent., it is now a picturesque chaos of ruins, with remains of the old mosaie pavement.

The entrances were through the chief portal in the narrow W. vestibule and by three smaller doorways in the wall of the façade, leading into an inner vestibule built into the nave. There are still traces of the two arcades of the nave, borne by clustered columns, all brought from ancient buildings, which rested without bases on stone pedestals. The rich plastic decoration of the imposts, with a touch of the Punic style, is noteworthy. The galleries over the aisles, accessible by outside stairs on the N.E. side only, were ruined by fire at an early period.

On each side of the oldest altar-table at the end of the nave four steps ascended to the choir-recess, where remains of the columns of the later ciborium altar still exist. Two small doors led from the apse into the sacristies, which were shut off from the aisles. The diaconicon, on the left, was adjoined by the quatrefoil-shaped baptistery, also on the left, containing fragments of the old font. The W. portal of the baptistery led into a rectangular hall.

In the late Byzantine period the E. half of the nave was walled off for the use of the greatly reduced congregation, while the old aisles and the sacristies were converted into burial-places.

A few paces to the S. of the bishop's church, above part of the ancient Roman baths, are relics of a smaller early-Christian *Basilica*, ending in a trilateral apse. Outside of the town lay the E. burial-ground, with an early-Christian *Chapel* of similar design.

From Tizgirt we may climb, 1 hr. to the N. E., through underwood, to the Berber village of Taksept, on the crest of the abrupt *Cape Tedlès* (870 ft.). Among the stone huts of the villagers are many fragments of Roman buildings, hardly now recognizable, probably the ruins of *Iominium*, whose harbour lay on the E. side of the promontory. On the highest point of the cape stands the chief landmark of this part of the coast, the so-called *Phare* or *Mausolée de Taksept*, a late-Roman tomb, still about 29 ft. high, with an octagonal substructure adorned with eight Corinthian columns, above which probably once rose a step-pyramid.

### 39. From Tizi-Ouzou viâ Fort-National to Maillot or Tazmalt.

65 or 63½ M. ROAD. From Tizi-Ouzou to Fort-National 17 M. (diligence in 4 hrs., at 5 a. m. and 12.30 p. m.; returning at 8.45 and 1.15). From Fort-National to Michelet 12½ M. (diligence in 2½ hrs., at 5.15 p. m., returning 6 a. m.). From Michelet to Maillot 35½ M., to Tazmalt 34 M. (no diligence). Carriage from Hôt. Lagarde at Tizi-Ouzou to Fort-National 25-45, to Michelet (two days) 50-75, to Maillot or Tazmalt 125-175 fr.; cheaper at the diligence office of Aug. Passicos (p. 257), who will send a carriage to the Tizi-Ouzou station if ordered by letter or telegram. Mules also may be hired at Michelet (on Frid. they must be ordered in advance). The Tirourda Pass is seldom fit for driving before the end of April.

*Tizi-Ouzou*, see p. 254. The FORT-NATIONAL ROAD descends to the E. into the valley of the Sebaou, where, at the bridge (259 ft.) across its affluent *Oued Aïssi*, we enjoy a splendid \*View of the Jurjura Mts. (p. 258). It then branches off to the S. E., a little before the village of *Sikh ou Meddour*, from the Azazga road on the left bank (p. 260), and begins to ascend rapidly to the long

*Massif de Fort-National*, the most important branch of the \**Massif Kabyle*, which extends from the Sebaou to the base of the Azerou-Tidjer (p. 259).

The road ascends in short windings, dangerous for motorists descending, at one time following the S.W. slope of the hill above the Oued Aÿssi, where we have splendid mountain views, at another running along the N.E. slope, above a second side-valley of the Sebaou. On every side we see countless fig-trees, the favourite fruit-trees of the natives. We pass isolated cottages and a few small Kabyle villages (*Adeni*, *Tamâzirt*, and others), where the curious may obtain access to one or other of the poor and uninviting huts. Lastly, the road ascends by a long bend (cut off by a mule-track) to the N. to the top of the hill.

**17 M. Fort-National.** — HOTELS (comp. p. 174). *Hôtel des Touristes*, R. 3, déj. 3, D. 3½ fr., food tolerable; *Hôt. Bellevue*, humble. — CARRIAOES at the diligence-office, kept by *Aug. Passicos*. — Picture post-cards at *Boussuge's*, photographer.

*Fort-National* (3035 ft.; pop. 1000), in the territory of the *Beni Raten* or *Iraten* tribe, was built in 1857, to overawe the natives, on the site of a Kabyle village, and is now the capital of the *Massif Kabyle*, with a busy Wednesday market, and like *Michelet* (p. 258), is a favourite centre for excursions. It consists of little more than a single main street between the two town-gates. Several shops contain Kabylean pottery and wood-carvings. The trinkets sold here are often of Moroccan manufacture. The 'cavalier' or high bastion of the *Citadel* (3153 ft.; adm. only by leave of the commandant) is a fine point of view, reached from the N.W. town-gate by the short *Rue Maréchal*. A similar distant view is obtained by walking round the *Town Walls* on the N.E. side, and also from the *Michelet* road (p. 258).

EXCURSIONS. The best insight into the character of the people and their land is afforded by the interesting, but rather fatiguing walk or ride through the *Djemâa Valley* to *Michelet* (5-6 hrs.; mule 4-6 fr.; path unfit for riding at places). We leave the road a few hundred paces outside the S.E. gate of Fort-National, pass the large village of *Taurirt-Amokran* (2424 ft.), the capital of the *Ait Ousannmeur* tribe, a place noted for its quaint old-fashioned pottery, and then descend abruptly to the S. to the (1 hr.) *Djemâa Bridge* (about 1300 ft.). On the left bank of the brook we ascend through the territory of the *Beni Yenni*, well known for their various art-industries, to the village of *Ait-Larbâa* (2166 ft.; mission-house of the White Fathers in the vicinity; p. 247), and then to the S.E. to (9½ M.) *Taurirt-Mimoun* (2435 ft.), whose white school-house is conspicuous from a distance. The main track now leads to the S.E. on the crest of the *Beni Yenni Mts.* viâ *Taurirt el-Hadjadj* (2598 ft.) to *Tassaft ou Guemoun* (2545 ft.), and thence down steep zigzags to *Souk el-Djemâa* (1477 ft.), where we reach the steep road ascending to *Mengueltet* (3350 ft.) and *Hôpital Ste. Eugénie* (p. 258). Shorter, but often impassable after rain, is the mule-track from *Taurirt-Mimoun* to the (¾ hr.) *Djemâa Ford* (about 1395 ft.), and thence through a side-valley to (1¼ hr.) *Mengueltet*.

To *Boghni* (8-9 hrs.; mule 8-10 fr.), a pleasant day's excursion. From Fort-National we first follow, to the S.W., the fine open road to the village



of *Aït-Atelli* (2648 ft.), and then descend viâ *Aït-Frah* (2126 ft.) to the *Lowest Djemâa Ford* (about 900 ft.). Thence we follow the right bank of the *Oued Aïssi* (p. 256) and go through the side-valley of the *Acif Djerra* to *Souk el-Haad* (about 1300 ft.), the chief market of the *Ouadhia*. We then skirt the S. slope of *Jebel Iril ou Moula*, crowned with the village of that name, and reach *Ain-Sultan* (1813 ft.), a copious spring shaded by huge nettle-trees (*Celtis australis* L.),  $3\frac{3}{4}$  M. from *Boghni* (p. 254).

Good climbers, properly equipped, may in the warmer season explore some of the fine passes among the \**Jurjura* or *Djurdjura Mts.*, the Roman *Mons Ferratus*, and ascend some of the higher peaks. Provisions and guides necessary; night-quarters are obtainable at the school-houses.

1. To *Souk el-Haad*, see p. 257 and above; then viâ *Aït-Krelifa* (2230 ft.), along the W. spurs of the *Chenacha Mts.*, and through the wild valley of the *Beni Bou Addou* to the *Lac de Tizi-Koulmin*, one of the few mountain-lakes in the Atlas. The lake lies at the foot of the pass (5813 ft.) of that name, which separates the *Râs Tachgagalt* or *Pic Ficheur* (p. 254) from the *Azerou-Ncennad* or *Pic de Galland* (7002 ft.), the westmost peak of *Jebel Akouker*. From the pass we descend to the S.W. through remains of a fine cedar-forest to *Bouïra* (p. 250).—2. From Fort-National viâ *Taurirt-Amokran* (p. 257) to *Aït-Lahssen* (2851 ft.), the north-westmost village of the *Beni Yenni* (p. 257); then viâ *Souk el-Arba* (1221 ft.), a market-village in the valley of the *Acif el-Arba*, to *Aït-Touddeurt* (2271 ft.) and *Taguemoun* (3852 ft.), on the S. slope of *Jebel Kouriet* (5027 ft.), one of the *Chenacha Mts.* (see above); thence across three passes, the *Col de Taguemoun* (3681 ft.), the *Tizi Guessig*, on the E. side of the *Azerou es-Guessig*, one of the *Akouker* group, and the *Tizi Boulma* (5532 ft.), between the *Azerou-Ncennad* (see above) and the *Râs Timedouine* (7563 ft.), the highest peak of *Jebel Akouker*; thence down to *Bouïra*.—3. Viâ *Souk el-Arba* (see above) to the village of *Tiroual* (2664 ft.), on the spurs of the *Azerou ou Gongane* (7080 ft.) and *Azerou Thaltatt*; next across the *Tizi n-Assoual* (5683 ft.) to *Ansor el-Akhal* or *Ansor Lekhal* (about 2950 ft.), and through the valley of the *Oued Beurd* to *El-Adjiba* (p. 251).

The ROAD TO MICHELET ( $29\frac{1}{2}$  M.; diligence, see p. 256), starting from the S.E. gate of Fort-National, leads at first along the S.W. slope of the Massif de Fort-National, soon affording a superb \*View of the *Jurjura Mts.*, from *Jebel Haïzer* (p. 254), on the W., and from *Jebel Akouker* (see above) to the *Lalla Khedidja* (p. 259). To the right, in the valley, lies the village of *Taurirt-Amokran* (p. 257); opposite us, beyond the deep ravine of the *Oued Djemâa* (see p. 257), rise the *Beni Yenni Mts.* (p. 257).

About  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. beyond Fort-National a rough road diverges to the left to (20 min.) the small hill-village of *Icherridène* (3494 ft.) and the *Monument d'Icherridène*, erected by the French in memory of the decisive battles of 1857 and 1871. Near the pyramid we obtain a splendid distant \*View. We may descend to the highroad on the other side.

For a short distance the road skirts the E. margin of the hills and overlooks the hill-country of the *Aït Yahia*. It then ascends in windings, passing near the villages of *Azerou-Kellat* and *Taskenfout* on the right, to a height where the road to (20 min.) *Hôpital Ste. Eugénie* and *Menguellet* (p. 257) branches off to the right.

$29\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Michelet* (3543 ft.; Hôt. des Touristes or Calanchini, R. 3- $3\frac{1}{2}$ , B. 1- $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D.  $3\frac{1}{2}$  fr., clean and quite good; mule to the *Tirourda Pass* 4-5, to *Tazmalt* 6 fr.; pop. 200, chiefly French), the capital of the *Canton du Djurdjura*, one of the most thickly

peopled districts in Algeria, is prettily situated, on the partly vine-clad S.W. slope of the hills, with fine views all around.

From ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) the crest of the hill (4042 ft.), to which a path ascends to the left from the *Hôtel des Touristes*, we have an extensive \**Panorama* of the neighbouring Jurjura Mts., among which the Lalla Khedidja (see below) stands forth grandly, of the Massif Kabyle, the depression of the Sebaou Valley, and the distant coast hills. The view is peculiarly impressive in the early morning, when the snow-capped Jurjura and the green lower hills with their countless Kabylean villages protrude like islands from the sea of mist in the valleys.

The \**Lalla Khedidja* (7572 ft.), the highest of the Jurjura Mts., may be ascended from Michelet by one of two different routes. One route is via *Souk el-Djemâa* (p. 257), the hill-villages of *Aït-Saada* (3055 ft.) and *Darna* (3314 ft.; night-quarters), and the passes *Tizi Tirkabin* (4587 ft.) and *Tizi n-Kouïlal* (5178 ft.), near the sources of the *Oued el-Hammam*. The other route is via the *Tirourda Pass* (p. 260), the village of *Aït-Ouabane* (about 3380 ft.), in the basin between the offshoots of the *Azerou Tidjer* (see below) and the *Azerou Madène* (6401 ft.), and across the *Tizi n-Kouïlal*, where the mules are left behind. The ascent is, however, easier and shorter from Maillot (p. 251). A bridle-path leads thence to the ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.) village of *Tala Rana* (4508 ft.; night-quarters). Then 1 hr. through cedar-forest (see p. 210), and lastly an ascent on foot, over loose stones, in 2 hrs. more to the top, where three ruinous stone huts afford some shelter. The imposing view embraces the whole mountain region of Great Kabylia, the main ranges of Little Kabylia (p. 266), the Sahel valley (p. 266), the *Chaîne des Biban* (p. 270), and the extensive *Hauts-Plateaux* (p. 169). Early in the morning in clear weather we may descry, with the aid of a telescope, the white houses of Algiers, while the sea is visible in the direction of Bougie. In the height of summer, on seven Thursdays, hundreds of the neighbouring Kabyles make this ascent.

Beyond Michelet begins the finest part of the road, which now rapidly nears the Jurjura range. After  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. it skirts for a short time the E. slope of the range, where a path to the left diverges to the village of *Aït-Mellal*; then, returning to the W. slope, it passes close below the villages of *Tifferdout* (3927 ft.) and *Tazerout* (3884 ft.). The \**View* is particularly grand at a bend near the 53rd kilomètre-stone (33 M.), whence we observe a road-mender's house in the foreground, at the foot of the bare *Azerou Tidjer* (5745 ft.), which conceals the Lalla Khedidja. Opposite, on the hill beyond the head of the *Oued Djemâa* valley (p. 257), lie the three large villages of the *Beni Akbil*.

35 M. *Maison Cantonnière* (4111 ft.; closed in winter). The road soon crosses (7 min.) the narrow saddle between the lower hills and the *Azerou Tidjer*, and is then carried along the abrupt E. slope of the latter by means of numerous embankments, galleries, and two short tunnels. On the left lies the deep-set *Tirourda Valley*, enlivened by herds of cattle in summer, with the village of *Tirourda* (about 3870 ft.), via which the pass may sometimes be reached when the road is blocked with snow. Behind it rise the four bare peaks of *Jebel Tizibert* (5754 ft.) and the pointed cone of the *Azerou n-Tohor* (p. 260).

The road at length pierces the E. margin of the *Azerou n-Ti-*

*rourda* (6437 ft.) by means of a cutting called the *Porte Civile* after its engineer, and ascends in a curve to the pass.

39½ M. *Col de Tirourda* (5775 ft.), the most frequented pass in the Jurjura, where we have a striking view of the hills of the Sahel valley, the *Chaîne des Babors* (p. 266), and *Chaîne des Biban* (p. 270).

Most travellers are satisfied with the ascent of the slight hill on the right of the road. The view is, however, much more extensive from the *Azerou n-Tirourda* (see p. 259 and above), and still more so from the marabout on the *Azerou n-Tohor* (6181 ft.); which may be scaled in ½ hr. from the *Piste de Chellata*, the road to the *Col de Chellata* (4806 ft.; p. 251).

The road descends from the pass in many windings into the valley of the *Oued Aghbalou*, called *Oued Tixiriden* lower down, and beyond the (44½ M.) *Maison Cantonnière d'Aïn-Zebda* crosses to the right bank. The small villages of *Selloum* (about 2630 ft.) and *Tixiriden* (about 1970 ft.) lie a little to the right. Near the 94th kilomètre-stone (58½ M.) we reach the road in the valley, above the left bank of the Sahel, about halfway between (65 M.) *Maillot* and (63½ M.) *Tazmalt* (p. 251). The direct descent to Tazmalt by the bridle-path is preferable to the long drive round by the road.

## 40. From Fort-National viâ Azazga to Bougie.

77½ M. ROAD. From Fort-National to Azazga 22 M. (no diligence); from Azazga to Yakouren 7½ M. (diligence at 10.30 a. m., in 1½ hr.); from Yakouren viâ Taourirt-Ighil to Bougie about 48 M. (no conveyances). Carr. from Hôt. Lagarde (p. 254), at Tizi-Ouzou, viâ Fort-National to Bougie 150-275 fr.; from Tizi-Ouzou to the Tirourda Pass (R. 39), returning viâ Fort-National to Bougie 175-300 fr. — Carr. hired from Aug. Passicos (comp. p. 257) and those also in the opposite direction, from Bougie (p. 262), when hired to Azazga or Fort-National only are rather cheaper.

The Azazga road between Fort-National and the Sebaou Valley is hardly less attractive, especially in the reverse direction, than that between Tizi-Ouzou and Fort-National, although lacking the mountain view. Between Azazga and Bougie our route leads partly through the forests of the Algerian Tell Atlas (cork-trees, evergreen oaks, etc.), now sadly thinned.

*Fort-National*, see p. 257. The AZAZGA ROAD branches to the left from the Michelet road (R. 39) a few hundred yards from the S.E. gate of the town, and leads through vineyards into the picturesque valley of the *Oued Bou Aïmeur*, the deep incision between the hills inhabited by the *Oumalou*, on the E., and the *Aït-Akerma Mts.* on the W., on the crest of which stand a series of five villages. Behind us is a fine view of Fort-National, which remains in sight as far as (6¼ M.) *Fontaine-Fraîche*.

The road now runs on the E. slope of the hill, through fig-gardens and olive-groves, soon in full view of the beautiful wooded

valley of the *Oued Rabta* to the right, and descends in short windings to the saddle between the Onmalou hills and the *Takor-rabt Bou Achbatzene* (981 ft.), crowned with a saint's tomb. Sweeping round to the W. our road next enters the featureless *Sebaou Valley* (p. 254), where it joins that on the left bank coming from Tizi-Ouzou. A branch to *Mékla* diverges  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther on.

About  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther we cross the Sebaou and then pass through a eucalyptus avenue to the Tizi-Ouzou and Azazga road on the right bank, where we ascend rapidly through underwood and fields to —

22 M. **Azazga** (1418 ft.; Hôt. Gebhardt, R. 3, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. or D. 3 fr.; Hôt. Vayssières, plainer, good cuisine; pop. largely Alsatian), a large village on the N.W. spurs of the wooded *Jebel Bou Hini* (3327 ft.).

The road ascends, soon affording a pleasant view as we look back to the Sebaou plain, through beautiful woods in the territory of the *Beni Ghobri*, to the saddle between *Jebel Bou Hini* on the right and *Jebel Zraïb* (3061 ft.) on the left.

$29\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Yakouren* (about 2460 ft.; tavern), a small French settlement, near the Kabyle village of that name. As we ascend to the (35 M.) *Col de Tagma* (3094 ft.) we look back for the last time to a great part of the Massif Kabyle (p. 257) and the Jurjura Mts. Beyond the pass we enter the *Province of Constantine* and descend through oak-forest and underwood, and then through fields and orchards, skirting for many miles the N. slope of the hills of the *Forêt de Tizi Oufellah* (4285 ft.). The road runs high above the valley of the *Oued el-Hammam*, where many Kabyle villages are perched on hills or ensconced among rocks. These and the small baths of *Acif el-Hammam* lie on the left.

Passing at some distance from the *Forêt d'Alfadou*, the most famous of the oak-forests of Great Kabylia, the road next skirts the N. slope of *Jebel Toukra* (4806 ft.). Then, affording a distant view of the fine hill-region of the *Oued Dahs* to the left, it passes close to the large village of *K'Bouch* on a hill and approaches the neglected oak-woods of the *Forêt de Taourirt-Ighil*.

$50\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Chalet de Taourirt-Ighil* (about 2950 ft.; rustic but good, R. 2, déj. 3-4 fr.), a resort of sportsmen.

Beyond the hamlet of *Taourirt-Ighil* the old road descends to the S.E., in wide curves, overlooking on the right the valley of the *Fenaïa* and the hills of the *Sahel Valley* (p. 266), to the (54 M.) *Col de Talmetz* (2703 ft.; road-mender's house). A little below the pass we survey the upper valley of the *Oued el-Kseur* (p. 262). In the distance rises *Jebel Arbalou* (p. 262). Besides oak-forest we pass also through beautiful underwood, where the fragrant erica abounds, vying in spring with the macchia of Corsica.

Next to the forest-zone comes the fertile hill-region above the *Sahel valley*, beyond which are seen the mountains of Little Kabylia (p. 266). Passing several Kabyle villages, the road descends in many windings to ( $64\frac{1}{2}$  M.) the village of *El-Kseur* (295 ft.; Hôt. de l'Union, rustic).

65 M. *El-Kseur-Amizour*, and thence to (80 M.) *Bougie*, see p. 252.

The new Bougie road reaches, on the S. slope of *Jebel ou Chiouen* (3289 ft.), the upper valley of the *Oued el-Kseur*, a dull, uninhabited forest region, and then nears the S. base of the bare *Jebel Arbalou*.

Farther on, in the vale of the *Oued Rhir*, we cross the La Réunion and Toudja road (p. 252).

**Toudja** (650-1000 ft.) is a group of Kabylia villages in the abundantly watered upper valley of the *Oued Rhir* and on the S.E. slope of *Jebel Toudja* (1998 ft.), the E. spur of *Jebel Arbalou* (4291 ft.), the latter of which may be scaled in 3-3½ hrs. Toudja is famed for its oranges. The modern Bougie, like the ancient Saldæ (p. 263), is supplied with water from the springs of Toudja. The *Roman Aqueduct* was 13 M. long; remains of its pillars are still to be seen on the *Col d'El-Hanaïat* (about 1475 ft.), ½ hr. to the N.E. of Toudja.

Lastly we descend into the vale of the *Oued Srir* (p. 252) and reach (77½ M.) *Bougie* (see below).

## 41. Bougie.

**RAILWAY STATION** (Pl. B, 3), in the plain, to the W. of the old town, not far from the Kasba hill.

**ARRIVAL BY SEA.** The steamers of the *Comp. Générale Transatlantique* (RR. 20, 22; office on the quay) anchor close to the *Jetée Abd el-Kader* (Pl. D, 3). Landing or embarkation 30, trunk 30-60 c.; small articles free.

**HOTELS** (comp. p. 174). *Hôt. de France & Royal* (Pl. a; C, 2), *Chemin de l'Hôpital*, quiet, R. 4-6, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 4, pens. 12-14, omn. 1 fr. — *Hôt. d'Orient* (Pl. b; C, 2), R. 3-6, B. 1, déj. 3, D. 3½, pens. 10½-13½, omn. ½ fr.; *Hôt. des Voyageurs* (Pl. c; C, 2), poor; these two in Rue Trézel, with splendid view.

**CAFÉ.** *Richelieu*, with terrace, Rue Trézel.

**POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE** (Pl. 3; B, 3), Place Gueydon, corner of Rue Trézel. — **BANKS.** *Banque de l'Algérie*, next to the post-office; *Comp. Algérienne*, etc.

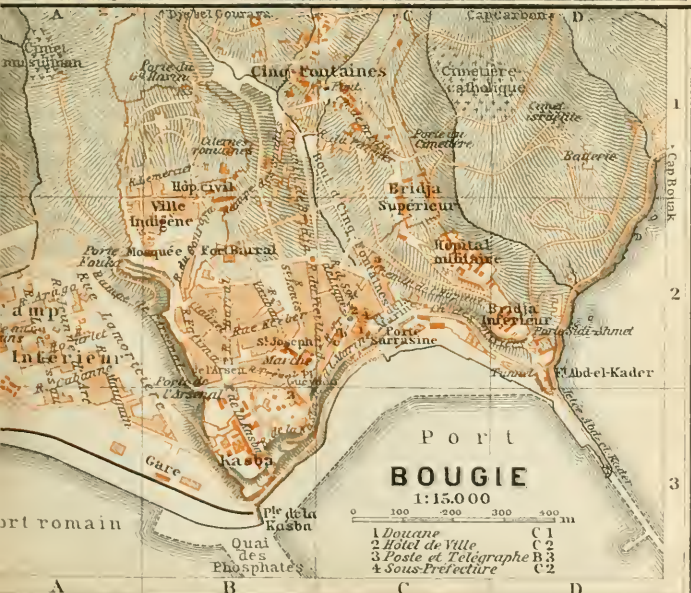
**CARRIAGES** let out by *Spiteri*, *Pacce*, and *Ali ben Abdelkrim Frères*. Arrangements should be made personally with these or the drivers. — **MOTOR CARS** let out by *Vogelweith*, Rue Jeanne d'Arc. — **MOTOR OMNIBUS**, *Messageries Automobiles Djidjelliennes*. — **DILIGENCE OFFICES**, Place Gueydon and Rue Trézel.

**SEA BATHS** in the bay of Sidi Yahia (p. 264).

**ONE DAY** (when time is limited). In the morning, visit to Cape Carbon (p. 264); in the afternoon, walk round the town and the bay of Sidi Yahia. Photographing and sketching in or around Bougie are prohibited.

The quiet seaport-town of *Bougie* (pop. 11,000, of whom 6000 are Mohammedans and 600 Jews), defended by several forts, rises in terraces on the W. shore of the bay of that name, at the S. base of the steep *Jebel Gouraya* (p. 265). The *Anse de Bougie* or *d'Abd el-Kader*, a small bay between two headlands, the *Kasba Hill* to the W. and the *Bridja Hill* to the E., forms the harbour. The so-called *Darsenâa* (see p. 90), the ancient Roman and Moorish harbour adjoining the plain to the W. of the Kasba Hill, and near the industrial suburb close to the station, is now choked with the deposits of the *Oued Sahel* (p. 251). The upper part of the Kasba





- |                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| 1 Douane              | C 1 |
| 2 Hôtel de Ville      | C 2 |
| 3 Poste et Télégraphe | B 3 |
| 4 Sous-Prefecture     | C 2 |



Hill to the N., above the new French quarters, is the *Ville Indigène* or Kabyle quarter (Pl. A, B, 1, 2), whose red-tiled stone huts resemble those of the villages of Great Kabylia (p. 252). A second native quarter, the *Faubourg des Cinq-Fontaines* (Pl. B, C, 1), lies in the upper part of the valley, between the two hills.

The environs of Bougie, owing to the copious winter rainfall (p. 170), are remarkable for their luxuriant vegetation and their splendid timber. The town is most beautiful in spring, when the gardens don their freshest verdure and the terraces and slopes are gorgeously carpeted with bougainvilleas. In winter the blue bay contrasts most picturesquely with the snow-clad mountains of Little Kabylia (p. 266).

Under the Carthaginians Bougie, like Igilgili (Djidjelli), was probably one of the chief seaports on this part of the coast, but its Punic name is unknown. In the Roman period, under the name of *Sabdae*, it was the principal town on the bay. Its present name (Ital. and Span. *Bugia*) is derived from the Berber tribe of the *Bejaïa* or *Bujaïa*, who settled in the vicinity in the 10th century. The town attained its brief prime in the middle ages, and was one of the most flourishing of the minor Moorish principalities when under the sway of the *Hammadites* (1090-1152), fugitives from Kalâa des Beni-Hammad (p. 270). The Pisans, the Genoese, and the Venetians had their factories here. Wax being the chief export, the French still call their wax-candles *bougies* (originally, in Ital., *candele di Bugia*). From the 15th cent. down to the French occupation, save during the Spanish period (1510-55), when it afforded an asylum to Emp. Charles V. on his retreat from Algeria (1541; comp. p. 221), it was a notorious haunt of the barbaresque pirates. The recent improvement of the harbour is expected to revive the ancient prosperity of the place.

The finest mediæval building in the town is the dilapidated *Porte Sarrasine* (Pl. C, 2; Arabic *Bâb el-Bahar*, sea-gate), probably a relic of the town-walls erected by the governor En-Nasr, in 1067, extending along the top of the two headlands, up to the Plateau des Ruines (p. 265).

Since the 16th cent. the bay has been commanded by the *Kasba* (Pl. B, 3), a fortification of the Spanish period, and the ruinous (originally Turkish?) *Fort Abd el-Kader* (Pl. D, 2, 3) on the rocky summit of the Bridja Hill. Both are now barracks (no adm.).

The Harbour, exposed to the infrequent N. and N.E. winds only, one of the 'least bad' in Algeria, and now 65 acres in area, was improved in 1905-9 by the extension of the *Jetée Abd el-Kader* (Pl. D, 3; a fine point of view), by the formation of a quay at the Pointe de la Kasba, and by the construction of the *Jetée du Large*, an outer breakwater, 525 yds. long.

The town is entered from the harbour either by the Boul. des Cinq-Fontaines (Pl. C, 2, 1) or by the Rue de la Marine (Pl. C, 2) and Rue Duvivier, all ascending to the Rue Trézel. From the railway-station we ascend to the Place de l'Arsenal by the Rampe of that name (Pl. A, B, 2).

The RUE TRÉZEL (Pl. B, C, 2), which ascends to the S.W. from the lower ground to the Kasba Hill, is the only fairly animated street

in the town. On the left is the *Hôtel de Ville* (Pl. 2; C, 2), which contains a few antiquities, including a Roman mosaic (Oceanus and the Nereids) found near the hospital. The Fountain in front of the *Hôtel de Ville* has a hexagonal column with a Roman inscription in three parts recording the building of the aqueduct (p. 262).

The PLACE GUEYDON (Pl. B, 2, 3), the focus of traffic, named after Admiral Gueydon (governor of Algeria, 1870-3), and adorned with a *Monument* (a genius in bronze), affords a splendid \*View of the bay from the parapet.

From the Rue Trézel we cross the Place de l'Arsenal (Pl. B, 2) and ascend the Rue Fatima to the booths of the *Kabylian Market* and to the Kabylian quarter, the chief boast of which is the pretty *Mosque* (Pl. A, B, 2), completed in 1902. Close by is the *Porte Fouka* (Pl. A, 2), the substructions of which are ancient.

*Fort Barral* (Pl. B, 2; formerly *Fort Moussa*), to the E. of the Rue du Gouraya (p. 265), dates from the Spanish period. Behind the *Hôpital Civil* are the *Citernes Romaines* (Pl. B, 1; 509 ft.), which have been frequently altered. These and a few fragments of the *Roman Town Walls* are the sole memorials of antiquity.

The Rampe des Spahis (Pl. B, 2, 1) descends to the *Cinq-Fontaines* (Pl. C, 1), a Mauro-Turkish fountain in the valley, whence the Chemin de Bridja leads to the *Porte du Cimetière* (Pl. C, 1), the town-gate on the Bridja Hill.

A charming walk is afforded by the road from the gate just named, passing the *Jewish Burial Ground* (Pl. D, 1), and descending in windings through olive and carob groves and ruins of old fortifications, to the beautiful *Anse de Sidi-Yahia*. Thence, at the lime-kiln and cement-works, we may either turn to the right and go through the tunnel under Fort Abd el-Kader (p. 263) back to the harbour, or we may follow the coast-road (p. 265) leading to the E. to the bay of Les Aiguades.

---

The \*EXCURSION TO CAPE CARBON (there and back  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -4 hrs.) is best made on foot or by mule (3 fr., attendant 1 fr.). We leave the town by the *Porte du Cimetière* and follow the rough road to the N. E., passing (on the left) the *Catholic Cemetery* (Pl. C, D, 1), and ascending amidst rich vegetation on the E. slope of *Jebel Gouraya* (p. 265).

Passing the pleasant path which diverges to the Petit Phare (482 ft.) on *Cape Bouak*, we soon reach the *Vallée des Singes*, whence we look down on the peaceful *Anse des Aiguades* (p. 265), and the (1 hr.) *Pic des Singes*, on whose steep rocky slopes we may often see monkeys disporting themselves (comp. p. 171). Just beyond the short rock-tunnel, where the road ends, we obtain a superb \*\*View of *Cape Carbon* (722 ft.), whose limestone preci-

pieces, descending sheer on every side, are crowned with a semaphore and the old lighthouse. We cross the low saddle between the *Anse des Salines* (see below) on the left and the bay bounded by Cape Carbon and the Cape Noir (p. 130) on the right, and ascend past the *Old Lighthouse* to the (20 min.) \**Semaphore*, from whose flat roof we have a splendid survey of the bay and of the bold coast of Great Kabylia as far as the *Ile Pisan* (p. 130).

From the saddle just mentioned a path descends to the *New Lighthouse* at the foot of Cape Carbon.

The beautiful new \**COAST ROAD* leads round the *Anse de Sidi-Yahia* (p. 264), passing the marabout of that name and the large quarries and skirting the abrupt slopes of *Cape Bouak* (p. 264). It pierces the point of the cape by means of a short tunnel, and ends, beyond the old pumping-works, at the \**Anse des Aiguades*. Its extension to the new lighthouse at Cape Carbon is projected.—When the sea is calm we may row from the harbour of Bougie (4-5 fr.; bargain necessary), past Cape Bouak and through the *Roche Percée* at Cape Carbon, to the *Anse* and the *Pointe des Salines*, with the *Grotte Ste. Anne*. On the return we may for variety land in the *Anse des Aiguades* and walk back to Bougie by the coast-road.

The ascent of *Jebel Gouraya* (2166 ft.) takes 2-2½ hrs. on foot or 1¾ hr. by mule (3 fr., and fee of 1 fr.). We first follow the *Rue du Gouraya* and *Chemin du Gouraya*, or else a road on the *Bridja Hill* above the *Faubourg des Cinq-Fontaines*, to the *Porte du Grand Ravin* (Pl. B, 1). A steep road ascends thence in windings, through underwood, to the *Plateau des Ruines*, where there is a *Pénitencier* for military convicts. Hence a path leads in ½ hr. to the small *Fort du Gouraya*, within which is the shrine of *Lalla Gouraya*. We then ascend to the right, round the fort, to the cairn on the W. peak, where we are rewarded with a charming view of the bay, the lower Sahel valley, the coast of Great Kabylia as far as Cape Sigli (p. 130), and *Jebel Arbalon* (p. 262).

Excursion to *Toudja* (carr. 20-30 fr.), and drive viâ *Taurirt-Ighil* to *Azazga* (and *Fort-National*), see pp. 262, 261.

## 42. From Bougie through the Chabet el-Akra to Sétif.

72 M. ROAD. Motor-omnibus (p. 262) from Bougie at 6 a. m., in 7½ hrs. (to Kerrata, déjeuner station, in 4¾ hrs.); from Sétif at 7 a. m., in 6½ hrs.; fare 25 fr. 20 or 12 fr. 20 c. (to Kerrata 11 or 4 fr.); luggage at the rate of 10 fr. per 100 kilos (220 lbs.) for every 100 kilomètres (62 M.). Also a diligence to Kerrata, both from Bougie and from Sétif: from Bougie at 3.30 a. m., in 7½ hrs., from Sétif, at 5 a. m., in 6 hrs. (allowing an hour for lunch at Kerrata, 11-12); fare for the whole journey 15 fr. (intérieur 8 fr.). Those who do not care for the unattractive drive from Kerrata to Sétif, where there is direct correspondence in the direction of Constantine and Biskra only, or who are bound for Djidjelli, will return at once from Kerrata to Bougie.—Private carr. from one of the hirers at Bougie (p. 262) to Sétif about 100-140 fr. (or to Kerrata and back 50-60 fr.). Motor-car at Vogelweith's (p. 262) ½ fr. per kilomètre



Carr. from Sétif to Bougie 120, half-open (calaffe) 100 fr.; it is possible to drive all the way in one day, but in the reverse direction (Bougie to Sétif) it is best to spend a night at Oued-Marsa or Kerrata.

The road skirts the gulf of Bougie (p. 130) all the way to the deep depression of the Agrioun Valley. Between Bougie and Kerrata it passes through the finest scenery of *Little Kabylia* or *Petite Kabylie*, a wooded hill-region, thinly peopled by Berber tribes. The *Chaîne des Babors*, the higher mountains, unlike those of the Jurjura (p. 258), rise but little over the intermediate hills. The *Chabet el-Akra* is the grandest mountain-defile in Algeria.

*Bougie*, see p. 262. The ROAD leads through the suburb at the station and then to the S.W. across the plain of the *Oued Srir* (p. 252).

Passing through the featureless plain on the right bank of the *Oued Sahel* (p. 251), we obtain retrospects, growing finer as we advance, of Bougie and Cape Bouak and then of Cape Noir and Cape Carbon also. We soon reach the vine-clad coast-plain on the verge of the wooded hills of *Little Kabylia*, where the cork-oak abounds, and for a time turn away from the sea.

Halfway between Bougie and Cape Aokas the coast-plain narrows. High above the rocky shore the road mounts a spur of the *Beni Mimoun Djoua Mts.*, and then the (10½ M.) *Pointe Tichi*, an offshoot of the *Beni Amrous* hills, beyond which it descends, in view of the picturesque Cape Aokas and the coast as far as Cape Cavallo (p. 267), into the vine-clad valley of the *Oued Djemâa*. At the (12½ M.) bridge over the stony bed of the stream, we observe up the valley the *Beni Slimane Mts.* (4160 ft.) and those of *Beni Bou Aÿssi*, with the lofty *Jebel Imoulentaour* (5715 ft.).

Beyond the Djemâa valley begins one of the finest parts of the coast. The hills again come down close to the shore. The road passes the handsome *Villa Poizat*, with its great wine-cellars, and crosses the wild *Oued Zitoun*. On the slope above the torrent is a pretty farm-dwelling, nestling among eucalypti, bananas, and bamboos. We next round the *Cône d'Aokas* (1519 ft.), precipitous all round, and come to a bend in the road at (15 M.) *Cape Aokas*, where we have a beautiful \*View of the whole bay.

Just before the village of *Oued-Marsa*, 6 min. beyond the cape, is the prettily situated little *Hôt. du Cap Aokas* (R. 2½-3, B. 1, déj. or D. 3½ fr., quite good). The road now enters the broad coast-plain between the *Oued Marsa* and the Oued Agrioun, lately brought under cultivation, overlooked by the *Beni Hassain Mts.* (4567 ft.), and still showing a few vestiges of the primæval *Forêt d'Acherit*, a swampy region notorious for malaria.

We cross the *Oued Sidi Réhane* and pass the village of that name, with its kubba shaded by venerable trees. A double tunnel under the bed of the torrential *Oued Sidi Resgoun* next brings us to the broad mouth of the *Oued Agrioun*.

22 M. *Souk et-Tenine* (*Hôt. des Voyageurs*, déj. 1½ fr., poor),

the Monday market of the Beni Hassain, lies on a low hill at the entrance to the Agrioun valley. The road ascends on the left bank of the valley, flanked with cork-trees and beautiful underwood.

The road to *Djidjelli* diverges at the 36th kilomètre-stone (22½ M.) to the left from the Sétif road.

The beautiful DJIDJELLI ROAD (from Bougie 60 M.; motor-omnibus daily, fare 14 fr. 30 or 10 fr. 30 c.; diligence daily at 5 a.m., in the reverse direction at 4 a.m., in 12 hrs., fare 10 or 7 fr.; provisions should be taken for the journey) continues to skirt the bay of Bougie, passing at places through fine old forest of cork-trees, pines, etc., thickly overgrown with creepers. It crosses the Oued Agrioun beyond the 36th kilomètre-stone and the *Oued Boulzazène*, and then returns, to the N.E., to the coast.

Near the 42nd kilomètre-stone (26 M.) begin the \**Grandes Falaises*, a series of bold cliffs, extending along the coast for 1¼ M., through which the road is tunnelled at places. Fine view of the bay behind us, as far as *Jebel Gouraya*. We next skirt two secluded bays, separated by *Jebel Afoerer* (473 ft.), pass the *Pointe Ziama* (450 ft.), and cross the *Oued Ziama*.

32 M. *Ziama* consists of a group of settlers' dwellings near the site of *Choba*, a Roman seaport, where there are still considerable remains of the Roman town-walls, of baths dating from 196 A. D., and of the Byzantine ramparts.

Beyond the cliffs of *Pointe Mansouria* (hotel), off which rises the rocky islet of that name, we come to (37½ M.) the mouth of the *Oued Guelil* or *Dar el-Oued*, near the stalactite *Grottes de Mansouria* or *de Dar el-Oued*, discovered in 1901. The chief grotto, 165 yds. long and 16 ft. high, is lighted with acetylene (adm. 1 fr.).

Passing several caverns on the coast, we next skirt the small *Anse de Taza*, at the mouth of the *Oued Taza*, which, farther up, has carved out a grand defile through the S. margin of *Jebel Taounmart* (2546 ft.). Partly through cuttings and tunnels, the road now leads to (47½ M.) the village of *Cavallo*, near *Cape Cavallo* (p. 130), the E. limit of the bay of Bougie. Near it are large granite-quarries.

Off the rocky coast lie on the left the islets of *Grand* and *Petit Cavallo* (p. 131). 50½ M. *Montaigne* or *Agadie* is the only European settlement on this part of the coast. A little beyond the *Oued Kissir* a road diverges to the left to the lighthouse on the *Râs Aïa* (p. 131). Our road skirts the wooded flanks of *Jebel Mes Ritan* or *Mecritane* (1294 ft.), and at the *Anse el-Kalâa* sweeps round to the S., inland. Lastly, passing the small *Anse des Beni-Caïd* (see below), it reaches the *Porte de Bougie*, the W. gate of—

60 M. *Djidjelli* (Café de France, R. 2 fr., déj. or D. 2 fr., quite good; pop. 6400, incl. 5000 Mohammedans), a poor seaport, consisting mainly of two streets planted with fine plane-trees. This was the ancient *Igityll*, once an important mart of the Carthaginians, which in the middle ages long retained its trade as the seat of a Genoese factory, but after its occupation by Horuk Barbarossa (p. 221) became a mere den of pirates. The small *Harbour*, open towards the E., and inadequately sheltered on the N. and N.E. sides, admits lighters and fishing-boats only. On the adjacent *Crique de l'Ouest* rise the *Citadel* and the *Poudrière*, an old fort. At the *Vigie*, the clock-tower on the neighbouring aloë-clad hill, we enjoy a charming view of the hill-region around, noted in spring for its gorgeous wealth of flowers, backed by *Jebel Sedderts* (3153 ft.) to the E. and by the inland hills of Little Kabylia. To the W. of the town, particularly on the headland between the *Anse des Beni-Caïd* and the *Anse el-Kalâa* (see above), are many *Punic Rock Tombs*, now empty.

A highroad leads from *Djidjelli* to (42½ M.) *El-Milia*, (84½ M.) *Collo* (p. 131), and (95½ M.) *Robertville* (p. 303; motor-omnibus in 10 hrs., fare 25 fr. 30 or 20 fr. 80 c.); another *viâ* (66 M.) *Mila* (Hôt. du Commerce,

R. 2 fr., déj. or D. 2 fr., tolerable), the Roman *Mileum* (with an interesting, well-preserved Byzantine town-wall), to (102½ M.) *Constantine* (p. 297). — Railway viâ El-Milia and Mila to Constantine projected.

The SÉTIF ROAD ascends gradually to the S., on the left bank of the wooded Agrioun valley, at the E. base of the hills of the Beni Hassain (p. 266). On the opposite bank, on the slope of the finely shaped *Jebel Beni Bou Youssef* (3061 ft.), runs the new mineral railway of Tadergount (see below). 25 M. *Aux Deux-Fontaines* (about 410 ft.; inn).

The road ascends more steeply, high above the river-bed. At a bend just before the 43rd kilomètre-stone we have a splendid survey of the central Agrioun valley, enclosed in a semicircle by the lofty and barren crests of the *Chaîne des Babors*. The road then descends to the S.W. into the valley again. To the left we look into the lateral valley of the *Oued Tiraz*, with the iron-glance mines of *Tadergount*, on the slope of *Jebel Beni Felkâï* (4452 ft.). Wild oleanders abound in the bed of the Agrioun. On the wayside are several Kabylian huts with orange and fig-gardens.

Beyond the 49th kilomètre-stone we see, high above us, on the right, *Beni-Ismaïl* or *Smaïl*, a mission-house of the White Fathers (p. 247) called after the tribe of that name, placed near a waterfall between *Jebel Imoulentaour* (p. 266) and *Jebel Takoucht* (6221 ft.).

Beyond the 50th kilomètre-stone (31 M.) two massive pillars of rock mark the lower end (about 590 ft.) of the \*\**Chabet el-Akra*, the grand 'ravine of death' (4½ M. long), between the bold and partly bush-clad Jurassic rocks of *Jebel Takoucht*, on the W., and *Jebel Adrar Amellal* (5817 ft.) and *Kef Randek*, on the E. An inscription on the rock to the right records the construction of the extremely costly road (1863-70). Monkeys (p. 171) are sometimes seen on the hill-sides.

Near the 54th kilomètre-stone (33½ M.) the road crosses the stream, which dashes over huge rocks far below the bridge, whence we have a fine view down the valley. About ½ M. farther the valley again contracts to a narrow defile. An inscription on a slab of rock in the bed of the stream recalls the first march of French troops through the gorge (1864). In the foreground rises a great rocky cone called the \**Pain de Sucre* (Arabie *Drâ-Kalawî*), apparently closing the valley. Passing some strange rock-dislocations, with vertical strata, we reach (35½ M.) the upper end of the gorge.

37½ M. **Kerrata** (1575 ft.; Hôt. du Chabet, R., déj., D., each 2½-4 fr., very fair; Hôt. de Kerrata, humble; Tues. market), a village of the *Beni Meraï* tribe, lies in a bleak hill-plain, adjoining the stony S. slope of the *Chaîne des Babors*.

FROM KERRATA VIÂ AÏN-ABESSA TO SÉTIF, 34 M., pleasanter, by carr. or cycle, than the main road viâ El-Ouricia, particularly in the reverse direction. This road leaves the highroad near (3¾ M.) the mouth of the

*Oued Atteba*, one of the sources of the Agrioun, ascends its valley, and crosses a pass to (17½ M.) *Aïn-Talaouart*. Here to the right diverges the so-called *Route des Caravansérails* to the little town of *Aïn-Roua* (3806 ft.), at the foot of *Jebel Anini* (5248 ft.), noted for its mineral wealth, and to the sulphur-baths of *Hammam-Guergour* or *Sidi el-Djoudi*, in the *Massif de Guergour*, which were already known to the Romans. From *Aïn-Talaouart* our road turns to the S.E. and ascends past the (20½ M.) village of *Aïn-Abessa* (3616 ft.; Hôt. Copel) to the saddle (4019 ft.) between *Jebel Megriss* (5700 ft.) and *Jebel Matriona* (4679 ft.). Descending to the *Oued Bou Sellam* (p. 251) the road here rejoins, a little before (30 M.) *Fermatou* (see below), the main road to (34 M.) Sétif.

The highroad ascends out of the Agrioun valley, soon offering a glimpse of *Jebel Babor* (6575 ft.) on the left, and mounts in windings, to the S.E., through a once wooded hill-region to the (48 M.) *Tizi N'Béchar* (2910 ft.), 1¼ M. below the large Berber village of *Takitount* (3448 ft.), and 2 M. to the W. of *Aïn el-Hamda*, a village noted for its mineral water, known as 'eau de Takitount'. We descend from the pass to (52½ M.) *Amoucha* (Hôt. des Voyageurs, déj. 3½ fr.), in the upper valley of the Agrioun.

A road leads to the S. E. from *Amoucha* to (7½ M.) *Périgotville*, the chief village in the Canton de Takitount, on the *Oued Aïn-Kebira*. It lies on the site of the small Roman town of *Satafis*. The school-yard contains a few antiquities. Diligence viâ *El-Ouricia* (see below) to Sétif (p. 271).

As the road ascends we have another view of *Jebel Babor*. It winds up to the S. to the (59½ M.) *Teniet et-Tine* (3806 ft.), a pass on the N. margin of the plateau of Sétif (p. 271) commanding fine views, and then descends to (64½ M.) *El-Ouricia* (3543 ft.), a village near the head of the *Oued Bou Sellam* valley (p. 251), with a few vineyards. 68 M. *Fermatou*, at the mouth of the brook of that name.

72 M. Sétif, see p. 271.

## 43. From Algiers to Constantine viâ Beni-Mansour, Sétif, and El-Guerrah.

288½ M. RAILWAY (comp. p. 173). Two express trains daily in 12¼-12¾ hrs. (fares 51 fr. 95, 37 fr. 10, 27 fr. 85 c.), one in the morning (with dining-car), the other in the evening (sleeping-berth 15 fr. extra). *El-Guerrah* is the junction for Biskra (R. 44); *Le Khroub* for Bona (R. 48) and Souk-Ahras (and Tunis; RR. 49, 51). Railway Restaurants at Bouïra, Beni-Mansour, Sétif, El-Guerrah, and Le Khroub.

From Algiers to (107 M.) *Beni-Mansour*, see R. 37. The train now leaves the Sahel valley (p. 251), enters, to the S., the valley of the *Oued Mahrir*, and passes through a series of gorges flanked with blackish limestone rocks, between the hills of the *Beni Abbès* on the left and the *Beni Mansour* on the right, here almost uninhabited. To the left we have a final glimpse of the Jurjura range (p. 258) behind us

115 M. *Les Portes-de-Fer*, the first station in the province of Constantine, with a Sunday market, lies at the entrance of the two passes over the *Chaîne des Biban* (pl. of *bâb*, gate) or *Chabet es-Sétif*. These are the \**Grande-Porte* (Arabie *Bâb el-Kebîr*), through which flows the *Oued Chebba*, the main branch of the *Oued Mahrir*, and the *Petite-Porte* (*Bâb es-Serîr*), the ravine of its tributary the *Oued Bou-Ketoun*. The train runs through the former of these passes, a grand defile, where the rocks are curiously stratified.

125 M. *Mzita* (1811 ft.) lies in a bleak plain on the S. margin of the *Chaîne des Biban*. The train now ascends rapidly to the S.E., between *Jebel Mzita* (4813 ft.) on the left and *Jebel Kteuf* (6109 ft.) on the right, to (130 M.) *Mansoura* (2297 ft.), a village of immigrant peasants, with a sulphur-spring.

Leaving the Chebba valley, we next pass, to the E., through a tunnel of 2405 yds. (5 min.) into the *Medjana*, a lofty and unattractive plain on the N. borders of the *Monts du Hodna* (see below).

149 M. *Bordj-Bou-Arréridj* (3002 ft.; Hôt. des Voyageurs, unpretentious; pop. 3500, incl. many Alsatian settlers; Wed. market), a small town adjoined by a large Berber village.

This is the best starting-point for the highly attractive TOUR TO BOU-SAÂDA, which vies in interest with the excursions to Figue (p. 204), Ghardaïa (p. 216), and Biskra (p. 279). The road (78 M.; diligence at 4.30 a. m., in 17 hrs.; fare 10 fr. 10 or 6 fr. 60 c.; returning from Bou-Sâada at 5 p. m.) turns to the S. into the valley of the *Oued Ksob*, flanked on the W. and E. by *Jebel Gourin* (3400 ft.) and *Jebel Mâadid* (6112 ft.). The stream, having forced a passage through the *Monts du Hodna*, the N. borders of the lofty steppe, where phosphates abound, is afterwards called *Oued MSila* and falls into the Chott el-Hodna (see below). In the E. side-valley of the *Oued Ouedjiit*, 2 M. off the road, and 8 M. from Bordj-Bou-Arréridj, lies *Lecourbe* or *Ouled-Agla*, with scanty vestiges of the Roman *Equizetum* (?). On the S. edge of *Jebel Mâadid*, about 9½ M. to the E. of the road, or reached from Bordj-Bou-Arréridj by diligence viâ (19 M.) *Bordj-R'dir* (very poor inn), lie the extensive ruins (palaces, minaret, etc.) of the Berber town of *Kalâa des Beni-Hammad*, the residence of the Hammadites in 1001-90 (p. 263).

At (36 M.) the little town of *MSila* (1539 ft.; Hôt. Duhoux, Hôt. Reyre, both poor) we reach the *Plaine du Hodna*, a vast steppe, very hot in summer, notable for its abundance of game and the thousands of camels which browse on the extensive pastures. We cross several river-beds, where curious rose-shaped crystals, 'roses of the desert', are often found, and descend gradually past several artesian wells to the S.E. to the *Chott el-Hodna* (1312 ft.), a vast salt-lake, 44 M. long and 12½ M. broad at its widest part, whose swampy shores are enlivened by countless water-fowl. Between this lake and Bou-Saâda we pass several shifting sand-hills.

78 M. *Bou-Saâda* (1903 ft.; cafés-hotels: Bailly, R. 2½-3, B. ¾-1, déj. or D. 2½-3, pens. from 5 fr., all according to bargain; Aragonés; pop. 7000, mostly Arabs, Mozabites, as to whom see p. 216, and Jews), the chief scene of the 'lettres familières' of Col. Pein (p. 175) and for ages a favourite resort of French painters of Oriental subjects, is most charmingly grouped round the Kasba hill (a fine point of view). The dates of its little \*Palm Oasis rival those of the Sahara. Busy Monday and Tuesday markets.

An important caravan-route (69½ M.; diligence every other day in 15 hrs.; 12 or 10 fr.; provisions necessary) connects Bou-Saâda with *Djelfa*



(p. 215). To the E. of the road,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the S. of Bou-Saâda, on the Oued Bou-Saâda, lies the zaouïa of *El-Hamel*, a famous seminary for priests, where good quarters are obtainable.

From Bou-Saâda to *Aumale*, see pp. 251, 250.

The train now turns to the S.E., in view of the Hodna Mts. (p. 270) to the right, crosses several affluents of the *Oued Ksob* (p. 270), and passes unimportant stations.

164 M. *Aïn-Tassera* (3395 ft.). Thence to the N.E. to (168 M.) *Tixter-Tocqueville*, the station for *Tocqueville* (Arabic *Râs el-Oued*),  $8\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the S., the ancient Roman *Thamalla*, with remains of a Byzantine fortress, and beds of phosphate near it.

On the left, farther on, we have a view of the *Massif de Guergour* (p. 269), usually snow-clad in winter. We then enter the valley of the *Oued Bou Sellam* (p. 251). 176 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Hammam*; 184 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Mesloug*, in the *Plateau de Sétif*, one of the granaries of Algeria, but often bitterly cold in winter.

191 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Sétif*. — *Rail. Restaurant*. — HOTELS (comp. p. 174), all in the Rue de Constantine: *Hôt. de France*, R.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -4, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4, omn. 1 fr., well spoken of; *Hôt. de Paris*, R. from 2, déj. or D. 2 fr., plain but quite good; *Hôt. d'Orient*, similar charges. — *Brasserie Gambirinus*, in the *Hôt. de France*. — MOTOR OMNIBUS viâ Kertata to *Bougie* (comp. p. 265). — DILIGENCES to *Bougie*, to *Hammam-Guergour* (p. 269) viâ Aïn-Roua, and to *Périgotville* (p. 269).

*Sétif* (3596 ft.; pop. 21,790, incl. 7800 Mohammedans and 1800 Jews), on one of the highest sites in Algeria, stands on a slight eminence to the N.W. of the station. It was the *Sitifis* of the Romans, which became the capital of the new province of *Mauretania Sitifensis* in 297 (comp. p. 244), but after the irruption of the Arabs it lost all importance. Horse-breeding is one of the chief resources of the natives, and the horse-races are famous.

From the suburb near the station we enter the town through the *Porte de Constantine*. Near the *Porte d'Alger*, in the *Place Nationale*, adorned with a fountain, rise the *Hôtel de Ville* and the new *Mosque*. In the *Jardin d'Orléans*, outside the *Porte d'Alger*, are a few Roman antiquities (altars, tombstones, etc.). The old Byzantine fortress with its eleven towers, to the N. of the town, has been converted into the *Quartier Militaire*. Outside the *Porte de Biskra*, where the *Marché Arabe* is held daily, lies a large *Berber Village* with thatched houses.

On the old Roman road to Saldæ (*Bougie*), which runs past the E. side of the *Jardin d'Orléans* (see above), about 1 M. to the N.W. of the town, rises the *Mausolée de Sétif* (popularly called *Tombeau de Scipion*), a rectangular edifice, 10 by 8 yds., on a basement with two steps, one of the best-preserved Roman tombs in Algeria.

From *Sétif* through the *Chabet el-Akra* to *Bougie*, see R. 42.

The region between *Sétif* and *El-Guerrah* is one of the dreariest in Algeria. 200 M. *Chasseloup-Laubat* (3445 ft.).

210 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *St. Arnaud* (3117 ft.; *Hôt. de la Gare*, poor), a small town of 2100 inhab., on the N. border of the barren *Plaine des*

*Eulmas*, with its small salt-lakes, continued to the N.E. by the *Plateau des Sbakh* (p. 274).

The EXCURSION TO DJEMILA, 19 M. to the N. of St. Arnaud, toilsome but very repaying, is best made in one day, as there are no good night-quarters on the route. We start very early, by mule, carrying a supply of food. We follow the highroad to *Sillègue* (diligence in the aft.) as far as the (12 M.) crossing of the bridle-path from Sétif, and ride thence to the N.E. in about 2 hrs. to *Djemila*, a poor Berber village on a narrow and lofty plateau amid barren mountains. This was once the Roman *Caicul*, whose ruins, partially excavated of late, are the finest memorials in Algeria of the late-Roman epoch. The W. entrance to the forum was the *Arch of Caracalla*, a single gateway 40 ft. high, of the year 216, recently marred by a buttress for its support. On the S.E. side of the forum is a *Temple*, of which part of the periholos (55 by 37 yds.) and the walls of the cella alone survive. To the N.W. of the forum are remains of a *Fountain*. In the S.W. part of the ancient town are the ruins of *Thermae*. The *Theatre*, which originally had 24 tiers of seats, is remarkable for its well-preserved stage, 37 by 8 yds., and still 19 ft. in height, the front-wall being similar to that of Timgad (p. 293) or of Khamissa, etc.

220 M. *Navarin* (3170 ft.; Arabic *Bir el-Arkh*); 228 M. *St. Donat* (2812 ft.), on the *Rhumel* (p. 297).

239 M. *Mechta-Châteaudun*, station for *Châteaudun-du-Rhumel* (2625 ft.), a small town  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the N., on the Sétif and Constantine road, with a great Thursday cattle-market. Near it are extensive pastures, enlivened in summer by thousands of Sahara nomads with their herds of camels.

250 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Oued-Séguin-Télergma* (2480 ft.), in the *Plaine de Télergma*, where the neighbouring garrisons have their summer training. It is the station for ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  M.) the little town of *Oued-Séguin* (2474 ft.), on the river of that name, a tributary of the *Rhumel*, and for *Oued-Athménia*, with the splendid thermæ of the Roman villa of Pompeianus, and *Aïn-Smara*, with its marble quarries, two villages on the Sétif and Constantine road.

265 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. **EL-GUERRAH** (2412 ft.; Rail. Restaurant; Hôt. de la Gare, R. 3, D. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr., quite good), junction of the line from Constantine to Batna and Biskra (R. 44), lies on the *Garah* or *Guerrah*, one of the sources of the Oued Bou Merzoug (see below). The station occupies an isolated site on a steppe enclosed by barren mountains. Extensive view to the S.W. towards Batna.

The Constantine train descends to the N.E. into the *Oued Bou Merzoug* valley.

271 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Ouled-Rahmoun* (2264 ft.; Rail. Restaurant, plain), around which are many megalithic tombs.

FROM OULED-RAHMOUN TO AÏN-BEÏDA AND KHENCHELA, 91 $\frac{1}{2}$  M., narrow-gauge line in 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ -6 $\frac{1}{4}$  hrs.; fares 15 fr. 80, 11 fr. 75, 8 fr. 85 c. (change at Aïn-Beïda). The line traverses a hilly steppe, ascending to the S.E. along the Oued Bou Merzoug, the main stream of which is called *Oued Kleb* farther up. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Sigus* (2523 ft.), on the site of the Roman town of that name, with scanty relics of a forum-basilica with three halls. Near it are a Roman and a contemporaneous Berber burial-ground, the latter containing many dolmens (p. 324) and also remains of old quarries. Beyond (20 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Aïn-Fakroun* (3032 ft.) we ascend rapidly to the *Col d'Ourkis* (about 3480 ft.),

which crosses one of the offshoots of the *Plateau des Sbakh* (p. 274). 41 M. *Canrobert* (3041 ft.; Arabic *Um el-Buaghi*), at the S. base of *Jebel Sidi R'gheiss* (5341 ft.; with argentiferous lead-mines). The line runs to the E., across an upland plain where ruins abound.

58 M. *Aïn-Beïda* (3307 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient, Hôt. de Paris, both rustic; pop. 2400), in the territory of the *Iaractus*, a large Berber tribe differing but slightly from Arabs, is the starting-point of a road (diligence in 11 hrs.; railway under construction) viâ (20 M.) *Meskiana* to (52½ M.) *Tebessa* (p. 315). The *Jardin Public* contains several Roman inscriptions.

From *Aïn-Beïda* the line turns to the S.W. towards the spurs of the *Aurès Mts.* (p. 278). Stations unimportant. 72½ M. *Tarf*, near the salt-works of the great salt-lake *Garaet et-Tarf* (2723 ft.). Far to the left rises *Jebel Tafrent*, rich in phosphates. 83 M. *Baghaï* (2914 ft.), on the *Oued Baghaï*, formerly *Bagai*, was one of the chief towns of the Donatists in the 4th cent. (Thamugadi being the other, p. 289), where in 394 a council of 310 Donatist bishops was held, but after the 12th cent. it fell to decay. The only memorial of its ancient importance is the ruinous *Ksar Baghaï*, a Byzantine fortress (built in the time of Justinian, after 539), 360 by 335 yds., with 25 towers. On the N.W. side is a castle dominated by a keep 84 ft. high.—The line then winds up to—

91½ M. *Khenchela* (3730 ft.; Hôt. de France, Hôt. du Square, both poor), a little town of 2900 inhab., once the Roman *Macula*, the key of the E. *Aurès* passes, and still the starting-point of important caravan-routes to the Sahara. It carries on a thriving art-industry (manufacture of trinkets, etc.) and holds a busy Tuesday market. The Roman ruins were swept away when the present town was founded about 1860; but there is a small collection of antiquities (conservator M. Catalogne).

Road to Tingad, Lambèse, and Batna, see p. 286. From that road another diverges to the left to (4½ M.) *Aïn-el-Hammam* (about 3940 ft.), prettily situated in the wooded valley of the brook of that name, with a hot chalybeate spring (158° Fahr.). This was the *Aquæ Flavianæ* of the Romans, whose *Thermae*, probably erected under Vespasian, and restored under Septimius Severus in 208, the best-preserved in Barbary, are now again in use. We note specially the round hall, once domed, with its circular piscina 26 ft. in diameter, and the large open piscina, 45 by 33 ft., with two vaulted lateral passages, flanked with side-rooms and basins.—A bridle-path leads to the S.W. from *Aïn-el-Hammam* to (12½ M.) the forester's house of *Aïn-Mimoun* (4413 ft.), amidst fine cedar-woods (p. 210), whence we may descend to the N.E. to *Foum-Tizourit* on the Batna road.

278½ M. *Le Khroub* (2051 ft.; Rail. Restaurant; Hôt. Victoria, near the station; Hôt. d'Orient; pop. 9700, all Mohammedans but 500), the next station on the Constantine railway, has an important cattle-market. On a stony hill to the E. of the town (2527 ft.), about 1 hr. from the railway, rises the *Mausolée du Khroub*, called by the natives *Sauma* (tower), the tomb of a Berber prince of pre-Roman times, built of huge blocks of stone in the Græco-Punic style. The square pedestal, resting on a basement in three steps, and part of the groundfloor adorned with round shields still exist. The upper story, which consisted of a hall resting on eight Doric columns with a grooved cornice, and the conical (?) summit were probably destroyed by an earthquake.

From (Constantine) *Le Khroub* to *Bona*, see R. 48; to *Souk-Ahras* (*Tebessa*, *Tunis*), see R. 49.

Near (281½ M.) *Oued-Hamimin* we sight the suburbs of Constantine to the left. To the left rises also *Jebel Chettaba* (p. 297). 286 M. *Hippodrome*, station for the Constantine race-course.

287 M. *Sidi-Mabrouk*, a villa-suburb of Constantine. To the left, on the Batna road, are five arches of the \**Roman Aqueduct*, once extending from Ras el-Aïn Bou Merzoug (near Ouled-Rahmoun, p. 272) to the Coudiat-Aty (p. 297), a distance of 23 M.

At the foot of the *Plateau de Mansoura* (2303 ft.) the train enters the *Rhumel Valley*. On the left are the blue-washed houses of the native quarter of (288½ M.) *Constantine* (p. 297).

## 44. From Constantine to Biskra viâ El-Guerrah and Batna.

149 M. RAILWAY. Through-train, including a 1st class saloon carriage (10 fr. extra) with 'wagon-restaurant' in winter, in 7 hrs.; ordinary train in 8¾ hrs. (fares 26 fr. 85, 19 fr. 20, 14 fr. 40 c.). Views to the right as far as *Fontaine des Gazelles*. Railway Restaurants at El-Guerrah, Batna, and El-Kantara.

Among the intermediate stations *Batna* is important only as the starting-point for *Lambèse* and *Timgad* (R. 45). *El-Kantara* deserves a stay of some days for the sake of its own scenery and as a base for excursions to *Tilaton*, the *Maâfa* valley, etc.

From Constantine to (23 M.) *El-Guerrah*, see above and pp. 273, 272. Passing (31 M.) *Aïn-M' Lila* (2527 ft.), we reach the *Plateau des Sbakh*, the great steppe of E. Algeria, with its numerous salt-lakes, 'dreary in the extreme, yet grand in its motionless repose, with tufts of grey-green alfa growing here and there on the salt soil, backed by the bold precipices and pinnacles of bare rocky mountains'. Appropriate accessories are, however, furnished now and then by the huts or tents of nomadic tribes with their herds.

On the right rises the bare *Jebel Nif-Ensser*. Farther on we obtain, especially by morning light, a fine view of the salt-lake of *Tinsilt*, backed by the spurs of the Sahara Atlas (p. 170).

42½ M. *Les Lacs* (2592 ft.), on the neck of land between Lake *Tinsilt* and (on the left) *Chott Mzouri*. We now traverse a long embankment crossing Lake *Tinsilt*, which is often enlivened by flamingoes and wild-duck. 53 M. *Ain-Yagout* (2891 ft.).

58 M. *Fontaine-Chaude* (about 2790 ft.), with a few tents of nomads, near the small *Oued Mader*.

Just before the station we observe on the left the *Medracen* (Arabic *Madghasen*), a pre-Roman royal tomb (of Masinissa?), the finest of the kind in Algeria after the *Tombeau de la Chrétienne* (p. 238). The huge monument (reached by a field-road from the station in 1¼ hr.) stands in an ancient Berber burial-ground on the flat saddle between two low, bare ranges of hills, about halfway between *Fontaine-Chaude* and the (6 M.) *Sebkha Djendeli*, the ancient *Lacus Regius*. The *Medracen*, one of the few existing tumulus-tombs in the Græco-Punic style, consists of a massive cylindrical basement, 64 yds. in diameter and only 14½ ft. high, on which rises a conical pyramid in twenty-four steps, crowned with a platform of 12½ yds. in diameter (the total height being 60 ft.). The sixty unfluted Doric half-columns recall the oldest Greek temples of Sicily, while the concave moulding above the architrave is Egyptian in character.

The rude engravings on the basement, as well as the Libyan and late-Punic inscriptions, are ancient. Of the vestibule, 26 by 16 yds., but few vestiges are left. The straight passage leading to the two small tomb-chambers in the centre of the building collapsed in 1865. The two other shafts were bored by treasure-hunting natives.

In the lofty valley of the Oued Mader we now reach the N. fringe of the Sahara Atlas, between the spurs of the *Bellezma Mts.* on the W. and *Jebel Bou Arif* (5728 ft.), a range parallel on the N. with the Aurès Mts. (p. 278).

62½ M. *El-Mader-Pasteur* (2851 ft.) is the station for *El-Mader*, the Roman *Casae*, a village with a little Byzantine fortress, situated 5 M. to the S.E., at the foot of *Jebel Bou Arif*. A road leads from this station also to (8 M.) *Pasteur* and (19 M.) *Zana*.

The village of *Pasteur* (two inns), on the *Oued Seriana*, was the ancient *Lamiggiga*. In the market are Roman and early-Christian relics.

*Zana* (no inn), the Roman *Diana Veteranorum*, a considerable colony of veterans, has several interesting ancient buildings. A triumphal arch of 165 A. D. is well preserved with the exception of the attica. An arch of Macrinus (217 A. D.) formed afterwards part of a small Byzantine fortress. The portal of a temple is still standing. The ruined Byzantine church in the forum was built chiefly of materials from Roman ruins.

The train mounts a steep gradient to (66½ M.) *Fesdis* (3032 ft.), in a defile scantily overgrown with bushes, between *Jebel Azeb* (4485 ft.; on the left) and the *Bellezma Mts.*

73 M. **Batna.**—*Rail. Restaurant*, déj. 3, D. 3½ fr., good.—HOTELS (sometimes crowded in the season): *Hôt. des Etrangers*, Rue de Sétif, R. 3-4, B. 1½, déj. 3-3½, D. 3½-4, omn. ¾-1 fr.; *Hôt. de Paris*, Rue de Constantine, next the town-hall, R. 2½, B. 1¼, déj. 2½, D. 3, omn. ½ fr., plain but good; *St. Georges*, Rue de Sétif, unpretending (attentive host).

*Batna* (3412 ft.; pop. 7500, incl. 2400 Mohammedans and 700 Jews), founded in 1844 as a military base for the advance upon Biskra, and now the chief military station in S. Constantine and the key to the important Sahara pass of El-Kantara, is a peaceful country-town with regularly-built streets, and offers no attraction save perhaps the '*Village-Nègre*' (comp. p. 181), to the S.E. of the Quartier Militaire. It lies near the sources of the Oued Mader in a broad valley, often very cold in winter, between the wooded *Bellezma Mts.* on the W., *Jebel Azeb* (see above) on the N.E., and the spurs of the Aurès Mts. (p. 278) on the S.

The finest point of view is *Jebel Touggour* or *Pic des Cèdres* (6870 ft.), to the W. of the town, a grand pyramid belonging to the *Bellezma* group. A rough road (mule 4-5 fr.), leading close past the station, ascends the valley to the W. and then the *Ravin des Gardes*, between *Jebel Touggour* and *Jebel Bou Merzoug* (5840 ft.), to (7½ M.) the *Maison Forestière Oued Hamta*. Thence a bridle-path on the richly wooded S. slope of *Jebel Touggour*; lastly a climb, towards the N.E., through ancient but neglected cedar-forest (p. 210), to the (4 hrs.) summit. The immense panorama embraces the *Bellezma* group and the distant *Hodna Mts.* (p. 270) to the W., the Plateau des Shakh and the Tell Atlas near Constantine to the N.E., the long range of the Aurès Mts. to the S.E. and S., and part of the Sahara to the S.W.

From *Batna* to *Lambèse* and *Timgad*, see R. 45.



Beyond Batna the train crosses the watershed (3543 ft.) between the Plateau des Sbakh and the Sahara. Far away to the S.W. are seen Jebel Metlili and the depression of the pass of El-Kantara (see below). 80 M. *Lambiridi* (3527 ft.), near the scanty ruins of the Roman town of that name.

We descend the broad valley of the *Oued el-Ksour* or *Oued Aïn Tonta*, one of the sources of the *Oued Biskra* (p. 279), to (94 M.) *Mac-Mahon* (3002 ft.; Arabic *Aïn-Tuta*), a poplar-shaded oasis and alfa station (p. 171), originally founded by Alsatians. The next part of the line, through a steppe furrowed by the brook and the winter rains, is curious and interesting.

99 M. *Les Tamarins* (about 2460 ft.) is not far from the famous gorge of the stream, here called *Oued Tilatou* (comp. p. 277).

The train next threads tunnels and cuttings through the saddle between the Tilatou valley and that of the *Oued Fedhala* or *Guebli*, the second feeder of the *Oued Biskra*, whence we descend in a wide bend to the E. to (103 M.) *Maâfa* (about 2130 ft.), at the influx of the brook *Maâfa* into the Fedhala (excursion to the Maâfa valley, see pp. 277, 278).

In the foreground we again sight the bold rocky slopes of El-Kantara. We recross the *Oued Guebli*, which, below the mouth of the Tilatou (see above), is named *Oued el-Kantara*, skirt the S.E. base of the Metlili (p. 277), and cross the stream to—

114 M. **EL-KANTARA.** — *Rail. Restaurant.* — HOTEL (comp. p. 174). \**Hôt. Bertrand*, with view, R. 3-3½, B. 1, déj. 3-3½, pens. 10, omn. ½ fr. — POST OFFICE, opposite the hotel. — CARRIAGE 2½ fr. per hour. — MULE with English saddle, per day 5 fr., with Arabian saddle 3½ fr. (in the villages of the oasis 2½ fr., when not ordered through a guide).

*El-Kántara* (1772 ft.; 'the bridge', so named from its Roman bridge), the Roman *Calceus Herculis*, one of the most important caravan-stations in E. Algeria prior to the opening of the railway, owes its fame to the grand gorge of the *Oued el-Kantara*, called by the natives *Fumm es-Sahara* ('mouth of the desert'). The river here suddenly emerges from a wild Alpine region, flanked by the red limestone rocks of *Jebel Gaous* and *Jebel Essor*, into a highly picturesque palm-oasis, below which it skirts the spurs of the *Aurès Mts.* (p. 278) and careers rapidly down to the Sahara.

From the station the road on the left bank, overlooking the river-bed, with its profusion of wild oleanders, and the charming orchards on the floor of the valley, descends in 10 min. to the *Hôtel Bertrand*, situated at the finest and wildest point of the ravine, in a basin almost entirely shut in by grey rocky slopes. A few hundred paces farther, just before the mouth of the \*Gorge (here barely 45 yds. wide), is the *Roman Bridge*, which was too thoroughly restored in 1862 under Napoleon III., carrying the old road, now partly destroyed by a landslip, from the right bank of the river to

the left. From the bridge we enjoy a peculiar and striking view across the palm-oasis to the red weather-worn rocks of the *Montagne d'Albâtre* (p. 278). A similar view is offered by the *Iron Bridge*, 8 min. lower down, whence we may look back also into the ravine with *Jebel Metlili* rising behind it.

The neighbouring \**Oasis* (pop. 3500), with its three mud-built villages, inhabited exclusively by natives of Berber descent, is, next to *Bou Saâda* (p. 270), the northmost palm-oasis in Barbary. From the iron bridge the road leads past a *kubba* and cactus-gardens to (12 min.) *Dahraouïa*, the only village at the foot of the red rocks of the right bank of the stream, named also *Village Rouge* from the red mud-walls of the houses at its W. end, below the old burial-ground. The flat roof of the lower mosque, situated on the steep bank of the stream, affords a splendid view of the village and of the oasis as far as the *Village Noir* (see below).

We now descend through luxuriant gardens to the right bank of the El-Kantara, above which the village extends picturesquely, cross the stream 10 min. lower down (by mule, or wading, or carried by a native), and then, from the generally dry bed of the *Rivière Blanche* (p. 278), mount to the right to *Bourabès* or *Village Noir*. From the N. end of this village we ascend the valley in 8 min. to *Gueraguère* or *Khrekhar*, known also as the *Village Blanc*, the largest village in the oasis. We may walk through it and regain the hotel in 20-25 minutes.

If the El-Kantara is swollen we must return from *Dahraouïa* to the iron bridge and visit *Gueraguère* and *Bourabès* from the left bank. By carriage (7½ M., in 1½ hr.) we drive viâ *Dahraouïa* to the S. end of the oasis, and return on the left bank viâ *Bourabès* and *Gueraguère*. In the villages themselves we alight that we may better appreciate the novelty of the scene.

The \**Jebel Metlili* (4900 ft.), a range of hills to the N.W. of El-Kantara, scantily overgrown with scrub and alfa-grass (p. 171), commands a splendid view of the steppe of El-Outaya (p. 278) and the Sahara, as well as of the fringes of the Sahara Atlas as far as *Jebel Ahmar-Khaddou* (p. 284). The clearness of the air and the wonderful effects of light and shade enhance the fascination of the scene. The mule-track (2½-3 hrs.) leads to the W. through the valley of the generally dry *Oued Chebaba* and then winds up through a gorge and over the hill-side to the summit. On the way are sometimes seen gazelles and aoudads or maned sheep (*Ovis tragelaphus*, Arabic *arwi*; occasionally even at El-Kantara).

The excursion to the \**Gorges de Tilatou* takes a whole day, or about 5-6 hrs. only if we go by train to *Les Tamarins* (p. 276), sending mules thither beforehand (provisions should be taken). Travellers from Biskra should go by the morning train to El-Kantara and proceed thence on mule-back to *Les Tamarins*, where they arrive in time for the afternoon train to Constantine.—The very picturesque entrance to the *Tilatou* valley is about 3 M. to the N.W. of El-Kantara. The grandest part of the gorge is at the Berber village (dashera) of *Tilatou*, with its curious, still partly inhabited rock-dwellings. The village lies about halfway between the mouth of the river and the station of *Les Tamarins*.

A visit to the *Maâfa Valley* takes a whole day from El-Kantara,

or from the *Maâfa* station (p. 276), with the ride back to El-Kantara, 6-7 hrs. at least. The mule-track leads past the S. base of *Jebel Groun* (3905 ft.) and the small mosque of *Sidi I'ahia* to the rock-villages of *Fetatcha* and *Ameradsa*, inhabited by the *Chaouïa* (see below), at the entrance to the wildest parts of the ravine. Good riders may return to El-Kantara viâ *Beni-Ferah* (see below).

The *Aurès Mts.*, the *Mons Aurasius* of antiquity (Arabic *Aurâs*), inhabited almost exclusively by the *Chaouïa* ('shepherds'), a Berber tribe, not subdued by the French until 1845, rise to the E. of El-Kantara, culminating in *Jebel Chelia* (7634 ft.) and *Kef Mahmel* (7615 ft.), the two highest peaks in Algeria. This grand mountain-region, with the wild and interesting valleys of the *Oued Abdi* and the *Oued el-Abiod*, is as yet almost inaccessible to tourists, no quarters being obtainable except by the courtesy of the French officials or of the natives. A tour here, especially in winter, necessitates almost as tedious and costly preparations as travelling in Morocco (comp. p. 97). Better communication will, however, be provided by the new, still unfinished road from *Markouna* (p. 289) to *Biskra* (p. 279), by way of *Medina* (4780 ft.) and *Aris* (3842 ft.), opening up the head of the *Oued el-Abiod* valley, thence following the line of the ancient Roman road through the grand *Ravine of Tighanimine*, and descending from the zone of the cedar-forests to *M'chounech* and *Droh*, the palm-oases on the *Ahmar-Khaddou* (p. 284).

A glance at the wild scenery of the *Aurès Mts.* is obtained by riding past the *Jebel Haouidja* (see below) to (10 M.) *Aïn-Zatout* or *Beni-Ferah* (about 2950 ft.), a picturesque hill-village of the *Beni Ferah* tribe. Strength permitting, we may ride thence to the S. to (17½ M.) \**Djemmorah* (quarters at the sheikh's) and (29 M.) *Branis* (988 ft.), two palm-oases in the lower *Oued Abdi* valley, belonging to the *Ouled Ziane*, the only Arab tribe in the *Aurès*, and to (42½ M.) *Biskra* (p. 279).

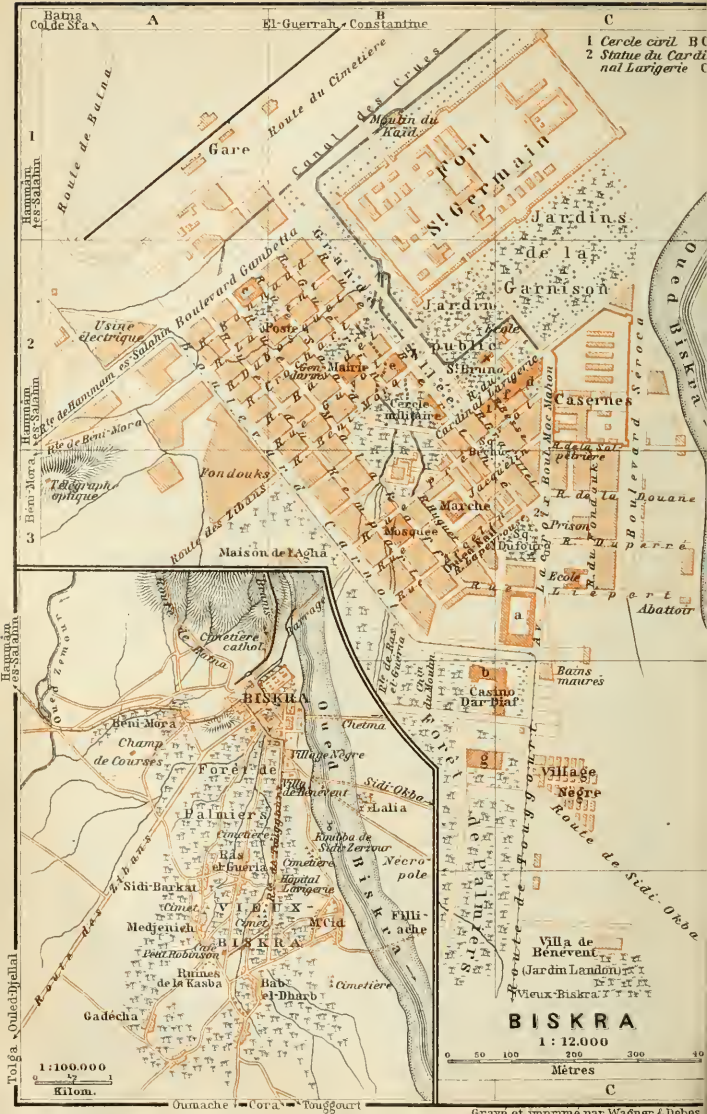
After leaving El-Kantara the RAILWAY passes through three short tunnels into the *Gorge of El-Kantara* (p. 276). Near the Roman bridge we obtain a striking glimpse of the *Palm Oasis*, which, farther on, beyond the bed of the *Rivière Blanche*, we survey in its full extent. Looking back, on the right, we have a fine view of the red rocks in the gorge.

Running to the S.W., generally close to the *Oued el-Kantara*, the train skirts the slopes of the *Montagne d'Albâtre* or *Kefed-Darsa*, a spur of *Jebel Haouidja* or *Jebel Kteuf*, which are geologically interesting and have a splendid red glow in the sunshine.

125 M. *Fontaine des Gazelles* (1280 ft.) lies in a stony waste between *Jebel Selloum* (2569 ft.), the S.W. buttress of *Jebel Haouidja*, and the singular *Jebel Kroubset*. The small sulphur-baths of *Ham-mam Sidi el-Hadj*, ½ hr. to the S.E. of the station, used by the natives only, occupy the site of the Roman *Aquae Herculis*; an elliptical Roman piscina, 107 yds. in circumference, still serves as a bath. The spring (97° Fahr.) rises at the N. base of *Jebel el-Melah* or *Gharribou* (2057 ft.), noted for its rock-salt.

Nearing (131 M.) *El-Outaya* (905 ft.), we survey on the right the extensive steppe of *El-Outaya* ('the plain'), a kind of forecourt of the Sahara, bounded on the S. by the *Chaîne de Sfa* (p. 282) and *Jebel Matraf*. The soil is white with saltpetre in places. To the left, beyond the station is a small palm-grove







A little before (138 M.) *Ferme Dufourg*, the station for a model-farm  $2\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the W., on the right bank of the stream, we sight on the left the hills of *Ahmar-Khaddou* (p. 284), sometimes snow clad in winter, the landmark of Biskra.

We cross the *Plaine de Dar-Raous* or *Dar el-Aroussa*, often enlivened by gazelles; it lies between the Aurès streams *Oued Bou Gatou* and *Oued Abdi* (p. 278), which here fall into the El-Kantara, now called *Oued Biskra*.

Beyond the '*Col des Chiens*', a barren gorge at the foot of *Jebel el-Mlaga* (p. 282), we observe on the left the *Barrage* of the Oued Biskra, constructed in 1897 and guarded by a block-house. On the right lies the Catholic cemetery and in the distance are the palm-oases of—

**149 M. Biskra.** The STATION (Pl. A, 1) is at the N.W. end of the town, 8-12 min. from most of the hotels. Sleeping-car office at *Bouillard & Simon's*, Rue Berthe.

**Hotels** (comp. p. 174; often crowded in Feb. and March). \***ROYAL HOTEL** (Pl. a; C, 3), Avenue Delacroix, at the S. end of the town, with garden-court, terrace, belvedere (p. 281), and restaurant, R. 4-20, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2, déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ -4, D. 5-7, pens. 13-25, omn. 1 fr., closed May-Oct.; \***PALACE HOTEL** (Pl. b; B, C, 4), next the Casino (see below), well situated, with pretty garden, R. 6-20, pens. 16-25 fr., closed 16th April to 30th Nov.; **GRAND-HÔTEL EXCELSIOR** (Pl. g; B, C, 4), with garden, R. 3-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3-4, D. 4-5, pens.  $12\frac{1}{2}$ -25 fr., closed 16th May-31st Oct., well spoken of.—\***HÔT. VICTORIA** (Pl. c; A, 2), Boul. Gambetta, with small garden, R. 3-6, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D. 4, pens. 11-15, omn.  $\frac{3}{4}$  fr., closed 16th May to 14th Oct.; \***HÔT. DU SAHARA** (Pl. e; B, 2), Rue Berthe, with restaurant and garden-court, R. 3-7, B.  $1\frac{1}{4}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4, pens. 9-10, omn.  $\frac{3}{4}$  fr.; **HÔT. DE L'OASIS** (Pl. d; C, 2), Rue du Card. Lavigerie, with restaurant, R. 3-5, B. 1, déj. or D. 3, pens. 9-12, omn. 1 fr., patronized by the French, open the whole year, good; **HÔT. DES ZIBANS** (Pl. f; C, 2), Rue du Card. Lavigerie, R.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -5, B. 1, D.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , pens.  $8\frac{1}{2}$ -10 fr., plain.

**Cafés.** At the *Casino* (see below); *Glacier*, Rue du Card. Lavigerie.

**Carriages** (stand in Square Dufourg; Pl. C, 3). From station to town with luggage  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , per hour  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , to Chetma or the Dunes of Oumache 10, to Sidi-Okba or Doh 20, to Oumache or Bordj Saâda 25 fr.—The tariff is high, but a bargain may often be made for much less, if without the intervention of hotel-porters or guides.

**Horse or Mule**, 3-6 fr., according to distance.—**CAMEL**, with attatouch (p. 174) for ladies, 4 fr. per day; attendant  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fr.

**Tramway** from the Casino (see below) every  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 hr. on the Route de Touggourt (Pl. C, 4, 5) to Old Biskra (in 12 min.; 10 c.; terminus near the Kasba Hill); also four times daily viâ Beni-Mora to Hammam es-Salahin (in 50 min.; 50 c.)—**DILIGENCE** to Sidi-Okba (at 8.30 a.m.; returning at 3 p.m.); also to Touggourt (comp. p. 284).

**Physicians.** *Dr. Couillard*, Rue Malakoff 15 (2-4 o'cl.); *Dr. Dicquemare*, at the Gr.-Hôt. Excelsior.—**CHEMIST.** *G. Isaac*, Rue Berthe.—**MOORISH BATH** (Pl. C, 4), Route de Touggourt.—**PHOTOGRAPHS** at *Fréchon's*, *Bougault's*, and *Maure's*, all in Rue Berthe.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. B, 2), Rue Saad 3.

**English Church Service** (Jan.-April) at the former Cercle Civil (Pl. 1; B, C, 2), Rue Graillet.

**Amusements.** *Casino Dar-Diaf* (Pl. B, C, 4; p. 281), Route de Touggourt, with theatre and concert-room; varieties, dances of the Ouled Nail, etc.—*Ouled Nail* dancing-girls (originally of the nomadic tribe mentioned at p. 215), and other native artists perform at the small native cafés in

the Rue Arcelin and Rue Lapeyrouse (Pl. B, C, 3); visitors pay 1 fr. (incl. cup of Arabian tea or coffee).

**Festivals.** The *Courses de Biskra*, held for three days between 1st and 20th Feb., comprise camel-races (courses sahariennes de mehara), horse-races in the hippodrome of Beni-Mora (p. 283), 'Fantasia Arabe' (equestrian performances, p. 99), and processions of the natives.—The 'grande prière' on the Kasba Hill at the end of the fasting-month of Ramadan attracts many spectators.—To join the *Falcon Hunts* of an agha (see below) special permission is required.

**Guides** (p. xxvi; 4-5 fr. a day; 2 fr. for an evening only), like hawkers and beggars, are a local pest, but their services are entirely superfluous, even for drives or rides in the environs, where the drivers or attendants give information.

**Climate.** The season is Nov.-April. Lying at the S. base of the Sahara Atlas and on the margin of the desert, Biskra has all the characteristics of the Sahara climate (pp. 170, 171). The great fluctuations of temperature (mean winter maximum 65° Fahr., mean minimum 45°) are comparatively little felt, even by invalids, owing to the remarkable dryness of the air. The rainfall is very slight and sunless days are quite the exception. The dust, however, is sometimes troublesome, even in winter, and sand-storms, especially during the sirocco (S.E. wind), may occur at any season. When a cold N. or N.W. wind blows from the Sahara Atlas, the palm-oasis alone affords some shelter. As yet no special arrangements for invalids exist at Biskra.

**Sights**, when time is limited. On arrival, view from the belvedere of the *Royal Hotel* (p. 281). 1st Day. Visit to *Market* (p. 281) early, then *Villa de Bénévent* and \**Old Biskra* (p. 281); in the afternoon, ride or drive to the *Col de Sfa* (p. 282). 2nd Day. Excursion to *Sidi-Okba* (p. 283).

The little town of *Biskra* (400 ft.; pop. 7400, of whom 6300 are Mohammedans, incl. Old Biskra) lies at the S. base of the low *Chaîne de Sfa* (p. 282), on the right bank of the *Oued Biskra*, generally a very poor stream below the Barrage (p. 279). Owing to its convenient situation at the end of the E. Algerian Sahara railway, and to its fine climate, it has grown into great favour of late as a winter resort and the 'Nice' of Algeria. The present town, with streets regularly built as in all the modern Algerian towns, has sprung up only since the French occupation of 1844. The mediæval Biskra, named after the small Roman settlement of *Bescëra*, lay in the midst of the palm-oasis (p. 281), on the top and on the slopes of a low hill, where, after the destruction of the town by Sala Reïs (1553), a Turkish fort (kasba) was built. The natives then settled anew in the still existing seven villages of the oasis.

Biskra is the capital and administrative centre of the *Zab* ('oasis', pl. *ziban*), the extensive girdle of oases on the S. fringes of the *Monts du Zab* (p. 170) and the *Aurès Mts.* In accordance with their sites these oases are named *Zab Dahraoui* (N. Zab), on the margin of the *Monts du Zab*, *Zab Guebli* (S. Zab), on the *Oued Djedi* (p. 284), and *Zab Chergui* (E. Zab), between the Aurès Mts. and the *Chott Melrir* (p. 284). The natives of the Zab, who are under an 'agha' or chief, are mostly Berbers with a large infusion of Arabian and in some cases Turkish blood. Many of them, under the name of *Biskris*, are met with in the coast-towns as small traders.

The only business street is the RUE BERTHE (Pl. B, C, 1-3), in the S. part of which there are a few small European shops. It intersects the whole town and connects the railway-station with the strangers' quarter on the S. side.

Between the Rue Berthe and *Fort St. Germain* (Pl. B, C, 1, 2), the nucleus of the town, built in 1849-51, runs the *Grande Allée* past the *Jardin Public*, which, on its N.E. side, is adjoined by the *Jardins de la Garnison*.

The Rue Berthe leads to the AVENUE DELACROIX (Pl. C, 3), the favourite haunt of guides and hawkers, where, at its junction with the Square Dufourg, rises a bronze statue of *Card. Lavigerie* (Pl. 2, C, 3; p. 346), the benefactor of Biskra.

The belvedere of the *Royal Hotel* (p. 279), 92 ft. high, resembling a minaret (visitors kindly admitted), commands an excellent \*Panorama of the town and its environs, finest in the early morning, or towards sunset, when the Ahmar-Khaddou ('rosy cheek'; p. 284) is bathed in a ruddy glow.

The *Casino Dar-Diaf* (Pl. B, C, 4; 'house of the guests'), built by A. Ballu (p. 289) in the neo-Moorish style in 1892-3, is the fashionable evening resort.

The *Mairie* (Pl. B, 2), the small *Mosque* (Pl. B, 3), and other public buildings are situated between the Rue Berthe and the quiet Boul. Carnot (Pl. A, B, 2, 3), which joins the Avenue Delacroix at the Casino.

The MARCHÉ (Pl. B, 3) presents a busy and picturesque scene, especially in the early morning, which will interest new-comers. The motley throng of traders, many of them Mozabites (p. 216), offer the art-industrial products of the Berber tribes of the Aurès and the Sahara, besides Moroccan wares and 'Oriental' articles made in Europe, at unduly high prices. The fruit and vegetable market affords evidence of the fertility of the oases. The *Marché aux Bestiaux* is held in the Boul. Carnot on Mondays.

Camel caravans from the Sahara may be seen at the *Fondouks* (Pl. A, 3), the inns of the natives on the Route des Zibans.

The quite modern *Village-Nègre* (Pl. C, 4; comp. p. 181) is very dirty and uninteresting.

A few hundred yards to the S. of the town, between the Route de Touggourt and the Route de Sidi-Okba, is the VILLA DE BÉNÉVENT or *Jardin Landon* (Pl. C, 5; adm. 2 fr.), a creation of Count Landon (p. 305), the beautiful \*Grounds of which are stocked with a marvellous profusion of tropical and subtropical plants, and afford a delightful shady retreat in hot weather.

The great attraction in the nearer environs is \*Old Biskra (*Vieux-Biskra*; see inset Map, at p. 279), with its clay-built oasis-villages (*ksar*, pl. *ksâr*) inhabited by Biskris (p. 280), and its oasis 3 M. long by 110-550 yds. wide, with some 150,000 date-palms and 6000 fruit-trees (apricots, figs, oranges), besides corn-fields and small kitchen-gardens. The palms, being well watered from the Barge (p. 279), are well grown and beautifully green; the dates, however, have less flavour than those of the Oued Rhir (p. 285),

the Djerid (p. 386), and particularly those of the Souf (p. 285). The traveller may induce a native (20-30 c.) to show him one of the palm-gardens, or he may be satisfied with a glimpse at them over the low mud-walls or through gaps.

From the Villa de Bénévent (p. 281) walkers follow the right bank of the Oued Biskra, in the bed of which stands the kubba of *Sidi Zerzour*, to the (20 min.) village of *M'Cid*, the eastmost in the oasis, with its tall cypress, 130 ft. high, and its pertinacious beggars. The lofty minaret of the small mosque of *Sidi Moussa* or *Sidi Malck* (muezzin, 30-50 c.) affords a fine survey of the oasis, backed on the N.E. by the distant and usually snow-clad Jebel Chelia (p. 278), and extending to the S.E. to Sidi-Okba (p. 283).

About  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. to the S.W. of M'Cid is the picturesque village of *Bab el-Dharb*, infested by begging children, where, at the great lotus-tree near the two conduits, we enjoy a charming view of the palm-gardens. Close by is the mosque of *Sidi Abd el-Moumen*, whose minaret is another famous point of view (ascent toilsome).

Between Bab el-Dharb and the tramway-terminus (p. 279; Café Petit Robinson) rises the *Kasba Hill*, crowned with the old mud-built Turkish fort, now partly washed away by rain, where the first French garrison was massacred by the natives in 1844. View limited.

The village of *Bab-Fath*, to the S.W. of the Kasba Hill, has a picturesque shrine, the marabout of *Sidi Lahsen*.

We return to Biskra by tramway on the Route de Touggourt, passing the poor *Mohammedan Cemetery* on the left and the *Hôpital Lavigerie* on the right; or we may choose the road ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) through the village of *Ras el-Guéria*, noted for the gaily coloured costumes of its inhabitants.

For CARRIAGES (tariff, see p. 279) the route prescribed for avoiding the narrow roads is via M'Cid to Bab el-Dharb, and back by the Route de Touggourt or via Ras el-Guéria. With this excursion may be combined a drive to the small oasis of *Cora*, with most characteristic Sahara surroundings, and to ( $6\frac{1}{4}$  M. from Biskra) the *Dunes d'Oumache*, or even to the (10 M.) *Oase Oumache*, where the ksar, defended by ancient moats, contains many remains of Roman buildings. Fine view at the marabout. The excursion to Oumache takes at least half a day. Provisions should be taken.

The (5 M.) \**Col de Sfa*, which has long been famed for its view, is a depression in the *Chaîne de Sfa*, between *Jebel Bou Rezel* (1322 ft.) and *Jebel el-Mlaga* (1302 ft.), on the shadeless road to El-Kantara and Batna. We drive (by the hour, see p. 279), or (preferable) ride to the pass; in the latter case we may extend our trip from the pass to the ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) ruinous Poste Optique, whence we survey the steppe of El-Outaya (p. 278) to the N., and to the S. the endless undulating expanse of the yellow Sahara, spotted like a panther's hide, as Strabo has described it, with its green oases (Chetma, Biskra, Sidi-Okba, etc.). Finest light towards sunset.

The (5 M.) **Hammam es-Salahin** (443 ft.; 'bath of the saints') or *Fontaine-Chaude*, the Roman *Ad Piscinam*, is most conveniently reached by tramway (p. 279). The car runs through the whole of the Boul. Carnot (p. 281), turns to the W. past a hill crowned with a disused *Optic Telegraph* (Pl. A, 3), and then passes the small oasis of *Beni-Mora* and crosses the streamlet *Oued Zemour*.

The *Bath House* (pens. with baths 10 fr.) attracts many visitors from Biskra, especially in summer. It lies in a most dreary region between *Jebel Bou Rezel* (p. 282) and the sandy *Jebel Maouya Gorah*. The quadrangle, where the surprisingly copious salt and sulphur spring (115° Fahr.) bursts forth, is enclosed by cells for Europeans (1½ fr.) and men's and women's baths for the natives. The roof-terrace affords a good view of the environs. About 1 M. to the N. is a small mountain-lake of volcanic origin.

*Jebel Maouya Gorah*, the E. spur of *Jebel Matraf*, is a good standpoint for surveying the girdle of oases formed by the Zab Dahraoui and Zab Guebli (p. 280), stretching to the distant *Oued Djedi* (p. 284). The S. base of this range, where the building and paving stones of Biskra are now quarried, is skirted by the *Route des Zibans*, much used by caravans.

The EXCURSION TO SIDI-OKBA (13 M.; diligence, see p. 279; carr. tariff, see p. 279, but 12-15 fr. is usually accepted) is the favourite among the longer trips from Biskra. The *Route de Sidi-Okba* (Pl. C, 4, 5) fords the Biskra (sometimes dangerous after winter rains) and skirts the small oases of *Lalia* and *Filliache*. Between these is the *Nécropole*, once a Berber burial-ground.

For the long drive through the dreary steppe at the S. foot of the Aurès Mts., enlivened only by the begging children of the nomads, we are repaid by the verdant *Palm Oasis of Sidi-Okba*, the most fertile of the Zab Chergui group (p. 280), watered by a network of conduits from the *Oued el-Abiod* (p. 278).

The small town of **Sidi-Okba** (144 ft.; restaurant, at the entrance to the town; pop. 4900), the religious centre of the Zab, owes its origin and its fame as a resort of pilgrims to the tomb of Sidi Okba (p. 322), who ended his victorious career in the adjacent oasis of Thouda. The now poor town, with its mud-built fortifications and houses, and its beggars, lepers, and importunate guides, vividly recalls a mediæval Sahara town.

On alighting we walk straight on, then bear to the left, and soon reach a small square with the *Maison du Kaïd* and other picturesque houses. Turning here to the left we come to a second place, where on the left, preceded by a colonnade, rises the plain *Mosque of Sidi-Okba*, the oldest in Algeria, containing the tomb of the saint, which is shown on Fridays only. The main entrance to the court of the mosque consists of a carved \*Door in the so-called Berber style (10th cent.). The minaret should be ascended for the sake of the excellent survey it affords of the town and the



oasis (custodian 50 c.). Adjoining the mosque is the *Zaouïa*, with a Mohammedan law-school.

Passing through the gateway we now follow the first street on the right to the *Market*, with its quaint and busy crowd.

The steppe adjoining *Aïn-Naga*, 14½ M. to the E. of Sidi-Okba, on the caravan route to *Négrine*, which in late-Roman times was an important military road, is a favourite resort in winter of gazelle-stalkers from Biskra. Mirages (*Fata Morgana*) are often witnessed here.

The \*EXCURSION TO M'CHOUNECH, which is much grander than the last-named, is very fatiguing, but will be greatly facilitated by the opening of the new road through the Aurès Mts. (p. 278). We ride to the E., across the Biskra ford, to (5 M.) *Chetma*, a small palm-oasis on the outskirts of the Aurès, where the road at present ends. After a short rest in the village (ksar), with its mud-built houses, or beside the adjoining springs, we proceed viâ (10½ M.) *Droh* to (14 M.) *El-Habel* (778 ft.), where we reach the deep-set valley of the *Oued el-Abiod* (p. 278). We then ascend on the right bank of the stream to (19 M.) M'chounech (1083 ft.; quarters at the sheikh's), a beautiful palm-oasis with 1300 inhab., at the foot of the *Ahmar-Khaddou* (6315 ft.).

The hill on which the ksar stands affords a very curious and striking view of the neighbouring \*Ravines (accessible in dry weather only) and the upper course of the stream with its oases, as far as Baniane; but we may obtain a still grander view by riding to the (24 M.) *Poste Optique* (3691 ft.), on the S. margin of the Ahmar-Khaddou, whence the most impressive desert panorama stretches as far as the Chott Melrir (see below). The summit of the mountain may be gained in 4-5 hrs. more, but few travellers will care to face the toilsome ascent.

From Biskra to Branis, Djemmorah, Beni-Ferah, and *El-Kantara*, see p. 278; to the *Gorges de Tilatou*, see p. 277.

Hardy and well-equipped (pp. 173, 174) travellers will be repaid by the interesting SAHARA ROUTE TO TOUGGOURT (127 M.; 'courrier postal', open omnibus with awning, on Mon., Wed., and Frid. at 3 a.m., in 28 hrs., excl. 10 hrs.' halt for the night at M'raïer; fare 40 fr.; carr. from the hirers Viillard or Tourenq, 300-400 fr.; a driver that speaks French should be asked for). A railway from Biskra to Tougourt is now under construction.—The Route de Tougourt leads to the S.E. from Old Biskra (p. 281) through the steppe to (19 M.) *Bordj Saâda* (85 ft.), in the plain of the *Oued Djedi* (comp. p. 215), and thence to the S. to (32½ M.) *Bordj Chegga*, to the W. of the *Chott Melrir* (95 ft. below the sea-level), the largest salt-lake in Algeria. 45½ M. *Bir Sethil*, on the *Oued Itel*, across the bed of which, generally dry, the road is carried by an embankment over 100 yds. long, built of blocks of gypsum. 50 M. *Kef ed-Door* (374 ft.), a plateau affording fine views, with a *Poste Optique* communicating with Ahmar-Khaddou (see above), and said to be the southmost point reached by Sidi Okba (p. 322) in the course of his campaigns. 63½ M. *Ouirir*, a small oasis near the *Chott Merouan*, the S. arm of Chott Melrir, contains the kubba of *Sidi Makfi*, a favourite resort of pilgrims.

69 M. M'raïer or *Merayer* (13 ft. below sea-level; Caravansérail, R. 2-3, B. ½, D. 3½ fr.; pop. 1700), a thriving but fever-haunted village, with a luxuriant palm-oasis watered by artesian wells.

We next come to the region of the Oued Rhir, also malarious, with the largest girdle of oases in Algeria. These oases, artificially irrigated under the French régime by the sinking of numerous very costly artesian wells, have gained immensely in fertility, and their palms (about 950,000) supply the European markets with dates of the clear or pale variety (*deglet en-nûr*). Passing the posting-stations of *Sidi-Khelil* and *El-Berd* we come to *Ourlana* (69 ft.; pop. 4000), on the so-called *Sea of Ourlana*, a chain of lakes where the water of the Oued Rhir comes to the surface. 109½ M. *Djemaâ* (Caravansérail, R. 3, B. ¾, D. 3 fr., quite good), lies near the oasis of *Tiguedidin*, with its pretty lake in a palm-grove. Then *Tamerna*, with 1600 inhab., and *Sidi-Rached*. The swarthy complexion of the natives, mostly *Rouaras*, akin to the Harrâtin (p. 94), now indicates that we are nearing the Sudan.

127 M. *Tougourt* or *Tougourt* (259 ft.; Hôt. de l'Oasis, Grande Place, near the Bureau Arabe, R. 3, D. 3, pens. 12½ fr.; mule and attendant 5 fr. per day; pop. 7100), a rapidly increasing little town, with a great Friday market, is important as the junction of the caravan-routes to the Mزاب (p. 216), Ouargla (or Wargla), and the Souf (see below). New Tougourt (*T. el-Djedida*) lies at the foot of a hill crowned with the ruins of Old Tougourt (*T. el-Khedima*). The distinguishing features of the town are two tall square towers, a minaret, and the clock-tower of the Kasba. The new gypsum-built houses, some of them in several stories, produce a striking effect. The inhabitants — Rouaras, many Mozabites (p. 216), and Jews and negroes who have embraced Islam — live in separate quarters (*zrag*) and in large suburbs. Their home-industries, especially weaving and carpet-making, are thriving. It is very interesting to ride through the \*Oasis, or to make an excursion to the S. to the little oasis town of (8 M.) *Temacin* and the (9½ M.) *Zaouia of Tamelhat*, one of the most influential monasteries in the Sahara, with a superb \*Mosque.

In order to avoid the long route back to Biskra, and at the same time to see more of the Sahara, we may ride from Tougourt via *El-Oued*, to the N.E., in 4-5 days direct to *Nefta* (p. 387; trotting-camel to El-Oued 10, and for the 'Saharien' a fee of 3 fr. per day; comp. also p. 174). The caravan-route, marked only by pyramidal signals, crosses the great dunes of the Souf, where 'desert-roses' (p. 270) abound, one of the N. offshoots of the *Erg Oriental*, as the great E. desert of the Sahara is called. The only houses of call are (12½ M.) *Bordj Mguilla*, (24 M.) *Bordj Mouiat Ferdjana*, and (41½ M.) *Bordj Mouiat el-Kâid*. The first village in the Souf is (53 M.) *Ourmes*.

61½ M. *El-Oued* (263 ft.; good quarters at the house of the merchant Sagnier, R. 3, déj. or D. 4¼ fr.; pop. 7400), the interesting capital of the Souf, with windowless houses covered with barrel-vaulting and small domes, is best viewed from the minaret or from the dune on the N. side. El-Oued and particularly the neighbouring oasis of *Guémar* are famed for their weaving; their wares are sent by the caravan-route to the S.E. via Bir er-Ressof (Beresof) to Ghadâmes in Tripolitania.

The \*Oases of the Souf, containing about 180,000 palm-trees, have quite a different system of cultivation from all others in Barbary. The remarkably thick and long-leaved palms stand in funnel-shaped hollows (*entonnoirs*, Arabic *ritan*), and are protected against sand-drift by palisades of palm-twigs. The irrigation is provided by surface-water collected in wells, from which the water is raised by means of long draw-beams. The dates, owing to the peculiar mode of culture and the great heat of the sun, are noted for their sweetness and fine flavour. They are usually exported to Europe by way of S. Tunis.

Beyond (74½ M.) *Debila*, where the high dunes end, we ride to the Tunisian frontier across the pastures of the nomadic tribes, watered by artesian wells. A delightful scene is presented by the watering of the cattle, driven in from every direction, and indefatigably supplied by the swarthy herdsmen.

Beyond *Choucht el-Thoudi* and *Bir el-Asli*, the first stages in Tunisia, we traverse the dreary steppe to the N.W. end of the *Chott Djerid* (p. 386), through which we ride for a short way on the *Trik Douaria*. 137 M. *Nefta* (p. 387), where we must announce our arrival at the custom-house.—From *Nefta* viâ *Tozeur* to *Metlaoui* (and *Gafsa*), see pp. 387, 386.

## 45. From Batna viâ Lambèse to Timgad.

ROAD, to Lambèse 7 M. (diligence four times daily, in 1 hr.), to Timgad 23½ M.—The diligence from Batna to (67 M.) Khenchela (p. 273), starting at 4 a.m., reaches at 8 a.m., beyond the 35th kilomètre-stone (22 M.), the point where the Timgad road diverges. One may therefore alight there and walk in less than ½ hr. to Timgad. Returning from Khenchela the diligence passes this point about noon. During the season motor-omnibuses of the *Hôt. des Etrangers* run from Batna to Lambèse and Timgad (75 fr. for the whole vehicle; single seat 25 fr.). A motor-omnibus of the *Hôt. Meille* at Timgad also conveys travellers from the station at Batna to Timgad and back (20 fr. each person; best to order beforehand). Carriages (for one day 20-30, for two days 30-40 fr.) may be had at the hotels or through the Rail. Restaurant. The fares are rather lower when arranged with the drivers direct. Bicycles in the Square at Batna, 5 fr. per day.

If pressed for time we may take the evening train from Constantine to Batna, visit Lambèse and Timgad next day, and go on to Biskra in the afternoon by train. Those who reach Batna from Biskra or El-Kantara about noon may take lunch at the station, go on to Lambèse, staying there for 1½-2 hrs., and thence to Timgad, whence they may return next morning to Batna in time for the afternoon train to Constantine.

*Batna*, see p. 275. The road leaves the town by the *Quartier Militaire* and ascends slightly, to the S.E., through the dreary upland plain, where it is sometimes bitterly cold in winter, and along the N. margin of the *Aurès Mts.* (p. 278). As we near the hill-region of Lambèse we sight the 'Prætorium' in the distance.

7 M. Lambèse or *Lambessa* (3875 ft.; quarters at the poor cafés only), a village with a large *Pénitencier*, or *Maison Centrale de Correction*, was founded in 1848 as a prison for political offenders and partly built out of the ruins of the Roman *Lambaësis*.

Lambæsis was the headquarters of the famous Third Legion, the nucleus of the Roman forces in Numidia, transferred hither about 100 A. D. from Tebessa (p. 315) for the defence of the chief Aurès passes, those to the Oued Abdi and the Oued el-Abiod (p. 278). Their oldest camp, recently discovered, lay 1¼ M. to the W. of Lambèse; the newer camp, mentioned as early as 146 A. D., is now partly built over by the penitentiary and its garden. On a hill rising steeply from the plain, 1¼ M. to the S. of the later camp, lay a civilian settlement (*canabæ*), occupied at first by traders, artisans, and the soldiers' families, but erected into a municipium under Marcus Aurelius (161-180). This became the seat of the governor of Numidia and for a short time prospered. But the punishment of the Third Legion by Gordian III. (238), who removed it to the Rhine for twenty-five years, the earthquake of 268, the extension of the military frontier under Diocletian (284-305) to the S. border of the Sahara Atlas, and the transference, under Constantine the Great, of the governor's seat to Cirta (p. 298) were disasters from which Lambæsis never recovered, so that by the 5th cent. it was completely abandoned.

The Roman \*CAMP, one of the best-preserved in existence, 'the

classic ruin of military occupation' as it has been called, forms a rectangle of 547 by 460 yds., with the usual rounded corners, and four gates, between which ran the two main streets, the *Cardo* and the *Decumanus*.

We alight at the ancient *Porta Sinistra*, the W. gate. Between this and the 'Prætorium' (see below) recent excavations have unearthed remains of the *Decumanus* and its three N. side-streets, all once flanked with colonnades, and the foundations of the barracks built of concrete (p. 290). The *Porta Prætoria*, the N. gate, at the end of the well-paved *Cardo*, with its two passages and the sub-structures of its two towers, is particularly well preserved. Near it, adjoining the relics of the camp-wall, are the ruins of several other towers.

At the intersection of the *Decumanus* and the *Cardo*, 156 yds. from the N. gate, rises the so-called \*\**Prætorium*, probably rebuilt in 268, the monumental entrance-gateway of the residence of the legate (prætorium or principia), the only intact Roman building of the kind and the grandest Roman ruin in Algeria. This great rectangular pile of solid masonry in two stories,  $33\frac{1}{2}$  by 25 yds. in area and 49 ft. in height, is adorned outside with Corinthian columns on high pedestals and with Corinthian pilasters. The four great round-arched passages, of which the side and end ones are flanked, respectively, by three and two smaller archways, open into a central space, which, to judge from the four large bases of pillars, was once probably furnished with a roof and lighted by the four round-arched windows in the upper story.

Of the so-called *Forum*, the chief court of the Prætorium, there still exist remains of the colonnade and a number of side-chambers, once armouries. (In the so-called arsenal at the N.W. angle many cannon-balls and other missiles have been found.) To the S. of the forum is the *Posticum*, with its offices and *Scholæ*, the club-rooms of the officers and sergeants (now ticketed), and the *Chapel* for the flags and insignia of the Legion, recognizable by its large niche. The cellars served as the *Treasury*.

The *Thermes du Camp*, the ancient baths, to the S.E. of the Prætorium, show remains of the heating apparatus (comp. p. 294).

From the E. gate, once the *Porta Dextra*, ran the road to Verecunda (p. 289) and Timgad and the *Via Septimiana* to the town-hill,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. distant. In the open ground outside of it rises the ruinous single *Arch of Commodus*. Near this is the *Amphitheatre*, whose stones were used in building the penitentiary (p. 286).

We now drive to the S. from the S.E. angle of the camp, where carriages usually wait, to the VILLAGE. At the *Mairie*, mainly built with the stones of the Septizonium, a nymphæum or fountain, we find the museum attendant (fee  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.), who if desired will show also the town-hill (fee).

The small *Musée Municipal*, near the church, comprises, under a shed, some mediocre statues from the temple of Æsculapius and

splendid \*Mosaics found in 1905 (one with an inscription by a Greek artist), missiles, etc. The garden contains architectural fragments, inscriptions, etc.

A road leads from the S. end of the village to the TOWN HILL, where excavators have not as yet discovered even the forum.

Near the ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) *Ain-Drinn*, which now supplies the village with drinking-water, are the almost unrecognizable remains of the *Temple of Neptune*. From this point we walk to the N.E. past the ruins of the *Aqueduct* and the foundations of four *Dwelling Houses* to (10 min.) the chief temples.

The \**Temple of Æsculapius*, at the W. end of the temple area, a curiously planned edifice dating from the time of Marcus Aurelius, consists of a cella, well-preserved in its foundations, with a large semicircular niche for the statues of Æsculapius and Salus (or Hygiea), and of a semicircular terrace (concave inwards), where a square basement in front bore a Doric portico, which collapsed in 1852. In front of the flight of six steps lie remains of the architrave, bearing the dedicatory inscription of the temple. Colonnades connected the temple with two semicircular projections, flanking the terrace, on which stood the *ædiculæ* or chapels of Jupiter Valens and Silvanus. Behind the cella are vestiges of the *Thermae* connected with the temple.

A straight ancient road leads to the S.E. from the temple of Æsculapius to the capitol, the distinctive feature of every Roman colony. On the left lie the substructures of *Chapels* dedicated to eight different gods (about 200 A. D.), all rectangular and each with its niche, usually rounded.

The \**Capitol*, the largest temple of Lambæsis, dedicated to the cult of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, adjoins the W. wall of the ancient temple-court, a quadrangle of 66 by 60 yds., of whose colonnades eight columns only survive. A flight of twenty steps, most of which also have disappeared, ascended to the temple portico, with eight Corinthian columns in front and four at the back. The cella, still fairly preserved,  $22\frac{1}{2}$  by  $12\frac{1}{4}$  yds., consists, exceptionally, of only two chambers, separated by a partition, with square niches for the sacred images. On the temple steps lie fragments of the dedicatory inscription of the 'Respublica Lambæsis'.

The capitol is adjoined on the E. by the court of a third *Temple*, 82 by 38 yds.

We now follow the road on the hill to the E., leaving on the left the so-called *Bains des Chasseurs*, and in 3 min. reach the ruins of a *Triumphal Arch* with three gateways, on the old road to Verecunda (p. 289), and 3 min. farther a smaller *Archway*, to which point carriages should be ordered. We then drive back to the plain, to the N.W., by the Bertouli road, skirting the town-hill.







About halfway between this road and the highroad we pass the ruins of a building once erroneously called the *Palais du Légal*, and those of *Latrinae*. On the ancient Via Septimiana (p. 287), about a hundred yards farther, rises the \**Arch of Septimius Severus*, with its three passages, bereft of its columns and attica.

The HIGH ROAD ascends past the remains (on the left) of a *Roman Burial Ground*, with the substructures of an *Early Christian Chapel*, under the ciborium altar of which are two martyrs' tombs. After a long bend to the N. it reaches (9 M. from Batna) **Markouna** (about 4260 ft.), a country-house surrounded by fruit-trees, cypresses, and pines, not far from the site of the little Roman town of *Verecunda*.

Beyond Markouna, just before the new road to Medina (and Biskra; see p. 278) diverges, rises the *Arch of Marcus Aurelius* (172 A.D.). A little way to the S.W., on the old Roman road coming from the town-hill of Lambæsis, stands another *Archway*, dedicated to the same emperor in 162.

As the road now descends to the N.E. into the dreary valley of the *Oued Mérien*, we obtain on the right, beyond the 16th kilomètre-stone (10 M.), a fine view of the crest of the Kef Mahmel (p. 278), which is snow-clad in winter. Beyond the 24th kilomètre-stone (15 M.) we overlook a great part of the Aurès Mts. with Jebel Chelia (p. 278). On the left is *Jebel Taguertine* (4511 ft.).

After the 27th kilomètre-stone (17 M.) we sight, far to the S.E., at the foot of the spurs of the Aurès, the ruins of *Timgad*, where the two tall columns of the capitol gradually grow more conspicuous. The road to (23½ M. from Batna) Timgad, which diverges to the right beyond the 35th kilomètre-stone (21½ M.), crosses the Oued Mérien and ends on the N. side of the ruins.

---

**Timgad.**—HOTEL. *Hôtel Meille*, 4 min. to the N. of the ruins, opposite the Berber market (Thurs.), with a fine view of the Aurès Mts., R. 3-4, B. 1-1½, déj. 3½, D. 4 fr., plain but well spoken of.

The Ruins may be visited at any time. The chief sights, named in the text in heavy type, may be cursorily seen within 2-3 hrs. For closer study *A. Ballu's Guide Illustré de Timgad* (at book-shops 2½, 3½ fr. at the Agence, p. 291, where photographs and picture post-cards also are sold) is valuable. Information as to recent excavations may be obtained from the inspector *M. Barry*.—Comp. also 'Carthage, Timgad, Tébessa', by *R. Cagnat* (Paris, 1909).

*Timgad* (3520 ft.), known by the Berber name of *Thamugadi* in the late-Roman period and one of the most thriving towns in the E. Algerian highlands, dates from 100 A.D., when the legate P. Munatius Gallus, commander of the Third Legion (p. 286), was ordered by Trajan to found the *Colonia Marciana Trajana Thamugadi*, probably about the same time as Lambæsis, as the key of the Fom Ksantina (p. 296). The town saw its prime in the

second half of the 2nd and in the 3rd cent., but in the 4th cent., like Bagai (p. 273), it was a centre of the Donatist movement and suffered severely in the wars of the period. After fruitless attempts by the Vandals to revive it, Thamugadi was destroyed by the hostile Berber tribes of the Aurès Mts. in 535. Having been finally abandoned at the close of the Byzantine domination, the ruins of the town, with the exception of Trajan's Arch, were gradually buried under the deposits of torrents, and for twelve centuries the place was consigned to complete oblivion.

The excavations begun by the French government in 1880, and recently conducted by the architect A. Ballu, have brought to light the most important parts of the town, including the Forum, two Markets, the Capitol, and no less than eleven Thermæ. While the private houses are mostly unpretending and very inferior to those of Pompeii, the public buildings afford most striking evidence of the ancient prosperity of this remote Roman provincial town.

The oldest town, laid out as a square camp (comp. p. 286) of 384 yds. each way, in conformity with its original destination as a frontier-fortress, has four central gates, between which ran the two main streets, the *Cardo Maximus* and the *Decumanus Maximus*, intersecting each other at right angles. The '*Cardo Maximus Nord*' opens into the *Decumanus* at the Forum, where it stops owing to the unevenness of the soil. Some 90 yds. farther to the W., however, the '*Cardo Maximus Sud*' leads out of the *Decumanus*. The rapid increase of the population, especially on the E. and W. sides, on the busy roads to Tebessa (p. 315) and Lambæsis, led as early as the 2nd cent. to the construction of extensive new streets on a less regular plan. By the 5th cent. the population, which had greatly declined, withdrew from the suburbs into the ancient walled precincts, which by this time had been much built over at places.

The main streets are bordered with Doric colonnades and paved with bluish limestone slabs; the smaller streets have sandstone pavement. The wagon-ruts are deep, especially in the *Decumanus Maximus*, and are slightly farther apart than at Pompeii (4 ft. 3 in. and 4 ft. 1 in.). The excellent drainage-system is now utilized anew, as may be seen from the gutters at the street-corners.

The usual building material was concrete (*opus incertum*, small stones mixed with mortar), often faced with brick, or stone-framework (the interstices being filled with brick or rubble-work). The private houses usually occupy an *Insula*, as the square block enclosed by four streets was called. The shops (*tabernæ*) in the main streets were all entered from the street, except when the trader lived in the same house. As a rule the houses, like modern Moorish houses, have their backs turned to the street, looking into an arcaded court (peristyle) in Oriental fashion, instead of opening into a roofed atrium in the ancient Roman style.

We begin our walk at the N. end of the town. On the right, just outside the old town-wall, lie the—

\***Grands Thermes du Nord** (Pl. D, 1), the largest Roman baths in N. Africa. They form a rectangle of 88½ by 70½ yds., and contain thirty-five different chambers, all symmetrically constructed like others of the later Roman period. Parts of the walls are still 23 ft. in height.

A flight of ten steps on the E. side of the building leads to the *Vestibulum*, the main entrance to the baths. The adjoining chamber on

the left opens on to a suite of three spacious halls. The two outer ones were probably the *Palæstra* for gymnastics and games. In the corner, obliquely opposite the entrance-wall, is a kind of shaft or passage leading to the *Apodyterium* (undressing and dressing room). The central hall is the largest *Frigidarium*, containing three basins (*piscinae*). The chamber on the S. side, between the two smaller basins, served as a passage to the *Tepidarium*, for hot-air baths and massage. Adjoining the tepidarium on the S. is the largest *Caldarium*, with three hot-water basins (*alvei*). Two side-rooms were the *Laconica* or sweating-baths. Adjacent to them were two smaller *Caldaria*, to the N. of which, next to the palæstra, were two other *Tepidaria*. The two rooms at the S.E. and S.W. corners of the baths, each with an ante-room (apodyterium?) and large semicircular niche, are supposed to have been *Frigidaria*. — As to *Heating Apparatus*, comp. p. 294.

A little to the left of the main entrance to these Thermæ is the quaint *Mannikin Fountain* (Pl. D, 1), restored from ancient fragments.

The insignificant building on the E. side of the road is the *Agence-Musée* (Pl. D, E, 1), containing the offices of the directors of the excavations and a collection of objects found at Timgad. These, however, with the exception of some mosaics, the chief adornment of the African-Roman dwelling, show a provincial and mechanical style of art.

Along the outside walls are ranged the larger sculptures, a great stone vase, fragments of buildings, and Saturn stele.

The Entrance Room (I) contains pottery, including numerous lamps. — Room II. Smaller fragments of sculpture, bronze implements, etc. — Rooms III & IV. Desk-cases containing the most valuable finds, notably glass, clay-vases, small implements in bronze and bone. Under the cases are water-pipes, etc. — Against the walls are placed mosaics: in R. III, Diana and Actæon, with the name of the artist (Seliu), and Neptune in a quadriga; in R. IV, Jupiter and Antiope (inscription, 'Filadelfis vita'), and Amphitrite on a marine centaur.

We now enter the oldest part of the town by the central *Porte du Nord* (Pl. D, 1),  $13\frac{1}{4}$  by  $5\frac{3}{4}$  yds., preserved only in its lower parts. Between the pillars of the gateway, once enriched with Corinthian half-columns and pilasters, are the ancient guard-rooms. On the floor are relics of an inscription of 149 A.D., which names Antoninus Pius as the restorer (or finisher) of the gateway.

The first building on the left side of the *CARDO MAXIMUS* *NORD*, a street ascending steeply for 185 yds., is that of the *Petits Thermes du Nord* (Pl. E, 1). On the left, beyond the fourth side-street, is the —

\***Library** (Pl. E, 2), one of the most curious buildings in the town, resembling the library in the forum of Pompeii, which was once supposed to be a shrine of the Lares. The building is preceded by an open colonnade, with two small chambers on each side. Two side-doors lead into the rectangular book-rooms, while the central door, as in all antique libraries, opens into a kind of sanctuary, with a large central niche flanked by four recesses on each side (for the sacred images), and approached by a basement in three steps, with ornamental columns.



The *Cardo Maximus Nord* leads to the main entrance to the Forum (see below) in the *DECUMANUS MAXIMUS*, the chief thoroughfare of the town. To the right, at the W. end of the latter, rises Trajan's Arch (p. 295). We descend to the left. On the left, near the old E. gate of the inner town, are the *Grands Thermes de l'Est* (Pl. F, 2), whose tepidarium contains remains of mosaic pavement. We turn back here, and in the third S. street off the *Decumanus Maximus* we come to the *Petits Thermes de l'Est* (Pl. F, 2), where two of the rooms contain restored marble benches.

Next, on the same side of the *Decumanus*, comes the \**Marché de l'Est* or *East Macellum* (Pl. E, F, 2), the smaller town-market, very curiously planned.

A flight of eight steps ascends to a semicircular vestibule occupying the middle of a platform 30 yds. wide and  $2\frac{1}{4}$  yds. deep, on to the right and on to the left sides of which open six small shops, three of them facing the street and three the courtyard. The latter, really a double court, consists of two segments of a circle with a triangular fountain at their intersection. Adjacent, along the back-wall, right and left, are five stalls with the old stone counters. In the centre of each half-court is an open semicircular colonnade with water-runlets.

Almost immediately to the W. of the market-hall, a later addition, is the *Maison aux Jardinières* (Pl. 4; E, 2), a private house with a fine garden-court, once adorned with flower-beds. These were enclosed by high segment-shaped stone balustrades.

Near the *Fountain* at the next street-corner, at the N.E. angle of the Forum, are the *Latrinæ* (Pl. 3; E, 2), the finest ancient building of the kind, with a washing-basin and excellent cleansing arrangements. The double seats (originally 25) have marble arms adorned with dolphins.

A propylæum, with a vestibule (16 ft. wide) and twelve steps forms the main entrance to the \**Forum* (Pl. E, 2, 3), the focus of municipal life, to which foot-passengers only were admitted. It was completed in the reign of Trajan, and conforms pretty closely in plan to the rules laid down by Vitruvius. It forms a large rectangle, 110 by 65 yds.; the area or central space, 55 by 47 yds., is enclosed by Corinthian colonnades. The vestibule and area were once adorned by a crowd of equestrian statues of emperors and figures of distinguished governors of Numidia and eminent citizens. The so-called *Marsyas*, the symbol of civic liberty, marked *Thamugadi* as one of the most favoured colonies, whose inhabitants enjoyed the full rights of Roman citizenship. Besides the pedestals of thirty-two statues, we note also several representations of figures of a game (comp. p. 318) on the stone slabs of the pavement; among the inscriptions annexed is the light-hearted 'venari lavari ludere ridere occ (hoc) est vivere' (to hunt, bathe, play, and laugh is to live).

The chambers on the N. side of the Forum were perhaps *Club Rooms*. The two-storied *Shops* on the S. side opened, on the upper floor, into the Theatre Street (p. 293).

The only building on the E. side of the Forum is the very dilapidated **Basilica** (Pl. E, 3), once the exchange and court of justice. Unlike most other ancient edifices of the kind, it is a single hall (31 by 16 yds.), with three niches at the N. end and five small chambers on the E. side. The large square niche at the S. end, at the foot of the theatre hill, served as a law-court.

Of the buildings on the W. side of the Forum the two in the middle are the **Curia** (Pl. E, 3), where the town-council (*ordo decurionum*) met, a rectangle of 17 by 12 yds., with a colonnade in front and platform behind, and a small *Temple* (Pl. 8; E, 3), preceded by a speaker's platform (*rostra*),  $6\frac{3}{4}$  ft. high. The purpose of the other buildings is unknown.

Near the *Fountain* at the N.W. angle of the Forum we turn to the S., out of the Decumanus into the Voie de la Curie, and thence to the left into the Voie du Théâtre (38 ft. wide), on the S. side of the Forum.

The **Theatre** (Pl. E, 3), dating from 167, lies on the W. slope of an isolated hill. It held about 4000 spectators, but little of it is left, as the materials were used in building the Byzantine fortress (p. 296). The semicircular orchestra, with its three tiers for the places of honour (*bisellia*), allotted to the decuriones and other persons of distinction, is well preserved. The *Cavea*, or auditorium,  $69\frac{1}{2}$  yds. wide, rising on the hill-side, once had twenty-six tiers of seats, but of these the seven lowest only remain. The stage (*pulpitum*) has been destroyed with the exception of the front-wall, with its niches and steps, and the hypocaustum, consisting of brick pillars ( $29\frac{1}{2}$  in. high), which supported the floor of the stage. The large colonnaded hall behind the former back-wall of the stage served as a promenade ('foyer').

The hill behind the cavea of the theatre, where the remains of a *Temple Court* have been unearthed, affords a splendid \*Survey of the ruins. The view extends to the W. to the distant hills near Batna; to the S.E., beyond the great débris-strewn slopes of the lower hills, rise the Aurès Mts.

From the centre of the theatre colonnade we may walk to the W. to the *Petits Thermes du Centre* (Pl. E, 3), with admirably preserved heating apparatus in the caldarium and laconicum (p. 291) on the W. side.

On the W. side of these baths runs the **CARDO MAXIMUS SUD**, the finely paved main street of the S. quarter of the town, leading past the entirely ruined S. Gate (Pl. E, 4) and the house of the Sertii (on the right; p. 294), and ending at a *Fountain* in the Voie des Thermes.

The \***Thermes du Sud** (Pl. E, 4), of the 2nd cent., extended in 198 and restored about the end of the 3rd cent., are the finest in the town next to the N. Thermæ.

A peculiarity of this building consists in the three great Exedrae, semicircular projections on the N.E. and S. sides. The semicircle near the S. entrance contained the Latrinæ, now almost entirely destroyed. The great colonnaded hall near the N. entrance served as a promenade. From the Palæstra, 26 by 10 yds., the largest hall in the baths, bathers could enter the Apodyterium as well as the Frigidarium, flanked by its two piscinæ. The small ante-rooms behind the Frigidarium opened into the heated rooms: on the right the Tepidarium, on the left the large Caldarium with its three hot-water basins, and, straight in front, a smaller Caldarium with two basins. The quadrangular space between the caldaria was the Laconicum.

The cellars on the S. side were partly occupied by the *Praefurnium* (furnace room). Huge stoves (*fornaces*) heated the water in cylindrical boilers (*testudines*, no longer existing) and also the air, both for the *Hypocaustum*, or hollow floor resting on low brick pillars, and for the hollow tiles (*tubuli*) or nipple tiles (*tegulae mammatae*) with which the hollow walls of the hot rooms were lined.

To the S.W. of the thermæ is an *Artisan Quarter* with a pottery and a bronze-foundry.

We may now visit the Byzantine Fortress (p. 296) or else go direct to the House of the Sertii (Pl. D, E, 4), one of the richest families in the town (comp. p. 295). This building, a great rectangle of 68 by 35½ yds., comprising no fewer than three insulæ or blocks, was built on the site of the ancient town-wall, and extends as far as the Voie du Capitole.

The colonnade in the *Cardo Maximus Sud* opens on a square *Vestibulum*. Adjacent, on the right, were a shop of the owner's, the lodge of the porter (*ostiarius*), and the stairs ascending to the bath-rooms (*balineum*). Next to the vestibule came the *Peristyle*, a colonnaded court in the Doric style, off which opened the owner's reception-room (*tablinum*), the dining-room (*triclinium*), and several bedrooms (*cubicula*). On the left there was a staircase to the upper story. A second peristyle, with a fountain-basin and a fish-pond (*vivarium*) was flanked by the offices. The large room at the back was the banqueting-room (*oecus*). On the W. side of the building were several shops for letting.

On the W. side of the inner town, outside the town-wall, which has here been built over, runs the broad VOIE DU CAPITOLE, at the upper end of which rises the—

\***Capitol** (Pl. C, D, 4; comp. p. 288), originally one of the grandest temples in the whole country. A flight of four steps ascends to the propylæum, a portico of twelve columns lately re-erected. The vast temple-court is an irregular quadrangle of about 98 by 68-73 yds.; the peribolos or enclosing wall was restored, according to an inscription, under Valentinian I. in 365. Still later the S. colonnade was converted into a closed corridor with shops. In the middle of the court is the basement of the ancient altar.

A lofty flight of steps, originally 38, broken halfway up by a platform, formed the approach to the temple (58 by 25 yds.). The cella, now destroyed, had three niches, a portico of six columns, and lateral colonnades, while the back-wall was closed. Two of the gigantic columns of the portico, 44 ft. high, have been re-erected, while the huge drums and capitals of others lie around, notably on the S. side of the temple.

We now walk down the Voie du Capitole to the **Marché de l'Ouest** (Pl. D, 3), or *West Macellum*, the largest covered market in the town, probably built by one of the Sertii (p. 294) early in the 3rd century.

The entrance is in the small Place du Marché, on the S. side of the Decumanus Maximus. The entrance colonnade (*chalcidicum*) leads into the quadrangle, 37 by 27 yds., paved with large slabs of limestone and surrounded by colonnades. In the centre originally stood a square fountain (*tholos*). At the N. end, near the entrance, were two shops on each side and the stairs to the upper floor. The most curious feature of the building is the raised \**Eredra*, once roofed, on the S. side of the court, with seven deep recesses, closed, like those of the E. Market (p. 292), by the stone counters of the sellers. Remains of the entablature are exhibited on the outer wall.

The rectangular '*Marché aux Vêtements*' (Pl. C, D, 3), on the W. side of the Place du Marché, was probably a minor market.

Close by, on the N. side of the Decumanus Maximus, rises the small *Temple du Génie de Timgad* (Pl. C, D, 3, 4), 'a miniature capitol', dedicated in 151 to the genius of the colony. Three flights of steps ascend to the temple-court with relics of the altar. The temple, with its four Corinthian columns in front, is a mere ruin.

We next visit \***Trajan's Arch** (Pl. D, 3), the best-known triumphal arch in Algeria, an extremely massive structure, 40 ft. high, much restored in 1900. This was once the W. gate of the inner town (comp. p. 296). Instead of the usual corner-columns of the earlier triumphal arches, it has on each side four projecting Corinthian columns, whose entablature is relieved with rounded pediments in front of the attica. The two middle columns on the E. side terminate in eagles holding thunderbolts in their talons, instead of in volutes as in the usual capital. Of its three passages, which could be closed by means of portcullises, the central one was for vehicles, the two side-arches for foot-passengers. The square niches over the side-gateways, each crowned with an aedicula, were originally adorned with statues.

We now return to the inner part of the town. Between the first and the second S. side-street of the Decumanus Maximus is the *Maison de la Piscina* (Pl. D, 3), a large dwelling-house occupying two insulæ, so named from the granite basin in the peristyle, adorned with nine little columns of red marble. The œcus, or festal hall, at the S. end, has a tasteful mosaic pavement.

Between the second and third S. side-streets of the Decumanus Maximus lies the open quadrangle of a *Granary* (horreum), containing numerous grindstones (pilons à blé; Pl. 7, D 3). The house beyond the third side-street contains a *Cellar* (hypogæum) resting on pillars and lighted by small windows.

The fourth N. side-street of the Decumanus Maximus, in a line with the Voie de la Curie, leads to the ruins of a **Monastery** of the Byzantine age, containing a balineum or bath-room. The *Basilica* (Pl. 2; D, 2) is

a complete ruin. To the N.W. of it is the *Baptistery* (Pl. 1; D, 2), with relics of the font and its colonnade.

The *House of Januarius* (Pl. 5; D, E 2), to the N.E. of the church, still has its balineum.

---

Time permitting, we may visit the ruins outside the town.

From the great N. Thermæ (p. 290) we may walk past the *Dépôt des Tapis Indigènes*, where the carpets made by the Berbers of the Aurès are sold (adm. free), to other remains of *Thermes* (Pl. C, 1).

To the S. of this point lies the early-Christian *Cathedral* (Pl. C, 2), separated by a low hill from the outer Decumanus Maximus. This was a basilica with nave and two aisles, 42 by 18½ yds., with clustered columns and traces of the choir-screen and altar-basement. The sacristies (prothesis and diaconicon), adjoining the raised apse, seem to have been entered from the aisles only.

We next cross the hill and descend to the S.W. to the outer Decumanus Maximus. Here, on the left, quite near the bed of a recently formed torrent, is the *Château d'Eau* (Pl. B, 3), the remains of an octagonal nymphæum or fountain.

Crossing the bed of the stream, and passing, on the left, the *Thermes du Nord-Ouest* (Pl. B, 2), we reach the outer *Porte de l'Ouest* (Pl. B, 2), a single gateway of the age of Marcus Aurelius, well preserved in its lower parts.

From the Nymphæum we ascend on the right bank of the brook towards the Capitol (p. 294), past an early-Christian *Chapel* (Pl. C, 4), almost destroyed by the stream. Another early-Christian *Basilica* lies to the S.W. of the Capitol. In the vicinity a large *Monastery*, including a church and a baptistery containing a font with fine mosaics, has recently been discovered.

Climbing over the hill to the S. of the Capitol, we have another survey of the extensive ruins, and then walk to the S. to the Byzantine fortress, 5 min. beyond the S. Thermæ (p. 293).

The *\*Byzantine Fortress* (beyond Pl. E, 4), erected under Justinian with stones from the theatre, the Capitol, and other Roman buildings for defence against the Aurès Berbers, forms a vast rectangle, 122 by 80 yds., with walls 8 ft. thick, still rising to a height of 23 ft. on the W. side. Four central and four corner towers, and on the S. side a sallying gate, have been preserved.

The so-called *Gregory's Basilica*, on a hill 3 min. to the S.W. of the fortress, the latest building in the town, dates only from the time of the governor Gregory (7th cent.; p. 371).

About 2 hrs. to the S.W. of Timgad lie the ruins of the ancient Berber town of *Ichoukkân*, on a lofty plateau inaccessible on three sides, above the rock-gateway of *Foum Ksantina* ('Constantine-Gate'), so called from the resemblance of its situation to that of Constantine. Near it are extensive burial-grounds with thousands of graves.







## 46. Constantine.

The STATION (Pl. D, 4; *Rail. Restaurant*) for Algiers (R. 43), Biskra (R. 44), Philippeville (R. 47), Bona (R. 48), and Souk-Ahras (Tebessa, Tunis; RR. 49-51) is in the Faubourg d'el-Kantara, on the right bank of the Rhumel, 15-18 min. from the hotels.

HOTELS (comp. p. 174). *Grand-Hôtel* (Pl. a; B, 4, 5), Rue Nationale 2, corner of Place de Nemours, with good restaurant, R. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ -5, B. 1-1 $\frac{1}{2}$ . déj. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4-5, pens. 10-12 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr., omn. 1 fr.; *Hôt. St. Georges & d'Orient* (Pl. b; B, 4), Rue Caraman 9, R. 3, pens. 10, omn.  $\frac{3}{4}$  fr., good cuisine; *Hôt. de Paris & Royal* (Pl. c; B, 4), Rue Nationale and Place de Nemours, R. 4, B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4, pens. 9-11, omn. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr. — *Hôt. Terminus*, near the station, for a short stay, R. 3, déj. or D. 3 fr., plain but quite good; *Hôt. Rouvière* (Pl. e; B, 4), unpretending but well spoken of.

CAFÉS. *Café Germain*, Place de Nemours; *Café Glacier*, Place du Palais 8; *Café Honorat*, in the *Hôt. de Paris*, Place de Nemours (music in the evening). — RESTAURANTS (beer). *Taverne Gambrinus*, Rue Caraman 6; *Brasserie de l'Etoile*, Place de Nemours.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. 10; B, 5), Place de Nemours.

CABS (stand, Place de Nemours), first  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  (after 10 p.m. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ ) fr.; for 1 hr. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , each addit.  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 1 fr.; half-day (6 hrs.) 10, whole day (12 hrs.) 20 fr. — OMNIBUS from the Place de Nemours to the Station 10, trunk 25 c.; also to the Faubourg St. Jean.

BATHS. *Bains Lyonnais*, Rue Damrémont; *Bains Rémès*, in the ravine of the Rhumel (p. 302).

BOOKSELLERS. *Braham*, Rue du Palais 4; *Roubille*, Rue Damrémont 37. — NEWSPAPER. *Dépêche de Constantine*.

THEATRE. *Théâtre Municipal* (Pl. B, 5; Nov.-Feb. only), Place de Nemours.

ONE DAY. Forenoon, *Place de Nemours* and *Squares*, *Museum*, *Palais de Hadj Ahmed*, *Jewish Quarter*, \**Quartier Perrégaux* (pp. 299-301). Afternoon, \**Gorges du Rhumel* (p. 301). Guide quite unnecessary.

*Constantine* (1752-2113 ft.; pop. 55,000, incl. 28,300 Mohammedans and 8300 Jews), Arabic *Ksantina* or *Blad el-Hawa* ('cité aérienne', 'town of air'), the capital of the province of that name and the seat of a bishop and of a medersa (Mohammedan college), is the third-largest town in Algeria. The old town, typically Berber in its difficulty of access, lies on a chalky limestone plateau, descending to the S.E. and N.E. almost perpendicularly to the *Ravine of the Rhumel*, and to the N.W. to the bed of a brook, while on the S.W. it is connected by a narrow saddle with the spurs of the long *Jebel Chettaba* (4313 ft.). The town has three suburbs, the small *Faubourg d'el-Kantara* near the station, and the faubourgs *St. Jean* and *St. Antoine* on the margin of the *Coudiat-Aty* (Pl. A, 5, 6), a hill recently almost levelled to form a building-site.

Constantine is the centre of the Algerian grain-trade and has an important wool-exchange. Several manufactures too are very active (tanning, shoemaking, saddlery, and weaving). The chief centres of trade and manufacture are still the native quarters, resembling the Kasba of Algiers, the picturesque charm of which has so far been marred by the construction of but few new streets. The gay costumes of the Mohammedans and the mediæval attire of the Jewesses are specially interesting.

Constantine has but a poor climate. Spring is the best season for visiting it. In winter the cold (p. 170) is very severe and the winds are often bitter, while in summer and autumn the hot sirocco is more prevalent than anywhere on the coast. The low ground flanking the Rhumel is malarious from June to October.

Constantine, originally the Phœnician *Kartha* ('town'), afterwards called *Cirta* by the Romans, was the greatest inland centre of culture in the territory of the Numidian kings, and under Syphax became their residence. The first recorded conquest of the town was by Jugurtha (p. 321), in B.C. 112, who wrested it from his cousin Adherbal. Under the Roman empire *Cirta*, the chief of the four allied *Coloniae Cirtenses* (Constantine, Milo, Philippeville, and Collo), belonged to the *Diocesis Numidia*, the domain of the legate of the Third Legion (p. 286). Having been destroyed by the troops of Emp. Maxentius in 311, the town sprang up anew from its ruins the following year; it then superseded Lambæsis as the capital of Numidia, and was named *Constantina* in honour of its patron Constantine the Great. In 435 it was the only town in Barbary that repelled the attacks of the Vandal Genserik (p. 322), but it remained politically unimportant till the Moorish period, when it was occupied by the Hammadites (p. 263), and afterwards belonged in turn to the Almohades (p. 95), the Merinides (p. 95), and the Hafsidès (p. 323). In the middle ages it rivalled Bougie as a seat of learning.

In the Turkish period Constantine was the capital of the E. Algerian beylic, and for centuries groaned under the despotism of the beys. In French military annals it was noted for its heroic defence by *Ahmed Bey*, who after the fall of Algiers had become the independent ruler of E. Algeria. In 1836 the first French attack upon the El-Kantara gate from the hill of Mansoura proved a disastrous failure, over five hundred of the besiegers being hurled into the ravine of the Rhumel. The capture of the town in 1837, effected from the Coudiat-Aty, was purchased with the death of generals Damrémont and Perrégaux.

During the first decades of the French domination all the Roman buildings were destroyed except the aqueduct (p. 302), the Rhumel bridge (p. 301), and the cisterns (p. 300). The buildings of the Turkish period afford an instructive example of the sad decline of late-Moorish art.

The railway-station (Pl. D, 4) is at present connected with the old town by the iron bridge of \**El-Kántara* (Pl. D, 3; 1863), of one arch, 139 yds. long and 407 ft. above the Rhumel. Far below we see the Roman bridge (p. 301), and upstream we have a fine view of the S. part of the gorge. Much higher up is the *New Bridge* (comp. Pl. C, 6), a marvellous feat of engineering. It spans the Rhumel ravine, at a height of 330 ft. above the river, with a single arch of masonry, 230 ft. in width.

From the former Porte d'el-Kantara runs the new RUE NATIONALE (Pl. C, B, 4), the chief thoroughfare of Constantine, leading through the whole town to ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) the Place de Nemours. Halfway, where the street bends and is crossed by the Rue Perrégaux (p. 301), rises the new *Medersa* (Pl. 7, C 4; see p. 297) in the Turkish-Moorish style; from its staircase we enjoy an even finer view of the Rhumel ravine than from the cross-roads.

Halfway along the upper part of the street, on the left, rises the *Grande Mosquée* (Pl. B, 4, 5; Arabic *Jāma el-Kebīr*), which received a new façade and minaret when the street was made. The

very dissimilar columns which support the timber ceiling in the interior are partly from ancient buildings. Two antique Doric capitals recall the columns of the mausoleum of Le Khroub (p. 273).

The noisy and dusty *PLACE DE NEMOURS* or *Place de la Brèche* (Pl. B, 4, 5; 2054 ft. above sea-level), on the site of the *Bâb el-Djadia* or *Porte de la Brèche*, is the chief scene of the town's traffic. A few paces to the S.W., between the old town and the *Coudiat-Aty* (p. 297), are two public gardens. On the left, next the street leading to the new bridge, is the pretty *Square No. 1* (Pl. A, B, 5), with a bronze statue of Valée; and on the right *Square No. 2* (Pl. A, 5), with numerous Roman antiquities. The latter affords a splendid view of *Jebel Chettaba* (p. 297), of the lower valley of the Rhumel visible a long way down, and of the distant heights of *El-Kantour* (p. 303). The road between the two squares proceeds to the S.W. to the *Monument of Gen. Lamoricière* (Pl. A, 5) by Belloc (1909), in front of the *Halle aux Grains*.—From the latter the new *Viaduct* (comp. Pl. A-C, 5, 6; 490 yds.), now under construction, will eventually lead to the New Bridge (p. 298).

Beneath the *Hôtel de Paris et Royal* (p. 297), at the E. corner of the *Place de Nemours*, a flight of 90 steps descends to some interesting *Grottoes* (adm. 1 fr.), whose sparkling, rose-shaped crystals of gypsum produce a very unique effect.—From the N. angle of the square the *Boul. de l'Ouest* leads along the town-wall to the *HÔTEL DE VILLE* (Pl. 6; A, B, 4), of 1903, whose staircase and vestibule are enriched with onyx and six kinds of marble from *Aïn-Smara* (p. 272). The first floor contains the *Town Library* and behind it the—

**Musée de Constantine**, comprising antiquities and natural history collections. Adm. (except Sun. and Tues.) 9-11 and 3-5, 50 c. Conservator, M. Ulysse Hinglais. Catalogue (1905) 1 or 5 fr.

On the *STAIRCASE* are Roman mosaics.

**Room I.** In the central cases are prehistoric finds from the *Tell Atlas* and the *Oued Rhir* (p. 285); Byzantine and early-Moorish antiquities from *Morsott* (p. 314) and *Kalâa des Beni-Hammad* (p. 270); natural history specimens (incl. vegetable fibres utilized industrially). The wall-presses contain fossils from the hill of *Mansoura* (p. 302) and *Jebel Sidi M'Cid*: Phœnician and Roman antiquities from the necropolises of the *Coudiat-Aty*, of *Collo*, *Bulla Regia*, etc. (clay vases, fine Roman bronzes, a glass cinerary urn, trinkets, cut gems). By the wall of exit are Spanish-Moorish, Italian, and Kabylean ceramics, Moorish fayence from *Tlemcen*, *Nabendl* (p. 365), etc.; a late-Moorish door; a Turkish executioner's sword from *Khenchela*. Here too are a map of the artesian wells in the province of Constantine and a model of a boring apparatus.

**Room II.** The show-cases contain coins and medals. In the wall-presses, natural history specimens; marble and onyx from *Aïn-Smara*. On the walls, a small collection of pictures.

**GALLERY** (on the left of R. I). Large Roman clay vessels, neo-Punic and Roman stelæ, Roman sculptures, Moorish fragments, casts.

From the *Boul. de l'Ouest* the *Boul. du Nord* (Pl. A, B, 4, 3; fine views) and (to the right) the *Rue du Rocher* lead to the *Kasba* (p. 300).



The busiest streets of the European quarter, where many of the inhabitants are Italians and Maltese, are the RUE CARAMAN (Pl. B, 4) with the Rue Chevalier, the Rue d'Aumale, and the RUE DAMRÉMONT (Pl. B, 4, 3), all to the N. of the Place de Nemours. Between these lines of streets lies the spacious PLACE DU PALAIS (Pl. B, 4).

The **Palais de Hadj Ahmed** (Pl. B, 4; now military headquarters), on the N.E. side of the square, built by Ahmed Bey in 1828-35, contains four picturesque courts, adorned with tiles. The front court is decorated with clumsy frescoes depicting chief towns of the Orient. The interior is not shown. Concierge  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.

The **Cathedral** (Pl. 2, B 4; *Notre-Dame des Sept-Douleurs*), on the E. side of the Place du Palais, was once the Market Mosque (*Jâma Sûk er-Rezel*), with its nave and double aisles, built in 1707. The women's galleries next the entrance-wall now contain the organ. The choir is a modern addition. In the outer right aisle, in the middle of the E. wall, with its well-preserved tile and stucco decoration, is the old mihrâb (p. 180), now a chapel. The minbar in the inner left aisle is now the pulpit; behind it is a copy of the inscription on the Rocher des Martyrs (p. 301).

The Rue Caraman, continued by the Rue Chevalier, and the Rue de France (Pl. B, C, 4, 3) both lead to the N.E. to the PLACE NÉGRIER (Pl. C, 3), in which rises the Mosque of *Sidi el-Kettani* (Pl. 8; B, C, 3), built by Sala-Bey. The first floor of the building contains a marble minbar executed by Italian sculptors. On the N. side of the square is a new *Synagogue* (Pl. 11; C, 3).

At the N. end of the town, partly on the site of the Roman capitol, is the old **Kasba** (Pl. B, 3; 2116 ft.; 666 ft. above the Rhumel), now a group of new buildings, including barracks and the military hospital. Of the *Roman Cisterns*, originally a quadrangle of 164 by 39 yds., about one-third has been preserved and is now again in use. The view from the garden of the *Artillery Arsenal* (Pl. B, C, 2, 3), at the N. end of the Kasba, immediately above the ravine of the Rhumel, is justly extolled. Adm. by leave of the military authorities (Palais de Hadj Ahmed; see above). Entrance in the Rue Damrémont (p. 299). From the Kasba the new *Suspension Bridge* ('Pont Suspendu'; Pl. C, D, 2, 3) crosses the Rhumel at a height of 590 ft. to the *Hôpital Civil* (Pl. D, 2).

The **\*Native Quarters**, intersected by the upper Rue Nationale, with their lively, picturesque, crooked streets, lie in the lower part of the town, between the Place de Nemours, Rue Caraman, Rue de France, and the Rhumel ravine (p. 301). The most interesting streets are those inhabited by Mohammedan artisans, largely Mozabites (p. 216), between the Rue Combes (Pl. B, 4) and the Rue Vieux (Pl. B, C, 4, 3), both of which lead to the N.E. to the Place Rahbet es Souf ('wool-market') or Place des Galettes (Pl. C, 4), with its *Market Hall*. Between this square and the Boul. de l'Est

(Pl. C, 3), a fine point of view, lies the *Jewish Quarter*, which is worth seeing, especially on Saturdays.

Still more picturesque than these quarters is the purely Mohammedan \**Quartier Perrégaux*, which descends the triangular S. part of the rocky plateau, often in steep steps, from the Rue Nationale to the Rhumel Ravine. Through this quarter runs the RUE PERRÉGAUX (Pl. C, B, 4, 5), the chief thoroughfare between the Rue Nationale and the old Turkish *Porte Djebia* (Pl. B, 5). Near this gate, at the corner of the Rue Perrégaux and Rue des Tanneurs, is a *Mosque Portal* with charming tile-decoration.

From the Rue Perrégaux we may descend by the Rue de l'Arc and (to the right) the Rue de l'Alma, or direct by the Rue Morland, under the new bridge, to the small kubba of *Sidi-Rached* (Pl. B, C, 6; 1752 ft.). From the adjacent rocky height we have a grand view of the upper Rhumel ravine. Opposite, near the old *Pont du Diable* (Pl. B, C, 6), is the *Rocher des Martyrs*, bearing an old inscription in memory of the Christian martyrs of 259

---

The \*\**Gorges du Rhumel*, the grandest ravines in the Tell Atlas, present a most impressive scene, especially during the melting of the snow or after heavy rain, but in summer much of their charm is lost owing to the lowness of the stream and the stench of the tanneries. The gorge was first made accessible in 1895 by the *Chemin des Touristes*, a path  $1\frac{3}{4}$  M. in length, constructed by the engineer Fr. Rémès. From the S. entrance (Pl. C, 6; 1811 ft.), near the new bridge, it descends parallel with the Chemin du Rhumel (10 min. above the station), close past the main entrance (see below) and under the El-Kantara bridge and the new Suspension Bridge to the lower end of the ravine (1512 ft.). It is to be connected with the new N. entrance (Pl. B, 2), on the Corniche road (p. 302), by a side-branch. Tourists pressed for time may go direct from the station to the S. entrance, walk down the gorge as far as the grottoes, turn back there, and then leave by the main entrance. A ticket for the day (2 fr., or for repeated visits  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr. each time) admits also to a bath in the Bains Rémès.

The main-entrance, near the so-called *Porte Vitruve* (1730 ft.), is reached from the Boul. de l'Est, 45 yds. to the N. of the old El-Kantara gate (p. 298), by an uncomfortable path descending in steps; another descends from the Corniche road on the opposite side ('Entrée'; Pl. D, 3), 3 min. below the bridge.

Before entering the gorge we may glance at the remains of the *Roman Bridge*, which crosses the river at the narrowest part, 66 yds. across. The sculptures, two elephants and a weather-worn relief of Africa, belonged perhaps to a still older bridge.

From the ticket-office we first walk upstream, on the right bank,

by the **UPPER PATH**, often up and down steps. The rocky sides of the gorge are enlivened by numerous storks, pigeons, and hawks; far below us the river dashes down its stony bed. High above peep the picturesque houses of the native quarter. On the left bank are the *Bains Rémès*, with a hot spring (90° Fahr.), and remains of a Roman *Aqueduct*. They are reached by a side-path to the right, ca. 220 yds. beyond the ticket-office. The baths, or *Piscinae*, originally Roman, have been entirely renewed.

Farther up ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.), a path in steps ascends to the left, under the new bridge, not far from the Pont du Diable and the Pointe de Sidi-Rached (comp. p. 301), to the S. entrance.

We now return to the chief entrance, and near the office descend to the left, by a path with steps and iron stairs, to the *\*Grottoes*, 230 ft. high at places, through which the river flows, mostly underground, for a distance of 330 yds.; the huge dome of rock is specially impressive when viewed from the middle of the iron foot-bridge. A winding staircase next descends to the **LOWER PATH**, with its wire-fence and benches. Passing below the new Suspension Bridge (p. 300) we reach the last arch of rock (retrospect of the grottoes) and in a few minutes the lower (N.W.) end of the gorge, above the *Cascades* (Pl. B, 2).

Those who do not care to return to the El-Kantara bridge may ascend direct from the last archway to the Corniche road.

The Rhumel Fall, dashing over rock-terraces to a depth of 212 ft., the precipice below the Kasba, and the Rocher Sidi M'Cid (see below) are all admirably viewed from the *Moulins Lavie* (Pl. A, 2), on the left bank, 10 min. from Square No. 2 (p. 299).

The traveller should not omit to take a short walk on the superb *\*Route de la Corniche* (Pl. D-B, 3-1), starting from the El-Kantara bridge. Below the *Hôpital Civil* (p. 300) two short tunnels carry the road through the *Rocher Sidi M'Cid*, an offshoot of Jebel Sidi M'Cid (2575 ft.). The finest point is ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) a small projecting platform at a bend in the road, whence we look down on the Rhumel Fall and the baths of Sidi M'Cid.

In a dale at the N. base of the Rocher Sidi M'Cid lies the pleasant *Hamam Sidi M'Cid* (Pl. B, 1), with saline springs and two large swimming-baths.

The 'GRAND TOUR' (1-1 $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.; carr. 3-4 fr.; bargain advisable) is a favourite drive by the Route de Sétif (Pl. A, 5, 6; affording a fine retrospect of the Quartier Perrégaux), and across the uppermost Rhumel bridge, to the *Roman Aqueduct* (p. 274); thence from the Route de Batna to the right to the *Pépinière*, in a dale full of fruit-trees, and charming in spring; lastly over the pine-clad *Mansoura Hill*, crowned with a fort, and back by the Chemin de Mansoura (Pl. D, 5) to the bridge of El-Kantara.

From Constantine to *Algiers*, see R. 43; to *Bona*, see R. 48; to *Biskra*, see R. 44; to *Philippeville*, see R. 47; to *Djidjelli (Bougie)*, see R. 42; to *Souk-Ahras*, see R. 49; to *Tunis*, see RR. 49, 51.

## 47. From Constantine to Philippeville.

54 M. RAILWAY in 3-4 $\frac{3}{4}$  hrs. (9 fr. 75, 7 fr. 30, 5 fr. 35 c.). Railway Restaurant at Col-des-Oliviers.

*Constantine*, see p. 297. Running to the N., the line pierces the *Rocher Sidi M'Cid* (p. 302) by tunnels, proceeds high above *Hammam Sidi M'Cid* (p. 302) and the Rhumel, with a splendid retrospect of Constantine, and then curves round to (4 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Le Hamma* (1614 ft.), station for the *Oasis du Hamma*, a luxuriantly fertile dale with countless fruit-trees, watered by the Hamma and several springs.

8 M. *Bizot* (1805 ft.). It then descends to the *Oued Smendou*, a tributary of the Rhumel, and ascends its right bank to (17 M.) *Condé-Smendou* (1838 ft.).

We cross several feeders of the *Oued Safsaf* (see below) and pass through the *Hills of El-Kantour* in several tunnels, below the pass of that name, now called also *Col-des-Oliviers*.

25 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Col-des-Oliviers* (1365 ft.; Rail. Restaurant), station for a group of small villages inhabited by immigrant farmers. Thence a steep, winding descent, in a hill-region denuded of its forest, to (31 M.) *Bougrina*, like Robertville, a station for the large village of *El-Arouch*.

35 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Robertville* (348 ft.; several inns), a village on the *Oued Ahmar*, is the starting-point of the fine hill-roads through the *Massif de Philippeville* viâ (23 M.) *Bordj Tamalous* to (40 M.) *Collo* (p. 131; diligence twice daily in 8 hrs.), and to *Djidjelli* (p. 267; motor-omnibus, see p. 267).

The train now descends into the valley of the *Oued Safsaf*, where wild olives, poplars, and cork-trees abound.

42 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *St. Charles* (138 ft.; Hôt. du Lion d'Or), the oldest farming settlement in the district, founded by Germans and Belgians in 1840, was at first defended by four small forts.

FROM ST. CHARLES TO BONA, 61 $\frac{1}{2}$  M., railway in 4-5 hrs. (7 fr. 50, 5 fr. 5, 4 fr. 5 c.). 9 M. *Râs el-Ma*, with a quicksilver-mine; 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Jemmapes* (312 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient; pop. 2800), on the *Oued Fendek*, a little town founded in 1818, the chief place on the roads from Philippeville to Bona and to Guelma (p. 308); 19 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Oued-Hammimine*, a small bath-hotel (pens. with bath 6 fr.), with three hot sulphur-springs (95-115° Fahr.; season Sept.-Nov. only); 41 M. *Aïn-Mokra* (85 ft.), on a slope near the malarious flats of *Lac Fetzara*, a swamp of about 35,000 acres, and the now abandoned iron-mines of the Comp. du Mokta el-Hadid; 45 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Aïn-Daliah*, for the new mine of *Marouania* belonging to the same company. 61 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Bona*, see p. 309.

We descend the narrow Safsaf valley to (47 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Safsaf*. 50 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Damrémont* (33 ft.) is the station also for *Valée* (122 ft.), a village on the vine-clad right bank, on the Bona and Guelma road (see above). — The train leaves the Safsaf, crosses its tributary *Oued Zeramna* (p. 305), and passes through a tunnel under the W slope of *Mont Skikda* (p. 304).

**54 M. Philippeville.**—The **STATION** (Pl. C, 2; no buffet) is not far from the quay, a few paces from Place de Marqué.

**ARRIVAL BY SEA** (comp. R.R. 20, 22). The steamers of the Gén. Transatlantique (agent, Fauré, Place de Marqué) moor at the quay; those of the Transports Maritimes (agent, Caffa) and of the Navigation Mixte (agents, Daprela & Campiglia, Place du Commerce) anchor in the Grande Darse (Pl. C, D, 1). Cab-fares, see below. Portefaix (porter) for articles under 20 kilos (44 lbs.) to the station 25, to the town 40 c.; trunk 50 or 75 c.

**HOTELS** (comp. p. 174). *Grand-Hôtel* (Pl. a; C, 2), Place de Marqué, with fine views, R. 3-5, déj. 2½, D. 3, pens. 8½ fr., good; *Hôt. Foy*, same square (Pl. B, 2), new, R. 3-6 fr., B. 60 c., déj. or D. 2½, pens. from 8 fr.; *Hôt. de France & de la Marine* (Pl. b; B, 2), same square, No. 3, R. 2-3, B. ¾, déj. 2½, D. 3 fr.; *Hôt. Léger*, Rue Nationale, R. 2-5, B. ¾, déj. 2½, D. 3, pens. 6-7 fr., plain but good; *Nouvelle Poste* (Pl. d; B, 2), Place du Commerce, *Cinq Nations* (Pl. e; C, 3), Rue de Constantine, corner of Rue Gambetta, both plain.

**CAFÉS-RESTAURANTS.** *Café de Foy*, at the hotel (see above); *Boutin*, Place du Château-Vert (in summer).

**POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE** (Pl. 5; B, 2), Place du Commerce.

**BANKS.** *Banque de l'Algérie*, Avenue du Troisième-Zouaves; *Comp. Algérienne* and *Crédit Lyonnais*, Rue Nationale 30 and 51.

**BATHS** in the *Grand-Hôtel*; also *Tenieski*, Rue Buffon.—**SEA BATHS.** *Bassin du Château-Vert* (see below); at *Stora* (p. 306), etc.

**THEATRE.** *Théâtre Municipal* (Pl. 7; B, C, 3), Place Corneille (sometimes Italian pieces).—**BAND** on Sun. in the Place de Marqué.

**CABS** (stand, Place Corneille). Drive 1 fr.; first hr. 2½, each addit. hr. 2 fr.; half-day 10, whole day 18 fr.—**DILIGENCE** to *Stora* (50 c.), *St. Antoine* (25 c.), etc.

**BRITISH VICE-CONSUL**, *W. H. Miller*, Rue Téophile Réguis.

*Philippeville* (Arabie *Skikda*; pop. 26,000, incl. 16,000 Europeans, mostly Italians and Maltese, and 4800 Mohammedans), the youngest Algerian seaport, was founded by Marshal Valeé in 1838 as a harbour for Constantine. It lies on the fine *Gulf of Stora* (p. 128), about 1 M. to the W. of the mouth of the Safsaf (p. 303), in a ravine between *Mont Skikda* (548 ft.) to the E. and *Jebel Bou Yala* to the S.W. Its site is that of the ancient *Rusicade*, once a Phœnician town, but founded anew by the Romans in 45 B.C. Under the empire, as the *Colonia Veneria Rusicade*, it belonged to the league of Cirta (p. 298), but, according to local tradition, it had ceased to exist by 484. The chief harbour in the gulf, being well sheltered, was formerly the neighbouring *Asthoret*, now *Stora* (p. 306), but it has been superseded by that of Philippeville, constructed in 1860-80 at a cost of some 20 million francs.

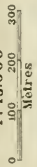
The **Harbour**, after *Bona* (p. 309) the chief outlet for the produce of the province of Constantine, consists of an excellent inner basin of 50 acres (*Grande Darse*; Pl. C, D, 1) and an *Avant-Port* (Pl. A, B, 1) of 75 acres. The *Grande Jetée du Nord* (Pl. D, 1), running out from Cape Skikda, is 1 M., the *Jetée du Château-Vert* (Pl. A, 1), on the W. side, ¼ M. in length.

The best points for viewing the harbour and bay are the *Place de Marqué* (Pl. B, C, 2; popularly *Pl. de la Marine*), the pretty *Petit Bois* or *Jardin de l'Hôpital* (Pl. C, 2), adjacent on the E., and the lofty *Place des Zouaves* (Pl. D, 2, 3; drilling-ground).



# PHILIPPEVILLE

1:15.000



- 1 Douanes B 2
- 2 Hôtel de Ville C 3
- 3 Musée C 4
- 4 Palais de Justice B 23
- 5 Postes et Télégr. B 23
- 6 Sous-Préfecture B C 3
- 7 Théâtre B C 3





Past the Place de Marqué runs the RUE NATIONALE (Pl. B, C, 2-4), the main street, connecting the chief gates, the N.W. *Porte de Stora* (Pl. B, 2) and the S. *Porte de Constantine* (Pl. C, 4), whence issue the Constantine, Bona, and Guelma roads. The narrow gorge affords room for only a few parallel streets. The side-streets ascend the hill-sides partly in steps.

The *Théâtre Municipal* (Pl. 7; B, C, 3), in the narrow Place du Commerce, on the W. side of the Rue Nationale, stands on the foundations of a Roman temple. A little farther, on the E. side of the street, is the pretty *Square Carnot* (Pl. C, 3).—To the W. from this square the Rue Gambetta leads to the *Collège Communal* (Pl. B, 3). On the N.E. slope of Jebel Bou Yala, behind the school (apply to the concierge here, 30-50 c.) lies the —

**Roman Theatre**, the largest in Algeria, erected at the earliest under Hadrian; but as it was used as a quarry for building the modern town, little of it is now left. Of the cavea, 90 yds. wide, which held 5-6000 spectators, only a few steps, two passages, and relics of vaulting remain. The stage is below the school-building.

From the Rue Gambetta the Rue Valée (Pl. B, C, 3, 4) leads through the heart of the Mohammedan quarter to the Rue St. Augustin and the —

**Museum** (Pl. 3; C, 4). The collections include some valuable Roman antiquities. Adm. daily, 8-6; Sun. and Thurs. free; on other days 1 fr.; catalogue (1901) 1 fr. 10 c.; curator, M. L. Bertrand.

The GARDEN contains numerous Roman columns, statues, etc.

The PAVILLON CENTRAL has archaeological collections on the ground-floor. In the centre, 173. Roman milestone, from Hadrian's road from Rusicade to Cirta (p. 298); 151. Antoninus Pius, in marble. In the first wall-press are objects from Roman tombs, mostly from Rusicade; 687. Genius, a statuette in marble. Detached, 749. Punic tomb-stela. In the second wall-press, Roman vases and lamps; also, \*805. Bust of a youth, after an Attic work of the age of Praxiteles; 806. Bust of Agrippina the Elder; 778. Punic stela of the goddess Tanit, from Carthage; 779. Mithras stone; 783. Boy's head; 904. Clay statuette of a woman bathing; 968. Bust of Hadrian. By the following end-wall, Roman inscriptions and altars. At the other end, one early-Christian (293) and two late-Roman sarcophagi (224, 331), Roman inscriptions, etc.—The 1st Floor contains ethnographical and natural history collections and pictures.

The PAVILLON NORD contains coins and medals, the PAVILLON SUD a small collection of weapons and flags.

**EXCURSIONS.** Bearing a little to the left from the Porte de Constantine (see above), we cross the large Place des Chameaux (Pl. D, 4), where an interesting *Cattle Market* is held on Thursday mornings, and then follow the S. slope of Mont Skikda (p. 304), past the *Cemetery*, to (1½ hr.) the *Château Landon* or *Domaine des Lions*, which has a beautiful garden. (Visitors require the permission of M. Gallard, the superintendent, Rue Galbois.)

The St. Charles (and Constantine) road leads through the *Faubourg de l'Espérance* in the fertile dale of the *Oued Zeramna*,

past the ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Ecole Pratique d'Agriculture*, to the prettily situated village of ( $3\frac{3}{4}$  M.) *St. Antoine* (33 ft.; diligence 25 c.).

From *St. Antoine* we may visit, viâ the *Route de Praxbourg*, the *Oued Amida*, or upper valley of the *Zeramna*, a hill-region where cork-tree plantations abound, and a favourite resort of wild-boar and jackal hunters. Or we may follow the *Chemin de la Carrière Romaine* across the *Col Cham-bœuf*, on *Jebel Soubouyou* (1050 ft.), to *Danrémont* (p. 303).

To the W. of the *Porte de Constantine* a picturesque road leads viâ *Montplaisant* to the dale of *Beni Melek*, famed for its wine. We may return thence viâ the *Porte des Citernes* (Pl. A, 3) and *Rue d'Orléans*, or descend the *Chemin du Beni-Melek* to the *Route de Stora*.

For a visit to *Stora* we may take the \**Route de la Corniche*, the beautiful new shore-road which starts from the *Place de Marqué* (Pl. B, C, 2) and at places is tunnelled through the living rock (ea. 2 M.; diligence). Or we may follow the picturesque *Route de Stora* ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.), the old upper road, beginning at the *Stora Gate* (p. 305). *Stora*, a fishing-village with sea-baths, is now inhabited chiefly by Italians. The fine view hence extends to *Jebel Filfila* and the *Cap de Fer* (p. 131). On the steep shore are fragments of an *Aqueduct*, partly underground, and several *Cisterns* (restored), relics of the Roman *Asthoret* (p. 304). A vault now used as a laundry probably belonged to a *Nymphaeum* or fountain.

## 48. From Constantine to Bona viâ Duvivier.

$135\frac{1}{2}$  M. RAILWAY, in  $7-8\frac{3}{4}$  hrs. (24 fr. 65, 17 fr. 60, 13 fr. 20 c.). The morning train has a dining-car between *Le Khroub* and *Duvivier*. Buffets at *Le Khroub* and *Duvivier*. The only intermediate station of interest is *Hamman-Meskoutine*.

From *Constantine* to (10 M.) *Le Khroub*, see pp. 274, 273.

Our line diverges to the E. from those to *Algiers* and *Biskra* (R.R. 43, 44) and ascends between low hills in the bleak valley of the *Oued Berda*, a tributary of the *Oued Bou Merzoug* (p. 272).

18 M. *Bou-Nouara* (2330 ft.) has an ancient *Berber Necropolis*, whose dolmens and rock-tombs,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N. of the railway, extend along the spurs of *Jebel Mazela* (3412 ft.).

$25\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Aïn-Abid* (2822 ft.), the highest point on the line, lies on the watershed between the *Oued Berda* and the *Oued Zenati*, one of the feeders of the *Seybouse* (p. 308). 35 M. *Aïn-Regada* (2487 ft.), also in a dreary steppe.

42 M. *Oued-Zenati* (2268 ft.; *Hôt. de France*), pleasantly situated on a partially wooded hill-side, the only large village before *Guelma*, has a busy market (Sun., Mon., Thurs.).

The ROAD TO GUELMA (28 M.; diligence in  $4\frac{1}{4}$  hrs.) leads to the N.E. through a pretty hill-country direct to *Medjez-Amar* (p. 308), just before ( $14\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Aïn-Amara*, and below *Thibilis* (p. 307).

Road and railway make a long bend to the W. round the hill-region of *Bou Hamdan*. Beyond (52 M.) *Bordj Sabath* (1759 ft.), where, below the influx of the *Oued Sabath*, the Zenati is called *Oued Bou Hamdan*, the scenery changes. The valley, whose slopes are richly overgrown with olive-trees and underwood, contracts. In the stony river-bed grow many wild oleanders.

59 M. *Taya* (1312 ft.), a pleasant oasis with fruit-trees and eucalypti, lies near the stalactite grottoes, not easy of access, in the limestone hill of *Jebel Taya* (3963 ft.). The valley again contracts in the two *Gorges de Taya*.

68 M. **Hammam-Meskoutine** (1312 ft.; \*Hôtel des Bains; R. 5-6, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 4, pens. 14, motor-omn. 1¼-1½ fr., open 15th Nov. to June), the Roman *Aquae Thibilitanae*, is now one of the most noted baths in Algeria. The 'indifferent' springs are strongly impregnated with chloride of sodium and sulphate of lime; one, containing iron, has a temperature of 187° Fahr., the others 226°. The latter form the \**Grande Cascade*, 5 min. from the station, on the way to the hotel, falling over a terrace of calc-sinter 42 ft. high, a miniature edition of the terraces of Yellowstone Park, or of Hierapolis (in Asia Minor). Below the terrace rise date-palms and splendid olive-trees, while the bed of the *Oued Chedakra* with its profusion of oleanders further enhances the peculiar charm of the scene. The curious limestone cones, a few paces to the E., relics of old eruptions, have given rise to the Arabian legend of the petrified wedding party, from which the place derives its name ('Baths of the Petrified'). Smaller springs rise beyond these cones and also 3 min. to the E., near the railway.

Enclosed by the houses of the bath-hotel is a charming *Garden Court*, with orange and lemon trees. Most curious among the numerous Roman antiquities (stelæ, funerary inscriptions, etc.) placed here is the house-altar of the Antistii, from Thibilis (see below), on the S. terrace, shaded by a venerable terebinth. The ruined *Piscinae* are the only relics of Roman buildings.

EXCURSIONS. To the S.W. lies the (¾ hr.) *Lac Souterrain*, a pond 88 ft. deep, in a cavern formed in 1878 by a landslip. In sunshine (best 2-4 p.m.) the water assumes a beautiful blue colour.—To the S., a little aside from the lake just mentioned, we may ride on mule-back, or walk, viâ *Aïn-St. Charles* and *Aïn-Amara* (see above) to (2 hrs.) *Announa*, the Roman Thibilis, lying on a narrow hill (ca. 2300 ft.), high above the *Announa Valley*, where excavations have been made since 1905. We note specially the *East Gate*, the *Entrance Arch* of the forum, vestiges of the *Market Basilica*, the house of *Magister Pagus*, and the sadly ruined *South Gate*, the only two-arched Roman gateway in Algeria. Outside the late-Byzantine town-walls, on the S.W. side of the little town, is the *Byzantine Basilica* built of fragments of Roman buildings; in the semi-circular choir-recess are five rows of seats for the clergy, with the bishop's place in the centre.—A new road (carr. 12 fr.) leads to the N.W. to (9½ M.) the ancient Berber *Necropolis of Roknia*, on the W. slope of *Jebel Debar* (3412 ft.), with many dolmens (p. 324) and rock-tombs, sadly damaged of late.



The train next makes a wide bend to the S., round the wooded hills of the *Beni Addi*, past the influx of the *Oued Cherf* into the *Bou Hamdan*, which now takes the name of *Seybouse*. 72 M. *Medjez-Amar* (958 ft.), amid fine hill scenery.

80 M. **Guelma** (916 ft.; Hôt. d'Orient, Rue Sadi-Carnot, tolerable; Hôt. de l'Univers; pop. 10, 200), a pleasant little town, in a broad olive-clad basin, was founded on the site of *Calama* in 1836, when the *Byzantine Town Walls* of the time of Solomon (p. 315) were partly used to build the French camp. The striking ruins of the Roman *Thermae* (2nd cent. A. D.), with walls still about 33 ft. high, and the *Jardin Public*, with Roman antiquities, are worth seeing. There is a small collection of antiquities also at the *Mairie*. The restoration of the *Roman Theatre* was begun in 1907 but never finished.

Guelma holds the greatest *Cattle Market* in E. Algeria (Mondays; chief of all, last Sunday in April). The poor-looking oxen, mostly light-grey, of the E. districts as far as the Tunisian frontier, are known as Guelma cattle.

An interesting excursion may be made from Guelma by carriage (12 fr. whole day) to *Thibilis* (p. 307).

As the train proceeds, we have a fine view, to the right, of *Jebel Mahouna* (4630 ft.), often snow-clad in winter. 82½ M. *Millésimo* (755 ft.); 86 M. *Petit*, amidst pleasant wooded hills.

93 M. *Nador* (430 ft.), with the poor huts of the natives half-hidden by cactus-hedges, is the station for the zinc-mines on *Jebel Nador* (2418 ft.), owned by the *Vieille-Montagne Company*. — We next traverse the *Gorges du Nador*, clad with underwood.

101 M. **Duvivier** (312 ft.; Rail. Restaur.; Hôt. Lagarde, poor; pop. 2000), below the mouth of the *Oued Melah* (p. 312), junction for Bona, Souk-Ahras (Tunis, Tebessa; RR. 49-51).

Our line now runs to the N. through the *Seybouse* valley. 103½ M. *Bouadaroua*, 105½ M. *Oued-Frarah*, 110 M. *St. Joseph*, all on the W. border of the wooded hills of the *Beni Salah*.

On the right, just before (117 M.) *Barral*, is the new reservoir of the *Canal d'Irrigation de la Seybouse*. The chief branch of the conduit runs on the left bank through the plain of Bona. A minor branch, along with the highroad, crosses to the right bank, below the picturesque village, by the iron *Pont de Barral*.

We now enter the *Plaine de Bône*, the broad, largely marshy flats of the *Seybouse*, a picture of luxuriant fertility in spring, with their extensive vineyards, flower-carpeted meadows, tall aloes, and picturesque clumps of trees.

120½ M. *Mondovi* (72 ft.; Hôt. Honorati), the agricultural centre of the district, with many thriving farms.

124 M. *St. Paul*, junction of a branch-line to (7 M.) *Randon*. To the left appears the *Massif du Bebeliéta* (876 ft.), in front of





Jebel Edough (see below); then, between (127 M.) *Duzerville* and (130½ M.) *Allélik*, is seen the low *Massif du Bou Hamra* (499 ft.), with its very ancient iron-mines, now worked by the Mokta el-Hadid Company (p. 303).

Skirting the fringes of the hills last named the train now runs close to the Seybouse, and beyond the castle-hill of *Hippo Regius* (p. 311), on the left, crosses the *Oued Boudjimah*.

135½ M. **Bona.** — STATIONS. 1. *Gare de la Comp. Bône-Guelma* (Pl. A, 4), the chief station, for Constantine and for Souk-Abras and Tunis (RR. 49, 51). — 2. *Gare de la Comp. du Mokta el-Hadid* (Pl. A, B, 4), for the St. Charles line (p. 303). — 3. *Gare de la Calle* (Pl. B, 4), for the light railway to La Calle (p. 131).

ARRIVAL BY SEA (comp. RR. 20, 22). The steamers of the Gén. Transatlantique (agent, De Pleurre), of the Transports Maritimes (agent, Teddé), and of the Navigation Mixte (agent, Fadda) are all berthed at the Quai Nord (Pl. B, C, 3), in the Petite Darse. Cabs, see below.

HOTELS (comp. p. 174). *Hôtel d'Orient* (Pl. a; B, 2), Cours Jérôme-Bertagna, with frequented restaurant, well spoken of; *Hôt. Cramet* (Pl. b; B, 3), Rue Prosper-Dubourg; *Hôt. Continental* (Pl. c; B, 2), Passage des Thermopyles (entrance next the *Hôt. d'Orient*), with good restaurant, déj. 2, D. 2½ fr., plain; *Hôt. Moderne*, Rue des Volontaires, new.

CAFÉS. *Café St. Martin*, Cours Jérôme-Bertagna; *Brasserie du Petit Gambirinus*, Rue du Quatre Septembre.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. B, 3), Place de la Poste.

BANKS. *Banque de l'Algérie*, *Comp. Algérienne*, *Crédit Lyonnais*, and *Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et Tunisie*, all in the Cours Jérôme-Bertagna. — BOOKSELLERS. *Faure (Legendre)*, cor. of Rue St. Augustin and Rue du Quatre Septembre; *Borel & Langlade*, Cours Jérôme-Bertagna.

BATHS. *Euvremer*, Rue Damrémont; *Bains Maures* (comp. p. 175), Rue Bélisaire. — SEA BATHS. *Grenouillère* (p. 310), in the Avant-Port; *Plage Chapuis* and others at St. Cloud-les-Plages (p. 311). — THEATRE (Pl. 4; B, 2), Cours Jérôme-Bertagna. — RACES, 24th April.

CABS (stand, Cours Jérôme-Bertagna). Drive 1 (and back 1½) fr.; first hr. 2, each addit. hr. 1½ fr.; half-day 8, whole day 15 fr. — OMNIBUS from the Cours Jérôme-Bertagna to the Plage Chapuis, etc.

CONSULS. British Vice-Consul, *H. A. Scratchley*, Rue du Rempart 3. — U. S. Consular Agency, Rue Thiers.

ONE DAY. Forenoon, *Harbour*, Cours Jérôme-Bertagna, *Hippo Regius* (pp. 310, 311); afternoon, *Cap de Garde* or *Bugeaud* (p. 311).

*Bona*, French *Bône*, Arabic *Enneba* (pop. 42,900, incl. 28,300 Europeans, mostly French, 11,200 Mohammedans, and 1700 Jews), on the W. side of the *Gulf of Bona* (p. 128), a fortified town, is the chief seaport of Algeria after Oran and Algiers and the most important outlet for the produce of the département of Constantine, such as phosphates (p. 315), iron (comp. pp. 310, 314), zinc, cork, cattle, and cereals. Besides its fine harbour, the town offers no sights; but it deserves a visit especially in winter, for the sake of its pretty situation at the foot of *Jebel Edough* (3307 ft.; p. 169), not far from the picturesque *Cap de Garde*.

Bona lies on the small *Anse du Cassarin*, about 1¼ M. to the N.E. of *Hippo*, which was one of the chief Phœnician colonies on the coast of N. Africa. Under Masinissa (p. 321) Hippo was the capital of Numidia, and under the Roman empire, when it was called *Hippo Regius*, it was the richest port on the N. coast next to Carthage and rivalled Cæsarea (p. 244)

Here in 393 met a council of over three hundred bishops, who for the first time recognized the present canon of the New Testament. On that occasion St. Augustine (born in 354 at Thagaste, p. 313), attended as a presbyter and co-bishop. Chief among the four 'Latin fathers' and a keen opponent of the Donatists (p. 322), St. Augustine, after his conversion at Milan by St. Ambrose (387), settled at Hippo, where he was bishop from 395 to 430, and died there during the siege of the town by the Vandals. After its destruction by Genserik and the downfall of the Vandals, whose king Gelimer (p. 322) sought his last asylum on Mt. Edough, Hippo arose from its ruins once more under the Byzantines, but it succumbed to the assaults of the Arabs in 697 and was thenceforth entirely abandoned.

The present town of *Bona*, founded later by the Arabs on the slope of the Kasba hill, was seized by the Genoese in the 15th cent. for the sake of its valuable coral-fishery. After the conquest of Tunis (p. 332), it was occupied for a short time by the Spaniards in 1535, and afterwards temporarily by the *Compagnie d'Afrique* from Marseilles. In 1837, soon after the entry of the French (1832), the old Kasba, built under Charles V., was blown up, and since then the native quarter has been modernized in French fashion.

The \***Harbour**, which has been so improved of late years as to rival that of Algiers, consists of three basins. The *Petite Darse* (Pl. B, C, 3), 27 acres in area, the old inner harbour, lies near the railway-stations and the mouth of the *Seybouse*; the *Grande Darse* (Pl. C, D, 3, 2; formerly the outer harbour), 170 acres in area, is a new basin between the *Môle Cigogne* (Pl. C, 3) and the small creek of *Grenouillère* (sea-baths); the *Avant-Port* is a new outer basin of nearly 100 acres adjoining the *Pointe du Lion*. The outer entrance to the harbour, 270 yds. wide, between the *Jetée du Lion*, 1200 yds. long, and the *Jetée Sud* (Pl. C, D, 4, 3), 1800 yds. long, is difficult of access during N. or N.E. gales. The inner entrances, through the *Jetée Babayaud* and at the *Môle Cigogne* (see above), are only 77 yds. wide. The Quai Nord (Pl. B, C, 3) in the *Petite Darse* is for the large French passenger-steamers, the Quai Ouest (Pl. B, 3) for phosphate, and the Quai Sud (Pl. B, C, 4) for the iron-ore from the mine near Aïn-Daliah (p. 303). Adjoining the last quay and bordering the new reclaimed lands (82 acres) is the new *Quai aux Phosphates* (Pl. C, D, 3, 4), to be used for the phosphate depots and for the Ouenza iron ores (comp. p. 314).

The broad COURS JÉRÔME-BERTAGNA (Pl. B, 2, 3; formerly *Cours National*), the main street of the town, with the pretty grounds of the 'Square', skirts the W. side of the native quarter.

To the W., in the European quarter, are the covered *Marché* (Pl. B, 2), the interesting *Fondouk* (Pl. 1, A 2; native market), and, in the Boul. des Jujubiers, the *Marché aux Grains* (Pl. A, 3).

Outside the W. gates, Porte des Karézas (Pl. A, 3) and Porte Randon (Pl. A, 1), are the *Marché aux Bestiaux* (Pl. A, 2; Thurs.) and the grounds of the SQUARE RANDON (Pl. A, 2).

The NATIVE QUARTER, where also the Jews reside, is intersected by the Rue St. Augustin (Pl. B, C, 2).



From the Boul. Victor-Hugo (Pl. B, C, 2), on the N. side of this quarter, we may mount in 10 min. to the **Colline de la Kasba**, or *Colline des Santons* (358 ft.), crowned by the *Kasba* (Pl. C, D, 1; no admittance). The pine-clad slope is skirted by the pretty *Boul. des Caroubiers* (Pl. C, D, 2, 1).

A beautiful walk may be taken from the *Porte des Caroubiers* (Pl. D, 1) on the busy \**Chemin de la Corniche*, round the E. side of the *Batterie du Lion*, always skirting the shore and passing many villas with luxuriant gardens. It leads to the N.W. to the suburb of (2½ M.) *St. Cloud-les-Plages*, on the *Baie des Caroubiers*, with its sea-baths (p. 309). In clear weather a pleasant drive may be taken past the little *Baie des Corailleurs* and the old *Fort Génois* to (7 M.) the *Cap de Garde*. At the *Semaphore* (519 ft.), above the lighthouse, we enjoy a delightful view of the bay.

From the *Faubourg Ste. Anne* (Pl. A, 1) a hill-road with fine views, but almost shadeless as far as the (5 M.) *Col des Chacals* (1578 ft.), ascends in windings to (9 M.) *Bugeaud* (2809 ft.; Hôt. Fuster, Hôt. Kittler, Hôt. Cronstadt, etc.), a favourite summer resort, beautifully situated among woods of cork-oaks. In clear weather the \**Panorama* from (1½ hr.) *Kef Seba* (3307 ft.), the summit of Mt. Edough, embraces the whole coast from the bay of Stora (p. 128) to the Kroumirie (p. 326).

The dusty *Route de Constantine* (Pl. A, 4) leads through the S. town-gate to a (12 min.) *Bridge* the foundations of which are Roman, spanning the *Oued Boudjimah* (p. 309). Between this brook and the *Seybouse*, whose mouth once lay farther to the S.E. and was used as a harbour, extended the site of **Hippo Regius** (p. 309). The road straight on, beyond the bridge, leads to the (ca. 5 min.) *Fortin*, which together with the castle-hill (see below) formed the nucleus of the Roman town. Here once lay the Roman villa quarter. Excavations in the former *Jardin Chevillot* (adm. 50 c.), now belonging to the town, have brought to light several Roman columns and mosaics (Apollo and the Muses, *Triumph of Amphitrite*, etc.), the foundations of a small early-Christian basilica, and notably a fragment of wall, about 22 yds. long, composed of enormous blocks of granite, 10-13 ft. long, 39 in. thick, and 27 in. high. This last is probably the oldest and most interesting specimen of Phœnician building in Barbary. In the adjoining property of *Mme. Dufour* part of the foundations of a Roman villa and superb mosaics have been laid bare. Among the latter are a very lifelike representation of a hunt, fishing-scenes, houses of a town, etc. (admission kindly granted). Of the *Ancient Theatre* a few steps only now exist.

To the right, just beyond the Boudjimah bridge (see above), diverges the *Chemin de Beleliéta*, whence after 9 min. a fine road leads to the right to the old **CASTLE HILL** (181 ft.). On its slope lie the *Roman Cisterns* of Hippo, resembling in plan those of Bordjel-Djedid (p. 350), but modernized in 1893 for the waterworks of Bona (small fee for admittance). As *Lalla Bouna*, a famous saint,

is supposed to have been buried here, the spot attracts Mohammedan pilgrims on Fridays, when they may be seen picturesquely grouped round the bronze *Statue of St. Augustine* (1843).

The castle-hill is crowned with the handsome *Basilica of St. Augustine*, founded by Card. Lavigerie (p. 346), and built by Abbé Pougnet in 1885-1900 in a semi-Oriental style, on the model of the cathedral of Carthage (p. 347).

The INTERIOR is unfinished. Over the high-altar is preserved a highly-revered relic of St. Augustine, whose bones were carried in 496, during the Vandal period, by fugitive Catholic bishops to Sardinia, whence they were removed to Pavia by the Longobard king Liutprand in 722. In front of the church we have a fine view of the coast, with its dunes, as far as Cape Rosa (p. 131).

From Bona to *St. Charles (Constantine)*, see p. 303; to *Souk-Ahras*, see R. 49; to *Tunis*, see R. 51.

## 49. From Constantine or Bona viâ Duvivier to Souk-Ahras (*Tebessa, Tunis*).

FROM CONSTANTINE TO SOUK-AHRAS, 134 M., railway in 7-9¼ hrs. (24 fr. 30, 17 fr. 35 c., 13 fr.). Change at Duvivier. Railway Restaurants at Le Khroub, Duvivier, and Souk-Ahras.

FROM BONA TO SOUK-AHRAS, 66½ M., railway in 3¼-5¼ hrs. (11 fr. 95, 8 fr. 55, 6 fr. 40 c.).

*Constantine*, and thence to (101 M.) *Duvivier*, see p. 297 and R. 48. — From *Bona* to (34½ M.) *Duvivier*, see pp. 309, 308.

We cross the *Seybouse* and follow the narrow dale of the *Oued Melah* to the S.E., with its fine growth of underwood. 107½ (or 40½) M. *Medjez-Sfa* (476 ft.); the village (758 ft.) lies to the right, on the Souk-Ahras road. We then mount to (113 or 46 M.) *Aïn-Tahamimine* (about 1100 ft.), with its eucalyptus groves.

The finest part of the line lies between this point and Laverdure. We cross the ravine of the *Oued Cherf* by a viaduct. 116 (or 49) M. *Aïn-Affra* (1739 ft.). We ascend the hill-side to the N.E., partly through plantations of young cork-trees and underwood, and then on the crest of the hill turn sharply back to the S.W. Below lies the line just traversed. At several points we obtain a splendid view of the distant hills of the *Beni Salah* (p. 308). Among the cork-trees appear the first evergreen oaks.

124 (or 57) M. *Laverdure* (2369 ft.). The village (2526 ft.; Hôt. Arena; Hôt. Raschiero), 1 M. to the W., on the Souk-Ahras road, with its woods and beautiful views, attracts summer visitors.

To the left appears *Jebel Mahabouba* (4144 ft.), often snow-clad in winter. Passing through woods of cork and evergreen oak, fringes of the *Forêt de Fedj el-Makta*, we come to the *Col de Fedj el-Makta* (tunnel), the watershed between the Seybouse and the Medjerda (p. 325).

127 (or 60) M. *Aïn-Sennour* (2552 ft.). The forest-zone is

succeeded by a region of meadows, fields, and vineyards. To the left we sight the bare mountains to the N. of Souk-Ahras.

134 (or 66½) M. **Souk-Ahras.** — *Railway Restaurant.* — **HOTELS.** *Hôtel d'Orient*, in the market-place, with good restaurant, R., déj., D., 2½ fr. each, pens. 7½, omn. 1 fr., quite good; *Hôt. de l'Univers*, similar charges; *Hôt. de France.* — *Café de Marseille*, in the market-place.

*Souk-Ahras* (2297 ft.; pop. 9000) lies very prettily in a lofty, undulating plain enclosed by distant hills. It is a rapidly rising place, with quite a European aspect, and is one of the pleasantest provincial towns in Algeria. It dates only from 1852, when it was founded as a convenient centre for roads radiating to Constantine, Bona, and La Calle, and as a mart for the phosphates of Tebessa (p. 315). It stands on the site of *Thagaste*, the birthplace of St. Augustine (p. 310), who mentions it with affection in his Confessions. At the foot of the old castle-hill, an excellent point of view, are placed a few antiquities from Khamissa (see below). Cattle-breeding and vine-culture are the chief industries in the environs.

The **EXCURSION TO KHAMISSA**, about 23 M. from Souk-Ahras, is best made by motor-car as far as Ksar Tifech and thence on mule-back. We follow the Sedrata highroad to the S.W., soon crossing the *Medjerda* (p. 325). About halfway we enter the *Plaine de Tifech*, watered by the Oued Tifech and once fertile and populous. We then reach the *Ksar Tifech* (3150 ft.), on the slope of *Jebel Tifech* (3609 ft.), with the ruins of a Byzantine fortress, the most considerable relic of the Numidian *Tipasa*. Thence we ride to the N.W., in the direction of the ancient Roman road, to \***Khamissa** or *Khemissa* (3084 ft.; no inn), the interesting site of the Roman *Thubursicum Numidarum*, one of the oldest and most important towns in Inner Numidia. It lies on a hill high above the valley of the *Medjerda*, which rises a little to the N.W. on the *Râs el-Atia* (4321 ft.). Among the ruins may be noted the *S.E. Gate*, a triumphal arch with a single passage, on the *Tipasa* road; near it, the underground *Columbarium* (hypogæum); the *Thermae*; and also, in the *Platea Vetus*, the chief square in the E. quarter of the town, an unfinished *Roman Temple* besides other buildings. On the crest of the hill we come upon the foundations of a *Byzantine Basilica* and a small *Byzantine Fortress* ('Ksar el-Kebîr'). On the N. hill-side is the *Roman Theatre*, with its fairly preserved stage-building (comp. p. 293). The *Forum*, on the W. margin of the hill, and a *Triumphal Arch* with three passages were afterwards incorporated with a second *Byzantine Fortress*. All around are extensive *Burial Grounds*, some of them with rock-tombs.

From Souk-Ahras to Tebessa, see R. 50; to Tunis, see R. 51.

## 50. From Souk-Ahras to Tebessa.

79½ M. **NARROW GAUGE RAILWAY**, in 5½-6½ hrs. (14 fr. 35, 10 fr. 25, 7 fr. 70 c.; 1st cl. return 20 fr. 20 c.). Railway Restaurant at Clairefontaine only. Morsoth is preferable to Tebessa for night-quarters.

*Souk-Ahras*, see above. We cross the Tunis line (R. 51) by a viaduct, and descend to the S. into the valley of the *Medjerda* (p. 325), latterly through underwood and Aleppo pines. 5 M. *Les Tuileries*.

We next ascend the narrow and picturesque side-valley of the *Oued Chouk*, through pine and cork-oak woods. Beyond (9 M.)

*Oued-Chouk* (1975 ft.) we skirt the upper course of the stream, now called *Oued el-Hammam*, in a barren hill-country, and at places through limestone gorges, bordered with Aleppo pines.

17½ M. *Dréa* (2634 ft.), an alfa (esparto grass) station.

From *Dréa* we may visit the native village of *Mdaourouch* (3058 ft.), 3 M. to the S.E., on the N.W. slope of *Jebel Bou Sessou* (3566 ft.). This was the ancient *Madaura* or *Madauros*, the birthplace (about 125 A. D.) of the Roman author *L. Apuleius*. It was once the seat of a famous school of oratory, at which St. Augustine (p. 310) was educated. On its site, where there are relics of a Roman *Mausoleum* and the foundations of an early-Christian *Basilica*, rises the conspicuous *Byzantine Castle*, dating from the time of Solomon (p. 315), a building curiously irregular in plan, partly enclosed by later (Berber?) fortifications. Large *Thermae* also have been recently excavated.

Beyond *Dréa* we traverse fields and poor pastures to the S.W.

22½ M. *Mdaourouch* (2809 ft.; no inn), the highest point on the line, the watershed between the *Medjerda* and the *Mellègue* (see below). In the vicinity is the village of *Montesquieu*.

A field-road leads to the E. from the station to (4½ M.) the village of *Mdaourouch* (see above).

*Khamissa* (p. 313) may be visited from *Montesquieu* (see above) or *Mdaourouch* if we are fortunate enough to find mules there. We follow the *Sedrata* highroad to the W. to (9 M.) the caravanseraï (*Bordj*; 2756 ft.) in the *Plaine de Tifech* (p. 313), whence we turn to the N. to (13 M.) *Ksar Tifech* (p. 313) and thence go on to (16 M.) *Khamissa*.

Beyond *Mdaourouch* there are long stretches of bleak steppe-like country. The train descends to (30 M.) *Oued-Damous* (1982 ft.), in the valley of that name. It then skirts the *Oued Kebarit* and rounds the E. slope of *Jebel Kréréga* (3251 ft.), a tableland with scanty woods of pine and arbor vitæ. Far away to the left rises *Jebel Ouenza* (4229 ft.), with the largest iron-mines in Algeria, owned by the 'Société d'Etudes de l'Ouenza'. (Mineral-line to Bona or to Nebeur projected; comp. p. 325.)

We now ascend the valley of the *Oued Mellègue*. To the right appear the bare *Kef Bou Djabeur* (2504 ft.) and *Kef Raghma* (2700 ft.), similar in type to the hills fringing the Sahara.

38 M. *Clairefontaine* (2146 ft.; Buffet, D. 3 fr., very fair), an important alfa station, with artesian wells. Sunday market.

Passing between *Jebel Mestoula* (3488 ft.) on the right and *Jebel el-Dzeroua* (3432 ft.) on the left, we enter, to the S.E., the valley of the *Oued Chabrou*. To the S., above the steppe, which is overgrown with alfa and enlivened by browsing camels, rise the ranges of *Jebel Metloug* (4111 ft.) and *Jebel Mzouzia* (4514 ft.).

60 M. *Morsott* (2559 ft.; Hôt. de Lyon or Sivignon, good cuisine), below *Jebel Hout es-Srir* (3445 ft.), a thriving European settlement, with its Monday market and alfa trade, is the starting-point of the mineral-line to (9½ M.) *Jebel Bou Kadra* (4734 ft.) and the iron-mines of the *Mokta el-Hadid Company* (p. 303).

Here, partly seen from the train, are relics of the Roman *Vasampus*: a *Gateway* of solid masonry, perhaps that of a temple-court; *Thermae*,

with unusually small chambers; and two *Mausolea*. There are also remains of the foundations of an early-Christian *Basilica*, curiously planned,  $40\frac{1}{2}$  by  $16\frac{3}{4}$  yds. (three portals to the nave, apse with four side-recesses, baptistery behind the choir-recess).

$69\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Youks les Bains-Boulhaf le Dyr*, station for the baths of *Youks-les-Bains* (p. 318), 7 M. to the S.W., and junction of the mineral-line to the phosphate-beds of *Jebel Dyr* (4977 ft.). On the right rises the '*Chapeau de Gendarme*' (4393 ft.; Arabic *Jebel bel-Khifeh*), whose characteristic form we do not see until near Tebessa. A line of rails to the left leads to the phosphate-deposits of *Aïn-Kissa*.

In the foreground appear the hills of Tebessa, to the S. *Jebel Tenoukla* and *Jebel Osmor* (p. 318), and S.W. the *Jebel Doukkan* range (5528 ft.). Tents of the nomads are often seen on the steppe. We cross the *Oued el-Kébir*, as the *Oued Chabrou* is called here.

$79\frac{1}{2}$  M. **Tebessa**.—The STATION lies to the W. of the town, outside the *Porte de Constantine*, 8 min. from the *Place d'Armes*. Omn. twice daily.

HÔTELS. *Hôtel d'Orient & de la Métropole*, Rue Caracalla, 2 min. from the Arch of Caracalla, R. 3-3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , B.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , déj. 2, D. 3, pens. 8-9 $\frac{1}{2}$ , omn. 1 fr.; *Hôt. du Cours*, *Place d'Armes*, unpretending, but very fair.

A hasty visit to the sights, in the following order, takes 2-3 hrs.—For the description of Tebessa comp. also *Cagnat's* book mentioned at p. 289.

*Tebessa* (2717 ft.; pop. 5700, mostly Mohammedans), a poor town, now unimportant except as the centre of the E. Algerian phosphate trade, was the ancient *Theveste*, one of the most prosperous towns in Inner Numidia from the Punic period (about B.C. 250-200) onwards. It was the first headquarters of the Third Legion (p. 286); in 123 A.D. it was connected with Carthage by a Roman military road; and after its destruction by the Berbers it was re-founded in 535 by Solomon, the general of Justinian (p. 541). Its ruins of the late-Roman and Vandal periods are among the finest in Barbary, but as they lie off the beaten track they are almost forgotten.

The town is still enclosed by the **Byzantine Walls** built by Solomon, forming a rectangle of 350 by 306 yds., with fourteen towers, two gates, and a sally-port on the S. side. The old upper gallery and the battlements were removed in 1852 when the walls were restored.

The modern W. Gate, the *Porte de Constantine*, leads first to the pleasant *PLACE D'ARMES*, the centre of traffic. Two minutes' walk to the E. of this is the so-called *Porte de Solomon*, the most interesting part of the fortifications, with a round-arched passage and two square towers 56 ft. high. Outside of it the natives hold market on Tuesdays and Wednesdays.

The N. Gate, where the walls project a little on both sides, is formed by the \**Arch of Caracalla*, dating from 214 A.D., once in the middle of the far more populous Roman town, but now at the end of the main street coming from the *Place d'Armes*.



This arch, resembling the Janus Quadrifrons at Rome, is the most imposing Roman monument of the kind in Algeria, rivalling those of Tripoli (p. 408) and Leptis Magna (p. 412). It forms a square of about 12 yds. each way, with four round-arched passages, 27 ft. high and 15 ft. wide. Each pillar is adorned on its two outer sides with two Corinthian pilasters and two projecting Corinthian columns, all on a common base. Of the sculptures on the keystones of the archways, under the lavishly decorated architrave, there are preserved, on the E. side, a medallion in high relief of Minerva and a Medusa, and on the W. side a Fortuna (goddess of the town) and an eagle holding a bundle of thunderbolts. On three sides, in the middle of the attica, which is 4 ft. high, there are Latin inscriptions referring to Caracalla and his parents, Septimius Severus and Julia Domna. On the N. side, when the arch was restored, there was added an inscription in honour of Solomon. On the S. side is still preserved an *ædicula*, one of the four destined for statues adjoining the central dome. On the inner side of two of the pillars are long inscriptions from the testament of C. Cornelius Egrilianus, the builder of the triumphal arch.

The highroad now descends to the N. to the (7 min.) so-called **\*Basilica**, the most remarkable early-Christian ruin in Algeria, still in some respects an enigma to archaeologists. Built mainly of Roman materials, and itself used for centuries as a quarry, it still forms an immense quadrilateral of about 213 by 88-115 yds., systematically excavated for the first time in 1888-92. The oldest parts of the edifice, perhaps of the late 4th cent., are believed to be the basilica and the memorial chapel; the main street, the court, and the 'stable' seem to belong to a second building period, perhaps also prior to the Vandal era. The monastery, with its fortifications, and the additions to the memorial chapel date probably from the Vandal period; the small 'emergency chapel' is perhaps a later Byzantine addition. The custodian (fee  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fr.) is to be found at the little house near the E. gate.

The *E. Gate*, the old main entrance, once adorned externally, in the style of a Roman triumphal arch, with Corinthian pilasters and jutting columns, is in fair preservation. Thence ran the paved *Main Street*, 8 yds. wide, without wheel-ruts, past the Basilica on the right and the court and 'stable' on the left, to the *W. Gate*, the ancient subsidiary entrance.

From the N. side of the main street, formerly flanked with three colonnades, a flight of fourteen steps,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ft. high in all, ascends to the portico of the **BASILICA**, which was once preceded by eight columns. Three portals here opened into the Atrium, the square forecourt of the church, with remains of the *Cantharus*, or fountain of purification, in the centre. Near the entrance-wall are two side-rooms whence winding staircases ascended to the upper floor and the church galleries.

The Church, built of solid masonry, consisted of nave and two aisles, 50 by 24 yds. in all; but now nothing remains save the external wall of the left aisle, two arcades of the nave, and the choir-recess. The formation of the arcades, with low pillars and Corinthian columns in front, is peculiar. The site of the choir-

screen and of the base of the altar is still traceable. Of the galleries, supposed to have been added on the occasion of a restoration of the church, there still lie fragments of the columns and imposts all around. The mosaic pavement is covered with earth.

From the front part of the right aisle twelve steps descend into an almost square outer building ( $25\frac{1}{2}$  by 22 yds.), contemporaneous with the church. The middle of this is occupied by the Trichorum, a trefoil-shaped hall, with three rounded apses, probably a MEMORIAL CHAPEL, resembling the early-Christian cemetery-chapels, and dedicated to some martyr or bishop buried under the altar. The four corner-rooms served as *Tomb Chambers*.

Among the later additions of the Vandal period are the *Square Chamber* on the S. side of the memorial chapel, which also was used as a burial-place, with its small ante-room, and the *Baptistery*, accessible only from the atrium by three steps, containing remains of the old font.

To the same period belong the other additions to the basilica. Extending round the church from the memorial chapel on the E. to the W. side of the atrium are twenty-seven square chambers, partly built of heathen tombstones, commonly supposed to have been the *Monks' Cells*, though unusually large for that purpose. Between these and the castellated *Monastery Wall*, whose towers do not project externally in the usual Byzantine fashion, probably lay the *Monastery Garden*, which was used down to the Moorish period as a burial-ground.

Lastly we note the small '*Emergency Chapel*' on the N. side of the memorial chapel, a small church, probably hastily built subsequent to the irruption of the Berbers (p. 315), with nave and two aisles, portico, choir-screen, rounded apse, and a square sacristy added on the N. side.

The QUADRANGLE, 60 by 46 yds., on the S. side of the main street, formerly called the forum, was once divided into four sections by two cross-ways bordered by marble balustrades. In spite of the unevenness of the ground these sections are supposed to have been basins (watering-places for cattle and horses?), the water being supplied from the square reservoir still existing at the S.E. corner of the quadrangle. From the cross-ways steps ascended to narrow terraces enclosing the quadrangle on three sides, that on the S. side being a porticus of twenty-two columns.

More enigmatical still is the WEST BUILDING, 53 by 24 yds., a hall with three aisles borne by pillars. This was afterwards converted, by the insertion of two low partitions, into a central chamber of three aisles with eleven two-storied side-rooms on each side of the outer aisles. The curious stone boxes or troughs (mangers?) on the partitions, together with the holes in the walls, of a kind that recur in many Byzantine buildings (perhaps for the rings to which horses were attached), have led to the conjecture that the building was a stable.

The small building behind the *Porticus* of six columns on the N. side of the main street, opposite the so-called stables, contains similar stone boxes.

The *Kubba Sidi Djaballah*, about 5 min. to the N. of the Basilica, near the Catholic cemetery, is a Roman mausoleum with a Moorish dome.

On the way back to the town we call at the *Bureau des Ponts et Chaussées*, on the right, a little off the road, 2 min. before the Arch of Caracalla, to ask M. Coggia, the curator, for the key of the museum.

The so-called \***Temple of Minerva**, the best-preserved Roman temple in Algeria, now used as a museum, dates from the 3rd cent. A.D. The only relic of the old temple-court is the gateway wall, adorned with Corinthian pilasters, now forming the façade of a zaouïa (Mohammedan school) in the main street, close to the Arch of Caracalla. The temple, a pseudo-peripteros of  $19\frac{3}{4}$  by 10 yds., on a substructure 13 ft. high, is in a side-street, adjoining the N. town-wall. A new flight of twelve (once twenty) steps ascends to the portico, with four Corinthian columns in front. The structure of the temple shows many of the peculiarities of African provincial art. Instead of an architrave there is a frieze with bulls' skulls and eagles grasping serpents; above it is an attica in similar style, overlaid with reliefs but without a cornice. Instead of a pediment there was probably a flat terrace on the summit. The present roof and the whole front-wall of the cella are modern.

The **Town Museum** contains antiquities from Tebessa, Morsott, etc. (catalogue for the use of visitors). In the court are relics of antique and early-Christian buildings, inscriptions, altars, Saturn-stelæ and tomb-stelæ, some of them with bowls on the pedestal for the repasts of the deceased. The cella contains bronzes, vessels and sculptures in clay, etc.; a sarcophagus with the Muses; two mosaics from the baths which were removed to make way for the cavalry barracks, one with Nereids and sea monsters, the other with a home-coming ship and numbered figures of a game (bull, ostrich, gazelle, boar, etc.; comp. p. 292).

The **Catholic Church**, at the N.W. angle of the town-wall, is adorned in the interior with a few fragments from the Basilica. Thus, over the high-altar, are remains of an early-Christian sarcophagus with three curious figures in relief (Christian Roma?).

**ENVIRONS.** The *Roman Aqueduct*, 547 yds. long, restored in turn by the Moors, the Turks, and the French, still conveys water from the spring of *Aïn el-Bled*.—About  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. from the Porte de Constantine (p. 315) are the extensive late-Roman ruins of *Tebessa Khalia* ('Old Tebessa'), the nature of which is still unexplained.

Diligence daily to (11 M.) *Youks-les-Bains* (2625 ft.), with 'indifferent' hot springs (95° Fahr.), 2 M. to the S.W. of the Meskiana and Aïn-Beïda road (p. 273).

To avoid the long return-journey from Tebessa to Souk-Ahras, we may ride or drive to the N.W. viâ (26 M.) *Haidra* (p. 362) to ( $40\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Thala* (p. 362) or to ( $37\frac{1}{2}$  M.) rail. stat. *Kalaâ-Djerda* (p. 362). A mineral-line also runs thence to the Algerian frontier and the phosphate-beds on *Jebel Kouif* (3871 ft.; leave to travel by it is usually granted by the manager).

A road leads to the S.W., past *Jebel Osmor* (5052 ft.), noted for its Punic rock-tombs, then across the *Tenoukla Pass*, between *Jebel Tenoukla* (5118 ft.) on the right and *Jebel Bou Roumane* (p. 320) on the left, and past *Bou-Cheuka* (caravanserai), to (47 M.) *Feriana* (p. 371). Diligence viâ Feriana to *Gafsa* (p. 383) in two days (fare 30 fr.).







## VII. TUNISIA.

Route	Page
Geographical and Historical Sketch. Preliminary Notes . . . . .	319
51. From (Constantine, Bona) Souk-Ahras to Tunis . . .	325
Thuburnica, 325. — Simitthu. From Souk el-Arba, through the Kroumirie, to Tabarca. 326. — From Pont-de-Trajan to Béja. From Béja to Tabarca. Chaouach, 328.	
52. Tunis . . . . .	329
a. The New Town, 333. — b. The Old Town (Djamâa ez-Zitouna, Souks, Dâr el-Bey, Kasba, Mosque of Sidi Mahrez), 334. — c. Environs (Jardin du Belvédère, the Manoubia Hill, the Bardo, etc.), 338.	
53. Carthage . . . . .	343
Jebel Khaoui, 351.	
54. From Tunis to Bizerta . . . . .	351
Ferryville. Barrage des Pêcheries, 352. — From Tunis to Bizerta by road (Utica, Porto-Farina), 353.	
55. From Tunis to Dougga (Le Kef) . . . . .	354
Henchir Maâtria (Numluli), 355. — From Medjez el-Bab to Le Kef, 357.	
56. From Tunis to Le Kef and Kalaâ-Djerda . . . . .	358
From Bir-Kassa to La Laverie, 358. — From Smindja to Zaghouan. From Tunis to Zaghouan by road. Jebel Zaghouan, 359. — Maktar, 360. — Kalaât es-Senam. Haidra. From Kalaâ-Djerda to Kasserine viâ Thala, 362.	
57. From Tunis to Susa . . . . .	363
Jebel Bou-Kornin, 363. — From Fondouk Djedid to Menzel Bou-Zelfa. From Soliman to Korbous. From Bir Bou-Rekba to Nabel, 364. — Takrouna. Hergla, 365. — From Susa to Mehdiâ viâ Moknine, 369. — Chebba, 370.	
58. From Susa to Kairwan . . . . .	370
From Aïn-Ghrasesia to Metlaoui (Sbeïtla, Kasserine, Thelepte, Feriana), 370.	
59. From Susa to Sfax . . . . .	378
60. From Sfax to Metlaoui viâ Gafsa . . . . .	383
From Gafsa to El-Guettar, 385. — Gorges du Seldja, 386.	
61. From Metlaoui to the Djerid . . . . .	386
The Djerid, 386. — Kebilli. El-Hamma, 388.	
62. From (Sfax) Graïba to Djerba viâ Gabes and Médenine	388
The Monts des Ksour, 390. — Tatahouine, 391. — The Island of Djerba, 393.	

*Tunisia*, the eastmost part of the *Maghreb* (p. 93), a territory of about 50,000 sq. M., has a population of ca. 1½-2 millions, the great majority being Mohammedans (Berbers, Arabs, Moors, Kuluglis, and negroes) Of the remainder about 60,000 are Jews

(Arabic *Ihûdi*, pl. *Ihûd*), either natives or settlers (from Spain and the so-called Livornese), 105,680 Italians, 40,850 French, 12,200 Maltese (p. 397), and 4800 other Europeans. The coast, about 620 M. long, extends from *Cape Roux* (p. 131) to *Râs Adjir* (p. 406).

The abrupt coast of the *Tell Atlas* (p. 169), which stretches from the *Fedja Grandpré* (3783 ft.) on the Algerian frontier to *Cape Blanc* (p. 129), and comprises the wooded hill-country of the *Kroumirie*, the *Nefza* and *Mogod Mts.*, and several ranges of lower heights, is broken by the small coast-plain of *Tabarca* alone. The dunes to the E. of Bizerta, rising to 1033 ft., the greatest range of sand-hills on the Mediterranean, separate the *Lake of Bizerta* from the *Gulf of Tunis* (p. xxx), into which fall the *Medjerda* and the *Oued Miliane*, the two chief rivers of the country, forming a number of lagoons and tongues of land at their mouths.

The Algerian *Sahara Atlas* (p. 170) extends to the N.E. from *Jebel Bou Roumane* (5250 ft.) and *Jebel Zebissa* (4167 ft.) near Tebessa (p. 315) to *Cape Bon* (p. 153), broken by stony plateaux (*Hammada*, *Kalaâ*, *Dyr*), and finally descends abruptly to the sea. Its most important peaks in Tunisia are *Jebel Chambi* (5217 ft.), *Jebel Bireno* (4655 ft.), *Jebel Rekaba* (or *Râs Ali Bou-Mouzine*, 4987 ft.), *Jebel Serd* (4511 ft.), and, beyond the deep depression of *Jebel Faroua* (2362 ft.), *Jebel Zaghouan* (4249 ft.), which last is the most striking landmark for mariners in all Tunisia. The S. slope of the Sahara Atlas is remarkable for its terraced formation due to the action of water. The whole country consists mainly of great basins with floors of clay or sand of recent origin, separated from each other by elliptically shaped hills of more solid rock, chiefly of chalk formation. The *Oued Hathob* (pp. 362, 370) flows through no fewer than six basins of the kind.

From the *Gulf of Hammamet*, on the S. margin of the peninsula of Cape Bon, to the *Lesser Syrtis*, now the *Gulf of Gabes*, extends an alluvial plain of marine formation. This steppe-like tract, with its large fresh-water lake (*Lae de Kelbia*, p. 370) and many saltmarshes (*Sebkha*, comp. p. 169), is thinly peopled by nomads only, except on the strip of coast, with its lagoons, flanking the *Sahel*. To the W. of the Gulf of Gabes lies the region, 250 M. long, of the *Shotts* (*Chotts el-Fedjedj*, *Djerid*, and *Rharsa*), belonging to the great *Bassin du Melrir* (p. 170); it forms the N. fringe of the desert, lying largely below the sea-level, and contains the finest palm-oases in Barbary. The transition from the shotts to the highlands of Tripoli is formed by *Jebel Tebaga* (1608 ft.), and by the *Monts des Ksour* (2460 ft.), famed ever since the time of Herodotus for their troglodytes or cave-dwellers, and bounded on the S.W. by the *Erg Oriental* (p. 285).

Tunisia, unlike its neighbour Algeria, which is shut in all round by high mountains, covered with snow in winter, opens due E. upon

the Mediterranean and enjoys a mild winter climate, but in summer and autumn is directly exposed to the sirocco (Arabic *samûm*), the burning wind from inland Africa, which is hotter and drier here than in Algeria. The mean temperature of January is at Tunis  $51^{\circ}$  Fahr. (minimum  $28\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ), at Aïn-Draham  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  (min.  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ), at Le Kef  $45$  (min.  $23^{\circ}$ ), at Kairwan and Tozeur  $50^{\circ}$  (min.  $25^{\circ}$ ), at Djerba  $54\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  (min.  $35\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ). The mean temperature of August at Tunis is  $81^{\circ}$  (maximum  $122^{\circ}$ ), at Kairwan  $85^{\circ}$  (max.  $120^{\circ}$ ), at Djerba  $81^{\circ}$  (max.  $115^{\circ}$ ), and at Tozeur reaches  $91^{\circ}$  (max.  $120^{\circ}$ ). The greatest rainfall in N. Africa is in the region of the Kroumirie (65 inches per annum at Aïn-Draham); to the S. of the Medjerda it decreases to 20-24 inches (at Le Kef  $21\frac{1}{2}$  in.); it is still lower at Tunis ( $17\frac{3}{4}$  in.), on the E. coast (Susa  $16\frac{1}{2}$ , Sfax  $9\frac{3}{4}$  in.), and particularly in the district of the shotts (at Tozeur 5 in.). The rain falls in short, torrential showers; owing to the destruction of the forests and the paucity of reservoirs the water rushes down unhindered to the salt-lakes and the sea, inundating the plains on its way. A few hours after each shower the thirsty soil is as dry as before, but the devastation caused by erosion is aggravated.

The fauna and flora are almost identical with those of Algeria (p. 171). The chief products of Tunisia are the tanner's bark and cork of the Kroumirie, early vegetables from the environs of Tunis, cereals from the Medjerda valley and from the dales of the Sahara Atlas (here horse and cattle breeding also thrive), alfa or esparto grass (p. 171), olive-oil from the Sahel and from Sfax, and dates from the oases of the Sahara. Fish abound on the coast and the sponge fishery also is productive, while the coral-fishing has sunk into complete insignificance. The principal ores worked here are zinc, lead, iron, and copper. At Kalaât es-Senam, Kalaâ-Djerda, Metlaoui, Redeyef, and Aïn-Moularès there are immense deposits of phosphate, the yield of which has rapidly increased the traffic of *Tunis* and *Sfax*, and is expected greatly to augment that of *Susa* after the completion of its harbour.

Tunisia owes its ancient culture, the earliest in Barbary, to its numerous Phœnician colonies, such as Utica, Kambe, Hadrumetum (Susa), Leptis Minor, and Carthage. The Carthaginians wisely introduced the irrigation system of Mesopotamia into N. Africa and promoted the corn and vine culture, but the agricultural prosperity of the country was confined chiefly to the littoral, inhabited by Libyan-Phœnicians, a mixed Berber and Phœnician race, and to the valley of the Medjerda. The contiguous region of *Numidia* was first opened up to Punic culture by *Masinissa* (B. C. 201-149), the most distinguished of the ancient Berber kings.

The Roman republican period was unfavourable for the development of the new province of *Africa*. The chief events were the war with Jugurtha (111-106), the grandson of Masinissa, and the

battles between Pompey, whose adherents were aided by Juba I., and Cæsar, which, after the battle of Thapsus (p. 369), led to the annexation of Numidia as the province of *Africa Nova*. The marvellous progress of the country during the first centuries of the Roman empire is evidenced by the colonization of the central Tunisian and S. Algerian steppe, a triumph of Roman enterprise. A great network of roads was constructed, chiefly from the reign of Hadrian onwards, to connect Carthage, the new capital, and other towns with Tebessa, Hippo Regius (p. 309), Tripolitania, and even the distant Mauretania Tingitana (p. 95), and numerous towns were founded in the interior of Tunisia and Numidia. But soon (about 238) a period of decline set in. Its causes were manifold. The Berbers were constantly rebelling, the Roman soldiers quarrelled, advancing Christianity and expiring paganism were struggling fiercely for the mastery, and the Christians, at length victorious, persecuted with the greatest ferocity. To add to these troubles, the terrible peasant-war of the so-called Circumcelliones broke out in the 4th cent., followed in the 4th and 5th cent. by the religious wars between Catholics and Donatists.

Once more, however, the ancient glory of Tunisia revived, though for but a brief period (439-77), under *Genserik*, the Arian king of the Vandals. After he had completed his victorious expedition from S. Spain to Carthage (429-39) he proceeded, in alliance with the Donatist Berbers and with the still Punic speaking inhabitants of the coast, to attack the effete western empire. With his newly formed fleet he conquered Sicily (440), Rome (455), Tripolitania, Malta (456), and Sardinia (458), and in 476, after the overthrow of the W. Roman empire, was recognized by Zeno, the E. Roman emperor, as lord of the whole western Mediterranean. But the incompetence and intolerance of his successors soon shattered this new empire, and in 533 king *Gelimer* was defeated by Justinian's able general *Belisarius*. Even in Justinian's time, however, the new rulers were incessantly attacked by the Berbers of the mountains, while the Byzantine governors (534-698) persecuted Donatists and Arians alike, with the result, according to Procopius's estimate, that five millions of the inhabitants of N. Africa perished. The fate of the country was thus sealed and its conquest by Islam greatly facilitated.

After eight successive campaigns (647-98) the first Arabian governors (representing the caliphs), *Abdallah ibn Saâd*, *Moawya ibn Hodeij*, *Sidi Okba ben-Nâfi* (founder of Kairwan, p. 372), *Zoheir ibn Kaïs*, and *Hassan ibn en-Nôman* (destroyer of Carthage, p. 346), drove the Byzantines out of 'Ifrikia' and overcame the desperate resistance of the Berber mountaineers, thus sweeping Christianity from African soil and destroying the last vestiges of Punic and Roman culture. Ere long, however, their ineradicable love of independence led the Berbers, who after the conquest of

Andalusia (p. 50) had formed the sect of the *Kharijites* and later that of the *Shiites*, to unite in opposing the orthodox Arabs and to found (about 740) several small states of their own, such as that of the *Ibadites* in Tiaret (p. 208) and that of the *Sofrites* in Sijilmassa (Tafilet, p. 96). In Tunisia the *Aglabides* (800-909), a Berber dynasty, who were originally governors under Hārūn er-Rashīd, declared themselves independent, and in 827 they proceeded to conquer Sicily. Under the *Fatimites*, who also were Berbers, the seat of government was transferred in 916 from Kairwan to Mehdiā (p. 369), and in 973, after the conquest of Egypt, it was removed to Cairo (comp. p. 443). The revolt of the *Zirites*, a new dynasty of Tunisian governors, named after *Bologgīn ez-Ziri*, led in 1045 to the fateful irruption of the *Beni Hilal* (*Hilalides*) and *Beni Soleīm*, two marauding tribes of nomadic Arabs. At the instigation of the Fatimites they overran Barbary like a swarm of locusts, defeated the allied Zirites and Hammadites (p. 270), destroyed Kairwan and many other towns, demolished most of the forests and the irrigation-works, and drove the Berbers back to their mountains. After a time the Zirites partly succeeded in subduing these hordes, but in 1148 the whole of the Sahel with its capital Mehdiā was wrested from them by the Normans of Sicily (p. 148). In 1160 the Normans were expelled by *Abd el-Māmen* (p. 95), and Tunisia was incorporated with the great empire of the Almohades. At length, under the *Hafsides* (1206-1573), Tunisia regained independence, with Tunis as the capital. Towards the end of this period troubles began anew. After interminable wars with the Merinides (p. 95) Tunis was captured by Kheireddin (p. 221) in 1534, and was attacked, though without permanent success, by the crusading Maltese knights (p. 398), by Emp. Charles V. (in 1535), by Juan de Vega (1551), and by Don John of Austria (1573). From 1574 to 1650 Tunisia was governed by Turkish officials (*pashas*, *deys*, *beys*), after which the dynasty of the *Husseinites* was founded by *Hussein Ali ben-Turki*. From 1705 onwards Tunisia, often only a nominal dependency of Turkey, degenerated into a mere pirate-state, which down to 1830 took an active part in the marauding expeditions of its barbaresque Algerian neighbours.

Since 1881 the French protectorate has paved the way for a new period of prosperity and opened up the greatly impoverished and thinly peopled country to European trade and culture. The present bey is *Sidi Mohammed en-Nasr* (born in 1855). The minister for foreign affairs is the French resident-general, and the minister of war is the commandant of the French garrison. Finance, postal arrangements, public works, and education are all superintended by French officials, with whom are associated a Mohammedan prime minister and a secretary of state. Europeans and their dependents are under the jurisdiction of the French law-courts;



the natives are dealt with by the courts of the Ouzara and the 'Shaâra'. The bey is allowed a body-guard of 600 men of the infantry, cavalry, and artillery, nniformed like the Zouaves.

Lovers of art will find Tunisia a most attractive country. As in Algeria and Morocco, so here also the megalithic monuments (dolmens, basinas, etc.), built of huge blocks of stone, are the chief memorials of the Libyan (or ancient Berber) culture. The Punic art of Tunisia, at first under Assyrian, Egyptian, and Greek influence, but exclusively Greek after the first campaigns in Sicily, has become better known of late, especially since the rich yield of the rock-tombs of Carthage. Apart from the tomb at Dougga (p. 355), as little of Punic architecture remains as in Algeria. On the other hand no other country can boast of such a profusion of Roman ruins (called by the Mohammedans Henshir) as Tunisia.

The early Moorish art of Tunisia, as in the whole of the Maghreb, betrays the influence of Andalusian masters, but most of the buildings are no earlier than the Turkish period. Contrary to their Algerian methods the French have preserved the Oriental character of the country, so that the seaports of the E. coast, Kairwan, and the oasis villages still contain fine Moorish buildings.

Travellers may explore any part of the country in safety and without escort, but they should not enter Mohammedan burial-grounds or shrines (comp. p. xxv). The only mosques and zaouïas open to Christians (but not to Jews) are those of Le Kef, Kairwan, Gafsa, and Tozeur.

The means of communication are similar to those in Algeria (comp. p. 173). The network of RAILWAYS, mostly belonging to the company of the Chemins de Fer de Bône-Guelma (p. 173), extends to central Tunisia only. Between Susa and Sfax (until the opening of the new railway) and between Sfax or Graïba and Gabes the motor-omnibus or the diligence (p. 173) is at present the only conveyance. The shotts are visited by carriage from Metlaoui, or, if preferred, from Gabes. A visit to S.E. Tunisia (Monts des Ksour, Gightis, Djerba) is usually paid from Gabes, where introductions had better be obtained from the authorities of the Territoire Militaire. Susa, Sfax, Gabes, and Djerba are also steamboat-stations (comp. R. 64). In Tunisia mid-European time (1 hr. ahead of Greenwich time), which is observed also on the Italian steamers, has recently been introduced.

First-class HOTELS are to be found in Tunis only. Those in country places are similar to the Algerian (p. 174), but still plainer and less up to date, apart from a few creditable execeptions. In the steppe and on the Sahara one must often have recourse to the fortified caravanseraï or to the hospitality of the local authorities.

The POST OFFICE of the regency of Tunis has its own stamps (letter-postage within Tunisia or to France 10, to Italy 20 c. etc.; post-cards 5 c.). A passport visé by the consul must be shown in order to obtain delivery of registered letters.

The COINAGE, since the introduction of the gold standard (1891), has been French, with Arabic and French inscriptions. The gold coins are of 10 and 20 francs, the silver of  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, and 2 francs, the copper of 5 and 10 centimes. Italian, Swiss, Belgian, and Greek silver coins (except 5 fr. pieces) and copper coins are rejected. English or American money should be exchanged for banknotes of the Banque de France or the Banque de l'Algérie (p. 174), or for gold of the Latin monetary union.

Books (comp. also pp. xii, 175). *Douglas Sladen*, Carthage and Tunis (2 vols., London, 1906; illus.); *Frances E. Nesbitt*, Algeria and Tunis (London, 1906; illus.); *G. Petrie*, Tunis, Kairouan, and Carthage (New York, 1909; \$ 4.80); *A. M. Broadley's* 'Tunis, Past and Present' (London, 1882) gives an interesting account of the French conquest of Tunisia. Of French books may be mentioned *La Tunisie* (Législation, Gouvernement, Administration) by *D. Gaudiani et P. Thiaucourt* (Paris, 1910; 12½ fr.); *M. Lorin*, L'Afrique du Nord (Paris, 1908); *J. Toutain*, Les Cités Romaines de la Tunisie (Paris, 1896; 12½ fr.); *R. Cagnat et H. Saladin*, Voyage en Tunisie (Paris, 1887); *R. Cagnat*, L'Armée Romaine d'Afrique (Paris, 1892; 40 fr.); *Charles Diehl*, L'Afrique Byzantine (Paris, 1896; 20 fr.); *H. Saladin*, Tunis et Kairouan (Paris, 1908; 4 fr.). Carthage is the scene of *Gust. Flaubert's* historical novel *Salammbô*.

MAPS of the Service Géographique de l'Armée (comp. p. 175): sheets on the scale of 1:50,000, each 1½ fr.; on the scale of 1:100,000, each 1 fr. 20 c.; and on the scale of 1:200,000, each 70 c. — A general survey is afforded by the *Carte des Routes et des Chemins de Fer de la Tunisie*, 1:500,000 (Tunis, 1908). See also Map, p. 319.

## 51. From (Constantine, Bona) Souk-Ahras to Tunis.

RAILWAY from Souk-Ahras to Tunis, 154 M., direct train with dining-car between Ghardimaou and Tunis (déj. 4, D. 4½ fr.) in 7 hrs. (27 fr. 80, 20 fr. 85, 14 fr. 90 c.; from Constantine to Tunis 14¼ hrs.); also ordinary train in 11¼ hrs. on Mon., Wed., & Frid. — Custom-house examination at Ghardimaou, strict as to tobacco and cigars, which are a government monopoly in Tunisia. All luggage not accompanied by the owner will be detained at the custom-house.

MOTORISTS from Bona (p. 309) to Tunis must go viâ La Calle (p. 131), Tabarca (p. 327), and Béja (p. 328).

From Constantine to (134 M.) *Souk-Ahras*, see RR. 48, 49. — The line from Souk-Ahras to Tunis, opened in 1879 (before the establishment of the French protectorate), crosses the Tebessa line (R. 50) and then descends to the S. into the *Medjerda Valley* (pp. 313, 320), called by the Carthaginians *Makar*, and by the Romans *Bagradas*, the most fertile and most important in Tunisia.

Beyond (5½ M.) *Tarja* (1611 ft.) the valley forms a short ravine. 10½ M. *Sidi-Bader*, in a meadowy dale, the future junction of the line from Bona to the mines on *Jebel Ouenza* (p. 314).

The train traverses a lonely mountain-region to (20½ M.) *Ouea-Mougras* (1171 ft.), a finely situated village, and then runs through a narrow valley in the frontier-hills, with dense underwood, to (30½ M.) *Sidi el-Hemessi* (853 ft.), the last Algerian village.

37 M. *Ghardimaou* (673 ft.; Rail. Restaurant; Hôt. du Commerce; Algerian and Tunisian frontier, see above), a colonists' village (Tues. market) at the entrance to the *Regba*, the upper plain of the *Medjerda*, which is fertile only in rainy seasons.

About 7 M. to the N. of Ghardimaou, beyond the *Oued Rarâi*, lies *Henchir Sidi Ali Bel-Kassem*, on a hill between the *Oued el-Hamman* and the *Oued Henja*. This was the Roman town *Thuburnica*, among the ruins of which are the cellæ of two temples and a Byzantine fortress.

45 M. *Oued-Meliz* (584 ft.; Mon. corn-market), a village a little above the *Oued Raraï* (p. 325) and the mouth of the *Oued Meliz*.

*Oued-Meliz* is the station for the village of *Chemtou* (590 ft.), 2 M. to the N.E., at the influx of the *Oued Melah* into the *Medjerda*, the *Simithu* of the Carthaginian and Roman periods. Its once famous quarries of yellowish red 'Numidian' marble are now abandoned. Among the ruins are a Roman bridge across the *Medjerda*, where the old road to *Le Kef* diverges (p. 360); also remains of the forum (44 by 27 yds.), of *thermae*, cisterns, and an aqueduct; an interesting Roman wall on the bank of the *Melah*; the fairly preserved \**Theatre*; and, near the ancient *Tabarca* road, the burial-ground with its numerous tombstones. On the slope of the town-hill (830 ft.), which is crowned with a small Byzantine fortress, lies the so-called *Temple des Boucliers*, of the Punic and Roman periods.

50 M. *Sidi-Meskine*, at the mouth of the *Regba*, between *Jebel el-Herrech* (2277 ft.) on the left and *Jebel Bou-Rebbah* (2431 ft.) on the right. The train now enters the *Dakla*, the central plain of the *Medjerda*, about 25 M. long, partly swampy in winter and malarious and extremely hot in summer, which from ancient times till now has been the chief granary of Tunisia.

57½ M. *Souk el-Arba* (470 ft.; Rail. Restaurant; Hôt. du Commerce; Hôt. de France; pop. 1500), a thriving village of immigrant farmers, partly built with materials from *Bulla Regia*, and named after its Wednesday ('fourth day') corn-market, the most important in N. Tunisia next to those of *Béja* and *Mateur*. Road to *Le Kef* (p. 360) viâ the small village of *Nebeur*, the terminus of the railway from *Béja* (p. 328), with important iron-ore mines.

From *Souk el-Arba* a field-road leads to the N., in the direction of the conduit, somewhat apart from the *Tabarca* road, to (4½ M.) *Bulla Regia*, the prosperous ancient capital of the *Dakla* in the Carthaginian period, and in 203 the scene of *Scipio's* victory over *Hasdrubal* and *Syphax*. The village lies on a terrace on the S. slope of *Jebel Rebia* (2123 ft.) and owes its modern name *Hamman-Darradji* to its spring. Among the interesting Roman ruins are the large \**Thermae*; a \**Nymphaeum*, or fountain; a *Temple of Apollo*, an open court with three cellæ in the style of Punic sanctuaries (comp. p. 357); a \**Dwelling House*, with an almost intact groundfloor, a mosaic pavement, vaults, and stairs to the upper floor. The *Cisterns* now serve the natives as habitations and the old *Byzantine Fortress* is now a caravanserai. The ruins of the *Amphitheatre* are less important. Three well-preserved subterranean *Palaces* and a *Punic Fortress* have been recently excavated. The rock-tombs of the *Necropolis* date partly from the Punic period.

FROM SOUK EL-ARBA TO TABARCA, 42 M., by the highroad. (Diligence to *Aïn-Draham*, in summer only, at 1 p. m., in 6 hrs.; from *Aïn-Draham* to *Tabarca* at 10.45 a. m., in 6 hrs., there and back 6 fr.) This excursion, only suitable for the warmer season, introduces us to the most beautiful parts of the \**Kroumirie*, which, thanks to its ample rainfall (p. 321), is the most richly wooded region in *Barbary*. Now and then we meet with an almost virgin forest of cork-trees, evergreen oaks,

elms, ashes, and other trees, in whose shade grow luxuriant ferns, while babbling brooks refresh the wayfarer. It was owing to violations of the frontier and thefts of cattle committed by the *Kroumirs* that the French at length occupied Tunisia in 1881, but the natives are now peaceable herdsmen, wood-cutters, and charcoal-burners. The tombs of this Berber tribe still recall the ancient megalithic monuments of their ancestors.

The road ascends to the N.W. from the Dakla, through a depression between *Jebel el-Herrceh* and *Jebel Rebia* (p. 326), to the saddle on the N.E. slope of *Jebel Halloufa* (1512 ft.), and then turns to the N. into the valley of the *Oued Rzella*, a feeder of the *Oued Bou Heurtma* (see below). It passes (13 M.) *Fernana* (820 ft.; Restaurants *Danteroche* and *Richetti*) and ascends, soon more rapidly, to the (19½ M.) forester's house of *Camp de la Santé* and (20½ M.) *Les Chênes* (2461 ft.; Hôt. des Chênes), a small summer resort superbly situated amid venerable evergreen oaks. The road descends in windings for a short time and then ascends again between *Jebel Bir* (see below) on the right and *Kef Sidi Abdallah* (2861 ft.) on the left, on whose slope is the kubba of *Sidi Abdallah Ben-Djemel*, the chief saint of the *Kroumirs*. — 25½ M. *Aïn-Draham* (about 2625 ft.; Hôt. de France, Hôt. Serrières, both quite good; Mon. market), an agricultural village amidst cork-trees and evergreen oaks, lies in the heart of the *Kroumirie*, at the N. base of \**Jebel Bir* (3327 ft.), which commands a splendid survey of the *Kroumirie* and the *Nefza Mts.* (p. 328), stretching to the N. to the sea, to the N.W. to the lakes near *La Calle* (p. 131), and to the S. to the *Dakla*.

The road now descends across the *Col des Ruines* (2382 ft.) in windings to (30½ M.) *Babouch* (1637 ft.; frontier custom-house), a village of immigrant farmers, where the road to *La Calle* diverges to the W. (22½ M. from *Aïn-Draham*; diligence 5 fr.). Our road, flanked at first by cork-trees and then passing through groves of olive and fig-trees, now descends the picturesque valley of the *Oued el-Kébir*, the ancient *Tusca*, the boundary between the Roman province of *Africa* (p. 321) and *Numidia*.

42 M. *Tabarca* (Hôt. *Tiret*, plain but quite good; Hôt. de France; pop. 1300, of whom 1100 are Europeans; Frid. market), a quiet little seaport in the fertile coast-plain between the *Oued el-Kébir* and *Cape Tabarca*, was the Roman *Thabraca*, the busiest harbour on the coast-road between *Utica* (p. 353) and *Hippo Regius* (p. 369), the outlet for the marble of *Simitthu* (p. 326) and for the timber and the wild beasts of the *Kroumirie*. Hardly a trace of that period now exists. The loftily situated Turkish *Bordj Djedid* is now used as barracks. Opposite lies the bare island of *Tabarca*, rising abruptly on the N. side, with a picturesque old Genoese castle. Of the two, originally Carthaginian, quays connecting the island with the mainland the westmost has lately been restored, but the shallow harbour is scarcely used except by Sicilian fishermen. The steamers of the *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* (p. 130) anchor in the open roads. — For the future railway to *Mateur*, see p. 352.

From *Tabarca* to *Béja*, see p. 328.

64 M. *Ben-Bachir*, not far from the influx of the *Oued Melègue*, the ancient *Muluth*, and of the *Oued Tessa* (p. 357) into the *Medjerda*. We cross the *Oued Bou Heurtma*, the *Armascla* of the Romans. Fine view of *Jebel Gorra* (p. 355).

71½ M. *Souk el-Khemis* (427 ft.; 'fifth-day market'), a thriving agricultural village, the largest at this end of the *Dakla*. The valley now contracts. 79½ M. *Sidi-Zehili*.

87½ M. *Pont-de-Trajan* (Rail. Restaurant), misnamed after a three-arched \**Bridge* of the time of *Tiberius*, 99 yds. long and 8 yds. wide, one of the oldest Roman structures in *Barbary*.

FROM PONT-DE-TRAJAN TO BÉJA, 9 M., branch-line in 24 min. (1 fr. 45, 1 fr. 10 c., 80 c.). The line ascends the bare valley of the *Oued Béja*, to the N. — 9 M. Béja (715-1000 ft.; Hôt. de France, etc.; pop. 12,000, incl. 1600 Europeans), the *Vaga* of the Roman period, when it had a great market and was one of the most thriving places in the Medjerda valley, owes its present prosperity to the grain-trade and the culture of early vegetables. To the E., bordering the Avenue de la Gare, is the new quarter of the Italian and French farmers, with the *Halle aux Grains*. To the W., on the slope beyond the *Oued Bou Zegdem*, rises the picturesque old town. On its N.E. margin the Grande Rue leads to the *Marché* (cattle-market, Tues.) and to the *Souks* (p. 335). The *Grande Mosquée*, built in the form of an Egyptian cross (p. 376), one of the oldest in Tunisia, is famed for its borrowed wealth of ancient Roman capitals. The only Roman ruins are the *Bâb el-Aïn* ('fountain-gate') and relics of *Thermae* and of a *Basin*. The *Town Walls*, with their many towers, were originally Byzantine, but have been repeatedly restored. With the exception of the 'keep', the Byzantine fortress on the top of the hill has been superseded by the *Kasba*, built largely of Roman materials. On the *Bou Hamdan* (1047 ft.), a hill 1 M. to the N.W. of Béja, lies a large *Punic Burial Ground*, with rock-tombs. — Railways run from Béja to the N.E. to *Mateur* (p. 351) and to the S.W. to *Nebeur* (p. 326).

The picturesque route to Tabarca (45 M.; motor-omnibus or diligence) leads to the N. from Béja, past the zinc-mines of *Jebel Charra* (1414 ft.), and through the now treeless valleys of the *Oued Béja* (*Oued Djorfane* in its upper course) and the *Oued Sersar*. It next passes the richest calamine or zinc-ore mines in Tunisia (*Jebel Damous*, *Ain-Rouni*, *Jebel Sidi Ahmed*) and leads through the grand ravine of *Khanguet Kef Tout* into the valley of the *Oued Maden*. 25 M. *Djebel-Abiod* (Hôt. des Nefzas, quite good), a village in the *Nefza Mts.*, famed for their cork-tree woods, their abundant game, and their great deposits of hæmatite. (Railway from Mateur to Djebel-Abiod, see p. 352; thence to Tabarca under construction.) We now drive to the W., between *Jebel Kherouf* (2035 ft.) on the left and a chain of \*Dunes (650 ft.) on the right, to *Râs er-Radjel*, and cross the *Oued el-Kébir* to (45 M.) *Tabarca* (p. 327).

From Pont-de-Trajan to *Teboursouk* (*Dougga*), see p. 355.

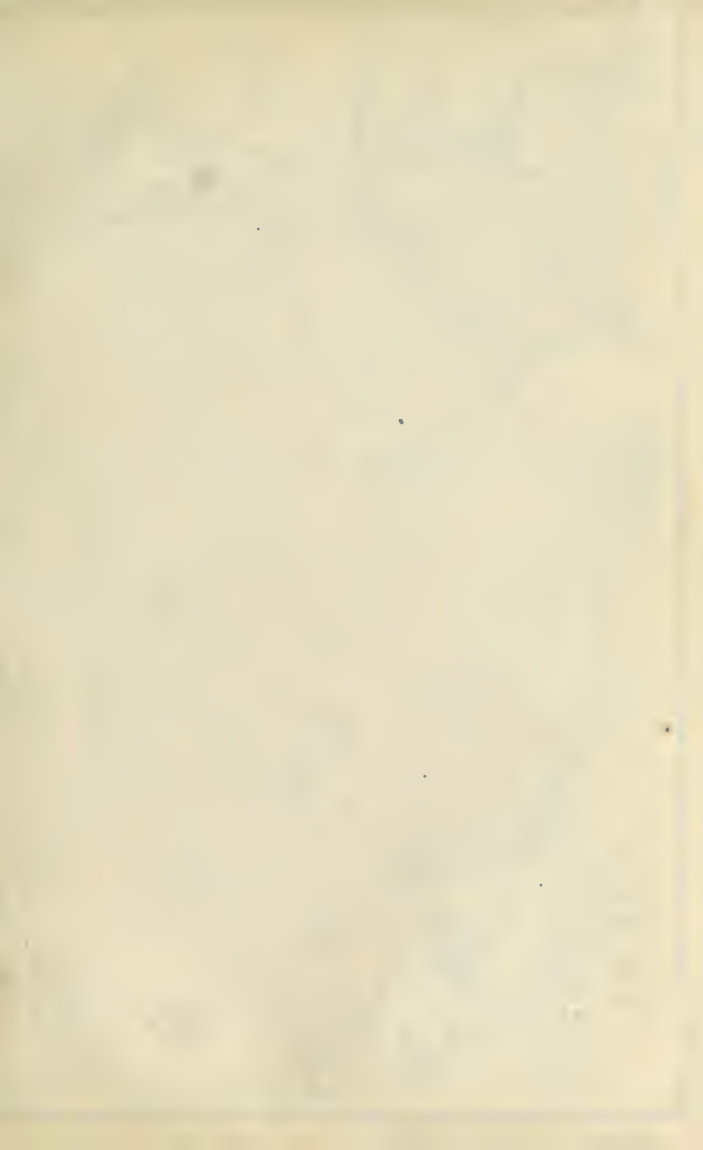
The Medjerda, in its sinuous course, then forces its way through the bare hill-country below Pont-de-Trajan. For a short distance the train runs to the N.E. into the side-valley of the *Oued Zarga*, stopping at (100½ M.) *Oued-Zarga* (322 ft.), and then returns to the E., through hilly country, and below *Toukabour* and *Chaouach* (see below), into the valley of the Medjerda.

113 M. *Medjez el-Bab* (197 ft.; Hôt. des Colons; omn. to the diligence office 30 c.), a considerable village on the right bank of the Medjerda, 1¼ M. to the S. of the station, was formerly *Mem-bressa*, a busy place on the Roman road from Carthage to Tebessa (p. 315). The eight-arched *Medjerda Bridge* was built in the 18th cent. with the materials of the Roman bridge; and the Roman *Triumphal Arch*, to which the village owes its name ('ford by the gateway'), has lately been almost entirely demolished for a similar purpose. Important corn-market on Mondays.

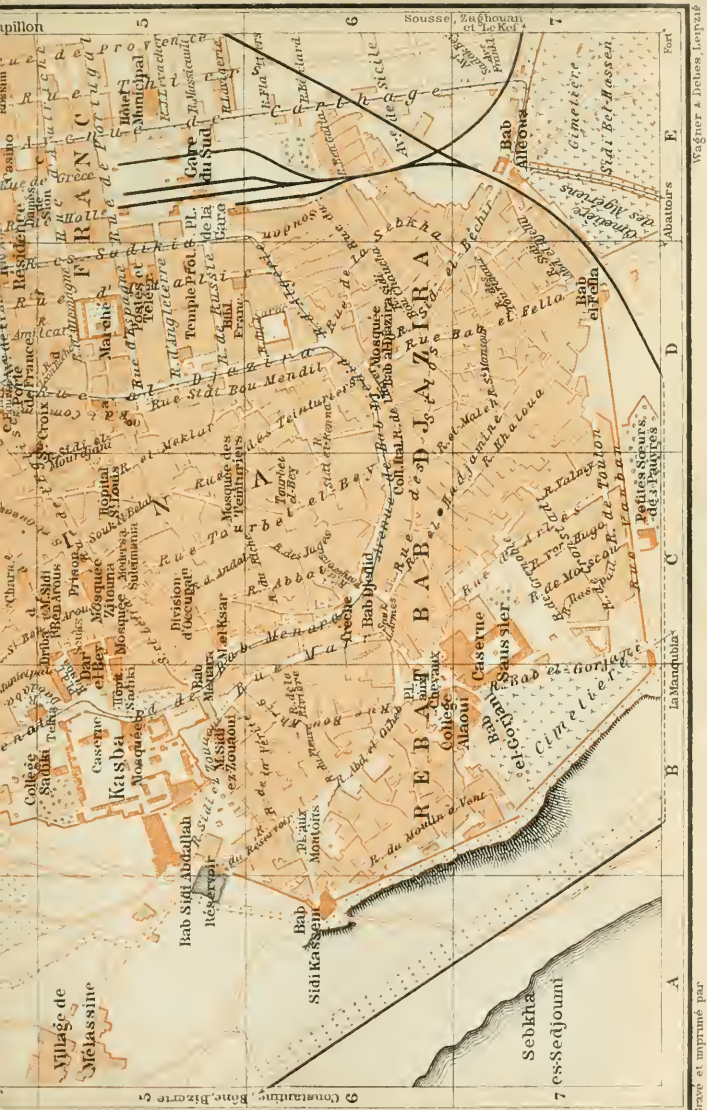
On the slope of *Jebel Chaouach* (1778 ft.), some 5½ M. to the N.W. of Medjez el-Bab, lies *Chaouach* (1480 ft.), with the ruins of the small Roman town of *Sua* (triumphal arch, nymphæum, town-wall, etc.). About 1¼ M. to the W. of Chaouach are the ruins of *Toukabour* (1221 ft.), the Roman *Thuccabor*, with its ancient cisterns, gateways, temple, etc.

From Medjez el-Bab to *Teboursouk* and *Dougga* (*Le Kef*), see R. 55.









Constantine, Bone, Bizerte

Village de  
Melassine

7 es-Sedjount  
Sebkha

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341



The train now proceeds, generally somewhat apart from the tortuous stream, at the foot of bare hills (*Jebel Heïdous*, *Jebel Lansarine*, etc.), to (119 M.) *El-Heri* and (122½ M.) *Bordj Toun.*

133 M. **Tebourba** (133 ft.; Hôt. Cafort, R. 2, B. 1½, D. 2½, pens. 6 fr.; pop. 2000) is pleasantly situated among olive-groves. On a height (164 ft.) crowned with the kubba of *Sidi Ras-Allah*, between the village and the Medjerda, are the scanty ruins of the Roman town of *Thuburbo Minus*. About ½ hr. to the S. of Tebourba lies the dam or \**Bridge of El-Bathan*, originally Roman, but restored to form a reservoir for watering the olive-trees. Adjacent are a small manufactory of chechias (a kind of fez) and barracks. Near Tebourba are large quarries of gypsum.

139 M. *Djedeïda*, junction for Bizerta (R. 54), with a barrage and an agricultural school and farm of the Alliance Israélite.

The train crosses the Medjerda and, at the arches of the \**Aqueduct of Carthage* (p. 348), still 7½ M. long, the watershed between the Medjerda valley and the undulating plain of Tunis.

148 M. *La Manouba* (p. 342). We then pass *Kassar-Saïd* (on the left; p. 342) and the (150½ M.) *Bardo* (p. 339), and for a short time skirt the N. side of the *Sebkha es-Sedjoumi* (p. 332). Lastly the train rounds the S. edge of the old town (*Rebat Bab-Djazira*, p. 337) and passes close to the *Manoubia Hill* (p. 339) and the *Zaouïa Sidi Bel-Hassen* (p. 339).

154 M. *Tunis* (Gare du Sud, see below).

## 52. Tunis.

**ARRIVAL BY SEA.** The *Quay* where almost all the steamers (p. 331) are berthed is 10-15 min. from the hotels. The *Douane* is close by. It is best to entrust luggage at once to the hotel servants; if a porter (hamal) is required his charge should be asked (usually 10 c. for small packages, and 25 c. for each trunk carried to the cab or omnibus). Cab (into the town 1 fr., each trunk 15 c.) and tramway (No. 1), see p. 330.

**Railway Station.** *Gare du Sud* (Pl. E, 5; Restaurant), *Place de la Gare* (Rue es-Sadikia).—Railway and sleeping-car office in the town, König & Co. (p. 331).

**Hotels** (comp. p. 324; often full in Feb.-April). \***TUNISIA PALACE HOTEL** (Pl. e; E, 4, 5), Avenue de Carthage, behind the Casino Municipal (p. 331), with a small garden, R. 4-10, B. 1½, déj. 5, D. 7, pens. 13-20, omn. 1½-2 fr.; \***HÔT. DE PARIS & IMPÉRIAL** (Pl. a; D, 5), Rue al-Djazira 23bis, R. 3-6, B. 1½, déj. 3½-4, D. 4-5, pens. 9-16, omn. without luggage 1 fr.—\***GRAND-HÔTEL** (Pl. b; D, 4), Avenue de France, R. 3½-6, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 4½, pens. from 10, omn. 1 fr.; \***HÔT. ST. GEORGES**, Avenue de Paris (N. of Pl. E, 2), near the Belvedere Park (p. 338), suitable for some stay, R. 3-4, B. 1½, déj. 3, D. 4, pens. 9-12½ fr. (with dépendance HÔT. SUISSE, moderate); **HÔT. DE FRANCE** (Pl. d; D, 5), Rue Léon-Roches 8, quiet site, pens. 9-11, omn. 1 fr.—**Plainer:** **HÔT. EYMON** (Pl. e, D 4; 'Gigino'), Rue de l'Eglise 1, corner of Place de la Bourse, R. 3-4, B. ¾, déj. or D. 2½, pens. 8 fr., good; **TUNIS HOTEL & DE GENÈVE** (Pl. f; D, 4, 5), Rue d'Italie 12, R. 2½-6, B. ¾, déj. 2-2½, D. 2½-3, omn. 1-1¼ fr.; **HÔT. D'ANGLETERRE**, Ave. Jules-Ferry 37, R. 2½-5, B. ¾, déj. 2, D. 2½, pens. 7½, omn. 1¼ fr.;



HÔT. MAISON DORÉE, Rue de Hollande 10 (Pl. E, 5), with restaurant, similar charges; HÔT. MODERNE (Pl. g; D, 4), Rue de Constantine 12, corner of Rue de Bône, R. from 3½, déj. or D. 3, pens. from 9½ fr.; HÔT. DE LA POSTE, Rue d'Espagne 5 (Pl. D, 5).—**Hôtels Garnis.** HÔT. BELLEVUE (Pl. h; D, 4), Rue es-Sadikia 1; HÔT. RÉGENCE (dépendance of the Hôt. Eymon), Ave. de France, R. 3-8, B. 1 fr.; SPLENDID HOTEL, Ave. Jules-Ferry 74; ROYAL HOTEL, Rue d'Espagne 19, R. from 3 fr.; HÔT. CENTRAL, Ave. de Paris 8; FAMILY HOTEL, Rue d'Allemagne 15 (Pl. D, 5), near the marché (p. 333), plain.—*Furnished Rooms* (20-70 fr. per month) abound.

**Cafés.** *Café du Casino*, in the palmarium of the Casino Municipal (p. 331), with a summer terrace in the Ave. Jules-Ferry; *Café-Restaurant de Tunis*, Ave. de France 2, in the Hôt. Bellevue, much frequented; *Café de Paris*, same street, No. 16. Arabian cafés (p. 174) in the Halfaouine quarter (Pl. B, 2), at the Bab Djedid (Pl. C, 6), etc.—**CONFECTIONERS.** *Engerer*, Place de la Bourse 1; *Wagner & Co.*, Rue d'Italie 24, and Ave. de Paris 8; *Montelateci*, Ave. de France 7.

**Restaurants.** \**Brasserie du Phénix*, Ave. Jules-Ferry 74, in the Splendid Hotel (see above); *Café-Restaurant de Tunis*, see above; *Salvarelli*, Ave. de France, adjoining the Grand-Hôtel; *Maréville*, Ave. Jules-Ferry 63 (déj. or D. 1½ fr.); *Maison Dorée*, in the hotel (see above); *Restaurant du Rosbif*, Ave. Jules-Ferry 56; *Restaurant de la Poste*, Rue d'Angleterre 8.

Carriages.	Voiture de Place		Voiture de Remise	
	With one horse (2-3 pers.)	With one horse (4 pers.)	With two horses	
Drive (course) in the town (petite banlieue) . . . . .	0.80	0.90	1.—	1.60
Outside the town, up to 8 kilomètres (5 M.) . . . . .	2.50	2.70	3.—	4.50
Hour in the town . . . . .	1.30	1.50	1.80	2.40
Hour outside the town . . . . .	1.80	2.—	2.40	3.20
Day (12 hrs.) . . . . .	12.—	12.—	15.—	20.—

The chief limits of the inner town are the Bardo and the Belvedere Park. From 10 p.m. to 7 a.m. (or in April-Sept. 11-5) a fare and a half is charged. During festivals and races, and also for long drives, bargain advisable. Small packages free; trunk 15 c.—There are also TAXIMETER MOTOR CABS (comp. tarif).

**Motor Cars.** *Auto-Palace*, Rue d'Autriche Prolongée 3; *Garage Peyrard*, Rue de Belgique 10; *Tunisienne Automobile*, Rue de Grèce.

**Tramways** (fares by zones, from 5 c. upwards; also transfer-tickets), from 6 a.m. to 9 p.m.: 1. *Porte de France* (Pl. D, 4), Ave. Jules-Ferry (Pl. E, 4), Ave. du Port, *Harbour*.—2. *Porte de France*, Rue al-Djazira (Pl. D, 5, 6), Ave. Bab-Djedid (Pl. D, C, 6), *Place de la Kasba* (Pl. B, 5).—3. *Porte de France*, Rue des Maltais (Pl. D, 4), Place Bab-Souika (Pl. B, C, 3), *Kasba*.—4. *Rue al-Djazira* (Rue d'Algérie; Pl. D, 6), Rue es-Sadikia (Pl. D, 5; Gare du Sud), Rue de Rome (Pl. D, 4), Ave. de Paris (Pl. E, 4, 3), Place Bab-Souika, *Bab Bou-Saâdoun* (Pl. A, 2).—5. *Place Bab-Souika* (Pl. B, C, 3), *Bab Bou-Saâdoun*, *Bardo* (p. 339; every ¼ hr., 15 c.), *La Manouba* (p. 342; every ½ hr., 30 c.).—6. *Porte de France*, Rue des Maltais (Pl. D, 4), Bab el-Khadra (Pl. C, 2), Cimetière Municipal, *Belvedere Park* (p. 338; Ave. Carnot, 15 c.).—7. *Rue de Rome* (Pl. D, 4), Ave. de Paris (Pl. E, 4-2), *Belvedere Park* (Rond-Point; every 10 or 15 min., 15 c.; on week-days there and back 25 c.), *Ariana* (p. 338; every ½ hr., 30 c.).—8. *Ave. de France* (Pl. D, 4), Ave. de Carthage (Pl. E, 5-7), Bab Alleoua (Pl. E, 7), *Abattoirs* (to the S. of Pl. E, 7).—For the electric tramways to *Carthage* and *La Marsa*, see p. 343.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. D, 5), Rue d'Italie 30; branches on the quay and in the Place Bab-Souika.

**Steamboat Agents.** For the *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* (RR. 21, 22), Banque de Tunisie, Rue es-Sadikia 3, and on the Quai Ouest; for the *Società Nazionale* (RR. 25, 26, 64), Florio, Rue d'Alger 1; for the *Comp. de Navigation Mixte* (RR. 21, 26, 64), Ave. Jules-Ferry and Quai Ouest; for the *Hamburg-American Line*, the *Hungarian Adria*, and the *German Levant Line*, Siebert & Co., Rue d'Italie 5bis; for the *North German Lloyd*, Heckmann, see below.

**Tourist Offices.** *Eisen* (travel and sport), Rue Léon-Roches 6; *König & Co.*, Rue es-Sadikia; *Pernull & Myddleton*, Ave. Jules-Ferry 39; *R. Heckmann* (Universal Tourist Office), Ave. de Carthage, opposite Tunisia Palace Hotel; *Lubin*, Ave. de France 5. — *Comité d'Hivernage*, Ave. de Carthage 8.

**Consuls.** British Consul-General, *E. J. L. Berkeley*, Place de la Bourse (Pl. D, 4); vice-consuls, *Chas. A. Goodwin*, *R. Schembri*. — U. S. Vice-Consul, *A. J. Proux*, Ave. de France.

**Physicians.** *Dr. Domela*, Ave. Jules-Ferry 72; *Dr. Valetta*, Rue d'Espagne; *Dr. Zammit*, Rue Amilcar (all three speak English); *Dr. Jacggy*, Rue d'Autriche; *Mlle. Dr. Gordon*, Rue de Rome 18. — **CHEMIST.** *Heyler*, Ave. Jules-Ferry 51 (Théâtre Rossini, Pl. E, 4).

**Baths.** *Dublineau*, Rue d'Allemagne 17 (Pl. D, 5; well fitted up; bath 1½, Turkish 3 fr.); *Bains Français*, Rue de Suisse 8; *Bains Maures* (comp. p. 175), Ave. Bab-Menara.

**Banks** (comp. p. 174). *Banque de l'Algérie*, Rue de Rome 18; *Comp. Algérienne*, Rue de Rome; *Banque de Tunisie*, Rue es-Sadikia 3; *Comptoir d'Escompte de Paris*, Ave. de France; *Cooperativa Italiana*, Rue es-Sadikia 7; *Krieger*, Rue al-Djazira 45.

**Goods Agents.** *Meyer*, Porte de France 35; *Dana*, Rue es-Sadikia 9.

**Booksellers.** *Nérat & Fortin*, Ave. de France 15, and *Saliba*, No. 17.

— **PHOTOGRAPHS** (and photographic materials). *Lehnert & Landrock*, Ave. de France 17, and *Garrigues*, No. 9; *Neuer*, Rue Léon-Roches 6; *Vella*, Rue d'Allemagne 4. — **NEWSPAPERS.** *Dépêche Tunisienne*, *Tunisie Française*, *Unione* (Ital. and Fr.). — **SHOP** for European goods, *Magasin Général*, Ave. de France 22 (fixed prices). Oriental goods at the *Musée Ahmed Djamal*, Souk el-Attârin 11 and Rue d'Autriche 108; *Pohoomull Frères*, Ave. de France 17. The Oriental articles in the Souks (pp. 335-337) and even the fezes (chechia) are mostly of European make and may be bought cheaper at home. Important purchases should not be made without the aid of a friend who knows the country and its ways (bargaining necessary). The services of touts, guides, and hotel servants should be declined, as they tend to raise prices.

**Theatres.** *Théâtre du Casino Municipal*, in the Casino Municipal (see below), entrance in the Ave. Jules-Ferry, for operas and operettas, 15th Nov. to 15th April; *Théâtre Rossini* (Pl. E, 4), Ave. Jules-Ferry 48, for Italian and French dramas. — **CASINO MUNICIPAL** (Pl. E, 4), Ave. de Carthage 1, with hall for concerts and varieties ('Palmarium'), a summer terrace, card-rooms, and American bar. The *Pavillon du Belvédère*, in the park of the Belvedere (p. 338), is the summer casino of the same company. — **BAND** on Sun. and Thurs. afternoons, Place de la Résidence; on Wed. in front of the Cercle Militaire.

**English Church.** *St. George's* ('Egl. anglic.,' Pl. C, 3), Rue Bab-Carthagène 39, service at 10. 15 a.m.

**Sights.** *Bardo Museum*, same as Musée Alaoui, see below.

*Bardo Palace* (p. 340), week-days, at any hour; tickets at the Musée Alaoui (comp. below).

*Bibliothèque Française* (p. 333), week-days 9-11 and 2-4 (in summer 8-11 only).

*Dâr el-Bey* (p. 336), daily, 9-11 and 3-5; fee ½-1 fr.

*Jardin d'Essais* (p. 338), daily 8-11 and 1-5 (April-Oct. 7-11 and 3-6).

*Musée Alaoui* (p. 340), daily except Mon. and great Catholic festivals 9.30-11.30 and 1-4 (16th Feb. to 15th Oct. 2-5), 1 fr. (Sun. free); the same ticket admits to the Bardo Palace also, if visited on the same day.

**Two Days.** 1st. Forenoon, *Ave. Jules-Ferry* and *Ave. de France* (p. 333); walk through the *Souks* of the *Medina* (p. 335) and the adjoining *Mohammedan Quarters* (p. 334); visit to *Place el-Halfaouine* (p. 337). Afternoon, *Bardo Museum* (p. 340) or *Belvedere Park* (p. 338), or, by carriage, both.—2nd. Excursion to *Carthage*, see R. 53.

*Tunis*, Ital. *Tūnisi*, capital of the *Régence de Tunis*, and seat of the French Resident-General (p. 323) and of the Mohammedan university, is the largest city in N. Africa after Cairo and Alexandria, and vies with Sfax as a most important harbour. Population about 200,000, of whom about 115,000 are Mohammedans, 22,500 Jews, 41,000 Italians, 14,000 French, 5400 Maltese, and 250 Greeks.

The town lies in 36°47' N. lat. and 10°10' W. long., on the E. margin of the narrow tongue of land (rising to 190 ft.) between the *Lac de Tunis* (or *Lake Bahira*, p. 129) and the small salt-lake *Sebkha es-Sedjourni*, an old lagoon. The central part of the sea of houses composing the old town is the *Medina*, the oldest Moorish quarter, built largely out of the ruins of Thunes, Carthage, and Utica, and now the chief focus of trade and industry. Adjacent, to the N. and S., are two poor quarters, also chiefly Mohammedan, the *Rebat Bab-Souika* and *Rebat Bab-Djazira*, formerly N. and E. suburbs. The monotonous European new town in the low ground to the E. of the *Medina*, exposed in summer to the exhalations of Lake Bahira, is gradually extending from the *Porte de France* (formerly *Bab el-Bahar*, sea-gate) towards the harbour. On the brow of the hill to the W. of the old town are the old Kasba and most of the public buildings, almost all built under the French protectorate. Some of these lie outside the Turkish town-wall, once 6000 yds. long, erected in the 17th century.

*Tunis*, the ancient *Thunes*, a Berber name given to an earlier Phœnician colony, appears in history in 508 B.C. as an ally of Carthage. In 395 it was destroyed by rebellious Berber tribes. It was from Thunes that Agathocles (p. 163) and Regulus (p. 345) advanced against Carthage, and here, after the first Punic war, the discontented mercenaries from Sicca Veneria (p. 360) established themselves. Tunis was probably destroyed by the Romans at the same time as Carthage (146 B.C.) and rebuilt later. After the downfall of Carthage Utica (p. 353) entered into the heritage of her proud neighbour, but for a short time only; for from 29 B.C. onwards Carthage resumed her ancient supremacy and continued to flourish down to her second destruction in 698 A.D. This time Tunis was her natural successor. But the nomadic Arabs, being ignorant of navigation, and the Aglabides (p. 323) preferred Kairwan (p. 372), which had recently been founded in the heart of the Tunisian steppe; and the succeeding Fatimite and Zirite dynasties favoured the Sabel, with Mehdia (p. 369) as their new capital, to the detriment of N. Tunisia. At length, under the Hafside (1206-1573; p. 323), Tunis became the capital, and rapidly grew to be the greatest and fairest city in the land, as well as a zealous promoter of the glorious Moorish art and science of the 13th and 14th centuries. The most distinguished of the Hafside sovereigns was Abû Abdallah Mohammed el-Mostanser Billah, who in 1270 defended his capital successfully against Louis IX., the Saint (p. 346). After the decline of that dynasty at the close of the 15th cent. and the capture of Tunis by Kheireddin (p. 221) in 1534, the city was attacked by the Spaniards in three different campaigns (p. 323), and was conquered four times by the

Turks and the Algerians (in 1569, 1573, 1689, and 1757); yet in the 17th and 18th centuries, thanks to its Oriental trade and the booty of its pirates, it again enjoyed great prosperity.

The only mediæval buildings in the old town which have survived all these vicissitudes are three mosques, now much modernized. The distinctive character of the present town is of Mauro-Turkish origin. Those who cross the threshold of the Orient here for the first time will be specially struck with the narrow and crooked lanes of the Mohammedan quarters, only 12-16 ft. wide, with the motley crowd in the Souks (p. 335), and with the picturesque concourse of all the tribes of N. Africa and the Sahara. The poor Jewish quarter (p. 337) is less interesting. The strange costume of the women, with their kufias or sugar-loaf hats, loose jackets, and tight-fitting trousers, is now rarely seen except on members of the older generation, while the pretty, old-fashioned costume of the girls is a thing of the past.

John Howard Payne (b. 1792), author of 'Home, Sweet Home', was United States consul at Tunis from 1842 until his death in 1852.

### a. The New Town.

From the *Harbour* (Port; see inset map, Pl. E, 1), which together with the Bahira Canal (p. 129) was constructed in 1888-96, the short Avenue du Port (tramway No. 1, p. 330) leads through the *Piccola Sicilia*, a group of workmen's huts, into the town, ending at the bronze statue of *Jules Ferry* (1832-93), the French statesman who brought about the occupation of Tunisia.

The AVENUE JULES-FERRY (Pl. E, 4), or AVENUE DE LA MARINE, the finest street in the new town, 66 yds. wide and 710 yds. long, is planted with double avenues of fig-trees. On the left, just beyond the divergence, to the right and left, of the unfinished Avenue de Paris (p. 338) and Avenue de Carthage (Pl. E, 5-7), which together are  $2\frac{1}{4}$  M. long, rises the *Casino Municipal* (Pl. E, 4; p. 331).

The Ave. Jules-Ferry ends at the PLACE DE LA RÉSIDENCE (Pl. D, 4; band, see p. 331), the centre of the new town. To the left, on the S. side, rises the *Palais de la Résidence* (Pl. D, E, 4), or *Maison de France*, built in 1856-60 for the French consulate (see p. 334), and tastefully remodelled in 1890-2 by *Dupertuys* as a dwelling for the resident-general. The beautiful garden is not accessible. Opposite the Residence is the *Cathedral* (Pl. D, 4), erected in 1893-7. The Rue es-Sadikia leads to the S. from the W. end of the square to the *Gare du Sud* (p. 329).

The Ave. Jules-Ferry is continued by the much narrower AVENUE DE FRANCE (Pl. D, 4), intersecting the older European quarter, the favourite promenade of the town. A little to the S. of it, in the Rue d'Italie, which leads to the *Post and Telegraph Office* (Pl. D, 5), is the *Marché* (Pl. D, 5; interesting from 7 to 10 a. m.).

In the Rue de Russie, the southmost street in this quarter, is the *Bibliothèque Française* (Pl. D, 5; adm., see p. 331), which is well supplied with literature relating to N. Africa.

## b. The Old Town.

At the W. end of the Ave. de France (p. 333), the starting-point of several tramway-lines (see p. 330), is the *Porte de France* (p. 332), and beyond it lies the *PLACE DE LA BOURSE* (Pl. D, 4), which presents a busy scene all day. In and near this square are most of the *Consulates* (British among others), as during the Turkish period. The old *French Consulate* (about 1650 to 1860), which served also as a warehouse (*fondouk*), is at No. 15 *Rue de l'Ancienne-Douane*.

To the W. from the *Place de la Bourse* run the two chief thoroughfares of the Medina. To the right is the *RUE DE LA KASBA* (Pl. D, C, 4, 5; p. 336), leading past the Jewish quarter (p. 337) and the *Souk el-Grana* (Pl. C, 4) to the upper boulevards (p. 336), to which it is the chief approach. To the left is the *RUE DE L'EGLISE* (Pl. D, C, 4, 5), leading direct to the Souks of the Medina, the main business street of the Christian merchants in the Turkish period.

We follow the *Rue de l'Eglise*. On the left is the small church of *Ste. Croix* (Pl. C, D, 4, 5; 1662), to which the street owes its name. Then, on the right, is the *Administration des Habous*, the headquarters of the Mohammedan pious foundations. Lastly we pass through a vaulted passage under the *Direction des Antiquités*.

The *Rue de l'Eglise* ends at the *Rue de Djamâa ez-Zitouna*, on the E. side of the chief mosque, the *Djamâa ez-Zitouna* (Pl. C, 5), which is said to trace its origin to the tomb of St. Oliva of Palermo, a Christian saint revered even by many Mohammedans. The mosque was founded in 732 by Obeïd Allah ibn el-Habbab, enlarged by the Aglabide Sijadet Allah I. (p. 374), and repeatedly altered under the Hafsides. When Tunis was plundered by the troops of Emp. Charles V. the mosque was used as a stable. Since then the edifice has been much modernized, and is lavishly adorned with spoils from Carthage. The chief portal, behind the colonnade in the *Rue de Djamâa ez-Zitouna*, where on Fridays the clergy receive the Sheikh ul-Islam, or supreme pontiff, and the side-portal in the *Souk des Etoffes* (p. 335) have each an ornamental ancient pillar as a lintel. The many-aisled interior, with its 161 columns and two domes over the nave, is similar in plan to the Sidi Okba Mosque at Kairwan (p. 374). The new minaret, 145 ft. high, erected in the Andalusian style by *Si Slîmân Ennigro* in 1894, is a free copy of the old tower. The pile of buildings is best surveyed from the roof of the *Dâr el-Bey* (p. 336).

The mosque serves also as a lecture-room for the Mohammedan *University*. The instruction is under the direction of the Sheikh ul-Islam; there are about a hundred teachers and 400 students. Admittance to the twenty-two medersas, or colleges, for students



from other parts of the country, and to the library famed for 7000 Oriental MSS. is granted to none but Mohammedans.

The Zitouna Mosque lies in the region of the \*Souks (Pl. C, 5; Arabic *sûk*, market), the market quarter of the Medina, dating from the Hafside period (13th cent.). As usual in the East the lanes are roofed over. The small narrow shops are shut in by a counter, over which the trader swings himself into his seat with the aid of a rope. Most trades have their own streets. It is interesting to watch the people at work in those souks where the wares are made on the spot. The larger bazaars in some of the streets are designed solely to attract foreigners. The busiest time is the early morning. Friday is the Mohammedan, and Saturday the Jewish day of rest. As to purchases, see p. 331. In and near the Souks are many small Arab coffee-houses and barbers' shops.

From the Rue de Djamâa ez-Zitouna we turn to the right to visit the Souk el-Attârin, the spice-market, founded in 1249. Besides the spices and perfumes sold here (such as essence of jasmine and rose-geranium, sometimes palmed off on strangers as attar of roses), we observe amber, dried henna-leaves, henna-powder (p. 108), and the big candles, often branched, which are used at weddings and for the tombs of saints. — The side-street to the right, opposite the N. side of the mosque, is the Souk el-Blagdja, for leather-wares.

At the W. end of the spice-market, to the left, opposite the Rue Sidi Ben-Arous (see below), is the Souk des Etoffes, on the W. side of the mosque, with its display of silk and woollen stuffs, carpets from Kairwan, and rugs from the Djerid (p. 386) and from Djerba (p. 393).

Adjoining the Souk des Etoffes is the busy Souk des Femmes, the only one frequented by Mohammedan women, where female apparel, trinkets, and slippers of Saffian leather (p. 109) are sold.

Between these two souks the Souk el-Leffa (Pl. C, 5), off which, on the right, is the Souk el-Kebabdja (lace), leads to the \*Souk Sekajine, the saddle-market, where, among gorgeous caparisons embroidered in gold and silver, we are specially struck with the ornaments worn by horses at the fantasias (p. 99).

We return to the Souk el-Leffa. Thence, to the left, we follow the short Souk ed-Dziria, past the Hôpital Sadiki (Pl. B, C, 5), destined for natives, to the —

Rue Sidi Ben-Ziad, on the S. side of the Dâr el-Bey (p. 336). The small Sidi Youssef Mosque ('Mosquée'; Pl. C, 5), belonging to the Hanefites (p. 445), with the handsome tomb of the founder and an octagonal minaret, dates from 1610-37. — At the lower end of the street, where the Souk el-Bey branches off to the left to the Place de la Kasba, we turn to the right into the —

Souk el-Berka, the slave-market, which was abolished only in 1842. Down to 1816 Christians captured by the pirates were sold here by auction. This is now the seat of the silversmiths, goldsmiths, and dealers in antiquities, mostly Jews. The best of their gold trinkets are from Paris; the fine silver filigree is Genoese or Maltese; the ancient coins are often spurious.

From the Souk el-Berka the Souk el-Trouk, the street of the tailors, almost all Jews, who make the rich costumes of the Moslems, leads back to the Souk el-Attârin.

From the N.W. angle of the Zitouna Mosque the Rue Sidi Ben-Arous leads into the Rue de la Kasba (p. 334). At the junction of these streets, adjoining the burial-chapel of Mohammed Murad

*Bey* (d. 1705), is the Hanefite *Mosque of Sidi ben-Arous* (Pl. C, 5), of 1654, similar in plan to that of Sidi Youssef (p. 335), with an elegant minaret.

The Rue de la Kasba ends at the PLACE DE LA KASBA (Pl. B, C, 5), with its charming grounds.

On the S. side of this square rises the *Dâr el-Bey* (Pl. B, C, 5), the largest pile of buildings in the Medina, erected in 1810 on the foundations of a Roman theatre (?) by Moroccan architects under Hamuda Bey as his town-palace. It is now the seat of the French secretary-general and other authorities. The Bey usually comes hither on Monday mornings from La Marsa (p. 351) for the transaction of business. Admittance, see p. 331. The entrance is by the portal where a sentry is posted.

The covered quadrangle (patio) on the first floor forms the centre of the palace. The fine timber ceiling in the dining-room is the only object of interest in the state apartments. The council-chamber of the ministers has a dome with remarkably fine stucco-work. Here, as in the Bardo and at Kassar-Saïd, the effect is marred by European gewgaws.

Fine \*View from the flat roof over the white houses of the town, the Zitouna and many smaller mosques. Best light at and after noon.

To the W. of the Place de la Kasba, at the junction of the two upper boulevards Bab-Benat (Pl. B, 4; p. 337) and Bab-Menara (Pl. B, C, 5, 6), the old town culminates in the *Kasba* (Pl. B, 5), an extensive group of barracks on the site of the palace of the Haf-sides and the Turkish citadel. The *Kasba Mosque*, with its fine minaret, well restored in 1904, dates from 1231-5.

Near the old Bab-Menara, where the Souk des Sacs diverges to the reservoir of the waterworks (p. 339), is the small *Mosquée el-Ksar* (Pl. C, 5), the oldest in Tunis, said to have been founded by Hassan ibn en-Nôman (p. 322). The handsome minaret (1545) is an addition of the Turkish period.

On the N. side of the mosque runs the Rue du Château. No. 3 is the DIVISION D'OCCUPATION (Pl. C, 5), the seat of the French commandant, formerly the \**Dâr-Hussein* (18th cent.; well restored in 1876), one of the finest Mauro-Turkish palaces in Tunis. (Adm. by special introduction only.)

The *Rue des Andalous* (Pl. C, 5), which begins here, and its side-street Rue du Riche are the aristocratic streets of the Medina. Many of the houses have elegant marble portals and artistically grated windows. Parallel, on the E., leading to the Avenue de Bab-Djedid, runs the long Rue Tourbet el-Bey, in which at No. 62, at the corner of the Rue Sidi-Zamouhl, rises the *Tourbet el-Bey* (Pl. C, 6), the domed tomb of the Husseinites (p. 323; ladies sometimes admitted).

The Rue Sidi Kassem, the next side-street on the left, leads to the *Djamâa Djedid* ('new mosque'), or *Mosquée des Teinturiers* (Pl. C, 5, 6), founded by Hussein Ali ben-Turki (p. 323). The modern minaret is by Si Slimân Ennigro (p. 334).

The open space near the dilapidated *Bab Djedid* (Pl. C, 6), dating from 1277, is an afternoon haunt of snake-charmers and story-tellers (5-10 c. to the boy soliciting money).

Between the Bab Djedid and the Place aux Chevaux (Pl. B, 6; p. 339) is the **Market Quarter** of *Rebat Bab-Djazira* (p. 332), containing the *Souk el-Aâssar*, the *Souk des Armes*, and the *Marché-au-Blé*.

From the Bab Djedid we return to the Place de la Kasba (p. 336; tramway No. 2, see p. 330).

In the BOULEVARD BAB-BENAT, in an old Moslem cemetery on the right, is the *Tekia* (Pl. B, 4, 5), a home for the aged (1905). On the left, founded in 1876, is the *Collège Sadiki* (Pl. B, 4), a high school for Moslems. Farther on rises the handsome *Palais de Justice* (Pl. B, 4; 1901). These two buildings are in the neo-Moorish style.

We may now proceed direct to the Place Bab-Souika (see below; tramway No. 3, p. 330); but it is better to take the less direct route through the N.W. part of the Medina, by the Rue du Lutteur (diverging to the right from Boul. Bab-Benat, a little before the Palais de Justice), Rue du Pacha (Pl. B, 4), Rue de la Hafsia (Pl. B, C, 4), Rue Achour (Pl. C, B, 4, 3; with the Hanefite *Mosque of Sidi Mohammed Bey* on the left), Rue el-Monastiri, and Rue Sidi-Mahrez.

On the left, in the last-named street, rises the \***Mosque of Sidi Mahrez** (Pl. B, 3), with several domes in the Turkish style, built in the latter half of the 17th cent., resembling in the interior the Ahmed Mosque of Constantinople (p. 550). The square minaret was added early in the 19th century.—On the right is the school or *Zaouïa Sidi Mahrez*.

The picturesque PLACE BAB-SOUIKA (Pl. B, C, 3) lies between the Medina and the poor *Rebat Bab-Souika* (p. 332). Executions took place here in the Turkish period. The Rue el-Halfaouine ('alfa street'), partly vaulted over, and lined with butchers' shops, leads hence to the lively and industrious—

PLACE EL-HALFAOUINE (Pl. B, 2), with its numerous Arab cafés, where on Mohammedan festivals, such as Ramadan (p. 447) and Bairam, the evenings and nights are spent in mirth and frolic. On the W. side is the *Djamâa Sahab et-Taba* (Pl. B, 2), one of the largest mosques in Tunis, founded on blocks of stone from Carthage. The *Souk el-Djedid* on the N. side is for silk wares.

Time permitting, we may glance at the *Rue des Potiers* (Pl. C, 3), seat of the once noted pottery of Tunis, or at the **Jewish Quarter** (*Hara*; Pl. C, 3, 4), in the N.E. part of the Medina. The chief *Synagogues* (visitors admitted) are in the Impasse es-Snadli, at the corner of Rue Sidi-Mardoun, in Rue Zarkoun (Pl. C, D, 4), etc.

The interesting *Old Jewish Cemetery* (Pl. D, E, 3), just outside the old town, is entered from the Rue du Cimetière-Israélite.

c. **Environs.**

1. About  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N. of Tunis lies the \***Jardin du Belvédère**, laid out in 1892, the most popular promenade in the environs, well shaded with palm-trees, but still unfinished. The grounds cover 250 acres on the slope of *Belvedere Hill* (269 ft.), which was fortified in the Turkish period. The chief entrance is at the Rond Point at the end of the Ave. de Paris (p. 333; tramway No. 7, p. 330), and there is a side-entrance (tramway No. 6) in the Ave. Carnot, near the *Pépinière Municipale* (nursery-ground) and the *Cimetière Municipal* (opened in 1883).

Halfway up, above the main entrance, rises the *Pavillon du Belvédère* (café; fine view from the terrace). On the S. slope of the hill,  $\frac{1}{4}$  M. from the Avenue Carnot and concealed amid the thick vegetation, is the *Mida*, the ruin of a mosque-court brought from the souks of the Medina. Farther up is the \**Pavillon de la Manouba*, a freely restored Moorish garden-pavilion from the Palais de la Manouba (pp. 342, 343), with fine ornamentation in stucco and a charming view. The top of the hill affords a splendid \*Panorama, especially towards evening. To the S. is the old town with the Kasba, the Manoubia Hill, and Fort Sidi Bel-Hassen; more to the right, beyond the Sebkhah es-Sedjoumi, rise the distant hills of Zaghuan; to the E. lies Lake Bahira with the island of Chikly, the Ship Canal, and the little towns of Goletta and Rades, backed by the Gulf of Tunis and Cape Bon; then, more to the N.E., rise the hills of Carthage, with the cathedral and Sidi Bou-Saïd; a little to the left, in the plain, lie La Marsa and the Sebkhah er-Riana; to the W. are seen the Bardo and the two aqueducts.

Adjoining the *Institut Pasteur* (1904), on the N. side of the Rond-Point, is the entrance to the *Jardin d'Essais* (adm., see p. 331), opened in 1892, with many tropical and subtropical plants. Connected with it is the *Ecole Coloniale d'Agriculture*, founded in 1898.

The tramway (No. 7) runs on through olive-groves to (3 M.) the village of *El-Ariana*, once famed for its Hafside palace of *Abu Fehr*, and now noteworthy for its beautiful roses. It is a favourite resort of the Jews of Tunis, especially on Saturday afternoons, when Jewish musicians and dancers perform at the cafés.

2. A less extensive but more picturesque \*View than that from the Belvedere is obtained from the hill, to the W. of the old town, on which lie the decayed Turkish forts of **Bordj Elifel** and **Bordj Rabta** (193 ft.). The shortest way to the hill is by the Rue Bab el-Allouch (Pl. B, 3; see tramway No. 3, p. 330) and through the gate of that name. We then follow the Bardo road (comp. p. 339), straight on, between the garden of the *Hôpital Civil* (Pl. A, 3, 4), on the right, and the *Ecole Professionnelle Loubet* (Pl. A, 4), a technical school, on the left. About 6 min. from the gate we diverge to the right by a field-road, and we reach the top in 6 min. more. Near the forts are numerous dilapidated *Silos* (rabta), once the bey's granaries.

1	Bordj	Rabta
2	"	Filfil







The Bardo is about 1 M. farther on, but we now return to the crossroads (see above) and follow another road to the S., leaving the village of *Mélassine* on the right, to the *Bab Sidi Abdallah* (Pl. A, 5). Close to this gate is the *Château d'Eau* or *Reservoir* (Pl. A, B, 5; visitors admitted) of the waterworks of Tunis, which was substituted in 1859-62 for the Roman aqueduct of Carthage (p. 348). It is supplied by the main conduit from Zaghouan (p. 359), 58½ M. long, by an auxiliary branch from the Aïn Djouggar (1276 ft.), 23 M. distant, and (since 1905) by a new branch, 50 M. long, from Djebel Bargou, which flows partly through a tunnel 4 M. in length.

3. The **Manoubia Hill** (240 ft.) may be reached in ¼ hr. by a road to the S. from the *Bab Sidi Kassem* (Pl. A, 6), a town-gate 3 min. to the S. of the reservoir. Or we may start from the *Place aux Chevaux* (Pl. B, 6; p. 337), whence, near the *Collège Alaoui* (seminary for teachers), we have a good view of the city and of Lake Bahira, and then follow the *Rue Bab el-Gorjani* (Pl. B, C, 7). The hill offers a fine view, especially in the morning, of the city, Lake Bahira, the hills of Carthage and Cape Bon; at our feet lies the *Sebkha es-Sedjoui*; to the S. rise the hills of La Mohamédia and Oudna, backed by the jagged mountains of Zaghouan.

4. From the *Bab Alleoua* (Pl. E, 7; station of tramway No. 8, p. 330) diverge the roads to Rades (p. 363), Hammam-Lif (p. 363), and the Mornag (p. 358). We ascend across the *Cimetière Sidi Bel-Hassen* (Pl. E, 7), the largest Mohammedan cemetery of Tunis, now desecrated and therefore open to 'unbelievers', to the (12 min.) *Zaouïa Sidi Bel-Hassen*, where we enjoy a charming view of the city and Lake Bahira. The mosque, where many of the former beys' wives are buried, stands on the site of a cavern which was for many years inhabited by the Moroccan saint Sidi Bel-Hassen ech-Chadly, the founder of the Chadlya brotherhood. The beautiful view from the top of the hill (240 ft.), a little apart from the small *Fort Sidi Bel-Hassen*, resembles that from the Manoubia Hill.

5. The **Bardo**, the former winter-residence of the beys, lies in the fertile plain to the W. of Tunis, 1¼ M. from Bab Bou-Saâdoun (Pl. A, 2), and 2 M. from Bab el-Allouch (Pl. A, B, 3, 4; see p. 338) or from Bab Sidi Abdallah (Pl. A, 5). Starting from the *Porte de France*, we may go by tramway No. 3 (p. 330; 5 c.) to *Place Bab-Souika*, and thence by tramway No. 5 (15 c.) to the Bardo. About half-way we cross the *Aqueduc du Bardo*, originally Roman, a branch of the Carthage aqueduct (p. 348), restored by Andalusian Moors in the 16th century. — Those who prefer to go by carriage should drive out past the Reservoir (see above), and return round the N. side of the old town, past the *Feskia* or *Ancien Réservoir* (Pl. A, 1, 2; for rain-water) and the Mohammedan *Cimetière el-Bsili* (Pl. B, C, 1, 2), to *Bab el-Khadra* (Pl. C, 2).

During the Turkish period the Bardo, like the Moroccan pal-

aces of the present day, formed a little town by itself. It included several palaces of the beys and of the widows of deceased princes, a treasury, dwellings of the court officials, a mosque, baths, barracks, and a prison (zendala), and the whole group was enclosed by a massive rectangular wall. Most of the sadly ruined buildings have been utilized since 1900 as material for the new harbour-works. At the S. end the outer wall has disappeared. From the tramway station we enter the pretty grounds (1903) to the right. Immediately to the left is the way to the remains of the chief palace of the beys, and beyond it, on the left, to the Museum. Straight ahead rises the ruin of a domed building; beyond it are the mosque and the prison (now a reformatory for natives).

The **Palace of the Beys**, erected after 1782 by Hamuda Bey (p. 336), contains several objects of interest, apart from its tasteless European furniture and poor pictures. Adm., see p. 331.

We enter by a flight of steps, adorned with marble lions of mediocre Italian workmanship, and through a vestibule with delicate decoration in stucco. The anterior colonnaded court is adjoined on the right by the hall of justice, where the beys used to pronounce sentences of death which were immediately carried out close by; opposite to it is the reception-room. A passage to the left brings us to a second colonnaded court. A tasteful marble portal (Italian) leads thence into the *Salle des Glaces*, which has a fine ceiling and a valuable Kairwan carpet. We then mount the staircase to the First Floor, where the large festal hall is on the right.

The old *Palace of the Harem*, a creation of the extravagant bey Sidi Mohammed (1855-9), rivalling the Alcázar of Seville (p. 61) in its wealth of decoration, was carefully restored in 1885-1888 and converted into a national museum.

The \***Musée du Bardo**, or *Musée Alaoui*, named after Bey Ali Pasha (1882-1902), containing the rich yield of excavations in every part of Tunisia, is now the finest collection in Barbary. The Moorish and Turkish antiquities were arranged in 1900 in a pretty little adjoining palace under the name of *Musée Arabe*. Adm., see p. 331; catalogue (1897) 10 fr., supplement (1906-10) 27 fr.; director, M. Merlin.

**Ground Floor.** The **ENTRANCE ROOM** contains Roman mosaics from Henchir Sidi Djedidi, etc.; family tombstone of the imperial slave Optatus, from the burial-ground of the *Officiales* (p. 348). Also, on the right, votive stones from the temples of Saturn at Aïn-Tounga and on Jebel Bou-Kornin (p. 363), Roman milestones from the Tebessa road, etc.; on the left, Roman tomb-cippi and inscriptions. Then two altars bearing regulations in favour of farmers on the imperial estates: D 441. from Henchir-Mettich near Testour (time of Trajan), and D 442. from Aïn-Ouassel (time of Septimius Severus); C 1030. Statue of Concordia from Djorf Bou-Grara (p. 392). At the end of the room, a much damaged Roman sarcophagus with the Muses.—On the right is—

**Room I (Pre-Roman Room).** Along the walls are Punic and neo-Punic votive stones dedicated to Baal, Tanit (p. 356), and other deities; then tomb-stelæ, catapult-balls from an arsenal at Carthage, etc.—At the back-wall of the side-room is a stela from Maktar, nearly 7 ft. high, with a Libyan and neo-Punic inscription.—On the left of the Entrance Room is—

Room III (Early-Christian Room). In the centre, B53. Font from El-Kantara (p. 394). Along the walls are mosaics from Tabarea and other places, and sarcophagi. In the show-case, lamps and vessels in clay from Oudna (5-6th cent.). — In the passage to R. IV, terracotta slabs with reliefs, once the mural decoration of churches.

Room IV (Bulla Regia Room), containing finds from Hammam-Darradji (p. 326): Roman sculptures of the time of Antoninus Pius (138-161), incl. C1017. A Minerva Polias in the style of a Parthenos with the cornucopia of Bonus Eventus and a mural crown; \*C1018. Torso of Athena; C1014. Æsculapius, after a Greek original of the 4th cent.; C1013. Colossal statue of Apollo, after the school of Scopas; C1015. Ceres; Roman inscriptions. — In the adjoining Room V, terracotta figures from the temples of Baal and Tanit at Bir Bou-Rekba.

On the STAIRCASE, C1033. Head of Hercules, Roman mosaics, etc.; on the upper landing, C939. Statue of Apollo from the theatre at Carthage.

**First Floor.** Room VI, the old inner court (patio) of the palace. In the centre are two large Roman mosaics from Oudna (2nd cent. A. D.): A103. Bacchus presenting the vine to the Attic king Icarus (A104. Hare and fox hunt, in front); A105. Representation of a country estate, with hunting scenes. Between the columns of the portico are Roman statues in marble from Carthage (C944. Ganymede; C979. Bacchus; C924. Juno; C982. Isis; and others). Along the walls are marble busts and heads, most of them from Carthage. — Adjoining this room on the N. is—

Room VII, formerly the banqueting-room, with a superb \*Dome carved in wood. In the centre, A1. Mosaic pavement, about 150 sq. yds., from a Roman villa near Susa ('Cortège de Neptune'). By the end-walls, A25-27. Three semicircular mosaics from Tabarea (beginning of the 4th cent. A. D.) representing a country-seat with park, stable, granary, sheds, and cellar. By the left side-wall are two Roman mosaics (A7. Fishing; A12. Head of Oceanus); A19. Early-Christian relief with circus-scenes; old Christian \*Sarcophagus Mosaics from Tabarea, mostly representing the deceased in the attitude of prayer, between two candles. The wall-presses contain Punic, Rhodian, Roman, and early-Christian lamps. By the back-wall are Roman pottery, and implements in bronze, ivory, and bone. Also a fine bust of Athena from Carthage. — Next comes—

Room VIII. In the centre, bronze armour of Campanian origin (end of 3rd cent. B. C.), found in a Punic tomb at Ksour-Essaf (p. 370); \*E3. A silver-gilt patera (sacrificial bowl) from Bizerta, weighing nearly 24 lbs., with reliefs (contest of Apollo and Marsyas, sacrifice to Dionysus, Bacchic scene). — In the side-cases are gold trinkets and cut gems, mostly from Carthage. In the window-cases are Mauretanian, Roman, and Byzantine coins. Along the walls are Roman mosaics from Dougga and from \*Chebba (A292. Neptune and the Four Seasons; A293. Orpheus among the animals); C1115. The Graces and the Four Seasons (front of a fine marble sarcophagus).

Room IX. In the centre, A287. The Procession of Bacchus, a large mosaic from El-Djem. Along the walls are Roman mosaics from El-Djem (A288. Hare-hunt; A289. Nine Muses; etc.), from Thina (Thænæ), from Susa (A6. Boat with quaint representation of the water), and from Djorf Bou-Grara (A301, A301bis. Wrestlers). In the corners, C1026. Torso of a draped woman, perhaps a Victoria, in black marble; C72. Head of Augustus; C1027. Head of Hercules (all from El-Djem). In the press on the left, three leaden urns and six admirably preserved glass cinerary urns from the burial-ground of the *Officiales* at Carthage (p. 348). In the press on the right, bronze utensils. In the wall-cases, leaden and bronze objects from Carthage and Hammam Darradji; also so-called 'tabellæ defixionum', rolls of lead with curses directed against enemies in the circus (found in tombs at Susa). Detached, C16. Torso of a Bacchante from El-Djem. — We return to R. VI and thence, to the left, enter—

Room XI, formerly the concert-room, containing Roman mosaics. In the centre, A166. Mosaic pavement from Medefna, showing the different kinds of Roman trading vessels; also the heads of a river-god and of

Oceanus. By the entrance-wall, A 171. Temple (containing statues of Apollo and Diana, and hunting scenes) from Carthage. By the wall opposite, A 162. A seriously damaged representation of a banquet (4th cent. A.D.) from Carthage.—The opposite—

Room XII was formerly the dining-room. The presses contain relics from Punic tombs (some of them imported, Egyptian, Greek, and Etruscan). In the two central cases, terracotta-masks (to avert evil spirits), which also were among the objects buried with the dead.—A door on the same (W.) side of R. VI as that to R. XII gives access to three rooms (XIV-XVI) containing objects discovered at the bottom of the sea near Mehdiä (see p. 370) in 1907-10.

Room XIV. A bronze \*Hermes of Dionysus, in an archaic style, by Boëthus of Chalcædon (according to the inscription; 2nd cent. B.C.). On a shelf are remains of a large bronze capital with two female heads. In the glass-cases are two bronze lamps with the figure of a runner; numerous bronze statuettes, among others an Eros playing a lyre, two female dancers, a buffoon, Satyr, and actors; bronze utensils.

Room XV. In the centre, a bronze \*Statue of a winged Eros (4½ ft. high). Along the walls, a leaden anchor; terracotta amphoræ, bars of lead with stamps in Latin, flour-mills; in the glass-case, a terracotta lamp with its wick still preserved.

Room XVI (marble objects). Large mixing bowls ('crateræ'), adorned with Bacchic subjects; candelabra in the neo-Attic style; capitals; Greek inscriptions; busts and heads, among which should be noted, in the middle, a well-preserved Aphrodite; torsos and statuettes.

We return to R. VI and descend five steps into—

Room XIII, an octagonal \*Domed Chamber (formerly the bey's bedroom), with four side-rooms richly adorned with stucco and tiles (once occupied by his four favourite wives). In the centre, A 10. Roman mosaic from Bir-Chana, with the gods of the seven days of the week and the signs of the zodiac. In the right wing, \*A 266. Roman mosaic from Susa, Virgil writing the *Æneid*. In the wing opposite the entrance, C 4. Torso of a Satyr pouring out wine (after Praxiteles). In the left wing, \*C 969. Ceres, from Carthage, with traces of painting; also C 970, C 971. Two draped female statues.—In the corner-room on the right, without number, Large alabaster vase from Carthage with haut-relief (head of Bacchus with vine-wreath).—In the corner-room on the left are terracotta figurines from Susa.

In the GALLERY of R. VI (p. 341) are a relief-map of Carthage, models of buildings in Carthage, Dougga, Le Kef, Oudna, Sbeitla, and Djorf Bou-Grara; also photographs of Tunisian monuments.

From the staircase (p. 341) we enter the *Musée Arabe*. In Room I, tastefully decorated in stucco, are mural tiles from Tunis, Nabeul (p. 365), and Morocco, and knotted carpets from Kairwan. The side-rooms contain metal-work, enamelled vessels, wood-carving, weapons, etc.

In the COURT (patio) are mural tiles; in the small side-rooms on the left, costumed figures, national garbs, and models in stucco.

In Room II, furniture (incl. a sumptuous bed) and embroidery (incl. hatis, velvet hangings with gold and silver embroidery). In the side-rooms are Tunisian (from Djerba and Moknine) and Algerian trinkets; also beautiful Kairwan carpets.

Behind the Bardo is **Kassar-Saïd**, a château of the bey (no admittance). Here, in 1881, was concluded the Bardo Treaty, which ended the independence of Tunisia.

The highroad goes on, past the *Hippodrome of Kassar-Saïd* (races in spring), to (2½ M.) **La Manouba** (rail. station, see p. 329; tramway No. 5, see p. 330), a group of decayed Moorish country-houses with fine orange-gardens. The *Palais de la*







*Manouba* (now cavalry-barracks) was once the country-seat of Hamuda Bey (p. 336). The kubba of *Lalla Manouba* attracts many pilgrims.

From Tunis to *Dougga*, see R. 55; to *Zaghuan*, *Le Kef*, and *Kalaâ-Djerda*, see R. 56; to *Rades*, *Hammam Lif*, and *Susa*, see R. 57; to *Bizerta*, see R. 54; to *Malta*, see R. 63; to *Tripoli* (*Syracuse*), see R. 64.

## 53. Carthage.

AN ELECTRIC TRAMWAY starts from Tunis Terminus, Ave. Jules-Ferry (Pl. E, 1), near the Casino, for Carthage and ( $\frac{3}{4}$  hr.) Marsa-Plage. The chief stations on this line are *La Goulette*, for the little town of Goletta; *Carthage*, for the castle-hill (St. Louis de Carthage), for the plateau of the Odéon, and for the cisterns at the Bordj el-Djedid; *Ste. Monique*, for Damous el-Karita; and *Sidi Bou-Saïd*, for the lighthouse. The terminus, *Marsa-Plage*, close to the shore, is connected by a branch-line ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) with *Marsa-Ville*, which is the terminus of another electric tramway running from the Ave. de Paris (Pl. E, 3) at Tunis viâ El-Aouina. — Uniform fares from Tunis to Goletta, Carthage, Marsa-Plage, or Marsa-Ville single 1 fr. 20 or 65 c., return 1 fr. 75 c. or 1 fr.

A DRIVE (carr. 15 fr.) from Tunis to Sidi-Daoud, La Malga (amphitheatre and cisterns), La Marsa, Sidi Bou-Saïd, Carthage (cisterns at Bordj el-Djedid, theatre, and museum), Goletta, Maxula-Rades (p. 363), and back to Tunis is recommended. Luncheon (brought from Tunis) may be taken beside the lighthouse at Sidi Bou-Saïd or at Carthage. Good carriages are to be had also at Goletta and the stations of Carthage and Marsa-Ville (2 fr. per hr.; but the fare should be fixed beforehand). — In cool weather, especially in the forenoon, the WALK from La Marsa viâ Sidi Bou-Saïd to Carthage is very enjoyable.

HOTELS at Carthage: *Hôt. St. Louis de Carthage*, on the castle-hill, tolerable, déj. or D. 3-3½ fr., wine dear; *Pavillon Beau-Séjour*, R. 3, B. 1¼, déj. 2½, D. 3 fr.; *Hôt. des Citerne's Romaines*, near the cisterns of Bordj el-Djedid (p. 350), plain but good.

For a short visit to the ruins the following description will suffice. For further study the traveller is referred to the *Carte archéologique et topographique des Ruines de Carthage* (Paris, 1907; three sheets, scale 1:5000) and to 'Carthage autrefois, Carthage aujourd'hui' (2½ fr.; to be had at the Musée Lavigerie), a full description, but partly out of date. Comp. also the chapters on Carthage in *Cagnat's* book mentioned at p. 289. — The guides and beggars are very importunate. Native vendors offer spurious antiquities (cameos, coins, etc.), 'just dug up'. It should be noted that the ruins abound in awkward cavities and fissures, and that, in summer especially, scorpions lurk under the loose stones.

The ELECTRIC TRAMWAY (see above) to Carthage and Marsa-Plage runs to the *Harbour* (p. 333), crosses its N. entrance by an embankment, and follows the N. bank of the ship-canal across Lake Bahira (comp. p. 129), skirting the passing-place of the steamers. On the left is the islet of *Chikly* (p. 129).

6¼ M. *Arrêt du Bac*, station for the Goletta steam-ferry mentioned at p. 363. — 7 M. *La Goulette*, on the W. side of the little town of —

Goletta, or *La Goulette* (Hôt. de la Gare, unpretending; pop. 5000, chiefly Sicilian and Maltese fisher-folk), the former little harbour of Tunis, deserted since the opening of the ship-canal.

It was strongly fortified by Kheireddin (p. 221) in 1534 and transformed into a great naval station, but was soon captured by the Spaniards and formed the base whence they kept Tunis in check (1535-74).

On the island between the ship-canal and the two narrow inlets to the harbour are the *Dâr el-Bey*, an old palace of the beys, and the disused *Marine Arsenal* founded by Ahmed Bey (1837-55). On the shore, beyond the old harbour-mouth, which is only 6½ ft. deep, rises the *Kasba*, now barracks.

From Goletta to Maxula-Rades, see p. 363.

Between old Goletta and the ancient harbour of Carthage stretches a tongue of land, the ancient *Taenia* or *Ligula*, between Lake Bahira and the open sea, where bathing-places abound: 7¼ M. *La Goulette Neuve*, with a long row of humble lodging-houses, chiefly patronized by the poorer Jewish families from Tunis; 8 M. *Khéreddine*, where the old palace of Khéreddine, once the all-powerful minister of Bey Mohammed es-Saddok (1859-82), is now a casino; 9 M. *Le Kram*, another favourite Jewish resort, on the small *Baie du Kram*.

The next station is (9¾ M.) *Salambo*, a new colony of villas named after Flaubert's novel; near it is the '*Lazaret*', an old palace of the beys' harem, on the shore, between the two ancient harbours of Carthage (p. 345), used as a cholera hospital in 1884 (now barracks). 10 M. *Douar ech-Chott*, on the E. side of this picturesque native village (comp. p. 345).

10¼ M. *Dermèche*, station for *El-Kheraïb* ('the ruins'), supposed to have been once the market-place of Carthage (p. 345), on the S. side of the Kothon, and also for the *Palais de Dermèche*, once the palace of the minister Mustapha ben-Ismaïl, and now the property of the bey.

10½ M. *Carthage* (hotels, see p. 343), station for the road to the castle-hill and abbey-hill of Carthage (pp. 346, 349). 11¼ M. *Ste. Monique*, between the convent of that name on the right and Damous el-Karita (p. 349) on the left.

Passing *Briqueterie*, we ascend to (13 M.) *Sidi Bou-Saïd* (p. 351).

13¾ M. *Arrêt de l'Archevêché*, for the archiepiscopal palace; *Arrêt de la Corniche*, the last halt. We then descend to the N.W. to (14½ M.) *La Marsa-Plage* (p. 351).

---

**Carthage**, once the proud queen of the seas, lay 10 M. to the E. of Tunis on a low range of hills culminating in *Cape Carthage* (p. 351). The cape was originally an island, but was probably united with the mainland by the deposits of the Medjerda before

the foundation of the city (comp. p. 129). The neck of land between Lake Bahira on the S. and the *Sebkha er-Riana* on the N., where the army of Regulus was annihilated in 255 and where Scipio encamped in 146, was, according to Polybius, only 3000 paces (ca. 1½ M.) wide, but is now 3 M. at the narrowest part. In the middle ages Douar ech-Chott (p. 344; 'village on the salt-lake') lay on Lake Bahira. Carthage possessed two harbours. The outer or commercial harbour lay between the Baie du Kram (p. 344) and Bordj el-Djedid (p. 350), where considerable remains of its quays are preserved for a distance of nearly a mile. The inner or naval harbour (Kothon) was an artificial inland basin, probably on the same site as the two modern lagoons, with a rectangular entrance-basin and a circular main harbour. On an islet in the latter lay the naval arsenal.

Between the two harbours ran the triple town-wall, which on one side extended from the Bordj el-Djedid to the plateau between the Odeon and Damous el-Karita (p. 349), and on the other side enclosed the castle-hill (see below) on the S. and W. sides. The market-place (p. 344), on the N. side of the naval harbour, was connected with the castle-hill by three narrow streets, the chief scene of contest during the storming by Scipio. To the N.W. of the city-wall, as early as the Punic period, lay the villa-suburb of *Megara* or *Magalia* (now La Malga).

**HISTORY.** Carthage was founded about 880 B.C. by Phœnicians from Tyre, under the leadership, according to tradition, of Dido, adjacent to *Kambe*, a colony from Sidon. Under the name of *Kart-hadasht* ('new town') it extended gradually from the dale on the N.E. side of the Bordj el-Djedid up to the castle-hill. Thanks to its most advantageous site near the Sicilian straits and on the sea-route between Egypt and Spain, and to its proximity to the valleys of the Medjerda and the Oued Miliane (p. 363), the richest in the land, it soon surpassed Utica (p. 353) and the smaller Phœnician seaports in wealth and power. From the 6th cent. onwards Carthaginian fleets contended with the Greeks and with the Etruscans, from whom they wrested Corsica and Sardinia, for the mastery of the W. Mediterranean, and in 480 their army of mercenaries, in alliance with Xerxes, even attacked the Greeks of Sicily. After a great struggle of more than two centuries for the possession of Sicily, during which Agathocles (p. 163) carried the war into his enemies' country (310-307), the intervention of Rome led to the three Punic wars (264-241, 218-201, and 149-146), to the occupation of Spain by the Carthaginians, and to the capture and destruction of Carthage, after a heroic resistance, by Scipio in 146 B.C. On its ruins, in 122, C. Gracchus attempted to found a Roman colony, but it was not till the year 44 that the far-seeing policy of Cæsar led to the firm establishment of the *Colonia Julia Carthago*. The despatch by Augustus of a colony of veterans and the erection of the city into the capital of the province in place of Utica (29 B.C.) paved the way for the renewed glory of Carthage, which soon became the greatest Mediterranean seaport next to Alexandria and the third-greatest city in the Roman empire. Far and wide its schools of rhetoric and philosophy were famous. Passionate champions of Christianity, like Tertullian (160 to about 245), founder of the sect called after him, and Cyprian (d. 258), who protested against the claim of Rome to precedence in the church, were residents in Carthage, the chief bishopric in N. Africa.



In numerous councils (from 393 onwards) the dogmas of the Catholic church were here discussed and settled, and at the synod of the Gargilian Thermæ in 411 St. Augustine with fiery eloquence combated the doctrines of the Donatists (p. 322) and the Tertullianists.

Genserik (p. 322) converted the old palace of the proconsuls into his royal residence and made Carthage the capital of the Vandal empire, and a little later the city became the residence of the Byzantine governors. After Hassan ibn en-Nôman (p. 322) had destroyed the city in 698, almost as completely as Scipio had done, and after he had even caused the harbours to be filled up, the ruins were used for centuries as a quarry for the building of Kairwan (p. 372), Tunis, Goletta, and the small towns around, while many of the Roman and Byzantine columns were carried off by the Moors to Cordova and by the Italians to Palermo, Amalfi, Pisa, and Genoa. The attempts of the Hafsides (p. 323) to resuscitate Carthage met with little success. To that dynasty belonged El-Mostanser-Billah, against whom Louis IX., the Saint, directed his last crusade. It was on the castle-hill of Carthage that Louis died of the plague in 1270, and it was from Carthage that Emp. Charles V. led his expedition against Tunis in 1535. Modern builders have again been busy, at the cost of the ancient ruins, since the time of Card. Lavigerie (1825-92), who made the Missions d'Afrique (see below) the centre of the catholic missions in N. Africa and succeeded in 1884 in obtaining the restoration of the old archbishopric.

After all this endless havoc, and owing to constant alterations in the earth's surface, it is now very difficult to trace the plan either of the Punic or of the Roman Carthage, which seems to have been laid out in chess-board fashion. Yet the beauty of the scenery and the wealth of historical memories amply compensates for the deplorable state of the ruins. The valuable yield of recent excavations is now preserved in the Musée Lavigerie (see below), in the Bardo Museum (p. 340), and in the Louvre.

The **Byrsa** (194 ft.), the ancient castle-hill of Carthage, 660 yds. from the sea, was the site in the Punic period of a temple of Eshmun, and in the Roman period of a temple of Æsculapius and of the palace of the proconsul. It is now called the *Colline de St. Louis de Carthage* and is occupied by the chapel of St. Louis, the seminary, and the archiepiscopal cathedral. The terrace on the side next the sea, adjoining the Hôtel St. Louis de Carthage (p. 343), commands a delightful \*View of the gulf of Tunis and the site of ancient Carthage.

The *Grand Séminaire de Carthage*, founded in 1875 by Card. Lavigerie as a mission-house and seminary for the Pères Missionnaires d'Afrique (commonly called Pères Blancs from their white semi-Arab garb), contains the \***Musée Lavigerie**, dating from 1875, where the yield of the excavations made by Père Delattre, the learned principal of the seminary, is preserved. Adm. on Mon., Thurs., Frid., and Sat., 2 to 5.30; on Sun. and holidays 2-3 and 4 to 5.30; probably also before 11, and on other afternoons, on application (closed in Holy Week after Wed.). Visitors make a donation to the offertory-box. No catalogue.

In the SEMINARY GARDEN, below the small *Chapelle de St. Louis*, built in 1845 to the memory of King Louis the Saint (see above), are preserved eight barrel-vaults, with semicircular niches, relics of some ancient edifice of unknown character. On the terrace in front of the chapel is a large Roman sarcophagus in marble. Around it are placed numerous

Punic cinerary urns. In the grounds lie fragments of ancient buildings. Along the garden-walls are ranged Roman mosaics, inscriptions, and fragments of sculpture.

The COLONNADE of the seminary is adorned with three colossal figures of Victory in high-relief, of the time of the proconsul Q. Aurelius Symmachus (373-5), one of the last champions of expiring paganism.—The VESTIBULE contains two sadly mutilated early-Christian reliefs, the Annunciation to the Shepherds and the Adoration of the Magi, from Damous el-Karita (p. 349).—To the left, in the SALLE DE LA CROISADE, are Punic, Roman, and early-Christian inscriptions.—On the right is the—

PUNIC ROOM, containing the most valuable collection, almost exclusively from Punic rock-tombs (8th-2nd cent. B.C.), unrivalled except in the museum of Iviza. In the 1st Case in the middle of the room are Egyptian scarabs and amulets, trinkets (some Egyptian), and weights. 2nd Case: lamps and vases in clay, gold trinkets, beautiful Greek ivory carving (swan bearing a goddess), an Etruscan inscription (the only one yet found in Africa), Egyptian signet-rings, etc. 3rd Case: necklaces composed of amulets, glass amulets with faces of iridescent glass, gold signet-rings with engraved figures, fragments of painted ostrich-eggs, toilet articles in lead, Cupid in terracotta resembling the Tanagra figurines, a Greek work. 4th Case: bronze mirrors and 'little axes' or razors, probably amulets.—In the wall-presses, on the left of the entrance, Punic vases and terracotta-masks, iron and bronze weapons. By the left side-wall are statuettes in clay in the Egyptian and Cyprian style, Corinthian and Attic vases, an Etruscan vase (toilet scene), two bronze jugs with fine figures as handles. By the back-wall are terracottas.—At the end of the right side-wall, in the window-niche, cinerary urn of the priest Baalchelek, also that of another priest with a beautiful relief of the deceased. By the last window but one, on the right side, are five cinerary urns; in front of them stands a sarcophagus with two skeletons. Then, at the end of the room, are four anthropoid \*Sarcophagi in the Greek style (end of 4th cent. B.C.); two bearded priests in the attitude of prayer (one of them a cast); a priestess, with remarkably well-preserved painting, holding a dove and a stula.

Lastly we enter the ROMAN-CHRISTIAN ROOM from the garden. By the end-wall on the left are early-Christian mosaics and lamps. By the back-wall, Roman mosaics (incl. Autumn and Winter); marble sculptures (Ceres, bust of Apollo, etc.). By the right end-wall are Roman terracottas, \*Lamps with figure-compositions, and three reliefs in stucco from the tomb of a lady of rank. By the entrance-wall, Roman and Byzantine weights.—The 1st Case in the middle of the room contains early-Christian relics from the abbey-hill (p. 349), mostly of the Vandal period. 2nd Case: a bronze lamp and the clay statuette of an organ-player (upper part broken off). 3rd Case: Roman bronzes and glasses; rolls of lead inscribed with curses, from the burial-ground of the Officiales (p. 348); Byzantine and mediæval coins. 4th Case: coins of the Phœnician down to the Byzantine periods.

The Cathedral (*Primatiale de St. Cyprien et de St. Louis*), a basilica with nave and two aisles, built in 1884-90 by *Abbé Pougnet*, in the Byzantine-Moorish style, contains (in the choir) the archiepiscopal throne and the tomb of Card. Lavigerie (p. 346). Over the high-altar is the valuable reliquary of St. Louis, executed by Armand Caillat, a goldsmith of Lyons. Adm. from 5 to 11.15 and 12.30 to 5.30 (in summer 6.45).

The limestone blocks on the S.W. side of the cathedral, near the small eucalyptus grove, are remains of the stylobate of a *Roman Temple*. From the brow of the hill we obtain a good survey of

the site of the ancient naval harbour (p. 345) and of the Roman circus (see below). The view of Lake Bahira is charming at sunset.

Between the brow of the hill and the road descending to Douar ech-Chott (p. 344) Père Delattre's excavations have brought to light a number of buildings a thousand years apart in date. Above, on the margin of the hill, is an interesting *Punic Necropolis* with rock-tombs; lower down are remains of the *Town Walls*, hastily restored under Theodosius II. (p. 541) in 424, and traces of the *Roman Road* leading to the harbour; then Punic tombs again, and below them the foundations of a *Byzantine Dwelling House* (a room here contains early-Moorish tombs).

Below the S. angle of the castle-hill we come upon ancient fortifications. Farther down is a wall or buttress composed of thousands of early-Roman earthenware amphoræ; also a rock-hewn *Chapel* (key at the Seminary) with remains of wall-paintings (saint bestowing a blessing) in the style of the catacomb frescoes.

Time permitting, we follow the Sidi-Daoud road to the N.W. from the castle-hill, cross the Goletta and La Marsa highroad, and reach ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) the Roman *Amphitheatre*, which has been broken up only since the 16th cent., and which Edrisi, the geographer (1154), has described as one of almost matchless splendour. All that is left of it consists of a few remains of substructures deeply imbedded in rubbish, several underground passages, and in the centre of the arena (where a chapel with a cross recalls the martyrs Perpetua and Felicitas, p. 350) three underground chambers, probably for the machinery used in theatrical performances.

To the S., not far from Douar ech-Chott (p. 344), are a few vestiges of the Roman *Circus*. It measured 770 by 110 yds.; the Spina, or partition round which the racing chariots passed, was 380 yds. long.

Scarcely a hundred paces to the N.W. of the amphitheatre, near a farm-building, is a *Burial Ground of the Officiales* (1st-2nd cent.), the imperial freedmen and slaves employed in the proconsul's office (tabularium). — Beyond the amphitheatre the road passes a second *Burial Ground* of the same kind on the right and the foundations of the *Villa of Scorpionius* (identified by the inscription 'Scorpianus in adamatu') on the left.

To the W. of the highroad, 12 min. from the castle-hill, lies the dirty village of *La Malga* (82 ft.), which swarms with begging children. On the N.E. side of the village are scanty ruins of Roman *Thermae*. The CISTERNS in the middle of the village, 15 (originally 24) barrel-vaults now in a very ruinous condition and partly used by the natives as dwellings or stables, once formed the chief reservoir fed by the *Roman Aqueduct* (pp. 329, 353, 358), begun under Hadrian in 117, but not completed till 163. The whole city was supplied thence by means of leaden pipes.

A *Roman Road* leads almost in a straight line from La Malga, to the N.E., close past Damous el-Karita (p. 349) and past the *Basilica Maiorum* (p. 350), to the Arrêt de la Briqueterie (p. 344).

From La Malga we follow the road to the S.E., past the *Croix de St. Cyprien*, a memorial of the famous bishop (pp. 345, 346), along the course of the old 'Conduit Souterrain', to the *Abbey Hill* (171 ft.), often groundlessly called *Colline de Junon*, rising to the N.E. of the castle-hill. Here are situated the *Monastère du Carmel*, a Carmelite nunnery, and the *Petit Séminaire*, the original mission-house of the White Fathers, now an orphanage presided over by the *Sœurs Missionnaires d'Afrique*, a sisterhood also instituted by Card. Lavigerie. On the road-side, between these buildings, remains of *Roman Houses* and *Cisterns* have been excavated.

On the slope of the *Odeon Plateau* (181 ft.), the N.E. continuation of the abbey-hill, near the bridge of the electric tramway, and 3 min. to the left of the upper Carthage and Sidi Bou-Saïd road (p. 350), are relics of the *Roman Theatre*, including several rows of the seats of the *cavea* (p. 293) and parts of the stage-building. After the partial restoration of the theatre a grand performance took place here in 1908 and similar representations will be occasionally repeated.—A few paces to the S.W. of the stage we come to the foundations of a small Roman *Temple Circulaire*. To the N.E. of the theatre, on the S.E. slope of the plateau, are the more considerable remains of *Roman Houses*, but these have recently been threatened with demolition.

On the plateau itself, about a hundred paces above the theatre, in the midst of a *Punic Necropolis* (3rd cent. B.C.), are relics of pavement and several underground passages marking the site of the *Odeon*, a roofed theatre (*theatrum tectum*) for concerts, built under the proconsul Vigellius Saturninus (about 212 A.D.). Both the theatre and the odeon are said to have been destroyed by the Vandals in 439.

Outside the old town-wall (p. 345), about 135 yds. to the N. of the Odeon, and 3 min. to the W. of station Ste. Monique (p. 344), lies an extensive early-Christian cemetery, in the centre of which lie the ruins of *Damous el-Karita* (*domus caritatis*?), a great basilica. This church, 71 by 49 yds., was built at different periods. The oldest basilica with its ten aisles (4th cent.) was orientated to the S.E., and the second, with eight aisles, probably of the Vandal period, was turned towards the S.W. A third building, again with ten aisles, evidenced by its reduced size the decline of Carthage in the Byzantine period, as it consisted only of the old transept converted into a nave and of the four N.W. aisles of the second basilica. Within the oldest nave, in the axis of the first choir-recess, a new apse was erected. The T-shaped building thus resulting, with its very short and many-aisled body, seems to have been the model on which Hassan ibn en-Nôman built the Kairwan mosque, as well as the source of much of its material (comp. pp. 374, 376).

Adjoining the basilica on the N.E. is a vast semicircular *Atrium* (see p. 316), belonging to one of the two earlier churches, with remains of the fountain of purification and of a trefoil-shaped memorial-chapel (comp. p. 317) built into the colonnade. On the S.W. side of the basilica lie the foundations of a *Baptistery* with an octagonal font.

On the outskirts of a small olive-grove, reached either across the fields from Damous el-Karita (in 8 min.) or to the W. from the Arrêt de la Briqueterie (2 min.; p. 344), is the *Basilica Maiorum*, excavated in 1907. In the Vandal period this was the church of the Arian bishop. In the Confessio (10½ by 10¼ ft.), according to an inscription, the martyrs Perpetua and Felicitas (d. 203; see also below and p. 348) were buried. In the contiguous early-Christian cemetery bishops' tombs and a cistern have been discovered.

We conclude our visit with a glance at the ruins in the PLAIN by the sea.

On the slope of the Odeon plateau, between the two roads to Sidi Bou-Saïd, extends a large *Punic Necropolis* (*Nécropole de Douïmès*), containing many rock-tombs of the 7-5th centuries. Near it are remains of *Punic Pottery Kilns* and the foundations of the *Basilica of Dermèche*, a Byzantine church with double aisles and traces of a baptistery with its octagonal font. A few paces to the N. we come to a *Roman Cistern*, 85 ft. deep, and vestiges of an *Early Christian Monastery* (St. Stephen's?).

Close by are the \**Cisterns of Bordj el-Djedid*, on a side-branch of the lower road, the largest in the ancient city after those of La Malga, whence they were supplied. They were restored in 1887 and utilized for the new waterworks of Tunis (p. 339). The building, once dreaded by the natives as the 'devil's cavern' (Dou-ames ech-Chiatinn), forms a rectangle of 147 by 44 yds., with seventeen parallel barrel-vaults of 33 by 8 yds., two filtering basins, and broad side-passages (keeper ½ fr.).

Close to the sea, a little to the S.E., perhaps on the site of the harbour of Kambe (p. 345), lie the shapeless ruins of the *Thermes d'Antonin*, or *Baths of Dermèche*, re-erected under Antoninus Pius about 145, once perhaps the largest at Carthage.

Between the baths and the ruinous Turkish fort *Bordj el-Djedid* (49 ft.) lie the foundations of the superb *Roman Stairs* (Escalier Monumental) which once ascended from the quay to the Platea Nova, one of the largest squares in Roman Carthage. Their marble blocks were used in the building of the cathedral in 1884.

An underground Roman building, with a flight of twenty-five steps, to the N.E. of the Bordj el-Djedid, formerly called Fanum Cereris, but now termed *Carcer Castrensis*, is said to have been the prison of the martyrs Perpetua and Felicitas (see above).—Near it is a *Roman Tower* resembling a bastion, half in the sea.

On the new road from Bordj el-Djedid to station Ste. Monique (p. 344) is the '*Kubba Bent el-Re*', a number of underground chambers of unknown object, formerly called 'Baths of Dido'.



A picturesque rock-path skirting the abrupt coast, besides the two roads named on p. 350, leads from Carthage to Sidi Bou-Saïd, about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  M. from the Byrsa. This wealthy and highly picturesque village, almost entirely Mohammedan, with the bey's summer residence, a fine beach for bathing, and the shrine of the local saint (much frequented on Fridays), lies at the E. end of *Cape Carthage* or *Cartagena* (423 ft.; Arabic *Râs Slugnia*), which has kept its Punic name throughout the ages. From the entrance to the village (station and cab-stand) we ascend straight to a small square with several Arab cafés, then by a path in steps to the left, again to the left, and lastly to the right, to the round lighthouse (*Phare*;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fr.). From the top we enjoy an exquisite \*View, which is finest by morning light, of the site of Carthage, the whole of the bay stretching to Cape Farina (p. 129), and Lake Bahira with its mountain background.

From the lighthouse a beautiful path leads past the *Poste Optique* and behind the vineyards of the *Archiepiscopal Palace*, to the Arrêt de la Corniche (p. 344) and ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) *La Marsa* (Hôt. de la Régence), a village in the fertile plain between Cape Carthage and Jebel Khaoui (see below), with many country-houses and a bathing beach (dangerous currents). About halfway between the two stations (p. 343) is the *Palais du Bey*, where the present princee (p. 323) usually resides. (Adm. to the stables only, containing the state-carriages; fee 1 fr.)

To the N.W. of La Marsa extends *Jebel Khaoui* or *Kraoui* (345 ft.; ascent from La Marsa and back viâ Kamart ca.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.). On the top and the N. slope are many rock-tombs, remains of the *Jewish Necropolis* of Roman Carthage. Fine view, to the S. to Tunis, and to the N.W. over the *Sebkha er-Riana* to the Medjerda delta as far as Utica (p. 353). On the N. side of the hill, on the reddish *Cape Kamart*, lies the picturesque, palm-girt village of *Kamart*, with the ruined *Bordj Ben-Aïed*.

## 54. From Tunis to Bizerta.

61 M. RAILWAY. Express on Wed. only (back on Sat.), corresponding with the steamers of the Comp. Gén. Transatlantique (R. 21), in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , ordinary trains in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{3}{4}$  hrs. (11 fr., 8 fr. 35, 5 fr. 90 c.). — The HIGH ROAD ( $37\frac{1}{2}$  M.) is recommended in the cool season only, as the Medjerda flats are malarious.

From Tunis to (15 M.) *Djedeïda*, see p. 329. The train diverges here to the N. from the main line to Algeria.

19 M. *Chaouat*; 24 M. *Sidi-Athman*, near the *Garaa Mabtonha*, backed by the offshoots of *Jebel Kechbata* (p. 354). We then run through hilly country, to the W., to (31 M.) *Aïn-Rhelal*.

$40\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Mateur* (Rail. Restaurant; Hôt. de France, etc.; pop. 5000, incl. 1600 Italians), a small town nearly 1 M. from the station, lies pleasantly on a hill beyond the influx of the *Oued Tine* into the *Oued Jemine* or *Joumine*, and is still enclosed by

its old walls, built partly out of the ruins of the Roman *Oppidum Matarense*. It is the corn and cattle market for the fertile *Plaines de Mateur*, which were densely peopled in ancient times, and for the Berber tribes of the *Bejaoua* and *Mogod Mts.*

A railway runs from Mateur viâ (17 M.) *Jefna*, in the Nefza Mts., to *Djebel-Abiod* (p. 328), whence it is being extended to *Tabarca* (p. 327).—Another line connects Mateur with *Béja* (p. 328).

The train crosses the plain, to the N., towards the *Garaet Ichkeul* or *Achkel*, the *Sisara Lacus* of the ancients, a freshwater-lake abounding in fish, but very shallow and rapidly filling up. On the S. side is a marshy tract where within the last few decades a large herd of half-wild Italian buffaloes has sprung up. Above it towers *Jebel Ichkeul* (1667 ft.), noted for its marble, the chief landmark of the bay of Bizerta.

50 M. *Oued-Tindja* (Hôt. de la Gare) lies on the strip of land, barely 2 M. broad, between Lake Ichkeul and the **Lac de Bizerte** (Arabic *Garaet Tindja*). The latter, the ancient *Lacus Hipponensis*, ca. 30,000 acres in area and 40 ft. deep at places, is now the chief French naval harbour on the Mediterranean next to Toulon.

A strategic railway and a road (omn. 20 c.) lead to the E. from Oued-Tindja to (2 M.) *Ferryville* (Hôt. de l'Amirauté; Hôt. de l'Arsenal; pop. 3000, largely Italian dock-labourers), the youngest town in Tunisia, named after Jules Ferry (p. 333), and to ( $2\frac{3}{4}$  M.) the small bay of *Sidi-Abdallah*, on which,  $9\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the open sea, a *Naval Arsenal*, with five large dry-docks, was built in 1899-1908.

The train crosses the *Oued Tindja*, the sinuous effluent of Lake Ichkeul, and rounds the marshy W. bank of Lake Bizerta.  $55\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Sidi-Ahmed*, opposite *Djezira el-Kebira*, the largest island in the lake.

59 M. *La Pêcherie*, on the *Goulet*, a narrow arm of the sea to the N., which, with the new harbour-canal (p. 353), connects the dockyard with the open sea. On the small *Baie Ponty*, now used as a torpedo-boat station, rise the *Arsenal de la Défense-Mobile* and the handsome *Amirauté*.

A road leads to the S. from the station through olive-woods to ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) the *Barrage des Pêcheries*, two fish-dams about 1000 yds. long, adjoining the S.W. end of the Goulet (here 55 yds. across), where the fish descending from the lakes to spawn in the sea are caught in great numbers. The yield, a few years ago ca. 580 tons, but now much reduced, is sent to Tunis and Marseilles.

We pass the *Baie de Sebra*, the inner harbour of Bizerta, as yet little used, and the *Artillery Arsenal*, intersect the new S. wall of the town and the garden-suburb of *Bijouville*, and reach the station of (61 M.) *Bizerta*, on the harbour-canal.

**Bizerta.** — *Railway Restaurant.* — HOTELS (comp. p. 324). \**Grand-Hôtel*, Place d'Europe, in an open site near the station, R. 3-6, B. 1, déj. 3, D.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 10-12, omn.  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; *Hôt. de la Paix*, *Hôt. de France*, etc. — CAB. Drive 30, for 3 pers. 40, with pair 50 c.; hour 1- $1\frac{1}{4}$  or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fr.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  day (6 hrs.) 4, 5, or 7 fr.; whole day (12 hrs.) 6, 7, 12, or 14 fr.

BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, *Hon. T. Bourke*, Rue de Provence

*Bizerta*, Fr. *Bizerte*, Arabic *Bent-Zert* (pop. 17,300, of whom 9500 are Moslems, 5100 Italians and Maltese), a town strongly garrisoned with 7000 men, the ancient *Hippo Diarrhytus* (*Zarytus*), was one of the earliest Phœnician settlements on the Tunisian coast. It lies on the W. shore of the *Bay of Bizerta*, between a range of hills on the N.W., culminating in *Jebel Kebir* (900 ft.), and a strip of land (once bounding the Bizerta Lake, and also fortified), to the S.E., beyond the harbour-canal.

The old town, to which many Moors flocked after the fall of Granada (p. 75), and which was occupied for a short time by Charles V. on his way back from Tunis in 1535 (p. 323) and was to a great extent destroyed by a Venetian fleet in 1785, rises on the hill-side between the ruined *Kasba* and the *Fort d'Espagne*, both originally built by the Spaniards. The *Old Harbour*, unimportant in ancient times, became in the 16th cent. a favourite haunt of pirates, but is now used by fishing-boats only. Of the *Old Harbour Canal*, completely choked up with the mud of centuries, the mouth alone now exists. The new town, with its busy market (Tues. and Thurs.), is still in embryo.

The *Avant-Port*, 215 acres in area, constructed by the Compagnie du Port de Bizerte in 1890-5, is sheltered by two piers, the *Jetée du Nord* (1337 yds. long) and the *Jetée du Sud* (1041 yds.), and by a new mole or breakwater (670 yds.). The commercial harbour consists of the *New Harbour Canal*, 1 M. long, 263 yds. broad, and 33 ft. deep, the entrance to the *Goulet* (p. 352), and also of the *Baie de Sebra* (p. 352). Two steam-ferries (bacs à vapeur; passage free) cross to the N.E. bank of the canal, where there are large coal-stores near the village of *Zarzouna*.

The HIGH ROAD FROM TUNIS TO (37½ M.) BIZERTA diverges to the N., between the Bardo (p. 339) and Kassar-Saïd (p. 342), from the road connecting Tebourba with Medjez el-Bab (p. 328), intersects the Roman \*Aqueduct of Carthage (p. 348), which was here restored in the 16th cent., and ascends through olive-woods to the saddle (269 ft.) between the hills of Ariana (p. 338), on the right, and *Jebel Ahmar* (1060 ft.), on the left.

10 M. *La Sebala* lies on the S. edge of the marshy Medjerda delta (p. 129), now called *Sebala*. 16 M. *Fondouk el-Kantara*, a caravanserai on the right bank of the Medjerda, near the old seven-arched bridge.

Just beyond (19½ M.) *Oued Cherchara* a road branches off, to the N.E., past the spurs of *Jebel Menzel Roul* (541 ft.), once a cape, to (2 M.) the ruins of *Utica*, the earliest Phœnician settlement in this region. Before the rise of Carthage it was the richest trading town in Barbary, and from 146 to 29 B.C. it was the capital of the province of Africa and seat of the Roman proconsul. It was here that the younger Cato committed suicide (46 B.C.) on the overthrow of Pompey's party in the civil war against Cæsar. The harbour, entirely silted up since the middle of the 3rd cent., lay between the cape and a small island off the coast. The sea is now 5½ M., and the mouth of the Medjerda, near the Porto-Farina lagoon (p. 354), is nearly 10 M. distant. The Roman town was destroyed by Hassan ibn en-Nôman (p. 322) in 698, at the same time as Carthage. The ruins, now called *Henchir Bou-Chateur*, consist chiefly of the aqueduct and cisterna, a theatre, a vast amphitheatre, and large thermæ.

Beyond *Jebel Menzel Roul* the Bizerta road traverses a desolate plain, strewn with Roman ruins. On the S.E. side of *Jebel Kechbata* (1370 ft.), and also in the marshy plain beyond it, roads diverge to the right (one 12½, the other 15 M.) to *Porto-Farina* (pop. 1400, incl. 320 Europeans, mostly Maltese), the *Ruscinona* of antiquity, a notorious pirates' harbour in the Turkish period. In 1665 it was destroyed by an English fleet, but it was restored and fortified by Ahmed Bey (1837-55). Potatoes are largely cultivated in the neighbourhood. The *Lac de Porto-Farina*, on the S. side of *Jebel Nadour* (883 ft.), once abounding in fish, has been filled up by the deposits of the Medjerda since the middle of last century.

Beyond the dunes of *Aïn Bou-Ras*, where the new water-conduit of Bizerta, 8½ M. long, has its source, our road runs close to the lake of Bizerta, passes (34½ M.) *Menzel Djemil*, and ends on the old neck of land on the harbour-canal of (37½ M.) *Bizerta* (see p. 353).

## 55. From Tunis to Dougga (*Le Kef*).

Excursionists to Dougga usually start from the station of *Medjez el-Bab* (Hôt. des Colons; p. 328), 41 M. by train from the S. Station at Tunis (in 1¾-2½ hrs.; fares 7 fr. 40, 5 fr. 60, 3 fr. 95, return 10 fr. 35, 7 fr. 85, 5 fr. 55 c.). Thence by motor-omnibus (starting every morning; 5 fr.) to Dougga direct. Or we may take a carriage (30 fr.; ordered in advance at the Hôt. des Colons) or the diligence (6 hrs.; 2½ fr.) from *Medjez el-Bab* to (28 M.) *Teboursouk*, whence we go on to (3¾ M.) Dougga by carr. (5-6 fr.) or on mule-back (3-4 fr.). — The journey may be made also from the station of *Pont-de-Trajan* (p. 327; 66½ M. by railway in 2¾-4 hrs.; fares 12 fr., 9 fr. 10, 6 fr. 40 c.); ride thence (mule being ordered beforehand at Béja, p. 328) viâ *Henchir Maâttria* to (17½ M.) *Teboursouk*; or from the station of *Gaffour* (p. 360; 75 M. in 4½-5½ hrs.; fares 13 fr. 55, 10 fr. 30, 7 fr. 25 c.); ride thence across *Jebel Sidi Abdallah Ben-Cheid* to (19 M.) *Teboursouk*.

The excursion from Tunis to Dougga and back, in one day, is far more easily made by motor-car (p. 330). Motoring parties are occasionally formed at the tourist offices (p. 331).

From Tunis to (41 M.) *Medjez el-Bab* by railway, see pp. 329, 328. — The two roads from Tunis to *Medjez el-Bab*, one direct (35½ M.) viâ *Bordj el-Amri*, the other, passing the station and running viâ *Djedeïda* and *Tebourba* (p. 329), unite on the left bank of the Medjerda, near the bridge (p. 328).

Our road leads from *Medjez el-Bab* in the same direction as the Roman road from Carthage to Tebessa (see p. 328), to the S.W., generally a little apart from the Medjerda, past a good many Roman ruins. 9 M. *Slouguia* (299 ft.; the ancient *Chidibbia*), a village with a slender minaret, lies on a hill on the right bank.

The road then leads through olive-woods and vineyards to (12 M.) *Testour*, on the site of the Roman *Tichilla*, now a little town of 3500 inhab., mostly descendants of Andalusian Moors, with thriving potteries and a large Friday market.

We cross the *Oued Siliana*, not far from its influx into the Medjerda, and then ascend in long windings above the valley of the *Oued Khaled*, a tributary of the Medjerda.

18 M. *Aïn-Tounga* (821 ft.; no inn), on the N. slope of *Jebel Tounga* (1575 ft.), the site of the small Roman town of *Thignica*, has

the ruins of two triumphal arches, a temple of Mercury (170 A. D.), and a Byzantine fortress.

We descend, in sight of Teboursouk and the distant capitol of Dougga, into the valley of the Oued Khalled. We pass through many side-valleys, cross the river, and then ascend a branch of the road to the right, soon joining the Gaffour road (p. 360).

28 M. **Teboursouk** (1378 ft.; Hôt. International, R. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , B. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 10 fr., quite good, but charges should be agreed upon beforehand; Hôt. de la Poste, humble; pop. 3000, incl. 300 Europeans) has a fine open site on the olive-clad slope of *Kef Teboursouk*, high above the valley of the *Oued Zebbès*. Into the walls of the narrow and picturesque streets are built many fragments from the ruins of the once considerable town of *Thubursicum Bure*. We note also the *Byzantine Fortress* (with remains of a Roman triumphal arch in its N. wall) and the *Neo-Punic Burial Ground*, to the S.W. of the town. A superb distant view is obtained at the ruined tower at the upper end of the town.

The rough, hilly road from *Pont-de-Trajan* (p. 327) to Teboursouk eads through the rugged hill-region to the S. of the Medjerda, and passes (12 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Henchir Maâtria*, the ruins of the small Roman town of *Numluli* or *Numiulis* (foundations of the capitol of 170 A. D., early-Christian chapel in quatrefoil form with four apses, and Byzantine fort). It ends at the N. gate of (17 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Teboursouk*.

The ROAD TO DOUGGA, 3 $\frac{3}{4}$  M. from Teboursouk, leaves the Le Kef road (p. 357) after 1 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. and ascends to the S.W. over a plateau thinly overgrown with scrub.

**Dougga** (about 1970 ft.), a poor Berber village on the S. margin of *Kef Dougga*, is the ancient *Thugga*, one of the oldest and most important places in the heart of Tunisia. The site of the ruins, which vie with those of Gightis (p. 392), is the most beautiful in the whole country. The name is of Berber origin (*thukka*, pasture). It appears to have been the seat of a Berber dynasty allied with Carthage. It then belonged successively to the Carthaginian dominions and to those of Masinissa (p. 321), and attained its prime about the end of the 2nd cent. A. D. The grand late-Roman ruins, partly excavated since 1891, the venerable olive-woods on Kef Dougga, and the view of the Oued Khalled valley and of the N. Tunisian hills, stretching far away to Jebel Zaghouan and Jebel Bou-Kornin (p. 363), combine to form a fascinating picture. On the N.W. horizon is *Jebel Gorra* (3160 ft.), famed ever since ancient times for its lead and zinc mines.

Comp. 'Thugga', by Dr. Carton (Tunis; 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.).

The old *Porte de l'Est*, where a branch of the Tebessa road ended, and the *Thermae* near it are entirely ruined.

From that gate we walk along the S. slope of the hill to the \***Mausoleum** of a Berber prince (5th or 4th cent. B. C.), probably the oldest existing Punic-Libyan monument of the kind.



Built in the style of the Egyptian and Syrian tombs of kings, the mausoleum, originally about 55 ft. high, consisted of a pile of huge limestone blocks. The substructure, resting on a foundation of six steps, is adorned with narrow corner-pillars and three blind windows. The middle part, which is square, rises above three steps and has two portals flanked with Ionic mural columns and an Egyptian concave moulding instead of a cornice. Three more steps, once embellished at the angles with figures on horseback, bore a small pyramid crowned with the figure of a lion. The upper part was unfortunately destroyed in 1842 by natives employed by Sir T. Reade, with the bey's permission, to remove the inscription in the Phœnician and the Libyan language, which is now in the British Museum. The monument, however, has been recently completely restored. The tomb-chamber is probably underneath the monument.

Passing through the village, to the W., we come to the ruins of other *Thermae* and the so-called *Dâr el-Acheb*, a Roman building of some kind, of which the steps and façade alone remain. We ascend thence to the N.E., past the foundations of *Roman Houses*, to the hill of the Capitol.

The \*Capitol (comp. p. 288), the conspicuous landmark of Dougga, is one of the finest ruined temples in Tunisia, vying with the three temples of Sbeitla (p. 371). It is a Corinthian pseudoperipteros, with a lofty flight of eleven steps and a portico of six columns, 43 ft. high and 24 ft. deep, the whole consisting of great limestone blocks. The square cella, 15 by 14 yds., has been destroyed, with the exception of the portal and the stone-panelled back-wall, with its semicircular niche in the centre and two square side-niches for images. The inscription on the frieze of the portico, of the time of Marcus Aurelius (166-9 A.D.), names two citizens of Thugga as the founders. In the Byzantine period the temple formed the nucleus of the citadel.

The \*\*Roman Theatre, on the hill-side a little to the E. of the Capitol, is not only the best-preserved in N. Africa but is unique in the richness and beauty of its embellishment. The twenty-five tiers of seats in the Cavea, or auditorium, are almost intact, except that the upper colonnade has fallen into the orchestra. The stage (pulpitum) still has the old pavement, the front-wall, articulated like similar structures in Algeria, and the superb rear wall, with its three niches and remains of rich columnar decoration. The founder of the building, as recorded by the inscription now lying on the ground, was the flamen perpetuus L. Marcius Quadratus.

Of the *Forum* and of the street connecting it with the Capitol fragments of the pavement only have been unearthed.

The \*Temple of Cælestis, in the olive-wood to the N.W. of the Capitol, is the strangest ruin at Dougga. The crescent-shaped court represents the half-moon, the symbol of the Punic goddess Tanit, or Astarte, whose name was Latinized in the Roman period.

The ruin stands on the hill-side, supported by huge substructures. The court terminated in a rectangular antechamber, 46 by 20 yds. The two entrances, with dedicatory inscriptions, lay at the sides, preceded by square chambers (or towers). The semicircular wall of the court (57 yds.

in diameter), in concrete, is partly preserved. A large hall here, with two corner-pillars and twenty-three Corinthian columns, formed along with the antechamber the meeting-place of the congregation. The temple itself, in the centre of the court, which was probably planted with trees, was a rectangle of  $18\frac{1}{3}$  by  $10\frac{1}{2}$  yds., but its foundations alone survive. The flight of steps and the two semicircular apses at the back of the cella date from a restoration in the Byzantine period. The inscription names a wealthy citizen of the time of Alex. Severus as the founder (222-35).

We next walk through olive-wood to the E. to the *Roman Cisterns*, once fed by the partly preserved aqueduct of Aïn el-Hammam (S.W. of Dougga), and then, past the ancient N. gate of the town, the *Arch of Alexander Severus*, called by the Arabs *Bâb er-Rûmia* ('gate of the Christian woman'), to the ruins of the *Numidic Citadel* and the *Roman Hippodrome*. Near this is the ancient *Berber Burial Ground*, containing several dolmens.

On the steep slope of a bare hill to the N.N.E. of the Theatre, and once no less conspicuous than the Capitol, was enthroned the *Temple of Saturn*, founded by a rich citizen in 195 A.D. The ruin probably stands on the site of a Punic temple of Baal Hâman. The peculiar ground-plan is reminiscent of the Phœnician temples, whose open colonnaded courts contained altars for burnt offerings.

The pronaos or vestibule, resembling a corridor, to which there was an approach at the S. end only, had a portico of four Corinthian columns facing the E., high above the Oued Khalled; but of all this there are but scanty traces. From the pronaos a small gate admitted into a quadrangle, paved with limestone slabs, and enclosed on three sides by Corinthian colonnades. On the W. side these were divided by partitions into three sections, forming ante-rooms to the three cellæ. The raised central cella, once railed in, was the chief shrine, richly adorned with wall-paintings and reliefs in stucco.

THE HIGH ROAD (FROM MEDJEZ EL-BAB) TO LE KEF, which is joined by the road from Tebourouk 3 M. to the S. of the latter, runs high above the Oued Khalled, and soon passes (32 M. from Medjez el-Bab) *Aïn-Hedja* (about 1300 ft.), below the ruins of *Agbia* (Byzantine fortress, etc.). Farther on, leaving the zinc-mines of *Jebel Fedj el-Adoum* on one side, we traverse the hill-country to the N.W. of the *Plaine du Krib* (p. 360). 38 M. *Aïn-Rharsalla* (about 1600 ft.), below the Byzantine castle of *Aunobaris*. 39 M. *Kubba Sidi Abd er-Rehou*, not far from *Henchir Mest*, the ruins of *Mustis* (including two arches on the Tebessa road, one being a triumphal arch of Gordian III.).

46 M. *Bordj Messaoudi*, a large caravanserai, with Friday market for the peasants of the Krib, adjoins the ruins of the small town of *Thacia*, near which the Roman road to Le Kef diverged from the road to Tebessa. We descend into the valley of the *Oued Tessa*, a tributary of the Oued Mellègue (p. 327), and then, on the N. slope of *Jebel Kebouch* (2723 ft.), pass a *Roman Bridge* and the ruins of *Ucubis*.

The road now skirts the *Dyr el-Kef* (3570 ft.; 'rock-plateau'), with its *Poste Optique*, and in the plain of *Bled Zafran* (p. 360) joins the road from *Maktar* (p. 360) and, a little farther on, that from *Souk el-Arba* (p. 326).

70 M. *Le Kef*, see p. 360

## 56. From Tunis to Le Kef and Kalaâ-Djerda.

FROM TUNIS TO LE KEF, 125½ M., railway, two trains daily in 8¼-9 hrs. (fares 22 fr. 60, 17 fr. 15, 12 fr. 10 c.); also local trains from Tunis to Pont-du-Fahs and Gaffour. — FROM TUNIS TO KALAÂ-DJERDA, 146 M., two trains daily in 10-11 hrs. (fares 26 fr. 30 c., 20 fr., 14 fr. 10 c.); also a local train between Gaffour and Kalaâ-Djerda. — Railway Restaurants at Gaffour and Les Salines only.

*Tunis*, see p. 329. Our line diverges, to the S.E., near Bab Alleoua (p. 339), from the Algeria and Bizerta line (RR. 51, 54) and skirts Lake Bahira below the *Zaouïa Sidi Bel-Hassen* (p. 339).

2½ M. *Djebel-Djelloud*, close to the *Jebel Djelloud* (138 ft.) is the junction for Susa (R. 57) and has railway-works, large quarries, and lime-kilns.

The train now runs to the N.E. to (5 M.) *Bir-Kassa*.

BRANCH LINE TO LA LAVERIE (17½ M. from Tunis, in ca. 1¾ hr.; 2 fr. 80, 2 fr. 10, 1 fr. 40 c.; many stops). Beyond (6 M. from Tunis) *Bordj-Gourbel* the *Oued Miliane* (p. 363) is crossed. On the right bank is the fertile, olive-clad *Plaine du Mornag*. 13 M. *Haut-Mornag-Crétéville*, at the S. base of *Jebel Bou-Kornin* (p. 363). Crétéville lies on the road from Tunis to Gromballia (p. 364), near the grand *Khanguet el-Hadjadj* ('pilgrim-pass'), a deep ravine between *Jebel Bou-Kornin* and *Jebel Ressas* (see below), through which formerly passed the traffic between the interior and the harbours on the E. seaboard. In this defile, now clothed with vineyards, lay the little town of *Neferis*, which was destroyed by the Romans at the same time as Carthage. 17½ M. (from Tunis) *La Laverie* (377 ft.) is a village of Italian miners, at the W. foot of *Jebel Ressas* (2608 ft.; 'lead-mountain'), where lead-mines were already worked in Roman times.

Beyond (8 M.) *Nassen* we cross the *Miliane*. 12½ M. *Khledia*.

15 M. *Oudna*. In the hill-country, ½ hr. to the S.E., is the large *Ferme Ducroquet*, situated among the ruins of *Uthina*, one of the wealthiest towns of N. Tunisia in the Roman age. Of the public buildings nothing remains but the *Cisterns* and scanty traces of the *Theatre* and *Amphitheatre*. Among the ruins of private houses is the *Palace of the Laberii* (end of 3rd cent. A.D.), a fine specimen of a sumptuous African-Roman dwelling, with a large peristyle as its centre (comp. p. 290) and numerous mosaics (now mostly in the Bardo Museum). The adjoining *Balineum* (baths) was long used, from the 5th cent. onwards, as a potter's workshop. Fine view from the highest hill (407 ft.); on a lower hill is a *Byzantine Fortress*.

Beyond *Oudna* the line intersects the Roman \**Aqueduct of Carthage* (p. 359), in a landscape bright with flowers in spring.

17½ M. *Bou er-Rébia*, on the Tunis and Zaghouan road (p. 359).

22½ M. *Djebel-Oust* lies at the N. base of *Jebel Oust* (1800 ft.), on which are noteworthy remains of two large piscinæ, Roman irrigation-works, and marble quarries, worked since ancient times.

30½ M. *Smindja* or *Depienne* (450 ft.), a village of 'colonists' in the *Plaine de Smindja*, a dale, containing numerous ruins, at the foot of the Zaghouan hills.

BRANCH LINE TO ZAGHOUAN (8 M., in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.; fares 1 fr. 45, 1 fr. 10 c., 75 c.; return-ticket from Tunis 9 fr. 75, 7 fr. 35, 5 fr. 20 c.). At *Moghrane* (525 ft.), the only intermediate station, the two Roman aqueducts and the modern conduits (p. 339) from Jebel Zaghouan and Jebel Djouggar unite.

The ROAD FROM TUNIS TO ZAGHOUAN (34 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) leads past the *Abattoirs* (beyond Pl. E, 7) and the *Sebkhâ es-Sedjoumi* (p. 332) to (8 M.) *La Mohamédia*, a poor village, with the decayed residence of Ahmed Bey (p. 344). It crosses the Oued Miliane near the arches of the Roman aqueduct, here 66 ft. high, and beyond *Bou er-Rébia* (p. 358) leads along the E. slope of Jebel Oust to (34 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) Zaghouan. A branch of the road from La Mohamédia, passing *Oudna* (p. 358), also leads to Zaghouan.

Zaghouan (821 ft.; Hôt. de France, déj. 3 fr., plain but quite good, orders should be given in advance; pop. 1200, incl. 530 Europeans, mostly Ital.), Arab. *Zaghwân*, a charming place, specially in spring, lies amidst olives, oranges, and cypresses on a terrace at the foot of Jebel Zaghouan (see below),  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. above the station. The Roman *Triumphal Arch*, at the entrance to the village, is the sole relic of the small town of *Onellana* (?); the columns of the nymphaeum now adorn the *Chief Mosque*.

We may thence walk in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the *Prise d'Eau* (902 ft.), the reservoir of the new conduit which supplies both Zaghouan and Tunis with water from the *Aïn Ayed*. The direct route leads from the station past the barracks of the *tirailleurs*; or we may follow a rough but romantic path from the little town, through a secluded valley, where numerous nightingales nest among the oleander-bushes by the bed of the stream. From the *Prise d'Eau* a rocky path leads to the S.W. to the (12 min.) \**NYMPHÆUM* (*Temple des Eaux*; Arabic *Henchir Ain-Kasba*, 'ruined castle of the fountain'), the well-house of the Carthage aqueduct (p. 348), shaded by groups of splendid old trees. Near the basin are two flights of steps leading to the semicircle of the fountain-shrine, with its colonnade, twenty-four empty niches for statues, and a domed central chamber, the ante-room of the cella.

\**Jebel Zaghouan* (4245 ft.), the ancient *Moïs Ziquensis*, the finest mountain in Tunisia, offers from the summit, called *Râs el-Kasa*, a superb panorama of the greater part of N. Tunisia and of the E. coast as far as Susa. It is ascended from the Nymphaeum path in 4 hrs., past the *kubba* of *Sidi Sala Bou-Ghobrin* (2264 ft.) and the zinc-mines (with their humble canteen), and lastly by rough and toilsome paths. Less extensive, but also very grand, is the view near the *Poste Optique* (3199 ft.), 2 hrs. above the *Prise d'Eau* (bridle-path; mule 2-3 fr.).

Our train, running to the S.W. with a fine view of Jebel Zaghouan on the left, now intersects the Smindja plain and reaches the *Fahs er-Riah*, the fertile upper basin of the valley of the Oued Miliane, which is here formed by the *Oued Jarabia* and the *Oued el-Kébir*. Its inhabitants are of the Riah tribe, descendants of the Beni Hilal (p. 323).

40 M. *Pont-du-Fahs* (574 ft.). The village (Hôt. Calega, poor), occupied by immigrants, lies  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the N.E., on the left bank of the Miliane. Behind it, on the spurs of *Jebel Djaffar* (1185 ft.), are the extensive ruins of *Henchir-Kasbat* (702 ft.), the ancient *Thuburbo Majus*; in the forum are two ruined temples, one of them, dedicated to Mercury, dating from 211 A.D.; there are also triumphal arches, thermæ, and a Byzantine fortress.

On the right rises the curiously shaped *Jebel Klab* (1204 ft.). We cross the Oued el-Kébir and run to the W. through the Jarabia valley to (48 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Tarf ech-Chena*, 3 M. to the N.W. of *Apisa*

*Majus*. Farther on almost the only habitations visible are the tents and gourbis (twig-huts) of nomadic tribes.

Beyond (55½ M.) *Bou-Arada* we cross the watershed between the Oued Miliane and the *Oued Siliana* (p. 354).

65 M. *El-Aroussa*, station for *Ksar Hellal*, which has an early-Christian chapel of trefoil form. 70 M. *Sidi-Ayed*, on the Oued Siliana. We then ascend the winding valley to the S.W.

75 M. *Gaffour* (about 1080 ft.; Rail. Restaurant, with rooms), with its railway-works, is the station for the large estate of the Société Foncière de Tunisie, 72,500 acres in area, where extensive corn-fields are seen in spring. From Gaffour a road, tolerably fit for driving in dry weather, leads over *Jebel Sidi Abdalla Ben-Cheid* (2070 ft.) to *Teboursouk* (Dougga; comp. p. 354).

82 M. *El-Akhout*, in the valley of the *Oued Soufi*, near the zinc-mines on *Jebel el-Akhout* (2061 ft.); 86½ M. *Le Krib*, on the S. edge of the fertile *Plaine du Krib*.

93 M. *Sidi Bou-Rouis*, on the *Oued Tessa* (p. 357), which here forms a wide bend to the E. round *Jebel Maïza* (2920 ft.). To the left rises the chain of *Jebel Massouge* (3019 ft.). 103 M. *Le Sers*, on the N. margin of the broad dale of that name (Arabic *Bled es-Sers*), one of the most fertile inland districts in Tunisia.

106 M. *Les Salines* (Rail. Restaurant), junction for Kalaâ-Djerda (see p. 361), lies on the highroad from Le Kef to Souk et-Tléta and on a rough road to (19 M.) Maktar.

*Maktar* (3117 ft.; inn), the *Maktarium* of the Libyans and the *Ælia Aurelia Augusta Mactaris* of the Romans, to the W. of the richly wooded *Hammada Kessera*, is now a small village of 'colonists' with a fortified bordj (Contrôle Civil; containing an epigraphical collection), and is the administrative centre for the district of the Ouled Aoun and Ouled Ayar. Extensive orchards and Sunday market. Among the antiquities are numerous dolmens, Roman ruins (arch of Trajan of 116 A.D., mausolea, an aqueduct, etc.), and an early-Christian basilica.

The train next ascends to the N.W., between *Jebel Maïza*, on the right, and *Jebel Lorbeus* (2641 ft.), on the left, and crosses the *Oued Lorbeus*, up whose valley once lay the Roman *Lares*, later *Lorbeus*, a small town destroyed in 1048 by the Hilalides (p. 323).—118 M. *Zafran*, on the spurs of *Jebel Zafran*. Travelling the bleak mountain plain of *Bled Zafran* we soon have a fine view of Le Kef and the barren *Dyr el-Kef* (p. 357).

125½ M. *Le Kef* (2477 ft.; Hôt. Dalban, Milano, etc., very plain; pop. 7000, incl. 1400 Europeans, 900 of them Italians), superbly situated near an abrupt rocky slope, the S.W. spur of *Dyr el-Kef*, was down to modern times the chief town in W. Tunisia. In its earliest period it was famed for its temple of Astarte. After the first Punic war the discontented mercenaries (p. 332) were banished hither. Under Augustus the town became a Roman colony named *Sicca*, with the cognomen of *Veneria* derived from its temple of Venus. Under the later Roman empire it was of great strategic



importance, lying at the junction of the roads to Thacia (p. 357), Thèveste (Tebessa), Thagaste (p. 313), and Simitthu (p. 326); by the Arabs it was even regarded as the key of Algeria. During the Turkish period fierce battles were fought under its walls (in 1694, 1705, and 1807) between the beys of Tunisia and Algeria, and during the French advance in 1881 Le Kef was hardly a less important objective than Tunis itself. Since then the mosques have been open to visitors (tickets at the Contrôle Civil).

From the station (omnibus) we ascend through the new European quarter, with its red-tiled roofs, to (20 min.) the Boulevard de Tunis, once the rampart on the N.W. side of the town, where we have an extensive view. The only Roman ruins are the basin of *Aïn el-Kef* and the *Thermae* at the W. angle of the old town.

The old town, still enclosed on three sides by the mouldering Turkish wall, consists of narrow and irregular streets built partly out of Roman and Byzantine ruins. The old *Dâr el-Bey* is now the Hôtel de Ville. The *Chief Mosque* (Djamâa el-Kebîra) is built into the ruins of an early-Christian basilica (?).

The early-Christian \*CHURCH OF ST. PETER (Arabic *Dâr el-Kuss*) was a small columnar basilica of the early 5th cent. with nave and aisles (23 by 10½ yds.); but the narthex (vestibule, now used as a church) and the fine choir-recess have alone been left standing. Many Roman sculptures, mostly from a temple, have been built into the walls of the aisles, which were originally vaulted. The nave, which once had a timber roof, retains relics of its old mosaic pavement.

The zaouïa of *Sidi Kaddour el-Mizouni*, one of the three largest Tunisian establishments of the widely diffused Mohammedan brotherhood of the Kadria (p. 183), enjoys a high reputation. The zaouïa of *Sidi Salah ben-Aïssa*, belonging to the Rahmania, contains a fine modern cenotaph of the saint.

Steep lanes and passages in steps connect the old town with the Turkish *Kasba* (now barracks).

Outside the town is a third early-Christian church, the so-called *Kasr el-Ghûla* ('castle of ghosts'). The *Roman Cisterns* to the N. of the Kasba are still used.

From Le Kef to *Souk el-Arba*, see p. 326; to *Tunis*, see R. 55.

The RAILWAY TO KALAÂ-DJERDA runs to the S.W. from Les Salines (p. 360) through the pass of *Khanguet Fras* to (112 M. from Tunis) *Les Zouarines*, in the plain of the *Bled Zouarine*.

119 M. *Ebba-Ksour* is the station for the ruins of *Ebba*, the *Obba* of the Carthaginians and Romans, destroyed by the Hilalides (p. 323) in 1048, and for the village of *Ksour* (2164 ft.), on the N. edge of the rocky upland plain of *Ouartane*, the site of a Libyan-Phœnician town.

We cross the *Oued Medeïna* below the ruins of *Medeïna*, the Roman *Althiburus* (with theatre, capitol, triumphal arch, etc.). 125 M. *Ain-Mesria*; 128½ M. *Fedj el-Tameur*, junction for (19½ M.) the mines of *Slata*.

The train next passes over the saddle between the lofty plateau of *Kkremensa*, rich in phosphates, on the right, and *Jebel Ayata* (3480 ft.), on the left, and then descends past *Jebel Zrissa*, on the right, with its iron-mines, into the valley of the *Oued Sarrath*, the chief feeder of the *Oued Mellègue* (p. 327).

138½ M. *Oued-Sarrath* (ca. 1900 ft.), on the right bank.

BRANCH LINE from *Oued-Sarrath* (18½ M., in 1¼-1¾ hr.) down the left bank of the *Sarrath* viâ *Majouba* to *Kalaât es-Senam* (Hôt. de Jugurtha), the station for the great phosphate deposits of the Comp. des Phosphates du Dyr on the *Jebel Kalaât es-Senam* (4111 ft.). The top of the huge mountain, conspicuous far and wide, consists of a tableland, occupied by a deserted Berber village and an old Byzantine fort, accessible only by steep paths with steps.

The train skirts the *Sarrath* and then ascends the side-valley of *Oued Haidra*. On the left, *Jebel Bou el-Hanèche* (4040 ft.).

146 M. *Kalaâ-Djerda* (about 2130 ft.; hotel), near the rich phosphate mines of an Italian company on the hills of that name (2886 ft.).

A most interesting excursion may be taken to (11 M.) *Haidra* (about 2790 ft.), the Tunisian frontier custom-house, on the site of *Ammaedara* (*Colonia Augusta Emerita Ammaedara*), founded perhaps by Vespasian as a Roman colony of veterans, and in the later Roman age no less important than *Tebessa*. Originally a frontier-fortress it was, like *Timgad* (p. 289), a model Roman camp. The Carthage and *Tebessa* road formed the *Decumanus Maximus* and the *Kasserine* and *Gafsa* road the *Cardo Maximus*. On the left bank the ruins have partly fallen into the bed of the *Oued Haidra*. The much smaller suburb lay on the right bank. The castellated *\*Byzantine Fortress* of the time of Justinian (p. 541), the largest in N. Africa, was built to guard the passage of the stream. Within the vast enclosure, 219 by 120 yds., are remains of a Byzantine basilica, cisterns, etc.—The imposing *\*Triumphal Arch* of the time of Septimius Severus (p. 407) was used by the Byzantines as a fort also. Near it are an early-Christian *Basilica*, with aisles and extensive Byzantine additions (curious, unexplained holes in the masonry; comp. p. 317), and a second *Basilica* with double aisles and numerous tombstones. A column, 33 ft. high, is the sole relic of a Roman *Temple*, the only one of which there is a trace. High above the stream, almost intact, rises a Roman *\*Mausoleum*, with an open loggia on the upper story.—From *Haidra* over (10½ M.) *Jebel Kouïf* to (26 M.) *Tebessa*, see p. 318.

A ROAD leads from *Kalaâ-Djerda* to *Kasserine* (43 M.; diligence to *Thala* daily, thence to *Kasserine* on Tues. and Frid. only) over the central *Sahara Atlas* (p. 320) and through the valley of the *Oued Hathob* (p. 320), by which of old the Arabs invaded *Algeria*. (From *Kasserine* to *Feriana*, see p. 371.) The only village on the route, as in the time of *Marius* (p. 384) it was the only settlement between *Lares* (p. 360) and *Gafsa*, is (8¾ M.) *Thala* (3337 ft.; Hôt. *Recli*, Hôt. *Gros*, both rustic; pop. 800, incl. 80 Europeans), which holds market (Sat.-Mon.) for the Arab-like Berber tribes of the *Fraichich* (the *Frexes* of *Ptolemy*) and *Madjeur*. It lies on the N.E. slope of *Jebel Char* (4321 ft.), 40½ M. to the N.E. of *Tebessa* (p. 315). The Roman antiquities of the town, which was most prosperous under *Diocletian*, are uninteresting. Near the *Esplanade*, in the centre of the Roman town, are traces of a temple of *Cælestis* (p. 356).

## 57. From Tunis to Susa.

98 M. RAILWAY, two trains daily in  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -5 hrs. (fares 16 fr. 80, 12 fr. 75 c., 9 fr.); also local trains between Tunis and Hammam-Lif (return-fares 3, 2, 1 fr., or, in summer, 2 fr. 40, 1 fr. 60 c., 80 c.); also a train to Bir Bou-Rekba (Nabeul). Views on the left.—Railway Restaurants at Bir Bou-Rekba, Enfidaville, and Kalaâ-Srira.—STEAMERS to Susa, see R. 64.

From Tunis to ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Djebel-Djelloud*, see p. 358. Our train turns to the E. to ( $3\frac{3}{4}$  M.) *Mégrine*, a station amidst vineyards. Pretty-views of Tunis, behind us, to the left.

$6\frac{1}{4}$  M. *Maxula-Rades*, in a marshy site, at the S. end of the tongue of land between Lake Bahira (p. 129) and the open sea. On a height,  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. to the S. of the station, lies the picturesque little town of *Rades*, which, like Sidi Bou-Saïd (p. 351), is a favourite summer residence of the wealthy Moslems of Tunis. Near the *Fort* (184 ft.) behind the town we have a splendid view of Lake Bahira, the hills of Carthage, the bay of Tunis, and the fertile Mornag (p. 358).

To the N. of the station lies *Maxula*, a colony of the villas of European families in Tunis, on the site of the Roman town of that name. A road leads thence to ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  M.; tramway in summer) the bathing-beach on the bay of Tunis.

A ROAD, enlivened by many vehicles, especially on Sundays and holidays, leads from Maxula to ( $3\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Goletta* (p. 343). It runs to the N. through the isthmus, past swamps and fig-gardens, and, on the left, past large salt-ponds, where in summer salt is obtained by evaporation, and finally it skirts the sea. About an hour's walk brings us to the steam-ferry (bac à vapeur; free) across the new *Bahira Canal* (p. 129), opposite the station of the electric tramway to Carthage (p. 343).

We cross the *Oued Miliane* (p. 358), below a five-arched bridge (1749; not visible from the train) and close to the shore, which is here marshy at places.

$10\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Hammam-Lif* (Hôt. de Paris, near the sea, plain; Terminus Hôt., near the station, humble; pop. 1000, incl. 650 Italians), formerly oftener called *Hammam el-Enf*, the ancient *Naro*, is prettily situated at the N. base of Jebel Bou-Kornin (see below). On the wooded slope, to the right of the railway, where the hot salt-springs rise ( $117$ - $120^{\circ}$  Fahr.), is the old *Dâr el-Bey*, a palace now converted into barracks, on the foundations of the Roman baths *Aquae Persianae*, so called from the founder, C. Julius Perseus. Near it is the '*Fondouk*', the modern unpretending bath-house. Of the late-Roman *Synagogue* (3rd cent.), discovered here in 1883, scarcely a trace is left.

To the N.E. of the station is ( $\frac{1}{4}$  M.) the *Bathing Beach*, with a summer casino. Fine view of Goletta, the Carthage hills, and the peninsula of Cape Bon.

The \**Jebel Bou-Kornin*, or *Bou-Kournine*, so named from its two 'horns', the W. (1890 ft.) and the E. (1626 ft.), separated by a deep hollow, commands a splendid panorama of N. Tunisia. The W. peak, once crown-

ed with a temple of Saturnus Balcaranenis (Saturn-Baal of Mt. Karnaïm), the most famous shrine of Baal in the land, is ascended by a new bridle-path on the E. slope or by a steep old path on the W. margin of the N. spur (925 ft.).

A little farther on we pass between the eucalyptus groves and vineyards of the estate of *Potinville*, where many negroes are employed, to (15 M.) *Bordj Cédria*. To the left we sight *Jebel Korbous* (see below).

The train next runs to the N.E. across the *Plain of Soliman* (see below), a depression between the main chain of the Sahara Atlas (p. 320) and the hills of the peninsula of *Cape Bon*, passing at first through a steppe where browsing camels are often seen.

18 M. *Fondouk Djedid*, a village of immigrant settlers on the wooded spurs of *Jebel Zaïana*.

FROM FONDOUK DJEDID TO MENZEL BOU-ZELFA, 8½ M., branch-line in ¾ hr. (through-carr. from Tunis to Soliman by the morning train; return-fares 5 fr. 80, 4 fr. 15, 2 fr. 55 c.). Also from Tunis (Auto-Palace, p. 330) motor-omnibus Sun. and Thurs. at 8.30 a. m., in 1½ hr. (fare 8, return 10 fr.). The only intermediate station is *Soliman* (145 ft.; Hôt. Zammît, humble; pop. 2200, incl. 150 Europeans; Frid. market), a picturesque little town founded by Andalusian Moors in 1616, with a lofty minaret. Thence through venerable olive-woods to *Menzel Bou-Zelfa* (or *Zelfa*; 197 ft.), famed for its luxuriant orchards, with a zaouïa of the Kadria brotherhood and an important cattle-market (Thurs.).

A ROAD FROM SOLIMAN, where a hotel-omnibus from Korbous meets the morning train (fare to Korbous 2, there and back 3, luggage 1 fr.; other vehicles also), leads at first to the N.E. through pleasant olive-groves, and then, beyond the *Oued Bezirk*, runs behind the low coast-dunes to *Mraïssa*, the ruins of the little Roman town of *Carpis*. At (7½ M.) the kubba of *Sidi Raïs*, near which are seen fragments of walls of the harbour of *Carpis*, begins the new coast-road to Korbous. This skirts the rocky slopes of *Jebel Korbous* (1375 ft.), being strongly buttressed at places, and affords a delightful view, especially in the morning, of Tunis, the Carthage hills, and the W. shore of the bay as far as *Cape Farina* (p. 129). 11 M. *Korbous* (Hôt. des Thermes, R. 2-6, B. 1, déj. 3½, D. 4, pens. from 10 fr.), a small watering-place, and of late a winter resort also, has hot springs (alkaline and saline, 111-151° Fahr.), an old palace of the beys situated on the shore and now used as a bath-house, and scanty ruins of the Roman baths (*Aquae Carpitanae*).

22 M. *Khanguet*, for *Khanguet el-Hadjadj* (p. 358); 23½ M. *Grombalia* (154 ft.), a village of colonists; 30 M. *Bou-Arkoub* (236 ft.). We then cross the watershed between the bay of Tunis and the *Gulf of Hammamet*.

37½ M. *Bir Bou-Rekba* (Rail. Restaurant), at the foot of bare hills, 10 min. to the W. of *Kasr ez-Zit*, the ruins of *Siagu* (early-Christian basilica, Byzantine fort, etc.).

FROM BIR BOU-REKBA TO NABEUL, 11 M., branch-line in about ¾ hr. (1 fr. 90, 1 fr. 45 c., 1 fr.). The only intermediate station is (2½ M.) *Hammamet* (82 ft.; Hôt. de la Plage, on the shore, R. 2 fr., B. 60 c., déj. or D. 2, pens. 5-6 fr., quite good; pop. 6000, incl. 200 Europeans; Wed. market), most picturesquely situated on a small headland, ¼ hr. to the S. of the station. The ramparts of the ruinous *Kasba* (now partly a Poste Optique) afford a charming view of the bay as far as *Hergla* (p. 365). Pretty bathing-beach. The coast between Hammamet and Nabeul has unfortunately been entirely denuded of wood, but the climate in winter

is the mildest and healthiest in Tunisia next to that of Djerba (p. 393). The lemons, mandarins, oranges, and other fruits are considered the best in the land. The finest \*Fruit Gardens, some of them shaded by groups of old cypresses, lie to the W., in the direction of the ruins of *Pupput*, now called *Souk el-Abiod*, and also on the Nabeul road. — Beyond Hammamet the train crosses numerous torrents.

11 M. Nabeul (43 ft.; Hôt. de France, R., déj., D. 2½ fr. each, omn. ½ fr., good; Hôt. des Voyageurs; carr. to Hammamet 5-6 fr.; pop. 11,900, incl. 2000 Jews and 400 Europeans; Frid. market), with its small *Souks* (p. 335) and pretty gardens, is the chief town on this part of the coast. Its famed old pottery is again thriving. Fayence with geometrical patterns, after Punic and late-Roman models, and porous, unglazed water-jugs (*gargoulettes*) are the chief products. The small *Poterie Artistique* (Tissier's), behind the church, is worth seeing. Pleasant walks are to the N.E. to (20 min.) *Dar-Chabane*, a purely Moslem village; to the S. to the small anchorage near the kubba *Sidi Slimân*, or to the ruins of *Neapolis*, now largely submerged, a little seaport destroyed at the same time as Carthage (146 B.C.), to which Nabeul owes its name and much of its building-material; to the E. to (3¼ M.) *El-Mamoura*, near the caverns in the *Râs Mamoura*, the N.E. boundary of the bay of Hammamet; to the N. to the (½ hr.) *Râs Tefal*, where the potters dig their clay.

The SUSATRAIN turns to the S.E., quitting the highroad, on which, beyond *Pupput* (see above), is the so-called *Kasr Menara*, a large Roman circular building resembling the tomb of Cæcilia Metella, the only monument of the kind in Barbary. We approach the spurs of the Sahara Atlas. All around is scanty underwood, with occasional tents of nomads and many pasturing cattle. To the left we have a glimpse of the N. coast of the bay as far as Nabeul (see above). To the W. towers *Jebel Zaghouan* (p. 359).

Beyond the *Oued er-Rebia*, at (49 M.) *Bou-Ficha*, begins the *Enfida*, an estate of 300,000 acres owned by the Société Franco-Africaine, the ancient granary of central Tunisia, but a wilderness for centuries after the irruption of the Beni Hilal (p. 323). Among the farm-labourers are many Sicilians. There are still, however, great desolate tracts, dotted with Roman ruins and old irrigation-works, inhabited only by the nomadic *Oulad Saïd*, descendants of the Hilalides.

54½ M. *Aïn-Hallouf*, near the ruins of *Aphrodisium*, now *Sidi Khalifa* and *Henchir Fradiz*, close to the salt-marshes of the *Sebkha Djiriba*, which are 19 M. long.

62 M. *Enfidaville* (131 ft.; Rail. Restaurant; Hôt. d'Enfidaville, déj. 2½ fr., well spoken of; pop. 6700, incl. 500 Europeans), a rising town of colonists, the largest in the *Enfida*, is a pretty oasis of trees and vegetable-gardens. Alfa (p. 171) is largely exported. Near the station is a village of nomad-tents.

Above the Zaghouan road (p. 359), about 4 M. to the W. of Enfidaville, on *Jebel Takroun* (657 ft.), is perched the interesting Berber village of *Takrouna* (pop. about 500), not easily accessible. — In the valley of the *Oued Boul*, 7½ M. to the W. of Enfidaville, on *Jebel Garci*, rises the chalybeate spring of *Aïn-Garci*, on the site of the Roman *Aggersel*. — Some 9½ M. to the S.E. of Enfidaville lies *Hergla* (reached also by a branch of the road from Sidi Bou-Ali; see p. 366, the ancient *Horrea Caelia*, the corn-mart and export-harbour of the *Enfida*.



The steppe-like character of the landscape again asserts itself. Wild asparagus abounds. To the right in the distance are the bare hills of central Tunisia behind Kairwan (p. 372). 71 M. *Menzel Dar el-Bouar*, not far from the *Sebkha Halk el-Menzel*. On the road, to the N.E. of the station, is an ancient Berber cemetery, with numerous dolmens (p. 324), mostly ruined of late.

76½ M. *Sidi Bou-Ali*, a smiling oasis, with olive and fruit-trees and a few date-palms. We again traverse a stony hill-region, dotted with stunted olive-trees, and then descend into the thickly peopled *Sahel* (see below), with its many thriving little towns.

85 M. *Kalaâ-Kebira* (161 ft.; pop. 6500). To the left, farther on, we see the little town of *Akoula*, on a low hill; then the distant *Hammam-Sousse* in the valley of the *Oued Laya*.

88 M. *Kalaâ-Srira* (181 ft.; Rail. Restaurant), on the right bank of the *Oued Laya*, where visitors for Kairwan (R. 58) change carriages. Our train descends the *Oued Kharoub Valley* to the E. to the coast, with a view of the sea on the left.

93 M. **Susa.** — The STATION (Pl. B, C, 1) for Tunis, Kairwan (R. 58), Mehdiâ (p. 369), and for the future line to Sfax (R. 59), is in Boul. René Millet, 3-5 min. from the hotels, or 6 min. from the quay.

ARRIVAL BY SEA (comp. R. 64). The steamers of the Comp. Gén. Transatlantique (office, Banque de Tunisie, see below), the Società Nazionale (agent, Rue Villedon), and the Comp. de Navigation Mixte (Rue Jules-Ferry 4) all moor at the N. quay (Pl. D, 2). Harbour-tax 4 or 3 fr. — Cabs, see below.

HOTELS (comp. p. 324). *Grand-Hôtel* (Pl. a; D, 2), Cours de la Marine, R. 4-7, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 4, pens. 11-15 fr.; *Hôtel de France* (Pl. b; C, 1), Avenue Krantz, R. 3-6, B. 1, déj. 3, D. 3½, pens. 10-12 fr., well spoken of; *Hôtel du Sahel* (Pl. c; D, 1), Rue Jules-Ferry, unpretending.

CAFÉS. *Brasserie*, at the Grand-Hôtel; *Glacier*, Place Pichon; *Belle-vue*, Place de la Marine. — *Casino Municipal* (Pl. 8; C, 1), with a hall for balls and theatrical performances, etc.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. C, 2), Place Pichon. — BANKS (comp. p. 174). *Comp. Algérienne*, Rond-Point de la Douane; *Banque de Tunisie*, Rue du Marché; *Crédit Foncier et Agricole d'Algérie*, Place Colonel Vincent. — BOOKSELLERS. *Petit*, Place Pichon; *Berra* (Imprimerie Rapide), Rue Jules-Ferry.

BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, *W. Galea*, Rue Général-Logerot (cor. of Rue de l'Eglise). — LLOYD'S AGENT, *D. Cattani*.

CABS (stand, Place Pichon). Drive ¾ (outside town 1) fr.; hour 1¾ (or 2), day 15-20 fr.; after 7 (in summer 9) p. m. one-half more. — MOTOR CARS at *Auvin's*, Ave. Krantz.

HALF-DAY. Visit to the *Museum* (p. 367), the *Souks* (p. 368), and the *Kasba* (p. 369).

*Susa*, French *Sousse*, Arabic *Sûssa*, (pop. 25,000, incl. 2800 Italians, 1500 French, and 900 Maltese), which has been since ancient times the chief seaport in the *Gulf of Hammamet* (p. 364), is now the most important in Tunisia after Tunis and Sfax. It is also the capital of the *Sahel* (p. 320). This coast-region, 20-25 M. in breadth, famed in the Roman age for its olive-oil, yields corn also, like the inland plain of Kairwan, although its rainfall is slight.

100 200  
Mètres

Mètres



et imprime par

Star Mehdia

Wagner &amp; Debes Leipzig



According to the latest statistics the Sahel has 6 million olive-trees, 212,000 acres of barley, and about 4000 date-palms, which here, however, mostly yield date-wine ('lagmi') only. As yet the manufacturing industries are practically limited to the oil-mills and soap-works in the suburbs close to the sea; there are also several salt-works on the coast between Susa and Mehdiä.

Susa, the Roman *Hadrumentum*, is one of the oldest Phœnician colonies on the coast of Tunisia. It appears for the first time in history at the end of the second Punic war, when it was Hannibal's base of operations, and, after the battle of Zama (B. C. 202), his place of refuge. It escaped the fate of Carthage in 146 B. C., and it was again spared a century later, although it had sided with Pompey in the civil war. Under the later Roman empire *Hadrumentum* was remarkably prosperous, being the great outlet for the produce of the numerous and thickly peopled inland colonies as far as Tebessa. The fertility of its environs is indicated by the name given to it when re-colonized under Trajan (*Colonia Concordia Ulpia Trajana Frugifera Hadrumentina*). At that period the whole coast from *Hadrumentum* to *El-Alia* and *Chebba* (p. 370) was bordered with sumptuous country-houses. After its conquest by the Arabs (in 665, and again in 689) Susa, whose present name is said to date from the 8th cent., was outstripped by *Kairwan* and *Mehdiä*. It afterwards suffered severely from the irruption of the *Hilalides* (p. 323) and its conquest by the Normans (1135), and in more modern times from its bombardment by the Spaniards (1537 and 1550), the French (1769), and the Venetians (1783).

The HARBOUR, 35 acres in area, constructed in 1886-9, is tolerably sheltered by two moles and by the *Grande Jetée* (737 yds.), the end of which is a splendid point of view. The *Digue Sud* (Pl. D, 4, 5), where new harbour-works are in progress, is occupied by storehouses for the phosphates from *Aïn-Moularès* (p. 372).

Between the N. mole and the dunes of *Bou-Jaffar*, near the Punic-Roman harbour (*Kothon*), of which scarcely a trace is left, lies the new town, dating from 1881. The busy parts of it are the *Rond-Point de la Douane* (Pl. D, 2), near the steamboat-quay, and the *PLACE PICHON* (Pl. C, D, 2), from which the *Boul. René Millet* leads to the station.

Between the two small public gardens here is the \*MUSEUM (Pl. C, 2), a valuable collection of Punic, Roman, and early-Christian antiquities, mostly excavated of late in the Sahel. Adm. daily, except Mon., 8-11 and 2-4 (from 1st July to 15th Oct. 7-11 only). No catalogue. Curator, M. E. Gonvet, the town architect.

The chief treasures of the museum are the numerous mosaics from Roman villas. In the centre of the hall is a large pavement from *El-Alia*, already freely restored in ancient times, representing an inundation of the Nile, with two-storied houses, a hippopotamus, a crocodile, etc.; by the entrance-wall, Neptune in a chariot with sea-horses, ducks, and fish; by the back-wall, procession of Bacchus, fishing scenes, a gazelle among edible animals and fruits (from a dining-room), the rape of Gany-mede, a Nile scene, a basket with fish and lobsters; by the end-wall to the left, a peacock. By the right end-wall, an early-Christian mosaic, with the signature of the artist (*Theodulos*).

By the back-wall are relics of wall-paintings and the marble statuette of a negro boy. By the entrance-wall, fragments of Roman reliefs in stucco: head of a bearded man, from *El-Djem* (2nd cent. A. D.); bust

of Athena and female head in profile, from Susa (2nd cent.). By the left end-wall, a large relief, from Susa, of the triumphal procession of a Roman emperor, with a fettered warrior behind the chariot.

The central presses contain (on the left) \*Terracotta Figures from Susa (mother and child, Venus, female harpist, rider on a camel, etc.) and fine vessels in clay; (on the right) ancient coins; a fine bust in bronze and leaden rolls inscribed with curses (comp. p. 341), from Susa; bronze utensils, trinkets, implements in bone; Punic, Roman, and early-Christian lamps; mosaic of Virgil writing the *Æneid*.

The old town, an irregular quadrilateral almost unspoiled by modern improvements, contains no buildings of outstanding importance, but its Oriental streets are strikingly picturesque. The many-towered \**Town Wall*, with its gallery of defence and its crowning battlements, was erected by the Aglabides (p. 323) in 827.

From the Place Pichon we first visit the Place Bab el-Bahar (Pl. C, 2), named after the old 'sea-gate', almost always enlivened by a dense and busy throng. The main streets of this quarter are the Rue de France and Rue Général-Logerot, between which rises the *Chief Mosque* (Pl. C, 2), built in the Aglabide period on a T-shaped plan (p. 376), with forecourts like the Gâmia Ibn Tulân at Cairo (p. 451).

In the secluded streets to the N.W. of the chief mosque, which are best reached from the Hôtel de Ville (Pl. 3, B C, 2; new building in course of construction in the Ave. Mougeot, in front of the harbour) by the Rue Général-Riu and Rue du Kasr, rises the so-called **Kasr er-Ribât** (Pl. 5, C 2; 'castle-convent'), originally a Byzantine fortress, but used since the Aglabide period as a fortified monastery (Kasr al-Morabitin, castle of the marabouts) for defenders of the faith against the infidels. It is now a humble medersa (p. 228). The building, modernized in the Turkish period, was originally square, with four round corner-towers and four at the sides. The domed vestibule contains fragments of the Byzantine edifice. In the interior (no admittance) there is a small mosque.

The Rue Général-Sabatier on the W. side of the chief mosque, and the Rue de Paris, its continuation to the S., lead to the Rue el-Mar (Pl. B, 3, 4). Here, at the corner of the Rue de la Kasba (p. 369), rises a fine *Minaret*. At the end of the street is an interesting old *Dwelling House*, thoroughly restored in 1906, with horseshoe and multifoil arches.

In the Rue de la Soffra (Pl. B, 3), above the Rue el-Mar, are the *Roman Cisterns*, which have been repeatedly restored since the middle ages (keys at the town architect's; see p. 367).

To the W. of the Rue de Paris are the picturesque *Souks* (p. 335). Immediately to the right, adjoining the Souk el-Rbâ (Pl. B, 3), the vaulted lane in the middle, and at the entrance to the Rue Bin el-Kaoui, is the *Kahwât el-Kubba* (Pl. 4, B 3; 'domed café'), a small early-Moorish building with an interesting dome, four wall-niches, and windows partly built up.



The Souk el-Caïd, continuing the Souk el-Rbâ, ascends to the *Bâb el-Gharbi* (Pl. A, 3), the old Moorish W. gate.—In the Rue Dâr el-Bey, between the Souk el-Caïd and Rue de la Kasba, is the *Dâr el-Bey* (Pl. 1; B, 3), an old palace of the beys of Tunis, now the Contrôle Civil and office of the caïd (driba).

The Rue de la Kasba, or from Bâb el-Gharbi the boulevard outside the town, leads to the Kasba (Pl. A, B, 4; 131 ft. above the sea), the Moorish-Turkish citadel, built partly on the foundations of a Roman temple, now the barracks of the tirailleurs (adm. on presenting visiting-card; a sergeant acts as guide). The 'Salle d'Honneur' contains neo-Punic and Roman antiquities from the Camp Militaire (see below), including valuable mosaics (victorious race-horses, etc.) and early-Christian objects from the catacombs (see below). From the N. terrace of the Kasba, or from the tower (now lighthouse; not always open), there is a splendid \*View of the town and harbour, of the Sahel, the whole bay of Hammamet, and of the inland Tunisian hill-country as far as Jebel Zaghouan.

From the Bâb el-Gharbi a road leads to the W. to Kalaâ-Srira (p. 366) through the *Camp Militaire* (Pl. A, 3, 4), whose butts stand partly on the ancient Punic burial-grounds. About  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. from the gate are remains of a *Roman Burial Ground*; also, on a road diverging to the left a little before, extensive early-Christian *Catacombs* (adm. 1 fr.), 3 min. to the S. of the highway.

FROM SUSA TO MEHDIA,  $39\frac{1}{2}$  M., railway in  $3\frac{1}{4}$  hrs. (7 fr. 5, 5 fr. 35, 3 fr. 80 c.). The line runs, a little apart from the Sfax road (R. 59), at first to the S.W., through the beautiful hill-country of the Sahel, to (6 M.) *M'Saken* (p. 378). 11 M. *Ouardenine*, where the new line to Sfax (see p. 378) diverges to the S. Our line sweeps round to the E. to (16 M.) *Djemmal*. — 22 M. *Mo'nine* (181 ft.; Café-Restaurant de la Gare; pop. 9000, incl. 700 Jews and 70 Europeans) is noted for its Jewish goldsmiths' work in an antique style like that of Djerba (p. 394). On the road to Monastir (p. 405),  $3\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N.W. of Moknine, are the ruins of the very ancient Phœnician-Roman seaport *Leptis Minor*, now *Lanta* or *Lempta* (remains of the old quays, cisterns, etc.), near which is the Punic necropolis *Henchir Meskhal*.

The train skirts the *Sebkha de Moknine*.  $27\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Teboulba* (146 ft.; pop. 2900), a small town amidst pretty orange and mandarin gardens, on the S. shore of the *Bay of Monastir* (p. 405). Farther to the S.E. we come to (30 M.) *Bekalta* (pop. 3400), a little town with the ruins of the seaport of *Thapsus*, famed for Cæsar's victory (p. 322; large Roman cisterns, amphitheatre, quay of the Punic-Roman Kothon, Punic rock-tombs).

$39\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Mehdia* or *Mahdia* (66 ft.; Hôt. de France, Grand-Hôtel, both very humble; Brit. cons. agent, G. Violante; pop. 10,000, incl. 600 Europeans), the ancient capital of Ifrikia (p. 322), founded in 916 as *Mahedia* by the Fatimite Obeïd Allah el-Mahdi, on the site of the Phœnician-Roman *Zella (Africa?)*, is now a poor little seaport-town with hardly a trace of its former renown. Being centrally situated on the E. coast of Tunisia, on the narrow and once strongly fortified headland *Râs Mehdiâ*, the *Cape Africa* of earlier writers, Mehdiâ, after the destruction of Kairwan (p. 372), developed into the most prosperous town and important harbour of Tunisia, but suffered severely from the transference of the seat of government to Tunis (p. 332). In war also it was often sorely tried. It was conquered by a Pisan fleet in 1087, occupied by the Normans in 1148-60, and captured by the knights of Malta in 1530, by Kheireddin's (p. 221) former

general Dragut in 1540, and in 1550 by the Spaniards, who on their retreat after the naval battle of Djerba (p. 394) blew up its fortifications.

The chief sights are the picturesque ruins of the *Town Walls* and the *Grande Mosquée* of the 10th cent., formerly connected with a college, with its many arcades and a fine gateway-tower, resembling the Bâb Lella Rejana at Kairwan (p. 375). To the S.E. of the headland are remains of the *Kothon*, the Punic-Roman harbour, which in the middle ages was defended by two towers. The new harbour, the centre of the Sicilian allache (kind of sardine) fishery, lies to the S.W. of the headland. Near the town are large *Salt Marshes*. The *Necropolis*, 2 M. to the W., with several well-preserved Punic and neo-Punic rock-tombs, deserves a visit. About 1 M. from the town are extensive early-Christian *Catacombs* (adm. 1 fr.).—Off Mehdiâ, in an ancient sunken ship, beautiful works of art, now at the Bardo Museum (see p. 344), have been recently discovered.

A road (carr. 15 fr.) leads to the S.W. from Mehdiâ viâ (8 M.) *Ksour-Essaf* to (26 M.) *El-Djem* (p. 379).

In the olive-clad hill-country to the S. of Mehdiâ, on the road to Sfax (p. 380), lie the ruins of the ancient seaport of *Sullectum* (now *Salakta*), of *Acholla* (p. 398; now *Biar el-Alia*), both with Punic burial-grounds, and of *Uzalis* (now *El-Alia*). Farther on, beyond the *Râs Kapoudia* (or *Râs Khadidja*), the ancient *Caput Vada*, where Belisarius (p. 322) landed in 533, lies the small seaport of *Chebba*, noted like *El-Alia* for its Roman mosaics. Near it are the ruins of *Ruspae* (now *Henchir Sbîa*).

From *Susa* to *Kairwan*, see R. 58; to the ruins of central Tunisia and to *Mellaoui*, see R. 58; to *El-Djem* and *Sfax*, see R. 59.

## 58. From *Susa* to *Kairwan*.

36 M. NARROW GAUGE RAILWAY in  $2\frac{1}{4}$ - $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. (6 fr. 50, 4 fr. 95, 3 fr. 50 c.; return 9 fr. 10, 6 fr. 95, 4 fr. 90 c.). Passengers from Tunis (return-fares 30 fr. 25, 22 fr. 95, 16 fr. 25 c.) change at *Kalaâ-Srira* (Rail. Restaurant).

From *Susa* to (5 M.) *Kalaâ-Srira*, see p. 366. The line runs, nearly in the same direction as the *Susa* and *Tebessa* (p. 315) Roman road, to the S.W., on the right bank of the *Oued Laya* (p. 366), to the (8 M.) *Réservoir* of the *Susa* waterworks.

At (10 M.) *Oued-Laya*, a small oasis of fruit-trees and vegetables, the olive-zone of the *Sahel* ends.  $17\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Kroussiah-Sahali*. 23 M. *Sidi el-Hani*, not far from the ruins of *Vicus Augusti* (?).

To the left, farther on, we obtain a glimpse at the *Sebkha Sidi el-Hani*, 25 by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  M., the largest salt-lake of central Tunisia. To the right, a little farther on, beyond a chain of flat hills, is revealed a striking view of the vast *Plain of Kairwan*, enclosed by distant mountains, with the town of *Kairwan* in the background. The low ground, through which the *Oued Hathob* (p. 320), *Oued Merquellil*, and many smaller streams descend from the Sahara Atlas and its plateaux to the *Lac de Kelbia* (p. 320; not visible from the train), is often flooded after the winter rains. It is inhabited almost exclusively by the Arab-like nomadic tribes of the *Djlass* or *Zlass*. The train runs through plantations of Indian figs.

$30\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Aïn-Chrasesia*.

FROM AÏN-CHRASESIA TO METLAOUI, 182 M., railway in 13 hrs. (fares 32 fr. 85, 24 fr. 95, 17 fr. 55 c.; from *Susa* 38 fr. 35, 29 fr. 10, 20 fr.

50 c.). This new railway, diverging here to the S.W., affords the easiest access to the ruins of Sbeïtla, Kasserine, Thelepte, and Feriana in central Tunisia. It runs over a low saddle between the Sebkhâ Sidi el-Hani (see p. 370) and the marshy plain of the *Oued Hathob*, and across the bleak plain of Kairwan, to the S.W. borders of the Sahara Atlas, which it reaches at the foot of *Jebel Touila*, with its zinc and lead mines.

47½ M. *Hadjeb el-Aïoun*, the ancient *Masclianae*, on the *Oued Zourour*, is the chief market (Tues.) for the *Oulad Sendassen*, a branch of the Djlass tribe (p. 370), and, like the following stations, possesses an alfa-depot. Branch-line to *Sbiba*, the ancient *Sufes*, projected.

Farther on we pass the foot of *Jebel Hadjeb el-Aïoun* to (58½ M.) *Djilma* (1152 ft.), the Roman *Cilma*, on a tributary of the Hathob, here called *Oued Djilma*. We now enter, to the W., the valley of the *Oued Menasseur*, at the foot of *Jebel Mrilah* (4508 ft.) and *Jebel Sbeïtla*, inhabited by the *Madjeur* tribe (p. 362).

76 M. *Sbeïtla* (1762 ft.; hotel), near the extensive ruins of *Sufetula*, on a plateau on the right bank of the *Oued Sbeïtla*, as the *Oued Menasseur* is named here. It was a poor castellum in the time of Augustus, but after the 2nd cent. became one of the most important junctions of different routes, and in the 5-7th cent. attained its prime under the Vandals and the Byzantines. In 645 it became the residence of Gregory, the governor, who had rebelled against Byzantium; it was soon after attacked by the Arabs under Abdallah ibn Saâd (p. 322), and in 648 it was entirely destroyed. The chief boast of Sbeïtla is the \**Capitol* (comp. p. 288), rising in the midst of the ruins. The temple-court, once used by the Byzantines as a fortress and now destroyed save a few fragments of the limestone pavement, was entered by a three-arched propylæum, bearing an inscription in honour of Antoninus Pius (138-61). The chief temple was pseudo-peripteral, with composite columns; there are still traces of the steps up to it and of the portico. The three cellæ are well preserved, especially at the back, and have a transverse wall, instead of a semicircular apse, adjoining the Corinthian smaller temples. We may note also a fine *Triumphal Arch* of the time of Constantine, the remains of a *Byzantine Church* incorporated with a temple, to the N. of the capitol, a *Chapel* built into a smaller temple, to the E., and the *Aqueduct* across the *Oued Sbeïtla*. Higher up is the spring of the new water-conduit, 103 M. long, which supplies the town of Sfax.

Passing many other ruins we come to the *Plaine du Foussana* (about 2650 ft.), one of the upper districts of the *Oued Hathob*, here called *Foussana*, at the S. foot of *Jebel Semmama* (4307 ft.; with the zinc-mines of *Aïn-Khamouda* on its N. side). Then a descent to (95 M.) *Kasserine* (2382 ft.), the ancient *Cillium*, a flourishing town from the 2nd cent. A.D. under the name of *Colonia Cillitana*, now a poor village with a caravanserai on the Thala and Feriana road (see p. 362 and below), not far from the chalky limestone masses of *Jebel Chambi* (5217 ft.; p. 320). We may here visit the ruins of the Roman *Arch* and of the *Tomb of the Petronii*, and above all the interesting *Mausoleum of T. Flavius Secundus*, of the time of Trajan. This is a kind of tower in three stories, in the Phœnician fashion, terminating in a pyramid; the 110 bombastic lines of the inscription correspond with the number of years attained by the deceased. A little to the S., on the *Oued Derb*, are remains of a Roman *Barrage*.—The landscape farther on, where Roman ruins still abound, assumes more and more the Sahara character.

116 M. *Thelepte* (hotel) is the station for the ruins of the ancient town of that name, now called *Medinet el-Khedima* ('the old town'), which in the 2nd-4th cent. A.D. was the chief place on the road between *Tebessa* (p. 315) and *Gafsa* (p. 383). Large thermæ, ruins of early-Christian basilicas, and a Byzantine fortress with many towers are to be seen here. The extensive Roman *Quarries* are interesting.

118½ M. *Feriana* (2628 ft.; Hôt. Hostelier; Restaurant Bernard; pop. 1200), an oasis of corn, fruit, and vegetables on the *Oued Feriana*, in

the midst of a sandy plain, has a new and pretty mosque. — Thence we cross the *Plateau de Msila* (2930 ft.), overgrown with alfa, and descend to (134 M.) *Maâjen Bel-Abbès*, with the ruins of a Roman town, 28 M. to the N.W. of Gafsa. 141 M. *Sidi Bou-Beker*.

153½ M. *Henchir Souatir* (about 1640 ft.). A short branch-line diverges hence to *Aïn-Moularès* (1806 ft.), a caravanserai near the great beds of phosphate on the Algerian frontier.

166 M. *Tabeditt* is connected by railway with (9½ M.) *Redeyef*, which has rich phosphate deposits. — Beyond Tabeditt the train runs through the valley of the *Oued Seldja* (p. 386), here inhabited by the *Oulad Sidi-Abid* nomads, to (183 M.) *Metlaoui* (p. 386).

The KAIRWAN LINE runs to the W. over the bleak steppe, often passing the tents and the browsing camels and cattle of the *Djlass* (p. 370). We cross the *Oued Hathob*, here called *Zeroud*.

To the right, especially in the afternoon, we have a delightful \*View of the white houses of Kairwan, with its countless domes and towering minarets. Nearing the station we see extensive fields of cactus and large alfa-stacks.

36 M. **Kairwan.** — HOTELS (comp. p. 324). *Splendid Hotel* (Pl. a; C, 5), R. 3, B. 1, déj. or D. 3, omn. ¼ fr.; *Hôt. de France* (Pl. b; C, 5), R. 2½-4, B. ¾, déj. or D. 3, pens. 7½ fr.; both in the *Place Carnot*, tolerable. — *Café de France*, *Rue Massicault*. — POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. C, D, 4), *Rue de la Poste*. — PHYSICIAN. *Dr. Santschi* (a Swiss), *Grande Rue*, near the *Bâb Djelladin*.

In HALF-A-DAY, if pressed for time, we may visit the *Grande Rue*, the *Souks*, the *Sidi Okba Mosque*, and the *Mosquée du Barbier*. Tickets for the mosques are obtained at the office of the *Contrôle Civil* (p. 373) or at the hotels. The overseers of the mosques mostly speak Arabic only. The guides, who are quite unnecessary, are very importunate.

Travellers in haste should endeavour to secure a cab (as yet only one), drive to the *Contrôle Civil*, the *Barber's Mosque*, and back to the *Porte de Tunis* (p. 377), and there begin their inspection of the town.

*Kairwan* or *Kairouan* (243 ft.; pop. 22,000, incl. about 800 Europeans), the oldest capital of Ifrikia, is a town of purely Arabian type, the most curious in Tunisia. The old town is an irregular rectangle, enclosed by a wall 33 ft. high and 2 M. in length; the large W. suburb, also purely Oriental, is the *Faubourg des Djlass*, called after the nomadic tribe of that name (p. 370); to the S. is a new suburb near the station. The numerous mosques and zaouïas date mostly from the Turkish period. The town holds market for the extensive plain of Kairwan, and the souks are still important, though manufactures have declined. The climate (p. 321) is extremely hot in summer.

Kairwan was founded by *Sidi Okba ben-Nâfi* (p. 322) in 671, and was appointed by the caliphs to be the seat of the governors of Ifrikia. As the capital of the great Aglabide empire (p. 323) and the seat of the oldest high school in N. Africa, it was hardly less important than Cordova (p. 68), and the sumptuous mosque of *Sidi Okba* rapidly became the favourite goal of pilgrims from E. Barbary. After the *Hilalides* (p. 323) had destroyed the greater part of the town in 1048 it was for centuries almost deserted, notwithstanding the favour shown to it by *Abd el-Mûmen* (p. 95), the *Hafsides*, and the *Merinides* (p. 95). In the early 16th cent. several quarters still lay in ruins. It was not till the Turkish period that the sacred town, 'one of the four gates of Paradise',

# KAIROUAN

1 : 12.000







which neither Christian nor Jew durst enter, again became the religious centre of the land. To spend one's last days within its walls, and to be buried in hallowed earth outside its gates, seemed to believers the height of bliss. Its sacred character, which however did not prevent the beys of Tunis from bombarding and partly destroying the rebellious town, was finally lost when the mosques were desecrated by the entry of the French troops in 1881.

In the centre of the S. suburb, almost exclusively inhabited by Europeans, is the PLACE CARNOT (Pl. C, 5), with its small *Jardin Public*. On its W. side the Rue du Contrôle, with the building of the *Contrôle Civil* (Pl. C, 5; see p. 372), leads to the N. to the Place Mérabet (Pl. C, 4) and the S. gate of the town-walls, which were largely rebuilt after the bombardment of 1740.

On emerging from the Rue du Contrôle we see immediately to the left the *Zaouïa Sidi ben-Aïssa* (Pl. C, 5), where the hideous castigations of the Aïssaoua sect, originally Moroccan, are held on Friday afternoons. A little to the N.E., in the Rue de la Poste, is the *M'sala Darb et-Tamar* (Pl. D, 4; no admittance), a large open place of prayer for great Mohammedan festivals, with an underground cistern for rain-water.

The main street of the old town, between the *Bâb Djelladin* (Pl. C, 4; 'Porte des Peaussiers'), or S. gate, now partly demolished, and the N. gate, the *Porte de Tunis* (p. 377), is the GRANDE RUE (Pl. C, B, 4, 3), officially called Rue du Général-Saussier, enlivened by a picturesque crowd and numerous small shops.

In the Rue Sidi el-Guerian, the second side-street on the right, is the zaouïa of *Sidi Abid el-Guerian* (Pl. C, 4), an elegant building of the Turkish period (16th cent.?). The handsome portal, with the black and white striped decoration so often recurring in the other buildings, leads into a vestibule with tiled walls and stucco decoration, beyond which are a fine colonnaded court in two stories (with the sumptuous tomb of the saint on the left) and a small mosque. Adjacent on the left is the court of the Medersa (p. 228), where the capitals of the columns are remarkable for their richness and variety.

Farther on in the Grande Rue are several mosques of little architectural interest. The gateway on the right, halfway between the two town-gates, leads to the Souks (Pl. C, 3, 4). The vaulted main street here, the *Souk des Selliers* and *Souk des Cordonniers*, is intersected by two vaulted side-streets, the *Souk des Parfums* and *Souk des Tapis*. The latter, for the sale of carpets, woollen rugs (margums), etc., has declined since the vegetable dyes have been superseded by the aniline. The farther part of the main street is the *Souk des Gandourahs*, ending at the quiet Place Finot (Pl. C, 3).

To the S.E. from the Place Finot the short Rue Moulei-Taïeb leads to the —

Djamâa Tleta Biban (Pl. C, D, 3; Mosquée des Trois-Portes), in the Rue Hassin Lalenni. It dates from the time of Obeïd Allah el-Mahdi (p. 369), being the only early-Moorish building in Kairwan besides the Sidi Okba mosque, but was much altered in 1440 and 1509. The peculiar façade in three sections, with blind arcades

(possessing Byzantine capitals) on the lower story, is composed above of older slabs with geometrical ornamentation. The interior is uninteresting.

We follow the Rue de la Mosquée des Trois-Portes to the N.E., then the Rue Zoughar to the right, and at the end of it a street to the left to the town-wall. To the left, in 2 min. more, we reach the Place de Sousse, with the *Bâb el-Khoukha* (Pl. D, 2, 3), the E. town-gate, an interesting double gateway, with two fine Byzantine capitals on the inner archway. From the N. end of the Place de Sousse the broad Rue de la Grande-Mosquée leads to the —

\***Sidi Okba Mosque** (*Grande Mosquée*; Pl. D, 1, 2), one of the oldest in the world, and, next to the Kairwin mosque at Fez, the most important in Barbary. After the mosques of Mecca and Medina and the Dome of the Rock at Jerusalem (p. 477), this has ever been deemed the greatest sanctuary of Islam. The poverty of the oldest building, founded by Sidi Okba ben-Nâfi in 671, is evidenced by the mud-built walls of the old mihrâb (p. 377). A new building was first erected in 703 by Hassan ibn en-Nôman (p. 322), the conqueror of Carthage. The plan seems to have been suggested by that of the oldest Egyptian mosques (such as the mosque of Amru, p. 460), combined with that of the Damous el-Karita (p. 349), while the ruins of Carthage, Susa, and Sbeitla (p. 371) supplied the building-materials. Of a second new building by the governor Bichr ibn Safuan, in 724, the fortress-like lower story of the minaret still exists. A further extension was made in 821 by the Aglabide Sijadet Allah I. The central story of the minaret, the arcades of the quadrangle, the Bâb el-Behou (p. 376), and the last enlargement of the sanctuary itself are due to the Aglabide Ibrahim ibn-Ahmed (d. 875), who erected also the fine dome of the mihrâb, caused the mihrâb-wall to be decorated by Bagdad artists, and presented the superb Friday pulpit. The present maksûra (seat of the caliph) dates from the time of the Zirite Abû Teminn el-Muizz (p. 443). The decay of the mosque after the irruption of the Hilalides seems to have been first arrested by Abd el-Mâmen and the Hafside El-Mostanser Billah (p. 332). The latter, in 1284, caused most of the outer gateways to be rebuilt. At a later period we hear of restorations by Mohammed Murad Bey (p. 335) and Hussein Ali ben-Turki (p. 323). In 1828-42 the insecure state of the mosque necessitated the rebuilding of the external walls on the N.W. and N.E. sides and the restoration of the minaret, the Bâb el-Behou, and the arcades of the court. In 1872 the nave and its two adjoining aisles also were restored, but with little taste, and since 1895 the French government has bestowed its attention on the transept and the side-portals.

The immense edifice, an irregular quadrilateral of 136 by about 78-82 yds., covers an area of over  $2\frac{1}{4}$  acres. The fortress-like

OUTER WALL, with its huge buttresses, has four doors on both its longer sides. These have lost their bronze mountings and some of them their cupolas. Above the S.E. wall rises the dome of the mihrâb chapel and above the N.W. wall the minaret.

We first walk round the whole enclosure. From the Rue de la Grande-Mosquée a short street leads to the right, past the new *Court of Ablution* (comp. p. 63), to a large open space adjoining the S.E. end of the mosque, where there are numerous underground silos or granaries. From the walls here project the buildings of the mihrâb chapel and the maksûra, with the Bâb el-Imâm (p. 377).

A few paces farther, at the beginning of the 'Boulevard Ali Bey', a poor street on the N.E. side of the precincts, is the massive square gateway tower of \**Bâb Lella Rejana*, adjoined by the insignificant domed tomb of that saint. The front half of the gateway, restored in 1828, is painted like the minaret with 'giant-spiders' to ward off snakes and scorpions, and is adorned below the battlements with blind horseshoe arcades. The perforated stucco decoration of the arch-recesses of the side-portals is one of the earliest examples of such work. The long inscription over the door extols caliph El-Mostanser-Billah (p. 374), the builder.

Passing the next three gates we come to the N. angle of the precincts, where their fortress-like character is most apparent. Beside the embrasures of the minaret (p. 376) are seen cannon-ball marks made during the bombardments of the 18th century.

The S.W. wall of the mosque, in the Rue de la Grande-Mosquée, which we now regain, is most in conformity with the original plan. Most noteworthy here are the first gateway-tower, near the N.W. angle, and the *Bâb es-Sultân*, the last gate, through which led the shortest way from the caliph's palace to the maksûra (comp. p. 377). The domes, now adorned with the Turkish crescent, still possess their girdle of battlements and have their old cornice of bricks placed crosswise.

The present ENTRANCE GATEWAY (visitors knock) is one of the small middle gates beside the Bâb es-Sultân. We descend a few steps to the court (now below the level of the street), where the irregular plan of the building is most distinctly seen.

The \*COURT is bordered on the N.W. side by a single colonnade and on the other sides by double arcades, which on the S.E. side form the porch of the sanctuary. In contrast to the orange-court at Cordova (p. 70), it is much larger than the sanctuary itself. The marble pavement is modern. The perforated stone in the centre of the court conducts the rain-water from the gutters on the flat roofs into a filtering-apparatus and into three *Cisterns* below. The old *Court of Ablution* (Ancienne Mida; comp. above), near the W. angle, and the rooms adjoining the minaret are now used as lumber-rooms.

The *Minaret*, 128 ft. high, 'an extremely massive tower in three stories, rises in the centre of the N.W. wall, and not in the central axis of the building as is usual. The substructures have been built of Roman stones and the doorway framed with antique decorative slabs. The square lowest story and narrower middle story are crowned with peculiar battlements with small embrasures. Above the three metal balls (p. 195) of the present dome is perched the Turkish crescent.

The \**ASCENT OF THE MINARET* (127 easy steps) should not be omitted. On the lower platform we note the muezzin's hut (p. 180). The upper platform commands a superb survey of the many-domed town, of the Barber's Mosque (p. 378), of the large cemeteries to the W., and of the great plain of Kairwan, bounded by Jebel Trozza and other distant hills.

In the centre of the porch of the sanctuary is the square *Bâb el-Behou* ('pavilion-gate') with a great horseshoe archway and pinnacled summit. The drum and dome, formerly resembling the dome of the mihrâb, were rebuilt in 1828. The timber ceiling of the adjoining arcades is now partly replaced by brick-vaulting.

The \**Main Door* of the sanctuary, in cedar-wood, also was renewed in 1828 by wood-carvers from Sfax (p. 380). The wings are beautifully enriched with network, rosettes, and arabesques (p. 445). Over the door are a frieze with an inscription and another adorned with mashrebiyeh or lattice-work, and above these is a pediment decorated with charming scroll-work. The side-doors, also in cedar-wood, and partly modern, have a simpler geometric ornamentation, resembling that of the maksûra screen (p. 377).

The \**INTERIOR* of the sanctuary, in the form of a so-called Egyptian cross (T), with a broad transept at the back, has a nave and sixteen aisles, with eight rows of arcades. In the axis of the Bâb el-Behou, above the intersection of the nave and transept, rises the dome of the mihrâb-chapel, in front of the mihrâb-recess. The timber ceilings of the aisles, dating from different centuries, still retain interesting traces of their old painting. The effect of the nave is marred by the new braces and the clumsy modern stucco-decoration of the upper walls. The candelabra are ancient, but of little artistic value. The old pavement has disappeared and so too have the tapestries once used for festivals. The somewhat colourless aspect of the interior is compensated by the beauty of the columns, which here, as well as in the court, merit careful study. The shafts, as at Cordova, are of surprisingly various materials: white and coloured marble, onyx, granite, porphyry, and variegated breccia. Besides the few Moorish capitals in the more modern parts of the mosque, we note Roman, early-Christian, Byzantine, and even Punic-Ionic forms. Owing to their unequal lengths some of the columns have been raised while others are partly buried in the earth.

The \**Mihrâb Chapel*, unfortunately thickly whitewashed, is specially noteworthy for its sumptuous decoration and the peculiar



construction of its dome. The chief enrichment of the wall consists of \*Fayence with gold lustre, the oldest mediæval relic of this art-industry, the origin of which seems to be indicated by the name of 'tehini' (China tiles) given to it by native writers. The two beautiful Byzantine columns which bear the archivolts of the mihrâb are said to have come from Carthage. Through the marble screen of the niche, now disfigured by painting, we obtain a glimpse at the ancient mihrâb of the time of Sidi Okba (p. 374).

The \*\**Mimbar*, or Friday pulpit, unfortunately very tastelessly restored in 1907, adjoining the mihrâb-recess on the right, is one of the earliest and most beautiful creations of early-Moorish art. On the model of the Byzantine ivory carving, its rectangular sections are most charmingly enriched with a great variety of scroll-work and arabesques. The material is sycamore-wood.

The present \**Maksûra* (see p. 71), to the right of the pulpit, seems to be now enclosed with fragments of an older screen of the caliph's maksûra and parts of the wooden screen of a former maksûra for the ladies of the court (to the left of the pulpit). The central sections, destroyed in part, with their plain geometric decoration, are framed with graceful arabesques. The long Cufic inscription under the pinnacles of the summit records the name of the founder (p. 374) amidst verses from the Koran.

At the back of the Maksûra is a \*Door, framed with late-Roman marble ornamentation and tastefully embellished with iron nails and two knockers, leading into a corridor. The side-room on the left, with another fine old door, contains a few relics of the once famous *Kairwan Library*. The small door in the external wall is the *Bâb el-Imâm* ('gate of the preacher').

We now return by the Rue el-Kadraouine (Pl. D, C, 2, 3) to Place Finot (p. 373) and the Souks; or we follow the town-wall through the Rue Sidi Abd el-Kader (Pl. D, C, 2) and past the zaouïa *Sidi Abd el-Kâder el-Djilâni* (p. 183) and the *Kasba* (Pl. B, C, 2; barracks), and so regain the Grande Rue.

At the N. end of the Grande Rue is the new *Porte de Tunis* (Pl. B, 3; adjoining the fine old gateway, adorned with antique columns), leading into the PLACE DE TUNIS, the outer market-place, a haunt of reciters and jugglers, with a large *Fondouk* (see p. 281).

From the Place de Tunis we may now walk to the N., past the pretty park of the *Pépinière* (Pl. B, 1), to the (10 min.) *Bassins des Aglabides*, two round reservoirs, the smaller of which was once used for filtering purposes. Both have been utilized since 1885 for the conduit of Cherichera, 18¾ M. long.

A road, much used by caravans, leads from the Place de Tunis, past the dilapidated *Feskia du Saïd* (Pl. A, 2; a rain-water basin), of the time of Sijadet Allah I., and between cactus-hedges, to the N.W. to (¼ hr.) the so-called—

\**Mosquée du Barbier* (beyond Pl. A, 2), the finest building of the Turkish period. This mosque, which has long been regarded as the second great sanctuary of Kairwan, lies most picturesquely among low hills and is surrounded with white tombs of saints and Moslem cemeteries. It is dedicated to Abû Zemaâ el-Beloui, the traditional friend (sahâb) and barber of the prophet.

The extensive group of buildings, with several medersas annexed, dates chiefly from the 17-19th centuries. The outer gate leads into a low forecourt. In the corner, between the two main entrances, rises the handsome minaret (\*View), in four stories, with blind arcades in the two lower, and crowned with pinnacles and the muezzin's turret. The large W. portal, adorned like the minaret with Byzantine columns, opens into the first inner court, on whose W. side rises the plain mosque itself with its nave and two aisles. A remarkably beautiful domed chamber leads into the second \*Inner Court, a perfect gem, with its slender little marble columns, old wall-tiles, rich stucco-decoration, and modern soffited ceilings. A superb marble portal of Italian workmanship (18th cent.) leads to the alleged tomb of Sidi Sahâb, which is railed in and surrounded with valuable old Kairwan carpets besides much European frippery. From the domed chamber a \*Colonnade to the left and another ante-room, also embellished with fine mural tiles, lead us back to the outer court.

The large *Moslem Cemeteries*, which extend round the *Faubourg des Djlass* (p. 372) from the Barber's Mosque all the way to the S. suburb, still contain some very old tombstones. They afford a beautiful view of Kairwan, especially by evening light.

The *Djamâa Amor Abeda* (Pl. A, 3, 4; popularly called *Mosquée des Sabres*), whose five huge domes of mediæval type dominate the poor streets of the *Faubourg des Djlass*, was built by the saint of that name d. 1871), formerly a smith, with alms collected for the purpose.

## 59. From Susa to Sfax.

Till the opening of the new railway (81½ M.) in 1911, which diverges from the line to Mehdiâ at Ouardenine (p. 369), this excursion must be made by ROAD (79½ M.). Motor-omnibus of the Bône-Guëlma Co., starting from the station, in 6½ hrs. (in the reverse direction 7 hrs.), fare 7 fr. 50 c.; at El-Djem, halfway (fare 3 fr. 75 c.), the ½ hr. allowed for visiting the amphitheatre barely suffices. Seats should be secured beforehand; outside (impériale) preferable in fine weather. Diligence at night, in 14 hrs., fare 12 fr. 90 c. (to El-Djem in 6½ hrs., 6 fr.), uncomfortable.—STEAMERS to Sfax, comp. R. 64.

*Susa*, see p. 366. The road leads round the town on the side next the sea. It then ascends through the new industrial and villa quarters, and past the *Jewish* and the *Christian Cemeteries* (on the left), to the hill-country of the *Sahel* (p. 366).

A little to the left lie the thriving villages of *Zaouïet-Sousse* and *Ksiba*, and to the right *Messadine*. The soil is extremely fertile; the road is bordered with huge olive-trees and tall cactus-hedges.

To the right, also off the road, lies (7½ M.) *M'Saken* (154 ft.; Hôt. de France; pop. 10,000), a station on the Mehdiâ line (p. 369), whence a road leads to Kairwan (p. 372).

The country beyond M'Saken, one of the most fertile parts of central Tunisia in ancient times, has become a mere desert since the Arab irruptions. In the midst of the dreary steppe, scantily overgrown with alfa, appear a few corn-fields and olive-plantations, the first signs of renewed colonization. Here and there are seen Arabs with their camels, belonging to the *Souassi* tribe, now partly settled on the land, descendants of the Hilalides (p. 323).

In the distance to the right, beyond *Bourdjine*, the only village before El-Djem, appears the *Sebkha Sidi el-Hani* (p. 370). 23 M. *Col de Koudiat el-Goulal* (525 ft.), the highest point on the road.

We are now in sight of the amphitheatre of *El-Djem*, whose enormous pile dominates the landscape for miles around.

40 M. **El-Djem** (361 ft.; Hôt. de l'Amphithéâtre, R. 2-3, B.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , déj. 3, D.  $3\frac{1}{4}$  fr., humble, charges should be ascertained), a poor Arab village with a few olive and cactus plantations, is the site of *Thysdrus*, which in the late-Roman age was one of the most thriving towns near the E. coast and the junction of seven roads.

About  $\frac{1}{4}$  M. from the inn and the post-office (halting-place of the motor-omnibus) is the \*\**Amphitheatre*, the grandest Roman structure in Barbary (first half of the 3rd cent.), noted in history also as a fortress. Here in 689, after the defeat of the united Byzantines and Berbers by Zoheir ibn Kaïs (p. 322), the prophetess (kahina) Damia, the legendary leader of the Berbers, is said to have still defied her enemies. In 1685 the building, still almost intact, where many a rebel had sought refuge, was blown up on the W. side by order of Mohammed Murad Bey (p. 335). Since then it has served the villagers of El-Djem as a quarry. The topmost story, consisting of an attica with Corinthian pilasters, the tiers of seats, and the stone steps have gradually disappeared. The ascent (not without the Arab keeper;  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.) is very toilsome.

The remaining three stories are 108 ft. high; the groundfloor is now buried 10 ft. below the surface. The arches (once 60) of the lower and upper stories are adorned with Corinthian mural columns; the central story has composite capitals. The axes are 164 and 136 yds. respectively; the arena where the gladiators and wild beasts fought, unearthed in 1909, with its huge substructures (comp. p. 348), measures 71 by 57 yds. (This is the fifth in size of Roman amphitheatres: Colosseum 205 by 170, the Capuan 186 by 153, that of Italica near Seville 170 by 147, and that of Verona 167 by 134 yds.).

Recent excavations outside the village, whose dirty streets flank the amphitheatre on two sides, have revealed vestiges of *Thermae* (about 10 min. to the N.W.), of *Cisterns*, a *Circus*, and a small older *Amphitheatre*. In the forecourt of a kubba, 6 min. to the S.W., are placed several large Roman capitals.

Road from El-Djem to *Mehdia*, see p. 370.

We again traverse a very monotonous region, without a single village. On the left is the *Sebkha m'taa el-Djem*, a salt-lake.

Beyond it lies the hill-country of the Arab *Metellit* tribe, belonging to the *Terres Sialines* (see below).

Beyond (61 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Ste. Juliette* we enter the olive-zone of Sfax. 71 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Kubba Sidi-Salah*, on the *Oued Sidi Salah*, which flows largely underground and now partly supplies Sfax with water. Lastly the road leads between garden-walls built of mud and fringed with Indian figs and through the suburb of *Moulinville* to —

79 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. **Sfax.** — The RAILWAY STATION (Pl. C, D, 2), for Metlaoui (R. 60) and for the new line to Susa (see p. 378), is close to the sea,  $\frac{1}{4}$  M. from the hotels or from the quay. Here at present the motor-omnibus from Susa stops.

ARRIVAL BY SEA (comp. R. 64). The steamers of the Comp. Gén. Transatlantique (office, Boul. de France 13), the Società Nazionale (office near Douane), and the Navigation Mixte (office, Rue Emile Loubet) moor at the quay. Harbour-dues 4 or 3 fr.; cabs, see below.

HOTELS (comp. p. 324). *Hôt. de France* (Pl. a; B, 3), Rue Victor-Hugo 4, R. 3-6, B. 1, déj. or D. 3, pens. 9-10 fr., plain; *Hôt. Moderne* (Pl. b; B, 3), same street, No. 6, R. 3-5, B. 1, D. 3, pens. 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ -10 fr. — CAFÉS. *Cristal* and *Glacier*, Boul. de France.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE (Pl. 6; C, 3), Avenue de Paris.

BANKS (comp. p. 174). *Banque de l'Algérie*, Rue Michaud; *Comp. Algérienne* (No. 32) and *Comptoir d'Escompte de Paris* (No. 15), Ave. de Paris. — BOOKSELLERS. *Chabert*, Rue de la République 51; *Revol*, same street, No. 17.

BRITISH VICE-CONSUL, *S. Leonardi*. — LLOYD'S AGENT, *E. Carleton*. — ENGLISH PHYSICIAN, *Dr. P. Buckwell*.

CABS (stands near the Marché aux Céréales, p. 381, and in the Rue de Thina, Pl. B, C, 3). Drive within a radius of 2 kilomètres (1 $\frac{1}{4}$  M.) from Bâb Diwân,  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; with two horses,  $\frac{3}{4}$  or 1 fr.; per hr. (one horse) 1 fr. 30, (two horses) 1 fr. 50 or 1 fr. 70 c.; half-day (6 hrs.) 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ , 7, or 9 fr.; day (12 hrs.) 9, 12, or 15 fr.

DILIGENCE OFFICE (p. 173) in the theatre (Pl. C, 3). — MOTOR CARS, for excursions, at *Garage Pasquier*, Rue Lamoricière (100-150 fr. per day); *Central Garage*, Rue Charles-Quint.

The SIGHTS may be visited in 2-3 hrs.

*Sfax*, Arabic *Sfakês* (pop. 70,000, incl. 6400 Europeans, of whom 3100 are Italians and 1300 Maltese), the second-largest town in Tunisia, is also its chief seaport next to Tunis. It lies on the shallow N. shore of the *Gulf of Gabes*, adjacent to the *Kerkenna Banks* and opposite the *Kerkenna Islands* (p. 405). Many of the natives live in small houses outside the town, amidst the beautiful orchards which girdle Sfax for nearly 10 M. around. Beyond the gardens lies the olive-zone, like them artificially irrigated, covering some 500 acres, and numbering three million trees. It lies chiefly in the *Terres Sialines*, a region named after the Siala family, but now owned by the state. After the Arab incursions it became a mere desert, but modern cultivation has restored its ancient prosperity. Sfax owes its rapid rise to the export of olive-oil, almonds, figs, and vegetables from the interior, dates from the Djerid (p. 386), alfa from the steppes, of which cables are made in the Kerkenna Islands, and above all to its trade in the phosphates of Metlaoui (p. 386) and Redeyef (p. 372). It is important also as a fish-market



Kilomètre

Toual el-Che

Camp militaire

Vieille Cerne

Toual el-Che

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

246

247

248

249

250

251

252

253

254

255

256

257

258

259

260

261

262

263

264

265

266

267

268

269

270

271

272

273

274

275

276

277

278

279

280

281

282

283

284

285

286

287

288

289

290

291

292

293

294

295

296

297

298

299

300

301

302

303

304

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

313

314

315

316

317

318

319

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328

329

330

331

332

333

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346

347

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357

358

359

360

361

362

363

364

365

366

367

368

369

370

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378





and as a mart for the sponges of the bay, especially from the Kerkenna banks. In the sponge-fishery Greeks, Maltese, and Sicilians vie with the Kerkenna islanders.

Sfax, the ancient *Taparura*, which was one of the smallest seaports on the bay of Gabes, is of little historical note. In the first half of the 12th cent. it fell, along with Mehdiâ (p. 369), into the hands of the Normans (p. 323), and in 1539 it was occupied for a time by the Spaniards, who possessed also the Kerkenna Islands. Its harbour was much benefited by the French occupation of Algeria, as the caravans from the Sudan thereafter went to Sfax, Gabes, and Tripoli (p. 406). It was not till 1832 that Christian merchants were allowed to settle outside the Bâh Diwân, the sea-gate. When the French arrived in 1881 Sfax, like Kairwan, was a camp of the warlike nomads of central and S. Tunisia, owing to whose resistance the town had to suffer a bombardment and to pay a war-indemnity of 15 million francs. For that disaster and for the decline of its trade with inland Africa the colonization of the environs and the improvement of the harbour (1895-7) have since made amends.

From the open roads at the end of the Kerkenna inlet, where larger vessels formerly had to anchor, a *Harbour Canal*, 2952 yds. in length and 44 in breadth, now leads into the *Bassin* (Pl. D, E, 4) of 25 acres, adjoining which is the *Bassin des Torpilleurs* (Pl. C, D, 4). On the quay bordering the town, 492 yds. long, are the *Douane* and two large warehouses. On the N.E. quay are the stores of the phosphate railway, whence ships are loaded by means of a long shoot. The *Chenal pour petits Bateaux* connects the main harbour with the small *Darse* (Pl. B, 4), the harbour for fishing-boats.

The mud-banks between the new harbour and the old quay (now Boul. de France) have been artificially raised and converted into an area of 50 acres for building. The projected new quarter, with its straight and shadeless streets, has made little progress as yet. Between it and the older suburb, built since 1832, are the Avenue de Paris and the palm-avenue of the BOULEVARD DE FRANCE (Pl. B, C, 3), where most of the public buildings are situated.

In the Ave. de Paris are the Contrôle Civil (Pl. 1; C, 3), the Post Office (Pl. 6; C, 3), and the *Hôtel de Ville* (Pl. C, 3). The last has a small museum (open daily except Sun.) containing Roman antiquities, mostly from Thænæ (p. 383). Among the mosaics are fishing scenes, Arion on the dolphin, and Pugilists.

Beyond the E. end of the Boul. de France and the Place Carnot (Pl. C, 2) lies the *Jewish Quarter*. The Boul. de France leads to the W., past the Rue de la République, the chief business street of the new quarters, to the *Marché aux Céréales* (Pl. B, 3), which may be reached also by the Rue Victor-Hugo. Near this, adjoining the harbour of the fishing-boats, is the *Marché* (Pl. B, 3, 4) for pottery, where the large 'jarres d'huile', made chiefly by the Metellits (p. 380), resemble the ancient amphoræ.

The picturesque but not over-clean old town is still enclosed by its battlemented \***Town Walls**, with their numerous towers

and bastions. The fortifications next the sea, the *Kasba* (Pl. A, 3; barracks, no admittance) and the *Bordj en-Nar* (Pl. C, 2), were the chief objects of attack by the French ships and troops in 1881.

The old town is entered by the *Bâb Djedid* (Pl. A, 3), the *Bâb Diwân* (Pl. B, 2), at the end of the Rue de la République, and the new *Porte Delcassé* (Pl. B, 2; 1903). Its main streets are the Rue de la Grande-Mosquée, the shortest way to the Souks (see below), and the RUE DU BEY (Pl. B, 2, 1).

In the Rue des Aïssaouas (No. 12), a few paces to the right of the Rue du Bey, is the *Zaouïa Sidi ben-Aïssa* (p. 373), with its fine portal. The castigations practised by the sect may be seen here on Fridays, from 2.30 to 5 p.m.

In the Rue de la Driba, the third street to the right off the Rue du Bey, No. 4, on the left, is the *Driba* (Pl. 2; B, 2), a fine type of an aristocratic mansion, with a picturesque colonnaded court on the first floor (fee  $\frac{1}{2}$  fr.). Opposite, at No. 5 Rue Régulus, one of the *Portals* has the geometric ornamentation so common in every part of the town.

At the end of the RUE DE LA GRANDE-MOSQUÉE rises the venerable *Chief Mosque* (Pl. B, 2), with its square whitewashed minaret, whose upper half is of the 13th century. The main façade recalls Syrian types (Kalat Simân), and the ten arcades of the interior are like those of the Sidi Okba mosque (p. 374).

Just beyond the mosque are the *Souks*, or markets. Their centre is the vaulted *Souk des Etoffes* (Pl. B, 2), with a large assortment of 'gadrouns', the chief garment of the people of Sfax, blankets from Gafsa, etc. Its continuation, the Rue des Teinturiers, leads to the *Bâb Djebli* (Pl. A, 1), the picturesque N.W. gate.

To the right the town-wall is skirted by the Rue des Forgerons (Pl. B, 1), with its balconies. To the left, Rue Abd el-Kader 62, is the law-court of the *Ouzara* (Pl. A, 1; sits Wednesday and Saturday forenoons), with a pretty court.

Outside Bâb Djebli is the bustling cattle-market, enclosed by fondouks or caravanserais, where we have a pretty view of several saints' tombs and palm-shaded gardens.

A pleasant glimpse of the country and its inhabitants is afforded by a drive to the Toul el-Chridi (tariff, see p. 380; but bargain advisable). Beyond the Bâb Djebli we pass the large *Feskias*, or rain-water reservoirs, and then numerous *Nasrias* or small cisterns. The \*Orchard Zone extends about 5 M. inland. Passing through olive-groves and flanked with straight rows of trees the road ascends to the ( $13\frac{1}{2}$  M.) Toul el-Chridi (433 ft.), a hill with a geometric signal, a kind of pyramid in steps, where we have an extensive view stretching to the sea.

On the road to Gabes (p. 389), beyond the S.W. suburb of *Picville* and the Rond-Point, is the *Jardin Public*, watered by large basins, with the Jardiu d'Essai, or botanic garden.

In the sea, nearly 1 M. outside the harbour, is a *Biological Station* for the promotion of the sponge-culture (comp. p. 381).

From Sfax to *Gafsa* and *Metlaoui*, see R. 60; to *Djerba*, see R. 62; to *Tunis* by sea, see R. 64; to *Tripoli* and *Malta*, see R. 64.

## 60. From Sfax to Metlaoui viâ Gafsa.

151 M. NARROW GAUGE RAILWAY (Comp. des Phosphates et du Chemin de Fer de Gafsa), in  $9\frac{3}{4}$ - $10\frac{1}{4}$  hrs. (27 fr. 20, 20 fr. 65, 14 fr. 60 c.); to Gafsa, 127 M., in 8-9 hrs. (22 fr. 95, 17 fr. 45, 12 fr. 30 c.; return-ticket, valid for 5 days, 82 fr. 15, 24 fr. 40, 17 fr. 20 c.). Railway Restaurant at Graïba only; it is advisable to take provisions.

*Sfax*, see p. 380. The train skirts the inland side of the town and then runs to the S.W., near the coast. To the left rises the lighthouse of *Râs Tina* (p. 405), near the ruins of *Thaenae*, once the chief harbour for the export of olive-oil from the interior.

18 M. *Oued-Chaffar*.  $22\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Maharès* (pop. 1000), a fishing village and market for the *Mehadla Tribe*, is the last fruit-tree oasis to the S.W. of Sfax. Above it rises an old fortified Bordj. On the left, close to the shore, near the Gabes road (R. 62), is seen the castle of *Ounga*, with its eight towers, which is said to have been built by the knights of Malta (p. 398).

Leaving the coast the train runs to the W., through an almost uninhabited sandy waste, to ( $39\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Graïba* (Rail. Restaurant), from which a diligence plies to Gabes (p. 389).

In the distance appears the bare S. Tunisian hill-country, with *Jebel Bou-Hedma* (2559 ft.). On the left lie the flats of the large *Sebkha en-Nouail*.

61 M. *Mezzouna*, at the N. base of *Jebel Mezzouna* (1329 ft.), where alfa abounds.  $76\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Maknassi* (hotel), a village of colonists, with olive-groves, and an important alfa station, lies in the *Bled Maknassi*, a monotonous plain on the N. spurs of *Jebel Maknassi* (1332 ft.). To the N.W. appears *Jebel Majora* (2871 ft.).

98 M. *Sened* (1575 ft.), the highest point on the line, with large alfa-stacks, is the station for *Sened* (1706 ft.), a village 5 M. to the S.E., on the olive-clad slope of *Jebel Biadha* (3248 ft.).

We now descend through cactus plantations, and in spring through corn-fields, to the *Bled el-Hamra*, a lofty plain to the N. of *Jebel Oum el-Alleg* (3839 ft.), in the territory of the great nomadic tribe of the *Hamama*.  $110\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Aïn-Zannouch*, the only station with good drinking-water. On the right are extensive dunes, formed by disintegration.

The train rounds *Jebel Orbata* (p. 385) and then enters the valley of the *Oued Baïech*.

127 M. *Gafsa*. — The STATION (about 1000 ft.) lies on the left bank of the stream,  $2\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the S.E. of the old town (diligence twice daily in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.).

HOTELS. *Hôtel de France*, Place de la Kasba, R. 3-5, B.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , déj. or D. 3, pens. 8-10, omn. 1 fr., plain; *Buffet-Hôtel*, at the station.

POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE, Place de la Poste.

CARRIAGES (limited in number), 20-25 fr. per day; to Tebessa (p. 315) or to Kairwan (p. 372) 120 fr. — DILIGENCE to Tebessa, see p. 318. — HORSE or MULE (3-5 fr. per day), best obtained through the Contrôle Civil, where tickets for the mosques also are obtained.

*Gafsa* (1067 ft.; pop. 4500, incl. about 1000 Jews and 360 Europeans), the ancient *Capsa*, is a peaceful little oasis-town, with two hot springs (88-91½° Fahr.) and several cold, rising in or near the river-bed. The old town lies on the edge of the plateau, on the right bank of the Oued Baïech, which almost everywhere else is dry. It has formed a valley about 3 M. broad, between *Jebel Orbata* (3839 ft.; p. 385), on the E., and the spurs of *Jebel Bou-Ramli* (3609 ft.) on the N.W., this being the only considerable pass between the S. Tunisian steppe and the shotts (p. 320). The town is sheltered by *Jebel Ben-Younès* (3002 ft.) and *Jebel Assalah* from the cold N.W. and N. winds, and like El-Kantara (p. 276) is a portal of the desert. Its mild climate and beautiful oasis render it a fine winter residence for persons of moderate requirements.

Capsa is said to be one of the oldest towns in the interior of Tunisia. Owing to its remote situation in the extreme southern part of his dominions Jugurtha (p. 321) made it one of his headquarters and his treasury; but one morning at dawn, after a nine days' march from Lares (p. 360), so graphically described by Sallust, it was surprised by Marius and razed to the ground in 106. Under Augustus the town was still in ruins, yet in the 2nd cent. it vied with Thelepte (Feriana, p. 371) as one of the wealthiest towns in S. Tunisia. Through Capsa ran the important caravan-routes between Tebessa and Gabes, those to Feriana, Sbeitla, and Susa, and viâ Tozeur to the Limes Tripolitanus (p. 412). With the exception of the *Piscinæ* (see below) all the Roman structures have been demolished for modern building purposes. The town-walls were rebuilt by Solomon (p. 315) in Justinian's reign, and in the Moorish period were succeeded by a triple mud-built wall, of which scarcely a trace is left. The Byzantine citadel, built of Roman materials, was succeeded by the Moorish Kasba, which the French have now converted into barracks. Since the entry of the French troops in 1881 the mosques have been regarded as desecrated.

From the new *Gafsa-Gare* quarter a street leads to the Oued Baïech, crosses it, where native washerwomen and thirsty camels often present an entertaining scene, and ascends on the border of the oasis (p. 385) to the old town, dominated by groups of palm-trees and two minarets.

The large Champ de Foire and the *Fondouk* (p. 281), on the E. side of the town, are full of life when caravans arrive with their dates from the Djerid (p. 386). The corn-market in the *Halle aux Grains* also is of some importance.

From the Place du Marché (market on Wednesday), at the S. end of the Champ de Foire, the Rue du Gén.-Philebert leads through the town to the Place de la Kasba. Here, on the W. side, rises the *Kasba*, with its towers and white pinnacled walls, once the chief sight at Gafsa, but now the barracks of military convicts. View from the Poste Optique (adm. on application). The *Jewish Quarter* with its narrow streets, lies to the N.E. of the Place de la Kasba, on the N. side of the town.

The dilapidated Roman *PISCINÆ* (Arabic *Termid*, from 'ther-mæ') are still used as baths. The Jewish Bath is fed by the Kasba



spring. The largest basins, supplied by the hot spring outside the Kasba and chiefly used by the Moslems, are in the *Dâr el-Bey*, to the S.E. of the Place de la Kasba. The men's bath (Termid er-Rayel), where the children love to dive for sou-pieces, is worth seeing. In the beautifully clear water tiny fish (*Chromis*, occurring also in the underground waters of the Sahara), little black snakes, and small tortoises disport themselves among the bathers.

A little to the S. of the *Piscinæ* are the *Souks*. Foremost among their wares are bright-coloured blankets (frechias), burnouses, and carpets (guétifs), mostly made by the *Hamamas* (p. 383).

The *Sidi Yakûb Mosque* (Grande Mosquée), to the S.W. of the Dâr el-Bey, one of the oldest in Tunisia, is noteworthy for its interior with nave and eighteen aisles, in the style of the Sidi Okba mosque at Kairwan (p. 374). The minaret, especially towards evening, affords a charming \*View of the town and the oasis, and of the finely shaped hills and the yellow desert to the S.

The \*\*Oasis, nearly 4 sq. M. in area, the richest and greenest palm-oasis in all Barbary, offers many delightful walks. Most of the paths conveniently overlook the little gardens lying below them, watered by numerous ruulets from the *Piscinæ*.

In the shade of the palms grow apricots, peaches, figs, pomegranates, quinces, almonds, pears, and olives, and here and there oranges and lemons. The vine, with its vigorous and picturesque tendrils, climbs up the palm trees or the nettle-trees (*Celtis australis*) planted for its support, yielding ripe grapes as early as June. Below all these trees the soil is carpeted, in the cooler season, with vegetables, melons, wheat, and barley. The W. margin of the oasis, however, where water is scarce, yields olives only.

Fine points of view are the hill of *Sidi Bou-Yahia*, crowned with a kubba, on the N.W. margin of the oasis, the *Ksour Nala*, a spur of Jebel Ben-Younès, and, separated from the latter by the depression of the *Foum el-Maza*, *Jebel Assalah*, whence we survey also the steppe stretching to the N. to Jebel Sidi Aïch.

From Gafsa to *Maâjen Bel-Abbès* (Feriana), see p. 372; viâ Feriana to *Tebessa*, see p. 318.

A ROAD leads to the S.E. viâ the olive-oasis of *El-Ksar* to (3¼ M.) *Leïla*, a charming little palm-oasis; then, aside from the *Sebkhâ d'el-Guettar*, to (12¼ M.) *El-Guettar* (952 ft.; two caravanserais; pop. 1800), a palm and olive oasis at the S. base of *Jebel Orbata* (3839 ft.; fine view from the Poste Optique; ascent by bridle-path 2¼-3 hrs.). The route from *El-Guettar* to (83 M.) *Gabes* (p. 389), leading almost all the way through an arid wilderness, is fit only for those who are used to fatigue and privations. (Poor quarters at *Bir Saâd* and *El-Haffey* only.)

Beyond Gafsa the train crosses the Oued Baïech and beyond the oasis it enters the sandy and stony waste between the salt-marsh *Garaet el-Oglal* (on the right) and the chain of *Jebel Rosfa* (1411 ft.) and *Jebel Tellabia* (1346 ft.; to the S.). Beyond the dry bed of the Oued Melah the long range of *Jebel Tarfaoui* (p. 388) appears far to the left.

We skirt the S. base of *Jebel Stah* (2953 ft.), *Jebel Tarfai* (2166 ft.), and *Jebel Metlaoui* (1805 ft.), all rich in phosphates. These hills, overgrown with alfa-grass only, are, like those near Gafsa, a favourite haunt of the gazelle; the maned sheép (p. 277) also occurs.

151 M. *Metlaoui* (643 ft.; Hôt. Rey, R., déj., D., 3 fr. each, quite good), Arabic *Metlâwi*, on the S. slope of *Jebel Seldja*, not far from the *Oued Seldja* (p. 372), lies in the heart of the S. Tunisian phosphate-region, which extends to Redeyef (p. 372), to Aïn-Moularès (p. 372), and to *Jebel Mrata* on the Algerian frontier. The phosphate is detached from the hill-sides by blasting (foudroyage) and then spread out to dry on the ground, where it is turned over several times by ploughs. The works employ about 5000 hands, mostly Italians and natives, and yield about 800,000 tons per annum. Adm. to the 'Grande Recette' of the works by leave of M. Bursaux, the manager.

Interesting walk or drive to the (3 M.) \**Gorges du Seldja*, a wild rocky defile (about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. long) between *Jebel Seldja* and *Jebel Alima* (2559 ft.).

For the new railways to *Henchir Souatir*, *Redeyef*, and *Aïn-Moularès*, see p. 372.

## 61. From Metlaoui to the Djerid.

ROAD viâ (35 $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Tozeur* to (51 M.) *Nefta* (railway to the former under construction). A carriage may be hired at one of the inns at Metlaoui, but as the road is bad a mule is preferable. It is best to ride direct to Tozeur (carrying provisions, wine, etc.). Nefta may be visited from Tozeur, El-Oudiane best on the way back from Tozeur to Metlaoui (early start required).

The \**Djerid* (Arabic *Belad el-Jerid*), the narrow isthmus between the *Chott Djérid* (65-80 ft. above the sea), the largest salt-marsh in Barbary, and the *Chott Rharsa* (65 ft. below sea-level), with its four picturesque oases of *Tozeur*, *Nefta*, *El-Oudiane*, and *El-Hamma (du Djérid)*, is the largest date-palm region in N. Africa. The number of palm-trees is estimated at about a million, but nearly half belong to the 'hakhâna', an unfruitful species. The yield of dates is 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ -15,000 tons annually, of which 500 tons only are of the transparent variety. They are exported chiefly viâ Gafsa and Sfax. The mildness of the climate (p. 321) adapts Tozeur in particular for winter residence, but malaria is prevalent in summer. The population (about 30,000), which is said to have included scattered remnants of Christian communities down to the 18th cent., is chiefly of Berber origin, but with the Arab nature fully developed.

*Metlaoui*, see above. The road leads to the S.W., through an almost bare waste, at first near the left bank of the *Seldja* and then down its dry bed.

15 $\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Bordj Gouïfla* (269 ft.; no drinking-water), a deserted caravanserai, lies at the junction of the Gafsa road, beyond the influx of the *Oued Seldja* into the *Oued Melah* (p. 387). We then skirt the spurs of *Jebel Tarfaoui* (p. 388). The road to El-Oudiane (p. 388) branches to the left.

Not far from the delta of the Oued Melah we near the *Chott Rharsa*, which in the hot season is reduced to a few streamlets and pools, and next reach the E. border of (30 M.) the oasis of *El-Hamma du Djérid* (164 ft.; Bordj, quarters 1 fr.). This oasis, the smallest in the Djerid, with 900 inhab., about 54,000 palms, and a few olive-trees, has of late had mud-walls (tabias) built to shelter it from sand-drift. The *Hammâm*, a piscina in a kind of palm-hut, whose water (109° Fahr.) is in high favour with the natives, is of Roman origin.

The road crosses the (32½ M.) downs of *Drah Tozeur* or *Drâht en-Nadour* (269 ft.), and reveals a striking \*View of the green oasis of Tozeur and the glittering surface of the *Chott Djérid*.

35½ M. **Tozeur** (197 ft.; Hôt. Bellevue, R. 3, B. ½, déj. or D. 3 fr., unpretending, with attentive landlady; pop. 10,000, incl. 65 Europeans), the ancient *Tusuros*, Arabic *Tûzer*, is the seat of the authorities of the Djerid. The houses, mostly one-storied, built of crude (tobs) and burned bricks, have a peculiar geometric ornamentation in brick network, which differentiates them from most of those in the other oases. The *Souks* are less important than those of Nefta (see below). Interesting \*Views are obtained from the minarets of the *Zaouïa Sidi Abid* and the new *Sidi Mouldi Mosque* (tickets at the Contrôle Civil).

The \*Oasis, which is hardly inferior to that of Gafsa in richness and variety of vegetation (p. 385), contains about 420,000 palms. Several hours may be pleasantly spent in riding to the chief points of interest. Leaving the town we ride to the W., viâ *Chabia* village, with its curious huts of palm-logs, to the *Râs el-Aïoun*, where 194 springs unite to form the *Oued el-Mechta*. We then skirt the S.W. border of the oasis and descend viâ the villages of *Zaouïet-Sahraoui*, *Djehim* or *Djem*, and *Abbas* or *Abbès* to the knbba of *Sidi Ali Bou-Lifa*, near the shott, with a huge and venerable lotus-tree. Thence we should return to Djehim and ride to *Bled el-Adhar*, a village in the W. half of the oasis. The interesting mosque here, the oldest in the Djerid, stands on the site of a Roman temple, which is said to have been converted into a Christian basilica. The \*Mihrâb, or prayer-niche, unfortunately whitewashed, dating from 1194, is most elegantly decorated in stucco. We return thence to Tozeur, where the half-dead lotus-tree and the little mosques present a picturesque bit of scenery.

A ROAD, with fine points of view, leads from Tozeur to the W., viâ *Chabia* (see above) and along the S. margin of the dunes of *Koudiat Oum el-Arouah* (558 ft.), to (51 M.) **Nefta** (200-300 ft.; Djerid Hotel, R. 3-4, B. 1, déj. or D. 3-4, pens. 8-10 fr., quite good; carr. at the Khalifa's only; pop. 14,000, incl. many Jews but only a few Europeans), the Roman *Aggarzel Nepte*. The houses resemble those of Tozeur in style, but blocks of gypsum from the vicinity also have been used as building-material. We are struck with the great number of small mosques and zaouïas, among which is the zaouïa of the Kadria (p. 361), the most important in S. Tunisia and a religious house of the Rahmania order. The souks, which are much patronized by the Sahara caravans, offer all the

products of the Djerid, such as white frechias (p. 385), burnouses ('djeridi'), silk haiks, etc.

Before riding through the \*Oasis (2-3 hrs.; mule with guide 3-4 fr.), the finest in the Djerid, with its 187,000 palms, we proceed from the souks to the so-called \**Corbeille* (Arabic *Kasr el-Aïn*, 'castle of the springs'), a grand gorge in the middle of the town, where the copious springs (152, it is said) unite to form a brook. We then ride to the N.W., past the *Zaouïa of the Kadria* (p. 387) and along the mud-walls (p. 387), to the *Parcelle Forestière* (fine view), or to the *Poste Douanier*, another good point of view. We then return, past the mosque of *Sidi Merzoug* and the palm-garden of *Ghitane ech-Chorfa*, to the *Barrage*, a Roman dam below the *Corbeille* (at the weir, a little lower, good bathing-place), and visit the elegant kubba of *Sidi Bou-Ali*, in the heart of the oasis.

**El-Oudiane**, the eastmost oasis of the Djerid, with 6000 inhab. distributed among six villages, lies 6¼ M. to the N.E. of Tozeur and 3 M. to the E. of El-Hamma (p. 387), on the slope of *Jebel Bou-Hellal* (624 ft.), the W. offshoot of *Jebel Tarfaoui* (1821 ft.). This oasis, 4½ M. long, watered by a number of small springs, possesses about 185,000 palms and 25,000 olive-trees, while numerous orange and lemon trees add a special charm. The chief village is *Deggach* (180 ft.; pop. 3000), built partly of stone. Thence we ride past *Zaouïet el-Arab*, with its minaret (fine view), and *Kriz*, on the slope of *Jebel Nadour* (519 ft.), to the walled village of *Cedadda* (230 ft.). At *Guebba*, a village adjoining *Kriz*, close to the shott, are some Roman ruins.

The *Trik el-Oudiana*, a caravan route once used by the Romans but sometimes impassable after heavy winter rains, leads from *Kriz* across the Chott Djérid, to the S.E., to the *Caïdat du Nefzaoua*, a part of the S. Territories (p. 390) between the shott and the Erg Oriental (p. 285). The first oasis beyond the salt-marshes is (30½ M.) *Debabcha*, on the peninsula of that name. 43 M. *Telmine*, the ancient *Turris Tamaleni*, was the westmost frontier-fortress on the Limes Tripolitanus (p. 412). 47 M. *Kebilli* (quarters in the Bordj), the ancient *Vepillium* (?), is now the chief town in the Nefzaoua, with 5000 inhab., a market well attended by the Sahara caravans, and the finest palm-oasis in this region.

ROADS lead from *Kebilli*: (1) To the N.E., through the waterless sandy waste between the *Chott el-Fedjedj* (p. 389) and *Jebel Tebaga* (1608 ft.) and past (9½ M.) *Limagues* and (34½ M.) *Oglet Nakhla*, to (53 M.) **El-Hamma** (quarters at the Bordj), the ancient *Aquae Tacapitanae*, with hot springs (118° Fahr.) and a charming palm-oasis; then past the S. base of *Jebel Dissa* (492 ft.; Poste Optique) to (74 M.) *Gabes* (p. 389). — (2) To the S.E., through the desert on the S. side of *Jebel Tebaga* (see above), past *Henchir Bou-Garfa* and *Tamezred*, to (about 68 M.) *Matmata-Kebira* (p. 391).

## 62. From (*Sfax*) Graïba to Djerba viâ Gabes and Médenine.

HIGH ROAD from Graïba viâ (52 M.) Gabes to (101 M.) Médenine. Diligence to Gabes, in 9 hrs. (starting at 11.30 p.m., returning at 5.15 p.m.); thence to Médenine, in 8 hrs. ROADS from Médenine to the two starting-points for the island of Djerba: one viâ (37½ M.) Zarzis to (52 M.) Marsa el-Kantara; the other viâ (17½ M.) Djorf Bou-Grara to (30 M.) Marsa el-Adjim. — ROADS from El-Kantara (15½ M.) and El-Adjim (14 M.) to Houmt-Souk.

A motor-car should be hired from Sfax (p. 380) to Médenine, or all the way to Marsa el-Kantara. Or we may drive thither from Graïba, by carr. previously ordered from Gabes. At Médenine it is advisable to telegraph to Houmt-Souk for a carr. to meet the traveller at El-Kantara (or El-Adjim, as the case may be).—Houmt-Souk is a steamboat-station between Tunis and Tripoli (comp. R. 64).

From Sfax to *Graïba* ( $39\frac{1}{2}$  M.; railway in ca. 2 hrs.; fares 7 fr. 5, 5 fr. 35, 3 fr. 80 c.), see p. 383.

The ROAD leads to the S. from Graïba to ( $5\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Archichina*, a caravanserai on the W. side of the *Sour Kenis Bay*, where we join the main road from Sfax. It then traverses a desolate sandy waste on the W. side of the *Gulf of Gabes* (p. 405), inland from the little seaport *Skira* (for the alfa trade).

On the (28 M.) *Oued Akarit* we enter the province of *Arad*. Between *Jebel Roumana* (564 ft.) and *Jebel Dissa* (p. 388), offshoots of the hills around the shott region, extends the flat *Isthmus of Gabes*,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  M. broad, bridging the space between the bay and the *Chott el-Fedjedj* (76 ft. above sea-level), the E. continuation of the Chott Djérid (p. 386). In 1873 Ferd. de Lesseps (p. 437) suggested that, by cutting a canal through the isthmus, the whole of the shotts, as far as the Chott Melrir (p. 284), might be converted into a great inland sea; but several of them lie much above the sea-level.

34 M. *Domaine de Oued-Melah*, an olive and palm oasis (10,000 palms), on a brook generally dry, is partly watered by the oldest artesian wells in Tunisia (1885).

To the right, a little off the road to Gafsa (p. 383), lie the palm-oases of *Oudref* and *El-Methouia*, and to the left *Ghennouch*. Near the ( $49\frac{1}{2}$  M.) poor oasis of *Bou-Chemma* we join the road from Kebilli (p. 388).

Our road leads through the palm-oasis of Gabes (p. 390) and past *Djara* (p. 390) to (52 M.) *Gabès-Port*.

**Gabes.** — ARRIVAL BY SEA (comp. R. 64). The steamers anchor in the open roads (at low-tide over  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the fishing-boat harbour). Landing or embarking, especially in summer, in N.E. or E. wind, is often impossible.

HOTELS (comp. p. 324; sometimes crowded with motorists in spring). *Grand-Hôtel*, *Hot. des Voyageurs*, both at Gabès-Port,  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the pier.

CAN from the pier to Gabès-Port 40 c. (for several pers. 20 c. each); one hour  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr., each addit.  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. 25 c.; day of 10 hrs. 10-12 fr.; carr. and four horses, for long excursions, 20 fr. a day.

BRITISH CONSULAR AGENT, *C. Calleja*.

*Gabes* or *Gabès* (Europ. pop. 900, mostly Italians and Maltese; total, incl. oasis, 10,200), the ancient *Tacape*, the chief harbour on the stretch of coast called *Emporia* by the Greeks and a rival of Leptis Magna and Tripoli (comp. p. 407), is now the capital of the



*Arad* and headquarters for the S. Territories, which are still under military rule. It is the only harbour of importance on the S. coast of the *Gulf of Gabes* (p. 405). The chief exports are the sponges of the bay, alfa or esparto grass, dates, and woollen goods. In the war annals of 1881 the bombardment of Gabes from Menzel (see below) and the protracted resistance of the inland tribes are memorable. It was here that Gen. Logerot intercepted the tribes of the E. coast who tried to pass through the Arad to Tripolitania.

The small *Harbour*, for fishing-boats only, at the mouth of the *Oued Gabes*, protected by two stone piers, is exposed to every wind and choked with sand.

To the N.W. of the estuary, on the border of the oasis, which is here protected from sand-drift by palisades, rise low dunes; to the S.E., near the lighthouse, is an admirable bathing-beach.

The modern GABÈS-PORT, adjoining the *Camp Militaire*, contains no attraction except the garden of the *Cercle Militaire*. It is garrisoned with 160 native horsemen (Spahis or Cavaliers du Maghzen), who guard the Tripolitanian frontier of the S. Territories. The tradespeople are mostly Jews.

Beyond Gabès-Port, also on the barren right bank of the river, lie the large Berber villages, partly built of Roman materials, of DJARA (*Grand-Djara*; pop. 3500) and MENZEL (pop. 4500, incl. about 1000 Jews). The market-place of Djara, a square enclosed by primitive arcades with shops, is frequented chiefly by the S. Algerian caravans.

Almost the only sight of Gabes is the beautiful, but in summer malarious \*Oasis, once somewhat over-praised by Pliny, which extends  $3\frac{3}{4}$  M. up the left bank of the river and is  $1-1\frac{1}{4}$  M. in breadth. Among the remarkably tall and well-grown date-palms (about 200,000) are many bananas and other fruit-trees. The river and the small channels, often enlivened by women washing or carrying water, are crossed by numerous bridges of palm-logs. A walk or ride to the most interesting spots takes 3-4 hrs. (mule 2-3 fr.). From Menzel we go upstream to the *Barrage du Sidi el-Bey* (1894), and past the remains of a Roman *Dam*, built of huge blocks, to the *Râs el-Oued* (213 ft.), a hill at the W. end of the oasis often covered with clouds of dust, where the principal feeders of the river, 30 in all, form a number of waterfalls. Turning here, we follow the largest irrigation-conduit to the village of *Chenini* (pop. 1000) and cross the Sfax road (p. 382) to the N.W. half of the oasis, where many of the palms are overgrown with vines.

The \**Monts des Ksour* (p. 320), bordering the Sahara on the S. side of the Arad, are well worth visiting from Gabes or from Médenine (p. 391; carr. tariff, see p. 389; an ample supply of food and rugs advisable; comp. also p. 278). These barren hills culminate in *Kef Toudjane* (p. 391), which is almost everywhere conspicuous from the coast, and *Jebel Smerten* (each about 2100 ft.), and in *Kef Demeur* or *Jebel Demmer* (2460 ft.).

The inhabitants, the *Troglodytes* of antiquity (see p. 320), are, in the N.W. part, the *Matmatas*, on the plateau of that name, and, in the S., members of the *Ouerghamma League*, Berber tribes which for centuries withstood the attacks of the Arabs and the predatory Sahara nomads. They still often live in caverns, with a court resembling a shaft as the centre of their dwelling, and cavities used as side-rooms or offices. The gardens, laboriously irrigated by dams and cisterns, yield olives, dates, and figs; in the valleys grain, chiefly barley, and vegetables are cultivated. The Matmatas often go to Tunis as porters or artisans but always return home in their old age.

A glimpse of this region is obtained by driving from Gabes to (28 M.) *Matmata-Kebira* or *Kalaâ-Matmata* (1838 ft.; p. 388; quarters at the Kaid's), on the Matmata plateau, whence an excursion (on mule-back) should, if possible, be taken to the picturesque rock-village of *Hadege*. A new but very hilly road leads from Matmata-Kebira through the mountains viâ (12½ M.) *Toudjane* (919 ft.), a village grandly situated on the slopes of *Kef Toudjane* (2090 ft.), direct to (37½ M.) *Métameur* (see below).

The MÉDENINE ROAD (diligence, see p. 388) now leads to the S.E. through a steppe-like hill-country, fringing the *Monts des Ksour* (p. 390) and intersected by many valleys, passing the small oases of *Menara* (200 ft.) and (55 M.) *Teboulbou* (artesian wells; much olive-culture). Next come the valleys of the *Oued Merzig* and *Oued Ferd*, with the small oasis of (56 M.) *Ketena*.

74 M. *Mareth* (Bordj), a large palm-oasis on the *Oued Mareth*. We then cross the *Oued Zigraou* to (77 M.) *Aram*. Beyond the spurs of *Jebel Touati* and *Jebel Souinia* rises the main range of the *Monts des Ksour* (p. 390).

Beyond the valleys of the *Oued Zeus* and *Oued Hallouf* the road rounds *Jebel Tadjera* (968 ft.; Poste Optique). 97½ M. *Métameur*, formerly a 'camp militaire', on the brook of that name, below the small oasis and (½ hr.) Berber village of *Ksar Métameur* (391 ft.), whose storehouses (rhorfes), with keel-arched vaulting, recall very ancient buildings in Asia Minor.

101 M. *Médenine* (361 ft.; Médenine Hôtel, R. 2½, B. ½, déj. 2½ fr., good; pop. 1000, incl. 100 Europeans), capital of the *Ouerghamma* (see above), the league of the Berber tribes *Khezour*, *Touazine*, *Ouderna*, and *Accara*. The high-lying *Camp Militaire*, with its garrison of Spahis (p. 390) and *Infanterie Légère d'Afrique* ('Joyeux'), is the largest on the Tripolitanian frontier.

The deserted and ruinous \**Ksar*, in a small palm-oasis, consists of a great number of the old storehouses of the League, some of them in four or five stories, now replaced by *retbas* or *rabtas* (p. 338). They are dug deeply in the hill-side, and are accessible only by stairs of mud or stepping-stones.

Travellers used to privations and content with such poor quarters as the natives can offer may, after consulting the military authorities at Médenine, visit the S. part of the *Monts des Ksour* (p. 390). The best centre there is (34 M.) *Tatahouine*, the seat of the military and civil

authorities, with an important market, well attended by caravans on their way from the Sahara and the Sudan by way of Ghadâmes in Tripolitania (p. 285). The chief villages of the cave-dwellers (Ksâr) near this are *Tlalet*, formerly *Talalati*, a frontier-fortress on the Limes Tripolitanus (p. 412), *Beni-Barca*, \**Chenini*, and \**Douirat* (2090 ft.).

The ZARZIS ROAD (37½ M.) descends to the E. from Médenine through the sandy coast-plain to (15½ M.) *Aïn-Mader*, near the saline marshes of that name on the S. bank of the Mer de Bou-Grara (see below), and then traverses the hill-region of the *Accara* tribe (p. 391), between the sea and the large *Sebkha el-Melah*.

To the left, a little off the road, 4 M. from Zarzis, are the ruins of the little Roman town of *Zita*, now *Zian*, where the small forum is still enclosed with the remains of its colonnade.

37½ M. (or from Graïba 138½ M.) **Zarzis** (accommodation at the Bordj), on the site of the Roman seaport *Gergis*, amidst extensive olive-groves famed for their oil, has two artesian wells and a small harbour for fishing-boats. Important sponge-fishery.

A road (the chief route to the island of Djerba) leads to the N.W. from Zarzis across the *Péninsule de Zarzis* or *des Accara* to (14½ M., or, from Graïba, 153 M.) *Marsa el-Kantara*, a village near the *Râs Marmor*, on the S. side of the E. entrance (1¼ M. wide) to the Mer de Bou-Grara (see below). The dilapidated Roman dam which crosses the strait here to El-Kantara is still used by camel-caravans at low tide (6½ ft. below high-water), but it is better to cross by fishing-boat. From El-Kantara to *Houmt-Souk*, see p. 394.

The DJORF BOU-GRARA ROUTE to Djerba is shorter (30 M.) and will repay antiquarians. The rough road (mule preferable to carr.) leads from Médenine to the N.E. viâ *Bir Saâdou*, and then past some small salt-marshes, to the *Mer de Bou-Grara*, a large land-locked bay between the mainland and the island of Djerba, accessible for large vessels by the *Canal d'Adjim* only (not quite 1 M. across; see p. 393). This bay, in which fish abound, and Lake Bizertia (p. 352) are the best natural harbours in Tunisia.

17½ M. (or from Graïba 118½ M.) **Djorf Bou-Grara** (no inn) is near the site of \**Gightis*, a small Punic-Roman seaport, which attained great prosperity in the 2nd cent. A.D. The harbour, which was always shallow at low tide, is now entirely silted up. Excavations begun in 1896 have revealed the ruins of curiously cramped and irregular streets, with various public buildings, villas remarkable for their coloured incrustation and rich mosaics, and Byzantine houses built of Roman materials.

A broad street ascends from the harbour to the *Macellum*, with fountain and exedra similar to those at Timgad (p. 295). The small *Forum*, 66 by 44 yds., has on the E. side an archway, the *Curia*, and the *Market Basilica*, with the tribunal, while the *Severus Arch* on the N. side formed a lateral entrance. On the S. side rises the *Capitol* (see p. 288), in the style of the capitol or 'Jupiter temple' at Pompeii.

The *Temple of Mercury*, to the S. of the forum, has columns in its peribolos, or outer wall, with curious capitals adorned with cables, in allusion to the occupation of the founder. The building is curiously planned, having several small rooms or 'sacristies' behind the cella; it is adjoined by a chapel of Mercury and one of Minerva.

A *Temple of Isis* (?), a *Temple of Hygiea*, the *Thermae*, and a late-Punic *Cemetery* also have been unearthed.

If a fishing-boat is available at Djorf Bou-Grara we may sail direct to *Adjim* (p. 394;  $13\frac{1}{2}$  M. in ca.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr.). If not, we must go  $12\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther to (30 M., or from Graiba, 131 M.) *Marsa el-Adjim* at the *Râs el-Djorf*, the N. point of the peninsula, opposite Adjim ( $1\frac{1}{3}$  M. distant; boat in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.).

The **Island of Djerba** (highest point 118 ft.),  $17\frac{1}{2}$  by 14 M., is the largest on the N. African coast. From the lotus-tree (*Zizyphus Lotus*; Arabic *nebga*, Fr. *jubier*), which thrives here, Homer called it the island of the *Lotophagi*. It was later named *Meninx* and was the birthplace of the Roman emperors *Vibius Gallus* and *Volusianus* (251-3). It is now one of the most fertile and prosperous regions in Tunisia. Secure in their insularity against the attacks of the nomadic Arabs, the inhabitants (about 40,000), mostly Berbers of the *Kharijite* sect (p. 323), have retained their old language and customs. They vie in industry with their kinsmen the *Mozabites* (p. 216) and go forth as traders to all the seaports of the Orient. Agriculture also thrives. There are 1,300,000 date-palms, 500,000 olive-trees, and as many orange, lemon, and peach trees; early vegetables too are now largely grown. The sponge, polypus, and other fisheries and the oyster-beds in the Canal d'Adjim (p. 392) are very productive.

Djerba has four harbours, *Houmt-Souk*, *Adjim*, *El-Kantara*, and *Aghir*. The only towns are *Houmt-Souk*, *Hara-Kebîra*, and *Hara-Serîra*; the villages are merely local markets for their districts. The countless little mosques have white domes like most of the houses, but are distinguished by conspicuous slender minarets of the Turkish type, resembling lighthouses. The farm-houses (*menzel*) scattered throughout the island often have a castellated appearance. In the entire absence of brooks the soil is irrigated from cisterns and wells, among which are two very copious artesian wells. The winter climate (p. 321) is the mildest in Tunisia, but gales are frequent. For excursions there are few carriages available (20 fr. per day); the usual conveyance is an araba or country-cart; for a mule the charge is 4-5, for a donkey 3 fr. per day. The tourist should beware of the countless scorpions, especially in the warmer season.

**Houmt-Souk** (Hôt. de l'Oasis or Crolet; Hôt. de France; Brit. cons. agent; pop. 5900, incl. 560 Maltese, French, Italians, and Greeks), the capital of the island, lies on the sandy N. coast,  $\frac{1}{2}$  M.

from the sea and 5 M. from the anchorage of the steamers (comp. p. 405). The dilapidated *Bordj el-Kebîr* on the shore recalls the time of the Spanish domination. Near it is the *Christian Cemetery*, where repose the bones, collected in 1848, of the 18,000 Spaniards who were massacred here in 1560 after the naval victory of Dragut (p. 370) and Ochiali Pasha, and yielded trophies for the ghastly *Bordj er-Rious* (tower of skulls).

In the interesting *Souks* (Mon. and Thurs.) are seen all the products of the island. Among the numerous religious buildings may be named the *Mosquée el-Gheriba* and the *Mosquée des Turcs*.

A road leads to the S. from Houmt-Souk to the Jewish villages of ( $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) *Hara-Kebîra* (pop. 3500) and ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Hara-Serîra* or *Hara-Sghîra* (pop. 1500), where numerous goldsmiths make silver-gilt trinkets of antique and Byzantine patterns, with enamel and jewels (mostly imitation). The *Gheriba*, the synagogue of Hara-Serîra, where, according to an old tradition, one of the tables of the law of Moses was once found, is a great resort of Jewish pilgrims from S. Tunisia and Tripolitania, and is much revered by Moslems and Catholics also.—From Hara-Serîra the road leads to the S. to ( $14\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Guallala*, the centre of the pottery-manufacture carried on in Djerba ever since ancient times (oil-jars, porous water-jugs, vases, etc.). Near it is the hill of *Dahrat-Guallala*, which yields the clay.

A road leads to the S.E. from Houmt-Souk viâ *Hara-Kebîra* (see above) and ( $10\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Cedouikeche* (potteries) to ( $15\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *El-Kantara*, the seaport for Zarzis (p. 392), not far from the extensive but unimportant ruins of *Meninx*, the ancient capital of the island.—Another road leads to the S.W. to (14 M.) *Adjim*, a rising little seaport and market (Wed.), with an artesian well 760 ft. deep. To *Djorf Bou-Grara* (and *Gightis*), see p. 392.

Near the E. coast of the island, on the roads to the *Râs Taguermess* (p. 406) and the small summer harbour of *Aghîr*, lie the villages of *Midoune* (Frid. market) and *Mahboubine*, with many villas of the merchants of Houmt-Souk, situated amid palm and olive groves and charming \*Fruit Gardens, where the oranges and lemons blossom in March. On the road to Midoune is the *Mausolée de Borgho*, the only intact Roman monument in the island.

---



# VIII. SEA ROUTES IN THE EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN.

Route	Page
63. From Tunis to Malta (Syracuse) . . . . .	396
64. From Tunis to Syracuse viâ Sfax, Tripoli, and Malta	404
65. From Tripoli to Alexandria viâ Benghazi and Derna	412
Leptis Magna, 412.—The Cyrenaica, 413.	
66. From Tripoli to Constantinople viâ Derna and Crete	415
67. From (Marseilles, Genoa) Naples to Alexandria and	
Port Said . . . . .	417
68. From Venice or Trieste to Alexandria and Port Said	
viâ Brindisi . . . . .	418
Miramar. Divača, 427.	
69. Alexandria . . . . .	431
70. Port Said . . . . .	436
71. From Alexandria or Port Said to Cairo. . . . .	437
Cairo . . . . .	439
History, 443.—History of Art, 444.—a. Northern Quar-	
ters (The Ezbekiyeh Garden, the Muski, Gâmia el-Azhar,	
Muristân Kalâûn, Gâmia el-Muaiyad), 445.—b. The S.E.	
Quarters (The Arab Museum, Gâmia Ibn Tulûn, Gâmia	
Sultân Hasan, Citadel, Gâmia en-Nâsir, Gâmia Mohammed	
Ali), 450.—c. The New Town (The Ismailiyyeh and Tew-	
fikiyyeh Quarters, Egyptian Museum, Gezîreh), 454.—	
d. Environs (The Mameluke Tombs, Heliopolis Oasis,	
Heliopolis-On, Old Cairo, Pyramids of Gîzeh, Memphis,	
and Sakkâra), 458.	
72. From Alexandria or Port Said to Beirut (Smyrna,	
Constantinople) viâ Jaffa . . . . .	466
From Haifa to Nâbulus; to Damascus viâ Derât (Naza-	
reth, Tabariya), 468.	
73. From Jaffa to Jerusalem . . . . .	470
From Jerusalem to Bethlehem, 480.	
74. Beirut. Excursion to Damascus . . . . .	481
75. From Beirut to Smyrna (and Constantinople) . . . . .	489
76. From Alexandria to Athens and Smyrna (and Con-	
stantinople) . . . . .	491
77. From (Marseilles, Genoa) Naples to Athens (and Con-	
stantinople) . . . . .	493
78. From Venice or Trieste to Athens (and Constantin-	
ople) viâ Brindisi and Patras . . . . .	496
Corfu, 496.	

Route	Page
79. Athens . . . . .	502
History, 505. — a. Walk from the Palace round the S. side of the Acropolis (The Olympieion, Stadion, Monument of Lysikrates, Theatre of Dionysos, Odeion, Areopagus), 508. — b. The Acropolis (The Temple of Nike, Propylæa, Parthenon, Erechtheion, Acropolis Museum), 512. — c. Walk from the Palace to the Theseion. Dipylon. Hill of the Nymphs. Pnyx. Monument of Philopappos, 520. — d. The Modern Quarters (Academy of Science, University, Library, Polytechnic Institute), 525. — e. The National Archæological Museum, 526. — f. Walks (Lykabettos, Kolonos, New Phaleron), 528.	
80. From Athens viâ Smyrna to Constantinople . . .	529
81. Constantinople . . . . .	536
History, 541. — a. Galata and Pera (Galata Tower, Petits Champs, Dolma Bagcheh Palace, Top Haneh), 542. — b. Stambul (Yeni Valideh Jami, Seraglio, New Museum, Chinili Kiosque, Aya Sophia, Mosque of Ahmed I., Great Bazaar, Mosques of Bayazid, Suleiman the Great, and Mohammed II., Land-Wall), 545. — c. The Golden Horn (Eyub, Sweet Waters), 555. — d. Scutari, 556. — e. The Bosphorus, 557.	

## 63. From Tunis to Malta (*Syracuse*).

258 M. STEAMERS (agents at Tunis, see p. 331; at Malta, see p. 400).  
 1. *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* (Marseilles, Tunis, and Malta line, R. 21) on Wed. (returning Thurs.) afternoon, in 18 hrs. (55 or 40 fr.). — 2. *Hungarian Adria* (R. 22) once a month (cabin, without food, 25 fr.). — Other steamers calling at Malta (P. & O., German Levant cargo-boats, etc.) are mostly bound for distant ports. Embarking and landing, comp. p. 399. — English money is the currency at Malta, but French and Italian gold are in general use.

The steamers follow the Palermo and Naples course (comp. R. 26) as far as *Cape Bon*, and then steer to the E.S.E. into the *Straits of Pantelleria* or *Sicilian Straits* (p. xxx).

The island of *Pantelleria* (p. 154), which is sighted in clear weather off Cape Bon, is passed by the French steamers at night. The lighthouse of *Spadillo* (68 ft.), on the N. E. point of the island, long remains in sight. The distant *Linosa* (610 ft.; ancient *Æthusa*), with a lighthouse, is visible only in very clear weather.

In the early morning the abrupt coasts of *Gozo* (p. 403) and *Malta* (p. 399) appear in the distance. The vessel rounds the island of Gozo, whose lighthouse on the *Giurdan Hill* (499 ft.) on the N. side, is visible for 27 M.

Beyond *Râs el-Kala*, the E. point of Gozo, we sight the narrow *Straits of Fliegghi* or *Comino Channels*, lying between Gozo and Malta, and named after the island of *Comino* (p. 397).

On the N. E. coast of *Malta*, above which soon appears the huge dome of *Musta* (p. 403), we pass the *Baia di Melleha* or *Mellieha Bay*, with the pilgrims' resort of that name in the background, the *St. Paul's Bay* (p. 403), and *Salina Bay*, with its salt-works.

Next appear the village of *St. Julian* (*San Giuliano*), on the bay of that name, and the town of *Sliema* (p. 400). We then pass *Fort Tigné* (p. 401; lighthouse) and the entrance to the *Marsamuscetto Harbour* (p. 399). The entrance of the *Grand Harbour*, the chief harbour of *Valletta*, between *Fort St. Elmo* (p. 400; lighthouse) and *Fort Ricasoli* (p. 401; lighthouse), is protected against N.E. gales by the new *St. Elmo* and *Ricasoli Breakwaters*.—Arrival, comp. p. 399.

---

The **Maltese Islands** (*Isöle Maltesi*), composed of tertiary rock formation, were considered by earlier geographers to belong to Africa, but are now assigned to Europe. They lie halfway between the Straits of Gibraltar and the Suez Canal, on the chief route from the Atlantic to the Levant and to India. The principal island is *Malta*, with the capital *Valletta* and many small towns and villages (*casal*). It is 20 M. long,  $9\frac{3}{4}$  M. broad, and, at its culminating point, 847 ft. in height. The island is much over-peopled. So is the island of *Gozo* (600 ft.), which measures  $10\frac{1}{4}$  by  $5\frac{1}{4}$  M.; but *Comino* (248 ft.),  $1\frac{1}{4}$  by 1 M., is uninhabited. The mean temperature of the year is  $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  Fahr., of January  $53\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  (almost the same as that of *Djerba* and *Tripoli*), of August  $79\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . Gales, particularly the dreaded N.E. wind (*Gregale*), often make a winter residence in Malta uncomfortable, while the *Sirocco* (p. 321), here very moist, is specially trying in autumn.

At first sight the islands seem destitute of vegetation, the fields and gardens being enclosed by lofty walls, while the growth of trees is prevented by the violent winds. By means of laborious tilling and artificial irrigation about a third of the area of the islands has been converted into luxuriantly fertile arable land. After the corn and hay harvest in May and June the land is sown a second time, mostly with cotton, afterwards manufactured in the interior. Among other valuable products are early vegetables and potatoes, which yield two crops in the year. The oranges are excellent but other fruits are scarce. Cattle, poultry, and eggs are largely imported from Turkey, Tunisia, Tripolitania, and Barca (p. 412).

The population of *Malta* ( $96\frac{1}{2}$  sq. M.), is ca. 184,000, apart from the garrison (nearly 9000 soldiers); that of *Gozo* (27 sq. M.) is 21,200. The British and foreign residents number about 10,000. The natives, especially in the seaports, Phœnician in origin, are

partly descended from the various races that have here held sway. The *lingua Maltese* is akin to Arabic, but has borrowed much from the Sicilian dialect of Italian, and of late from English also. The educated classes speak Italian which is used also in the law-courts. The language of commerce is English. The *faldetta*, the peculiar black head-dress of the women, is the sole relic of the old national costumes.

The Maltese are much attached to the church of Rome, and nowhere in so small a community are the churches so numerous and gorgeous. About one-third of the soil is said to belong to the clergy. The Maltese are well-known throughout the Mediterranean as enterprising mariners, merchants, and fishermen. Their island being the most densely peopled region in the Mediterranean next to Monaco, an immense number of the inhabitants have emigrated during the last century. From 1807 onwards they settled largely in the Tunisian seaports, from Tabarca to Zarzis, where they formed the bulk of the Christian population, but of late they have had to contend against the growing competition of the Sicilians and other Italians. In Algeria they have formidable rivals in the Italians and Spaniards. Within the last few decades the stream of emigration has flowed chiefly to Tripolitania, Barca, Egypt, and even to Zanzibar and Delagoa Bay.

Malta is supposed to be identical with the island of *Ogygia* described by Homer, where Odysseus is fabled to have been enslaved by the nymph Calypso, whose alleged cavern is still pointed out on the N. coast of Malta, and also in the island of Gozo. Between 3000 and 2000 B.C. a prehistoric race (Hamitic?), probably from Libya, settled in Malta. Of their stage of civilization, which lasted a thousand years, traces are still found in the massive stone structures in the cyclopean style, which reveal, especially in their circular ground-plan, an affinity with the *sest* of Pantelleria, the *nuraghi* of Sardinia (see p. 145), and the megalithic monuments of Barbary, S.E. Spain, and the Balearic Islands, and fall within the sphere of influence of pre-Mycenæan ('insular') and Mycenæan culture. Later the Phœnicians of Sidon founded a colony here, which soon became important enough to send forth settlers to Acholla (p. 370) on the Tunisian coast. Next, in 736 B. C., came Greek immigrants, and two centuries later the Carthaginians, who took possession of the island. They now called it *Melita* and had a capital of that name (now Notabile), but they in their turn were ousted by the Romans in 218 B. C. It was on the N. coast of Melita that St. Paul was wrecked in 62 A. D. (Acts, xxvii. xxviii). He was received and courteously lodged by Publius, the governor, and founded a Christian community in the island before resuming his voyage. Four centuries later came the Vandals (p. 322), and after another century the Byzantines, who in 870 were driven out by Moors from Tunis. Under the Moors the island was infested with pirates. At length when the Normans under Roger conquered Sicily in 1090, Malta also fell under their sway, and thenceforward it shared the fortunes of Sicily until 1522. In that year arrived the Knights of St. John, banished from Rhodes by the Turks, and to that Order in 1530 Malta, Gozo, and Tripoli were granted by Emp. Charles V. The knights then took the name of Knights of Malta and gallantly defended their island, which became one of the great bulwarks of Christianity, against the repeated attacks of the Turks. The most fearful siege they sustained was that of Borgo (Vittoriosa, p. 400) in 1565, when they were attacked by the whole forces of Suleiman the







Great under Dragut (p. 370), Mustapha, and Piali. In consequence of that event the Grand Master Jean de la Valette founded and fortified the new town of La Valette (Valletta), which became the capital and was deemed impregnable. In 1798 Buonaparte, when on his way to Egypt, gained possession of the town by treachery and stratagem; but on 8th Sept. 1800, after a siege of two years by the Maltese, assisted by British and Neapolitan troops, the French garrison was compelled to capitulate and leave the island. Since the treaty of Paris (1814) Malta has belonged to Britain.—The present governor of the island is *Lt.-Gen. Sir H. M. Rundle, K. C. B.*

The island of Malta presents an undulating and richly varied N.E. coast, but on the rocky S.W. side it rises abruptly from the sea. The *Grand Harbour* and the *Marsamuscetto Harbour*, the two grand natural harbours of Valletta, originally valleys hollowed out during the tertiary period, form one of the most important of British war-harbours and the headquarters of the Mediterranean fleet. Owing to its central position Malta is also a great coaling-station, vying with Gibraltar, Algiers, and Genoa. In 1908-9 the harbour was entered and cleared by 3212 vessels of 4,036,752 tons of burden.

**Valletta.**—ARRIVAL. The great British liners lie to in Sliema Creek (p. 400); the French, Italian, and German steamers anchor in the Grand Harbour, near the Custom House, or, during N.E. gales, in the sheltered Marsa Creek. Boat to or from steamer 6*d.*, with baggage 9*d.* (at night 1*s.*). Passports may sometimes be useful at custom-house, post-office, etc.

**Hotels** (all more or less in the English style). 1. *At Valletta:* HÔT. D'ANGLETERRE, Strada Stretta 34, with a fine fresco-painted dining-room (17th cent.), pens. 9*s.*, good; ST. JAMES'S HOTEL, Strada San Paolo 226, pens. 9*s.*, well conducted; HÔT. ROYAL, Strada Mercanti 30, pens. 10*s.*; WESTMINSTER, Strada Reale 11; IMPERIAL, Via Santa Lucia 134; QUEEN'S, Strada Mercanti; HÔT. D'AUSTRALIE, Strada Stretta 53, pens. 8½*fr.*; HÔT. CENTRAL, Strada Stretta 44, pens. 8½*fr.*, good cuisine, commercial house. Also the family hotels, OXFORD (No. 29), GREAT BRITAIN (No. 67), and OSBORNE (No. 50), all in Strada Mezzodi, quiet and pleasant.—2. *At Sliema* (p. 400), for some stay: \*NEW IMPERIAL, Strada Ridolfo; SAVOY, Strada Imrabat 6, with garden, pens. (with bath) 6-8*s.*, good; these two in an open site.

**Restaurant.** *National Restaurant*, Strada Reale 253.—CAFÉS. *Bisazza*, near the Exchange Buildings; *Regina*, Piazza Tesoreria; *Anglo-Maltese* (Engl. beer), *Commerce*, both in Strada Reale; *Express*.

**Post Office**, Strada Mercanti 4.—**Telegraph Office**, Strada Reale 38.

**Banks.** *Anglo-Egyptian*, Strada Reale 233; *Banco di Roma*; *Anglo-Maltese* and *Banco di Malta*, Exchange Buildings, Strada Reale.—MONEY CHANGERS. *Coppini*, Strada Mercanti 58; *Thos. Cook & Son*, Strada Reale 308.—BOOKSELLER. *J. Critien*, Strada Reale, and others.—NEWSPAPERS. *Daily Malta Chronicle*, *Malta Herald*, *Gazzetta di Malta*, etc.

**Shops.** LACE at the *Nalta Lace School*, Strada Mezzodi 28; *Borg*, Strada Reale 269; *Mifsud*, Strada Santa Lucia.—FILIGREE WORK at *Amabile's*.

**Theatres.** *Royal Opera*, Strada Reale, at the corner of Strada Mezzodi (Nov.-April, Ital. opera); *Teatro Manoel*, Strada Teatro, built by Grand Master Manoel de Vilhena (p. 401) in 1731, for operas and varieties.—VARIETIES at the Alhambra.

**Cabs.** Within Valletta and Floriana, incl. the Marina 4*d.* (luggage according to bargain); to Sliema 1*s.* 2*d.*, to Burmola, Senglea, or Vittoriosa 1*s.* 8*d.*, to Musta 2*s.*, to Notabile or Krendi 2*s.* 6*d.*, to Boschetto 3*s.*, to

Mnaidra or St. Paul's Bay 4s. — By time:  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. 6d.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 1s., 1 hr. 1s. 6d., each addit.  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. 4d.

Lift from the harbour to the Upper Barracca (p. 402), 1d.

**Tramways** from Porta Reale (1) viâ Marsa and Casal Paula (2d.) to Burmola, (2) viâ Curmi to Zebbug, (3) viâ Hamrun to Birchircara.

**Steam Ferry** across the Grand Harbour to Senglea ( $\frac{1}{2}$ d.); across Marsamuscetto Harbour to Sliema ( $\frac{1}{2}$ d.); to Pietà and Misida (1d.); in summer to St. Julian's also (2d.). — **STEAMER** to Gozo every week-day at 7, on Sun. at 8 a.m.; on Sun., Tues., Thurs., Sat. at 1 p.m. also; returning at 10.30 or 4.30; return-fare 1s.; dep. from Grand Harbour; to or from steamer 4d.

**Malta Railway** (station between Royal Opera and Porta Reale), 24 trains daily (more on Sun.) to Attard 3d. or  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d., to Notabile (Città Vecchia) 7d. or  $3\frac{1}{2}$ d.

**Steamboat Offices.** *Peninsular & Oriental*, Worcester, Strada Mercanti 41; *Cunard*, Lowe, Strada Stretta 81; *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* (p. 396), Vadala, Strada Reale 292; *Società Nazionale* (R. 64), Civitelli, Strada San Paolo 225; *German Levant*, P. Cutajar & Co.; *Hungarian Adria Co.* (RR. 22, 23), Kohen, Piazza Regina 6.

**United States Consul**, *J. O. Laing*; vice-consul, *James A. Turnbull*.

— **LLOYD'S AGENTS**, *Golcher & Sons*, Strada Zaccaria 21.

**Sights.** *Cathedral* before 8 and from 10 to 10.30 a.m.; also after 2 p.m.

— *Library* on week-days, 9 to 3.30. — *Governor's Palace* daily, 9-12 and 1-5, 6d. (guide unnecessary). — *Valletta Museum* on week-days 9-1 (in June-Sept. 3-6 also), 6d., Sat. 3d.; Sun. 9-12 free.

**ONE DAY.** Visit to *Cathedral*, *Palace*, and *Museum* (p. 401), and view from *Barracca Superiore* (p. 402) in the forenoon; in the afternoon, trip to *Notabile* (p. 403; cathedral, bastions, museum), or to *Gozo* (p. 403).

*Valletta* or *Valetta* (197 ft.; pop. 25,000, or incl. Floriana 32,000), the capital of Malta, is the seat of the Governor (see p. 399), of the Commander-in-Chief of the Mediterranean Forces (Gen. Sir Ian Hamilton), and of a University founded in 1769. It lies in 35°34' N. lat. and 14°31' E. long., at the extremity of the peninsula, formerly called *Monte Sceberras*,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  M. long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. broad, between the *Grand Harbour* (to the S.E.) and the *Marsamuscetto Harbour* (to the N.W.). Enthroned above its harbours, with its grand fortifications partly hewn in the rock, the model of a 16th. cent. fortress, it presents a very striking appearance when approached from the sea.

Opposite Valletta, on the three central creeks of the Grand Harbour, lie the 'Three Cities' of *Borgo* (Malt. *Birgu*; pop. 6200), the oldest seat of the Maltese Order, also called *Vittoriosa* since the great Turkish siege, *Senglea* (pop. 8100), and *Burmola* or *Cospicua* (pop. 14,100), with the naval arsenal. In the Marsamuscetto Harbour lies the island of *Jezira*, with the Lazzaretto, beyond which, on the *Sliema Creek*, rises the town of *Sliema* (pop. 12,000).

The **Fortifications** were an object of ceaseless attention under the rule of the Order. The oldest part of them is *Fort St. Angelo*, originally built by the Moors in 870 and renewed in 1530, which in the siege of 1565 proved the chief bulwark of Borgo. *Fort St. Elmo*, originally built in 1488 but now entirely altered, fell into the hands of the Turks in 1565. The town-wall of *Borgo* was built in 1530 and that of *Senglea* in 1554. The \*Town Walls of *Valletta*, with their thirty bastions, deep moats, drawbridges, and casemates, date chiefly from the time of the foundation of the town (1566-71). The outworks of *Floriana* are of 1635.

The older ramparts of Vittoriosa, Senglea, and Burmola, called the *Firenzuola Lines*, were strengthened by the addition of new out-works in 1668 called the *Cottonera Lines*. The later harbour-forts are *Fort Ricasoli*, of 1670, *Fort Manoel* in Jezira, of 1732, and *Fort Tigné*, of 1792. All these works are supplemented by the British *Harbour Batteries*.

The streets ascend steeply from the two harbours, many of them by means of long flights of steps. The main business streets are the *STRADA REALE*, leading on the top of the peninsula from Fort St. Elmo to Porta Reale (over  $\frac{1}{2}$  M.), and the *Strada Mercanti*. From the latter the *Strada Cristoforo* descends past the *University*, established in an old Jesuit college (*Strada San Paolo* 109), to the *Lower Barracca Gardens*, a bastion affording a good survey of the mouth of the harbour and the 'Three Cities'.

The plain *PALACE*, once the seat of the Grand Master and now that of the governor of Malta (see p. 399), was erected in 1573-7 by *Girolamo Cassar* in the *Strada Reale* and *Piazza Tesoreria*, in the centre of the town. The garden court on the left is adorned with a bronze statue of Neptune by *Giovanni da Bologna*; in the court on the right rises a huge *Araucaria excelsa*. Adm., see p. 400; entrance by the green gate in the upper court.

The chief attraction is the *PALACE ARMOURY* on the first floor, containing armour, weapons, flags, and trophies of the Order (catalogue 5s.). The principal hall, 88 yds. long, contains also state-coaches in the pseudo-classical style and charters of Pope Paschalis II. (1113) and Charles V. (1530; investiture of the Order). On the walls of the adjacent corridor are painted views of old Malta. The Council Room on the left is hung with superb Gobelins, designed by *Franç. Desportes* (1703). The wall-paintings represent naval battles fought by the Order.

An inscription on the Doric portico of the *Main Guard*, opposite the N.W. façade of the Palace, records the cession of Malta to Great Britain. A band often plays in the square in the evening. In the *Piazza Tesoreria*, opposite the S.W. façade of the Palace, is the *Public Library* of 56,000 vols. (adm., see p. 400; entrance under the arcades).

The *CATHEDRAL OF SAN GIOVANNI (St. John's)*, to the left in the second side-street in the direction of the Porta Reale, built in 1573-7 by *Girol. Cassar*, and lavishly decorated in the interior, was the Order's temple of fame. Adm., see p. 400.

*INTERIOR.* The oil-paintings on the barrel-vaulting are by *Mattia Preti* ('il Cavaliere Calabrese'; 1613-99). On the floor are about 400 slabs of coloured marble, tombstones of the knights. The chapels dedicated to the nine nations of the Order are lined with a number of tombstones of Grand Masters, mostly in the baroque or rococo style. In the Portuguese chapel (2nd on the right) are those of Ant. Manoel de Vilhena (1722-36) and Manoel Pinto de Fonseca (1741-73), the founder of the university. — In the Crypt, below the high-altar (of 1686), repose, among others, L'Isle Adam (1530-4), the first Maltese Grand Master, and Jean de la Valette (1557-68), the gallant defender of Borgo (see p. 398).

Sumptuous Brussels tapestry (1697-1701), after designs by *Rubens* and *Mattia Preti*, is hung up in the church on festivals.

The \**VALLETTA MUSEUM*, *Strada San Giovanni* 38, opposite the façade of the Cathedral, affords an admirable survey of the history



of Maltese art and culture from the prehistoric age down to the close of the Knights' period. Adm., see p. 400; no catalogue; curator, Dr. Themistocles Zammit.

**ENTRANCE ROOM.** On the left the 'sacred stone' from the Torre dei Giganti (p. 404); Roman inscriptions from Gozo (about 140 A.D.); a fine Norman capital, Norman and Cufic (early Arabic) inscriptions, etc.; also models of stone balconies and of a Norman window at Victoria (p. 404).

**FIRST FLOOR.** Prehistoric objects from Egypt (the Faiyûm); the Lord Grenfell collection of Egyptian antiquities; Greek vases from Benghazi and Cyrene; Arabian glass, etc.

**SECOND FLOOR.** In the *Ante Room* are Roman sculptures. — The *Chief Hall* contains prehistoric, Phœnician, Punic, and Roman objects from tombs in Malta and Gozo. By the entrance-wall is a large collection of vases arranged in types. In the last case are potsherds from various neolithic stations. By the back-wall are prehistoric finds from Hal-Saffieni (see below) and Hagiar Kim (p. 403), vases, amulets, projectiles, flint implements, seven seated stone figures, etc.; adjacent, on the left, is the unique Phœnician-Greek dedicatory inscription in which Phœnician characters were for the first time deciphered (on the right, cast of a similar inscription in the Louvre). By the window-wall are copies and models of the so-called chief temple of Hagiar Kim and of Phœnician tombs; also an Arabian tombstone (1173), with a long Cufic inscription. In the first case in the centre is Phœnician glass; in the fourth, a Phœnician terracotta sarcophagus, with the recumbent figure of the deceased. The *Second Room* contains memorials of the period of the Order. — In the *Passage* are drawings of the Roman house at Notabile (p. 403) and its mosaics. — The *Third Room* contains old plans, maps, and views of Malta an old; model of a state-galley of the Grand Masters; a collection of coins from the Phœnician age to the present day.

Each of the nine nations of the Order had its own 'auberge' or house of assembly. Most of these were built by Girol. Cassar. The *Auberge d'Aragon* is in the Piazza Celsi. At the upper end of the town are the *Aub. de Provence*, at the corner of the Strada Reale and Strada Britannica, the *Aub. d'Italie* (1574), in the Strada Mercanti, opposite the post-office, and the handsome *Aub. de Castille* (1574; altered in 1744), in the Piazza Regina. — A few paces from the Piazza Regina are the *Upper Barracca Gardens* (laid out on the large bastion of Barracca Superiore; lift, see p. 400), embellished with numerous statues, and affording a fine view of the Grand Harbour, especially by evening light.

Through the *Porta Reale* (P. R. on the map) we reach the plateau between Valletta and the suburb of FLORIANA. Near the gate is the tramway-station (p. 400). On the right, farther on, is the *Parade Ground*. In the middle of the plateau, beyond the bronze statue of *Ant. Manoel de Vilhena* (p. 401), runs the long narrow *Maglio Garden*, enclosed by high walls. Farther on we come to the bastions of Floriana, on which are situated the *Argotti* or *Botanic Garden*, belonging to the university, and the *Sarrià*, a handsome church of the Maltese Order (1678).

At *Casal Paula* or *Paula*, 2 M. to the S. of Floriana, beyond the *Creek of Marsa*, lies the prehistoric *Hypogaeum of Hal Saffieni*, containing circular caves, some of them richly decorated, of the period of the neolithic civilization. Entrance (6d.) in Catacomb Street, 5 min. from the tramway-terminus (p. 400).



RAILWAY (p. 400) from Valletta to Notabile (carr., see p. 399). After the long tunnel under Floriana come the stations of *Hamrun*, *Misida*, *Birchircara*, and ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Attard* (Alb. Melita). About 10 min. to the N. of Attard is the *Palace of Sant'Antonio* (1625), once the summer seat of the Grand Master (visitors admitted to the fine garden). The road in front of the palace goes on to (2 M.) *Musta*, with a remarkable church, whose huge dome, 118 ft. in diameter, was constructed in 1853-64 without the aid of scaffolding.

7 M. **Notábile** or *Città Vecchia* (Hôt. du Point-de-Vue, with fine view, pens. 7-8s.; pop. 7500), still popularly called *Medina* (Arabic for 'town'), the seat of the bishop, was the old fortified capital of the island as far back as the Roman age.

From the Notabile station a road leads to the Piazza Sakkaya, on the hill between the old town and the S. suburb of *Rábato*. Thence we pass through the *Porta dei Greci* to *St. Paul's Cathedral* (San Paolo), before whose portal are planted cannons as in the time of the Order. The sumptuous interior contains many marble tombstones of Maltese bishops. Fine choir-stalls of 1480. The *Strada dei Bastioni* behind the church commands an extensive view.

In Museum Road, not far from the Piazza Sakkaya, is a Roman house, excavated in 1881, now converted into a *Museum*, containing mosaic pavements, statues, bronzes, and glass (fee 3d.). — The adjacent *Esplanade* affords a fine view of *Musta*, the town-walls of Notabile, and the pleasant green valley at the foot of the *Imtarfa Hill*, with the barracks and the Museum Station (terminus of the railway, which goes through a tunnel under Notabile).

The parish church of *San Paolo*, in the Piazza Parrocchiale of the suburb of Rabato, stands over a cavern, in which, according to the legend, St. Paul dwelt during his three months' stay in the island in the year 62. From the church the *Strada San Cataldo* and *Strada Sant'Agata* soon lead to the *Catacombs of St. Paul* and the *Cemetery of St. Agatha*, both pre-Christian in origin but used in Christian times (fee 3d.).

To the N.W. of Notabile rise the *Bingemma Hills* (784 ft.), with Phœnician rock-tombs and a fort on the coast. — About 2 M. to the S.W. of Notabile, near *Casal Dingli*, is the *Naval Signal Station* (847 ft.), the highest point in the island, whence we overlook the whole group of islands and the surrounding sea. — Some 2 M. to the S. of Notabile lies the *Boschetto*, a large public garden (carr., see p. 399), adjoining the *Verdala Palace* (1586), once a summer seat of the Grand Masters (now that of the governors). — To the S.E. is ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Casal Krendi* (carr., see p. 399), near the luxuriantly wooded gorge of *Makluba*, 132 ft. deep, probably formed by an earthquake. We may visit (20 min. to the W.) the pre-historic ruins of *Hagiar Kim*, buildings of huge blocks of stone without mortar. About 7 min. farther to the W. are the similar ruins of *Mnaidra*.

*St. Paul's Bay* (Baia di San Paolo; carr., see p. 399) on the N. side of the island,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  M. to the N. of Notabile, with the islet of *Selmun* (colossal statue of the apostle), is the supposed scene of St. Paul's shipwreck.

The sister island of **Gozo** (p. 397), to the N.W. of Malta, the

ancient *Gaulos*, Maltese *Ghaudex*, which also was once fortified by the Maltese Order, is more fertile and varied than the main island. The coast is precipitous all round. The small local boat (p. 400) crosses in 1½ hr., affording a fine view of the N.E. coast of Malta, and, on the way back, of the caves on the W. shore of Comino. We land in *Migiarro* or *Miggiar Bay* (Malt. *Mjiar*), on the S. coast of Gozo, below *Fort Chambré* (1750), where carriages are in waiting (to Victoria and back 3s., whole day 5s.).

*Victoria* (299 ft.; Duke of Edinburgh Hotel, and others; pop. 5000), called *Rábat* down to 1887, the capital and episcopal residence of Gozo, lies in the centre of the island, 4 M. to the N.W. of the landing-place. The streets show a good many relics of mediæval architecture (comp. p. 402). The neglected *Citadel* dates from 1600. The women of Gozo are much occupied with lace-making.

A branch of the road from the harbour to Victoria leads to the village of *Sciarra* (486 ft.; Maltese *Casal Xaghra*). Below Sciarra, on a height covered with fruit-trees, rises the *Torre dei Giganti* (Malt. *Ggantija*), similar to the ruins of Hagiar Kim (p. 403; adm. by leave of the proprietor, Marquis Cassar Desain).

## 64. From Tunis to Syracuse viâ Sfax, Tripoli, and Malta.

BETWEEN TUNIS AND TRIPOLI, 544 M.: 1. *Società Nazionale*, Line XIX (Linea Circolare della Tunisia e Tripolitania, see p. 142) from Tunis Wed. aft., from Susa Thurs. foren., from Sfax Frid. night, arr. at Tripoli Sun. morn. (in the reverse direction leave Tripoli Thurs. aft., arr. at Tunis Mon. morn.). Fare 103 or 75 fr.—2. *Comp. de Navig. Mixte* (p. 128) leave Tunis Frid. even., Susa Sat. noon, Sfax Sun. midnight, Gabes Mon. noon, Djerba Mon. even., arr. at Tripoli Tues. morn. (in reverse direction leave Tripoli Tues. aft., arr. in Tunis Sat. evening). Fare 100 or 75 fr.—From Tunis to Susa viâ Sfax and back, also steamers of the *Comp. Gén. Transatlantique* (p. 128; leave Tunis Sun. aft., Sfax Mon. aft., Susa Tues. aft., regaining Tunis Wed. morn.).—Between Algiers and Tripoli direct, or viâ Malta, there are also the cargo-steamers of the German Levant Line.—At Gabes, Djerba, and Tripoli gales sometimes make landing impossible; passengers are then landed at the next port and sent back free, paying for their extra food only.—Agents at Tunis, see p. 331; at Susa, see p. 366; at Sfax, see p. 380; at Tripoli, see p. 406.

BETWEEN TRIPOLI AND SYRACUSE, 325 M.: *Società Nazionale*, Line XX (Linea Circolare, see above), also Line VIII (Catania, Syracuse, Benghazi, Constantinople; R. 66). The vessels of the principal line leave Tripoli Sun. aft., Malta Mon. night, arr. at Syracuse Tues. morn. (returning from Syracuse Mon. night, from Malta Wed. foren., arr. at Tripoli Thurs. morn.); steamers of the other line usually leave Tripoli every second Wed. aft., Malta Thurs. night, arr. at Syracuse Frid. morn. (returning from Syracuse every second Frid. night, from Malta Sun. foren., arr. at Tripoli Mon. morn.). Fare 74 fr. 50 c. or 51 fr.—From Malta to Tripoli there is a fortnightly steamer of the Banco di Roma and occasionally a cargo-boat of the German Levant Line.—Between Malta and Syracuse the Hungarian Adria (p. 132) plies daily except Mon. (from Malta after midnight, from Syracuse in the afternoon; in 8 hrs.; fare without food 25 or 15, return 37½ or 22½ fr.).—Agents at Malta and Syracuse, see p. 400, 162.

From Tunis to *Cape Bon*, see p. 153. Our steamer, generally at night, next skirts the steep E. coast of Cape Bon, passes *Râs el-Mirh*, and off *Râs el-Mustapha* steers to the S.S.W. for Susa. On the latter headland lies the little town of *Kelibia*, the ancient *Aspis* or *Clupea*, whose castle-hill is crowned with a lighthouse. The flat coast of the *Gulf of Hammamet* (p. 364) recedes from view; beyond it, in the background, are the distant *Jebel Zaghouan* (p. 359), *Jebel Zeriba* (2412 ft.), and *Jebel Fadloun* (1306 ft.).

Nearing **Susa** (p. 366), we have a pleasant view of the olive-clad hills of the *Sahel*, while the town itself presents a most striking picture with its great expanse of white houses.

Leaving the coast, where the low dunes conceal the salt-marshes of the *Sebkha de Sahline*, we steer to the E.S.E. towards the *Pointe de Monastir*, the S. limit of the bay of Hammamet.

The little town of **Monastir** (82 ft.; Hôt. de Paris, Hôt. de France, both primitive; Brit. vice-cons., A. B. Geary; pop. 9000, incl. 600 Europeans) lies superbly on the olive-clad headland. It owes its name to a monastery, which in early Moorish times still existed as the sole relic of the Roman seaport of *Ruspina*.

From the steamer we first sight the white pinnaced town-wall and the numerous shrines outside of it. Then, as we pass between the headland and the three islets off the coast (*Djezira Sidi el-Rhedamsi* or *Ile Egdemsi*, etc.), appears the dilapidated Moorish *Kasba* with the tower of *En-Nadour*. To the E. in very clear weather we descry the lighthouse on the distant *Kuriat Islands*.

After a short stay in the *Bay of Monastir*, on the S. side of the town, we steer to the S.E., past the *Dahar Cliffs* (on the left), and across the bay; then, beyond the *Râs Dimas*, along the coast to **Mehdia** (p. 369), where the steamer seldom stops long enough to admit of our visiting the town.

Next (generally at night) we pass *Râs Kapoudia* (p. 370), the N. limit of the *Gulf of Gabes* (the ancient *Syrtis Minor*), where the discrepancy between flow and ebb ( $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft.) is greater than in any other part of the Mediterranean. Avoiding the silted *Kerkenna Passage*, the vessel steers round the *Kerkenna Islands* (*Ile Chergui* and *Ile Gharbi*, the ancient *Cercina* and *Cercinitis*).

The steamer usually arrives at **Sfax** (by way of the harbour-canal, p. 381) early in the morning. Beyond Sfax the vessel skirts the uninteresting coast as far as *Râs Tina* (p. 383), and then steers to the S.S.W. across the bay to **Gabes** (p. 389), where it generally allows time for a short visit to the oasis.

Leaving Gabes we may in clear weather descry the *Monts des Ksour* (p. 390) bounding the horizon. We then steer to the E. to the sandy N. coast of **Djerba** (p. 393), and anchor in the open sea off *Houmt-Souk* (p. 393). The process of going ashore and returning takes so long that it is hardly ever possible to visit the place.

After losing sight of the lighthouse of *Râs Taguermess* (or *Turgoeness*), the E. cape of Djerba, we steer for a long time to the E.S.E., at some distance from the sandy coast with its salt-marshes, where the *Râs Adjir* marks the frontier of Tripolitania.

The monotonous sandy coast, with its numerous oases, with the little port of *Sansur*, and the watch-tower of *Gergârish* (p. 411), is scarcely visible till we are nearing *Tripoli*. The *Lighthouse*, rising above the abraded terrace on the N.W. side of the town, and the ruinous *Spanish Fort* (1510) at the end of the headland are the chief landmarks. Numerous reefs make it difficult, and in a N.W. gale sometimes impossible, for vessels to enter the harbour.

**Tripoli.** — **ARRIVAL.** The steamers anchor in the inner roads, more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the pier, and are at once boarded by the hotel-agents (charges should be asked). Landing or embarking 50 c., but with baggage 1-1 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr. according to distance and bargain. Dogana at the pier (Pl. B, 1; comp. p. 537). For a prolonged stay a passport visé by a Turkish consul is necessary, but otherwise a 'permis de voyage' (1 fr.) from the Contrôle Civil at Tunis, or even a visiting-card, may suffice. The services of the importunate Jewish guides should be declined.

**Hotel.** HÔT. MINERVA (Pl. a, B 2; Maltese landlord; bargain advisable), déj. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 6-8 fr., tolerable. — CAFÉ-RESTAURANT: *Circolo Militare* (p. 409; Maltese host), near the Bâb el-Khandek. Many small Arab cafés on the quay (Marina), near the clock-tower (Orologio), etc.; small cup of coffee (gâhua) 5 c., very sweet 'hlu', slightly sweetened 'gidgid'; cup of tea (shâi) 10 c.; no gratuities.

**Moorish Baths** (comp. p. 175), tolerable; the best is the *Hammôm* (*bagno arabo*) in Strada del Bagno (Pl. B, 2); Europeans pay 3 fr. or more according to their rank.

**Post Offices.** *Italian*, at the Ital. consulate (Pl. 7; B, 2), Strada del Consolato Italiano; *French*, at the French consulate (Pl. 4; B, 1), Strada del Consolato Francese; *Turkish*, on the quay (Marina). Poste Restante letters should bear the name of the office where they are to be found. — **Telegraph Office.** *Eastern Telegraph Co.* (Pl. 10; B, 2), on the quay; payment must be made in gold or in Turkish money.

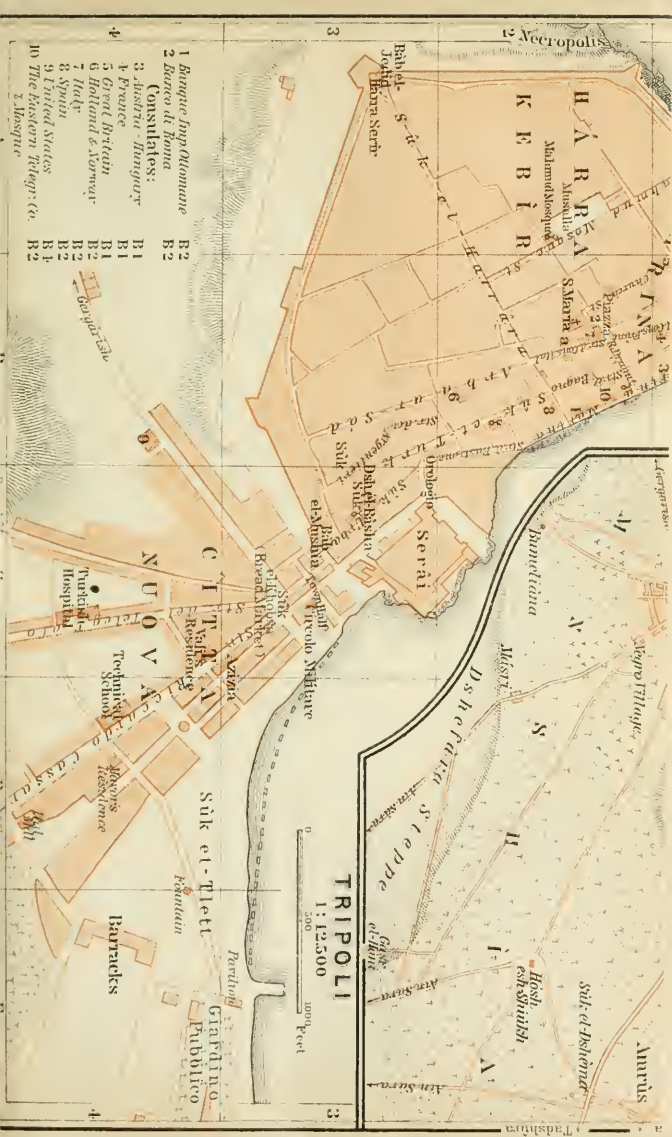
**Consulates.** **BRITISH** (Pl. 5; B, 1): consul-general, *J. C. W. Alvarez*; vice-consul, *A. Dickson*. — **UNITED STATES** (Pl. 9; B, 4): consul, *J. L. Wood*; vice-consul, *A. E. Saunders*.

**Steamboat Offices** (comp. p. 404, and RR. 65, 66): *Società Nazionale*, Labi, Strada del Bagno; *Comp. de Navigation Mixte*, Fratelli Farrugia, Strada del Consolato Italiano; *German Levant Line*, Sûk el-Harrâra (Pl. B, 2; near Sûk et-Turk).

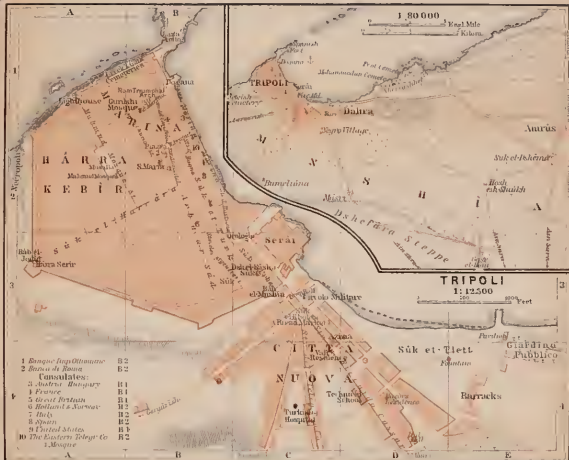
**Banks.** *Banco di Roma* (Pl. 2; B, 2), in the Piazza (p. 409); *Ottoman Bank* (Pl. 1; B, 2), on the quay; *Labi*, see above. Government offices accept Turkish money only, but Tunisian silver and copper, and in the town even Italian copper, besides 10 and 20 fr. gold pieces, are in general circulation.

**Carriages** (stand on the S.E. side of the Serâi, p. 409) 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$  fr. per hour according to the quality of the vehicle; drive round the oasis 3-5 fr.; as few of the drivers speak Italian it is best to get a resident to make the bargain and specify the route. — **DONKEYS** (at the Sûk el-Khobza, p. 410),  $\frac{1}{2}$  day 1-2, day 2-3 fr. — **ROWING and SAILING BOATS** at the pier; about 2 fr. per hour.

The **LANGUAGE** of the natives is an Arabic dialect, interlarded with Berber and Italian words; many of the officials, however, speak Turkish only. In the European colony Italian predominates. This is largely due to







the fact that the Italian state supports several schools, which are attended by Jewish and Maltese children as well as Italian. There are three French schools also.

ONE DAY should be devoted to a walk of 2-3 hrs. through the town and to an excursion to the oasis (p. 410). One must be very careful not to enter mosques, saints' tombs, or Moslem cemeteries (comp. p. xxv). It should be observed also that the military authorities, dreading spies, are jealous of visitors near the fortifications (comp. p. 175). Otherwise the public safety is well provided for in the town and environs. For excursions in the interior the leave of the Sublime Porte must be obtained.

*Tripoli in Barbary* (Ital. *Tripoli di Barberia*, Fr. *Tripoli de Barbarie* or *d'Afrique*, Arabic *Tarabulus el-Gharb*, i.e. 'Tripoli of the West', to distinguish it from the Syrian Tripoli), the ancient *Oëa*, is the capital of the Turkish vilayet of *Tripolitania*, presided over by the Vali or governor-general. The town lies in 32° 54' N. lat. and 13° 10' E. long., on a triangular peninsula, which consists of quaternary dune-sandstone resting on tertiary limestone rock. A series of rocky islets and reefs, 1¼ M. long, running out from the peninsula, form a roomy but much silted harbour. The mixture of nationalities converging at Tripoli, as one of the chief portals to inland Africa, is unparalleled except in Egypt. Of the 46,000 inhab. two-thirds are Berbers (p. 94), Arabs, Moors (p. 171), and Turks; there are 10,000 Jews, 2000 Maltese, 800 Italians, 150 Greeks (besides many Greek sponge-fishers in summer), 200 other Europeans, and lastly some 2000 negroes, descendants of slaves from the Sudan. Negroes are to be found also among the very numerous officers of the garrison of 6000 men.

The town with its white houses, its slender minarets of the Turkish type, its green gardens and groups of palms, the reddish-yellow dunes of drift-sand from the Sahara, and the deep-blue sea, all bathed in dazzling sunshine, present a most fascinating picture.

HISTORY. The three Phœnician seaports between the Syrtis Minor and Major, *Leptis Magna* (p. 412), *Oëa*, and *Sabratha*, together called *Tripolis* by the Sicilian Greeks, were even in the Punic age connected by caravan routes with inland Africa and by a coast-road, 512 M. long, with Carthage. After their annexation to the Roman province of *Africa* on the fall of Jugurtha (p. 321) the 'three cities' flourished anew. To them, as also to Tacape (Gabes), the Garamantes, or Libyan (Berber) inhabitants of Phazania (now Fezzan), brought from the Sudan ostrich-feathers, gold-dust, ivory, ebony, elephants, and black slaves, to be exported thence to Carthage, Rome, and the chief seaports of S. Europe. This region yielded also large supplies of corn, while the productive olive-trees were deemed the most abundant on the Mediterranean. To the Roman emperors *Septimius Severus* (193-211) and *Alexander Severus* (222-35), natives of this district, the three towns owed much improvement and embellishment. The Punic language and the Greek, which was that of the educated classes, were then still so prevalent that Alexander Severus, for example, was unacquainted with Latin till his arrival in Rome. Sept. Severus made *Oëa* the capital of his *Provincia Tripolitana*, and when the artificial harbours of the two sister towns fell into decay *Oëa* succeeded to their trade and their joint name.

After the Vandal period (p. 322) and after the domination of the Byzantines, who succeeded only in 567 in Christianizing the Garamantes, the repeated irruptions of the Arabs (p. 322) brought ruin and misery to

the whole country. From 670 onwards, apart from the short periods of occupation by the Normans (1140-59), the Spaniards (1510-30), and the Maltese Knights (1530-51), Tripolitania remained for centuries under Arab or Berber sway, sharing the fortunes of Tunisia (comp. p. 322), while from 1216 onwards the Genoese had a monopoly of the coast-trade of Tripolitania and Barca. In 1551 the corsair Dragut (p. 370), driven out of Mehdiâ, founded a new Turkish tributary state at Tripoli. From that time down to 1816 the inhabitants took an active part in the depredations of the 'Algerian pirates', bringing down upon them the sanguinary reprisals of an English fleet in 1663 and of French fleets in 1685 and 1728, which caused the almost entire destruction of the town. In 1804 Tripoli and in 1805 Derna (p. 414) were stormed by the Americans. The native dynasty of the *Karamanli*, founded in 1714, was overthrown by the Turks in 1835, after which Tripoli became a usual place of exile for Turkish civil and military offenders and again lapsed into decay. At length, in 1899, the partition of the inland regions between Great Britain and France stimulated the Turks to renewed activity and defensive measures. In spite, however, of these, and of the very favourable situation of the town, the caravan trade with the interior is on the decline and the local industries are inconsiderable.

The OLD TOWN, a pentagon, is still enclosed on four sides by the mouldering Spanish *Town Wall*, 40 ft. high at places, built of sandstone from Gergârish (p. 411), and consists of three different quarters. Near the harbour, and behind the *Marina* (Pl. B, 1, 2) skirting it from the Dogana or Custom House (Pl. B, 1) onwards, lies the quarter of that name, inhabited chiefly by the Christians, and therefore the least Oriental in appearance. To the W. is the *Hârâ* (*Kebîr*, the great, and *Serîr*, the little), the Jewish quarter, with its crooked and dirty streets. The purely Mohammedan *S. E. Quarter* contains the main business streets, which lead to the outer markets and the new town (p. 409). The principal streets are paved and are lighted at night with petroleum lamps, but many others, especially in the Jewish quarter, being unpaved in Oriental fashion, are almost impassable after rain and pitch-dark at night.

In the narrow Strada della Marina (Arabic Bâb Bahr, sea-gate), leading from the Dogana and the fish-market to the S.W. to the Jews' quarter, rises on the right the *Roman Triumphal Arch* (Pl. B, 1), built by the consul C. Orfitus in the reign of Antoninus Pius (138-161) but in 163 rededicated to that emperor's successors, Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus.

The arch, 41 ft. broad and 33 ft. deep, has four fronts ('quadrifrons'; comp. pp. 315, 316), showing that it stood over cross-streets. Among the sadly mutilated sculptures are still seen statues of Victory, figures of animals, and trophies. The back, with the inscription, is half covered, and the fourth side is almost entirely built over. The lower half is buried in the ground. The interior is used as a shop. The vaulting of the passages is lacunar. The central space is covered with a flat dome, rising from an octagonal cornice.

We next come to the *Gurji Mosque* (Pl. B, 1), with an octagonal minaret, and to the main street of the *Hârâ Kebîr* (see above), with its numerous workshops, where curious gold and silver trinkets are sold by weight.

From the *British Consulate* (Pl. 5; B, 1) we follow the Church Street to the S.E. to the Italian Gothic church of *Santa Maria degli Angeli* (Pl. B, 2), completed in 1846, belonging to an Italian Franciscan monastery. By leave of the superior we may ascend the tower, whose gallery (141 ft.) is a fine point of view.

From the Piazza (Pl. B, 2; Arabic *Mussâiya*) near the church the Strada del Consolato Italiano leads to the S. to the Sûk el-Harrâra (Pl. B, A, 2, 3), the chief thoroughfare between the Marina (p. 408) and the W. gate, *Bâb el-Jedîl* (Pl. A, 3; 'new gate'), opened in 1860. This sûk contains the shops of the cloth and silk weavers and several curious antiquated *Bakeries*, with millstones turned by camels.

A road from the W. gate leads to the W., past several wells (p. 410), to the (8 min.) extensive *Jewish Cemetery*; another, to the N., to the ancient *Necropolis* (Pl. A, 2), on the abrupt coast (82 ft.), not far from the town-wall, containing many rock-tombs and cisterns. — The *Greek* and the *Catholic Cemeteries* (Pl. A, B, 1) lie between the Lazaretto and the lighthouse.

The busiest streets in the S.E. quarter are the Zanga Sûk et-Turk (Pl. B, 2, 3) and, diverging from it at the Piazza dell'Orologio, the Sûk el-Khadra or Sûk Urba (Pl. B, C, 3). The tasteless three-storied *Torre dell'Orologio*, Arabic *Sâa* (Pl. B, 3), which tells Turkish time, was built in 1870. In front of the Arab cafés here auctions are held on Friday forenoons.

The SûKS (p. 335) consist here in part only of vaulted passages; many have wooden roofs with vine-trellises. The wares are mostly Tunisian or European, and therefore seldom worth buying here. A side-entrance adjoins the *Jâma el-Bâsha* (Pl. C, 3), the chief mosque.

The massive pile of buildings by the sea, a few paces to the E. of the clock-tower, is the *Serai* (Pl. C, 2, 3; Arabic *Kasba*), originally the Spanish citadel. It now contains barracks, many courts, several prisons (*habbês*), partly underground, and the government offices. The terrace next the sea affords a fine view of the harbour and towards the oasis.

Outside the S. gates, Bâb el-Khandek and Bâb el-Menshia or el-Mnshia (Pl. C, 3; oasis gate), rises the *Fontana Maggiore*, an elegant well-house in the Turkish rococo style. Near it is the *Circolo Militare* (Pl. C, 3; p. 406), a fashionable resort, especially when the military band plays (Sun. and Frid, 5 or 8 p.m.). The pretty little garden, whence we survey the Moslem cemetery (p. 411), contains four fine antique statues in marble, all of them torsos from Leptis Magna (p. 412).

Outside the S. gates lies the featureless NEW TOWN (*Città Nuova*), in which among other buildings are situated the *Town Hall* (Beledîa; Pl. C, 3), the *Azizia* (Pl. C, D, 3, 4), erected under Abdul Aziz as a residence for the commandant, the new *Vali's Residence*

(Pl. C, 4), and the *Technical School* (Pl. D, 4). The *Sûk el-Khobsa* or bread-market (Pl. C, 3), with its fondouks (inns), is worth seeing in the early morning.

The sandy beach, nearly  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. long, is the scene, early on Tuesday mornings, of a great \*WEEKLY MARKET (*Sûk et-Tlett*; Pl. D, E, 3, 4), attended also by camel caravans from the interior. Among the many products of the country offered for sale here are fruit and cereals from the oases (see below), olive-oil (Arabic *zeit*), henna (see below), alfa or esparto, reed-mats, pottery, leather goods (such as the girbas, water-skins in goat-leather for journeys in the desert, made at Ghadâmes). It is a market also for pack-camels (Arabic *jemél*), donkeys (*hmâr*), sheep, and goats.

Beyond the market are a barracks quarter (*Kishla*) and the suburb of *Dahra*, inhabited by Turks, Arabs, and Maltese, with a strange-looking mosque and a Catholic nunnery-orphanage. A little to the S., on the road to Mâsri (p. 411), is a *Negro Village* with conical reed-huts.—To the E. of the market, close to the sea, lies the *Giardino Pubblico* (Pl. E, 3, 4; bands on Frid. and Sun.).

The *Menshia* or *Mnshia* (pop. about 14,000, mostly Berbers), the coast-oasis of Tripoli, once far more extensive, stretches  $7\frac{1}{2}$  M., with a breadth of  $1-2\frac{1}{2}$  M., as far as the dunes bordering the *Jefâra Steppe*. In spring it is one sea of blossom. To the S. of the steppe rise the limestone hills fringing the *Sahara* (Shâra, desert), commonly called the *Jebél* (mountain; 1300-1650 ft. high). The deep ravines, filled with considerable streams during the winter rains (14 in. per annum at Tripoli, but considerably more in the *Jebél*), continue to send down a supply of water underground even during the dry season. This water is obtained from countless draw-wells (*sânia*), bordered with white walls, and generally shaded by tamarisks (Arabic *âtel*). Day and night oxen or donkeys toil at the drawing of the water, which is then collected in reservoirs and conducted thence to the fields.

In spite of this imperfect mode of irrigation and the primitive wooden agricultural implements used by the natives the excellent soil is wonderfully productive. Beneath the fruit-trees of every variety, olive-trees, mulberry-trees, and alcanna-shrubs (henna, *Lawsonia inermis*; p. 108), which thrive under the tall overshadowing date-palms, the soil still gives sustenance to barley (Arabic *shaîr*), wheat (*gammah*), maize, lupins, tobacco (*dokhân*), madder, rose-geraniums, red pepper (*filfil ahmar*), onions, tomatoes, spinach, beans, melons, etc. The excellent early potatoes are sent to Europe under the name of 'Malta potatoes'. The fields and gardens are enclosed by mud-walls 3-7 ft. high, overgrown with Indian figs (prickly pears; *Opuntia Ficus indica*; Arabic 'hind'), which prevents them from collapsing in wet weather. It is harvest all the year round. From April to June almonds, apricots, and corn are gathered in, then in July and August peaches (*khûkh*), from July to September figs and luscious grapes, from October to December dates and olives, from November to April excellent oranges, and at almost any season lemons. In autumn the nomadic Arabs of the steppe pitch their dark goats'-hair tents (*beît shâar*, house of hair) in the vacant fields in order to gather the fresh



yellow dates. The dates of the coast are, however, inferior in flavour to those of the Sahara oases and unsuitable for exportation.

The following Excursion takes about 2 hrs. (best to drive or ride; see p. 406). From the *Sâk el-Khobsa* (p. 410) the road leads to the S.W., cutting through a Moslem cemetery destroyed by an inundation in 1904, to ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Bumeliâna*, where a pumping-station supplies several public fountains in the town. It then runs to the E. to (1 M.) *Mâsri*, with its large artillery and cavalry barracks, where the dunes command a fine view of the steppe, visible in clear weather as far as the distant *Jebél*. Turning to the S.E., and passing the mud-built fort, *Gasr el-Hâni*, we come to ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.) the road leading to the N. to the ( $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) official house of the Sheikh of the *Menshia* (*Hôsh esh-Shiûkh*; fine view towards the sea from the balcony). About  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N.E. are the *Sâk el-Jêma* (Friday market) and the extremely dirty village of *Amrûs*, inhabited by about 600 Jews, mostly smiths. Thence back to Tripoli 3 M.

On the *Sherrashhet*, the road leading from *Dahra* (p. 410) near the coast, are several country-houses and (about 2 M.) the largest *Mohammedan Cemetery*, containing two dilapidated domed tombs (of the *Karamanli* dynasty, p. 408), visible from Tripoli. Near it, close to the sea, is the *Protestant Cemetery*, where we have a charming view of Tripoli. About  $7\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther, on the caravan-route to *Lebida* (p. 412), are the village of *Mêlaha* and the oasis of *Tajûra*, with its colonnaded mosque.

The W. end of the *Menshia* is  $1\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the town. We may thence cross the undulating steppe, past several mud-built forts, to the small oasis of ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Gergârîsh*, with its old sandstone quarries and ruined watch-tower (*Gasr Jehalf*, tower of the ignorant), originally Roman.

From Tripoli the steamer proceeds to the N.N.E. to *Malta* (p. 399). Off the abrupt S. coast of the island, with its numerous caves, lies the uninhabited rocky islet of *Filfolâ*, which forms a target for the artillery practice of the British Mediterranean fleet (p. 399). Farther on we obtain a striking view of the barren E. coast, with the bay of *Marsa Scirocco*, bounded by *Benhisa Point* and *Delimara Point*. On a height rises the old *Fort St. Lucian*.

Beyond *St. Thomas's Bay*, with the old castle of *St. Thomas* and the bay of *Marsa Scala*, the steamer rounds the *Pontu tal Zonkor*, the N.E. point of the island, and soon reaches the entrance to the *Grand Harbour* of *Valletta* (comp. p. 399).

The VOYAGE TO SYRACUSE is performed at night. We steer to the N.N.E. towards *Cape Passero* (the ancient *Promontorium Pachynum*), the fissured headland at the S.E. point of *Sicily*, with its lighthouse and two small harbours (*Porto d'Ulisse* and *Porto Palo*).

Next, on the E. coast of *Sicily*, stands forth the *Penisola della Maddalena* (177 ft.), once a coast-island but now joined to the main island by the deposits of the *Ciani* and *Anapo*. It ends in the *Capo Murro di Porco*, with a lighthouse on the top.

Entrance to the harbour of *Syracuse*, see p. 162.

## 65. From Tripoli to Alexandria viâ Benghazi and Derna.

STEAMBOATS (agents at Tripoli, see p. 406; at Alexandria, see p. 432).  
 1. *German Levant Line* (cargo-boats), three times monthly (80 marks).—  
 2. Steamers of the *Banco di Roma* (p. 406) fortnightly viâ Malta, Benghazi, Derna, and Solum.—Between Tripoli, Lebida (occasionally), Mesurata, Benghazi, and Derna there plies a fortnightly steamer of the Società Nazionale (comp. R. 66).

*Tripoli*, see p. 406. Skirting the flat, sandy coast, with its numerous oases, including that of *Tajâra* (p. 411), we pass the small *Râs Sotara*, *Râs el-Hamra* ('red cape'), and *Râs Ligata*.

In the fertile undulating plain to the E. of the small port of *Ligata* (lighthouse; sailing-boat from Tripoli in about 7 hrs. if the wind is favourable) lies *Lebida*, *Lebda*, or *Khoms* (pop. 3500; Brit. vice-cons.), in its oasis, a poor little seaport (for alfa) with open roads, relics of old fortifications, and an Italian school.

About 2 M. to the S.E. of Lebida lies the site of *Leptis Magna*, which fell into decay after the first irruption of the Arabs. In ancient times it was one of the richest trading towns in N. Africa. It was the starting-point of the coast-road to Carthage (see p. 407) and also of the *Limes Tripolitanus*, the Roman frontier-wall, which down to the conquest of the Garamantes (p. 407) and the Gætuli in the 2nd and 3rd cent. A.D. protected the province of Africa against the Sahara tribes. The ancient harbour, with its massive quays, at the mouth of the *Kinyps*, which was a copious stream in the Roman age (now a scanty brook, the *Oued Lebda*), is completely choked with sand. The once famous oasis and the grand ruins of the time of Septimius Severus (p. 407) also, except the triumphal arch (comp. pp. 315, 316), are almost entirely buried in sand.

On the rocky coast, which here endangers navigation, we next pass the *Râs et-Tabia*, adjoined by the little port of *Marsa Ugra*, and then, situated in the oasis near the *Râs es-Sahal*, *Sliten* or *Zelythen* (pop. 7000), a seaport for alfa. Beyond the *Râs el-Ihûdi* we sight *Cape Mesurata*, the ancient *Promontorium Trikeron* ('triple horn') or *Cephalus*, a striking landmark.

The small port of *Mesurata* or *Misrâta* (pop. 3000), in its little oasis of palms, fruit, and olives, is noted for its carpets and woven stuffs.

Leaving the coast we now steer to the E. across the *Syrtis Major*, or *Gulf of Sidra*, the largest on the N. African seaboard.

The town of *Benghazi* or *Bengâsi* (Albergo Maffei, near the harbour, Italian; Brit. consul, J. F. Jones; pop. 20,000, incl. 1200 Europeans, mostly Maltese and Greeks, and 2500 Jews; garrison 3000) is the capital of the Turkish province (mutessarîflik) of *Benghazi* or *Barca*, which was separated from Tripolitania in 1869. Its dazzling white houses extend beyond the isthmus of the *Sebkha* or salt-lake (with its large evaporating grounds) and over the broad corn-growing coast-plain bordering the plateau of Merj (p. 414). The large *Gasar* or castle, now the seat of the governor

(mutessarif), with barracks, together with the lighthouse and a windmill, form the chief landmarks as we make for the harbour.

The harbour, much silted up and very imperfectly protected by an unfinished breakwater, is sometimes rendered inaccessible for months in winter by the prevailing W. gales. The steamers have to lie to, under steam, some 3 M. off the coast, and passengers are landed in lighters or in rowing-boats.

The chief sight is the *Market Quarter*, where caravans from the interior are sometimes met with. The minarets, as at Tripoli, are in the Turkish style. The European colony is mainly Maltese, Greek, and Italian. The *Italian School* is attended chiefly by Jewish children. A branch of the *Banco di Roma* (p. 406) and an *Italian Post Office* have been recently established.—To the E. of the town is a beautiful *Palm Grove*.

To the N.E. of Benghazi lie the ruins of *Euhesperidae*, or *Berenice*, as the town was called after the wife of Ptolemy III. Euhesperidæ, famed in Greek myth for the gardens of the Hesperides, was the westmost seaport-town of Barca, the ancient *Cyrenaica*, a fissured hill-region rising in terraces from the sea, which was colonized in the 7th cent. B.C. by Greeks, mostly Dorians from Thera (p. 417) and Crete (p. 415). From its loftily situated capital *Cyrene* (p. 414), one of the richest and most brilliant cities in the Greek world, Greek culture spread rapidly over the whole coast-region, where the numerous seaports acquired also great wealth through the caravan-traffic with the interior. For a time (about 400-330 B.C.) the Cyrenians succeeded in repelling the attacks of the Carthaginians with their mighty fleet, but in 322 they succumbed to Ptolemy I. (p. 423), who united the different parts of the district under the name of *Pentapolis* ('five cities'). In 96 B.C. this region along with the Marmarica (p. 415) fell into the hands of the Romans, and it was united by Augustus with Crete as a Roman province. In the great revolt of the numerous Jews who had settled in Egypt and Barca in the Ptolemaic age, 200,000 Greeks and Romans are said to have perished in Trajan's reign. This terrible disaster was followed by the irruption of Berber tribes and of Arab marauders, and later (after 1551) by the misgovernment of the Turks. The ruin of the country was completed by a gradual subsidence of the coast which seriously prejudiced navigation. Though well supplied with rain, extremely fertile, and not too hot in summer, this region is now but thinly peopled (about 500,000), and the only towns of any size are Benghazi, Merj (p. 414), and Derna (p. 414). The highlands are occupied by hordes of nomadic Arabs, who often defy the Turkish authorities, and who are largely under the influence of the fanatical brotherhood of the Senussiye. The convents of the sect serve also as caravanserais. European goods are conveyed by the caravan-route to Kufra, the headquarters of the sect, and thence to equatorial Africa. Fire-arms are frequently smuggled into the country, especially from Greece. The chief exports are cattle (to Malta, Syracuse, etc.), goatskins, barley (to England), wool (to Marseilles and Genoa), and butter (to Constantinople). Large flocks of sheep are driven overland into Egypt.

Beyond Benghazi the steamer rounds *Râs Adrian*, whose name recalls the town of *Adrianopolis* founded by Hadrian. On a height, farther on, appears *Tokra*, a poor village near the ruins of the Greek twin-towns of *Tauchira* (*Teuchira*) and *Arsinoë*.

The next place on the coast, at the foot of a chain of high hills overgrown with brushwood, is *Tolmeita* (Ital. *Tolemáide*), the an-

cient *Ptolemais* or *Tolometta*, now the site of imposing \*Ruins (Greek, Roman, and early-Christian). The Greek Kothon was the harbour of *Barca*, a thriving Greek colony on the margin of the plateau, about 15 M. inland, founded about 540 B.C. and temporarily destroyed by the Persians in 510. The town was still a place of some importance in the middle ages as a military station and a resting-place for Mecca pilgrims, but now, under the name of *Merj* or *Medinet el-Merj*, which has been given to the whole province, it has become a poor little Turkish garrison-town, inhabited by Arabs and Jews. No trace of its ruins is left.

Passing the rocky islet of *Sarat* and *Râs el-Hamâma*, the ancient cape *Phycus*, we reach the bold *Râs Sem*, the northmost point of *Barca*, about 10 M. to the N.W. of Cyrene (see below).

In a small plain on the coast, between the *Râs Sem* and *Râs el-Hilil* (the ancient *Naustathmus*), lies the poor seaport of *Marsa Susa*, recently colonized by Moslems from Crete. Near it are the ruins of *Apollonia* (later *Sozopolis*), once the harbour of Cyrene, but destroyed by the silting up of the coast.

From *Marsa Susa* a mule-track ascends to the S.W., through valleys with luxuriant vegetation and venerable olive-groves, past several ancient rock-hewn *Granaries*, and past a \**Necropolis* with countless rock-tombs, to (3-4 hrs.) the ruins of *Cyrene* (2002 ft.; now *Krennah* or *Gurena*), lying on the edge of a lofty plateau, with fine views all around. This was the capital of the Cyrenaica, founded near the fountain of *Cyra* about 620 B.C., but already spoken of in the 4th cent. A.D. as 'urbs deserta'. The ruins have not yet been scientifically explored, but there are traces of streets, and, beneath a mantle of dense vegetation, scanty remains of the acropolis, the temples, and a Roman circus. Near them is a convent of the *Sennsiyeh*, to which unbelievers are not admitted.

About 10 M. to the S.E. of *Marsa Susa*, on the caravan-route to *Guba* (or *Mara*), once lay the town of *Ghermes*, whose \*Ruins are the best preserved in the Cyrenaica (town-wall, forum, stadium, etc.).

Beyond the bay of *Marsa el-Hilil* the coast is again rocky. Near a beautiful, richly wooded ravine are the ruins of *Erythrum*. We next steer past *Râs Turba* and then round the little *Tsor Kersa Islands* and the *Râs Boasa* (lighthouse).

*Derna* (pop. 4000), the *Darnis* or *Darnae* of antiquity, a small seaport to the E. of the headland, but entirely destitute of a harbour, is now the chief trading town in E. Cyrenaica. Vessels anchor in the open sea, over a mile from the landing-place. Near the Turkish fort and the custom-house are remains of American fortifications (comp. p. 408) and a wireless telegraph-station.

The town itself lies on a plateau in the finest \**Coast Oasis* of *Barca* (yielding dates, figs, almonds, tobacco, etc.). In the principal square, near which the camel-caravans from the interior encamp,

is the unpretending residence of the Turkish kaimakam. The shops in the busy market-street are mostly owned by Arabs and Greeks.

Beyond the *Râs et-Tîn* (Gr. *Chersonesos*), the coast recedes far to the S. The *Gulf of Bomba*, with its rocky islands, here forms a large natural harbour, open towards the E. only. Beyond *Menelaus Island* (now *Susra Mesrâta*) once lay the *Portus Menelai*. The *Platea Island* near it received from Thera, about 640 B.C., the first Greek colony in the Cyrenaica.

We next skirt the *Marmarica*, the coast-region between the gulfs of Bomba and *Solum*. In the deep-set bay of *Tobruk* (the ancient *Antipyrghos*) it possesses the best natural harbour between Bizerta and Alexandria, frequented chiefly by sponge-fishers.

The featureless and inconspicuous coast of *Egypt* is bounded by the low white dunes near the borders of the Libyan desert. Lastly we steer across the broad so-called *Arabian Gulf*, between the *Râs ed-Dabba* and the *Nile Delta* (p. 418), and enter the harbour of *Alexandria* (comp. p. 418).

## 66. From Tripoli to Constantinople viâ Derna and Crete.

Between Tripoli and Constantinople there is a fortnightly service by the *Società Nazionale* (Line VIII: Catania, Syracuse, Benghazi, Constantinople; comp. R. 64). Dep. from Tripoli every second Mon. aft., from Mesurata Tues. morn., from Benghazi Thurs., from Derna Frid. noon, from Canea Sat. night, from Candia Sun., from Smyrna Mon. midnight, arr. at Constantinople Wed. morn. (returning from Constantinople Mon. night, arr. at Tripoli the second Wed.); fare 117 fr. 60 or 78 fr. 40 c.—From Canea to the Piræus (for Athens) there are corresponding steamers of the Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co., of the Thessalian line of the Austrian Lloyd, and of Line X (p. 493) of the *Società Nazionale*.

For the voyage from Tripoli to *Derna*, see R. 65. The steamer next touches at *Crete* (Gr. *Krētē*, Turk. *Kirid*, Ital. *Candia*), the fourth-largest island in the Mediterranean (5402 sq. M.; 303,550 inhab.), formerly Turkish, but nominally independent since 1908.

Nearing the island we first sight the *Aspra Vunâ* (*Madaraes Mts.*, 7907 ft.), generally snow-clad, the ancient *Leuka Orē* (White Mts.). The vessel steers round *Cape Krio*, the S.W. point of Crete, and *Cape Busa*, the N.W. point, and passes the island of *Grabusa*.

We next proceed to the E.N.E., past *Kisamo Bay* and *Cape Spada* (*Psakon*), the N. point of the island. Beyond the cape opens the broad *Bay of Canea* (Gr. *Chanía*).

In favourable weather the steamer anchors in the open roads of Canea (Hôt. de France, pens. 8-10 fr.; Hôt.-Restaur. Bristol, pens. 5-8 fr.; at both it is advisable to ask charges; Brit. cons.-gen., R. Peel; pop. 21,000), the capital of Crete, on the site of *Kydonia*. The remains of the Venetian fortifications are interesting. Fine



view from the lofty reservoir of the waterworks. Most of the consuls reside at *Chalepa*, the E. suburb.

In stormy weather the steamers round the broad headland of *Akrotiri* (once *Kyamou*) and anchor in *Suda Bay*, the only good harbour in the island. (Road to Canea.)

After leaving Canea and passing *Cape Drépano* we have a pleasant view of *Harmyro Bay* and *Rethymno*, Ital. *Rétimo* (pop. 9300), the ancient *Rhithymna*, now the third-largest town in Crete. In the heart of the island tower the *Psiloriti Mts.*, the ancient *Ida*, often snow-clad, culminating in the *Stavros* (8065 ft.).

Farther on we pass *Cape Stavros*, an important landmark. We then steer to the S.E., between *Cape Panaghia* and the barren island of *Dia*, Ital. *Standia* (870 ft.), where vessels seek refuge from northerly storms, into *Candia Bay* and anchor in the roads a little off the quay (lighthouse).

Candia (Hotels, both near the landing-place: *Cnossos*, pens. 9-15 fr., with restaurant; *Angleterre*, rooms only, unpretending; advisable to ask charges at both; Brit. vice-cons., A. Calocherino; pop. 22,480), Gr. *Herákleion*, formerly *Megalókastron*, the seat of the Metropolitan of Crete, is said to have been founded by the Moors on the site of *Herakleion*, the port of *Knossos*. Here also the fortifications were built by the Venetians, and were bravely defended by their admiral Franc. Morosini against the Turks for three years until he had to capitulate in 1669.

We walk from the landing-place through the main street and past a handsome Venetian palace to the chief square, with the *Morosini Fountain*. Straight on we come, at the E. end of the town, to an open space, at the N.E. angle of which is the —

\**Museum*, containing the splendid antiquities excavated at *Knossos* and elsewhere, illustrating the peculiar development of art in Crete at its prime. The oldest objects belong to the so-called island culture (3rd millenary B.C.) of the bronze period, or early and middle Minoan periods, as they are now called after *Minos* the legendary king of Crete. To the bronze age belong also the pre-Hellenic antiquities, those namely of the so-called Mycenæan or late Minoan period (middle of 2nd millenary B.C.), which are hardly surpassed by the creations of Greece at its zenith. Particular notice should be taken of the wall-paintings, fragments of a procession, stone vases with reliefs, ivory statuettes of bull-baiters, and the two fayence figures of a goddess grasping a snake.

From the old S. gate of Candia a road (horse 3-4 fr.) leads in less than an hour to the site of *Knossos*, the ancient capital of the island. The \**King's Palace*, excavated here since 1898 by Mr. Arthur Evans, dates from the second or middle Minoan period, but was already half burned down in the Mycenæan period.

The steamer next crosses the *Cretan Sea*, to the N.N.E., to two

islands of the *Cyclades* (p. 492): *Anaphe* (1349 ft.) and *Santorin* or *Thira* (1857 ft.), the ancient *Thera*. Close to *Cape Oia* (light-house) on the beautiful island of *Santorin*, which is the relic of an old crater (p. 492), are seen the ruins of *Thera*, the ancient capital.

Next, on the left, we sight the island of *Iós* or *Niós* (2408 ft.). We then pass through the strait between *Amorgós* (1233 ft.; light-house), the eastmost island of the kingdom of Greece, and the small island group of *Eremonisia*, flanking *Naxos* on the S.E. side.

The high mountains of *Naxos* (3289 ft.), the largest of the *Cyclades*, remain in sight long after we have passed the islet of *Donusa* (1600 ft.). The islands of *Delos*, once the religious and economic centre of the *Cyclades*, and *Mykonos* (1194 ft.) are only visible in the far distance in very clear weather.

The ship presently nears the W. coast of *Nikaria* (p. 492), an island belonging to the *S. Sporades* (p. 490), and then (as do also the steamers from the Levant) passes through the *Strait of Chios* (p. 492) and across the *Gulf of Smyrna* (comp. p. 530).

*Smyrna*, and thence to *Constantinople*, see pp. 530, 533-536.

## 67. From (*Marseilles*, *Genoa*) *Naples* to *Alexandria* and *Port Said*.

1174 or 1278 M. STEAMERS (agents at *Marseilles*, see p. 120; at *Genoa*, p. 114; at *Naples*, p. 137; at *Alexandria*, p. 432; at *Port Said*, p. 437).

1. *North German Lloyd*: (a) from (*Marseilles*) *Naples* to *Alexandria*, in Jan.-April, on Frid. at noon (from *Marseilles* on Wed. aft.) in 4 days; returning from *Alexandria* Wed. aft. (from *Naples* Sat.); fares from *Naples* 240-180 or 140-180 marks (from *Marseilles* 280-520 or 160-200 marks); (b) *E. Asiatic Line* (R. 24), from (*Algiers*, *Genoa*) *Naples* to *Port Said* every second Frid. night (returning Frid.), in 4 days; fare 242 or 176 marks; (c) *Australian Line* (R. 24), from (*Genoa*) *Naples* to *Port Said* every fourth Wed. night (returning Frid.), in 3-4 days; fare 242 or 176 marks.—

2. *German E. African Line*: E. circular tour (RR. 17, 23) from (*Marseilles*) *Naples* to *Port Said* every third Mon. in 4 days; W. circular tour (RR. 4, 17, 23) from *Port Said* to *Naples* every third Sat.; fare 242 or 176 marks.—

3. *Rotterdam Lloyd*, *Batavia Line*, from *Marseilles* every second Thurs. direct to *Port Said* (returning Tues.) in 5 days.—

4. *Nederland Royal Mail*, *Batavia Line*, from *Genoa* direct to *Port Said* in 5 days.—

5. *Messageries Maritimes*, S. Mediterranean Line, from *Marseilles* direct to *Alexandria* (*Port Said*, *Jaffa*, *Beirut*, R. 72), every Thurs. noon (returning Frid. aft.), in 4 days; fare 315 or 240 fr.; return-ticket ('interchangeable'), available also for the quick boats of the *Austrian Lloyd* (R. 68), 603½ or 433¼ fr.—

6. *Società Nazionale*, Line V (*Genoa* to *Alexandria*), from (*Genoa*, *Leghorn*) *Naples* on Thurs. aft. to *Alexandria* (returning Thurs. aft.), in 4 days; fare 252 or 172½ fr.

The great liners of the P. & O., *Orient Royal*, *Royal Mail*, *White Star*, *Bibby*, and other British companies are almost exclusively for through-passengers from *Gibraltar* or *Marseilles* to *Port Said*, *India*, *Australia*, etc.

From *Marseilles* and *Genoa* to *Naples*, see RR. 23, 24; from *Naples* to the *Straits of Messina*, see R. 27.

On the left, beyond *Messina*, are seen the ruins of *Reggio* (p. 159), at the foot of the *Aspromonte*, the S. point of *Calabria*.

Leaving the Straits of Messina, we steer across the *Ionian Sea*, to the E.S.E., in a direct line for Egypt. *Mt. Ætna* (p. 159) remains long in sight. For two days we lose sight of land. The mountains of Crete (p. 415) are visible on the voyage to Alexandria only in perfectly clear weather; but on the voyage to Port Said we pass within a few miles of Crete and near the island of *Gardos*, Ital. *Gozo* (1063 ft.; lighthouse), which flanks Crete on the S.W.

On the ALEXANDRIA VOYAGE, nearing land, we overlook the long isthmus of *Lake Marcotis* (p. 432), from the sand-hill near *Abusîr*, on the E. shore of the *Arabian Gulf* (p. 415), to *Ramleh* (p. 436) and *Fort Abukîr* on the W. shore of that gulf. The chief landmarks are the lighthouse of *Râs et-Tîn* (p. 434) and *Fort Cafarelli* or *Napoléon* (p. 434).

We pass through the strait of *Boghaz*, amidst the chain of cliffs between *Râs et-Tîn* and the fortified *Marabout Island*, and sight the two lighthouses of *El-Meks* in succession. Lastly we steer through the outer harbour, with its breakwater, and past the *New* or *Gabbari Mole* (*Môle aux Charbons*), 1000 yds. long, into the inner harbour of *Alexandria* (comp. p. 434).

On the PORT SAID VOYAGE the flat coast of Egypt is generally approached at night. We first sight the lights of *Damietta*, on the E. bank of the *Damietta* branch of the *Nile*, the ancient *Phatnitic Arm*. This and the *Rosetta* arm are now the only mouths of the river, which had seven in ancient times.

A conspicuous landmark is *Fort Jemil*, between the former *Mendesian* and *Taitic* mouths. It rises on the low downs flanking *Lake Menzaleh* (970 sq. M.), the largest lagoon in the Nile delta.

The entrance to *Port Said* (p. 436), 766 yds. in breadth, is marked by a lighthouse, several minor lights, and a number of buoys. On the W. pier (r.) rises the *Lesseps* monument (p. 437).

## 68. From Venice or Trieste to Alexandria and Port Said viâ Brindisi.

BETWEEN VENICE AND ALEXANDRIA (1423 M.), *Società Nazionale* (Line VII: Venice, Alexandria, Port Said) on the 14th and 28th of every month (returning 1st and 15th), viâ Ancona, Bari, and Brindisi, in 5-6 days; fare 280 fr. 95 or 191 fr. 30 c. (from Brindisi 195 fr. 25 or 132 fr. 15 c.). Agents at Venice, see p. 420; at Brindisi, p. 429; at Alexandria, p. 432.

BETWEEN TRIESTE AND ALEXANDRIA (1383 M.), *Austrian Lloyd*, two lines: 1st. Quick steamer from Trieste on Thurs. noon (from Brindisi Frid. aft.), in ca. 4 days (returning from Alexandria Sat. aft., from Brindisi Tues. foren.); fare 360 or 245 fr. (from Brindisi 300 or 200 fr.). 2nd. Trieste and Syria Line (R. 72), on Sat. foren., viâ Gravosa (occasionally) and Brindisi, in 5 days (returning Thurs. aft.); fare 250 or 175 fr. (from Brindisi 200 or 135 fr.). Agents at Trieste, see p. 425; at Brindisi, p. 429; at Alexandria, p. 432.

BETWEEN TRIESTE AND PORT SAID, *Austrian Lloyd*, Syrian Line, see above; also the Bombay steamers (usually 1st and 16th of every month; to









Port Said in 4 days), the Calcutta steamers (12th and 25th of each month; 6 days), and the Japan steamers (27th of each month; 6 days). Agent at Port Said, see p. 437.

From Brindisi to Port Said, *P. & O.* on Sun. morn., corresponding with Calais and Brindisi express, chiefly for through-passengers to India.

**Venice.** — At the RAILWAY STATION (Pl. C, D, 3; Restaurant, good), where care of heavier luggage may be left to the hotel porters, are a gondola station and two piers for the local steamers (see below). — Agents for sleeping-cars, *Thos. Cook & Son* and *P. Faerber* (see p. 420).

**ARRIVAL BY SEA.** The steamers anchor in the Canale di San Marco, opposite the Punta della Salute (Pl. G, 6). Custom-house examination on board. Gondola tariff, see below.

**Hotels.** HÔT. ROYAL DANIELI (Pl. a; H, 5), on the Riva degli Schiavoni with its fine views, R. 7-30, B. 2, déj. 4, D. 7-10, pens. 15-25 fr.; \*HÔT. DE L'EUROPE (Pl. b; G, 6), on the Canal Grande, entrance Calle del Ridotto, R. 5-8, B. 2, déj. 5, D. 7, pens. 14-18 fr., frequented by American and French travellers; GRAND-HÔTEL (Pl. e; F, 6), on the Canal Grande, entr. Via Ventidue Marzo, Ramo Minotto 2322, R. 7-30, B. 1½, déj. 4, D. 7 fr.; \*GR.-HÔT. BRITANNIA (Pl. c; G, 6), also on the Canal Grande, entr. Corte Barozzi, similar charges; four high-class houses. — Less pretending: \*GR.-HÔT. D'ITALIE (Pl. h; G, 6), in Campo San Moisè and on the Canal Grande, R. 3½-15, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 5-6 fr., often full; \*GRAND CANAL HOTEL & MONACO (Pl. l; G, 6), on the Canal Grande, entr. Calle Vallaresso, R. from 5, B. 1½, déj. 4, D. 6 fr.; \*HÔT. REGINA (Pl. t; G, 6), also on the Canal Grande, entr. Calle Tragheto, R. 5-18, B. 1½, déj. 3½, D. 5 fr., frequented by English and American travellers; HÔT. DE MILAN & BRISTOL (Pl. u; G, 6), also on the Canal Grande, entr. Calle Tragheto, R. from 4, B. 1½, déj. 3-3½, D. 4½-5 fr.; HÔT. BEAU-RIVAGE (Pl. r; H, I, 5), Riva degli Schiavoni, R. from 4, B. 1½, déj. 4, D. 5 fr., patronized by English and American travellers.

**Restaurants.** \**Bauer-Grünwald*, Via Ventidue Marzo, adjoining the Gr.-Hôt. d'Italie; *Pilsen*, in the Moderne Hôt. Manin, N.W. corner of the Piazza of St. Mark.

**Cafés.** *Florian*, *Aurora*, *Quadri*, all in the Piazza of St. Mark. — **TEA ROOM.** *Ortes*, Via Ventidue Marzo 2288.

**Gondolas**, the famous and picturesque boats which are the cabs of Venice, have their chief station on the Molo (Pl. H, 6; p. 422). Tariff: in the town, per hour, 1-2 pers. 1½, 3-4 pers. 2, 5-6 pers. 2½ fr. (after dusk ½ fr. extra); half these charges for each addit. ½ hr.; from the Molo to the sea-going steamers, or the reverse, 20 c. each passenger; trunk 20, small packages 5 c. — A boat with two *gondolieri* costs double. (As a rule one, 'basta uno', is enough.) In case of dispute with the boatmen, often insolent and especially towards ladies travelling alone, a *vigile municipale* (policeman) may be applied to.

The Local Steamers (*Vaporetti Comunali*), which do not carry luggage, ply (except in fog) on the main line through the Canal Grande every 10-15 min., from 6 a. m. till midnight; fare 10, to the Lido 20 c. (money changed on board; fare paid on landing). The chief landing-stages (*Pontoni*), beginning from the station, are: 1. *Scalzi* (Pl. D, 3), near the exit from the station; 2. *Cerva*, Riva del Carbón (Pl. G, 4), for the Rialto bridge (p. 421) and streets (p. 421) leading to St. Mark's; 3. *San Tomà* (Pl. E, 5), for the church of the Frari (p. 422); 4. *Accademia* (Pl. E, 6), for the picture-gallery (p. 422); 5. *San Marco* (Pl. G, 6; near the Calle Vallaresso), for St. Mark's; 6. *San Zaccaria* (Pl. H, 5), for the Riva degli Schiavoni and St. Mark's; 7. *Giardini Pubblici* (Pl. L, 7); 8. *Lido* (p. 424; April-Oct. only). In the reverse direction the steamers call at the *Riva del Carbón* (Pl. G, 4) instead of Cerva, and at *Santa Lucia*, close to the entrance to the railway-station (see above), instead of Scalzi.

A minor line connects the Riva degli Schiavoni (comp. Pl. H, 5, 6) with the islands of *San Giorgio Maggiore* (Pl. H, I, 7; p. 424) and *Giudecca*; in April-Sept. every ½ hr., in winter hourly.

A third line plies from the Riva degli Schiavoni (dep. near the Ponte della Paglia, Pl. H, 5, 6) direct to the *Lido*, every 20-30 min. Ticket 15, return 25 c.; or, incl. adm. to bath-house 40 c., incl. bath 1 fr. 30 c.

**Post Office.** Fóndaco dei Tedeschi (Pl. G, 4; p. 421), near the Rialto bridge, 8 a. m. to 9 p. m.; poste restante in the court, on the left.—**Telegraph Office** (Pl. G, 6; also branch post-office), Bocca di Piazza, behind the W. side of St. Mark's Piazza.

**Banks.** *Banca Commerciale Italiana*, Via Ventidue Marzo 2188; *Società Bancaria Italiana*, San Marco, Bocca di Piazza 1239; *Guetta* (*American Express Co.*), Campo San Moisè; *Thos. Cook & Son*, see below.—**BOOKSELLER.** *Istituto Veneto di Arti Gráficashe*, Piazza San Marco 40.

**Tourist Agents.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, Piazzetta dei Leoni 289 (N. side of San Marco); *P. Faerber*, in Hôt. d'Italie (p. 419), also town-agent for the railway.

**Steamboat Agents.** *North German Lloyd*, Piazza San Marco 118; *Hamburg-American* (for winter pleasure-cruises by 'Meteor'), P. Faerber, see above; *Società Nazionale*, Campo Morosini 2802; *Austrian Lloyd*, for the Venice and Trieste Line (p. 425), in the Piazzetta (p. 423); *Hungarian Croatian Co.*, Thos. Cook & Son (see above).

**Consuls.** British, *E. de Zuccato*, Traghetto San Felice, Grand Canal.—United States Consul, *J. V. Long*, Campiello Querini Stampaglia 5257.

**Churches.** *English* (*St. George's*), Campo San Vio 731; *Presbyterian*, Piazza of St. Mark 95.

ONE DAY may suffice for a hurried glance, but a week or more should if possible be devoted to this unique city. Sail through the *Grand Canal*; inspection of the piazza and the church of *St. Mark* and the *Doges' Palace* (p. 423).—Of the *Churches* St. Mark's (p. 423) is open throughout the day, Santi Giovanni e Paolo (p. 424) and Frari (p. 422) save from 12-2 (adm. in the afternoon, till their restoration is completed, 50 c.). The *Doges' Palace* is open on week-days, 9-3 (adm. 1 fr., or incl. visit to the Archæological Museum and the Prigioni 2½ fr.), on Sun. and holidays 10-2, free. *Academy* (p. 422) on week-days 9-4 (adm. 1 fr.), on Sun. and holidays 10-2, free.

*Venice*, Ital. *Venezia*, once the most brilliant commercial city in the world, now a provincial capital, with 148,500 inhab., of whom one quarter are practically paupers, is a commercial and naval port. It lies 2½ M. from the mainland in the lagoons, a shallow bay 25 M. long by 9½ M. broad, separated from the Adriatic by narrow sandy strips of land (*lidi*). The city is built on piles, on 117 islets, and is intersected by over 150 canals, which are crossed by 378 bridges. The interior of the town consists of a labyrinth of narrow streets and lanes, some of them scarcely 5 ft. wide. The centre of traffic is the *Piazza San Marco* ('la Piazza'), with the adjacent *Piazzetta*. The other open spaces are called *campi* or *campielli*. The local name for a street is *calle* or *salizada*, and for a narrow canal *rio*.

The tribe of the *Veneti*, the ancient inhabitants of N.E. Italy, were of Illyrian race, but became Romanized in the 3rd cent. B. C. The havoc committed on the mainland by the barbarian Huns compelled the inhabitants of the coast to seek refuge in the islands of the lagoons, where in 697 they formed the Venetian League, headed by a doge (*dux*). In 811 *Rivoalto* (now Venice) became their capital. Aided by its close connection with the Byzantine Empire (p. 541), the town rose to be a rival of Genoa in its important traffic between East and West. In its art also Venice was under Oriental influence throughout the middle ages. After the conquest of Constantinople by the great doge *Enrico Dandolo*

in 1204, the lion of St. Mark laid his mighty talons on the coasts and islands of Greece and Asia Minor. On the Italian continent also the republic gradually extended its conquests to Bergamo.

The 15th cent. saw the zenith of the republic's glory, when her fleet commanded the whole of the E. Mediterranean. But after their capture of Constantinople in 1453 the Turks began to menace the Venetian supremacy. The discovery of America and of the new sea-routes to India carried the world's traffic into new channels, while her continental possessions involved her in the wars between the rival powers of France, Austria, and Spain. Her protracted conflicts with the Turks led in 1718 to the final loss of all her Oriental possessions, and in 1798 her political independence was destroyed by the French. From 1814 to 1866 Venice belonged to Austria, and since 1866 has formed a part of the kingdom of Italy, under whose auspices her trade has somewhat revived.

The \**Canal Grande* or *Canalazzo*, the main artery of Venice, intersects the city from the *Railway Station* (Pl. C, D, 3) to the harbour (*Canale* or *Bacino di San Marco*, Pl. G-K, 6, 7), from N.W. to S.E., and resembles an inverted *S* in shape. The voyage through it by steamer (p. 419; 25 min.) or by gondola (p. 419: 1 hr., preferable) conveys a most striking impression of the magnificence of mediæval Venice. The canal is bordered with fine old guild-houses, sumptuous churches, and stately palaces of the 12-18th cent., and each of its bends reveals a new and picturesque vista.

## LEFT.

*Chiesa degli Scalzi* (Pl. D, 3; church of the barefooted friars), in the highly ornate baroque style (1649-89).

\**Palazzo Vendramin-Calergi* (Pl. E, F, 3), the most beautiful early-Renaissance palace in Venice (1509), in which Richard Wagner died in 1883.

\**Cà Doro* (Pl. F, 3), the most elegant Gothic palace (15th cent.).

*Fondaco dei Tedeschi* (Pl. G, 4; p. 420), once the warehouse of the Germans (1505).

## RIGHT.

*Fondaco dei Turchi* (Pl. E, 3; 'trade hall of the Turks'), a late Romanesque edifice (11th cent.), restored in 1861-9, now the *Museo Civico*.

*Palazzo Pésaro* (Pl. F, 3), the most brilliant example of late-Renaissance (1679), now the *Galleria d'Arte Moderna*.

The \**Ponte di Rialto* (Pl. G, 4; 'Rivo Alto', the ancient name of Venice; comp. p. 420), is a marble arch of 29½ yds. span and 74 ft. in breadth, flanked with shops (1588-92).

Near the bridge are the steam-boat-piers of Cerva and Riva del Carbon (p. 419), whence the *Merceria* (Pl. G, 4, 5), a street of shops, and the *Calle dei Fabbri* (Pl. G, 5) both lead in 5 min. to *St. Mark's*.

## LEFT.

*Pal. Loredan* (Pl. F, 5) and  
*Pal. Farsetti*, once *Dandolo*,  
 both Romanesque (12th cent.).

\**Pal. Grimani*, high-Renaissance, Sanmicheli's masterpiece (16th cent.).

*Pal. Corner-Spinelli*, early-Renaissance, in the style of the Lombardi.

## RIGHT.

*Pal. Papadopoli* (16th cent.).

*Pal. Pisani* (a *San Polo*), Gothic (15th cent.).

*Pal. Grimani*, high-Renaissance (16th cent.).

Near it is steamboat pier *San Tomà* (Pl. E, 5; p. 419), for the old Franciscan church \**Frari* (Pl. E, 5; adm., see p. 420; ticket valid also for *San Tomà*), in the Gothic style (1330-1417), the resting-place of many eminent Venetians, with admirable altar-pieces by Giov. Bellini and Titian (temporarily in *San Tomà*, close by; adm. 9-5, ticket 50 c. admitting also to the *Frari* church).

\**Pal. Foscari* (Pl. E, 5), Gothic (15th cent.).

*Pal. Rezzonico* (Pl. E, 6), built in 1680. Robert Browning died here in 1889.

Between the *Campo San Vitale* (Vidal) and the *Campo della Carità* is the *Ponte di Ferro* or *dell'Accademia* (Pl. E, 6).

*Pal. Cavalli* (Pl. E, 6), now *Franchetti*, Gothic (15th cent.).

*Pal. Corner della Cà Grande* (Pl. F, 6), by Jac. Sansovino (1532).

*Pal. Contarini-Fasan* (Pl. F, G, 6), Gothic (14th cent.).

*Giardino Reale* (Pl. G, 6), or royal garden, behind the *Procuratie Nuove* (p. 423).

*Molo* (Pl. H, 6), adjoining the *Piazzetta* (p. 423).

Near the bridge is steamboat pier *Accademia* (p. 419) for the \**Accademia di Belle Arti* (Pl. E, 6), containing admirable Venetian pictures (G. Bellini, Carpaccio, Titian, P. Veronese). Adm., see p. 420.

\**Santa Maria della Salute* (Pl. F, G, 6), by Bald. Longhena (17th cent.); fine pictures by Titian in the sacristy.

*Dogana di Mare* (Pl. G, 6), custom-house (1676-82), on the point between the Grand and the *Giudecca* canals.

From the *Molo*, or from one of the steamboat-piers (p. 419) of *San Marco* (Pl. G, 6) or *San Zaccaria* (Pl. H, 5), we next visit the

**\*\*Piazza di San Marco** (Pl. G, 5), the centre of the traffic of the city. Even now this far-famed piazza (182 yds. long, 100 yds. wide at the E. end, 61 at the W. end; paved with slabs of trachyte and marble) conveys an admirable idea of the ancient glory of Venice.

On the N. and S. sides of the piazza rise the *Procuratie*, once the residences of the nine procurators or highest officials of the republic. The *Procuratie Vecchie*, on the N. side, were erected in 1480-1517. The *Procuratie Nuove*, now used along with the adjacent old Library (see below) as a royal palace, were begun by Vine. Scamozzi in 1584. The *Atrio* or *Nuova Fabbrica*, on the W. side, dates only from 1810. The groundfloors of these buildings, flanked with arcades, are now occupied by cafés (p. 419) and shops.

The old *CAMPANILE DI SAN MARCO*, at the corner of the Old Library, collapsed in 1902, but has been rebuilt. The top of the tower (adm. 15 c.) commands a fine and extensive \*View. The *Torre dell' Orologio*, a clock-tower built in 1496-9, adjoining the Old Procuratie, forms the entrance to the *Merceria* (p. 421).

The church of **\*\*San Marco** (Pl. II, 5), which is said to contain the bones of St. Mark, was begun in 830, rebuilt after a fire in 976, and restored after the middle of the 11th cent. in the Byzantine style. The ground-plan (83½ yds. long, 56¾ yds. broad in front) is in the form of a Greek cross (with equal arms), crowned with five domes. The front arm of the cross is flanked with a colonnade. Outside and inside the church is adorned with over five hundred marble columns, mostly Oriental, and with mosaics, chiefly of the 10-16th centuries. The Gothic additions to the façade (15th cent.) enhance its fantastic charm. Over the main portal are four antique bronze-gilt horses from Constantinople.

The INTERIOR is wonderfully impressive. The beauty of the outlines and the magnificence of the decoration are equally striking. The priceless *Pala d'Oro*, which forms the altar-piece, from Constantinople (1105), is shown on week-days (11-2; ticket, 50 c., admits also to the *Tesoro* in the right transept, 11-2).

Adjoining the Piazza of St. Mark, on the side next the lagoon, is the \**Piazzetta* (Pl. H, 5, 6). The \**Libreria Vecchia*, or old library, now part of the royal palace (see above), by Jac. Sansovino (1536-53), is one of the most beautiful secular buildings in Italy. The adjacent *Zecca* (mint) now contains the famous library of San Marco. On the opposite (E.) side of the square rises the —

**\*\*Doges' Palace** (*Palazzo Ducale*; Pl. H, 5), which is said to have been founded in 814 as the residence of the first doge. It was rebuilt after the fires of 976 and 1105, and has since been repeatedly restored and altered. The Gothic exterior is flanked with two superb arcades with pointed arches; the W. front dates from 1423-8; the S. front, next the lagoon, is of the 14th century.

The *Porta della Carta*, the late-Gothic chief portal, next to the church, leads into the quadrangle of the palace, where the



façades, though still partly Gothic, show the influence of the new Renaissance style. In the interior (adm., see p. 420) we visit the central and upper floors, containing the state-apartments which were redecorated after the fires of 1574 and 1577, a brilliant example of the Venetian late-Renaissance and rococo art. The countless pictures by Titian, Paolo Veronese, Jac. Tintoretto, and other masters, proclaim the ancient glory of Venice. (Guide unnecessary. Catalogues for public use on week-days.) The groundfloor contains the *Archaeological Museum* (antiques, Renaissance sculptures, etc.).

At the E. end of the Molo (p. 422) the *Ponte della Paglia* (Pl. H, 5, 6), which crosses the *Rio di Palazzo*, affords a good view of the 'Bridge of Sighs' (*Ponte dei Sospiri*; Pl. H, 5), specially interesting to readers of Childe Harold. The latter bridge connects the Doges' Palace with the *Prigioni di San Marco*.

The contiguous *Riva degli Schiavoni* (Pl. H, I, 5; 'quay of the Slavonians') forms the sunniest promenade in the town. To the left, nearly opposite the *Monument of Victor Emmanuel II.*, a narrow lane leads to the church of *San Zaccaria* (Pl. H, I, 5; adm. in the afternoon 50 c.), built in 1458-1515. Over the second altar on the left is a Madonna by Giov. Bellini (1505).

A few paces to the W. of the church is Campo San Provolo. The street of that name to the right, the first bridge to the left, and then the Calle Corte Rotta and the Ruga Giuffa (Pl. H, 5) lead to *Santa Maria Formosa* (Pl. H, 4; knock at W. portal; gratuity 25-30 c.), with the famous \*St. Barbara by Palma Vecchio.

From the Campo Santa Maria Formosa we follow the Calle Lunga to the E., and near the end of it the Calle Bragadin to the left (N.) to the —

Campo Santi Giovanni e Paolo, with the \**Monument of Col-leoni* (Venetian condottiere, d. 1475), the grandest equestrian statue of the Italian Renaissance, by the Florentine Andrea Verrocchio.

The church of \**Santi Giovanni e Paolo* (Pl. H, 4; adm. see p. 420), once the church of the Dominicans and the burial-church of the doges, erected in the Gothic style in 1330-90, is quite a museum of Venetian sculpture. The finest monument is that of Andrea Vendramin (d. 1478; in the choir, on the left), by Tullio and Ant. Lombardi and Al. Leopardi.

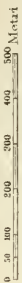
On the S. side of the *Canale di San Marco* (p. 421), reached by ferry from the Molo ('traghetto', 1-2 pers. 15, 3-4 pers. 20, 5-6 pers. 30 c.), or more quickly by steamer from the Riva degli Schiavoni (see p. 419), are the island and the Benedictine church of *San Giorgio Maggiore* (Pl. H, 7; if closed, ring on the right), built by Palladio (1565) and Ant. Palliari. The *Campanile*, 197 ft. high (ascent to the left of the choir; easy wooden stairs), offers a superb \*\*View of the city, the lagoons, and the sea, embracing in clear weather the Alpine chain far away to the N. (finest in the earl ymorning or just before sunset).

The *Lido*, the most fashionable sea-bathing place in Italy (height of season July and Aug.), is reached either by the direct steamers or by

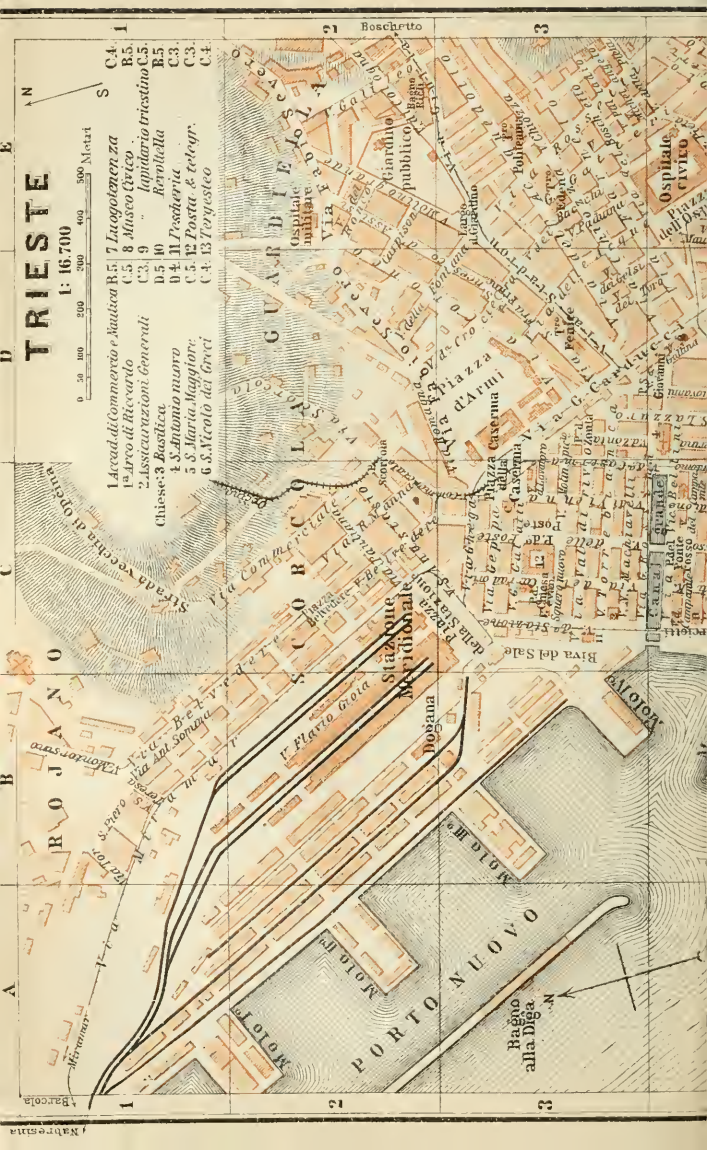


# TRIESTE

1: 16.700



- 1 Accad. di Commercio e Nautica
- 2 Assicurazioni Generali
- 3 Chiesa
- 4 S. Antonio nuovo
- 5 S. Maria Maggiore
- 6 S. Nicolò dei Greci
- 7 Luogotenente za
- 8 Museo Civico
- 9 lapidario triestino
- 10 Revoltella
- 11 Pescheria
- 12 Posta & telegr.
- 13 Terziesco









these coming from the railway-station (p. 419, 420). An electric tramway connects the pier with the *Bath Establishment* (café-restaurant) and with the large hotels on the shore.—See also *Baedeker's Northern Italy*.

**Trieste.**—**Railway Stations.** 1. *Stazione Meridionale* (S. Station; Pl. B, C, 2; buffet), 10 min. to the N. of the Piazza della Borsa, for Vienna, Abbazia and Fiume, and Cervignano (Venice).—2. *Stazione dello Stato* or *di Sant'Andrea* (State Railway Station; Pl. A, 6), at the S. end of the Old Harbour (p. 426), 15 min. to the S.W. of the Piazza della Borsa, for the Tauern Railway, and for Assling and Vienna. Cabs, see below; hotel-omnibus 1 K.

**Arrival by Sea.** The *Austrian Lloyd* steamers anchor in the New Harbour (p. 426), at Moles I-III, near the Dogana (Pl. B, 2, 3) and the S. Station, or at the Molo San Carlo (Pl. B, 4; excursion-steamer 'Thalia').

**Hotels.** GRAND-HÔTEL, Riva dei Mandracchio, adjoining the Lloyd Palace (p. 426), a first-class house, to be opened in 1911; HÔT. DE LA VILLE (Pl. a; C, 4), Riva Carciotti, with first-class restaurant, high charges, variously judged; HÔT. VOLTICH ALL' AQUILA NERA (Pl. d; C, 4), with good café-restaurant, R. 3-8 K, B. 1 K 20 h, D. 3 K, HÔT. TONIATO (Pl. h; C, 4), R. 3-10 K, both Via San Nicolò, good; HÔT. BALKAN (Pl. e; C, 3), Piazza della Caserma, R. from 3 K, B. 70 h, D. 2 K 80 h; HÔT. VANOLI (Pl. k; B, 4, 5), Piazza Grande 2; HÔT. DELORME (Pl. b; C, 4), Via del Teatro 5; HÔT. CENTRAL (Pl. f; C, 4), Via San Nicolò 15, R. from 2 K 50-4 K 50 h, B. 1 K 20 h.

**Cafés.** *Caffè degli Specchi*, *Caffè al Municipio* (in the town-hall), *Orientale* (in the Lloyd Palace), all in Piazza Grande; *Stazione*, Piazza della Stazione.

**Restaurants at the hotels.** Also, *Restaurant Dreher*, Via della Cassa di Risparmio (Pl. C, 4), near the Old Exchange (p. 426); *La Cooperativa*, Piazza San Giovanni 5 (Pl. D, 3, 4).

**Cabs.** From or to the stations 1 K 60 h (9 p.m. to 6 a.m. t2 K); in the inner town per drive with one horse 1 K (at night 1 K 20 h), farther out 1 K 40 or 1 K 60 h; by time:  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 1 K 20 h, at night 1 K 60 h,  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. 1 K 60 or 2 K 20 h, 1 hr. 2 K or 2 K 80 h, each  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. more 50 or 60 h (with pair, 1 K 40 or 1 K 60 h; 2 K 20 or 2 K 40 h; 2 K 80 or 3 K 20 h; 70 or 80 h). Trunk 50 h; small articles carried inside free, outside 20 h.

**Tramways** from the Boschetto (beyond Pl. E, 2) vià the Piazza della Borsa and Passeggio di Sant' Andrea (p. 427) to *Servola* (p. 427); from the S. Station to *Barcola* (p. 427), etc.—ELECTRIC HILL-TRAMWAY (views on left, best to sit backward), from the Piazza della Caserma (Pl. C, D, 3) vià ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Obelisco* (80 h) in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to ( $3\frac{3}{4}$  M.) the rail. station of *Opicina* (p. 427; 1 M. to the S.W. from the S. Station).

**Motor Omnibus** in the forenoon, on week-days only, every hour to *Miramar* (p. 427; return-fare 3 K).

**Steamboat Lines.** *Austrian Lloyd* (offices in Lloyd Palace, Pl. B, 4) to Venice (daily in summer, in 4-6 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.; in winter Tues., Thurs., Sat., returning Mon., Wed., and Frid.); quick boats to Alexandria; other lines to Syria and to Port Said (comp. p. 418); quick boats to the Piræus (for Athens) and Constantinople (R. 78), etc.; *Cunard Line* (agents, Schröder & Co.), vià Fiume, Palermo, Naples, and Gibraltar to New York (R. 16); *Austro-American Line* (office Via Molin Piccolo 2) to Buenos Ayres, to Almeria, Cadiz, and Las Palmas, to New York, and to Patras (R. 78) and Palermo; *German Levant Line* to Tunis, Algiers, and Oran; *Hungarian-Croatian Co.* (agent, Maule, Riva dei Pescatori 16) and *Croatian Steamboat Co.* to Fiume.—LOCAL STEAMERS (from Molo San Carlo, Pl. B, 4) to *Barcola* (p. 427), half-hourly in summer, and to *Miramar* (p. 427) twice daily.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. 12; C, 3), Piazza delle Poste.

**Consuls.** British Consul-General, *J. B. Spence*; vice-consul, *N. Sal-*

vary. — United States Consul, *M. G. Hotschick*; vice-consul *O. Demartini*. — LLOYD'S AGENT, *R. Greenham*, Via San Lazzaro 15.

English Church Services, in the Via San Michele 1714, every Sun. at 11 a.m. and 6 p.m.

*Trieste* (pop. 221,000, Italians, Slovenians, and Germans; in 1758 about 6400 only), the Roman *Tergeste*, the chief seaport of Austria and in the E. Mediterranean, lies on the E. shore of the *Bay of Trieste*, at the head of the Adriatic and at the foot of the *Karst* or *Carso Plateau* (1945 ft.), which is often visited by N.E. gales (Bora). Having become the heiress of Venice Trieste was a free harbour from 1719 to 1891; in 1833 it became the seat of the *Austrian Lloyd*, the oldest and one of the greatest of the steam-boat companies in the Mediterranean. The harbour is entered by ca. 12,000 vessels annually (imports 573, exports 508 million florins). The new Tauern Railway, completed in 1909, the direct route to the Baths of Gastein, the Tyrol, and thence to Germany, is expected to give a new impulse to the trade of the city.

The Harbour comprises the *Porto Vecchio* (Pl. A, B, 4), sheltered by the *Molo Santa Teresa* (Pl. A, 5; lighthouse) of 1756, the *Porto Nuovo* (Pl. A, 1-3), with its four moles and a breakwater 1186 yds. long, constructed in 1867-83, and the *Porto Nuovo di Sant'Andrea* or *Francesco Giuseppe Primo* (Pl. A, B, 7). The last, in the *Bay of Muggia*, was completed in 1910. Between the Porto Nuovo and Porto Vecchio is the *Canal Grande* (Pl. C, 4), completed in 1756, for small vessels only.

Near the old harbour are the two busiest squares in the town, the PIAZZA GRANDE (Pl. B, C, 4) and the PIAZZA DELLA BORSA. In the Piazza Grande are a marble *Statue of Charles VI.* and the *Maria Teresa Fountain* (1751). On its E. side rises the *Municipio* or town-hall (Pl. C, 4). Next to the sea are pleasure-grounds; at the S. end of these is the *Lloyd Palace* (Pl. B, 4); at the N. end is the *Luogotenenza* (or governor's residence; Pl. 7, C 4).

To the N. of the Piazza Grande are the *Theatre* (Teatro Comunale Giuseppe Verdi, Pl. C, 4) and the *Tergesteo* (Pl. 13; C, 4), the new exchange, built in 1852. The *Borsa*, or old exchange (Pl. C, 4), is now the seat of the chamber of commerce.

The VIA DEL CORSO (Pl. C, D, 4), the main street of Trieste, running to the E. from the Piazza della Borsa, separates the new town from the streets of the old town, which ascend the castle-hill. The old *Castello* (Pl. D, 5) now contains the barracks. Fine views are obtained from the terraces of the *Convento dei Cappuccini* (Pl. D, 4, 5) and of the CATHEDRAL (*Basilica San Giusto*; Pl. 3, D 5; closed 12-3), which is composed of three early-Christian churches (6th cent.), united in the 14th century.

Between the cathedral and the Piazza Grande are the open-air *Museo Lapidario* (Pl. 9; C, 5), Via della Cattedrale 9, and the *Arco di Riccardo* (Pl. 1a; C, 5), the remains of a Roman arch.

In the Piazza Lipsia, to the S.W. of the Piazza Grande, rises the *Commercial and Nautical Academy* (Pl. 1; B, 5), containing the *Museo Civico* of natural history and antiquities. Near it is the Piazza Giuseppina (Pl. B, 5), with a bronze monument by Schilling to the *Archduke Maximilian* (d. 1867; see below).

ENVIRONS. By the *Passeggio di Sant'Andrea* (Pl. A-E, 6, 7), past the *Stabilimento Tecnico* (Pl. B, 7) and *Lloyd Arsenal* (Pl. C, D, 7), to (2½ M.) *Servola* (tramway, p. 425).—By hill-tramway (p. 425) to \**Obelisco* (1125 ft.; Hotel), with terrace; walk thence to the N.W. along the foot of the Karst to the *Belvedere* (1303 ft.; fine view; best in the evening).

The \*Excursion to Miramar is best made in the afternoon; the traveller should ascertain whether or not the park and château are open. The highroad (4½ M.; motor-omnibus, see p. 425) skirts the coast. We may take the train also from the S. Station to (5 M.) *Miramar* or to (5½ M.) *Grignano* and descend thence in ¼ hr. (or ½ hr.) to Miramar, or take the tramway (p. 425) to *Bàrcola* (sea-baths; Hôt. Excelsior) and walk thence to (2½ M.) Miramar (motor-omnibus 60 h). The pleasantest route, however, is that of the steamer (p. 425).—The imperial château of *Miramar*, on the beautiful *Punta di Grignano*, was built in 1854-6 by Archd. Maximilian. It was here that he accepted the imperial crown of Mexico (1864). The château, which has a charming park, is open to the public (10-12 and 3-5, in winter 2-4; adm. 60 h).

From the S. station of *Opčina* (pronounced Óptchina; see p. 425; ordinary trains only stop here) directly in ½ hr. (or from Trieste via Miramar, 10½ M. Nabresina, and 18 M. Opčina in 1¼-2½ hrs.) to (10 or 28 M.) *Diváča* (pronounced Divátcha; 1418 ft.; Buffet, also R. 2 K 80 h, good; quarters also at the Restaurant Obersnel), station for (1 M.) *Kronprinz Rudolf's Grotto* (tickets, etc. at the buffet), for the (¾ hr.) *Stephanie-Warte* (1428 ft.; view), and for the grand *Cataracts and Caverns of St. Canzian* (tickets and guides at the inn of Joh. Gombač at *Matarnun*, ½ hr. below the Stephanie-Warte, ¾ hr. from Diváča).

See also *Baedeker's Austria-Hungary*.

The ITALIAN STEAMERS from Venice to Alexandria usually leave the lagoons to the N. of the *Lido* (p. 424), avoiding *Chioggia* and the marshy delta of the *Po*. They then steer down the Adriatic Sea towards Ancona. In clear weather we obtain a superb view of the Alps, of the Euganean hills to the N.W., and of the *Apennines*, whose offshoots come close down to the Adriatic near *Rimini*.

*Ancona* (Hôt. Roma e Pace, etc.; Brit. vice-consul; pop. 33,300, incl. about 6000 Jews), 140 M. to the S.E. of Venice, a strongly fortified town and the busiest seaport on the E. coast of Italy, is splendidly situated between the headlands of *Monte Astagno* and *Monte Gnasco*, the N.W. spurs of Monte Conero (p. 428).

The *Harbour*, an oval basin open towards the W., is considered the best in Italy. The well-preserved *Arch of Trajan*, in marble, of 115 A.D., and a *Triumphal Arch* of the time of Pope Clement XII. (1730-40) recall the two founders of the N. quays. The *Banchina*, on the E. side of the harbour, is a modern quay (1880).

From the Dogana we may walk to the E. in a few minutes to the church of *Santa Maria della Piazza*, with its lavishly decorated façade (1210), and to the late-Gothic *Loggia dei Mercanti*

(Exchange; 1454-9). A little to the E. is the *Prefettura* (15-16th cent.), with its fine quadrangle and a superb Renaissance archway.

The Via del Comune, near this, leads to the N., past the *Palazzo del Comune* (of 1493, but much modernized), to the \**Cathedral* (San Ciriaco; closed 12 to 4.30), on Monte Guasco, a fine point of view. The church, in which Byzantine and Romanesque forms are mingled, dates from 1128-89; the fine porch is of the 13th century.

The STEAMERS round the N. pier, and beyond *Monte dei Capuccini* (lighthouse) pass *Monte Cónero* (1877 ft.; the ancient *Promontorium Cunerum*), crowned with a Camaldulensian monastery. This limestone mass does not form part of the Apennines, in front of which it lies, and geologically considered is perhaps, like Monte Gargano (see below), a relic of the great Dalmatian limestone tableland (p. 429).

The coast recedes. In clear weather we sight in succession the summits of the Central Apennines, snow-clad till July: *Monte Vettore* (8130 ft.), the highest of the *Monti Sibillini*, the *Gran Sasso d'Italia* (9561 ft.) in the *Abruzzi*, and the *Maiella*, with *Monte Amaro* (9170 ft.).

After some time we pass the four low *Trémiti Islands*, the mythical *Insulae Diomedae*, and then the rocky island of *Pianosa* (ancient *Planasia*), beyond which we sight *Monte Gargano* (3464 ft.; *Mons Garganus*), once, as late as the tertiary age, an island separated from the mainland by a strait.

Off the lighthouse of *Vieste*, on the E. side of the peninsula, we steer away from the *Bay of Manfredonia* and due S.E. to —

**Bari** (Hôt. Cavour, Corso Vittorio Emanuele; Caffè del Risorgimento, at the hotel; Brit. vice-cons. and U. S. cons. agent; pop. 73,400), the ancient *Barium*, a provincial capital and the largest trading town in Apulia. As in the time of Horace, this is the part of the Adriatic where fish are most abundant.

From the *Porto Nuovo*, on the N.W. side of the old town, Monte Gargano, often cloud-capped, is visible even in rainy weather. The small *Porto Vecchio*, on the E. side, admits small craft only.

The sights of the old town are the *Castle*, once that of the Hohenstaufen, dating from Emp. Frederick II. (1223; now barracks and signalling station), the *Cathedral*, a Romanesque church of the 12th cent. modernized in 1745, and the church of *San Nicóla*, dedicated to St. Nicholas of Bari. San Nicola and the small church of *San Gregorio* near it date from the end of the 11th century. — The old town and the new (*Borgo*) are separated by the broad *Corso Vittorio Emanuele*, which ends in pleasant promenades.

Beyond Bari we skirt the coast, where in the seaports of *Mola di Bari*, *Polignano a Mare*, and *Monopoli*, with their white houses, we see the first signs of the Orient. The *Faro di Penna*,

the lighthouse on *Capo Gallo*, and the lighthouses in the islands of *Sant'Andrea* (see below) and *Le Petagne* mark the approach to (475 M.) *Brindisi* (see below).

The AUSTRIAN LLOYD STEAMERS, on leaving *Trieste* (p. 425), steer to the S.W. through the *Bay of Trieste*, avoiding the numerous bays of the N.W. coast of *Istria*; then, beyond the lighthouse of *Salvore*, the ancient *Silvium Promontorium*, they keep in sight of the hilly, olive-clad W. coast of *Istria*. We pass the small coast-towns of *Umago*, *Cittanuova*, and *Parenzo* (ancient *Parentium*), then the lighthouse on the *Marmi Bank*, the *Canal di Leme*, a kind of fiord, backed by *Monte Maggiore* (4580 ft.), and the harbour of *Rovigno*, sheltered by cliffs (scogli).

Beyond the cliff of *San Giovanni in Pelago* (lighthouse) we pass the *Isôle Brioni*, where the Venetians once quarried stone for their palaces and churches. Fine view of the deeply cut bay of *Pola*, the chief naval seaport of Austria, used also by the Romans of the imperial age as a naval harbour.

Beyond *Cape Promontore* (ancient *Polaticum Promontorium*), the flat S. extremity of *Istria*, with a lighthouse on the *Porer Cliff*, a delightful view in clear weather is revealed of the Dalmatian islands, relics of the ancient Dalmatian limestone plateau, now submerged in the Adriatic. The most conspicuous are *Lussin* (*Apso-rus Insula*), culminating in *Monte Ossero* (1929 ft.), and to the E., overtopped by it, *Unie* and *Sansego* with their lighthouses.

We pass the large islands of *Lunga* or *Grossa* and *Incoronata* (*Celadussae Insulae*), lying off the coast near *Zara*. A good way farther on we sight the rocky islet of *Pomo*, midway between *Dalmatia* and the E. coast of *Italy*; then the islands of *Sant'Andrea* (1001 ft.), *Busi* (788 ft.; containing the *Spelonca di Ballon*, resembling the blue grotto of *Capri*), and *Lissa* (1920 ft.; ancient *Issa*), where the Austrian fleet defeated the Italian in 1866.

Between the islands of *Cazza* (797 ft.) and *Lagosta* (1368 ft.; ancient *Ladesta*) and the Italian island-group of *Pelagosa*, we may descry *Monte Gargano* (p. 428) to the S.W. in clear weather.

We now steer straight towards the *Faro di Penna* (p. 428).

**Brindisi.**—The QUAY is on the N.E. side of the town; the STATION, on the S.W. side, is  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. from the quay. Between them runs the *Corso Garibaldi*, continued to the W. by *Corso Umberto Primo*.

HOTELS (charges should be agreed upon beforehand). *Grand-Hôt. International*, at the quay, R. 5-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 6, omn.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; *Albergo Europa*, *Corso Garibaldi* 147, R. from 2 fr.; *Alb. Centrale*, *Corso Garibaldi* 67, near the harbour; these two, with restaurants, fairly good. — *Café Caprez*.

CAN (bargaining necessary) from station to quay 60 c., 2 pers. 1 fr., 3 pers. 1 fr. 20 c.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 2, 1 hr. 3 fr.; at night 20 c. more; trunk 20 c. POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE, *Corso Umberto Primo* and on the quay.

BRITISH CONSUL, *S. G. Cocoto*.

STEAMBOAT OFFICES. *Società Nazionale*, *Via Margherita* 32; *Austrian Lloyd*, *Thos. Cook & Son*, *Strada Marina*. — The steamers are generally



moored at the quay; otherwise, landing or embarkation 60 c.—LLOYD'S AGENT, *Sig. Nervegna*.—ENGLISH CHURCH SERVICE in winter.

*Brindisi* (pop. 22,000), a quiet town, the seat of an archbishop, has been ever since ancient times an important starting-point for the East. In the middle ages its harbour was often sought by the Crusaders, and hosts of travellers now pass through it on their way to or from Egypt, India, Australia, etc. The inner harbour, sheltered from every wind, consists of two natural creeks formed by erosion; in the southmost, the *Seno di Ponte Piccolo*, 492 yds. long, the large steamers are easily berthed. The channel connecting the inner harbour with the outer had become choked with sand in the later middle ages, but was reopened in 1755 and lined with masonry in 1866. On the island of *Sant'Andrea*, outside the harbour, rises a castle of the 15th cent., now a quarantine station.

The town offers few sights. On a height close to the quay stands a *Column*, 62 ft. high, with a rich capital containing figures of gods. Adjacent is the base of a second column. The unfinished inscription on the first mentions *Lupus Protospatha*, a Byzantine governor, who restored the town in the 10th cent. after its destruction by the Saracens. These columns are said to have marked the end of the *Via Appia* which led from Rome to Tarentum and Brundisium, and they perhaps bore a beacon-fire. The Gothic *Castle*, with its huge round towers, on the N. creek, to the W. of the town, built by Emp. Frederick II. about 1235 and strengthened by Charles V., now contains a bagno for galley convicts. The baptistery of *San Giovanni al Sepolcro* (11th cent.), with its fine portals and frescoes, is now a museum of antiquities. The *Cathedral*, in its present form, is of the 18th cent.; at the corner of a street opposite is a mediæval house with an elaborate balcony. The Norman church of *San Benedetto* (early 13th cent.) has an interesting side-portal and fine cloisters. *Santa Lucia* has a crypt with relics of Byzantine frescoes.

Leaving Brindisi the STEAMER next passes through the *Straits of Otranto*, the entrance to the Adriatic, about 47 M. in breadth, within sight at first of the flat and marshy coast of Apulia, with the lighthouse of *San Cataldo*. To the E., on the coast of *Albania*, rise the *Acroceraunian Mts.* (p. 496).

Far away to the left appear the *Othonian Islands* (p. 496), belonging to Greece, and the W. coast of *Corfu* (p. 495).

Steering through the *Ionian Sea* we near the W. coast of *Kephallenia* (p. 500) and *Zante* (p. 502). Off the *Strophades* (p. 502) we sight the *Messenian Peninsula*, with *Mt. Ægaleon* (p. 502).

Beyond the *Ænussæ Islands* (p. 493) we proceed to the E.S.E. till at length we pass the W. coast of *Crete* (p. 415) and the island of *Gavdos* (p. 418). We then lose sight of land until near *Alexandria* or *Port Said* (comp. p. 418).

3

4

5

6

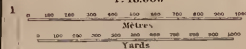


Port-abri  
pour  
Mahonnes **P O R T O U E S T**  
(Port d'Eunoste des Anc  
**P O R T A C T U E**



# ALEXANDRIE

1:18.000



## 69. Alexandria.†

**ARRIVAL.** Most of the steamers are berthed at the quay in the inner harbour (otherwise the fare to or from the steamer is 2 *pias.*, at night 3 *pias.*, each trunk 1 *pias.*). After the formalities of the sanitary authorities are concluded, the care of heavier baggage is entrusted to one of the Arabian hotel porters, or to Cook's agents (p. 432), who wear an official cap or badge. The inclusive charge to the hotel or to the railway-station is 15-20 *pias.*, which through-passengers to Cairo may sometimes pay in advance at one of the tourist agencies before starting on their journey. The custom-house examination is usually lenient.

**Railway Station.** *Gare du Caire* or *Bab el-Guedid* (Pl. G, 5; buffet), near the old Porte Moharrem Bey.

**Hotels** (English style). **SAVOY PALACE** (Pl. g; H, 4), Rue de la Porte de Rosette 35, R. 40-70, B. 10, déj. 20, D. 30, pens. 80, omn. 5 *pias.*; **METROPOLE HOTEL** (Pl. k; F, G, 3), Rue Avéroff, near the E. harbour, R. 20-30, B. 6, déj. 15, D. 20, pens. 40-60, omn. 5 *pias.*, well spoken of; **EXCELSIOR HOTEL** (Pl. a; H, 4), Rue de la Porte de Rosette 15; **GRAND-HÔTEL** (Pl. b; F, 4), Square Ste. Catherine, R. from 25, B. 6, déj. or D. 20, pens. 60-80, omn. 5 *pias.*; **WINDSOR HOTEL** (Pl. d; G, 3), Rue Avéroff 7, near the E. harbour, R. from 17, déj. 15, D. 20, pens. from 50 *pias.*; **HÔT. BRISTOL** (Pl. i; G, 4), Rue de la Gare de Ramleh; **HÔT. DES VOYAGEURS** (Pl. f; F, 4), Rue de l'Eglise Ecossaise 4, pens. 11 fr.; **HÔT. BONNARD** (Pl. e; F, 3), Rue Champollion 7, pens. from 42 *pias.*—**Hôtels Garnis.** **HÔT. DU NIL** (Pl. h; F 3), Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 11; **HÔT. CONTINENTAL** (Pl. c; F, 4), Rue de France 2.

**Cafés** (cup of Arabian coffee 1 *pias.*). Several in Place Méhémet Ali (Pl. F, 4), etc.—**CONFECTIONERS.** *Confiserie Albengo*, Rue Chérif Pacha 17; *Groppi*, same street, No. 33; *Zola*, Rue Toussoun Pacha 3; *Sault*, Rue Chérif Pacha 26.

**Restaurants.** *Ristorante Firenze*, Rue de la Poste 14 (Pl. F, 3, 4); *Restaurant Universel*, Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 9 (Pl. F, 4); same street, Nos. 3 and 6, *Old Bourse Bar* and *Spathis*; *Castelli*, Rue Chérif Pacha 1.

**Tramways** (see Plan), all diverging from Place Méhémet Ali. Uniform fare, 1st cl. 10, 2nd cl. 5 mill., with right to one change of car.—Electric line to Ramleh (p. 436) every 5 min. till midnight (dep., see Pl. G, 3).—There are in addition several services of **MOTOR OMNIBUSES** plying within the town and to the suburbs.

**Cabs** (Arabic *arabîyeh*). In the town, drive of 10 min. 2 *pias.*, with two horses 3 *pias.*; 20 min. 2½ or 4 *pias.*; ½ hr. 3 or 5 *pias.*; hr. 6 or 9 *pias.*; each addit. ¼ hr. 1½ or 2 *pias.*; from steamer to railway-station 3 or 5 *pias.* (See tariff in vehicle as to suburbs). The aid of a friend who speaks the language is desirable in bargaining for long drives.

---

† **MONEY.** The *Egyptian Pound* (£E, 'livre égyptienne') contains 100 *Piastres* (*pias.*) of 10 *Millièmes* (mill.) each. The Arabic for piastre is *kirsh*, pl. *kurûsh* (pronounced in Cairo 'irsh and 'urûsh), but the European name is known everywhere. Petty traders often distinguish between the 'great piastre' of 10 mill. (*kirsh sâgh*) and the 'little piastre' of 5 mill. (*kirsh tarîfa*). In the following data the 'great' is always understood.

The Egyptian pound is worth ca. 20s. 6d., the piastre nearly 2½d. Egyptian gold coins are rare, their place being taken by the sovereign (*qinē inglisi*, 97½ *pias.*), the French 20 fr. piece (*bint*, 77 *pias.*), and the Turkish pound (*mejidiyeh*, 87½ *pias.*), which are all legally current.

The silver coins are *riyâl masri* (20 *pias.*), *nusse riyâl* (10 *pias.*), *rub'a riyâl* (5 *pias.*, 1s. ¼d., often called a 'shilling' at Cairo), *kirshen* (2 *pias.*), and *kirsh* or *kirsh sâgh* (1 *pias.*). Nickel: *nusse kirsh* or *kirsh tarîfa* (½ *pias.*), 2 mill. (⅓ *pias.*), and 1 mill. (ca. ⅓d.). Copper: ½ and ¼ mill.

Eastern European time, which is about 2 hrs. in advance of Greenwich, is observed in Egypt



**Post Office** (Pl. F, 3), open 7-12 and 2 to 9.30. Postage, see p. 441. France has its own post-office, Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 2. — **Telegraph Offices.** *Egyptian*, Rue Tewfik Premier 1; *British*, Rue du Télégraphe Anglais 5 (Pl. F, 4).

**Consulates.** *British* (Pl. 6; H, 3), Rue de l'Hôpital Egyptien: consul-general, *D. E. Cameron*; vice-consul, *E. H. Mulock*. — *United States*, Rue Chérif Pacha 21; consul, *D. R. Birch*; vice-consul, *F. L. Romeo*.

**Tourist Agents.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, Rue de la Porte de Rosette 2; *Clark*, Grand-Hôtel; *Hamburg-American*, Square Ste. Catherine (Pl. F, 4); *F. Th. Fotiades & Co.*, Rue Chérif Pacha 22.

**Physicians.** *Dr. Morrison*, Place Méhémet Ali; *Dr. Webb Jones*, Rue de Stamboul; *Dr. Elkins* (Government Hospital); *Dr. Forster* (lady-doctor); *Dr. Hoddad*, Rue de la Gare de Ramleh 29.

**Steamboat Offices.** *Peninsular & Oriental*, Rue Avéroff (Haselden & Co.; 'Box 153'); *Messageries Maritimes* (RR. 67, 72), Ricard, Rue de l'Eglise Debbane 5; *Austrian Lloyd* (RR. 68, 72), Rue de la Porte de Rosette; *Società Nazionale* (RR. 67, 68, 72), Capt. Baldovino, Rue Sésostris 12; *Khedivial Mail Steamship Co.* (RR. 72, 75, 76), Rue Centrale; *North German Lloyd* (R. 67) and *Rumanian Mail* (R. 76), Müller & Co., Rue Sésostris 16; *German Levant Line* (R. 72), Stross, No. 11, same street; *White Star*, Ross & Co., Rue de la Marine; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* (RR. 72, 75, 76), Reidemeister, Rue St. Marc 1.

**Banks** (usually 9-12 and 3-5). *Ottoman*, Place Méhémet Ali 5 (Pl. F, 4); *National Bank of Egypt*, Rue Toussoun Pacha 4 (Pl. G, 4); *Anglo-Egyptian*, Rue Chérif Pacha 7; *Crédit Lyonnais*, same street, No. 4; *Bank of Egypt*, Rue Tewfik 4; *Deutsche Orientbank* (Pl. F, 4), Rue Adib 4.

**Photographs.** *Reiser & Binder*, Rue de l'Ancienne Bourse 6 (also art-dealers); *Lassave*, Rue de l'Eglise Debbane 7; *Fettel & Bernard*, Rue Toussoun Pacha 1. Photographical requisites at *Delmar's*, Rue Tewfik Premier.

**Theatres.** *Zizinia* (Pl. G, 4), Rue de la Porte de Rosette, often closed; French and Italian operas, alternating after 1st Jan. with Cairo. — **VARIETY THEATRES** (all with gardens): *Alhambra* (Pl. G, 4); *Nuovo Teatro Alhambra*, cor. of Rue Misalla and Rue de la Gare de Ramleh (Pl. G, 3). — *Jardin Rosette*, Rue de la Porte Rosette (Pl. H, 4).

**Churches.** *English* (*St. Mark's*; 'Egl. anglicane'; Pl. F, 4), Place Méhémet Ali; chaplain, *Ven. Archdeacon Ward*, M. A.; services on Sun. at 8, 11, and 6.15 o'clock. — *Presbyterian* (*St. Andrew's*; Pl. 1, F 3, 4), Rue de l'Eglise Ecossaise; service on Sun. at 10.30 a.m. — *American Mission* ('Egl. amérie.'; Pl. G, 4), Rue Sidi el-Metwalli.

**ONE DAY**, when time is limited. Forenoon, *Place Méhémet Ali* (p. 434), the *Arab and Turkish Quarters* (p. 434); tramway or cab to *Pompey's Pillar* (p. 435); \**Catacombs of Kôm esh-Shukâfa* (p. 435). Afternoon, *Rue Chérif Pacha* (p. 435) and *Museum* (p. 436). A 'billet cumulatif' obtained at the Museum (8 piâs.) admits also to Pompey's Pillar and the Catacombs.

*Alexandria*, called by the Arabs and Turks *Iskanderîeh*, the second town of Egypt, strongly fortified, and one of the most important trading places on the Mediterranean, lies in 31° 11' N. lat. and 29° 53' E. long., at the W. end of the *Nile Delta* (p. 418), on a strip of land separating *Lake Mareotis* from the sea. The population is about 377,000, incl. 48,000 Europeans ('Franks'), chiefly Greeks and Italians, but many French and Austrians and a lesser number of English and Germans. The Moslems live mostly in the N. and W. quarters (comp. p. 434), the Europeans chiefly in the E. quarter or in Ramleh (p. 436).



Alexandria was founded in 331 B. C. by *Alexander the Great*, who endeavoured to blend the land of the Pharaohs with his new Greek empire. His Egyptian governor and successor, *Ptolemy I. Soter* (323-286), made Alexandria a centre of art and science. He founded the Museum, an institute for the promotion of science and poetry, to which the famous Alexandrine library was attached. The highly advantageous position of the town, which was connected, through Lake Marcotis, with the Nile by several navigable channels, and whose harbour (unlike the other older seaports at the mouth of the Nile) was protected by marine currents from being silted up, led to the surprisingly rapid development of its trade and prosperity under the *Ptolemies*. Alexandria had attained its zenith when, in 48 B. C., the Romans intervened in the quarrels between *Cleopatra* and her husband *Ptolemy XIV*. Both *Caesar*, who entered Alexandria in triumph after the murder of Pompey at Pelusium, and *Antony* were ensnared by *Cleopatra*. After the defeat of Antony's partisans *Augustus* founded the large E. suburb of *Nicopolis*. When at its prime the city is said to have had a population of half-a-million inhabitants. The Greek element predominated, after which came the Egyptian, while a Jewish community had existed here ever since the time of *Ptolemy I*. Christianity also took root in Alexandria at an early period, having been first proclaimed here, according to tradition, by St. Mark the Evangelist.

In the time of *Trajan* (96-117) the revolt of the Jews, who then composed one-third of the population, gave rise to terrible bloodshed and disaster. A century later the emperor *Caracalla* (211-7) paid a fateful visit to the city, and, to punish the citizens for their contumacy, ordered many of them to be massacred and the famous academy to be closed. The city suffered even more severely from the persecution of the Christians under *Decius* (250) and *Valerian* (257), from the plague in the reign of *Gallienus*, and from its battles with the Palmyrenes (260-8). Having become, like Carthage, a stronghold of Christian erudition, Alexandria afterwards became the chief scene of the embittered controversies between *Arius* (d. 336), a presbyter of the city, and the 'orthodox' bishops *Alexander* and *Athanasius* (328-78). Even after the victory of the Athanasians at the councils of *Nicaea* (325) and *Constantinople* (381) the Arian heresy, which admitted the divine nature of Christ but denied his identity with the Father, subsisted for centuries among the Germanic tribes.

Under *Theodosius I.* (379-95) paganism received its deathblow, when the patriarch *Theophilus* waged war against all heathen temples and monuments. But the material prosperity of the city declined at the same time. The citizens were no longer able to pay for the cleansing of the Nile and the maintenance of the canals, and they were further impoverished when the patriarch *Cyril* banished the Jews. In 619 the Persian *Chosroes* made Alexandria his base for the conquest of Egypt. The country was next overrun by the hordes of caliph *Ômar*, whose general *Amr ibn el-Asî* captured Alexandria in 641. Its importance now declined still further in the same proportion as Cairo, the new capital of the conquerors, rose to wealth and importance. In 1303 and 1326 a great part of the city, with the Pharos (p. 434), was destroyed by earthquakes. Lastly, the discovery of America and of the sea-route to India completed the ruin of its trade.

About the year 1800 the population of Alexandria had dwindled to about 5000, but *Mohammed Ali* (p. 444) wisely laid the foundations of a new era of prosperity. He improved the harbours and constructed canals. His great work was the *Mahmûdiyyeh Canal* (p. 434), begun in 1819, which fertilized anew the environs of the city and again connected it with the interior of Egypt, which had long been obliged to export its produce by way of *Damietta* and *Rosetta*. Subsequent rulers also were zealous for the welfare of Alexandria. During the revolt of the national party under *Arâbi Bey* (1882) Alexandria was bombarded by the British fleet and the European quarter was burned down, but since then the city has resumed its steady and vigorous career of progress.

The old town of to-day lies partly on the *Heptastadion*, the embankment 'seven stadia' (about 1430 yds.) in length, which ever since the time of the Ptolemies has connected the mainland with the island of *Pharos*, but which in the course of centuries has been greatly widened. At the E. extremity of the island, now peninsula, rises the picturesque *Fort Kâit Bey* (Pl. D, E, 1), on the site of the famous 'Pharus', a lighthouse erected under Ptolemy II. Philadelphus by Sostratus of Cnidos, in 280-279; it was originally 400 ells (590 ft.) in height, and was deemed one of the seven wonders of the world; it is supposed to have been the prototype of the Egyptian minaret (comp. p. 445). The main or 'great' harbour of that period, protected by a huge embankment, is now the *Port Est*, the new quays of which afford a pleasant seaside walk and are being completed as a fashionable boulevard.

The *Port Ouest*, the ancient *Eunostos* ('haven of happy return'), was little used till the later Roman age. Improved since 1871 it now consists of an inner basin of 475 acres, and a new outer harbour of 1750 acres (p. 418). From the beginning of the Gabbari Mole extend quays with warehouses along the E. side of this harbour to the *Naval Arsenal* (Pl. C, D, 3). Of the 2000 steamers entering the port annually more than half are under the British flag. The inner harbour is connected with the *Mahmûdiyyeh Canal* (p. 435) by means of locks. The chief exports are cotton, cotton-seed, grain, beans, rice, sugar, onions, and tomatoes.

The *Rue de la Marine* (Pl. E, D, 5, 4; tramways, see p. 431) and its continuation the *Rue Moutouch Pacha* (Pl. D, 4, 3) form one of the chief approaches to the peninsula of *Pharos* (see above). Between the viceregal *Palace of Râs et-Tîn* (Pl. A, B, 3) and the Port Est lies the **TURKISH QUARTER**, with its pretty houses and a few gardens.

The *RUE RÂS ET-TÎN*, the main street of the N. quarters, leads past the *Government Buildings* (Pl. D, E, 3), to the S.E., to the **ARAB QUARTER**, lying on the ancient Heptastadion (see above) and containing several *Sûks* or markets, which present an interesting picture of Oriental life.

The *Rue de France* (Pl. E, F, 3, 4), the S.E. prolongation of the *Rue Râs et-Tîn*, leads to the **Place Méhémet Ali** (Pl. F, 4), the focus of European life, planted with trees and adorned with a *Statue of Mohammed Ali* (p. 444) on horseback. The chief buildings here are the *Palais de Justice*, the *Bourse*, and the *English Church*. The last is adjoined by *St. Mark's Building*, belonging to the British community and used as a school and for official purposes. From the W. harbour the Place Méhémet Ali is reached by the *Rue Bab el-Karasta* (Pl. E, 5) and *Rue Anastasi* (Pl. E, F, 5, 4), skirting the lofty *Fort Cafarelli* or *Napoléon* (Pl. E, 5; signalling station).

A few paces to the S. of the Place Méhémet Ali lies the tri-

angular Square Ste. Catherine (Pl. F, 4), named after the Catholic *Church of St. Catharine*. From this point we walk (or take a car or motor-omnibus, see p. 431) to the S.E. through the Rue Abou Dardah (Pl. F, 4, 5) and Rue de la Colonne Pompée (Pl. F, G, 6, 7), past the *Sidi Amr Mosque* (Pl. G, 6) and a large *Cimetière Arabe* (Pl. F, 6, 7), to a bare hill, on the right, covered with débris.

Here in the time of the Ptolemies rose the *Serapeum*, the most superb temple in the city, dedicated to Serapis, god of the lower regions. On the same site now stands POMPEY'S PILLAR (Pl. F, G, 7; adm. 3 pias.; see also p. 432), the grandest memorial of antiquity in the city. We ascend by steps to the plateau. All around are traces of recent excavations, chiefly bringing to light relics of Roman edifices. The column, composed of red granite from Assuan, is 88 ft. high including the mutilated base. It is perhaps a Christian monument of victory, dating from the time of Emp. Theodosius I. (p. 433), signalizing the destruction of the Serapeum (391). In the middle ages it was supposed to be the tomb of Pompey.

We follow the Rue Karmouss (Pl. G, 7, 8), which leads hence to the S. to the *Mahmûdiyyeh Canal*, and diverging to the right via the Rue Bab el-Melouk, we pass a small mosque and reach (10 min.) the entrance (Pl. 'E.'; F, 8) to the —

\***Catacombs of Kôm esh-Shukâfa** (Pl. F, 8; 'hill of potsherds'), an Egyptian burial-place of the 2nd cent. A.D., hewn in the rock. Adm. from 8 a.m. till dusk (5 pias.; see also p. 432).

The tombs, discovered in 1900, consist of several stories and afford an excellent example of the characteristic Alexandrine blend of the Egyptian with the Græco-Roman style. They probably belonged to some Egyptian magnate. Around the principal chambers are plainer vaults for the domestics of the family. Modern stairs ascend to the restored entrance on the hill-top. The interior is rendered accessible by wooden bridges and lighted by electricity, but is partly under water.

A spiral staircase, lighted by a large round shaft, descends near a sarcophagus-chamber of later date to two stories. From the entrance to the upper story we enter a rotunda covered with a kind of dome. On the right are two smaller vaults with niches, sarcophagi, and shelf-tombs (loculi). On the left is a large chamber, the *Triclinium Funebre*, used for funeral banquets.

The stairs divide farther down, affording a survey of the principal chambers, and lead round the entrance to the \*Tomb Chapel on the lowest floor, with three niches for sarcophagi. Round the chapel runs a gallery, accessible from the vestibule, with 91 shelf-tombs.

An important thoroughfare, leading to the N.E. from the Rue Abou Dardah (p. 434), is the Rue Sidi el-Metwalli (Pl. F, G, 5, 4), with its continuation the RUE DE LA PORTE DE ROSETTE (Pl. F-I, 4, 3). These streets unite at the end of the busy Rue Chérif Pacha (Pl. F, G, 4), a street of shops, coming from the Place Méhémet Ali (p. 434). This thoroughfare corresponds with the E. half of the *Dromos*, the main street of the ancient city, which ended at the *Canopic Gate*, the site of the now removed Porte de Rosette. In the Rue du Musée, a N. side-street, is the —

\***Museum** (Pl. H, 3), a building in the Greek style, which contains an extensive collection of Græco-Roman antiquities, mostly Alexandrine, found in catacombs and tombs. Adm. daily, 9-12 and 3 to 5.30, 2 piās. (see also p. 432; closed on Thurs. in summer).

From the ante-room we see the statue of Hercules in the transverse gallery between the main wings of the building (see below). The side-room contains a topographical collection. Room I (on the right). Christian antiquities, including tombstones and some of the terracotta flasks in which pilgrims brought holy oil from the tomb of St. Menas (d. 296) at Mariut.—Rooms II-V. Alexandrian coins, stamps from Greek amphoræ, etc.

Room VI. Inscriptions and tombstones. On the right, Ptolemaic \*Tombstones (Nos. 83, 97, etc.), resembling those of Attica in the 4th cent. B.C.—Rooms VII-IX. Egyptian antiquities. (In Room VIII, No. 380. Fine bas-relief with a man, a harper, and singing-women.)

Rooms X & XI. Egyptian monuments and smaller sculptures. (In R. XI, No. 3704. Portrait-head in black basalt.)—Rooms XII & XIII. Portrait-busts and sculptures. (In R. XII, Case B, admirable small busts of Alexander; \*66. Marble Head of Hercules or, according to others, of Zeus.)

Rooms XIV & XV. Architectural fragments. (In R. XV, No. 3, painted capitals from palaces of the Ptolemies.)—Room XVI. Sculptures.

Rooms XVII & XVIII. Small objects of art. In R. XVII glass; mummies with portraits of the deceased painted on wood (2nd cent. A.D.). In R. XVIII small clay figures of the Ptolemaic and Roman periods; among the former, \*Figures of girls in the style of the Tanagra figurines.

Room XIX. A mosaic and cinerary urns from Shatbi.—Room XX. Tomb accessories.—Room XXI. Objects from tombs, including elegant bronze wreaths; terracotta figures.—Room XXII. Architectural fragments; mosaics from Canopus.

In the gallery crossing the garden is a colossal figure of Hercules.

From the Museum the Rue du Musée to the N.W., the broad Rue d'Allemagne to the left, and the Rue Missala to the right soon lead to the old *Ramleh Railway Station*, now used for the electric line (see p. 431) to **Ramleh** (i. e. 'sand'), a villa suburb and sea-bathing place, inhabited in summer by wealthy Alexandrians and Cairenes. At *San Stefano*, the terminus, is the *Hôtel Casino San Stefano*, with a theatre and concert-rooms (adm. 5 piās.).

From Alexandria to Cairo, see R. 71.

## 70. Port Said.

**ARRIVAL.** The steamers moor alongside the Quai François-Joseph or in the Bassin Ismaïl. If they are not berthed at the quay the fare for landing at the Custom House (Pl. 8) is  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 $\frac{1}{2}$  piastres (trunk 2, small packages 1 piās.). The North German Lloyd provides a steam-tender in winter, which lands passengers free of charge. Heavy luggage had better be entrusted to one of the hotel-porters, or to an agent of Messrs. Cook (comp. p. 431) or of the Hamburg-American Line.

**RAILWAY STATION** near Lake Menzaleh (p. 418), 10 min. to the W. of the Custom House.

**HOTELS.** \**Eastern Exchange Hotel* (Pl. a), Rue Sultan Osman, pens. from 12s., English house; \**Savoy* (Pl. d), corner of Quai François-Joseph and Rue el-Tegara, with restaurant and bar, pens. from 62 piās.; *Hôt. Continental* (Pl. b), Rue el-Tegara, with bar, pens. 10s. 6d.; *Hôt. de la Poste* (Pl. c), Rue du Nil.

**CAB** from the quay to the station 4 (at night 5) piās.







3 Ligne de profondeur de 3 brasses ou 5ms0.  
bl. blanc, blanche; r. rouge; v. vert, verte.

# MER MÉDITERRANÉE



1. Consulat d'Allemagne et de Russie
2. Consulat d'Amérique
3. " d'Angleterre
4. " d'Autriche
5. " de France
6. " d'Italie
7. " des Pays-Bas
8. Douane (Custom Office)
9. English Navy House
10. Lloyd Autrichien
11. Messageries Maritimes
12. Santé
13. C<sup>ie</sup> Péninsulaire et Orientale
14. Poste égyptienne
15. " Française
16. C<sup>ie</sup> russe de navigation à vapeur
17. Eastern Telegraph Office
18. Télégraphe égyptien

POST OFFICES. Egyptian (Pl. 14) and French (Pl. 15), Rue du Nil. — TELEGRAPH OFFICES. Egyptian (Pl. 18), Rue el-Tegara; Eastern Telegraph Co. (Pl. 17), Quai François-Joseph, for Europe.

CONSULATES at the Quai François-Joseph. British (Pl. 3): consul-general, *E. C. Blech*; vice-consul, *T. D. Dunlop*. — United States (Pl. 2): consular agent, *H. Broadbent*.

TOURIST AGENTS. *Thos. Cook & Son*, Quai François-Joseph; *F. C. Clark*, Savoy Hotel; *Hamburg-American Line*, Rue du Nil.

STEAMBOAT OFFICES. All the important companies have offices on the quay. *L. Saron & Co.* (Società Nazionale) are also Lloyd's Agents.

BANKS. *Bank of Egypt* and *Crédit Lyonnais*, Rue du Nil; *National Bank of Egypt*, Rue Eugénie; *Ottoman*, Bassin du Commerce. — Money, see p. 431.

PHYSICIANS. *Dr. Curling*, *Dr. W. Hayward* (Egyptian Government Hospital); *Dr. E. Cuffey* (Lady Strangford Hospital); *Dr. J. H. Wigham*.

ENGLISH CHURCH. *Church of the Epiphany* ('Eglise angl.' on Plan), Rue el-Tegara; services every Sun. at 10.30 a. m. and 6 p. m.

*Port Said* (pop. 42,000, incl. 11,300 Europeans) lies at the E. end of the strip of land between *Lake Menzaleh* (p. 418) and the open sea, at the N. end of the *Suez Canal*, to which it owes its foundation. Its trade, chiefly through-traffic, is growing rapidly.

The *Harbour* of 570 acres has a depth of 26 ft., which is maintained by laborious dredging. It is sheltered by two massive breakwaters, the *Jetée Ouest*, 2460 yds. long, with a statue of Ferd. de Lesseps (1805-94), the builder of the Suez Canal (1859-69), and the *Jetée Est*, 1750 yds. long. The former protects it against the mud of the Nile. Between these is the *Digue Nouvelle*, an inner breakwater 597 yds. long, for shelter against E. winds; on the mainland opposite (to the W.) rises the \**Phare*, a lighthouse 174 ft. high, visible 23 M. away.

The inner harbour of 220 acres consists of the *Bassin Ismaïl* (with its three very shallow creeks), the *Bassin des Chalands Charbonniers*, and the *Bassin Abbas Hilmi* or *Africa Basin*, with the quarantine establishment.

The Rue Quai du Nord (tramway) leads to the N.W. to the *Quartier Arabe*.

## 71. From Alexandria or Port Said to Cairo.

FROM ALEXANDRIA TO CAIRO, 130 M., express in 3, ordinary train in 6-6<sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> hrs.; 1st cl. 87<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, 2nd cl. 44 pias. — FROM PORT SAID TO CAIRO, 145 M., express (with dining-car) in 4-4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub>, ordinary in 5 hrs.; 96 or 48 pias. — As to transport of luggage, see p. 431. — The buffets at the intermediate stations are poor.

*Alexandria*, see p. 431. The Cairo railway, the oldest in the East (1855), rounds *Lake Mareotis* (p. 432), which during the Nile inundation rises at places to the permanent way. On the left is the *Mahmûdiyyeh Canal* (p. 434).

On the right beyond (17 M.) *Kafr ed-Dâwâr* appear the first cotton-fields. — 38 M. *Damanhâr* (pop. 22,100), the ancient Egyptian *Timē-en-Hor* (town of Horus) and Roman *Hermopolis Parva*,

is now the capital of the province of *Beheireh*, which extends from the Rosetta arm of the Nile (p. 418) to the Libyan desert.

The soil becomes more fertile. Villages of wretched mud-huts and a few groups of trees appear. We cross the *Rosetta Arm*. 64½ M. *Kafr ez-Zaiyât*.

76 M. *Tanta* (Buffet; Hôt. Khédivial, etc.; Brit. cons. agent, E. Erba; pop. 80,000), capital of the province of *Gharbiyeh*, between the Rosetta and Damietta arms (p. 418), possesses a palace of the Khedive and an unfinished mosque of *Seiyid el-Bedawi*, a popular Egyptian saint, born at Fez (12th cent.). The great August fair (*el-Mûlid el-Kebîr*; 'the great mûlid', or nativity of the saint) is often attended by half-a-million persons, including a number of European merchants.

Farther on we pass several cotton-cleaning mills, evidencing the prosperity of this region, and then cross the *Damietta Arm*.

101 M. *Benha* (Buffet), junction of the Port Said (see below) and Suez lines, is noted for its fruit. 120½ M. *Kalyûb* (or *Qualioub*).

The Libyan hills become more prominent; so also the *Mokat-tam Hills* (p. 443) and the citadel with the slender minarets of the mosque of Mohammed Ali (p. 454). Gardens and villas appear. On the left are the site of ancient Heliopolis (p. 459; obelisk not visible), Matariyeh with its sycamores, Kubbeh, the residence of the Khedive, and the suburb of Abbâsiyeh (p. 459).

130 M. *Cairo* (chief station), see p. 439.

*Port Said*, see p. 436. The Cairo line at first skirts the W. bank of the *Suez Canal* (p. 437). On the right lies *Lake Menzaleh*.

Beyond (28 M.) *El-Kantara* ('the bridge'), the isthmus between lakes Menzaleh and *Balah*, traversed by the time-honoured military and caravan route from Egypt to Syria, we cross the bed of the latter lake, now largely drained.

We next cross *El-Gizr* ('the barrier'), a hill 52 ft. high, between lakes Balah and *Timsâh* ('crocodile'), once the most serious obstacle in the way of the canal.

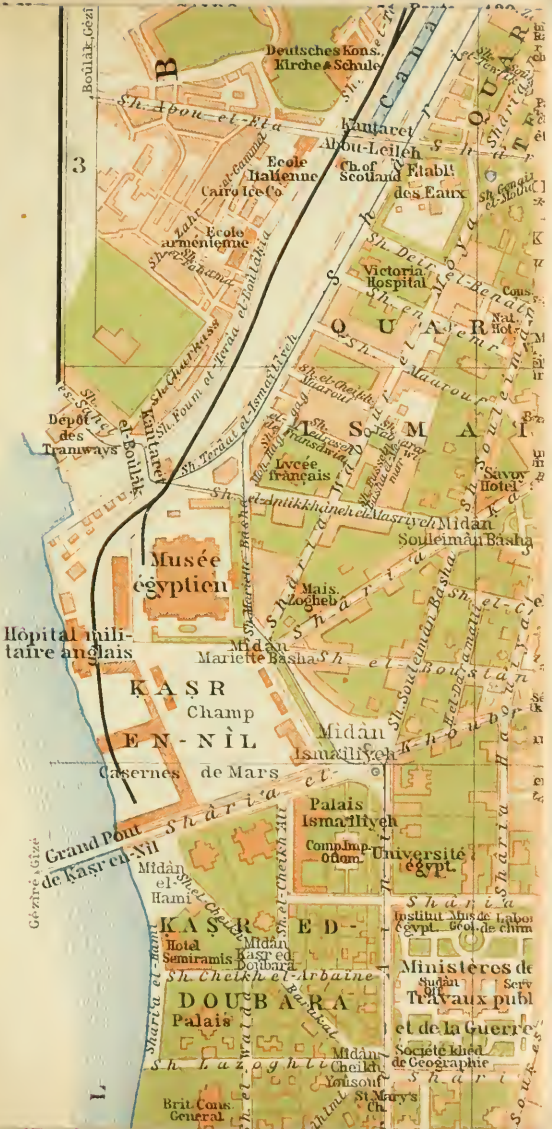
49 M. *Ismâiliya*, or *Ismâilia* (Buffet; pop. 7000), junction for Suez, a quiet little town on the N. bank of Lake Timsâh.

The train now runs to the W. through the *Arabian Desert*, intersected here by the *Wâdi Tûmilât*, and skirts the *Ismâiliyeh Canal* (p. 454).

Near (85 M.) *Abu Hammâd* begins the well-watered and well-planted E. part of the Nile Delta. To the S. of the railway lies the Biblical land of *Goshen* (Gen. xlv. 10), which was miserably neglected during the Turkish period, but has now awakened to new life.

raccord avec le p

3



Boulaq Gêzi

Deutsches Kons.  
Kirche & Schule

Sh. Apou el-Ela

Kantaret

Abou-Leïleh  
Ch. of Scotland  
Filtabl  
des Eaux

Ecole  
Italienne  
Cairo Ice Co

Ecole  
arménienne

Victoria  
Hospital

Dépôt  
des  
Tranwavs

Musée  
égyptien

Hôpital mili-  
taire anglais

Lycee  
français

Souleiman Basha

KASR  
Champ  
EN-NÎL

Casernes de Mars

Midân  
Ismailiyyeh

Palais  
Ismaïliyyeh

Comp Imp  
Oham Université  
égypte

Grand Pont  
de Kasr en-Nîl

KASR  
Hotel  
Semiramis Kasr ed  
Doubara

DOUBARA  
Palais

Ministères de  
Travaux publ

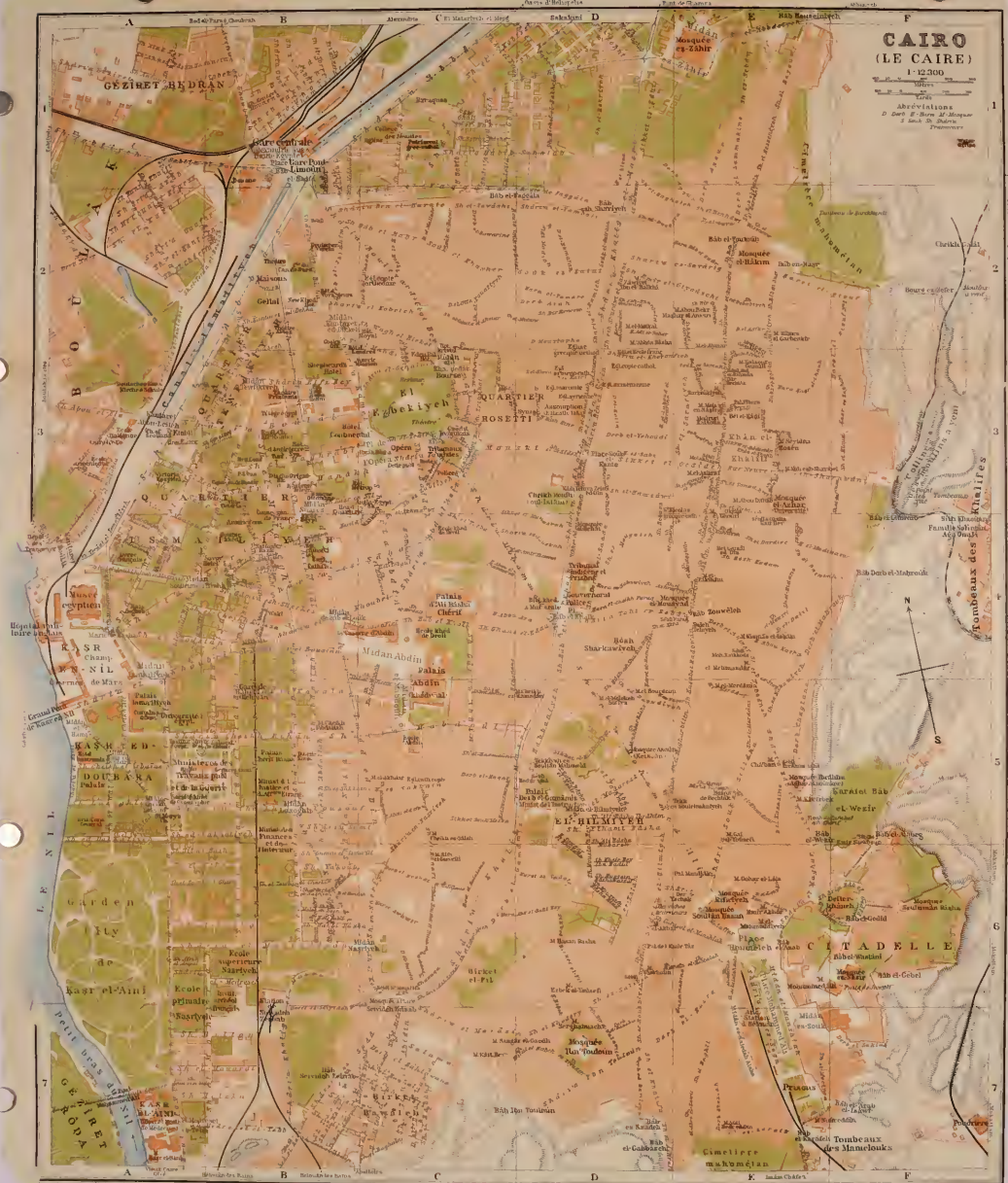
et de la Guerre

Société khéd  
de Géographie

Brit Cons.  
General

St Marys  
Ch







97 M. **Zakâzîk** (Buffet; Brit. cons. agent, G. Diacono; pop. 60,000), capital of the E. Egyptian province of *Sharkîyeh*, favourably situated at the junction of several railways and on the *Muizz Canal* (part of the ancient Tanite arm of the Nile, see p. 418), is a rapidly improving place. It is the chief seat of the Egyptian cotton and grain trade. The large cotton-mills give some quarters of the town quite a European look.—Near *Tell Basta*,  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the S.E. of Zakâzîk, are the ruins of the ancient *Bubastis* (Egyp. *Per-Bastē*, the *Pi-beseth* of Ezekiel xxx. 17).

116 M. *Benha*, and thence to (145 M.) *Cairo*, see p. 438.

## Cairo.†

**Railway Stations.** 1. *Central Station* (Pl. B, 1; Buffet, for Alexandria, Port Said, and Upper Egypt, to the N.W. of the town, beyond the Ismaîliyeh Canal,  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. from the Ezbekiyeh.—2. *Pont Limân Station*, or *Gare de Matariyeh*, adjoining the central, for Matariyeh (Old Heliopolis), for the electric line to the Heliopolis Oasis (see p. 441), etc.—3. *Bâb el-Lûk Station* (Pl. B, 5), for Helwân (p. 464).—The hotel omnibuses and the porters and tourist-agents (p. 441) await the arrival of the express trains. Or an Arab porter, wearing a metal badge on his arm, may be engaged to carry luggage to an omnibus or a cab (tariff, see p. 441). Heavy luggage is taken to the hotels in separate vehicles.

**Hotels** (mostly in the English style and excellent, but generally crowded in Jan.-March; advisable to telegraph for rooms from Alexandria or Port Said; closed in summer or charges reduced).

*In the Town:* \***SHEPHEARD'S HOTEL** (Pl. B, 3), Shâria Kâmel, with terrace, garden, restaurant, bar, post-office, etc., pens. from 80 piastres, patronized by American and English travellers; \***SAVOY** (Pl. B, 4), Midân Suleimân Bâsha, pens. from 80 piastres, with excellent restaurant (déjeuner 30, D. 50 piastres); \***SEMIRAMIS** (Pl. A, 5), Kasr ed-Dubara, on the Nile, with garden and roof-terrace, restaurant, post-office, etc., pens. from 80 piastres; \***CONTINENTAL** (Pl. B, C, 3), Place de l'Opéra, with terrace, restaurant, etc., pens. from 70 piastres, frequented by English travellers; \***HÔTEL D'ANGLETERRE** (Pl. B, 3), Shâria el-Maghrâbi, with terrace, etc., pens. 70-80 piastres.—\***NATIONAL** (Pl. B, 3), Shâria Suleimân Bâsha, pens. from 50 piastres; **NEW KHEDIVIAL HOTEL** (Pl. B, 2), Shâria Bâb el-Hadîd, pens. from 45 piastres; **EDEN PALACE** (Pl. C, 3), Shâria el-Genaîneh, pens. from 50 piastres, frequented by English and American travellers; **VILLA VICTORIA** (Pl. B, 3; private hotel), Shâria Shawarbi Bâsha, quiet and well-situated, pens. 70 piastres; **VILLA NATIONALE**, Shâria Shawarbi Bâsha (Pl. B, 3), also a private hotel, with garden and tennis-court, pens. 50 piastres; **BRISTOL & DU NIL** (Pl. C, 2, 3), Midân el-Khaznedâr, pens. from 65 piastres, commended; **MÉTROPOLE** (Pl. B, C, 3), Hâret Zogheb, pens. 50-60 piastres, well spoken of; **HÔTEL-PENS. ROSSMORE HOUSE** (English), Shâria el-Madabegh 13, pens. 40-50 piastres.—**HÔTEL DES VOYAGEURS** (Pl. B, 2), Shâria Nubar Bâsha, pens. 45-50 piastres, with good cuisine, patronized by the

† A STREET is often called *sikkeh* or *tarik*. A *shâria* (French *chareh*) is an avenue or boulevard; *derb* is a road (also caravan-route); *hâra*, a lane (also quarter of the city); *atfa*, a blind alley or *cul-de-sac*; *mîdân*, a square. Most of the names have been affixed, since the British occupation, in Arabic character and in English or French transliteration. It should be noted that in the Plan and in the text the English *ee* is replaced by the continental and more usual *i* or *î* and the French *ou* or English *oo* usually by *u* or *û*.

French; *HÔT. ROYAL* (Pl. C, 2), Shâria Wagh el-Birket, with bodega, pens. 60 pias.; *HÔT. DE LONDRES* (Pl. B, 2, 3), Shâria Kâmel, pens. 40 pias.; *HÔT.-PENS. SUISSE*, Shâria el-Genaïneb 10 (Pl. C, 3), pens. 33-40 pias.

*On the Island of Gezîreh* (p. 457): \**GHEZIREH PALACE HOTEL*, with restaurant, large gardens, daily concerts, etc., open Dec.-April, pens. from 80 pias. (electr. omnibus to station; motor to Shepherd's and Semiramis Hotels frequently).

*At the Heliopolis Oasis* (p. 459): *HELIOPOLIS PALACE HOTEL*, a new extensive establishment of the first class, on the Metropolitan Line (p. 441), with all modern appliances, a garden, pavilion, etc., open in winter only, pens. 80-150 pias.; \**HELIOPOLIS HOUSE*, a first-class family-hotel, opposite the former, with a large terrace, restaurant, American bar, and concerts, pens. 40-50 pias.; *PENS. BELLE-VUE*, with restaurant (déj. 12, D. 16 pias.), pens. 40 pias.

*Near the Pyramids of Gîzeh* (p. 461): \**MENA HOUSE HOTEL*, with restaurant, swimming-bath, tennis-courts, golf-links, riding-track, etc., open 1st Nov. to 15th May, pens. 60-100 pias.; *SPHINX HOTEL*, near Kafr el-Haram (p. 463), a village 10 min. to the S.E. of the tramway-station, new, pens. from 10s.

**Restaurants at the hotels, with grill-rooms.** Also *Sauti*, in the Ezbekiyyeh Garden, déj. 20, D. 25 pias.; *St. James's*, Shâria Bûlâk, opposite the Egyptian Telegraph Office; *Restaurant du Nil*, Shâria Elfi Bey, déj. 14, D. 16 pias.; *Hermes*, Shâria Kâmel, opposite the Ezbekiyyeh Garden.

**Bars & Cafés.** *New Bar*, Place de l'Opéra; *Splendid Bar*, Shâria Kâmel; *Bar High Life*, Shâria Wagh el-Birket 42.—European style, but not for ladies: *Sphinx Bar*, Shâria Bûlâk, with grill-room; *Café Egyptien*, opposite Shepherd's Hotel, with female orchestra; *Eldorado*, Shâria Wagh el-Birket.—The Arabian cafés (*kahwa's*) are small and dirty.

**Confectioners.** *Lehrenkrauss*, Shâria Kasr en-Nîl 34, with tea-rooms; *Sault*, *Groppé*, both Shâria el-Manâkh.

**Beer.** *Restaurant Falck*, Shâria el-Mahdi (Pl. B, C, 2, 3); *Bavaria*, Midân Kantaret ed-Dikkeh (Pl. B, 2), good restaurant (déj. 12, D. 15 pias.); *Kemmler*, in the street on the N. side of the Crédit Lyonnais (p. 442); *Flasch*, near the Ezbekiyyeh Garden.

**Tramways** (fare 1 or 1½ pias. unless otherwise stated; separate compartment for women). The following are the chief lines: 1. From the *Atabet el-Khadra* (Pl. C, 3) to Place de l'Opéra (Pl. C, 3), Shâria Bûlâk (Pl. B, A, 3), Kasr en-Nîl (Egyptian Museum), Kasr el-Aîni (Pl. A, 7), Rôda, Gîzeh Village, and the Pyramids (Mena House, see above), every 30 (aftern. every 20) min.; fare 4 or 2 pias.—2. From the *Atabet el-Khadra* to Bâb el-Khalk (Pl. D, 4; Arab Museum), Shâria Khalîg el-Masri, Place Seiyideh Zeinab (Pl. C, 6), Shâria Mawardi, and the *Abattoirs* (beyond Pl. B, C, 7), every 7½ min.—3. From the *Midân el-Khaznedâr* (Pl. C, 3) to Kasr en-Nîl, Kasr el-Aîni (Pl. A, 7), Gezîret Rôda (p. 461), Pont Abbâs II., and the *Village of Gîzeh* (p. 461), every 10 min.; fare 2 or 1 pias.—4. From the *Midân el-Khaznedâr* to Midân Bâb el-Lûk (Pl. B, 4), Midân Ismaîliyyeh (Pl. A, 4, 5; for the Great Nile Bridge and Egyptian Museum), Shâria Kasr el-Aîni, Fum el-Khalig (Pl. A, 7), and *Old Cairo*, every 6½ min.—5. From *Kasr en-Nîl* (Gezîreh, p. 457) to Zoological Garden and *Village of Gîzeh*, every 10 min.—6. From *Bûlâk* (p. 454) to Shâria Ahou el-Ela (Pl. A, 3), Shâria Bûlâk, *Atabet el-Khadra* (see above), Bâb el-Khalk (see above), and the *Citadel* (Place Rumeilh; Pl. E, 6), every 3 min.—7. From *Zabtiyyeh* (Shubra), to Central Station (Pl. B, 1), Shâria Clot Bey, *Atabet el-Khadra*, Midân Bâb el-Lûk (Pl. B, 4), and *Midân Nasriyyeh* (Pl. B, 5), every 3 min.—8. From *Central Station* (Pl. B, 1) to Shâria Abbâs (Pl. B, A, 2, 3), Shâria Mariette Bâsha (Pl. A, 4; Egyptian Museum), Kasr en-Nîl, *Midân el-Azhâr* (Pl. B, 4; Gare de Bâb el-Lûk), every 9 min.—9. From *Ghamra* (to the N. of Pl. D, 1) to Midân ez-Zâhir (Pl. D, E, 1), Bâb esh-Shariyyeh (Pl. D, 2), Muski, Bâb el-Khalk, and thence as No. 2, every 6 min.—10. From the *Atabet el-Khadra* (Pl. C, 3) viâ the Place de l'Opéra, Shâria Bûlâk, Shâria Imâd ed-Dîn (Pl. B, 3, 2), Bâb el-Hadîd

(Pl. B, 1), and Abbâsiyeh to the *Heliopolis Oasis* (p. 459), every 10 min.; in ca. 50 min.; fare 1½ or 1 piast.

**Electric Railway** ('Métropolitain') from the *Pont Limân Station* (Pl. B, 1) every 10 min. (from 6.30 a.m. till 12 p.m.) to the *Heliopolis Oasis* (p. 459), in 10 min.; fares 1st cl. 2, 2nd cl. 1 piast.

**Steam Ferries** between Bûlâk (Shâria Abou el-Ela; to the W. of Pl. A, 3; corresponding with tramway No. 6) and Gezîreh (p. 457), and between Old Cairo (p. 460; corresponding with tramway No. 4) and the village of Gîzeh (p. 461).—*Local Steamers* from the Bûlâk Bridge (Pl. A, 4) to Bûlâk.

**Cabs** (comp. p. 431), open victorias with two horses, abound in the European quarters and tourist-resorts. Closed cabs (landaus) usually have to be ordered, and the fares are higher. The **TARIFF** (in cab) is for 1-3 pers. (each addit. pers. 2, trunk 1 piast.) as follows:

1. **DRIVE** within a radius of 4 kil. (2½ M.) from the Administration Building (Gouvernorat; Pl. D, 4), for 1 kil. 3, each addit. kil. 2 piast.; if dismissed outside the zone named, 2 piast. more per kil.; waiting, up to ¼ hr., 2 piast.

2. **BY TIME** (Arab. bis-sâa), in town 1 hr. 10, each addit. ¼ hr. 2 piast.; per day (12 hrs.) 70 piast.

3. **LONGER DRIVES.** To the Citadel 10, and back 20 piast. (incl. stay of 1 hr.); to Old Cairo 12 or 18 piast. (halt of 1 hr.); to the Pyramids 50 or 80 piast. (halt of 3 hrs.); to the Heliopolis Oasis 30 or 50 piast. (halt of 2 hrs.).

A gratuity (bakshîsh) of 5-10 per cent over the fare is usually given. Complaints, with the number of the cab and other details, should be lodged at the police-office (p. 442). During the season the demands of the cabmen are often exorbitant, but the mere mention of the dreaded word 'karakól' (prison) generally brings them to reason.

**Motor Cabs** (with taximeter): 3½ piast. for the first 1200 mètres (¾ M.), 1 piast. each addit. 400 mètres (¼ M.), waiting 1 piast. for each 5 min. In addition to these fares a surtax must be paid for each drive as follows: from or to the Mena House (Pyramids) 10 piast., Heliopolis 8 piast., Citadel, Gîzeh 5 piast., Gezîreh 3 piast.

**Donkeys** (Arabic *homâr*; per hour about 2, day 12 piast.) abound. They are pleasant on bridle-paths free from dust. The donkey-boys (*hammâr*) often lash the animals into a gallop, but this should be checked. *Ala mahlak* means 'slow', *erbût* or the English *stop* 'halt'. The bakshish should be of course proportioned to the donkey-boy's behaviour.

**Post Office** (Pl. C, 3; p. 446), corner of Shâria Tâhir and Shâria el-Baidak. The outside-offices, for the sale of stamps only, are open from 7.30 a.m. to 9.30 p.m. (inland letter ½, in postal union 1 piast.; post-cards 3 and 4 mill.). The offices inside are open from 9 to 6.30, with a short break at 12.30. Lists of the over-sea mails are exhibited in the vestibule. Notice of the arrival of registered letters is sent to the addressee, who obtains delivery by producing the notice, stamped by the hotel or signed by some well-known person. Branch-offices at Shepherd's, the Continental, Ghezireh Palace, and Mena House. Letter-boxes at all the hotels.

**Telegraph Office.** *Eastern Telegraph Co.* (Pl. B, 3), corner of Shâria Imâd ed-Dîn and Shâria el-Manâkh. *Egyptian* (Pl. B, 3), Shâria Bûlâk, corner of Shâria Imâd ed-Dîn.—Branches at Shepherd's, the Crédit Lyonnais, and Ghezireh Palace.

**Consulates.** **GREAT BRITAIN**, Shâria Gâmia esb-Sherkes (Pl. B, 4); consul-general and plenipotentiary, *Sir Arthur Hardinge*; consul, *A. D. Alban*; vice-consul *R. M. Graves*.—**UNITED STATES**, Kasr ed-Dubara; consul-general and plenipotentiary, *P. A. Jay*; vice-consul, *L. Belrose*. Also French, German, Austrian, Italian, etc.

**Tourist Agents.** *Thos. Cook & Son* (Pl. B, 2, 3), Shâria Kâmel 6; *Lubin*, Shâria Bûlâk 5; *F. C. Clark*, near Shepherd's; *Hamburg-American Line*, Hôt. Continental (Pl. B, C, 3); *D. E. Munari*, Shâria Kâmel 5.

**Steamboat Offices.** *Khedivial Mail*, *White Star*, *Union Castle*, Thos. Cook & Son (see p. 441); *Messageries Maritimes*, Shâria el-Maghrâbi 10; *Società Nazionale*, Figari, Shâria el-Maghrâbi 33; *Austrian Lloyd*, Heller, same street, No. 2; *North German Lloyd*, *Rumanian State Maritime Service*, Sterzing, Place de l'Opéra 3; *German East African Line*, Fix & David, Shâria Mansûr Bâsha; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, Alchewsky, Shâria el-Manâkh 6. — Notices of departure also posted in the hotels.

**Police Office** (Pl. D, 4; p. 450; *Zabtiyeh*). About 300 officials, incl. a few Europeans, chiefly Italians, obliging to strangers and well organized. Complaints against the police must be lodged at the traveller's consulate.

**Banks.** *Crédit Lyonnais* (Pl. C, 3), Shâria el-Bosta; *Ottoman* (Pl. B, 3), Shâria Imâd ed-Dîn 13; *Bank of Egypt* (Pl. B, 3, 4), Shâria Kasr en-Nîl 17; *Anglo-Egyptian*, Shâria el-Manâkh; *National Bank of Egypt*, Shâria Kasr en-Nîl 35; *Deutsche Orientbank* (Pl. B, 3), Shâria el-Manâkh 23; *Banque d'Athènes*.

**Shops. BOOKSELLERS.** *Diemer*, at Shepherd's Hotel; *British Library*, opposite the Savoy. — **PHOTOGRAPHS**, at *Diemer's*; also sold by *Dittrich*, Shâria Elî Bey; *Paul*, Shâria el-Manâkh 26. — **EMBROIDERY, CARPETS**, and various **ORIENTAL ARTICLES** (mostly made in Europe): *Chellaram*, Hôt. Continental; *Madjar*, at Shepherd's; *Spartali*, opposite the Savoy; *J. Cohen*, *Valliram Bros.*, and other dealers in the Khân el-Khalîli (p. 446). — **ARABIAN WOODWORK.** *Parvis*, next to Shepherd's (large warehouse near the entrance to the Muski, p. 446; to the left in the court); *Haloun*, Sikket el-Gedîdeh (Pl. D, 3); *Furino*, Shâria Suleimân Bâsha. — **ANTIQUITIES** (genuine) at the Egyptian Museum (p. 455).

**Physicians** (addresses obtainable at the hotels, at *Diemer's*, or at the chemists'). *Dr. Keatinge* (head of the Kasr el-Aîni school of medicine), *Dr. Murison* (of Victoria Hospital), *Dr. Milton*, *Dr. Phillips*, *Dr. Tribe*, *Dr. Madden*, and *Dr. Richards*, all English; *Dr. Keichline*, American.

**Chemists.** *Pharmacie Anglo-Américaine*, Place de l'Opéra; *Pharm. Coscarelli*, Shâria Abdîn 17; *Pharm. Nardi*, in the Muski; *Anglo-German Dispensary*, Shâria el-Bawaki 11; *Savoy Pharmacy* (*Norton & Co.*), Shâria Kasr en-Nîl 34; *Stephenson & Co.*, Shâria el-Manâkh 15.

**Theatres.** *Khedivial Opera* (Pl. C, 3; p. 446; French or Italian), boxes dear; evening dress compulsory; office open 8-12 and 2-5. — *Théâtre Abbas* (Pl. B, 2), Shâria Kantaret ed-Dikkeh, Ital. operas and Fr. operettas. — *Théâtre Printania* (Pl. B, 3), Shâria Elî Bey. — *Ex-Verdi*, Shâria Bâb el-Bahari 5, Arabian and Greek. — *Nouveautés*, Shâria Nubar Bâsha 9; *Jardin de Paris*, Shâria Imâd ed-Dîn; at both varieties. — *Summer Theatre*, mostly Italian pieces, in the *Ezbekiyyeh Garden* (p. 445). — **EVENING CONCERTS** by English military bands on Tues. and Thurs. in the *Ezbekiyyeh Garden* (p. 445).

**Churches.** *Church of England Services* at *All Saints Church* (Pl. B, 3), Shâria Bûlâk (services at 8 and 10.30 a.m. and 6 p.m.), and at *St. Mary's* (Pl. A, 5), Shâria Kasr el-Aîni. — *Church of Scotland* (*St. Andrew's*; Pl. A, 3), Shâria Bûlâk, to the S. of the Bridge of Abu'l Eîleh. — *American Mission* (Pl. B, C, 3), opposite Shepherd's. — *Rom. Cath.* (*L'Assomption*; Pl. D, 3), Shâria el-Banadkiah 2, in the Muski; *St. Joseph's*, in the Ismaîliyyeh quarter (Pl. A, B, 4). — *Orthodox Greek* (*St. Nicholas*; Pl. D, 2, 3), in the Hamzâwî (p. 447). — *Coptic Cath.* (Pl. D, 3) and *Coptic Orthodox* (Pl. C, 2). — *New Synagogue* (Pl. B, 3), Shâria el-Maghrâbi, and others.

**Collections** (closed on Frid. and Mohammedan festivals): *Arab Museum* (p. 450), 9 to 4.30 (May-Oct. 8-1), adm. 5 (in summer 1) piast. — *Egyptian Museum* (p. 455), 9 to 4.30 (May-Sept. 8.30 to 1), adm. 5 (in summer 1) piast. — *Khedivial Library* (p. 451), exhibition-room 9-4, free.

Visitors are admitted to most of the *Mosques* (p. xxv) and to the *Mameluke Tombs* (p. 458) daily except Frid. and at the hour of noonday prayer. Ticket (2 piast.) at the entrance. Fee of 1/2-1 piast. to the attendant who supplies slippers.

THREE DAYS (when time is limited). 1st. Forenoon, *Muski* (p. 446), *Market Quarter* (p. 446), \**Gâmia el-Azhar* (p. 447), *Muristân Kâlaûn* (p. 448), \**Gâmia el-Muaiyyad* (p. 450), *Bâb Zuweileh* (p. 450); afternoon, *Mameluke Tombs* (p. 458) or *Gezireh* (p. 457) or *Heliopolis Oasis* (p. 459). — 2nd. Forenoon, *Arab Museum* (p. 450; closed Frid.), *Medresch Kâit Bey* (p. 451), \**Gâmia Ibn Tulûn* (p. 451); afternoon, \**Gâmia Sultân Hasan* (p. 452), *Citadel* (p. 453). — 3rd. Forenoon, \**Egyptian Museum* (p. 455; closed Frid.); afternoon, \**Pyramids of Gîzeh* (p. 461). — Intercourse with natives, see p. xxv. — Guides, touts, and beggars should be summarily shaken off.

*Cairo*, Arabic *El-Kâhira* or *Masr el-Kâhira*, or simply *Masr* or *Misr* (after the old Semitic name of Egypt), lies in 30°4' N. lat. and 31°17' E. long., on the right bank of the Nile, about 12½ M. to the S. of the 'cow's belly', where the river divides into the Rosetta and Damietta arms (p. 418). — On the E. side of the city, which covers an area of about 11 sq. M., rise the reddish rocky slopes of the *Mokattam Hills* (p. 454; about 650 ft.), marking the beginning of the Arabian desert.

Cairo, the largest city in Africa and in the whole of the Arabian world, is the residence of the Khedive and of all the chief authorities. The population is estimated at 630,000, including 50,000 Europeans, chiefly Greeks and Italians. The great majority of the citizens are Egypto-Arabian, Fellah (peasant) settlers, Christian Copts (also nearly pure descendants of the ancient Egyptians), Nubians, Turks, Armenians, and (about 6000) Jews; then negroes of many different tribes, Berbers and Arabs from the N. African seaboard, Bedouins (nomadic Arabs), Syrians, Persians, Indians. The street scenes in the older quarters are very curious and picturesque.

HISTORY. In hoar antiquity a suburb of Heliopolis (p. 459) lay on the E. bank of the Nile, opposite the great Pyramids, and was called by the Egyptians *Kherê-ohê*, or place of combat, because the gods Horus and Seth, the tutelary deities of Upper and Lower Egypt respectively, are said to have fought there. The Greeks called it *Babylon*, probably in imitation of the Egyptian name of the island of Rôda, *Perhapi-n-On*, the 'Nile city of On' (Heliopolis). The Roman citadel of Babylon was garrisoned under Augustus by one of the three legions stationed in Egypt. In 641 A.D. the town was conquered by *Amr ibn el-Asî* (p. 433), who founded the new capital of the country in the plain to the N. of the fortress, a city which, unlike Alexandria, was to be free from the hated Christian element. On the site of his *foštât* or tent he built a mosque, and the new city then took the name of *Foštât*. Between *Foštât* and the citadel and adjoining the older suburb of *El-Askar* (of 815) the new quarter of *El-Katâi* was begun by *Ahmed ibn Tulûn* (868-83), founder of the Egyptian dynasty of the Tulunides, but it was burned down in 905. The Cairo of to-day owes its origin mainly to *Gôhar*, the general of the Fatimites (p. 323), who conquered Egypt in 969 and founded a new town to the N.E. of *El-Katâi* and made it the residence of the caliph and head quarters of his army. At the hour when its foundations were laid the planet Mars (Arabic *Kâhir*, 'the victorious') is said to have crossed the meridian of the new city, whence it received its new name of *Masr el-Kâhira* or *El-Kâhira*, while *Foštât* was afterwards called, by way of distinction, *Masr el-Kadimeh* or *el-Atika* (Old Cairo). In 973 *Abû Temîm el-Muizz* transferred his residence from *Mehdia* (p. 369) to Cairo. Two centuries later the famous *Saladin* comes prominently on the scene. This was the Kurd general of mercenaries, *Salâheddîn Yûsuf ibn Aiyûb*, who,



on the death of the last Fatimite in 1171, usurped the supreme power. He built a new citadel on the slope of the Mokattam Hills and enclosed the whole city with a wall 29,000 ells long (p. 453), and Cairo soon became the most populous place in N. Africa next to Fez. Under the dynasty of the *Aiyubides* (1171-1250) and the *Mameluke Dynasties* (Bahrite, 1250-1382, and Circassian or Borgite, 1382-1517), the sultans chosen from the white body-guard, Cairo witnessed almost continuous scenes of revolution, rapine, and bloodshed. In 1302 it suffered severely also from an earthquake, and terribly in 1295 and 1492 from the plague. And yet, in spite of all these disasters, the city grew and prospered wonderfully.

After his victory at Heliopolis in 1517 the Osman sultan *Selim I.* (p. 542) marched into Cairo; *Tüman Bey*, the last Mameluke sultan, was captured and executed; and Selim caused the finest marble columns in the citadel to be removed to Constantinople. Cairo now became the seat of a bey ('prince'), who was placed over the twenty-four Mameluke chiefs entrusted with the government of Egypt and was controlled by a Turkish pasha. Thenceforth the city was a mere provincial capital.

It was not till 1798 that Cairo again became prominent in history. After the Battle of the Pyramids *Bonaparte* had his headquarters for several months in the ancient city of the caliphs. From Cairo in 1799 he started on his Syrian expedition; and when he returned to France Kléber remained behind as commander-in-chief of the French troops. Kléber was assassinated in Cairo in 1800, and the following year the French garrison, hard pressed by the grand-vizier and the British troops, had to capitulate.

Under *Mohammed Ali* (1805-48), the new Turkish pasha, with whom begins the modern chapter in the chequered history of Egypt, and who did much to develop the resources of the country, the citadel of Cairo witnessed another tragedy in 1811, when by his order the last of the Mameluke beys were shot (comp. p. 453). His successors, particularly *Ismail* (1863-79; Khedive or viceroy from 1867) and *Tewfik* (Arabic *Taufik*; 1879-92), greatly improved and extended the city by the construction of new quarters (Ismailiyeh and Tewfikiyeh, p. 454), though to the prejudice of its mediæval architecture; and under the present Khedive *Abbâs II. Hilmi* (b. 1874) Cairo has expanded as far as the islands in the Nile. Since the defeat of the national party under *Arâbi Bey* (p. 433) in 1882 the country in general and Cairo in particular have prospered greatly. The paramount British control of the administration is more noticeable at Cairo than at Alexandria or on the Suez Canal.

A convenient short history of Cairo is 'The Story of Cairo', by *Stanley Lane-Poole*, in the 'Mediæval Towns Series' (2nd ed., London, 1906). Comp. also 'Cairo and its Environs', by *A. O. Lamplough* and *R. Francis* (London, 1909, illus.; 20s.) and 'The City of the Caliphs', by *E. A. Reynolds-Ball* (Boston and London, 1897).

**HISTORY OF ART.** The Arabian architecture of Egypt is founded partly on antique, on Byzantine, and on Coptic models which the conquerors of the country found ready to their hand, and partly on Persian types, developed under the Sassanides and adopted by the Arabs with the aid of native builders. The chief Arabian edifices at Cairo are the mosques, the fountains, and the tombs. The period of their construction extends from the time of the Tulunides (9th cent.) down to the conquest of Egypt by the Turks (1517). Of the earlier buildings, known to us only from the fantastic descriptions of Arabian authors, hardly a trace is left. The later edifices, partly of Arabian-Turkish type with Egyptian-Arabian ornamentation, seldom show much artistic merit.

The oldest mosques (*gâmia*, or chief mosque; *mesgid*, smaller mosque or chapel), such as the Amru Mosque (p. 460) and that of Ibn Tulûn (p. 451), are simple in plan. A quadrangle (*sahn*), answering to the atrium of the Byzantine basilica, is flanked with four flat-roofed colonnades (*lîwân*), which on three sides are single or double, while on the fourth side, in the direction of Mecca, the chief lîwân (sanctuary) is composed

of several aisles or arcades. The cruciform *medreseh* (school-mosque), of Persian origin, was first introduced by Saladin the Aiyubide. The *liwâns* were now roofed with massive barrel-vaulting, and in their four corners were introduced schools or lecture-rooms for the four orthodox sects of Islam (Hanefites, Shafites, Malekites, and Hambalites). To the second Mameluke dynasty (1382-1517) Cairo owes its most beautiful specimens of Arabian architecture. In the smaller mosques the lateral *liwâns* were shortened, the court reduced in size, roofed in, and lighted from above, and the transepts were again roofed with flat timber ceilings. In the Turkish period, as in the case of the mosque of Mohammed Ali (p. 454), the four *liwâns* were often replaced by a single vaulted hall, preceded by a forecourt.

The minarets, always in three stories, are of the Pharos or lighthouse type (p. 434; Arabic *manara*, light).

Most of the mosques built since the middle of the 14th cent. have a *sebil* attached. This is a public street-fountain, roofed over, with a chamber above it (*kuttâb*) used as an elementary school.

The tombs of sultans and emirs are always connected with the mosques. The tombs of saints or *sheikhs*, on the other hand, as everywhere in the East, are independent buildings, domed like the burial-chapels in the mosques. The ordinary tombs of the Moslems are underground chambers; above the vault usually stands a sarcophagus or cenotaph (*tarkibeh*). Wealthy families enclosed their tombs with halls for funeral festivals, rooms for the mourners, a dwelling for the custodian, etc., collectively called a *hósh*.

Of the old palaces and caravanserais a few ruins only remain. The latter (*okellas*; Arabic *wakkâleh*) served also as warehouses (*khân*). Of the mediæval dwelling-house the so-called Bookbinder's House (p. 449) is a good example.

Sculpture and painting existed as independent arts under the Tulunides and Fatimites, being favoured by the Persians and the sect of the Shiites, but in the later Egyptian-Arabian art they survived only in the ornamentation of walls. The main features of this surface decoration consisted in curiously interlaced geometrical figures (*entrelacs*) and conventional foliage (*arabesques*). Both mosques and private houses often have charming *kamariyehs*, or windows of perforated slabs of plaster, inlaid with coloured glass. The façades of the older houses are adorned also with picturesque oriel-windows and with *mashrebîyehs*, or balcony-gratings or lattice-work of beech-wood rods.

### a. Northern Quarters.

The main thoroughfare here is the SHÂRIA CLOT BEY (Pl. B, C, 2; tramway No. 7, p. 440), leading from the *Railway Stations* and the *Lîmân Bridge* (Pl. B, 1) to the Mîdân el-Khaznedâr (Pl. C, 3), adjoining which, between the old Arabian Cairo and the new town (p. 454), is the —

**Ezbekiyeh Garden**, the chief rallying-point of strangers. The name is derived from the Ezbek mosque which once stood here, built in 1495 in honour of a general of the sultan Kâit Bey (p. 458). The grounds (adm. 1½ pias.), 20 acres in area, laid out by *Barillet* in 1870, contain many rare trees and plants. The open spaces are planted with *Lippia nodiflora* instead of grass, which does not thrive in this dry climate. Among the attractions are a café, a restaurant, a summer theatre, and evening concerts (see p. 442).

To the S. of the Ezbekiyyeh Garden rises the *Opera House* (p. 442), between which and the Hôtel Continental is the *PLACE DE L'OPÉRA* (Midân et-Teatro; Pl. B, C, 3), with the monument of the famous general *Ibrâhîm Pasha* (d. 1848). From this point the Shâria Abdin leads to the S. to the spacious *Midân Abdin*, where the *Khedivial Palace* (Pl. C, 4, 5) rises on the left.

To the E. of the Place de l'Opéra, between the Ezbekiyyeh and the Opera House, the Shâria et-Teatro leads to the small Midân Ezbek, in which are the *Tribunaux Mixtes* (Pl. C, 3; international law-courts). A parallel street, Shâria Tâhir, in which is the *General Post Office* (Pl. C, 3; p. 441), on the right, leads to the ATABET EL-KHADRA, where the principal tramways intersect (p. 440).

On the E. side of this square begins the \**Muski*, or *Mouski* (Pl. C, D, 3), which, with its continuations the Sikket el-Gedideh and Shâria esh-Sharawâni (Pl. E, F, 3), is 1 M. long, and forms the chief artery of the Oriental quarters, intersecting the whole of the old town. Externally these streets have lost their mediæval character, the shops appearing quite European, but the motley throng that surges through them at all hours is still quite Oriental.

At the end of the Muski, near the Sûk el-Kanto (Pl. D, 3), we enter the old *Fatimite City* (*Masr el-Kâhira*, p. 443), to whose second wall, dating from 1074, belonged the still existing N. gateways *Bâb el-Futûh* and *Bâb en-Nasr* (Pl. E, 2; p. 449), and the S. gateway *Bâb Zuweileh* (Pl. E, 4; p. 450). The old town was bounded on the W. by the old town-conduit *El-Khalig*, now Shâria Khalig el-Masri (tramways Nos. 2 & 9, p. 440).

The *Gâmia el-Ashraf* (Pl. E, 3), a small mosque built by Sultan Bars Bey (1422-38), at the point where the Sikket el-Gedideh is crossed by the old and important line of streets (1 M. long) between Bâb el-Futûh and Bâb Zuweileh, lies in the heart of the *Market Quarter*, which, though usually overcrowded, especially in the early morning, should by all means be visited.

Immediately to the left of the Shâria el-Khordagiyyeh (Pl. E, 3; p. 448), which leads from the mosque to the N., is the *Sûk es-Sâigh* (pl. siyâgh), the bazaar of the goldsmiths and silversmiths, who keep their wares under glass in their cramped little shops, selling them by weight (but often spurious).

On the opposite (E.) side of the same street is the *Khân el-Khalili* (Pl. E, 3), founded in 1400 on the site of the Fatimite tombs, and once the centre of business. Vendors of silks and carpets, of trinkets and other wares are still located here. Buyers who are judges of carpets will select those of Bagdad or Brussa, but exorbitant prices are generally asked. The silk-stuffs of Lyons and Crefeld often do duty for those of Damascus. The main street of the khân, Sikket el-Bâdistân, contains two pretty Arabian gates.

To the S. of the mosque of El-Ashraf runs the Shâria el-Ashra-

fiyeh (Pl. E, 3), whence the Shâria el-Hamzâwî es-Seghîr diverges to the right. This street, continued by the Shâria el-Hamzâwî el-Kebîr (Pl. D, 3), forms the *Sûk el-Hamzâwî*, the market of the Christian traders (Syrians and Copts). Here, immediately to the left, is the Shâria et-Tarbîyeh (Pl. E, 3), with the *Sûk el-Attârîn*, or spice-market (comp. p. 335).

Opposite the entrance to the Hamzâwî is the Shâria es-Sanâdikiyeh (Pl. E, 3), also called *Sûk es-Sudân*, for the produce of the Sudan (india-rubber, dâm-palm nuts, etc.).—The last side-street on the left, the Shâria el-Halwagî (Pl. E, 3; the direct way to the university from Shâria esh-Sharawâni, p. 446), is the seat of the *Booksellers* (over 20 shops).

In the Shâria el-Azhar, behind the small *Mosque of Moham-med Bey Abû Dahab* (1770), is the chief entrance of the—

\***Gâmia el-Azhar** (Pl. E, 3, 4; adm., see p. 442; photographing prohibited), 'the flourishing', the finest building of the Fatimite period. It was completed by Gôhar (p. 443) in 973, and converted into a university by caliph El-Aziz in 988, but after the earthquake of 1302 was almost entirely rebuilt by Emir Salar. The venerable edifice, whose rectangular plan is still distinctly traceable, was again materially altered by the wealthy Abd er-Rahmân Kikhya in 1759. The university is still considered the most important in the territories of Islam. In 1909 there were 10,000 students (*mugâwirîn*) and 319 teachers (*sheikhs*). The rector is called the *Sheikh el-Azhar*.

Adjoining the N.W. façade, erected by Abbâs II. (p. 444) in the neo-Arabian style, is the Bâb el-Museiyinîn ('barber's gate'), built in the time of Abd er-Rahmân, now the chief entrance, where a guide is assigned to the visitor. Adjacent to the gateway, on the right, is the *Mesgid Taibarsiyeh*, restored by Abd er-Rahmân, containing a superb mihrâb or prayer-recess of 1309, richly adorned with mosaics. On the left is the *Zâwiyet el-Ibtighâwiyeh*, also of the 14th cent., now the library.

The handsome inner portal, built along with the contiguous minaret by Kâyt Bey (p. 458), leads into the *sahn* (p. 444), or chief quadrangle, flanked with five minarets, and always enlivened by knots of students, mostly grouped in their various nationalities. The colonnades, restored in the time of Tewfik (p. 444), have the Persian keel-arches, in special favour with the Shiîtes, the walls above which are tastefully decorated with medallions and niches and crowned with pinnacles. The lateral liwâns on the N.E. and S.W. sides of the quadrangle are allotted to students of different countries and provinces as sleeping-apartments and studies (*riwâk*). The court of ablutions (p. 63), behind the N.E. liwân, dates from the time of Kâyt Bey.

The *Chief Liwân*, or sanctuary, on the S.E. side of the quadrangle, with its 140 antique and Byzantine marble columns, forms the great lecture-room. No lectures are given on Thursdays or during the fasting-month of Ramadan. The low front half of this great hall, with its four much restored rows of arcades, belongs to the original building. The dome of the vestibule, the broad transept borne by two rows of columns, and the dome of the old mihrâb, all point to the Sidi Okba mosque of Kairwan (p. 374) as their prototype. The raised inner half of the sanctuary, with its two prayer-niches, was added by Abd er-Rahmân.

The dilapidated *Okella of Kâit Bey* (1496), behind the S. angle of the university, with its sebil (p. 445), has a charming façade.

We next visit the N. half of the old city of the Fatimites. In the SHÂRIA EL-GOHERGÏYEH (Pl. E, 3), in line with Shâria el-Khordagiyyeh (p. 446), we are struck with the façades (on the left) of the Muristân Kalâûn, the Medreseh Mohammed en-Nâsir, and the Barkûkiyyeh, on the site of the Fatimite palaces.

The **Muristân Kalâûn** (Pl. E, 3), a great hospital begun by the Mameluke sultan El-Mansûr Kalâûn (1279-90) in 1285, shows the influence of the European architectural style which the Crusaders had introduced into Syria. The massive portal, flanked with a minaret 192 ft. high, leads into a long corridor. On the left is a small *Mosque*, partly restored. On the right is the \**Tomb of Kalâûn*, completed in 1293 by his son Mohammed en-Nâsir (1293-1340), one of the most beautiful Arabian buildings in Cairo. The square hall has a rich timber ceiling; the mosaics of the walls and central pillars are composed of marble and mother-of-pearl, and the superb prayer-niche is enriched with porphyry columns and dwarf arcades. The wards for the sick and lecture-rooms, grouped round the large quadrangle, now partly used as store-rooms and workshops, are sadly disfigured.

The adjoining \**Medreseh Mohammed en-Nâsir* (Pl. E, 3), dating from 1303, also is in a ruinous condition. It is entered by a Gothic church-portal brought from Acre in Syria. The fine minaret, the sanctuary (on the left), and the tomb of the founder (on the right) show remains of tasteful stucco decoration recalling the Alhambra (p. 79).

The *Barkûkiyyeh* (Pl. E, 3), the medreseh of the Mameluke sultan Barkûk (1382-99), with its octagonal minaret, has suffered from the gaudy modern painting of the sanctuary and of the mausoleum, in which reposes a daughter of Barkûk. The dikkeh for the prayer-reciter (p. 180) is modern.

Farther to the N. in the same line of streets is the lively SHÂRIA EN-NAHHÂSÎN, in which is the market of the coppersmiths. On the right is the façade of the *Dâr Beshtâk Palace* (Pl. E, 3), erected by Emir Beshtâk in 1330, but now entirely altered. At the next bifurcation we come to the \**Sebîl Abd er-Rahmân* (p. 447), one of the finest structures of the kind. Upstairs the hall of an elementary school affords from its windows a capital view of the busy Nahnâsîn Street.

Farther on the main street is called SHÂRIA EL-MARGUSH EL-BARRÂNI. Immediately to the right is the *Gâmia el-Ahmar* (Pl. E, 2; 'red mosque'), built in 1125 by the grand vizier of the Fatimite Amr ben Mustali. The fine façade, recently brought to light in part, with its high pointed niches in square framework alternating with smaller niches in two stories, shows the oldest stalactite vaulting in Cairo, and is therefore historically interesting.



Near the end of the same thoroughfare, here called *Shâria Bâb el-Futûh*, we come to the entrance, on the right, of the ruinous *Gâmia el-Hâkim* (Pl. E, 2), begun, outside the oldest town-wall, by El-Azîz (p. 447) in 990, on the model of the mosque of Ibn Tulûn (p. 451), and completed by his son El-Hâkim in 1012. The two minarets, with their heavy square setting, rise from the middle of the second town-wall (p. 446), which is here well preserved. Their superstructures, crowned with domes and resembling an Arabian censer (*mabkhâra*), belong to the period when the mosque was restored after the earthquake of 1302.

The two ancient gate-towers, the *Bâb el-Futûh* (Pl. E, 2; 'gate of the conquests') at the end of the street and the neighbouring *Bâb en Nasr* ('gate of victory'; reached by the *Shâria el-Kassasineh*), which was pierced with loopholes in the time of Bonaparte, recall the late-Roman and Byzantine gateway castles. The town-wall (adm. 2 piastres) affords an interesting survey of the whole group of buildings.

We now return to the *Gâmia el-Ashraf* (p. 446) to complete our visit to the S. part of the old town of the Fatimites. At the beginning of the *SHÂRIA EL-GHÛRIYEH* (Pl. E, 4), the continuation of the *Shâria el-Ashrafiyeh* (p. 446), rises the double monument of the Mameluke sultan Kânsûh el-Ghûri (1501-16), with its fine façades: on the right is the *Medreseh el-Ghûri* (Pl. E, 3, 4), whose minaret, 213 ft. high, is incongruously crowned with five modern dwarfed domes; on the left is the *Mausoleum*, with its charming sebil. The sultan, who fell in Syria, was not, however, buried here. — A few paces to the E., in the *Shâria et-Tableta* which leads to the Azhar mosque (p. 447), is the *Okella of El-Ghûri* (Pl. E, 3, 4), now entirely disfigured.

In line with the *Shâria el-Ghuriyeh*, farther to the S., is the *SHÂRIA EL-AKKÂDÎN* (Pl. E, 4). A little to the E. of it, in the side-street *Hôsh Kadam* (No. 12), is the so-called \***Bookbinder's House** (*Beit Gamâl ed-Dîn*; Pl. E, 4), built in 1637 by the president of the merchants' guild, an admirable example of an Arabian dwelling-house (fee 2 piastres).

A crooked passage (*dirkeh*) leads into the court of the *Salamlik*, the apartments of the owner, with two well-preserved façades. In the S.W. angle are stairs ascending to the *Makad* or reception-room, an open colonnade with two arches. Adjoining it is an oriel-window closed with *mashrebîyehs* (p. 445), from which the women could overlook the court. Farther on we come to the handsome *Kâa*, the banqueting-room of the harem, adorned with superb mosaics. In the centre of it is a lower chamber (*durkâa*) roofed with a wooden dome. The flat timber ceilings of the two *liwâns*, or lateral rooms, are very fine.

Still farther to the S., in the same line, runs the *SUKKARÎYEH* (Pl. E, 4), the market for sugar, dried fruit (*nukl*), fish, candles, etc. — On the right rises the —

\***Gâmia el-Muaiyad** (Pl. D, E, 4), begun by the Mameluke sultan Sheikh el-Mahmûdi Muaiyad (1412-21), and completed a year after his death. In plan it resembles the convent-mosque of Barkûk (p. 458). The sumptuous portal, with its striped marble enrichment and stalactite or honeycomb half-domes, is well preserved. The \***Bronze Gate**, the finest in Cairo, was brought from the mosque of Hasan (p. 452). The main court and the lateral *liwâns*, with their heavy modern outer walls, now form shady grounds. The sanctuary, restored in 1880, is a splendid hall of three arcades with lofty stilted arches. The decoration of the back-wall and the coloured wooden ceiling are charming. To the left of the sanctuary is the mansoleum of the sultan, and to the right that of his family. The two minarets, 167 ft. high, rise from the platform of the *Bâb Zuweileh* (Pl. E, 4; p. 446), or *Bâb el-Mitwelli*, the S. gate of the Fatimite city.

From the *Bâb Zuweileh* the *Shâria Taht er-Rehâa* leads to the W. to the Place *Bâb el-Khalk* (Pl. D, 4; see below); to the S. run the *Kasabet Radowân*, a *Shoemakers' Market*, where the favourite red slippers (p. 97) are sold, and the *Shâria el-Khiyamîyeh*, the bazaar for gaily coloured *Tent-Covers*, leading to the *Shâria Mohammed Ali* (see below).

To the E. of the *Bâb Zuweileh* runs a line of streets, bending round to the S., to the *Citadel* (p. 453). Nearly opposite the gate, at the corner of *Kasabet Radowân* and *Derb el-Ahmar*, is the small *Mosque of Sâlih Telâyeh* (Pl. E, 4), dating from the reign of El-Adid, the last of the Fatimites (1160). The sanctuary contains some beautiful stucco ornamentation in the Syrian-Arabian style.—In the *Derb el-Ahmar*, farther on, to the left, rises the small \***Mosque of Emir Kijmâs** (Pl. E, 4), built in 1481 by a master-of-the-horse of Kâit Bey (p. 458). The interior is a perfect gem of its kind.

Farther on this line of streets is called *Shâria et-Tabbâneh*. On the right rises the \***Mosque el-Merdani** (Pl. E, 5), one of the largest in Cairo. It was built by the cup-bearer of sultan Mohammed en-Nâsir (p. 448) in 1338-40 and after having almost fallen to ruin was recently restored. The sanctuary is still separated from the court by its old *maksûra*, or wooden screen. The prayer-recess and its sides are lavishly enriched with costly mosaics. The dome in front of the prayer-niche, partly restored with cement, rests on ancient Egyptian granite columns.

## b. The South-Eastern Quarters.

Starting from the Place *Atabet el-Khadra* (p. 446) the featureless *SHÂRIA MOHAMMED ALI* (Pl. C-E, 3-6), 1860 yds. long, leads to the *Citadel* (tramway No. 6, p. 440). After 8 min. it crosses the former town-conduit *El-Khalig* (p. 446). On the left is the *PLACE BÂB EL-KHALK*, with the *Gouvernorat* (government-house; Pl. D, 4; containing the *Police Office*, p. 442), and the superb new buildings of the *Arab Museum* and the *Khedivial Library* (1902).

The \***Arab Museum**, founded by *Franz Pasha*, a learned German architect, on the groundfloor of the building, contains a large and valuable collection of objects of art, mostly from old mosques and houses in Cairo. Adm., see p. 442; entrance on the E. side. Director, M. Herz Bey.

In the Vestibule is shown a chronological list of the Mohammedan

dynasties of Egypt.—Room I. Tombstones.—Room II. Sculptures in stone.—Room III. Stone sculptures, casts, mosaics.

Rooms IV-VIII. Wood-carving, including pulpits (mimbar), reading-desks for the Koran and tables (kursi), movable prayer-niches and Koran-boxes from mosques, mashrebîyehs (p. 445).

Rooms IX & X. Metal-work. Fine bronze doors from the mosque of Sâlih Tclâyeh (p. 450) and elsewhere; a Koran-case with brass cover and silver enrichment, candle-sticks, lustres in metal, bronze candelabra (tannûr).—Rooms XI & XII. Fayence, including tiles of European make, a favourite wall-decoration in Arabian houses of the 18-19th centuries.

Room XIII. Wall-incrustations in stucco; Arabian room from Rosetta.—Room XIV. Specimens of textiles; two Koran-cases covered with leather from the Hasan mosque (p. 452).—Rooms XV & XVI. Enamelled \*Mosque Lamps, the richest collection of the kind, mostly from the Hasan mosque.

The first floor of the building contains the **Khedivial Library** (*Kutubkhâneh*, entered from the Shâria Mohammed Ali), founded in 1870 and arranged by German savants. It consists of 68,000 vols. (about 32,000 being Oriental), including 2700 Korans. The illuminated Persian MSS. are extremely valuable. The Exhibition Room (adm., see p. 442) contains also a fine collection of the coins of the Moslem rulers of Egypt.

We now follow, to the S.W., the long SHÂRIA KHALÎG EL-MASRI (Pl. D, C, 4-6; tramways Nos. 2 & 9, p. 440) to a small square with the *Gâmia es-Seiyyideh Zeinab* (Pl. C, 6, 7), and then turn to the S.E. into the SHÂRIA EL-MARÂSÎN (Pl. C, 7), near the end of which the Derb Tanaïfa leads to the right to the —

\***Medreseh Kâit Bey** (Pl. C, 7), in the *Kalat el-Kabsh* quarter of the city. Built in 1475, shortly after the sultan's burial-mosque (p. 458), and recently restored by Herz Bey, it offers a good example of the architecture of the second Mameluke dynasty (see p. 445). The minaret is one of the most tasteful in Cairo. In the richly decorated interior we specially note the fine ornaments on the arches of the court-façades, the stalactites of the window-niches, the mosaic pavement, and the pulpit. The dome is modern.

The Shâria er-Rahaba and the winding Shâria Kalat el-Kabsh lead to the E. in a few minutes to the picturesque Shâria ez-Ziyadeh (Pl. D, 7), on the S.W. side of the —

\***Gâmia Ibn Tulûn** (Pl. D, 7), the oldest in Cairo next to the Amru mosque (p. 460). It stands near the N. border of what was once the Katâi quarter, on the rocky *Gebel Yeshkûr* (33 ft.). It was erected by Ahmed ibn Tulûn (p. 443) on Mesopotamian models in 876-9, immediately after the last extension of the Kairwan mosque (p. 374), and was the largest of that period in all the lands of Islam. The total area of its precincts is 30,720 sq. yds., while the mosque itself, without the courts, forms a huge square of 150 by 132 yds. The external façades, which are almost undecorated, are relieved by pointed windows and niches and with shell-shaped half-domes and are crowned with pinnacles. We first pass through the E. forecourt to the sanctuary.

The chief quadrangle, about 99 yds. square, is enclosed by double arcades on three sides, while the sanctuary has four arcades (originally five, the fifth having collapsed in 1875). The façades of the court are relieved by pointed windows and rosettes in the spandrels above the brick pillars; still higher runs a frieze of rosettes, and the whole is crowned with pinnacles. In the interior the ornamentation framing the arcades and the foliage frieze on the wall-spaces are carved in stucco, exhibiting as yet none of the intricate forms of the Byzantine-Arabian style. The old prayer-recess with its fine Byzantine capitals and fragments of Byzantine glass-mosaics is noteworthy. The *dikkeh* (p. 448) also dates from the earliest period. Above the *dikkeh* are remains of the original timber ceiling.

A prayer-recess in the fourth series of arcades dates from 1094. The pulpit, now bereft of its sumptuous incrustation, the wooden dome in front of the *mihrâb*, the plaster windows in the *mihrâb* wall, and also the dome in the court are all additions by the Mameluke sultan Melek el-Mansûr Lagîn (1296-1308).

The peculiar minaret in the great quadrangle, of which the square basement only was originally built of stone, offers a splendid \*VIEW of the vast city. We look down the Nile, to the N., to the Delta, and to the W. and S.W. we see the Pyramids.

The small *Medreseh Serghatmash* (Pl. D, 7) in Shâria el-Khe-deiri, on the N. side of Ibn Tulûn's mosque, built by a mameluke of sultan Hasan in the style of Hasan's mosque (see below) in 1357, is interesting on account of its original unaltered dome.

We now turn to the E., past the effective marble *Sebîl of the Mother of Abbâs I.* (1849-54), and through the Shâria es-Salibeh (Pl. D, 6) and the Shâria Shekhân (Pl. D, E, 6), to the PLACE RUM-LEIH (Pl. E, 6; tramway No. 6, p. 440), the starting-place of the Mecca caravans.

To the N. of this square, and at the end of the Shâria Mohammed Ali (p. 450), rise the modern *Gâmia Rifâiyyeh* (Pl. E, 6), of the reign of the khedive Ismail (p. 444), and the famous —

**\*\*Gâmia Sultân Hasan** (Pl. E, 6), the grandest medreseh in Egypt, erected for the Mameluke Hasan en-Nâsir (1347-61) probably by a Syrian architect. It rises on a shelving rock opposite the Citadel (p. 453). The cruciform medreseh has been skilfully adapted to the precincts, an irregular pentagon, about 9470 sq. yds. in area.

The chief \*Portal, 85 ft. high, whose side-pillars were originally to have borne two minarets, recall the Seljuk buildings of Konia. The façades terminate in a projecting stalactite cornice, crowned with modern pinnacles, and the walls are relieved by blind niches with round-arched windows in pairs. Over the detached mausoleum, which projects from the S.E. façade, rises a dome 181 ft. high, restored in 1616 in the Arabian-Turkish style, but said to have been originally egg-shaped. The minaret of 267 ft.,

at the S. angle of the medreseh, is the loftiest in Cairo, and after that of the Kutubia at Marakesh the highest in N. Africa.

INTERIOR (undergoing restoration). The old court of ablutions on the N.W. side of the building is again in use. The chief portal of the medreseh leads into a vestibule with a stalactite dome. We then pass through a second vestibule and a corridor to the main quadrangle,  $38\frac{1}{2}$  by 35 yds., containing the ruinous *meidâ*, or basin for ablutions, and a Turkish fountain (*hanefiyeh*), both disused. The four *liwâns*, with their massive barrel-vaulting, are entered from the court by lofty marble portals, and are in this exceptional case all used as halls of prayer. The four small medresehs in the angles of the outer precincts, each with its court and *liwân*, served as lecture-rooms and dwellings.

The sanctuary, 76 ft. in height, is adorned with a \*Frieze bearing an inscription in Cufic (or old Arabic) characters, carved in stucco on a beautiful groundwork of arabesques. The wall of the *mihrâb* is richly decorated with marble. Of the once sumptuous furnishings the *mimbar* (pulpit), the *dikkeh* (reading-stand), and the wire-chains of the countless lamps (see p. 451) and candelabra are now the sole relics.

To the right of the pulpit a bronze door, inlaid with gold and silver, leads into the sultan's \*Mausoleum, a domed chamber of 23 yds. square, 92 ft. in height. The only remains of the original dome are the wooden spandrels of the stalactites. The inscriptions on the wooden frieze are in the round characters (*naskhi*) used since the time of Saladin.

The Citadel (Pl. E, F, 6; 'El-Kala'), commanding the city but itself overtopped by the Mokattam hills (p. 454), was built by Saladin after 1166, in connection with the third town-wall (p. 444), on the model of the Crusaders' castles in Syria. The only remains of that building are the E. outer wall and several towers in the interior. The palaces of the Aiyubides (1171-1250), already half in ruins when Selim I. entered the city (1517), have entirely disappeared. The first restoration of the fortress dates from the reign of El-Ghâri (1501-16).

The direct way to the Citadel from the Place Rumeileh is by a street beyond the huge gate-tower *Bâb el-Azab* (Pl. E, 6), where the Mameluke leaders were shot by order of Mohammed Ali (p. 444) in 1811. The chief approaches, ascending from the broad Shâria el-Maghar (Pl. E, 6), are the Shâria Bâb el-Gedid and the Shâria ed-Defterkhâneh. The latter, for foot-passengers only, passes the S. side of the *Defterkhâneh* (Pl. F, 6; state-archives). The *Bâb el-Gedid* (Pl. F, 6; 'new gate') leads into the outer court of the Citadel. We then pass through the *Bâb el-Wastâni* ('middle gate') into the main court, where the 'alabaster mosque' faces us and the mosque of Nâsir rises on the left.

The Gâmia en-Nâsir (Pl. F, 6), built by En-Nâsir (p. 448) in 1317, later used as a military storehouse and a prison, has now been cleared out, but may be seen by leave of the British military authorities. The fortress-like façade, and the portals in particular, show traces of Romanesque influence. The peculiar minarets, with their bulbous domes, are adorned with coloured fayence in the Persian style. The finest columns in the court are Byzantine; others are antique. The sadly disfigured *liwâns* still retain their old coloured



fretwork ceiling. The dome in front of the prayer-niche, which has collapsed with the exception of its drum, rests on ancient Egyptian granite columns, as in the mosque of Merdani (p. 450).

The *Gâmia Mohammed Ali* (Pl. E, F, 6), known as the 'alabaster mosque' from the building-material chiefly used, was begun by Mohammed Ali in 1824 but completed only in 1857 by his successor Said. The architect was the Greek *Yûsuf Boshna* of Constantinople, who built it on the model of the Nuri Osmanieh mosque (p. 550) with a staff of Greek workmen. The tall and unduly slender minarets form one of the chief landmarks of Cairo. The forecourt, with its hanefiyeh (fountain with taps), is flanked with arcades. The \*Sanctuary, a domed Byzantine hall, borne by four square pillars, is grandly proportioned and beautifully lighted. To the left of the entrance is Mohammed Ali's tomb (d. 1849).

From the S.W. wall of the Citadel, opposite the *Viceregal Palace*, we enjoy, especially towards evening, a magnificent \*View of the city with its countless minarets and domes. To the N. and W. are the windmill-hills and the green plains watered by the Nile. To the W. rise the Pyramids of Gîzeh.

The view is far grander from the \*\**Mokattam Hills*, or *Gebel Gi-yûshi*, a fine standpoint being the conspicuous *Gâmia Gi-yûshi*, a Fatimite mosque (1085), reached in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. from the Bâb el-Gebel (Pl. F, 6), the 'hill-gate' of the citadel. A side-path to the right leads to the *Convent of the Bektashi* (Turkish dervishes), picturesquely situated on the bare hill-side.

From the *Bâb el-Attaba* (Bâb el-Atabeg; Pl. F, 5), the N. gate of the Citadel, we proceed past the cemetery *Karâfet Bâb el-Wezir* (Pl. F, 5) to the Mameluke tombs (comp. p. 458).

### c. The New Town.

To the W. of the Ezbekiyeh Garden and the Place de l'Opéra (p. 446), to the W. also of the fashionable Shâria Kâmel (Pl. B, C, 2, 3) and of the Shâria Abdîn (Pl. C, 3, 4), lie the new *Ismâîliyyeh* and *Tewfikîyyeh* quarters, extending to the Nile and the *Ismâîliyyeh Canal*, the latter quarter, named after Tewfik (p. 444), being the most recent. They contain several of the large hotels, most of the ministerial and consular offices, the chief banks, and many palaces of wealthy European, Levantine, and Egyptian magnates.

Ismâliyyeh and Tewfikîyyeh are separated by the broad and busy *SHÂRIA BÛLÂK* (Pl. B, A, 3; tramway No. 6, p. 440), which leads from the Ezbekiyeh Garden to the Abu'l-Eileh Bridge (Pl. A, 3) and *Bûlâk*. From October to December the banks of the Nile present a very busy scene, the state of the river being then most favourable for the goods-traffic from Upper Egypt, Nubia, and the fertile Delta. —Steam-ferry to *Gezîreh* (p. 457; bridge now being built).

The direct way to the Nile is by the *SHÂRIA KASR EN-NÎL* (Pl. C-A, 3, 4), diverging from the Shâria Abdîn to the S. of the

Place de l'Opéra. It crosses the round Midân Suleimân Bâsha and ends at the Midân Mariette Bâsha (Pl. A, 4), near the *Egyptian Museum*.

A little to the S. is the MIDÂN ISMAÎLIYEH (Pl. A, 4, 5; tramway No. 4, p. 440). On the S. side of it runs the Shâria el-Kubri, to the W., to the Great Nile Bridge (p. 457), while from it to the S. stretches the long Shâria Kasr el-Aîni (Pl. A, 5, 6). In the latter street, immediately to the left, is the free **Egyptian University** (Pl. A, 5), founded in 1908, the purpose of which, in contrast to the old Gâmia el-Azhar (p. 447), is to offer Mohammedans a liberal modern education. Farther on, to the left, opposite the handsome houses built on the site of the palace *Kasr ed-Dubara*, are the *Ministries of Public Works and War* (Pl. A, B, 5) and the building of the *Sudan Agency*; on the N. side of the grounds is the *Geological Museum*.—Still farther to the S. the street is prolonged by the Shâria Fum el-Khalig (Pl. A, 7), leading past the native (Government) hospital *Kasr el-Aîni* (Pl. A, 7) and close to the narrow *E. Arm of the Nile* (Bahr el-Khalig), opposite the island of Rôda (p. 461), to *Old Cairo* (comp. p. 460).

---

The **\*\*Egyptian Museum** (Pl. A, 4; *El-Antikkhâneh*) is now housed in a new building (1897-1902) in the Shâria Mariette Bâsha, near the Great Nile Bridge. The collection, the greatest of its kind, founded in 1857 by the French Egyptologist Aug. Mariette (1821-81), consists of Egyptian and Græco-Roman antiquities found in the Nile Valley. Adm., see p. 442. Director, M. G. Maspero.

The two long colonnades adjoining the vestibule, are destined for casts. They terminate in two pavilions, containing, on the left, the Library and, on the right, the office for the sale of duplicates, photographs, and scientific publications.

The **GROUND FLOOR** contains the large stone monuments, including the sarcophagi in the Grande Galerie d'Honneur, beyond the vestibule.

From the W. (left) wing of the Grande Galerie we first enter, to the right, Rooms A-D, containing memorials of the Old Empire (3rd-6th Dynasties; about B.C. 2900-2350). Noteworthy among the master-works in Room B are: \*74. Wooden statue of a man, known as the Sheikh el-Beled (village magistrate); 73. Statue in diorite of king Khephren (p. 463); 78. Figure of an official, writing. Case B: \*114. Nofer, the brewer; 115. Wooden figure of a man in a cloak.—Room D: \*163. Statues in limestone of prince Ra-hotep and his wife Nofret; 167. Statue of king Phiope I., in embossed copper, with eyes of enamel; 164, 165. Statues in limestone of the priest Ra-nofer.

Rooms E-H contain objects dating from the Middle Empire (12-14th Dynasties; about B. C. 2000-1680) and the era of the Hyksos (Syrian conquerors; 15th and 16th Dynasties; about 1680-1580). In Room F: 194 (in the middle). Wooden statue of the tutelary genius (Ka) of king Hor; 199. Limestone statue of king Amenembêt III.—Room G: 206 (in the middle). Sacrificial chamber of Harhotep, with drawings of the furniture of the deceased; 207. Ten colossal statues of Sesostri I. in limestone.—Room H: 260. Tombstone of Prince Mentubotep.

Rooms I-P and the large Atrium Central, or covered court, are set apart for monuments of the New Empire (17-20th Dynasties; about B. C. 1580-1090). Room I: 300 (on the right). Triumphal monument of Thutmosis III. (1501-1447); 338, 339. The goddess Hathor, as a cow, in the ancient chapel (naos); \*291. Head of king Harembheb (?), in black granite; 312. Bust of the goddess Mut (?); 327. Statue of the aged Amenhotep; \*331. Statue of Thutmosis II., in slate; 341. Statue of Isis, mother of Thutmosis III. — Room J: 316. Statue of the god Khons. — Room L (beyond the N. gallery): 364. Sacred barge in red granite. — Portique du Nord (beyond the covered court): 398. Memorial stones of kings Amenophis III. ('Memnon'; 1411-1375) and Merenptah (p. 457). — Room M: 378. The famous tablet of Sakkâra (p. 464), with its list of kings; 390. Statue of the god Ptah. — Rooms N and O: Chiefly objects of the Ramesside period (19-20th Dynasties). Room N: 616. Granite head of Ramses II. (about 1292-1225), best known of all the Egyptian kings for his immense building enterprise.

Rooms Q-S: Foreign (B.C. 1090-663) and Late Egyptian (663-332) Dynasties. Room Q: 1016. Statue of the goddess Toëris in the form of a hippopotamus, an admirable work in green stone (26th Dynasty; 663-525); 667. 'Pithom Stele', or memorial stone of Ptolemy Philadelphus, from Pithom. — Room S: Ethiopian period (25th Dynasty; 712-663); 685. Alabaster statue of queen Amenertais.

Rooms T, V, and X: Ptolemaic (B.C. 332-47; comp. p. 433), Roman (B.C. 47-395 A.D.), and Coptic monuments. Room T: 719. Marble bust of a Gaul, a Greek original from Thasos; 728. The famous trilingual Decree of Canopus (B.C. 238), in sacred (hieroglyphic), popular (demotic), and Greek characters. — Room V: Coptic objects. — Room X (Case A): 688. Bust of prince Mentemhêt, and 689. Bust of king Taharka (688-663; the Tirhakah of the Bible), both with negro features.

The UPPER FLOOR contains the smaller antiquities, the objects found in the royal tombs of Thebes in Upper Egypt, and the mummies.

We begin with the Great Gallery, where the coffins and mummies of priests of Ammon are exhibited.

In the Salon Méridional, adjoining the central court, and (to the right) in Rooms A and B, are vessels, implements, toilet requisites, musical instruments, lamps, candlesticks, candelabra etc.; in Case G of the South Hall is the \*Wooden war-chariot of Thutmosis IV. (1420-1411), with beautiful reliefs. Also in Room A (later to be reserved solely for Coptic objects), Coptic utensils. — Rooms C-F: Burial equipments, including figures of the dead, amulets, jars for the entrails of the deceased (so-called Canopi).

Rooms G-I: MSS. on papyrus or linen; wooden tablets, potsherds (ostraca), and slabs of limestone, used as cheap substitutes for papyrus. — Rooms J-L: Furniture and utensils.

Rooms M, N, and Gallery O (to the N.): Chiefly Greek and Roman antiquities and foreign objects. In glass-cases C and D of Room N are (Nos. 433, 434) the famous clay tablets from Tell el-Amarna in Central Egypt, with cuneiform inscriptions, being letters from Babylonian kings and the Hittite kings of Arsapi to Amenophis III. (see above).

The Salon Septentrional, adjoining Gallery O, contains statues of gods and requisites for their cult. Case B: 886. Hair-pin in the form of a papyrus stem (Middle Empire); 888. Small bowl in the form of a dog holding a fish in its mouth; without number, Head of a woman with a wig; \*891. Funerary statuette of the vizier Ptahmosê. — We now cross Gallery O to —

Room P, with its rich collection of \*Trinkets, illustrating the development of the Egyptian goldsmiths' art from the earliest age down to the Byzantine period (A.D. 395-640). Case IV, B, in a recess on the right, contains jewellery found at Abydos in Upper Egypt (bracelets from the tomb of king Zer, 1st Dyn.), dating from the earliest period, and already showing a high degree of skill. To the Middle Empire belong the \*Tomb

Treasures of Dahshûr (p. 464; trinkets of princess Khnumet, etc.), in the centre of the room, showing the Egyptian goldsmiths' art in its highest perfection. Admirably executed are also the \*Trinkets of queen Ahhotep, mother of king Amosis, the Hyksos conqueror (1580 B.C.; p. 455), of the New Empire (niche on the right, case IV, G-M.). The 20th and 21st Dynasties also are represented by treasures from Bubastis (p. 439; Case XII). The extensive collection of Græco-Roman and Byzantine jewellery, partly pure Greek in style, partly of ancient Egyptian pattern, also merit notice. To the former class belongs notably, in a niche to the left (stands VII, X), the \*Treasure of Tukh el-Karâmûs, of the early Ptolemaic era (about 300 B.C.).

Gallery Q (continuation of Gallery O) and Rooms R-U contain \*Mummies of the kings of the New Empire, from the ravine Deir el-Bahri near Thebes. In Gallery Q: 1187. Mummy of Merenptah, son and successor of Ramses II.; 1251. Gilded coffin-lid of queen Ahhotep (see above).—Room S: Furnishings from the tombs of Thutmosis III. (p. 456) and Amenophis II. (B.C. 1447-1420); wooden figures, boxes, shrouds, wigs, etc.—Room T: \*Coffins and furnishings from the tomb of the parents-in-law of Amenophis III. (p. 456).

Rooms V-Z, Gallery A', and the last Rooms B'-D' contain requisites for the cult of the dead. Room V: Scarabæi (beetle-stones), used as amulets and as seals.—Room Y: Objects found in tombs of the Middle and New Empires; in cases D and E, 1337, 1338. Forty Egyptian soldiers and forty negro soldiers, carved in wood.—Room C': 115-117. Coffins and mummy of Oment, priestess of Hathor and lady of the royal harem (11th Dyn.), with tattooed body.—Room D': Relics of the earliest period, mostly from the royal tombs at Abydos (see p. 456).

The **Great Nile Bridge** (Pl. A, 5; Arabic *Kubri Kasr en-Nîl*), 427 yds. long, at the end of Shâria el-Kubri (p. 455), connects the new town with Gezîreh. It is usually opened from about 1.30 to 3 p.m. for the passage of vessels (see notices).

The island *Gezîret Bûlâk*, or simply **Gezîreh** ('island'), is the favourite residence of the fashionable world. The \**Park* (café near the bridge) at the S. end is much frequented, especially in the afternoon, and is skirted by a pleasant drive shaded by lebbakh-trees. Passing the *Race Course* and the grounds of the Khedivial Sporting Club, we reach the N. part of the island with its handsome villas, the *Ghezireh Palace Hotel* (p. 440; built by Franz Pasha in 1863-4 as a viceregal palace), and the interesting *Aquarium* (8.30 to 5 o'cl., 2 pias.; Frid. 5 pias.).—Steam-ferry to *Bûlâk* (p. 454).

From Gezîreh a road crosses the sometimes dry W. arm of the Nile, above the so-called English Bridge, and leads to the S. to the village of Gîzeh (tramways Nos. 3 & 5, see p. 440). On the right, beyond the *Gîza Garden*, is the *Polytechnic School*. Farther on, opposite Rôda (p. 461), is the —

\***Zoological Garden** (adm. 1½ pias.; on Sun. afternoon, when a band plays, 5 pias.), containing many Egyptian and Sudanese animals and an aquarium. The grounds, 50 acres in area, with their superb royal palms (*Oreodoxa regia*) and pond for aquatic flowers, are in themselves worth seeing.

*Gîzeh* and the *Pyramids*, see pp. 461-463.

## d. Environs.

1. The \**Mameluke Tombs*, to the E. of the old town, erroneously called the *Tombs of the Caliphs* (comp. F, 3, 4), date mostly from the second Mameluke dynasty (pp. 444, 445). They are most easily reached, on donkey-back (p. 441), from the Bâb en-Nasr (Pl. E, 2; p. 449).

Passing a large *Moslem Cemetery* (Pl. E, F, 2) we come first to the N.E. group of the tombs, all much ruined. These are the *Tomb Mosque of Emîr el-Kebîr*, son of Bars Bey (p. 446), the \**Monastery Mosque of Sultan Melek el-Ashraf Inâl* (1453-68), an irregular quadrangle of 115 by 51 yds., with a fine minaret and dome, and the cubical *Tomb of an Emîr of El-Ghâri* (p. 449).

We now turn to the S. to visit the \**Monastery Mosque of Sultan Barkûk* (p. 448), partly restored of late. It forms a square of 80 yds. each way. The two handsome minarets have been deprived of their bulb-like summits. In front of the mihrâb is a small dome. Of the two mausoleums that on the N. was built in 1400-5 by Barkûk's sons Farag and Azîz; that on the S., together with the monastery (Khânkâ), was completed by Farag in 1410.

The old chief portal, with its stalactite niche, is on the N. side. To the right of it is a sebîl with an elegant kuttâb (p. 445). On the left are the ruins of the three-storied monastery and a dilapidated hall connecting the monastery with the tomb of Barkûk's father, Sharaf ed-Dîn Anas (d. 1382).

From the present entrance in the outbuilding at the S.W. angle we pass through a vestibule and a corridor to the quadrangle (sahn) with its fountain (hanefiyeh). The liwâns, borne by pillars, are roofed with flat domes, some of which have fallen in. The beautifully proportioned sanctuary, with nave and two aisles, contains three plain prayer-recesses and a stone \**Pulpit* presented by Kâit Bey (1483; see below). Large double portals lead to the left to the mausoleum of Barkûk and his sons, and to the right to the tombs of the ladies of the family.

Within a walled court a little to the W. are the *Tombs of Emirs Suleimân ibn Selîm* (d. 1526) and *Ahmed*. The dome of the former is richly adorned with trellis-work set in lozenge-shaped meshes, and shows remains of the inscribed frieze of blue fayence.

A few minutes' walk to the S.W., past the large flattened dome of the Turkish *Mabed er-Rifaiyeh*, brings us to the *Hôsh of Kâit Bey* (1468-96), once 330 yds. long, the largest family burial-place at Cairo, now occupied by a whole village. A dilapidated dwelling-house (rab), 86 yds. long, and trough, and the tomb-mosque still exist.

The \**Tomb Mosque of Kâit Bey*, the finest of all the Mameluke tombs, at once strikes the eye with its wall decoration in coloured stripes, the delicate network of the dome of the mausoleum, and the graceful minaret, 131 ft. high. Between the minaret and the railed-in sebîl is the chief portal with its trefoil arch, leading into a vestibule containing the throne of the sultan. The adjoining sanctuary, with its pavement in coloured mosaic, its two inscription-friezes, its kamariyehs, and stained-glass windows, has been almost





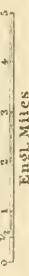




MAP OF THE  
**ENVIRONS OF CAIRO**

as far as the Barrage on the  
North & Dahshur on the South

Scale 1:250,000





entirely renewed. The minbar or pulpit also is modern. The liwân opposite still has its fine old timber ceiling. The mausoleum, on the S.W. side of the sanctuary, also shows great wealth of colouring. A colonnade adjacent contains the tombs of the sultan's four wives.

We now follow the Shâria es-Sultân Ahmed and (to the right) Shâria Karâfet el-Mamalik, cross the so-called *Windmill Hill* (Pl. F, 3), the central great mound of débris on the E. side of the old town, and thus regain the Fatimite city (Shâria esh-Sharawâni, p. 446). On the way, from the 'Point de Vue' marked on the Plan, we have a fine \*View of the city of tombs and the Mokattam Hills behind us.

The Shâria Karâfet Bâb el-Wezîr, the S. prolongation of Shâria es-Sultân Ahmed, leads to the *Citadel* (comp. p. 453).

**2. EXCURSION TO THE HELIOPOLIS OASIS AND HELIOPOLIS-ON.** The new *Heliopolis Oasis* is most quickly (10 min.) reached from Cairo by the Metropolitan Railway (p. 441), or by railway and electric tramway viâ *Palais de Koubbeh* (20-30 min.; comp. below); tramway No. 10 in ca. 50 min., see p. 440; cab, see p. 441.

The *Heliopolis Oasis* or *New Heliopolis* (hotels, see p. 440), called by the Arabs *Masr el-Gedida*, i. e. 'New Cairo', is a new 'suburb', founded in 1906 by a Belgian company, about 5 M. to the N.E. of Cairo. On this healthy site an entirely modern town, consisting of villas and buildings mostly in the Moorish style, is being laid out on an ambitious scale. Broad avenues planted with trees and streets pleasantly interspersed with spacious squares intersect the town, while recreation grounds of every description and a race course provide for the residents' entertainment. — *Heliopolis Oasis* is connected with Cairo by a beautiful *Avenue* (cab, see p. 441), the favourite promenade of the inhabitants and visitors in Cairo, which, close to the Oasis, passes the not yet completed *British Barracks*.

The visit to *HELIOPOLIS-ON* may be combined with the route just described by way of rail. station *Palais de Koubbeh* (tramway, see below). If, however, we make our visit from Cairo direct we go by railway from the Pont Limûn Station (p. 439; trains every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr., in 21 min.; also several fast trains in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.; return-fare  $4\frac{1}{2}$  or 3 piâs.).

The train crosses the *Ismâiliyeh Canal* (p. 438). 2 M. *Demirdash*, or *Demerdache*, station for the villa-suburb of *Abbâsiyeh*.  $4\frac{1}{4}$  M. *Palais de Koubbeh*, with the Khedivial Palace; from the station an electric tramway, in connection with the trains, runs to the S.E. to (1 M.) the *Heliopolis Oasis* (see above). 5 M. *Ezbel ez-Zeitûn*, a group of villas;  $6\frac{1}{4}$  M. *Matariyeh*.

At the village of *Matariyeh* (hotel), in a garden to the right of the road, is the *Virgin's Tree*, a sycamore marking the spot where the Holy Family is said to have resided during their exile in Egypt. A little to the E. of the station is an *Ostrich Farm* (adm. 10 piâs.), with a belvedere.

From the Virgin's Garden the Shâria el-Misalleh (obelisk street) leads to the N. to the site of *Heliopolis-On*, one of the most ancient places in Egypt, famous for the cult of the falcon-headed sun-god Rê-Harakhtê. The *Obelisk* of red granite is the oldest in the land. Scanty fragments of the temple and of the town-wall are the only other ruins.



3. We may next visit **Old Cairo** (tramway No. 4, p. 440).

The route is by the **SHÂRIA MASR EL-KADÎMEH**, the continuation of **Shâria Fum el-Khalig** (Pl. A, 7; p. 455). On the left, at its beginning, is a hexagonal *Water Tower*, which once supplied an *Aqueduct* (**El-Kanâtir**) built by **El-Ghûri** (p. 449), extending to **Bâb el-Karâfeh** (Pl. E, 7), and still traceable in its ruins, 66 ft. high.

About  $\frac{1}{4}$  M. beyond the new **Abbâs Bridge** (p. 461) the **Shâria Gâmia Amr**, on the left, leads to the picturesque old Coptic convent *Deir Abû Sefein* and the **Amru Mosque** (see below).

From the tramway-terminus in the poor little town of *Old Cairo* (**Masr el-Kadimeh**, p. 443) we follow the street to the **Gîzeh steam-ferry** (p. 461), turn to the left past the police-station, and in the **Shâria es-Saghîr** to the left again. This brings us to *St. Georges*, a station on the **Helwân railway** (see p. 439). On the E. side of the railway is the site of —

**Babylon** (p. 443), a Roman castle, of which the only remains are parts of the outer walls and a *Gateway*, on the S.W. side, with two projecting towers.

Within the precincts of the ancient fortress now lies *Kasr esh-Shama*, a village inhabited chiefly by Copts, with a synagogue, five mediæval Coptic churches (*El-Moallaka*, *Abu Sergeh*, etc.), and the *Greek Convent of St. George* (W. side). One of the entrances is between the convent and an old tower.

From the N.E. angle of the fortress, skirting the rubbish-mounds of *Fostât* (p. 443), we reach (10 min.) the **Amru Mosque**, surrounded by cemeteries and potteries, where the porous kullehs are made, and conspicuous by its red and white striped façade.

The **Gâmia Amr ibn el-Âsî**, commonly called the *Amru Mosque* by Europeans, is named after the general of caliph Omar (p. 443). It was originally a small edifice built in 642, probably of crude bricks, but it was repeatedly rebuilt or restored, as in 698 and 827, and notably by **Saladin** in 1172, after the invasion of king **Amalarich** of Jerusalem and the burning of *Fostât* in 1168. Other restorations took place in the three following centuries. The two minarets are modern.

The **INTERIOR**, a slightly irregular rectangle, 132 by 108 yds., though sadly ruinous, is of impressive dimensions. The six-aisled sanctuary contains 21 series of arcades (with pointed arches) running towards the kibra (prayer niche facing Mecca). The three outer rows of columns on each side are continued by those of the N.E. and the S.W. *liwâns*, of which, however, the bases alone remain. The *liwân* on the side of the quadrangle next the entrance has a single arcade only. The Roman and Byzantine columns from **Memphis** (p. 464), once 366 in number it is said, have been utilized without regard to symmetry or congruity.

In the centre of the court, now planted with trees, is a *hanefiyeh* (18th cent.). In the N. angle of the sanctuary is an uninteresting monument over the supposed tomb of **Sheikh Abdallah**, son of **Amr**, erected by **Abbâs I.** (1849-54). On the almost intact S.W. wall of the sanctuary are curious wood-carvings, still purely Byzantine (9th cent.).

4. The PYRAMIDS OF GIZEH should be visited on a calm and clear day, as the sand-drift is most trying in windy weather. (Umbrella or dark-coloured spectacles advisable to protect the eyes from the glare.) The excursion takes at least 4 hrs., or, including Sakkâra, a whole day. Those who are pressed for time visit the Great Pyramid, the Sphinx, and the Granite Temple only. (Tramway No. 1, see p. 440; carr. in 1-1 $\frac{1}{4}$  hr., p. 441.)

The tramway diverges at Old Cairo (p. 460), about 770 yds. to the S. of the Water Tower, to the right from line No. 4, and crosses a branch of the Nile to the island of Rôda (*Gezîret Rôda*), at the S. end of which is the old Nilometer (Arabic Mikyâs), dating from the time of the Omayyade caliph Suleimân (716), but often restored since.

We next cross the main channel of the Nile by the *Pont Abbâs II.* (opened 10-11 a. m. and 3.30 to 4.30 p. m. for the passage of vessels) to the village of Gizeh (Tues. market), at the N. end of which, about 550 yds. below the steam-ferry (p. 460), our tramway joins the branch from Gezîreh (p. 457).

Leaving the Nile, and passing a station on the Upper Egyptian railway (p. 463), we still have a run of 5 M., nearly due W., to the Pyramids, the huge angular forms of which gradually become more distinct and soon stand out in clear outlines.

The terminus of the tramway is near the large *Mena House Hotel* (p. 440), on the N.E. border of the *Libyan Desert*. Adjacent is a Greek restaurant. The road then ascends in a curve to the ( $\frac{1}{2}$  M.) plateau of the Pyramids.

Near the tramway-terminus is a station for donkeys and camels (5 pias. per hour; see also pp. 173, 174).—The plateau is open to the public and may be quite well explored without a guide. TICKETS of admittance to the monuments themselves are sold at a stall next to the *Viceregal Kiosk*, at the N.E. corner of the Great Pyramid. Guides (Bedouins) also are obtained here on application to their sheikh (recognizable by the rosette on his breast). Ticket for the ascent of the Great Pyramid 10 pias. (for the interior, also 10 pias.); for the other monuments 5 pias.; for the entire expedition, including the ascent of the Great Pyramid and the visit to its interior, 20 pias.—Bakshish optional, but it is usual to give a few piastres. No attention should be paid to beggars or to vendors of 'antiquities'. Unofficial guides who try to thrust themselves on visitors should be repelled, with the aid of the police if need be.

The \*\*Pyramids of Gizeh form the second and most imposing of the six groups of pyramids extending along the border of the Libyan desert, in a line of about 19 M. in length. To the N.W. is the *Abu Roâsh* group, towards the S.E. are the groups of *Zâwyet el-Aryân*, *Abusîr* (p. 464), *Sakkâra* (p. 464), and *Dahshûr* (p. 464). The Arabs call them *ahrâm* (sing. *hâran*).

The Pyramids of Gizeh, creations of the 4th Dynasty (about B.C. 2850 to 2700), rank among the oldest monuments of human industry, and their colossal proportions extort from us to-day the same astonishment that was felt in antiquity by Greek and Roman trav-

ellers. We marvel both at the technical skill shown by the Egyptians in their construction, and at the might of the kings, who must have had the services of many thousands of their subjects at command. The pyramids are believed to have been built in layers. Each king at his accession began to erect his tomb-pyramid on a small scale. If wealthy or long-lived he enlarged the original design, and after his death the outer covering was added.

The **\*\*Great Pyramid**, erected by Kheops or Cheops, the Khufu of the Egyptians, was called by them *Yekhwet Khufu* (the 'glorious place of Khufu'). Herodotus (II, 125) states that 100,000 men were employed for three months every year in building it. The outer covering, with the exception of a few fragments on the base below the entrance, has disappeared. Each side is now 248 yds. in length (originally 255 yds.). The perpendicular height is 450 ft. (once, to the apex, 480 ft.). The sides rise at an angle of 51°50'. The solid content of the masonry, deducting the nucleus of rock and the chambers in the interior, was formerly about 3,302,500 (and is still about 3,081,100) cubic yards. This stupendous structure is composed of yellowish limestone blocks, quarried in the vicinity and containing numerous fossils, chiefly nummulites (a kind of snail-shell), while the incrustation consisted of blocks of a finer white limestone from the Mokattam quarries.

The **ASCENT** of the Pyramid, though free from danger, is very toilsome. The visitor is helped up the steps, mostly 3 ft. high, by three Bedouins, two holding his hands and the third pushing behind. We may reach the top, a platform of 11 yds. square, in 10-15 min., but a more leisurely ascent is advisable. The **\*View** of the yellow sands and bare rocks of the great desert-plateau, on which rise the Sphinx, the smaller pyramids of Gizeh, and the more distant tombs stretching as far as Dahshûr, awakens solemn thoughts of death and eternity. At our feet stretches a tract of rich arable land, luxuriantly clothed with blue-green vegetation and entirely inundated in autumn. To the E., beyond the glittering river, rise the citadel of Cairo and the warmly-coloured Mokattam hills.

The **INTERIOR** of the Pyramid will not interest ordinary travellers. The air in the passages, hall, and tomb-chamber is hot and stifling and makes the visit very disagreeable.

From the E. side of the Great Pyramid, where a *Temple* for the cult of the dead once stood, we walk past the *Three Small Pyramids* of relatives of Kheops to the Sphinx, which rises from the sand of the desert some 350 yds. to the S.E.

The **\*\*Sphinx**, the most famous monument in this vast burial-ground, probably once a natural rock, has the form of a recumbent lion with the head of a king (Khephren?), wearing a head-cloth adorned with the royal serpent. In front of the breast is the image of a god, much weather-worn. The head also is sadly mutilated, the nose and beard have broken off, and the reddish tint which once enlivened the face has almost entirely disappeared. But in spite of all injuries the monument preserves a striking expression of strength and majesty. The eyes have a pensive, far-

away look, the lips wear a half-smile, and the whole face is of graceful and beautiful type. The height of the monument, from the pavement on which the fore-legs of the lion rest to the crown of the head is about 66 ft.; its length, from the lion's fore-paws to the root of the tail, is about 186 ft. On the top of the head is a cavity.

Some 48 yds. to the S.E. of the Sphinx are the remains of the \***Granite Temple**, or *Sphinx Temple*, a large building of hewn stone. It was once the sacred entrance through which the Pyramid of Khephren (see below) was approached from the valley below. The edifice is a fine example of majestic simplicity, and the very hard stone has been treated with marvellous skill. The exterior of the temple is buried in rubbish. The two main halls are rectangular, and the beams of their ceilings rested on granite pillars.

The **CIRCUIT OF THE PYRAMID PLATEAU** (1½-2 hrs.) is interesting. From the Great Pyramid we walk to the W. to the great **Burial Ground** of the relatives and officials of the royal family, as well as of the priests and officials of the temples of the dead. The square tombs (*nastabas*) are ranged in straight lines like streets, affording a good example of an Egyptian necropolis. On the way we pass the Tomb of *Shepses-kef-onekh*, dating from the 5th Dynasty (about 2700-2550 B. C.).

Through a cleft in the rock, near the *Quarry* which yielded the stone in the reign of Ramses II. for the temple of Heliopolis (p. 459), we descend to the artificially levelled plateau of the—

**Second Pyramid**, *Egypt. Wer-Khefrē* ('great is Khefrē'), built by Khephren (Khefrē). Standing on higher ground, it looks larger than the Pyramid of Kheops. Its perpendicular height is 447 (once 454) ft.; each side is 230 (formerly 235) yds. in length; its sides rise at an angle of 52° 20'. The masonry has a solid content of 2,173,552 (once 2,445,377) cub. yds.

The foundations of the *Temple of the Dead*, on the E. side of the pyramid, were excavated in 1908. On the W. side of the pyramid we observe an *Inscription* and several *Rock Tombs*. Adjacent is a mummy shaft (caution advisable).

The road now leads to the S.W. to the **Third Pyramid**, *Egypt. Neter-Menkewrē* ('divine is Menkewrē'), built by Menkewrē, the Mykerinos of Herodotus. Its perpendicular height is 204 (once 218) ft., while its sides rise at an angle of 51°; each side of the base measures 118 yds. The stones are unusually large. To the S. rise *Three Small Pyramids*.

We next walk to the remains of the *Temple of the Dead* to the E. of the third pyramid and then follow the ancient paved track by which the stones were once brought up from the Nile valley. On the way, among several *Rock Tombs*, are the ruins of an unfinished pyramid. Passing a very ruinous family burial-place of the 26th Dynasty, called *Campbell's Tomb* after its discoverer, we now descend to the *Granite Temple* (see above), and walk to the N.W., past the *Sphinx* (p. 462), to the *Three Small Pyramids* (p. 462) near the Pyramid of Kheops.

Lastly we may visit the *Rock Tombs* of the Ancient Empire, near the Arab village *Kafr el-Hāram*. The best-known, the '*Tomb of Numbers*', contains badly preserved reliefs (counting of cattle).

**5. The EXCURSION TO MEMPHIS AND SAKKĀRA** is easily made in one day. Provisions (supplied by the hotels in lieu of déjeuner), candles (obtainable also at Bedrashein), and if possible an acetylene lamp should be taken. We start early from the chief station (first train usually at 7 a.m.) by the Upper Egyptian line for *Bedrashein* (1 hr.; fare 16½ or 8½ pias.), where donkeys are in waiting (to

Sakkâra and back 10 pias.; bargain should be made in presence of the Bedouin sheikh). The ride back takes fully  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr. (train for Cairo at present 4.56 p.m.). Tickets for the monuments (5 pias.) are sold by the custodians or at *Mariette's House* (p. 465).

Robust travellers may ride from Sakkâra along the margin of the desert, or viâ the pyramids of *Abusîr*, in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -3 hrs. to the *Mena House Hotel* (p. 461). The charge (15-20 pias.) should be agreed upon with the donkey-boy at the Bedrashein station. In the reverse direction we may go by tramway to Gîzeh (comp. p. 461), and ride thence viâ the Pyramids of Gîzeh to Sakkâra (donkey 20, camel 30 pias.; comp. pp. 173, 174). Or we may drive in a desert-car (80 pias.) from Mena House Hotel along the border of the desert to Sakkâra.

The RAILWAY, passing *Bûlâk* (p. 454), runs to the N.W. and crosses the *Nile*. 2 M. *Embâbeh*, noted for the 'battle of the Pyramids', in which Bonaparte defeated the Mamelukes in 1798.—Describing a circuit the train next comes to ( $6\frac{1}{4}$  M.) *Bûlâk ed-Dakrûr*, on a Nile canal. At (8 M.) *Gîzeh* (p. 461) we sight the Pyramids (p. 461) on the right, and then, on the left, Old Cairo (p. 460) and the long range of the Mokattam (p. 454), continued to the S.E. by *Gebel Turra*. Next, on the left, is *Gezîret Tirsâ*, an island in the Nile.

$14\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Abu Nemrâs*. On the right rise the hills bordering the Libyan desert, with the pyramids of Abusîr. Beyond ( $17\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *El-Hawamdiyeh* the step-pyramid (p. 465) is visible for a short time. To the left, at the foot of Gebel Turra, lies *Helwân* (*Hélouan*), a winter health-resort.

$20\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Bedrashein*, on the E. side of the railway.

From the railway-crossing we ride to the W., past the village (Wed. market), by a road through green fields, which are entirely flooded in autumn, to the (20 min.) palm-grove of Bedrashein.

In the foreground, shaded by palms, lies the site of **Memphis**, now a heap of débris, the oldest capital of Egypt, founded under the name of 'White Walls' about 3400 B. C. by Menes, the first historical king. The vast area of the ruins seems to have extended, down to the 12th cent. A.D., as far as Gîzeh. The chief quarters of the city probably lay on the fields of Bedrashein and *Mit-Rahîneh*.

The road forks 20 min. beyond Bedrashein. The SUMMER ROUTE, impassable during the inundations, leads to the left in about 8 min. to the two \**Colossal Statues of Ramses II.* (p. 456), both now prostrate, which once stood at the entrance to the famous temple of Ptah. The first is 25 ft., or including the crown  $31\frac{1}{2}$  ft., long; the second, protected by a mud-hut (adm. 4 pias.), is 42 ft. in length.

We now ride on, leaving the village of Mit Rahîneh at a little distance to the right, towards the palm-grove of *Sakkâra*, at the foot of the desert-plateau. On the yellow sand of the desert rise eleven pyramids. To the extreme left (S.) is the necropolis of *Dahshûr*, where the 'blunted pyramid' or 'pyramid of the two



angles' catches the eye. To the right (to the N.W. of the huts of Sakkâra) rise the Onnos and step-pyramids (see below).

Turning to the N. near Sakkâra,  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. beyond the statues of Ramses, and skirting the palm-grove, we ride towards the ruins of some mud-built houses. The WINTER ROUTE from the bifurcation mentioned at p. 464 makes a long bend to the N. and leads through the palm-grove of Bedrashein and past the ruins of the brick houses of ancient Memphis; it then crosses a sluice-bridge, passes on either side several ponds, and rejoins the summer route.

We now ascend to the sandy plateau and overlook the \***Necropolis of Sakkâra**. This vast area, about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. long from N. to S. and from 550 to 1600 yds. in breadth from E. to W., has afforded material for repeated exploration.

We ride straight to the \**Step Pyramid* (Arab. El-Hâram el-Mudarrag), the great landmark of Sakkâra. This was the tomb of king Zoser (3rd Dynasty, about 2900-2850 B.C.), and is still older than the pyramids of Gizeh. It is 196 ft. high, and each step recedes about  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft.

About 330 yds. to the S.W. of the Step Pyramid rises the *Pyramid of King Onnos* (or Unis; about 2550 B.C.), which is easily scaled. The view embraces all the pyramids from Dahshûr to Gizeh. The central chamber and burial-vault in the interior (shown by the custodian) are full of hieroglyphic inscriptions, the oldest religious Egyptian text known.

Beyond the Step Pyramid, in the direction of Mariette's House, we suddenly obtain a striking view of the pyramids of Abusir and Gizeh to the N.; in the palm-shaded Nile valley, bordered by the yellowish-grey desert, we observe in the distance the mosque of Mohammed Ali (p. 454).

When the road forks we ride to the left to the *Mastaba of Ptahhotep*, the tomb of the highest state-official of a king of the 5th Dynasty (about 2700-2550 B.C.). The interesting, delicately executed wall-reliefs, like those of the almost contemporaneous mastaba of Ti (p. 466), are among the finest of the Ancient Empire but are imperfectly lighted. The richest wall-decoration is in the sacrificial chamber (funeral repast, rural scenes, etc.).

We now repair to *Mariette's House*, a little to the N., where the famous Egyptologist lived during the excavations. We rest and take luncheon on the terrace here. (Custodians  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -5 pias.; Arabian coffee provided if desired.)

A few min. to the W. of Mariette's house is the \**Serapeum*, with the underground rock-tombs of the sacred bulls of the god Ptah.

Apis, the sacred bull, had a temple of his own at Memphis, and after death was buried with great pomp. He represented man in a future state as identified with the god Osiris, and his tomb was a favourite goal of pilgrims. Hermits too sometimes lived in the narrow cells of the tomb. After Ptolemy I. had introduced the cult of Serapis (p. 435) into Egypt, this new god was identified with Osiris-Apis (Egyp. Oser-hapê, Gr. Osorapis).

The temple over the Apis tombs has disappeared, and so too has a second temple erected here by Nektanebos (358-341 B.C.), to which the

great sphinx avenue ascended from the plain below. The main passage to the tombs, which was constructed by Psammetichos I. (663-609), is now alone accessible. In the tomb-chambers are still preserved 24 of the huge sarcophagi in which the mummies of the Apis bulls reposed.

The famous \**Mastaba of Ti*, to the N.E. of Mariette's house, is still deeply imbedded in the sand. This was the tomb of the royal architect of king Nuserrē (5th Dyn.). The most beautiful of the reliefs are in the tomb-chamber, which is entered from the road through two vestibules and two passages. We note particularly, on the E. wall, Harvest and Boat-building; on the S. wall, Sacrifices to the dead; on the N. wall, \**Scenes from life in the Delta marshes*.

Those who do not intend to ride on to Gizeh may, on their way back, glance at the *Tomb of Merekura*, of the early 6th Dynasty, and at the *Street of Tombs* near it, of like date (including the *Tomb of Enkhmē-Hor*, also called the 'Tomb of the Physicians', etc.)

For full details, see *Baedeker's Egypt*.

## 72. From Alexandria or Port Said to Beirut (*Smyrna, Constantinople*) viâ Jaffa.

464 (or 261) M. STEAMERS (mostly small and old; agents at Alexandria, see p. 432; at Port Said, p. 437; at Jaffa, p. 467; at Beirut, pp. 481, 482). 1. *Messageries Maritimes*, S. Mediterranean line (coming from Marseilles, and touching at Alexandria): from Port Said on Frid. (returning Mon. or Tues.) to Beirut, alternately direct in 1 day and viâ Jaffa in 2 days; fare from Port Said to Jaffa 35 or 25 fr., to Beirut 65 or 55 fr.—2. *Austrian Lloyd* (Trieste and Syria line; comp. R. 68; touching at Alexandria): from Port Said on Mon. aft. viâ Jaffa and Haifa to Beirut in ca. 2½ days (returning Thurs. night); fare from Port Said to Jaffa 33 or 22 K., to Beirut 75 or 52 K.—3. *Khedivial Mail Co.* (coming from Alexandria), from Port Said on Sun. aft. viâ Jaffa and Haifa in ca. 1½ days to Beirut (going on, every alternate week, to Alexandretta and Constantinople), returning from Beirut Sun. foren.; fare from Port Said to Jaffa £ 1 E 35 pias. or £ E 1. to Beirut £ 2 E 60 pias. or £ E 2.—4. *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* (Syria and Egypt circular line; coming from Alexandria), from Port Said on Mon. or Sat. nights viâ Jaffa and Haifa in ca. 2 days to Beirut (going on to Smyrna and Constantinople), returning from Beirut Tues. or Wed. aft.; fare 60 or 44 fr. (to Jaffa 36 or 26 fr.).—5. *German Levant Line*, cargo-steamers from Alexandria twice monthly viâ Jaffa and Haifa to Beirut (comp. R. 65).—6. *Società Nazionale* (Lines VII, VIIbis; coming from Alexandria), from Port Said each monthly viâ Jaffa to Beirut in ca. 2 days.

As to passports, see p. 491; Turkish money, p. 536.

*Alexandria*, see p. 431; *Port Said*, see p. 436. The flat Egyptian coast disappears soon after we leave Port Said.

Nearing Jaffa we survey the hill-country of *Judaea*, with the heights around Jerusalem and (to the N.E.) the mountains of *Samaria*. The broad coast-plain, flanked with low dunes, is the ancient *Peleshet*, the 'plain', stretching from the Egyptian frontier to Mt. Carmel (p. 468), once inhabited by the *Philistines* (Pelishtim).

**Jaffa.** — **ARRIVAL.** The steamers anchor in the open roads. In winter, when a westerly gale is blowing, it is often impossible to land. Passengers must then go on to Haifa (p. 468) or to Beirut (p. 481). The arrangements for landing are unsatisfactory; in rough weather as much as 20 fr. is demanded. It is best to land in one of the boats belonging to the hotels or tourist-agents (see below; 6-7 fr. to station or to hotel, incl. baggage, on which a watchful eye should be kept), and to decline the services of other boatmen or of porters and dragomans (Arabic *terjumân*). The passport office and custom-house are in the S. angle of the harbour. Customs examination, see p. 537.

**RAILWAY STATION** to the N.E. of the town, 1½ M. from the harbour.

**HOTELS** (charges should be ascertained at once; advisable to order rooms beforehand in the height of the season). *Jerusalem Hotel* and *Hôt. du Parc*, both in the German colony, pens. 12½, in the quiet season 8 fr.; *Hôt. Kaminitz*, in Rue Boustrous, leading to the German colony; *Frank*, in the German colony, with restaurant.

**TOURIST AGENTS.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, opposite the Jerusalem Hotel; *Clark*, in the *Hôt. du Parc*; *Dr. Benzinger*, at Frank's Hotel; *Hamburg-American Line*, *Agence Lubin*, both at the harbour. — **STEAMBOAT OFFICES** all on the quay, to the N.E. of the custom-house.

**POST OFFICES.** *Turkish* in Rue Boustrous (also International Telegraph); *German* and *Austrian-Hungarian*, at the N.E. end of the quay; *French*, farther to the N.E.; *Russian*, on the quay, opposite the Quarantine Station.

**CONSULS.** British Vice-Consul, *J. Falanga*. — United States Consular Agent, *J. Hardegg*.

**PHYSICIANS.** *Dr. J. M. Keith* (medical superintendent of the *English Hospital*); *Dr. Lin* (French); *Dr. Lorch*, *Dr. Saad* (both German).

**BANKS.** *Anglo-Palestine Co.*, *Banque Ottomane*, both in the Gaza Road; *German Palaestina-Bank*, *Crédit Lyonnais*, both on the quay.

**ENGLISH CHURCH SERVICES**, on Sun. at 9.30 a.m. and 3.30 p.m.

**CARRIAGES.** Drive 1 *besblik* (3½ *pias.*); ½ day 10, day 20 fr.; to Jerusalem (7-8 hrs.) in the season 50-60 fr. (single seat 10-15 fr.), to Haifa (1½-2 days), 100-140 fr., according to weather.

*Jaffa*, Arabic *Yâfâ*, Gr. *Joppa* (pop. 47,000, viz. about 30,000 Moslems, 10,000 Christians, and 7000 Jews), originally a Phœnician colony in the land of the Philistines, is mentioned as early as the reign of Solomon (p. 472) as the seaport of Jerusalem. The Maccabees (p. 472) brought it under Jewish domination. During the Crusades it was repeatedly wrested from the Christians, and in 1267 it was destroyed by the Mameluke sultan Beybars. In 1799 the town was stormed by the French under Kléber (p. 444).

The old town rises on a rock 118 ft. high, behind the *Quay*, built towards the end of the 17th century. Its streets are very dusty and in wet weather muddy.

The quay and its prolongation, the main arteries of traffic, lead in a curve towards the E. to the *Market* (*Sûk*), where the Semitic type of the inhabitants is very noticeable.

Beyond this market is a public garden with a *Clock Tower* erected by the town of Jaffa to commemorate the 25th year of the reign of the now deposed Sultan Abdul Hamid (1876-1909), and several Arabian cafés. The Gaza road leads thence to the right through the S. suburb. The Jerusalem road leads straight on through the new town and a number of orange-groves; after 12 min. a road

diverges to the left to the Russian settlement, where we are shown the site of the house of *Tabitha* and her rock-tomb (Acts ix. 35). The Rue Boustrous leads to the left to the railway-station and the pleasant houses of the *German Colony*, founded in 1868 (about 350 inhab., chiefly of the 'Temple' sect).

A second colony of these Templars is *Sarona*, 1 M. to the N.E., behind the dunes, in the coast-plain of *Sharon* between Jaffa and Cæsarea, famed ever since ancient times for its fertility. The vine in particular thrives here admirably.

Beyond Jaffa the STEAMER soon passes the mouth of the *Nahr el-Aujâ*, the largest river in Palestine next to the Jordan, and then, near the N. boundary of Judæa, the site of *Apollonia* (now *Arsûf*). Farther on we sight the scanty ruins of *Caesarea Palaestina* (Arabic *El-Kaisariyeh*), a seaport founded by Herod the Great, which in the Roman period surpassed Jerusalem.

Beyond the *Nahrez-Zerkâ* ('blue river', p. xxxiii), the *Crocodile River* of Pliny, come the little town of *Tantûra*, the *Dor* of the Old Testament, which classical authors say was a Phœnician colony, and then *Atlit*, the *Castellum Peregrinorum* of the Crusaders, the seat of the Knights Templar in 1218-91, with its grand ruins.

The beautiful outlines of \**Mt. Carmel* (1811 ft.; *Jebel Mâr Elyâs*, 'sacred mount of Elijah') become more distinct. On the hillside is the *Carmelite Monastery* (558 ft.), the original seat of the order, which extended its sphere to Europe in 1238. Below it, on the evergreen N. slope of the range, rises a *Lighthouse*.

Most of the steamers call at the open roads of *Haifa* or *Khaifa* (Hôt. Karmel or Krafft, pens. 8-10 fr.; carr. at the tourist-office of Unger & Hermann, at G. Sus's, etc.; Brit. vice-cons., P. Abela; U. S. cons. agent, Th. Struve; pop. 16,000), a rapidly rising commercial town, beautifully situated at the N. base of Mt. Carmel and on the S. shore of the *Bay of Acre*, not far from the site of the *Sycaminum* of antiquity. The trade is chiefly in the hands of the German 'Temple' sect, whose settlement presents a striking contrast to the prevailing Oriental squalor.

A ROAD leads from Haifa viâ *Atlit* and *Tantûra* (see above), and then inland viâ the Jewish agricultural colony of *Zammarin* (Hôt. Graff) and *Kakûn* (410 ft.) to *Nâbulus* or *Nâblus* (1870 ft.; Hôt. Nablus, German,) once *Sichem*, the capital of *Samaria*. After the war of 67 A.D. (p. 472) it was re-founded by Vespasian as *Flavia Neapolis*. It is now a town of 27,000 inhab. (incl. 700 Christians and 170 members of the Samaritan sect). Fine view from *Mt. Gerizim* (2818 ft.; Arab. *Jebel et-Tôr*), to the S. of the town. A new road leads from Nâbulus, past *Jacob's Well* (St. John, iv. 5-30), viâ *El-Lubban* and *El-Birch*, to *Jerusalem* (p. 470).

FROM HAIFA VIÂ DERÂT TO DAMASCUS, 177 M., Railway. One train daily in 10 hrs.; fares, 1st cl. 142½, 3rd cl. 65½ pias. (note exchange at rail. stat.: 1 mejidieh = 19 pias.; 20 fr. = 86½ pias.; £ 1 = 109¼ pias.; £ 1 Turkish = 96 pias.). Most travellers, however, prefer the following profoundly interesting route, joining the train at *Samakh* (p. 469).

We drive from Haifa to (24 M.) *Nazareth* (1145 ft.; Hôt. Germania, pens. 8-12½ fr.), the home of Christ, whence the Christians in the Levant

are still called Nazarenes (Nasâra). Then past *Mt. Tabor* (1844 ft.; *Jebel et-Tor*; fine view), the traditional scene of the Transfiguration, and *Kafr KENNÄ*, the *Cana* of the Bible (St. John, ii), to (4½ hrs.) *Tabariya* (82 ft. below sea-level; Hôt. Tiberias or Grossmann, pens. 10-12½ fr.; pop. 7500, incl. many Polish Jews), the ancient *Tiberias*, once the capital of *Galilee*, and, after the destruction of Jerusalem (p. 472), the chief seat of the Jewish nation. It lies high up on the W. bank of the *Lake of Gennesaret*, or of *Tiberias*, or *Sea of Galilee* (682 ft. below sea-level; 13 M. long, 7½ M. broad), through which flows the *Jordan*. During half of the year the climate in this profound Syrian valley is extremely hot.

From Tiberias we row down the lake in 2 hrs. to the rail. station of *Samakh* (610 ft. below sea-level; 54½ M. from Haifa). The train ascends the \**Yarmuk Valley* to (100 M.) *Derât* (1735 ft. above sea-level; Buffet), where it joins the main Hejâz line to *Damascus* (p. 484; Kadem station).—For details, see *Baedeker's Palestine und Syria*.

Beyond Haifa all the steamers skirt the coast of ancient *Phœnicia* at some distance from land, as the cliffs here endanger navigation, but the numerous small headlands, bays, and islands adapt it admirably for settlement. It once extended, far beyond Beirut, to the river *Eleutheros*, now *Nahr el-Kebîr*.

From afar we sight the lighthouse and forts of *Akka* or *Acre*, the ancient *Akko* (later *Ptolemais*). In 1104 it became the naval station of the Crusaders. Taken by Saladin in 1187 it was recaptured by Richard Cœur-de-Lion in 1191 and for a century was a great bulwark of Christianity. Under the name of *St. Jean d'Acre* it was the seat of the knights of St. John (p. 475) after their expulsion from Jerusalem. Far to the N.E. rises *Mt. Hermon* (p. 489).

Beyond the white *Râs en-Nâkûra*, the ancient *Scala Tyriorum*, and *Râs el-Abyad*, the *Promontorium Album* of Pliny, we sight a low headland on which lies the poor little town of *Sûr*, with a ruined church of the Crusaders, ruins of their fortifications, and a lighthouse. This was the ancient seaport of *Tyre*, once situated on two islands, but connected with the mainland by an embankment built by Alexander during his famous siege (332 B.C.).

Farther on we pass the mouth of the *Nahr el-Litâni* (p. 483), here called *Nahr el-Kâsimiyeh*, and obtain a fine view of the coast-region in front of *Lebanon*; to the E. rise *Jebel er-Rihân* and *Tômât Nihâ* (6070 ft.; 'twins of Nihâ'), snow-capped in winter, and to the N.E. the distant *Jebel Sannîn* (p. 483).

Beyond *Sarafant* (ancient *Zarpath* or *Sarepta*) opens the broad bay of *Saida*, formerly *Sidon*, the oldest and, next to Tyre, greatest port of the Phœnicians, now girdled by rich vegetation.

Passing the mouth of the *Nahr el-Auwâli* (ancient *Bostrenus*) and the *Râs er-Rumeileh*, the N. limit of the bay of *Saida*, we come to the far-projecting *Râs ed-Dâmûr* and the *Nahr ed-Dâmûr*, the ancient *Tamyras*, which in winter is one of the most copious rivers in the Lebanon region. Near Beirut begin the mulberry and olive groves and the vineyards of the fertile coast-plain.

We round the reddish hills of *Râs Beirut* (p. 483), with the pigeons' grottoes and lighthouse, and enter *Beirut* harbour (p. 481).



## 73. From Jaffa to Jerusalem.

54½ M. RAILWAY. Two trains daily in 3 hrs. 40 min. (1st cl. 70½ pias.; 2nd, inferior to good Engl. 3rd, 25 pias.). Railway rates of exchange: 1 mejidieh = 20 pias.; 20 fr. = 94 pias.; £ 1 = 124 pias.; £ 1 Turkish = 108 pias. (comp. p. 536).

*Jaffa*, see p. 467. The train skirts the orchards around Jaffa (with Saron on the left) and turns to the S.E. through the plain of Sharon (p. 468), following the depression of the *Wâdi Miserâra*. On the right is the agricultural colony of the Alliance Israélite. To the E. rise the bluish hills of ancient *Judaea*.

12 M. *Lydda*, Arabic *Ludd*, Old Test. *Lod*, Gr.-Rom. *Diospolis*, was severed from Samaria by the Maccabees (p. 472) in 145 B.C. and annexed to Judæa.

14 M. *Er-Ramleh* (accommodation at the Franciscan convent; pop. exceeding 7000, incl. 2500 Christians), founded by the Omayyades (p. 485) in 716, was the *Ramula* of the era of the Crusades, when it was even more important than Jerusalem. The chief sight is the \**Minaret* of the oldest mosque (*Jâmi el-Abyad*, 'white mosque'), famed also for its view. It was erected by En-Nâsir (p. 448) in 1318, in a style recalling the Romanesque transition buildings of the Crusaders (p. 474), but has lost its original summit.

The train crosses the Jerusalem road and runs to the S. through marshy flats to (18 M.) the village of *Nâaneh*. At some distance from the railway *Akir*, once *Ekron*, one of the five chief cities of the Philistines (p. 466), lies on the right (W.), and on the left (E.) are the famous ruins of *Tell Jezer*, mentioned in the letters found at Tell el-Amarna (p. 456), originally the Canaanitish (Phœnician) city of *Gezer* (a drive of 1 hr. from Er-Ramleh).

24½ M. *Sejed*. Soon turning to the E., we ascend the *Wâdi es-Sarâr* ('valley of Sorek', Judg. xvi. 4), which beyond (31 M.) *Deir Abân* narrows to a wild rocky gorge.

47½ M. *Bittir*, the ancient *Baithar* or *Bethar*, was heroically defended against the Romans during the revolt of Bar Cochba (p. 472). The train then ascends in the *Wâdi el-Werd* ('valley of roses') and crosses the plain of *El-Bukeia* to (54½ M.) *Jerusalem*.

---

**Jerusalem.** — The STATION (2451 ft.; see Pl. C, 9) lies ¾ M. to the S. of the Jaffa Gate; carr. into the town 2-5 fr., according to the season.

**HOTELS.** \**Fast's Hotel* (Pl. a; C, 4, 5), Jaffa Road; *Grand New Hotel* (Pl. c; D, 5), New Bazaar; *Hôt. Hughes* (Pl. d; C, 4), Jaffa Road; *Olivet House* (Pl. e; C, 2); *Hôt. Kaninitz* (Pl. b; C, 4), Jaffa Road. Pension at all 12-15 (out of season 8-10) fr. per day. Agreement advisable. Wine of the country 1-2, French wine from 3 fr. a bottle.

**HOSPICES.** *Prussian Johanniter-Hospiz* (Pl. g; F, 4), pens. 5 fr.; *German Catholic Hospice St. Paulus* (Pl. h; E, 2), outside the Damascus Gate; *Austrian* (Pl. i; F, 3), Via Dolorosa; *Casa Nuova* (Pl. k; D 4, 5), of the Franciscans; all good, pens. 5-8 fr.

**RESTAURANTS.** *Deutsche Bierhalle*, Jaffa Road; *Lendhold* (brewery), in the German Temple colony.





**POST OFFICES.** *Turkish* (Pl. C, 5: with the International Telegraph), outside the Jaffa Gate; *French* (Pl. C, 5), adjoining it; *German* (Pl. D, 5), etc.

**TOURIST OFFICES.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, inside Jaffa Gate; *Clark, Hamburg-American Line, Dr. Benzinger* (North German Lloyd), *N. Tadros*, all in Jaffa Road.

**CARRIAGES** at the Jaffa Gate. Drive  $\frac{1}{4}$ , hour  $\frac{1}{2}$  mejidieh. Excursions are best arranged for by tourist-agent or landlord of hotel. So also horses, half-day 5, whole day 8 fr.; donkey per day 4-5, half-day 2-3 fr.

**CONSULATES.** British (Pl. 5; A, 1), *H. E. Satow*.—United States (Pl. 13; E, 5): consul, *W. Coffin*.

**BANKS.** *Anglo-Palestine Co.* (Pl. 1; E, 6), opposite the citadel; *Crédit Lyonnais* (Pl. 2; D, 5) and *Banque Ottomane* (Pl. D, 5), Jaffa Road; *German Palaestina-Bank* (Pl. 3; D, 5), inside Jaffa Gate.

**PHOTOGRAPHS.** The best are those of the *American Colony*, of *Bonfils* of Beirut, and (coloured) of the *Photoglob* of Zürich, to be obtained from *Vester* (American Colony Store), *Boulus Meo, Sfeir*, and *Shammas*, all in the Grand New Hotel; *A. Attallah*, at the Bâb el-Jedîd; *Salman & Co.*, Jaffa Road.—Other favourite *SOUVENIRS* of Jerusalem are carved olive-wood and mother-of-pearl objects, in which there is a brisk trade; the largest choice is to be found in the square in front of St. Sepulchre's, but half at most of the price asked should be offered; higher class work is best purchased at the shops mentioned above.

**CHURCHES**, convents, missions, schools, etc. abound (see Baedeker's *Palestine & Syria*). Among them may be mentioned the *Collegiate Church of St. George* (with the Bishop's House; services at 9 a.m. and 4.30 p.m.), to the N. of the town; *Christ Church* (Pl. E, 6; services at 10 a.m. and 4 p.m.); *St. Paul's* (Pl. C, 1, 2; Arabic services at 9.30 a.m. and 3 p.m.).

Two DAYS (when time is limited). 1st. Forenoon, *Mt. of Olives* (p. 479), *Kidron* and *Hinnom Valleys* (p. 480); afternoon, *Church of the Holy Sepulchre* (p. 474), *Mûristân* (p. 475), and *Zion* (p. 473).—2nd. Forenoon, *Haram esh-Sherif* (p. 476); afternoon, excursion to *Bethlehem* (p. 480).

The Church of the Holy Sepulchre is open before 11.30 and after 3; a forenoon visit may usually be prolonged by giving a fee to the Moslem custodian (1 fr.).

Leave to visit the *Haram esh-Sherif* must be obtained from the Turkish authorities through the visitor's consulate (see above). He is then escorted by a Turkish soldier and usually by a cavass of the consulate also. The cavass receives 8-10 fr., or 4-5 fr. from each member of a party, which covers all fees and outlays. On Fridays and during the Moslem festival of *Nebi-Mûsâ* (Wed. of Holy Week to Easter Mon.) the mosque is closed to strangers.

---

**KEY TO PLAN OF JERUSALEM.** *Banks*, see above.—*Bazaars*, Old (Sâks) and New, F 5; E 5.—*Churches*. Christ Church (English), E 6; Church of the Redeemer (German Prot.), E 5; Holy Sepulchre, E 4; St. Anne's, H 3; St. George's (English), with Bishop's House, a little to the N. of E 1; St. Mary's, K 3; St. Mary Magdalen's, K 4; St. Paul's (Arab.-Prot.), C 1, 2.—*Consulates*, see above.—*Monasteries*. Abraham's (Greek), Pl. 19, E 4, 5; Abyssinian, Pl. 14, E 4; Armenian Catholic, Pl. 15, F 4; Coptic, Pl. 16, E 4; Gethsemane, Pl. 20, E 5; Greek (Great), D E 4, 5; Panagia (Greek), Pl. 21, E 4; Panagia Melæna (Gr.), Pl. 22, E 5; St. Basil (Gr.), Pl. 23, D 4; St. Caralombos (Gr.), Pl. 24, E 4; St. Catharine (Gr.), Pl. 25, E 4; St. Demetrius (Gr.), Pl. 26, D 5; St. George's (Coptic), Pl. 17, D 5; St. George's (Greek), Pl. 27 & 28, D 4 & E 7; St. John the Baptist's (Gr.), Pl. 29, E 5; St. John Euthymius (Gr.), Pl. 30, E 4; St. Michael's (Gr.), Pl. 31, D 4; St. Nicholas (Gr.), Pl. 32, D 4; St. Salvator's (Latin), Pl. 36, D 4; St. Stephen's (Dominican), E 1; St. Theodore's (Greek), Pl. 33, D 4.—*Mosques*. El-Aksâ, H 5, 6; Kubbet es-Sakhra (Dome of the Rock), H 4, 5; Sidni Omar, Pl. 37, E 5.—*Synagogues* (indicated by the letter 'S' on the Plan), many, E, F 5-7.

*Jerusalem* (Hebrew *Yerushalayim*, Gr. and Lat. *Hierosolyma*, Arabic *El-Kuds*) lies in 31°46' N. lat. and 35°13' E. long., on an arid limestone plateau (cold in winter) which rises in the form of a peninsula from the *Kidron Valley* (*Wâdi Sitti Maryam*, 'Mary's Valley'), on the E., and from the *Valley of Hinnom* (*Wâdi er-Rabâbi*), on the S. side. The narrow E. height (2441 ft.), the ancient *Temple Hill*, is separated from the W. hill, that of the old *Upper Town* (2550 ft.), by a depression, now very slight, called *Tyropoeon* ('dung valley') by Josephus, the Jewish historian. Still higher is the N.W. angle of the present town (2591 ft.).

The population is estimated at 70,000, of whom 45,000 are Jews, living mostly on alms bestowed by the charitable institutions of their European co-religionists; of the 15,000 Christians nearly half are Syrians of the Greek orthodox faith; the Moslems number about 10,000. In spring, especially at the time of the Greek Easter, the town is flooded with pilgrims, the majority being Russians. As a centre of the three chief religions of the world, Jerusalem has quite a religious atmosphere and is historically a city of overwhelming interest, but its tranquillity is sadly marred by the dissensions and jealousies of its numerous religious communities. Careful and patient study alone will reveal to the traveller something of the departed glory of the venerable capital of the Jewish empire.

**HISTORY.** From the tablets of Tell el-Amarna (p. 456) it appears that *Urusalim* was the capital of a small principality dependent on Egypt about 1400 B.C. When the Israelites under David conquered the town in the 11th cent. (2 Sam. v. 6-10) it was the chief stronghold of the Jebusites, a Canaanitish tribe. David made it his residence and built a castle known as the City of David. His son Solomon, with the aid of Phœnician artificers, afterwards built his palace and the Temple of Jehovah on Mt. Zion (the E. hill). On the bi-partition of the kingdom after his death Jerusalem became the capital of Judah. The kingdom of Israel in N. Palestine was subjugated by the Assyrians in 722 B.C., and in 597 Jerusalem, under Jehoiachin, shared a like fate at the hands of Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon. In 586 the revolt under Zedekiah led to the destruction of the city. On the return of the Jews from captivity in 538 the city and Temple were gradually rebuilt, and the new town-wall was completed in 444. On the death of Alexander the Great in 323 Jerusalem fell into the hands of the Ptolemies (p. 433) and often suffered severely from conflicts with the Diadochi of Syria. The last royal dynasty, that of the Maceabees (167-63), was overthrown by the Romans when Pompey conquered the city. As the residence of Herod the Great (37-4 B.C., according to the accepted chronology), in the last year of whose reign Christ was born, Jerusalem prospered anew. A new palace in the Roman style was erected at the N.W. angle of the upper town, and the rebuilding of the Temple was begun. But a revolt of the Zealots, or Jewish national party, led to embittered struggles with the Romans in 67 A.D., with the result that Jerusalem was stormed by Titus in 70, the Temple burned down, and the city as completely destroyed as Carthage had once been. Another rising of the Jews under Trajan (117) extended as far as the Cyrenaica (comp. p. 413) in N. Africa. On the ruins of the city, on a site almost coinciding with that enclosed by the present city-walls, Emp. Hadrian erected the new pagan colony of *Ælia Capitolina*, from which, after the last revolt, that of Bar Cochba (132-5), Jews were excluded.

The modern history of Christian Jerusalem begins with the building



of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre by Emp. Constantine (about 326-36). Pilgrims soon flocked to the holy places, and in 570 there were already hospices with 3000 beds for their use. In 614 the Persians under Chosroes II. (p. 485) sacked the city, but when it was captured by caliph Omar in 637 it was treated with clemency, being regarded as a sacred place by Moslems as well as by Christians. In 691 began the erection of the famous Dome of the Rock, on the sacred rock (p. 477), the site of the ancient Jewish Temple, the greatest sanctuary of Islam after the Kaaba of Mecca. Jerusalem fell into the hands of the Egyptian Fatimites in 969, but was wrested from them by the Seljuks in 1077. It was chiefly the maltreatment of the Christian pilgrims by the Seljuks that gave rise to the First Crusade. In 1099 the Crusaders conquered Jerusalem, which under Godfrey de Bouillon (d. 1100) became the capital of the Christian kingdom of Jerusalem. The city was retaken by Saladin in 1187, but in 1229 was voluntarily ceded by Melik el-Kâmil to Emp. Frederick II. Lastly, in 1244, it was stormed by the Kharezmians, and has been under Moslem rule ever since.

Books. Among the best of the numerous works on Jerusalem are *Barclay's* 'City of the Great King', *Besant & Palmer's* 'Jerusalem, the City of Herod and Saladin' (5th ed., London, 1908), *Warren's* 'Underground Jerusalem' (London, 1876), and *Wilson & Warren's* 'Recovery of Jerusalem' (London, 1871). *Miss A. Goodrich-Freer's* 'Inner Jerusalem' (1904), *Laurence Hutton's* 'Literary Landmarks of Jerusalem', and *C. R. Conder's* 'The City of Jerusalem' (London, 1909) also may be mentioned.

The \*OLD TOWN is enclosed by a \*Wall of the 13-14th cent., restored by Suleiman the Great (p. 542) in 1537-41; it is 40 ft. high and about 2½ M. long. The two main streets lead to the W. from the *Jaffa Gate* (Pl. D, 5, 6; Arabic Bâb el-Khalil), and N. from the handsome *Damascus Gate* (Pl. D, 5, 6; Bâb el-Amûd) respectively. They divide the town into four quarters, to the N.W. the Greek-Frank, S.W. the Armenian, S.E. the Jewish, and N.E. the Moslem. The streets are crooked, often vaulted over, and, in the Jewish quarter especially, very dirty. All the houses have rain-water cisterns, besides which there are several reservoirs.

The JAFFA SUBURB, situated to the N.W., is the most important, in style the most European. It is the chief seat of the European or 'Frank' inhabitants and contains the consulates, several churches, and the extensive *Russian Buildings* (Pl. A-C, 2, 3). — Outside the *Gate of Zion* (Pl. E, 7, 8; Bâb en-Nebi Dâûd, 'gate of the prophet David'), but originally within the town-walls, lies the so-called *Zion Suburb*. It contains the Christian cemeteries, the German Benedictine monastery *Dormitio Sanctae Mariae* (Pl. E, 8; 'death-sleep of Mary'), with the new *Church of St. Mary*, and the now Mohammedan buildings of *En-Nebi Dâûd* (Pl. E, 8; with 'David's Tomb' and the 'Room of the Last Supper'). Near the railway-station (p. 470) is the substantial German *Temple Colony* (comp. p. 468).

We begin our visit to the old town at the Jaffa Gate, a busy centre of traffic, to which the road from the station leads (p. 480). To the S.E. of the gate, and partly on the site of Herod's palace, rises the citadel *El-Kala* (Pl. D, 6; 14th and 16th cent.); the N.E. tower probably corresponds to the Phasaël Tower of the time of Herod.

DAVID STREET, one of the chief business streets, under different

names (Sueikat Allân, Hâret el-Bizâr, and Tarik Bâb es-Silseleh; Pl. D-G, 5), connects the Jaffa Gate with the Silseleh Gate of the Haram esh-Sherif (p. 476). On the left, opposite the citadel, is the well-stocked *New Bazaar* (Pl. D, 5).

At *St. John's Monastery* (Pl. 29; E, 5), the Greek pilgrims' hospice at the S.W. angle of the Mûristân (p. 475), we first turn to the left into the HÂRET EN-NÂSARA (Pl. E, 5, 4; Christians' Street). On the left is the very ancient *Patriarch's Pool* (Birket Hammâm el-Batrak; Pl. E, 5), assigned by tradition to king Hezekiah (about 700 B.C.); on the right is the *Patriarch's Bath*. Opposite the *Great Greek Monastery* (Deir er-Rûm el-Kebîr; Pl. D, E, 4, 5), is, on the right, the entrance to the—

\***Church of the Holy Sepulchre** (Pl. E, 4; adm., see p. 471), whose principal dome, crowned with a gilded cross, is everywhere conspicuous. This, especially at Easter, is the great goal of the pilgrims. The discovery of the Holy Sepulchre, which Ensebius, Bishop of Cæsarea, the father of church history (314-40), tells us was made by Constantine, induced that emperor to build a round church here, the so-called Anastasis (church of the resurrection), and a five-aisled basilica, dedicated to the sign of the Cross (Martyrion). These churches having been burned down by the Persians (p. 473), Abbot Modestus, under Emp. Heraclius, began to build, in 629, a new church of the resurrection, the prototype of the Dome of the Rock (p. 477), a new church of the Cross, and a small Calvary church on the supposed site of the Crucifixion (Golgotha). A fourth church, that of St. Mary, is said to have existed here in 670. Between 1140 and 1149, the period of the Second Crusade, the Crusaders caused a great new church to be built by the architect *Jourdain*, in the Romanesque transition style, under Arabian influence, an edifice intended to embrace almost all the holy places. On the E. side of the new double church a chapel was dedicated to St. Helena (d. about 326), the mother of Constantine, who, according to later historians, once made a pilgrimage to the holy places and discovered the true Cross near the Sepulchre. On the S. side of the double church a Gothic clock-tower, originally detached, was erected in 1160-80. After the destructions of 1187 and 1244 (see p. 473), we hear of a handsome new church existing here in 1310. At length in 1719 a great part of the church was rebuilt, and at the joint cost of the Greeks and the Armenians, again in 1810 by the architect *Komnenos Kalfa*. Since then the Greek cathedral, the dome-roofed 'Catholicon', has occupied the nave of what was once the Crusaders' basilica. Among the many additions the chapel of the Apparition (p. 475) is one of the oldest (14th cent.).

In the N.W. corner of the QUADRANGLE, or outer court, over the Chapel of the Forty Martyrs, rises the Bell Tower, the upper part of which has been destroyed. The Façade, dating from the era of the Crusades, has fine reliefs of the French school over the portals.

A vestibule, where the custodians (p. 471) sit, leads to the Stone of Unction (John xix. 38-40), last renewed in 1808.

The great ROTUNDA of the Sepulchre still has the foundation pillars, the massive outer wall of the W. semicircle, and the three apses of the Crusaders' church. The round central structure embraces the Chapel of the Sepulchre and the Angels' Chapel. Adjoining the Sepulchre is the 14th station of the Via Dolorosa (see below).

From the N.E. side of the ambulatory an ante-room leads to the CHAPEL OF THE APPARITION, the chief Latin (Rom. Cath.) sanctuary, on the spot where Christ is said to have appeared to his mother. In a niche is shown a fragment of the 'Column of Scourging'.

The NAVE, which we next visit, has suffered greatly from the introduction of the Catholicicon. The pointed windows, the clustered pillars, and the groined vaulting still bear traces of their origin in the Crusaders' era. The southmost of the three chapels in the apse, in the outer wall of the choir ambulatory, contains the 'Column of the Derision'.

To the left of this chapel a flight of 29 steps descends to ST. HELENA'S CHAPEL, belonging to the Armenians, on the site of Constantine's basilica, with foundations of the period of Modestus; 13 more steps descend thence to the Chapel of the Finding of the Cross.

We now return to the ambulatory and ascend from it, to the left (S.), to the higher-lying GOLGOTHA CHAPELS, the 10-13th stations on the Via Dolorosa (see below).

On the S. side of the quadrangle, in front of the Holy Sepulchre Church, lies the Mûristân (Pl. E, F, 5), an open space of 170 by 150 yds., which contained, from the days of Charlemagne onwards, the hostels and hospitals of the European pilgrims and, from 1140, the grand buildings of the Knights of St. John. Saladin (p. 443) granted it as a charitable endowment (wakf) to the Dome of the Rock (p. 477), but allowed the old hostels to remain. The larger W. half, with modern shops, now belongs to the Greek patriarchate; the E. half was presented by the sultan to Prussia. At the N.E. corner, next to the street called Hâret ed-Dabbârîn, is the German Prot. Church of the Redeemer (Pl. E, 5).

The Mûristân is bounded on the E. by the now unimportant *Old Bazaar*, or sâk, the three parallel streets of which form part of the great thoroughfare between the Damaseus and Zion gates (p. 473). The middle street, the Sâk el-Attârîn (p. 335), is continued to the N. by the Khân ez-Zeit (Pl. F, 4), from which an alley on the left leads to the *Abyssinian* and *Coptic Monasteries*.

At the Coptic Monastery is the 9th station on the *Via Dolorosa*, the 'route of suffering', mentioned for the first time in the 16th cent., on which Christ is said to have borne the Cross from Pilate's house to Golgotha. The last five stations are within the Holy Sepulchre Church (see above). The other stations lie between the Greek Monastery of St. Caralombos (Pl. 24, EF, 4; 8th station) and the Barracks (Pl. G, 3; 1st station) in the Tarîk Bâb Sitti Maryam (street of the Virgin Mary's gate).

This street leads to the E. to *St. Stephen's Gate* (Pl. H, I, 3; 2405 ft.), the only E. gate of the city, called by the natives *Bâb Sitti Maryam*, or Lady Mary's Gate, from its proximity to the Virgin's Tomb (see p. 480).

Within the gate a passage leads to the N. to the fine old **Church of St. Anne** (Pl. H, 3; Arabic *Es-Salâhiyeh*), on the supposed site of the house of Joachim and Anna, the parents of the Virgin. It is mentioned as already existing in the 7th cent., but in its present form dates chiefly from the 12th. The crypt hewn in the rock is the traditional birthplace of the Virgin, and the tombs of Joachim and Anna also are now pointed out.

We now retrace our steps towards the W., and halfway along the *Via Dolorosa* follow the El-Wâd street (Pl. F, G, 4, 5) to the left, through the hollow of the ancient Tyropæon (p. 472), to the Sâk el-Kattânin (see below), near the entrance to the Haram esh-Sherif; or starting from the Old Bazaar, we reach the same point by the TARİK BÂB ES-SILSELEH (Pl. F, G, 5).

The \***Haram esh-Sherif** (Pl. G-I, 4-6; 'noble sanctuary'), the ancient site of the Temple, is the most interesting place in Jernsalem. Adm., see p. 471. The usual entrance is by the *Bâb el-Kattânin* (Pl. G, 4, 5), the central W. gate, built by En-Nâsir (p. 448) in 1318, behind the now deserted Sâk el-Kattânin (cotton-market).

On this site king David erected an altar (2 Sam. xxiv. 25), and Solomon built his palace and Temple. Here stood also the second Temple, erected about 520-516 after the Babylonish captivity, and the third Temple, begun by Herod the Great (p. 472) in 20 B.C. but never completed on the grand scale projected. On the same spot Hadrian erected a temple of Jupiter as the chief sanctuary of Ælia Capitolina (p. 472), and near the S. wall of the great quadrangle Justinian built a basilica in honour of the Virgin, which afterwards became the mosque of El-Aksâ. Beyond these facts little or nothing is known of the history of this memorable site during the early centuries of the Christian era.

Mohammed, who claimed to have visited this spot, evinced great reverence for the ancient Temple, and before he had broken off his relations with the Jews he even enjoined believers to turn towards Jernsalem in prayer. About the year 637 caliph Omar converted the church of St. Mary into a mosque, and the Omaiade Abd el-Melik (685-705) erected the famous Dome of the Rock on a platform in the centre of the sacred precincts, a building which the Crusaders took to be Solomon's Temple. Adjoining the mosque of El-Aksâ, then called the Porticus or Palatium Salomonis, probably stood the royal palace of the Franks and the castle of the Knights Templar.

The huge substructions of the Temple plateau, the surface of which was much altered by Saladin, still date from the reign of Herod. The plateau itself forms an immense quadrangle of irregular shape (W. side 536, E. side 518, N. side 351, S. side 310 yds. long). In the N.W. corner, once perhaps the site of Baris, the castle of the Maccabees, and of the Roman castle of Antonia, rises the highest *Minaret* of the Haram. The buildings by the W. and N. walls, Koran schools, dwellings, etc., with open arcades on the groundfloor, are

unimportant. The great quadrangle, now partly planted with trees, is studded with numerous *mastabas*, raised platforms with prayer-niches (*mihrâbs*), and *sebîls*, or fountains for the religious ablutions. Especially to the S.W. of the Dome the ground is honeycombed with deep *Cisterns*, some of which are very ancient.

Entering the precincts and passing the pretty *Sebîl* of Kâit Bey (p. 458) we mount one of the flights of steps of the time of Abd el-Melik to the PLATFORM, 10 ft. in height.

The so-called **\*Dome of the Rock** (*Kubbet es-Sakhra*; Pl. H, 4, 5), usually but erroneously called Omar's Mosque, was built, according to the Arabian historians, by Abd el-Melik for political reasons, the Omayyades being at that period denied access to the Kaaba at Mecca. The year 72 of the Hegira (691-2) is mentioned as the date of its erection. The chief restorations in the middle ages were undertaken by the Fatimite Ez-Zâhir (1021-36), who rebuilt the dome in 1022, and by Saladin, to whom is due the superb stucco decoration of the dome. Most of the later additions were made by the Turkish sultan Suleiman the Great (1520-66). The W. porch alone is quite modern.

The building, in the late-Roman and Byzantine style (comp. p. 548), is in the form of an octagon, 50 yds. in diameter, with sides  $22\frac{1}{2}$  yds. in length, and with two concentric aisles. Above the inner aisle rises the boldly designed \*Dome (98 ft. high), consisting of two wooden vaults placed one inside the other and roofed with plates of copper. The external walls are still incrustated below with their old slabs of marble, while above the window-sills the ancient glass mosaics were replaced in the time of Suleiman by superb Persian porcelain-tiles (*kishâni*). The keel-arches of the windows are of the same period.

The two aisles are separated by two series of supports. Between the eight pillars of the outer octagonal aisle, which are incrustated with marble dating from the time of Suleiman, rise sixteen columns with late-Roman or early-Byzantine capitals, and the round-arched arcades are connected, above the Byzantine impost, by tie-beams overlaid with copper. The inner row of supports, bearing the dome, consists of four large pillars and twelve antique monolith columns. The pointed arches of the vaulting here, dating from Suleiman's restoration, rest immediately on the capitals. The wrought-iron screen is of French workmanship of the Crusaders' era.

The glass \*Mosaics in the spandrels of the outer aisle, executed by Byzantine artificers, all belong to the earliest building; those in the drum of the dome are partly of the time of Ez-Zâhir and of Saladin. The stucco decoration of the dome was restored under Mohammed en-Nâsir (p. 448) in 1318, and again in 1830. The \*Windows, dating from Suleiman's restoration, present a marvellous wealth of colouring.

Enclosed by the inner aisle, and best viewed from the high bench beside the N.W. gate of the screen, is the *Sacred Rock*, measuring  $18\frac{1}{2}$  by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  yds., and rising  $4-6\frac{1}{2}$  ft. above the pavement of the church. Under it is a cavity, probably once a cistern. The rock is supposed to have been the site of the great Jewish altar of burnt-offering. The Jews and the Moslems believe it to have been also the scene of Abraham's sacrifice. From this spot Mohammed is said to have been translated to heaven on his miraculous steed Burâk, while an angel restrained the rock in its attempt to follow him; here too, they believe, will be erected the throne of God on the Day of Judgment.



Outside the E. gate of the Dome of the Rock, and probably as old, is the so-called **DOMES OF THE CHAIN** (*Kubbet es-Silseleh*, or *Mehkemet Dâûd*, 'David's Place of Judgment'). This structure consists of two concentric rows of columns, the outer forming a hexagon, the inner an endecagon. The large prayer-recess on the S. side, facing Mecca, is of the 13th century. The arcades, connected by tie-beams, and the drum of the dome are richly adorned with fayence tiles of Suleiman's period. Across the dome, it is said, will be stretched a chain (silseleh) on the Day of Judgment, from which the awful scales will be suspended.

We now descend from the platform by the steps near the '*Summer Pulpit*' (15th cent.), at the S.E. angle, and walk past the round basin of *El-Kâs* to the —

\***Mesjid el-Aksâ** (Pl. H, 5, 6), the sanctuary 'farthest' from Mecca and one of the holy places of Proto-Islam, to which God is said to have brought Mohammed from Mecca in one night (Sureh xvii. 1). The mosque without its additions is now 88 yds. long and 60 yds. wide. Of the church of Justinian nothing apparently has survived except the columns of the nave and two inner aisles. The capitals perhaps date from caliph Omar's period (637). The broad transept was probably constructed by the Abbaside El-Mehdi (775-95); the wooden dome is now covered with lead outside. The transept gave the edifice the form of a **T**, which was converted later into a rectangle by the two rows of aisles added on the E. and W. These, in their present shape, and the pointed arcades of the nave and inner aisles, connected by tie-beams, belong to a late period of restoration. The so-called White Mosque, now set apart for women, a long double corridor to the W. of the transept, probably once belonged to the castle of the Knights Templar. The latest addition is the porch built by Melik el-Muazzam Isâ (d. 1227) and restored at a later period. Its middle arcades imitate Frank Gothic.

The interior was once almost as sumptuously decorated as the Dome of the Rock. The \*Pulpit (mimbar), carved in wood and inlaid with ivory and mother-of-pearl, executed by order of Nûreddîn (p. 485) in 1169 for the great mosque of Aleppo, was presented by Saladin. To him also the mosque owes the prayer-recess, with its graceful little marble columns, the superb mosaics of the mihrâb-wall, and the drum of the dome. The author or at least restorer of the decorations of the dome is said to have been Mohammed en-Nâsir (p. 448). The windows date only from the time of Suleiman.

In the S.E. corner of the Haram area a staircase descends to a small *Moslem Oratory* with the 'Cradle of Christ' and to 13 vaulted galleries, part of the old substructure of the Haram, known as *Solomon's Stables*. In the sixth gallery, counting from the E., there is a small door in the S. wall called the '*Single Gate*', an old entrance to the Haram.

The roof of the '*Golden Gate*' (Pl. H, I, 4; Bâb ed-Dâhiriyyeh), the only E. gate of the Haram, dating from the reign of Justi-

nian (?) but now built up, affords a survey of the whole great quadrangle. At our feet lies the Kidron valley (p. 480), with its rock-tombs, and opposite rises the Mt. of Olives (see below).

Time permitting, we may now visit the *Wailing Place of the Jews* (Kantal Maarbei; Pl. G, 5), to the W. of the Haram, reached by descending (to the S.) the eastmost side-street of the Tarik Bâbes-Silseleh. It is probable that the Jews, who never enter the Haram precincts for fear of desecrating the holy of holies, were in the habit of repairing hither as early as the middle ages to bewail the downfall of Jerusalem. The scene is most touching on Friday afternoons (after 4 p. m.), when crowds of mourners flock to the place and litanies are chanted.

The **Mount of Olives** (*Mons Oliveti, Jebel et-Tûr*), running parallel to the Temple hill, is closely associated with the last days of Christ on earth. It is visited (best in the forenoon) either by carriage from the Jaffa or the Damascus Gate (10-12 fr.; ascent  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr.), or on horseback (p. 471) or on foot from St. Stephen's Gate (p. 475). Those who return by the valley of the Kidron should order their carriage to meet them at the Garden of Gethsemane.

From the Damascus Gate (p. 473) the road leads past the *Dominican Monastery of St. Stephen* (on the right; Pl. E, 1) and then, beyond the Anglican *Bishop's House*, past the so-called *Tombs of the Kings* (on the right). This large subterranean burial-ground, with its tomb-chambers and shaft-tombs, probably belonged to queen Helena of Adiabene and her family (1st cent. A.D.). The road to Nâbulus soon diverges to the left; ours ascends in a wide curve northwards to the top of the *Scopus* and to the Mt. of Olives.

On the N. height of the Mt. of Olives, to the left of the road, is the new German *Augusta Victoria Institute* (sanatorium and church).

On the E. summit (2665 ft.) are the Russian Buildings, a pilgrims' hospice, the *Russian Church of the Ascension*, and a six-storied *Belvedere Tower* (214 steps). The \*Panorama embraces the city and the hills around Jerusalem and Bethlehem (the latter itself not visible). Towards the E. lie the Dead Sea (1293 ft. below sea-level) and the Jordan valley (Arabic El-Ghôr), and among the bluish Mts. of Moab rises Mt. Nebo (2644 ft.), whence Moses beheld the promised land before his death (Deut. xxxiv. 1-4).

A little to the W. of the Russian Buildings lies the poor village **Kafr et-Tûr**. Near it is the *Chapel of the Ascension*, built in 1834-5, to mark the scene of the Ascension (in contradiction to Luke xxiv. 50, 'He led them out as far as Bethany'). Of the earlier churches here, one a round building of Emp. Constantine, the other built by the Crusaders, few traces are left.

To the S. of the village are the **LATIN BUILDINGS**, including the *Credo* and *Paternoster Churches* (1898)

A steep path descends hence, to the W., to the GARDEN OF GETHSEMANE (Pl. K, 4), now the property of the Franciscans. Near the entrance (E. side) a rock marks the spot where Peter, James, and John are said to have slept (Mark xiv. 32 *et seq.*), and the fragment of a column close by indicates the traditional scene of the Betrayal. (A monk acts as guide; fee 3-6 pias.) A little higher up the Greeks have their own Garden of Gethsemane, containing the many-domed *Church of Mary Magdalen* (Pl. K, 4).

A few paces to the N.W., on the road to the upper bridge over the Kidron (Pl. I, 3) and to St. Stephen's Gate, rises *St. Mary's Church* (Pl. K, 3; Arabic Kenîset Sitti Maryam), built by queen Milicent or Melisendis (d. 1161) on the site of an ancient church mentioned as early as the 5th cent.; it contains the 'coffin of the Virgin', in which she lay until her Assumption.

The *Valley of the Kidron*, identified from a very early age with the *Valley of Jehoshaphat*, has been supposed, ever since pre-Christian times, owing to a misinterpretation of Joel iii. 2, to be the future scene of the Last Judgment. The Moslems bury their dead on the E. slope of the Haram esh-Sherif, and the Jews on the W. slope of the Mt. of Olives.

From the Jericho road, to the S. of the Garden of Gethsemane, a path diverges to the right to the lower bridge over the Kidron (Pl. I, 5). To the left of the path are the so-called *Tomb of Absalom*, a cube of rock, with a curious conical roof expanding at the top; *St. James's Cavern*, a rock-tomb; and the *Pyramid of Zacharias*. All these date from the Græco-Roman period.

Farther on, to the S.E., passing below the hill-village of *Siloah* (Pl. H, I, 7-9; Arabic Kafr Silwân), we come to *St. Mary's Fountain* (Pl. H, 7; Ayn Sitti Maryam), an intermittent spring, probably the *Gihon* of the Old Testament. Since the time of Hezekiah (about 700 B.C.) its water has flowed through the underground *Siloah Conduit* to the *Pool of Siloam* (Pl. G, H, 9), within the Jewish town-wall.

Farther down the valley we reach in a few minutes '*Job's Well*' (about 2035 ft.; Bîr Eiyûh).

We return thence to the town by the *Valley of Hinnom* (p. 472). The '*Zion Suburb*' (p. 473) rises steeply on the N.W.; to the left is the slope of *Jebel Abû Tôr*, covered with rock-tombs. Near (12 miu.) the *Sultan's Pond* (see below) we join the Bethlehem road.

The EXCURSION TO BETHLEHEM, by a good road (half-a-day; carr. about 12 fr.; horse, see p. 471), will even repay walkers.

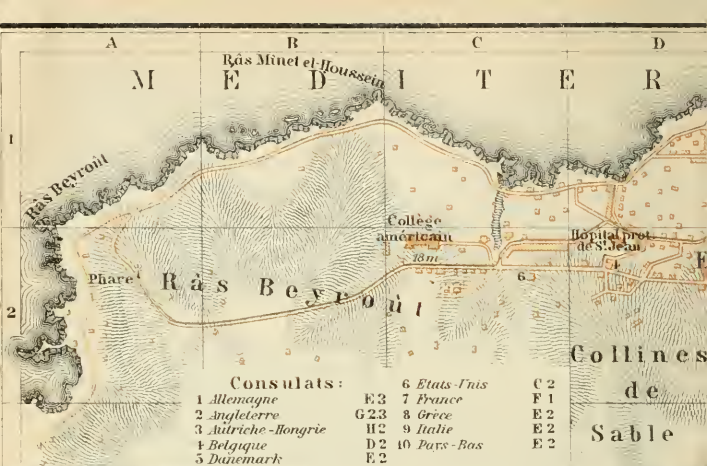
The road descends to the S. from the Jaffa Gate (p. 473) into the *Valley of Hinnom* (see above). Beyond the *Birket es-Sultân* (Pl. C, D, 8), an old Jewish reservoir restored by Suleiman the Great (16th cent.), the station-road diverges to the right.

Our road leads to the S.W. across the tableland of *El-Bukeia* (p. 470), past the traditional *Well of the Magi* (Matth. ii. 9), to the (3 M.) Greek convent of *Mâr Elyâs* (left). Bethlehem appears in the foreground. Fine view of the Dead Sea (p. 479) to the left.

At (4 M.) '*Rachel's Tomb*' (Kubbet Râhil), built like the welis or tombs of Moslem saints, the Hebron road diverges to the right.

5 M. **Bethlehem** (2550 ft.; pop. about 11,000, almost all Christians), the home of David and the birthplace of our Saviour,











has a situation resembling that of Jerusalem. It consists of eight different quarters, containing many monasteries, hospitals, and schools. Fine view from the German Prot. *Weihnachtskirche* ('Christmas Church', 1893), on the W. outskirts.

Over the traditional birthplace of Christ rises \**ST. MARY'S CHURCH*, now occupied by the Greeks, Latins, and Armenians jointly. The original columnar basilica of the time of Constantine, with its double aisles, is still the nucleus of the present church. It was thoroughly renovated by the Crusaders, and the superb wall-mosaics were restored by the Byzantine Emp. Manuel Comnenos (1143-80). The Greeks, who were in sole possession from 1672 to 1852, unfortunately added the transept wall.

*INTERIOR.* The entrance is by the old central portal, approached from an open space once occupied by an atrium. Three passages lead through the transept, with semicircular apses at either end, to the semicircular choir. Among the almost obliterated mosaics is a quaint representation of the Entry into Jerusalem in the S. apse.

Adjoining the choir are two flights of steps descending into the Crypt, or Chapel of the Nativity, and to the 'Chapel of the Manger', the 'dwelling of St. Jerome' (b. about 340 in Dalmatia, d. in 420 at Bethlehem), and his tomb, which also are highly revered.

The stairs on the N. side ascend to the Latin Church of St. Catharine, through which we return to the principal church.

For full details, see *Baedeker's Palestine and Syria*.

## 74. Beirut. Excursion to Damascus.

*ARRIVAL.* The steamers anchor in the harbour (Pl. F, G, 1). The landing is better managed than at Jaffa. Boat for 1 pers. 2 fr.; less for a party, as may be arranged. The hotels and tourist-agents send their men on board. The *Douane* (Pl. F, 1; passport and custom-house formalities; comp. p. 537) is close to the landing-place. — To the E. of the Douane lies the *RAILWAY STATION* (*Gare*; Pl. F, G, 1).

*HOTELS.* \**Hôt. d'Allemagne* (Pl. a; E, 1), well spoken of, *Hôt. d'Orient* (Pl. b; E, 1), both near the sea; *Gassmann's Hotel* (Pl. c; F, 1), in the Sûk ed-Jemîl; pens. at these 12-15 fr. (less for a prolonged stay); *Hôt. Victoria* (Pl. d; E, 1), plainer, etc. — *RESTAURANTS.* *Blaich, Jean Schröter*, both near the *Hôt. d'Allemagne*.

*ELECTRIC TRAMWAYS.* Four different lines traverse the town (comp. Plan); of these the *Blue Line* runs from the Place des Canons to the Lighthouse (Phare; Pl. A, 2), near the Râs Beirut (p. 483).

*CARRIAGES.* Drive 1 fr.; per hr. in town 2, in country 2-3 fr. (more on Sun.). Longer drives as may be arranged. — *HORSES.* Half-day 1, whole day 1½ mejidieh.

*POST OFFICES.* Turkish (*Poste Turque*; Pl. F, 1); British, French, German, and others, Khân Antûn Beg (Pl. F, 1). — *TELEGRAPH OFFICE* (Internat.; Pl. F, 2), Derb el-Kebîreh (p. 483).

*BANKS.* *Banque Ottomane* (Pl. F, 1), *Anglo-Palestine Co.*, *German Palaestina-Bank*, all at the harbour. — For the Turkish money, see p. 536.

*CONSULATES.* British (Pl. 2; G, 2): consul-general, *H. A. Cumberbatch*; vice-consul, *H. E. W. Young*. — United States (Pl. 6; C, 2): consul-general, *G. B. Ravndal*; vice-consul, *L. Memminger*.

*STEAMBOAT AGENCIES.* *Khedivial Mail*, opposite the custom-house; *Austrian Lloyd*, *Messag. Maritimes*, and *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, all in Khân Antûn Beg (Pl. F, 1); *Società Nazionale*,

opposite the German Bank.—TOURIST AGENTS. *Thos. Cook & Son*, in the *Hôtel d'Orient*; *Agence Lubin*, Khân Antûn Beg (Pl. F, 1).

CHURCHES. *American Presbyterian Mission* (Pl. F, 2); services on Sun. at 11 a. m. in English and at 9 a. m. in Arabic. Among the many other missions and schools are the *British Syrian*, the *Ch. of Scotland Jewish*, the *Syrian Prot.*, and a number of German, French, etc.

*Beirut* (Fr. *Beyrout*, Arab. *Beirût*; pop. 190,000), the chief commercial place in Syria (*Esh-Shâm*), and the capital of the Turkish vilayet (province of a *vali* or governor) of that name, is beautifully situated, in 33° 50' N. lat. and 35° 30' E. long., on the S. shore of *St. George's Bay*, between *Râs Beirût* (p. 483) and *Mt. St. Dimitri*. To the E. rises *Lebanon* (p. xxxiv), with *Jebel Keneiseh* and *Jebel Sannîn* (p. 483). The climate is mild and pleasant (mean temperature of Jan. 56° Fahr., of Aug. 81°), and the rainfall is considerable (34 in.). The sea-breezes render the summer bearable, but they are apt to fail in August and September. Many of the citizens then seek refuge in the summer quarters of Lebanon, to which Egyptians and Cypriotes also resort.

*Berytus* ('fountain') is mentioned in the tablets of Tell el-Amarna (p. 456) as the seat of the Egyptian vassal Ammunira. It lay in the territory of the *Giblites*, a northern branch of the Phœnicians. In 140 B.C., during the wars of the Diadochi, the town was entirely destroyed. The Romans rebuilt it and named it *Colonia Julia Augusta Felix Berytus*, after the daughter of Emp. Augustus. In the 3rd cent. its school of Roman law became renowned. From that time down to the present day it has been noted also for its silk-industry, which was transplanted to Greece and to Sicily. In 529 the prosperity of the town was destroyed by an earthquake. Since its conquest by the Arabs in 635 it has been in the possession of the Moslems, except during the brief Crusaders' occupation. Like *Saida* (p. 469) it was a favourite residence of the able Druse prince *Fakhreddîn* (1595-1634), who in league with the Venetians wrested Central Syria from the Turks. They, however, later recaptured Beirut. During the 19th cent. Beirut gradually attained a new lease of prosperity. Under the Egyptian rule its sea-borne commerce increased, while *Saida* and *Tripoli* declined. In 1840 the town was bombarded by the British fleet and recaptured for the Turks. After the massacre of Christians in 1860 (see p. 485) many Christians from central Syria settled at Beirut.

The Moslem inhabitants (about 65,000) are in a considerable minority. Among the Christians there are 64,000 Greeks, 40,000 Maronites, and 2100 Protestants. The Jews number about 5500. An unusually large percentage of the natives can read and write. The chief language is Arabic.

Beirut offers few sights. The poor and closely built *Old Town* contains the *Great Mosque* (Pl. F, 2), once a Crusader's church, the *Greek Churches*, and the *Maronite Cathedral* (Pl. F, 2).

The *Sûks* or markets have lost much of their Oriental character. Most of the genuine native products come from Lebanon (keffiyehs or head-cloths, embroidery, woven stuffs, slippers, bridal chests, etc.). The filigree-work has long been noted (sold by weight).

The native population may be studied also in the large *Place des Canons* or *Place de l'Union* (Pl. F, 2), on the S. side of the

*Scrâi* or government-buildings. The numerous Arabian cafés are for men only.

The broad streets of the New Town skirt the picturesque hillsides. Palm, orange, and lemon trees abound in the beautiful gardens. The *Damascus Road* (tramway; Pl. G, 4, 5) leads to the S. in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the *Bois de Pins* (Pl. G, F, 6), a pine-wood planted by Fakhreddin for protection against the sand of the dunes.

The finest point of view is \**Mt. St. Dimitri* (Pl. H, 3-5; best by evening light),  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the S.E. of the old town. From the Place des Canons we follow the Derb en-Nahr (Pl. G, 2) and the Tripoli road, turn to the right beyond the Greek Orthodox Hospital (Pl. H, 2), and then ascend to the left.

From the Place des Canons (tramway, see p. 481) the Derb el-Kebîreh (Pl. F, E, 2) and Derb el-Prusiani lead to the W., below the dunes, to the *Râs Beirût*. After  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. we reach the *Lighthouse* (Phare or Fanâr; Pl. A, 2). Thence the road descends in windings to the sea and farther on to the 'Pigeons' Grottoes' (reached by boat from the harbour in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.;  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mej.). The light is best near sunset.

---

FROM BEIRUT TO DAMASCUS,  $91\frac{1}{2}$  M., narrow-gauge railway (20 M. being on Abt's rack-and-pinion system). Two trains daily in  $9\frac{1}{4}$ -11 hrs. (fare 110 pias. 10 or 75 pias.). The passenger should have the exact fare ready before booking. *Reyâk* is the dining-station for the day-train.

This Railway Company (French) has its own rate of exchange: 1 napoleon = 87 pias.; 1 sovereign = 110 pias.; 1 mejidieh =  $18\frac{1}{2}$  pias.

The train runs from the harbour to the E., close to the sea, to the ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Chief Station*, and through the valley of the *Nahr Beirût* at the E. base of *Mt. St. Dimitri*, soon turning to the S. to ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *El-Hadet*. It then rapidly ascends the slopes of *Lebanon*.

$10\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Arciya*, 13 M. *Aleih* (2460 ft.), two summer resorts in the Lebanon. The train threads a tunnel to the highest point of the line (4879 ft.). We then descend, enjoying fine views, to the right and left, of *Jebel el-Barûk* (6749 ft.) and *Jebel Keneish* (6660 ft.), to (35 M.) *El-Muallaka*, a large village, and station for the Christian town of *Zahleh* (3101 ft.) on the S. spurs of *Jebel Sannîn* (8556 ft.; snow-capped in early summer).

We next traverse the lofty valley of *El-Bikâ*, the ancient *Bucca Vallis*, watered by the *Nahr el-Lâtânî* (*Leontes*), once the most fertile part of *Coelesyria* ('hollow Syria').

41 M. *Reyâk* or *Rayak* (Buffet; halt of  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.), junction for Baalbek (Heliopolis) and Aleppo (Haleb).

Passing through the narrow *Wâdi Yahfûfeh* we next ascend the *Anti-Lebanon Mts.*;  $54\frac{1}{2}$  M. *Sarrâyâ* or *Zerghaya* (4610 ft.) lies between their two main ranges, on the watershed between the *Bikâ* and the plain of Damascus.



Beyond (61 M.) *Ez-Zebedâni* (3888 ft.) the train enters the valley of that name, famed for its fruit and watered by the *Nahr Baradâ* (Gr. *Chrysorrhoas*, 'gold stream'). 71½ M. *Sûk Wâdi Baradâ* ('market of Baradâ vale'), at the end of a defile.

76½ M. *Aïn Fijeh*, the chief source of the Baradâ, has remains of a Roman Nymphæum (see p. 241). 85 M. *Dummar*, a villa-suburb of Damascus. The city with its minarets soon comes in sight.

The floor of the Baradâ valley, between (left and right) *Jebel Kâsyûn* (p. 489) and the hills of *Kalabât el-Mezzeh*, is well planted with trees. At the mouth of the valley the river divides into seven branches which water the great plain of Damascus.

Skirting large meadows (*merj*), then orchards, and a *Roman Aqueduct*, the train reaches (89½ M.) *Damascus-Beramkeh* (see below), where it is usual to alight, and lastly runs past the W. side of *El-Meidân* (p. 487) to (91½ M.) *Damascus-Meidân*.

**Damascus.** — RAILWAY STATIONS. 1. *Beramkeh* or *Baramki*, near the hotels and the Serâi. — 2. *Meidân*, near the Bauwâbet Allah, chief station of the Beirut line. — 3. *Kadem*, for the Hejâz line (p. 469; no cabs). — Cabs and tramway, see below.

**HOTELS.** *Hôt. Victoria*, *Hôt. d'Orient*, *Palace Hotel*, all near the Beramkeh Station and the Serâi; *Hôt. d'Angleterre*, to the E. of the Serâi Square; pens. 10-15 fr. (or more when crowded), in the quiet season 6-10 fr.; good wine of the country (from Sbtôra) 1½-5 fr.

**ARABIAN CAFÉS**, the largest and most interesting in the East, mostly on an arm of the Baradâ, in the Serâi Square, on the Beirut road, the Aleppo road, etc. — Visitors should beware of the cold night-air from the river after a hot day.

**CABS** in the Serâi Square, 6-7 pias. per drive, or 10-12 pias. per hr. (always to be agreed upon beforehand); but more on holidays and in the height of the season. — **ELECTRIC TRAMWAY** (3¼ M.) from the El-Meidân quarter viâ the Serâi Square to the suburb of Es-Sâlehîyeh (p. 489).

**POST OFFICE** and **INTERNATIONAL TELEGRAPH OFFICE**, Serâi Square.

**CONSULS.** British, *G. P. Devey*, near the Beramkeh Station. — United States Consular Agent, *N. Meshâka*, in the Christian quarter.

**DRAGOMANS** (Arabic *terjumân*), about 10 fr. a day during the season, desirable for new-comers (comp. p. xxvi), and essential in visiting the Omayyade Mosque. Travellers should beware of trusting them with money or purchases.

**BANKS.** *Banque Ottomane*, *German Palaestina-Bank*, both in the Sûk el-Astrunîyeh (p. 486). — **PHOTOGRAPHS** sold by *Suleimân Hakîm*, at the E. end of the Straight Street (p. 487). — **BATHS.** *the Hammâm el-Khaiyâtîn* and the *Hammâm ed-Derwîshîyeh* or *el-Malikeh*, among others, are worth seeing.

**CHURCHES.** *English Church* (*St. John's*), of the London Jews Society, in the Hammâm el-Kari Quarter; *Rev. J. E. Hanauer*; Sun. service at 10.30. Also Edinburgh Medical, British Syrian Mission, Irish Presbyterian, and other missions, with excellent schools, hospitals, etc. — The Latins, the Greeks, and the Jews also have their own schools.

**SIGHTS** (when time is limited). 1st Day, in the forenoon, *Serâi Square*, the *Bazaars*, and *Meidân* (pp. 486, 487); afternoon, *Es-Sâlehîyeh* and *Jebel Kâsyûn* (p. 489). — 2nd Day. *Mosque of the Omayyades* (p. 488).

*Damascus* (2268 ft.), formerly called *Dimishk*, a name still sometimes used, but commonly called by the natives *Esh-Shâm* (a

term applied also to the whole of Syria; p. 482), lies on the borders of the *Syrian Desert* (p. xxxiii) in the *Rûta*, a beautiful oasis between Anti-Lebanon and the '*Meadow Lakes*', into which fall all the branches and canals of the Baradâ. As the Koran pictures paradise as a garden, where luscious fruits drop into the mouth, the Arabs have ever regarded Damascus, with its luxuriant orchards, as the prototype of that blissful abode. The *Rûta* does not, however, and least of all in winter, impress Europeans quite so favourably. Yet in May, when the walnut-tree is in full leaf and the vine climbs exuberantly from tree to tree, or still later, when the apricot-trees in the midst of their rich carpet of green herbage bear their countless golden fruits and the pomegranates are in the perfection of their blossom, the gardens are truly beautiful.

**HISTORY.** With regard to the foundation of Damascus, which like the whole of Syria belonged from about 1500 B.C. onwards to Egypt and to the Hittite empire (p. 547) alternately, countless traditions are current among the Jews, Christians, and Mohammedans. After David had temporarily extended his sway to Damascus, there arose here, in Solomon's time, an independent Aramæan kingdom under Rezon (1 Kings, xi. 23-25). In the protracted struggles between the neighbouring kingdoms of Israel and Judah the Syrian kings generally succeeded, by means of judicious alliances, in maintaining their independence. In the annals of the Assyrians, who destroyed Damascus in 732, the town is called *Dimaski* and the kingdom *Imirisu*. From that time onwards Damascus lost its political importance; but it continued, especially under the sway of the Seleucides of Antioch during the period of the Diadochi, to prosper as a trading and industrial city and as the starting-point of the caravan traffic with Mesopotamia and Persia. When it became a Roman provincial city it formed a political bulwark against the Arabs (Nabataeans) and Parthians. In 611 A.D., under the Byzantine emperor Heraclius, many of its inhabitants were carried into captivity to the Sassanide *Chosroes II.*

With its conquest by the Arabs in 635 begins the most brilliant period in the history of the city. Under *Mûawiya* (661-79), founder of the dynasty of the *Omâiyades*, the greatest of Arabian princes, it became the seat of the caliphate. But when the *Abbasides* removed their residence to Mesopotamia in 750 Damascus again sank to the position of a provincial town. It fell successively into the hands of the Egyptian Tulunides and Fatimites (p. 443), and at length in 1075 succumbed to the Seljuks (p. 542). In 1148 it was unsuccessfully besieged by Conrad III. Under *Nûreddîn* and *Saladîn* (p. 443) Damascus was the chief base of all the wars against the Crusaders. During the conflicts between the Mongols, who under *Hâlagû* had captured the city in 1260, and the Egyptian Mameluke sultans, Damascus was specially favoured by *Beybars* (1260-77). During the great predatory expedition of the Mongols under *Timur* (1399-1400) many scholars and artists, including the city's famous armourers, were exiled to Samarkand. In 1516 the Turkish sultan *Selim I.* (p. 542) entered the city as its final conqueror. In 1860 there took place a great massacre of Christians in which the Christian quarter was utterly destroyed and about 6000 Christians killed.

Damascus consists of several different quarters. The *Jews' Quarter*, as in the time of the Apostles, adjoins the '*Straight Street*' (p. 487), on the S.E. side of the city; to the N.E. of it is the poor *Christian Quarter*. The other parts of the town are Moslem. Far towards the S. stretches the suburb of *Meidân*, inhabited by peasants. The Arabian houses in the old town are noted for their

splendour. They usually contain a spacious court, adorned with fountains, flower-beds, orange-trees, etc., and flanked on the S. side by a lofty open arcade (*lîwân*) with pointed arches.

The population is roughly estimated at 300,000, of whom four-fifths are Moslems, and there is a garrison of 12,000 men. The Damascenes are notorious for their ignorance and fanaticism. The city was once a great centre of learning, but of about a hundred old *medresehs* or colleges five only now remain. The famous old weaving industry of the place (still employing about 10,000 primitive looms for silk, woollen, and cotton stuffs) is being steadily ousted by European competition. The busy bazaar traffic here is hardly less picturesque than at Cairo.

We begin our visit at the *SERÂI SQUARE*, the centre of business, built over the main branch of the Baradâ (p. 484). A *Monument* here commemorates the opening of telegraphic communication with Mecca.

To the E. of the square are the \**Bazaars*. Through the covered *Sûk Ali Pasha* (fruit and tobacco) we reach the *Sûk el-Hamîr* (donkey-market), beyond which is an open street where corn is sold.

At a large plane-tree here we turn to the right to visit the interesting *Sûk es-Surâjiyeh* (saddlers' market), which ends near the citadel at the *Sûk en-Nahhâsîn*. This is the bazaar of the coppersmiths, who make the handsome *kursi*, or trays placed on wooden stands (p. 487) to serve as tables.

The *Citadel* (no admittance), a huge castle in the style introduced by the Crusaders, was built in 1219 and was afterwards restored by Beybars (p. 485). The thick walls stand on ancient substructures of massive blocks. At the corners rise square towers with bartisans. The chief gate is on the W. side.

From the W. side of the Citadel the chief thoroughfare of the city (tramway, see p. 484) leads past the *Military Serâi* and the *Hammâm el-Malikeh* (or *ed-Derwîshîyeh*) to the Meidân suburb (p. 487). On the left is the *Sûk el-Kharrâtîn*, or Turners' Market.

Opposite the Military Serâi is the entrance to the '*Greek Bazaar*', a covered market restored in 1893, one of the largest in the city. Among the wares, for which buyers can hardly offer too little, are weapons, antiquities, clothing, pipe-stems, and 'damascened' daggers (made in Germany).

Straight through the Greek Bazaar we come to the *Sûk el-Hamîdiyyeh*, also renovated, with its attractive Arabian sweetmeat-shops. A side-street leads thence (l.) to the bazaar for *Water Pipes* (a kind of hookah smoked by the peasants) and the *Sûk el-Asrunîyeh*, for utensils, glass, henna (p. 108), and attar of roses (p. 335).

Beyond the *Sûk Bâb el-Berîd* (on the left) we pass the almost deserted bazaar-street of the *Booksellers* (leading to the Omayyade mosque, p. 488), with an old *Triumphal Arch*, whence a double

row of columns once led to the ancient temple (see p. 488). We then turn out of the *Hamidiyeh*, to the right, into the *Cloth Bazaar* (chiefly imported goods). On the right is the *Tomb of Nûreddîn* (p. 485; unbelievers not admitted).

Adjoining the S. side of the mosque are the bazaar of the *Joiners*, where we note the *kabkâbs*, a kind of patten, the *kursi-stands*, and the bridal chests, and that of the *Goldsmiths*.

To the S. of the great mosque is the region of the *KHÂNS* (p. 445). We come first to the *Khân el-Harîr*, or silk-bazaar, now that of the furriers. Near it is the *House of Asad Pasha*, one of the finest in the city (admittance with the aid of a dragoman). The \**Khân Asad Pasha*, with its superb stalactite portal, is the largest of all.

Near this point runs the ancient 'STRAIGHT STREET' (Acts ix. 11; now *Sûk et-Tawileh*, or 'long market'), connecting the *Meidân* road with the *Bâb esh-Sherki* (see below). A few paces to the W., towards the *Meidân* road, on the left, is the *Khân Suleimân Pasha*, for Persian carpets and silks. On the right, where the cloth-bazaar (see above) diverges, is the *Silk Bazaar* proper, for the sale of *keffiyehs* (head-cloths, 'kerchiefs'), table-covers, embroidery, woollen cloaks (*abâyehs*) for peasants and Bedouins, etc. — We next come to the *Sûk el-Attârîn*, or spice-market, and to the *Meidân Road*.

At the point where we join this road rises the *Jâmi es-Sinâniyeh*, one of the most sumptuous mosques in Damascus. The chief portal (E. side), with its rich stalactites, and the minaret enriched with fayence-tiles (*kishâni*, p. 477) are interesting.

The road forks farther on. We follow the *Meidân Road* (at first called *Sûk es-Sinâniyeh*) to the S. Close to the *Jâmi el-Idên*, where the *Meidân Road* trends somewhat to the right, we pass, on the left, the Moslem cemetery *Makbaret Bâb es-Sarîr*, where women weep at the tombs on Thursdays.

The poor suburb of *Meidân* is modern. Its numerous mosques, including the fine *Kâat el-Ûla*, are in a ruinous state. The *sûk* is frequented by corn-dealers, whose grain is heaped up in open barns, and by smiths. The arrival of caravans here presents a picturesque scene. The long strings of camels are attended by ragged Bedouins. Among them are seen Haurânians, bringing their corn to market, and here and there a Kurd shepherd with his square felt-mantle driving his sheep to the shambles. The Bedouins, armed with guns or with long lances, sometimes ride beautiful horses. The wealthy Druses from Lebanon have a most imposing appearance. Twice a year almost all these types may be seen together: on the departure, and again, better still, on the return of the Mecca pilgrims.

If time permit we may now retrace our steps to the cemetery *Makbâret Bâb es-Sarîr* (see above) whence we take a short walk along the *City Wall*, on the S. E. side of the old town, beyond the Jewish and Christian quarters (p. 485). Its foundations are Roman, the central part dates from the days of Nûreddîn and the Egyptian sultan El-Ashraf Khalîl (1291), and the upper part from the Turkish period. Passing the camping-ground of the caravans from Bagdad and the *Bâb esh-Sherki* (E. Gate, originally Roman), we come to the well-preserved *Bâb Tâmmâ* (St. Thomas's Gate). [About  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. to the S. of the *Bâb esh-Sherki* are Christian burial-grounds, in one of which *Henry Thomas Buckle*, the eminent English historian (d. 1862), is interred.]

Near the *Bâb Tâmmâ* on the Aleppo road, beyond the *Baradâ*, are public

gardens and pleasant cafés patronized by Christians. We return thence to the *Citadel* (p. 486), passing between the Baradâ and the N. side of the town-wall, here probably Byzantine.

The great \***Omaiyade Mosque** (*Jâmi el-Umawî*), the finest monument of that dynasty in Syria next to the Dome of the Rock (p. 477), deserves close inspection. Entrance by the W. gate (*Bâb el-Berîd*), at the end of the booksellers' sùk (p. 486). Gratuity to the sheikh who acts as guide ca. 1 mejidieh each person; addit. charge for slippers 1-2 pias. each person.

On the site of the mosque there once stood a Roman temple within a large quadrangle. This was succeeded by the church of St. John, a three-aisled basilica built by Emp. Theodosius I. (379-95), and so named from the 'head of John the Baptist' (Arabic Yahyâ) preserved in the Confessio, by which the Damascenes still swear. After the conquest of the city by the Arabs (p. 485) the E. half of the church was assigned to the Moslems. Caliph Welid (705-15) deprived the Christians of the W. half also; and in 708, with the help, it is said, of 1200 Byzantine artificers, he transformed the church into the present mosque, which was so magnificent that Arabian authors extolled it as one of the wonders of the world. Adjacent to it the earliest school of learning was built by caliph Omar II. (717-20). The mosque was carefully restored after fires in 1069, 1400, and 1893, but its ancient glory has departed for ever.

We enter the great COURT, which with the mosque itself forms an immense rectangle of 143 by 104 yds., and is flanked by two-storied arcades in the Byzantine style. Behind these are the sleeping-apartments and studies of the teachers and students. The old marble pavement of the court, the mosaic incrustation of the walls, and the crown of pinnacles have disappeared. The fountain of ablution (*Kubbet en-Naufara*) and the two smaller domed buildings are modern.

Of the three TOWERS the 'bride's minaret' (*Mâdinet el-Arûs*; now being rebuilt) on the N. side of the court is said to date from the time of Welid. The 'minaret of Jesus' (*Mâdinet Isâ*), at the S.E. angle of the mosque, recalls the Crusaders' edifices. The *Mâdinet el-Rarbiyeh*, at the S.W. angle, in the Egypto-Arabian style and famed for its view, was added by Kâit Bey (p. 458).

The INTERIOR (143 by 41 yds.), with its three span-roofs, still has the form of an early-Christian basilica. Above each of the two rows of columns, 23 ft. high, which separate the aisles, rises a row of 'colonnettes' with round-arch openings, to which similar round-arched windows in the outer walls correspond. In the centre a threefold transept, with four huge pillars supporting the dome (*Kubbet en-Nisr*, eagle's dome), indicates the direction of Mecca. The Byzantine glass-mosaics of the time of Welid, the superb timber ceiling, and the mihrâb and mimbar (15th cent.) were all sadly damaged by the fire of 1893. In the central aisle on the E., over the 'head of John the Baptist', rises a modern dome in wood.

On the N. side of the mosque, near the *Bâb el-Amâra*, are the handsome *Tomb of Saladin* (Kabr Salâheddîn; adm. 6 pias.) and the *Medreseh* and *Tomb Mosque of Sultan Beybars* (p. 485), the latter, according to the inscription, built by his son in 1279.



The suburb of **Es-Sâlehîyeh** (tramway, see p. 484),  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the N.W. of the Serâi Square, has about 25,000 inhab., mostly descended from Seljuks, reinforced later by Kurds and by Moslem refugees from Crete. The finest of the ruinous mosques, but not readily shown, is the tomb-mosque of *Muhieddîn ibn el-Arâbi* (d. 1240), adjoined by the tomb of Abd el-Kâder (p. 221).

From the Cretan quarter at the W. end of the suburb we may ascend, past a platform affording a good view, to the ( $1\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) top of the *Jebel Kâsyûn* (3718 ft.). The \*View at the small *Kubbet en-Nasr* ('dome of victory') embraces the city, encircled by the broad green belt of the oasis of the Râta, the barren heights of Anti-Lebanon, with the long chain of *Mt. Hermon* (9052 ft.; generally snow-capped) to the S.W.; and to the S.E., beyond *Jebel Mâni*, the distant hill-country of the *Haurân*.

Fuller details in *Baedeker's Palestine and Syria*.

## 75. From Beirut to Smyrna (and Constantinople).

713 M. STEAMERS (agents at Beirut, see p. 481; at Smyrna, p. 531; at Constantinople, pp. 538, 539). 1. *Messageries Maritimes* (N. Mediterranean Marseilles and Beirut line), from Beirut every alternate Sat. (from Constantinople on Thurs.) viâ Rhodes, Vathy, and Smyrna to Constantinople in 4 days (fare 205 or 140 fr.).—2. *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* (see also R. 72; Syria-Egypt circular line, coming from Alexandria) from Beirut on Thurs. night (in the reverse direction Thurs. aft.) viâ Tripoli, Alexandretta, Mersina, Chios, and Smyrna to Constantinople in  $8\frac{1}{2}$  days (fare 284 or 212 fr.; to Smyrna 198 or 148 fr.).—3. *Khedivial Mail Steamship Co.* (comp. also R. 72; from Alexandria and calling at Port Said) leaves Beirut every alternate Wed. foren. (returning Sat. aft.) for Constantinople (in 7 days) viâ Tripoli, Alexandretta, Mersina, Rhodes, Chios, Smyrna, Mitilini, the Dardanelles, and Gallipoli (fare £E  $9\frac{1}{4}$  or £E  $6\frac{1}{2}$ ; see p. 431).

*Beirut*, see p. 481. The French steamers make straight out to sea in a W. direction. Astern Lebanon remains long in sight.

About half-a-day's steaming brings us in view of the mountains of Cyprus (Turk. *Kıbrıs*; pop. ca. 243,000), culminating in the bare *Troodos* (6408 ft.). Under the Phœnicians and Greeks *Kypros*, the third-largest island in the Mediterranean (3613 sq. M.), was the seat of the cult of Aphrodite and the scene of a peculiar civilization, the product of Egyptian, Phœnician, and Greek influences in succession. In the middle ages the island was governed by kings of the house of Lusignan and was for a time the seat of the Knights of St. John (1292-1308; see pp. 475, 469, 490). Since 1878 it has been under British protectorate and only nominally Turkish.

Far away to the right we see the table-shaped *Capo Greco* and the bays of *Larnaka* and *Limassol*. We then pass, on the S. coast of Cyprus, the prominent peninsula of *Akrotiri*, with *Cape Gata*

(lighthouse) and *Cape Zevgari*. Beyond *Port Paphos* (lighthouse) we skirt the rocky W. coast of the island.

On the coast of *Asia Minor* (Anatolia), on a clear day, we sight the beautiful ranges of the *Lycian Taurus* (10,500 ft.; p. xxxiii); at night the lighthouse on the island of *Kasteloryzo* (ancient *Megiste*), with the seaport of *Mandraki*, is sometimes visible.

To the S.E. of Rhodes we cross one of the deepest parts of the Mediterranean (12,683 ft.).

Nearing *Rhodes* (562 sq. M.; ca. 30,000 inhab.), the eastmost island of the *Greek Archipelago*, we sight its S.E. coast as far as *Attairos* (4068 ft.; formerly *Atabyrion*) and *Cape Lartos*. The latter rises beyond the small bay of *Lindos*, which together with *Ialysos* and *Kamiro*s, ancient Greek towns on the N. coast, and with *Cnidus*, *Cos*, and *Halicarnassus*, once formed the league of the Doric Hexapolis.

The French steamers call at *Rhodes* (Hôt. Karayannis, good; Brit. vice-cons.), the capital of the island, picturesquely situated at its N.E. point. Founded in 408 B.C. by the three older towns (see above) it became famous in later Greek times for its navy and for the Colossus of Rhodes, a bronze statue of Helios 112 ft. high, which was accounted one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. The ruinous mediæval \*Fortifications and the *Strada dei Cavalieri*, with the old 'Houses' (places of assembly) of the different nations, recall the mediæval glory of Rhodes under the sway of the Knights of St. John (1308-1522) after their expulsion from Cyprus (p. 489).

We next steer through the *Ægean Sea*, where the scenery and the historic associations are alike most attractive. We pass the *S. Sporades*, Greek islands off the coast of ancient *Caria* and *Lydia*, once ruled by the Knights of St. John, and now called *Dodekanesos* ('twelve islands'), which enjoy autonomy under Turkish suzerainty.

Steaming to the W.N.W. we cross the inland sea of the ancient *Doris*, between Rhodes and *Cos*, noted for its sponge-fishery. On our right lies the Anatolian peninsula of the ancient *Chersonesus Rhodia*, with *Cape Alupo* (*Cynossema*) and the island of *Symi* (*Syme*); to the W. rise the precipitous and fissured island of *Telos* (*Tilos*; 2008 ft.) and the volcanic island of *Nisyros* (2268 ft.), with its huge, still smoking crater and its hot springs. To the N.W. stretch the long outlines of *Chersonesus Cnidia*, with the ruins of *Cnidus* and *Cape Krio* (*Triopium Promontorium*).

The steamer rounds the E. coast of *Cos* (2871 ft.; Turk. *Istan-kiöi*; not one of the Dodekanesos group), once the seat of the most ancient shrine of *Æsculapius* and of a famous medical school (*Hippocrates*), and passes the peninsula of *Budrum* (*Halicarnassus*). To the W. appear in succession the islands of *Kalymnos* (2248 ft.), *Leros* (1086 ft.), *Lipso* (902 ft.; *Lepsia*), and *Arki* (*Acrite*).

To the E. of the island of *Gaidaronisi* (696 ft.; *Tragia*), where

Cæsar was captured by pirates in 76 B. C., opens the *Latmian Bay*, belonging to the ancient *Ionía*, now silted up by the deposits of the Mæander. A little inland are the ruins of *Miletus* and *Priene*.

The French steamers now pass through the *Straits of Samos*, between the *Samsun Dagħ* (4150 ft.; *Mykale*) and the island of **Samos**, whose old capital, *Samos*, now *Tigani*, with its walls of the age of Polycrates and its new harbour (1908), is seen in the distance.

**Vathy** (Xenodochion Hegemonia tēs Samu, a good inn; pop. 9500), the new capital of Samos, lies in the bay of Scalanova (set below), on the N. coast. Above the narrow bay rises the distane Samsun Dagħ. On the shore stands the plain palace of the Samian princes. Since 1832 the island has formed a Christian-Greek state under Turkey. The *Museum*, in the court of the high school, contains antiquities from the famous shrine of Hera and from Tigani.

The French vessels, soon after starting, offer a retrospect of *Mt. Kerki* (4725 ft.; *Cerceteus Mons*), the highest in Samos, and then cross the *Bay of Scalanova* (*Sinus Caystrius*). In the hill-country on the mainland, to the E. of this bay, near the mouth of the *Cayster* or *Kaystros*, once lay the rich Ionian towns of *Ephesus* and *Colophon* and, to the N. of these, *Lebedus* and *Teos*.

Passing the *Bay of Sighajik* and *Cape Koraka* (*Carycium Promontorium*) we soon reach the *Straits of Chios* (comp. p. 492).

*Smyrna*, see p. 530; voyage thence to *Constantinople*, see p. 533.

## 76. From Alexandria to Athens and Smyrna (and Constantinople).

FROM ALEXANDRIA TO THE PIRÆUS (Athens; 590 M.): 1. *Khedivial Mail Steamship Co.* (Alexandria and Constantinople line), from Alexandria on Wed. (returning from the Piræus Thurs.) aft., in 42 hrs. (fare £ E 5 or £ 3 E 25 pias.).—2. *Rumanian Mail Line* (Alexandria and Constantza line), from Alexandria on Frid. aft. (returning from the Piræus Sat. aft.), in 2 days.—3. *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* (Odessa, Constantinople, and Alexandria line), from Alexandria on Frid. aft. (from the Piræus Tues.), in 2 days (130 or 90 fr.).

FROM ALEXANDRIA TO SMYRNA (623 M.), steamers of the Belgian company *La Phocéenne* (between Alexandria and Constantinople), every Sat. aft. viâ Rhodes, Leros, and Chios.

Agents in Alexandria, see p. 432; at the Piræus, p. 494; at Smyrna, p. 531. Passports for Turkey should be *visés* before starting, or a Turkish passport (*teskeré*) may be obtained at the government buildings (p. 434).

*Alexandria*, see p. 431. The ATHENS STEAMERS steer to the N.W. to the *Strait of Kasos*, 28 M. broad, lying between *Kasos* (1706 ft.; one of the Dodekanesos group, p. 490) and *Crete* (p. 415). Behind Kasos rises the lofty island of *Kárpáthos* (4003 ft.; Ital. *Scarpanto*, Turk. *Kerpe*), like the former one of the southmost of the Sporades. Fine view of the *Sitia Mts.* (4852 ft.), continued

by the *Lasithi Mts.*, together called *Dikte* in ancient times. Off the E. coast of Crete we see the flat islet of *Elasa*.

We steer close by *Cape Sidero* (lighthouse), the N.E. point of Crete, and past the *Gianitsades* (*Insulae Dionysiades*). As we steam across the *Cretan Sea* (*Mare Creticum*) the high mountains of Crete long remain visible.

We next pass *Askania* (469 ft.) and *Christiana* (916 ft.), the southmost islets of the *Cyclades* (p. xxxii), which belong to Greece, and which, like the S. Sporades (p. 490) in the *Ægean Sea*, rise from a submarine barrier running between the extremities of Attica and Eubœa (p. 529) and the coast of Asia Minor.

Beyond Christiana we have a striking view of the immense prehistoric crater-basin formed by the islands of *Therasia* (952 ft.) and *Santorin* (p. 417). To the N. appear the wild rocky island of *Sikinos* (1480 ft.) and the distant *Iós* or *Niós* (p. 417), and to the N.W. *Pholégandros* (1349 ft.) and the large volcanic island of *Melos* or *Milos* (2537 ft.).

We steer between *Pholégandros* on the right and *Polinos* (1171 ft.) on the left, a broad passage marked by lighthouses at night, and then through the strait between *Kímolos* (1306 ft.) on the left and *Siphnos* (2280 ft.; lighthouse) on the right, both of which, like *Sériphos* (1585 ft.; on the right; with iron-mines), have retained their ancient Greek names.

Passing at some distance from *Thermiá* (1148 ft.; the ancient *Kyíhnos*) and *Kea* (p. 529) we steer close by the islet of *Hágios Georgios* and through the *Bay of Ægina* to the *Piræus* (p. 494).

---

ON the VOYAGE TO SMYRNA we steam to the N.N.W., 370 M. from Alexandria, to *Rhodes* (p. 490).

Beyond Rhodes on the left are the island of *Charki* (1954 ft.), off its N.W. coast, and then *Telos* and *Nisyros* (p. 490). A little farther on we pass through the strait between the *Syrina Group*, on the left, and the islets of *Kandelëusa* and *Pantelëusa* (181 ft.; lighthouse), adjoining Nisyros, on the right.

To the W. we sight the double-peaked island of *Astropalia* (1660 ft.; ancient *Astypalaea*) and *Amorgós* (p. 417), and to the E. *Cos* and *Kalymnos* (p. 490). Beyond the lights on the islet of *Lévitha* (548 ft.) and beyond *Leros* (p. 490), at which the steamer calls, the rocky isle of *Patmos* or *Patinos* (870 ft.), St. John's place of exile, becomes more conspicuous.

We next steer round *Cape Papas*, the W. point of the bold island of *Nikaria* or *Ikaria* (3422 ft.), and then to the N.N.E. through the *Straits of Chios*,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. in breadth, between the island of *Chios* (Turk. *Sakis Adasi*; 318 sq. M. in area) and the mainland of Anatolia or Asia Minor. The S. entrance of the straits, beyond *Capo Bianco* (right; once *Argennon*), is flanked with the islets

of *Páspargon* (lighthouse) and *Panagia*. On the right lies the harbour of *Cheshmeh*, a little town with a mediæval castle.

We now enter the harbour of **Kastro**, or *Chios* (Xenodochion Nea Chios, a good inn; pop. about 14,000, mostly Greeks), the capital of the island, on the E. coast. Once a most important member of the Ionian league of cities, Chios belonged in the middle ages to the Venetians (1204-1345), and then to the Genoese (1346-1566), and only became Turkish under Suleiman the Great (p. 542). The fruitless Greek struggle for independence ended with the massacre of Chios in 1832. The hill-country of Chios is extremely fertile. A valuable export is the gum of the mastic-shrub.

We next pass close to the *Goni Islands*, lying in front of the bay of *Lytri* (*Erythrae*), and the *Spalmatori Islets* (*Ænussæ Insulæ*), at the N. end of the straits of Chios.

Sail up the *Gulf of Smyrna*, see p. 530.

## 77. From (*Marseilles, Genoa*) Naples to Athens (and Constantinople).

774 M. FROM NAPLES TO ATHENS (steamboat-agents at Marseilles, see p. 120; at Genoa, p. 114; at Naples, p. 137; at the Piræus, pp. 494, 495). 1. *North German Lloyd* (Mediterranean & Levant Service, RR. 23, 24, 80) from Marseilles every other Thurs. viâ Genoa (Sat.), Naples (Mon.), and Catania (Tues.) to the Piræus in 6 days (fare from Marseilles 180 or 120 marks, from Genoa 168 or 112 marks, from Naples 120 or 84 marks, from Catania 96 or 64 marks).—2. *Messageries Maritimes* (Marseilles, Constantinople, and Beirut line), from Marseilles every second Thurs. viâ Naples (Sat.) to the Piræus in 4 days (fare 225 or 150 fr.); also (Marseilles, Constantinople, and Black Sea line) every second Sat. viâ Kalamata and Canea (p. 415) to the Piræus in 5 days.—3. *Società Nazionale*, lines X and XI (Genoa, Constantinople, and Odessa line), from Genoa, Tues. night, viâ Leghorn (p. 143), Naples (Frid.), Palermo (p. 147), Messina, Catania, and Canea (p. 415) to the Piræus in 11 days (fare from Naples 155 fr. 50 c. or 109 fr.).

From *Marseilles* and *Genoa* to Naples, see RR. 23, 24.

From Naples (see R. 27), after half-a-day's sail, we reach the superb *Straits of Messina*. On the right, at the foot of the *Monti Peloritani*, lie the ruins of **Messina** (p. 156); to the left is *Reggio* (p. 159); to the S.W. towers *Mt. Ætna* (p. 159).

The German and Italian boats steer to the S.S.W. to **Catania** (p. 160).

Sailing to the E.S.E., and gradually leaving *Ætna* behind, we lose sight of land for a whole day. At length, on the left, we sight the *Messenian Peninsula* of the Peloponnesus, flanked by the *Ænussæ Islands*; beyond it, the *Bay of Koronē*, the ancient *Messenian Bay*, runs far inland. We then steer to the E. towards *Cape Taenaron* or *Matapán* (p. xxxii), the S. point of the peninsula of *Mani*. To the N.E. looms the bold rocky crest of *Mt. Taygetos* (7903 ft.), whose top is free from snow in summer only.



Beyond Cape Tænaron the *Bay of Marathonisi*, the ancient *Sinus Laconicus*, opens to the N. We next pass between *Cape Maléa*, notorious for its storms, and the island of *Kythera* (1660 ft.; Ital. *Cerigo*), and turn towards the N. For a short time we see the mountains of *Crete* (p. 415) to the S.E. The bleak S.E. coast of the Peloponnesus is now gradually left behind, while to the right a few small rocky islands, belonging to the Cyclades (p. 492), come into sight.

Off *Hydra* (1942 ft.; lighthouse), near the peninsula of *Argolis*, opens the *Bay of Ægina*, the ancient *Saronic Gulf*. To the left is the island of *Poros*; in the background rises Mt. Hágios Elias (1748 ft.), the highest hill in *Ægina*. On the right, beyond the islet of *Hagios Geōrgios* (1050 ft.; lighthouse), the ancient *Belbina*, appears the hilly S. extremity of Attica with *Cape Colonna* (p. 529). The barren rounded hill in Attica, much foreshortened at first, is *Mt. Hymettos*; straight in front of us is *Mt. Parnes*, forming the N. boundary of the Attic plain.

Before us are the ancient *Mt. Ægaleos* (now *Skaramangá Mts.*) and the indented coast of the island of *Salamis*, which appears at both ends to join the mainland. Above Salamis towers the lofty peak of *Geraneia* in Megaris. A hill jutting into the sea in front of Mt. Ægaleos now becomes visible. This is the *Piræus Peninsula* (comp. Map, p. 528). The hill a short way inland is the *Munychia* (p. 495), and to the right of it lies the shallow bay of *Phálëron* (p. 528). Between Hymettus and Parnes the gable-shaped *Pentelikon* appears. We now have a beautiful view of *Athens*; in the centre rises the Acropolis, on the left the monument of Philopappos. The large white building on the right is the royal palace, beyond which rises *Lykabettos* (p. 528).

As we near the Piræus we observe the rocky islet of *Lipso-kutáli* (*Psytalleia*; lighthouse), lying off the E. tongue of Salamis, and masking the entrance to the straits of Salamis, the scene of the famous battle of 480 B. C. (p. 506). The steamer rounds the headland of *Aktē* and slowly enters the harbour of the Piræus.

**Piræus.** — The COMMISSIONNAIRES of the chief Athens hotels come on board (those of the smaller, only when written for). Arrangements for landing (boat 1 dr., with baggage 2 dr.) and for a carriage to Athens (p. 495) had better be left to them. Heavier baggage is briefly examined at the *Telonton*, at the S. E. angle of the harbour.

STATION of the electric railway to Athens (comp. p. 503), to the N. of the town (opposite the station of the Peloponnesus line).

HOTEL. *Hot. & Restaurant Continental*, Karaïskakis Sq., to the N. of the harbour, R. from 2 dr.; but better quarters are to be had in Athens. — CAFÉS in and near the garden to the S. of the Dēmarchia, 3 min. to the E. of Karaïskakis Sq., on the harbour.

ELECTRIC TRAMWAYS from the custom-house to the Athens station; from the station to the Zea harbour; also from the station, from the harbour (Karaïskakis Sq.), or from the Rue de Socrate to New Phálëron (p. 528).

STEAMBOAT AGENTS. *Messageries Maritimes*, Vamvakaris, Rue de Miaulis 30 b; *North German Lloyd*, Roth & Co., Rue de Tsamadú 21;

*German Levant*, Frangopulos; *Austrian Lloyd*, S. Calucci, Quai de Tshelibi, to the W. of Karaïskakis Sq.; *Società Nazionale*, A. Vellas; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, Mussuris.

BRITISH CONSUL, C. J. Cooke; vice-consul, J. Joannidis.

The *Piræus*, Gr. *Peiraieus* (pronounced Piræévs; pop. 71,500), the time-honoured seaport of Athens (comp. p. 506), became a mere village after its destruction by Sulla in 86 B. C., and in the middle ages even lost its name, but within the last few decades has developed into a prosperous town. Its trade now exceeds that of Patras. The harbour, the ancient *Kantharos*, admits the largest vessels. Spacious quays, an exchange, a theatre, wide and regular streets, and over a hundred factories have been constructed.

Its antiquities are few compared with those of Athens. The chief are parts of the fortifications, such as a wall defended by towers, ascending the peninsula of *Flétioneia*, to the W. of the harbour. It is reached from the station in 8 min. by walking round the shallow N. arm of the harbour (the 'blind harbour' of antiquity). On the hill it is pierced by a gateway between two round towers.

A broad and easy path ascends the *Munychia Hill* (280 ft.), to the E. of the town (20 min.), whence we overlook the various basins of the Great Harbour, the round *Zea Bay* at the S.W. foot of the hill, the *Munychia Harbour* at the S.E. base, and to the E. of the latter the broad *Phaleron Bay*, where the Athenian ships lay down to the time of the Persian wars. We may return by the *Zea Bay*, noticing remains of ancient boat-houses at the beginning of the Rue du Serangeion, and regain the station by tramway.

FROM THE PIRÆUS TO ATHENS (5 M.) the electric RAILWAY (p. 503) is the quickest conveyance, but as it lies low and runs through cuttings and tunnels near the city it affords little view.

New-comers had better take a CARRIAGE. The new route (1½ hr.; fare, with luggage, 8-10 dr.), though longer, is in better condition, and is therefore preferred by the drivers. At first running alongside the railway it reaches *New Phaleron* (p. 528); it then skirts the bay of Phaleron at some little distance from the shore. Later proceeding inland it follows the broad new *Boulevard Syngros*, which commands an excellent view of the Acropolis and leads in a straight line as far as the Olympieion (p. 509).—The old route (1¼ hr.; fare, with luggage, 6-7 dr.) follows the 'Long Walls' (p. 506) which once connected the Piræus with Athens. On the left is *Mt. Ægaleos* (p. 494), while on the right appears the bay of Phaleron. We cross the generally dry bed of the *Kephisos* (p. 505), and then pass the limits of the ancient olive-grove that occupies the plain of the Kephisos. Leaving behind a hill which conceals the Acropolis we at once come in sight of the Theseion, the Areopagus, and the Acropolis. The houses of the city, which we reach at the Dipylon (p. 522), all too soon exclude this splendid view. *Athens*, see p. 502.

## 78. From Venice or Trieste to Athens (and Constantinople) viâ Brindisi and Patras.

FROM VENICE TO THE PIRÆUS (Athens), *Società Nazionale* (Line XII, Venice, Brindisi, Patras, and Constantinople), from Venice on Sat. aft. (returning from Piræus Frid. foren.), to Patras in 4½, to the Piræus in 5 days (fare 195 or 134 fr.).

FROM TRIESTE TO THE PIRÆUS. 1. *Austrian Lloyd* (fast boats to Constantinople) from Trieste on Tues. aft. (returning from Piræus Sun. even.) to Patras in 2½, to the Piræus in 4 days (fare to Patras 159 or 109, to Piræus 220 or 147 fr.). Also Greek-Oriental Line (every Sun. foren.; returning from Piræus Sun. aft.), in 5 days, and Thessalian Line (Frid. aft.; returning from Piræus Frid. or Sat.) in 6½ days. — 2. *Greek Steamboat Co. Panhellenios*, from Trieste on Frid. foren. (from Piræus Mon. morn.) to Patras in 3, to the Piræus in 5 days.

FROM TRIESTE TO PATRAS, New York Line of the *Austro-Americana* (p. 425), from Trieste weekly or fortnightly, in 42-46 hrs. (fare 150 or 110 K). Passengers for the Piræus are conveyed through the Corinth canal by the *Achaia Co.*, or they may go on by rail (see below).

Agents in Venice, see p. 420; at Trieste, p. 425; at Brindisi, p. 429; at Corfu, p. 497; at Patras, p. 501; at the Piræus, pp. 494, 495.

FROM PATRAS TO ATHENS, 137½ M., railway in 7½-9½ hrs. (fare 25 or 18 dr.); express on Tues. and Frid. in 6½ hrs. (28 dr. 40 or 23 dr. 65 l.; 'wagon de luxe' 33 dr. 40 l.). As to Greek money, see p. 502.

The Italian steamers (comp. p. 427) from Venice touch at *Ancona*, *Bari*, and *Brindisi*. The Lloyd steamers, except those of the Thessalian line, go direct from Trieste to *Brindisi* (comp. p. 429).

Soon after leaving Brindisi we steer to the S.E. To the left of the *Straits of Otranto* (p. 430) are seen the outlines of *Albania* (Turkey), with the great rampart of the *Acroceraunian Mts.* (6644 ft.). Farther on, in the foreground, lies the island of Corfu. On the right are the Othonian Islands, *Othoni*, *Erikusa*, *Mathraki*, and the islet of *Diaplo*. At the S. end of the Acroceraunian Mts. lies *Santi Quaranta*, where the Italian steamers call, the poor seaport for Yánina, which is two day's ride (59 M.) distant.

The scenery of the wide Strait of Corfu (2-4½ M. broad), separating the island from the mainland, is very imposing. To the right towers *Monte San Salvatore* (p. 500). The town of Corfu, partly hidden at first by the island of Vido, is now revealed. On casting anchor we have on our left the double hump of the *Fortezza Vecchia* and on the right the dark ramparts of the *Fortezza Nuova*.

---

### Corfu.

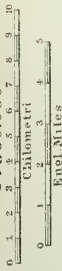
ARRIVAL. Landing or embarking 1½, with heavy baggage, 2 dr. As the boatmen are insolent, there is no tariff, and great confusion prevails, the traveller had better allow the hotel-agents who come on board to arrange for boat, baggage, and carriage, for which a charge of 3-4 fr. is made in the bill. Passengers who go ashore for a few hours only may bargain to be landed and rowed back for 1½ fr., payable on their return.

HOTELS (tariffs payable in gold, see p. 502). \**Hôt. d'Angleterre & Belle Venise* (Pl. a), to the S. of the town, high site, with fine views and garden,



ISOLA DI CORFU

1:300.000



C: Cúpo; P: Punta; S. H.: Santo, Hagios

C. Brasti









R. 3-7, B. 1½, dēj. 4, D. 5 fr.; *St. Georges* (Pl. b), on the Esplanade, similar charges.—Unpretending houses, with restaurants: *Belvedere*, Strada sulle Mura, pens. 7 dr.; the following are in the Greek style: *Orient*, on the Esplanade; *Patras*, Nikephoros Street; *Hôt. d'Alexandrie*, R. 2 fr., and *Hôt. de Constantinople*, R. 3 dr., both near the harbour.

CAFÉS in the Esplanade, at the beginning of the double avenue; cup of Turkish coffee 20 l.—RESTAURANTS. *Abbondanza* (Greek), Nikephoros Street, moderate; *Patras*, *Belvedere*, see above.—BEER. *Dobay*, on the Esplanade; *Gambrinus*, near the Old Theatre (p. 498).

BANKS. *Fels & Co.* (Pl. 1), Strada sulle Mura; *Banque Ionienne*, Nikephoros Street, not far from the Esplanade; *Banque Nationale*.—POST OFFICE, adjoining the Sanità, Nikephoros Street.—TELEGRAPH OFFICE, near the Banque Ionienne.

STEAMBOAT OFFICES. *Austrian Lloyd*, *Ellerman Line*, *Fels & Co.* (see above); *Società Nazionale* (Pl. 8), G. Topali.—TOURIST AGENCY. *Ham-burg-American Line*, Strada sulle Mura.—LLOYD'S AGENTS, *Barff & Co.*

CONSULATES. British (Pl. 3): consul, *G. Raymond*; vice-consul, *P. Papadachi*.—United States (Pl. 7): consular agent, *Ch. E. Hancock*.

CARRIAGES. Drives in town or nearer environs 2-3 dr. per hr., as may be agreed upon; short drive usually 1 fr. Carr. obtained at the hotels are better but dearer.—BOATS for excursions may be ordered at the hotels.

MOTOR CARS (belonging to the *Société d'Automobiles*): omnibus daily to the N. and S. parts of the island, each person 10 l. per kilomètre; vehicle seated for five 50 l. per kilomètre.

THEATRES. *Teatro Grande*, built in 1895 on the model of San Carlo at Naples, near the Porta Reale; Ital. opera in winter; *Summer Theatre*, to the S. of the Ginnasio.

SEA BATHS (80 l. to 1 dr.) and plunge-baths, near Punta San Nicolò. ENGLISH CHURCH (*Holy Trinity*), service in the season.

*Corfu*, Ital. *Corfù*, Greek *Kérkyra*, the capital of the island of the same name and the seat of archbishops of the Greek and Roman Catholic churches, is one of the wealthiest towns in the Greek dominions (pop. 28,250, incl. 4000 Rom. Cath. and 2700 Jews). The spacious harbour is enlivened by a brisk trade, the chief export being olive-oil. The fortifications constructed by the Venetians, the *Fortezza Vecchia*, picturesquely situated in the sea, on a double rock to the E. of the town, and the *Fortezza Nuova*, on the N.W., are both now unimportant. The narrow streets present a busy scene. The chief languages are Greek and Italian.

*Kérkyra*, Lat. *Corcyra*, the largest (245 sq. M.) and most important of the Ionian Islands, was supposed in ancient times to have been *Scheria*, the home of the Phæaci and their king Alkinoos. Having been colonized by the Corinthians at an early period (734 B. C.), it developed into a dangerous rival of its mother-city, thus partly causing the Peloponnesian war. The mediæval name seems to have been derived from 'Korpus', as the old fortress on the two rocks was called. From 1386 to 1797 Corfu belonged to Venice, from 1815 to 1863 it was under British sway, after which it was ceded, along with the other Ionian Islands, to the kingdom of Greece.

The island (with 93,860 inhab.) possesses hill and plain, bold rocks and charming bays on the coast, abundant water-supply, rich vegetation, and fine old olive forests, which combine to render its scenery highly attractive. The climate is mild and equable in spring and autumn. The good roads made everywhere by the British government add to the comfort and enjoyment of a short stay in the island.

On disembarking we cross the courtyard of the Dogana, turn to the left at the small *Hôt. de Constantinople*, and follow the

*Strada sulle Mura*, which skirts the N. side of the town, affording numerous fine views, and reaches the Esplanade near the royal palace. Or we may ascend direct from the Dogana through the *Strada Nikephoros*, the busy main street, in 5 min. to the Esplanade. Before we reach the Esplanade we pass a side-street on the left with the church of *Santo Spiridione*, and another on the right with the *Teatro Vecchio*, built by the Venetians, now the municipio.

The ESPLANADE, or *Spianata*, lies between the town and the old fortress. On the W. side it is bounded by handsome houses with arcades on the groundfloor. At the N. end rises the —

**Royal Palace**, built in grey Malta stone, at the beginning of the British period, for the Lord High Commissioner, and containing the throne-room and the hall of the former Ionian senate. The entrance is by the W. side-door (gratuity). A marble staircase ascends to the first floor. At the top is an antique lion couchant. — In front of the palace is a *Statue of Sir Frederick Adam*, a much respected Lord High Commissioner of the islands (1823-32).

At the E. end of the double avenue intersecting the Esplanade rises a statue of *Count von der Schulenburg*, who conducted the defence of Corfu against the Turks in 1716, erected by the republic of Venice. Beyond it a bridge crosses a strait to the —

**\*Fortezza Vecchia** (adm. on application), which rises on the steep twin-rocks in terraces. The dilapidated buildings are now used as barracks and a military hospital. At the foot of the height is the garrison-church built by the British. The passage opposite the chief entrance gives access to the commandant's house. We ascend hence to the left, pass through a long vaulted passage, leading straight on to the ramparts, which are overgrown with vegetation, and lastly mount a few steps to the platform on the W. rock (230 ft.; with signalling station and lighthouse). The custodian lends a telescope (25 l.). We enjoy here a superb \*\*View of the town and of the island, from Monte San Salvatore and Capo Cassopetto on the N. to Capo Bianco on the S.; to the E. is Epirus in Turkey, with its lofty mountains.

A broad street descends from the S. end of the Esplanade to the VIALE DELL' IMPERATRICE ELISABETTA, formerly *Strada Marina*, skirting the shore below the new quarter of the town and now a favourite promenade in the evening. At the beginning of it, on the right, is the *Casino*, with reading and concert rooms. Turning to the right after 4 min., and then to the left, we come to the *Museum*, containing ancient sculptures and tomb-inscriptions. Near it is the round *Tomb of Menecrates*, resembling a well (7th or 6th cent. B.C.). Above is the ruined *Fort of San Salvatore* (prison).

The boulevard sweeps round the suburb of **Kastrades** or *Garitza* first to the S. and then to the E. to the Molo protecting the bay. At a bend, short of the molo, we follow the Viale Imperatore

Guglielmo Secondo to the right (S.). After 7 min., opposite the apse of the old church of *Santa Coreyra*, we ascend a road to the left. A gate on the left is the entrance to the —

\***Royal Villa of Monrepos** (*Villa Reale*; free on Sun. and Thurs. aft.). The park affords fine views of the town and castle.

The Viale Imperatore Guglielmo skirts the W. slope of the hilly peninsula which stretches to the S., between *Lake Kalikiópulo* and the sea. Here probably lay the ancient city, with the bay of Kastrades as its trading harbour, while the Lake of Kalikiopulo, now choked with mud, seems to have been the *Portus Hyllaeicus*, used as a station for vessels of war. The road is bordered with rose and orange gardens, and farther on with beautiful olive-groves. In 25 min. (or from the Esplanade in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr.) we reach a round open space, called the \***Canone**, or *One-gun Battery* (carr. 5-6 fr.), which commands a superb view of the E. coast of the island.

Opposite, at the entrance to the ancient Hyllæan harbour, lies the *Scoglio di Ulisse* ('cliff of Ulysses'), or *Pontikonisi* ('mouse island'), a cypress-planted islet with a chapel and parsonage, now owned by an enterprising German. The Greeks took this to be the ship of the Phæacians which had brought Odysseus to Ithaca, and on its way back was turned into stone by the angry Poseidon. The S.W. shore of the Lake of Kalikiopulo, where a brook named *Kressida* enters the lake, is pointed out as the place where Odysseus was cast ashore and met the princess Nausicaa.

The charming drive to *Gasturi* and *Benizze* ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  M.) and back takes 3-4 hrs. (carr. 10-15 dr.; as far as the Achilleion, there and back  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs., 8-10 dr.). We leave the town by the former W. gate, or *Porta Reale* and pass through the suburb of *San Rocco*. The road runs a little to the W. of Lake Kalikiopulo and ascends in windings to (5 M.) *Gasturi* (Achilleion, pens. 7 dr.). About  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther, a little to the left, is the villa \***Achilleion** (adm. to the building and the grounds 11-3, 2 dr.), built in 1890-1 for Empress Elizabeth of Austria (d. 1898), in the Italian Renaissance style, and purchased by the German emperor in 1907. The back of the villa is adjoined by a peristyle and three terraces adorned with statues. On the road, just beyond the villa, is the *Restaurant Bella Vista*. We now descend (short-cuts for walkers) to the (2 M.) fishing-village of *Benizze*, where delicious oranges grow, and where there are remains of a Roman villa (boat to Corfu, 5 dr.)

Another delightful excursion is to *Santi Deca* (carr. 10-15 dr.; there and back 5-6 hrs.). About  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. short of Gasturi the road diverges to the right from the Benizze road. The drive to the village of *Hagi Dea* or *Santi Deca* ('ten saints'; 676 ft.) takes  $1\frac{1}{4}$  hr. (the walk 2 hrs.). Thence we ascend (guide) the (1 hr.) double-peaked **Monte Santi Deca** (1862 ft.), where we have a superb view, notably of the Albanian coast. A narrow path then descends, the last part through olive-groves, to ( $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.) *Apano-Garuna*, and proceeds thence to the N. to ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) the pass of *San Teódoro* or *Hagios Theódoros* (788 ft.), where the carriage



quitted at Santi Deca may be ordered to meet us. The drive back to Corfu viâ *Kamára* takes  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr.

The monastery of *Palæokastrizza* ('old castle'), on the W. coast, about 15 M. to the N.W., is a delightful point of view (carr. there and back 20-25 dr., in 6 hrs., excl. stops). A road diverging to the right about halfway,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  M. beyond the picturesque bay of *Govino*, crosses the *Phleka* and leads over the fine *San Pantaleone Pass* and through hill scenery to the N. coast. Far to the right, on the E. coast, rises *Monte San Salvatore* (Greek *Pantokrator*; 2998 ft.; ascended with guide in 3 hrs. from *Spartilla*; carr. from Corfu to Spartilla viâ *Giovino*, *Ipsos*, and *Pyrgi*, in  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs., about 20 dr.).

See also *Baedeker's Greece*.

As the STEAMER leaves Corfu the picturesque fortress remains long in view. The highest hill on the right is *Monte Santi Deca* (see p. 499). The strait widens. To the left is the mouth of the *Kalamas*; beyond it tower the Albanian Mts.; on our right is *Cape Lévkimo*. On the left, off *Kavo Aspro* or *Capo Bianco*, the S. point of Corfu, lie the small *Sybota Islands*, where, in 432 B. C., was fought the great naval battle between the Corinthians and the Coreyreans, supported by the Athenians, which marked the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war.

In  $2\frac{1}{2}$ -3 hrs., after passing the rocky islets of *Paxos* and *Antipaxos*, we reach the open Ionian Sea. On the mainland is seen the little town of *Parga*.

We now leave in the distance the Epirote coast, where, off Actium, at the mouth of the Ambracian bay, Octavian's naval victory over Antony in 31 B.C. gave him the sole supremacy. On the left the island of *Levkás* (Ital. *Santa Maura*) remains long in sight; its S.W. headland, *Kavo Dukato*, 5 M. long, ends in the *Leucadian Rock*, which once bore a temple of Apollo. Sappho, who loved the beautiful Phaon, is said to have thrown herself from this rock, a leap which was supposed to cure unrequited love.

We round the cape and enter the strait between *Levkás* and *Kephallēnia* (Ital. *Cefalonia*). Steering to the S.E., past the E. side of *Ithaca*, we have a good view of its beautiful mountain with a deep depression in the middle. At the entrance to the bay of Patras lie the *Oxia Islands*. Here in 1571 was fought the naval battle of Lépanto, where Don John of Austria annihilated the Turkish fleet.

Nearing *Cape Kalógria*, the N.W. point of the Peloponnesus, we observe to the N., beyond a narrow strip of coast and a large lagoon, the little town of *Misolonghi* or *Mesolóngion*, where Byron died in 1824. Beyond it rises *Mt. Zygós* (3107 ft.), the last outpost, to the W., of the high Ætolian range. Next, on the N. shore also, we sight the finely-shaped *Varássova* (3007 ft.) and *Klókova* (3415 ft.). In the Peloponnesus, to the S., tower the *Olonos Mts.* (7300 ft.) and the *Voidiá* (6322 ft.). Patras, completely surrounded with enrrant-plantations, becomes more and more distinctly visible.

**Patras.** — ARRIVAL. The steamer anchors in the harbour near the Molo San Nicolò (examination of luggage at the railway-station, see below). Landing or embarkation 1, with baggage 2 dr.; but the boatmen usually try to extort far more. Hotel-boat 2½ dr. — STATION, to the N.E. of the harbour, 5 min. from the landing-place.

**HOTELS** (charges should be agreed upon beforehand) all near the landing-place. *Hôt. d'Angleterre*, R. 2-5, B. 1, déj. 3½, D. 5, pens. 8-12½ fr., well spoken of; *Gr.-Hôt. de Patras*, R. 4, B. 1½, déj. 3, D. 4, pens. 12½ fr.; between these, *New & Tourist Hotel*, St. Andreas Street, R. 2½ fr., B. 70 c., déj. 2½, D. 3½, pens. 8 fr., well spoken of. — **CAFÉS-RESTAURANTS** at the first two hotels.

**POST OFFICE**, St. Nicholas Street. — **TELEGRAPH OFFICE**, in the first cross-street to the right as we come from the harbour.

**CAB.** Drive in town 1 dr. — **ELECTRIC TRAMWAY** in St. Andreas Street, parallel with the quay, and to the upper town.

**STEAMBOAT OFFICES.** *Austrian Lloyd*, St. Andreas Street, next the New Hotel; *Austro-Americana*, Morphy & Son; *Panhellénios*, St. Andreas St., a little to the W. of the harbour; *Società Nazionale*, St. Andreas St.

**CONSULATES.** British (next Gr.-Hôt. de Patras): consul, *F. B. Wood*; vice-consul, *G. W. Crowe*. — United States (opposite the Gr.-Hôt. de Patras): consul, *A. B. Cooke*; vice-consul, *H. J. Woodley*.

**ENGLISH CHURCH** (*St. Andrew's*), near the station (see above); service at 11 a.m.

*Patras*, the third town of Greece (pop. 37,700), is surpassed in its trade by the Piræus only. Currants, the staple produce of the Peloponnesus, and wine are the chief exports. The town was destroyed by the Turks in 1821, and after the war of independence was rebuilt with broad and regular streets bordered with arcades.

*Patrac* first rose to importance under Augustus and afterwards gained great wealth by its trade. In 1205 the Franks made it their base for the conquest of the Peloponnesus (Morea). Since the 15th cent. it has belonged successively to the Venetians, the Pope, the Byzantines, and the Turks, and since 1833 to the kingdom of Greece.

The main street is that of *Hagios Nikólaos* (St. Nicholas), leading to the S.E. from the quay. The third cross-street to the right leads to the *Platia Hagios Geórgios*, containing the theatre and law-courts. The second side-street to the left leads to another square with the *High School*, which contains a few ancient sculptures. The first street to the N.E. running parallel with the Hagios Nikólaos Street leads to the *Castle*, once Venetian, then Turkish (now barracks and prison), which affords a fine view of the gulf.

Excursion to *Olympia* by railway (5 hrs.), see *Baedeker's Greece*.

The RAILWAY FROM PATRAS TO ATHENS (137½ M., in 6½-9½ hrs.; see p. 496) is preferable to the steamers, as the traveller thus gains several clear hours for Athens. The Corinth Canal is used by the *Società Nazionale* and *Achaia Co.* only. The voyage round the Peloponnesus to the Piræus (360 M.) takes more than a day.

The train skirts the narrow S. margin of the \**Gulf of Corinth*, the grand mountains of which recall those of the Norwegian fiords. Between the ruined fortresses of *Rhion* and *Antirrhion*, a little way from Patras, the gulf narrows to 1¼ M. and soon, near *Naupaktos*, contracts again. 25 M. *Ægion* (Buffet); 33 M. *Diakophyto*,

whence a rack-and-pinion line mounts the hills inland. Then, above two deep bays on the N. bank, towers Mt. Parnassus. At the E. end of the gulf lies (81 M.) *Corinth* (halt of  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.; Buffet, déj. 4 dr.). In the isthmus of Corinth the train crosses the Corinth Canal ( $3\frac{3}{4}$  M. long, 25 yds. wide, 26 ft. deep) by a bridge 170 ft. high, and then skirts the N. bank of the *Saronic Gulf* (p. 494). On the right the eye ranges as far as the mountains of the Argolis peninsula and Ægina. Beyond (108 M.) *Megara* we near the N. coast of Salamis. Beyond ( $120\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Eleusis* the train turns inland and passes through the depression between (r.) Mt. Ægaleos (p. 494) and (l.) Mt. Parnes into the Attic plain. Arrival at ( $137\frac{1}{2}$  M.) *Athens*, Peloponnesian Station, see below (hotel-agents in waiting; carr. 2 dr.).

MOST STEAMERS (see p. 501) set out in a W. direction from the Gulf of Patras, holding straight out to Kephallenia and keeping distant Ithaca to the right. They then steer to the S. between the promontory of *Chelonatas*, the W. point of the Peloponnesus, and the island of *Zante* or *Zakynthos*. Beyond the cape and the little harbour-town of *Katakolo*, the calling-place for *Pyrgos* and *Olympia* (p. 501), the coast recedes and forms the sweeping curve of the *Gulf of Kyparissia*; behind rise the heights of the *Lykaeon* (4659 ft.). Later on we pass the *Strophades* on the right. At the extremity of the Gulf of Kyparissia the *Ægaleon* (4003 ft.) marks the beginning of the Messenian Peninsula. The steamers double the S. point and from here to the Piræus their course is the same as that of the Naples boats (see pp. 493, 494).

## 79. Athens.†

STATIONS. *Peloponnesian* (Pl. B, 1), for Patras, etc., on the N.W. side of the town.—*Piræus Railway*, see p. 503.—Tickets also at the tourist-agencies, see 504.

HOTELS. At most of the hotels it is usual to arrange for a fixed charge per day; at the chief English and French are spoken; charges mostly in gold, that is, in francs instead of drachmæ; charges higher during the Olympic games. \*HÔT. DE LA GRANDE-BRETAGNE (Pl. b; F, 5), Place de la Constitution, opposite the Palace, R. from  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , B. 2, déj. 5, D. 6, pens.  $17\frac{1}{2}$ -30 fr.; \*GR.-HÔT. D'ANGLETERRE (Pl. a; F, 5), Place de la Constitution, cor. of the Rue d'Hermès, pens.  $17\frac{1}{2}$ -25 fr.; \*PALACE HOTEL

† MONEY. Greece belongs to the Latin Monetary Convention. The franc is called a *drachmē* (dr.; pl. drachmǣs), the centime *leptón* (l.; pl. leptá). The currency is chiefly paper (notes of 1, 2, and 5 dr.), and the chief banks issue also their own notes (for 10, 25, 100, 500 dr., etc.). In nickel there are coins of 5 l. (*pendára*, a sou or soldo), 10 l. (*dekára*), and 20 l.; in copper, 1, 2, 5, and 10 leptá. The only silver coins of full value are the 5 fr. pieces. It is safest to decline all foreign silver. The present exchange (1911) for the English pound is about 25 paper dr., for the gold 20 fr. piece 20 dr.









(Pl. p; E, 4), Rue du Stade 18, R. 5-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5, pens. from 12 fr.; these three are of the first class.—\***TOURIST HOTEL** (Pl. t; E, 5), cor. of the Rue d'Hermès and Rue de la Boulé, R. 3-8, B. 1, déj.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 5, pens. 10-15 fr.; **GRAND-HÔTEL** (Pl. d; F, 5), Place de la Constitution, cor. of Rue du Stade, R. 3-6, B.  $1\frac{1}{4}$ , déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 8-12 fr.; **HÔT. DES ÉTRANGERS & SPLENDID** (Pl. c; F, 6), Place de la Constitution, cor. of Rue des Philhellènes, R. 5-7, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5, pens. 10-15 fr.; \***HÔT. DE LA MINERVE** (Pl. g; F, 5), Rue du Stade 5, near Place de la Constitution, pens. from 12 fr., also R. from 4 dr. out of the season; \***HÔT. HERMÈS** (Pl. s; E, 3), Boulevard de l'Université 46, pens. from 10 fr., also R. without board from 3 fr., B. 1 fr. 20 c., déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; \***HÔT. D'ATHÈNES** (Pl. f; E, 4), cor. of Rue du Stade and Rue de Korais, R. 3-6 dr., B. 1 dr. 20 l., déj. 4, D. 5, pens. 10-14 dr., or less for some stay, R. alone, out of season, from 3 dr.; these three are good second-class inns in the Italian style, with restaurants; **HÔT. ROYAL** (Pl. r; F, 5), Rue du Stade 9, with garden, R. 4-10, B. 1, déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4, pens. 10-12 fr.; **HÔT.-PENS. ST. GEORGES** (Pl. h; E, F, 5), Rue du Stade, beside the Parliament House, R. 3-5, B. 1, déj.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 4, pens. 8-15 fr.; \***HÔT. IMPÉRIAL** (Pl. i; F, 5), Rue Karageorgevitch, R. 2-10, pens. 8-12 fr.; **HÔT. NATIONAL** (Pl. q; E, 4), Rue du Stade 30, R. (from 3 dr.) and B. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  dr.) only, good.—In the warm season a mosquito-curtain (*kunnpiera*) should be asked for.

**Pensions**, recommended for a stay of some time. *Maison Merlin* (Pl. G, 5), cor. of the Rues de Kanári and de Sekéri; *Pens. MacTaggart*, Rue du Stade 12, opposite the Parliament, pens. from 8 fr.; both English.

**Restaurants**. At the *Hôtels de la Minerve, Hermès, and d'Athènes*, see above; also good, in the Rue du Stade: No. 6, *Avcrof*, with garden; No. 24, *Cité*, with garden; at corner of the Rue de Patisia, *Kapsēs*; in Rue de Thémistocle, *Sintrivanēs*. French usually understood.

**Cafés**. *Zacharátos*, Place de la Constitution, corner of the Rue du Stade (music on summer evenings); *Zacharátos*, Place Omónia, N. side; at the *Zappion* (p. 508), where there is always a cool sea-breeze.—**TEA ROOMS**. *Khrysákis*, Place de la Constitution.

**Wine**. *Achaia Wine Co.*, Rue de Niké 1 (Pl. E, 5, 6).—**BARS** *Papagiannakis*, Rue du Stade 40; *Apotsos*, Rue du Stade 9; *Skekos*, Rue Karageorgevitch (Greek beer 30 l. per glass).

The **Water of the Aqueduct** (p. 528) is, especially in the hot months, not above reproach. The hotels and restaurants supply good water from the *Marusi* spring. The mineral waters of *Sáriza* and *Lutraki* cost about 25 l. per half-bottle.

**Cabs**. To or from Peloponnesian Station 2 dr.; short drive in town 1 dr., longer  $1\frac{1}{2}$  dr.; to the Acropolis 2 dr.; to the Piræus with luggage 6-10 dr.; drives in town and environs 20-30 dr. per day; per hr. 3, afternoon 4 dr. (with one horse cheaper). Agreement advisable.

**Tramways** (numbered; fare 10-15, transfer 15 l.; comp. Plan). The chief lines are: 1. From *Academy* (Pl. F, 4) viâ Place de la Constitution, Amalia St., Rue de Phalère (Pl. D, 8), Tsitsiphiés (on the coast), and then alternately to the left to *Old Phaléron* and to the right to *New Phaléron*; fare 25 l.—From **PLACE OMÓNIA**: 2. viâ Rue du Stade, Place de la Constitution (Pl. F, 5, 6), and Rue des Philhellènes to the *English Church* (p. 504); 3. viâ the National Museum to *Patisia* (comp. Pl. E, 1); 4. viâ the Rue du Pirée, Dipylon, Theseion Station (Pl. B, 5), Monasteraki Station, and the Rue d'Athéna to *Place Omónia*; 5. viâ the Rue Constantin to *Peloponnesian Station* (Pl. B, 1).—12. From *Place de la Constitution* (Pl. F, 5, 6) viâ the Rue des Philhellènes and Boulevard Olga (Pl. F, G, 7, 8) to the *Stadion* (Pl. G, H, 8).—16. From the *Academy* (Pl. F, 4) to the *Acropolis*.

**Electric Railway** to *New Phaléron* and the *Piræus* every  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr., in 18 min. (fare 65 or 45 l., return 1 dr. 15 or 80 l.; to Phaleron 40 or 30, return 75 or 55 l.). Three stations in Athens: *Omónia* (Pl. D, 3), *Monasteráki* (Pl. C, 5), and *Theseion* (Pl. B, 5); fare between these 5-10 l.; the ticket-clerks speak French.

**Tourist Agents.** *Thos. Cook & Son*, Place de la Constitution, corner of Rue d'Hermès; *Ghiolman Bros.*, *T. D. Ralli*, both same Place.—For steamboat-agents at the Piræus, see p. 495.

**Banks** (9-12 and 3-5; in summer, forenoon only). *Banque Nationale* (Pl. D, 3), Rue d'Eole; *Banque d'Orient* (Pl. D, 3, 4), Rue de Sophocle; *Banque d'Athènes* (Pl. E, 4), Rue du Stade 32; *Banque Ionienne* (Pl. E, 4), same street, No. 14.

**Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. D, 3), opposite Banque Nationale. Letter under 15 grammes within Postal Union 25 l., in Greece 20, in Athens 10 l.; registration 25 l.; deltarion or post-card, 10 or 5 l.

**Theatres** (Nov. to May). *Royal National* (Pl. C, 2), Rue Constantin; *Théâtre Municipal* (Pl. D, 3). Several summer-theatres.—Bands play every summer evening in the Place de la Constitution, at the Zápion (p. 508), and at New Phaleron (p. 528). Military band, Place de la Constitution, Sun. and Thurs. afternoons.

**Photographs.** *Barth & Eleutheroudakis*, booksellers, Place de la Constitution (Alinari's and Boissonnas's photographs, etc.); *Rhomaïdēs* (Pinacothèque Hellénique), same square; *Simiriotēs*, Rue des Philhellènes 2.—**REQUISITES:** *Tavanakēs & Gorgantopulos*, Rue d'Hermès 12; *Pestarinī*, Rue du Stade 2; *Ragnio*, Rue du Stade, opposite the Parliament.

**Legations and Consulates.** GREAT BRITAIN: Minister, *Sir Francis E. H. Elliot*, Rue de Dragatsani 8 (Pl. E, 4). Consul, *T. Cornish*.—UNITED STATES: Minister, *G. H. Moses*, Rue Sina 16. Consul-General, *W. H. Gale*, Rue Regilles 6; vice-consul, *B. Melissinos*.

**English Church** (*St. Paul's*; Pl. F, 6, 7), Rue des Philhellènes, corner of Palace Garden; chaplain, *W. A. Gardner*, Rue du Lycée 1. Services at 8 and 10.30 a.m., and 6 p.m.

**Scientific Institutions**, all under supervision of the *General Ephoros* or director *Dr. P. Kavvadias*; office in the Ministère des Cultes, Rue d'Hermès. The *Greek Archaeological Society*, Rue de l'Université 20 (Pl. F, 4), is the central authority for antiquarian research in Greece.—*British School of Athens* (Pl. I, 4), Rue de Speusippe; *American School of Classical Studies*, same street; also French, German, and Austrian institutes. *National Library* (Pl. E, 3); open 19-2, 3-5, and 8-11.

**Collections.** *Acropolis Museum* (p. 519) and *National Archaeological Museum* (p. 526), on week-days from 9 (Dec. and Jan. 10) to 12, and from 3 (Oct.-March from 2, June-Aug. from 4) till sunset. On Sun. and holidays the National Museum is open 10-12, and the Acropolis Museum in the afternoon only. Adm. free (sticks and umbrellas 20 l.).—*Numismatic Museum* (p. 525), Wed. and Sat. 9 (or 10)-12 and 3-6, free.—*Historical and Ethnographical Museum* (p. 526), daily except on holidays, 2-5, adm. 50 l.

**Plan of Visit.** THREE DAYS: 1st. \**Acropolis* (p. 512), \**Acropolis Museum* (p. 519); afternoon, *Lykabettos* (p. 528).—2nd. \**National Museum* (p. 526); afternoon, *Stadion* (p. 509), *Olympieion* (p. 509), *Monument of Lysikrates* (p. 510), *Theatre of Dionysos* (p. 510), \**Odeion* (p. 511), *Areopagus* (p. 512), *Acropolis* by sunset.—3rd. *Boul. de l'Université* (p. 525), region to the N. of the *Acropolis* (pp. 520 *et seq.*); afternoon, \**Theseion* (p. 521), \**Dipylon* (p. 522), *Hill of the Pnyx*, *Tomb of Philopappos* (p. 524).

If 1½ DAY only be available we first drive to the *Acropolis* (p. 512), to which we devote 2 hrs.; then visit the *Odeion* (p. 511), the *Theatre of Dionysos* (p. 510), the *Monument of Lysikrates* (p. 510), the *Olympieion* (p. 509) with *Hadrian's Arch* (p. 508), and the *Stadion* (p. 509); we then drive past the *Tower of the Winds* (p. 520), the *Market Gate* (p. 521), and *Hadrian's Stoa* (p. 520) to the *Theseion* (p. 521), and if possible also to the ancient Cemetery outside the *Dipylon* (p. 523). Lastly, in half-a-day, we may drive through the *Boul. de l'Université* (p. 525), glance at the chief modern buildings, and visit the *National Museum* (p. 526).

*Athens* (130-492 ft.; pop. 167,500), modern Greek *Athénai*, lies 3¾ M. from the *Saronic Gulf*, in the great Attic plain, which is closed on the W. by *Ægaleos* and *Parnes* and on the E. by *Hymettos*

and *Pentelikon*. The city is bounded on the S.E. by the *Rissos* and on the W. by the *Kephisos*. The valleys of these streams are separated by the *Turkovuni* hills, whose S. spur, the *Lykabettos*, rises abruptly above Athens on the E. A broad saddle separates the latter from the rock of the *Acropolis* and a group of hills farther to the W.; these include the *Philopappos* or *Museion*, the *Pnyx*, and the *Nymphs'* hills, and slope gently down to the sea.

The Athens of antiquity circled round the *Acropolis* and included the hills on its S.W. and W. sides (see Plan, where traces of ancient walls and the probable direction of the streets are indicated). The modern city extends to the N. of the *Acropolis*, far towards the plain of the *Kephisos*. Down to 1834 Athens was a poor village. Now, as the capital of the kingdom of *Hellas*, it has developed into one of the finest cities of the E. Mediterranean, and is quite European in character.

The main street is the *Rue du Stade*, connecting the *Syntagma Square* (Place de la Constitution; Pl. F, 5, 6) with the *Omónia Square* (Place de la Concorde; Pl. D, 2, 3). This street and the broad E. end of the *Rue d'Hermès* (see below) contain the principal shops. The *Syntagma Square* forms the centre of traffic. Parallel with the *Rue du Stade* runs the *Boul. de l'Université* (*Panepistēmion*), in which the chief public buildings are situated. This new E. quarter, known as *Neapolis*, is adjoined, to the W. of the *Rue du Stade*, by the older business quarter, the main arteries of which are the *Rue d'Hermès* (Pl. B-E, 5; p. 520), running to the W. from the *Syntagma Square*, and the *Rue d'Athéna* (Pl. D, 3-5), running from the Place de la Concorde to the S. and intersecting the *Rue d'Hermès* at right angles. Parallel to the latter is the *Rue d'Eole* (p. 520), which leads to the N., past the National Museum, to *Patisia*, and is prolonged to the S. to the Tower of the Winds at the foot of the *Acropolis*. The *Piræus* is the chief seat of industry and the wholesale trade.

**HISTORY.** The Athenians prided themselves on being the aboriginal inhabitants of the country, whose earliest kings are said to have been *Cecrops*, builder of the *Acropolis*, *Erechtheus*, *Pandion*, and *Ægeus*. Research, however, attributes the earliest settlement on the *Acropolis* to the *Pelasgians*, afterwards expelled by Ionian invaders. *Theseus*, the fifth king, is regarded as the actual founder of Athens. To him *Thucydides* assigns the *Synækismos* (in 1259 B.C., it is said) or subordination of all the Attic communities to Athens as their capital. Originally consisting of the *Acropolis* only, the city gradually extended in all directions.

After the self-sacrifice of *Kodros* (1068 B.C.) the kings were succeeded by *Archons*, first of the house of *Kodros* and afterwards elected from the ranks of the *Eupatridæ* (landed nobles). Internal dissensions and the capricious rule of this aristocratic oligarchy led at the end of the 7th cent. to the codification of the existing law of Athens by *Drakon*, a measure succeeded in 594 B.C. by the democratic reforms of *Solon*. Eligibility for the highest offices was henceforth to depend, not on birth, but on the possession of property and the payment of taxes ('timocracy'). The judges were to be chosen by lot, and a council (*Boulē*) of 400 members (*Boulcutæ*) was placed over the archons as the supreme governing body.

In 561 B.C., however, while Solon was still alive, *Peisistratos*, an ambitious but humane man and a patron of art, succeeded in usurping the position of tyrant. He and his sons *Hippias* and *Hipparchos* brilliantly developed the city. Roads were made to the various 'demei' or communities of Attica, and a copious supply of water was brought by a subterranean conduit from Hymettos. The Olympicion was begun, the ancient temple of Athena on the Acropolis, the 'hekatompedon', was enclosed with a colonnade, and other large buildings were erected. All this splendour, however, did not compensate for the want of a free constitution; in 514 Hipparchos was assassinated by Harmodios and Aristogeiton and in 510 Hippias was banished with the aid of the Spartans. After further democratic reforms, and after various wars with adjoining states, which led to the development of the Athenian fleet, the little Attic state obtained the leadership of the whole nation in the Persian wars. In order to punish Athens for supporting the revolt of the Greek towns in Asia Minor (498), *Darius I.*, king of Persia, sent an army of over 200,000 men with a huge fleet, under *Datis* and *Artaphernes*, across the Ægean Sea in 490. Contrary to all expectation the Athenians under *Miltiades*, assisted by the Plataeans only, defeated the immense Persian army on the plains of Marathon. Even more glorious, and still further confirming the hegemony of Athens, was the result of the campaign of *Xerxes* against Greece in 480. After the heroic resistance of Leonidas and his Spartans at Thermopylæ had been overcome by the slaughter of the devoted band the whole of the huge army and armament of the Great King bore down upon Attica to avenge the defeat of Marathon. The Athenians took to their ships. The city was occupied by the Persians, the Acropolis captured, and the temples burned down. But the decisive naval victory won at Salamis (480), and due to the unflinching courage and pertinacity of *Themistokles*, broke the power of the Persians. The citizens had scarcely re-entered Athens when they were again compelled to retire before the army of *Mardonios*, but their great victory at Plataeæ in 479 finally relieved them from the menace of a Persian yoke.

Having taken the most glorious part in these terrible struggles Athens now became the natural leader of the Greeks in the war of retaliation. In 474 this leadership found expression in the foundation of the Attic and Delian naval league. The zenith of the Athenian power coincided with the rebuilding of the city, which progressed rapidly in spite of the opposition of the Spartans. The fortification both of the city and its harbour, which the genius of Themistokles had removed to the Piræus, was taken in hand with special vigour, and in 460-445 the 'Long Walls' were erected, stretching from the Piræus and from Phaleron to Athens itself. Next, under the rule of *Perikles*, arose the magnificent buildings on the Acropolis. A colossal statue of Athena Promachos in gold and ivory, by Phidias, was erected out of the Persian booty in 438, when the cella of the great Parthenon also was probably completed. In 437-432 were erected the stately Propylæa, and lastly the Erechtheion, begun probably soon after the peace of Nikias (421) but not completed till 407.

The Athenian democracy had attained its fullest development and its widest sway when the long-standing antagonism of Sparta led to open war between the rival states in 431. In the second year of the war Athens was visited by a terrible plague, which carried off, among many others, Perikles, the only man of genius powerful enough to control the democracy, the deterioration of which may be dated from his death. After many vicissitudes, including the disastrous campaign in Sicily undertaken by the advice of *Alkibiades* (comp. p. 163), the Peloponnesian war ended in 404 with the utter humiliation of Athens. The fortifications of the city and the Piræus had to be demolished, the fleet to be given up, and an oligarchic government, that of the 'Thirty Tyrants', to be endured at the bidding of Sparta. In 403 *Thrasyboulos* restored the democracy; in 393 *Konon* won a naval victory over the Spartans at Knidos, and rebuilt the Long Walls; but all this was but a brief and

feeble reflex of the ancient glory of the state. In vain *Demosthenes* exhorted his fellow-citizens to vigorous resistance against *Philip of Macedon*; when they at last roused themselves it was too late. In 338 Greek independence received its death-blow on the battle-field of Chæronea.

Although Athens never again recovered her political importance her material prosperity survived almost unimpaired for several centuries more. In the year of the battle of Chæronea began the judicious financial administration of the orator *Lykourgos*, who completed the theatre previously begun on the S.E. slope of the Acropolis, built the Stadion, and filled the arseuals and harbour of the Piræus with military stores and with ships. After a fruitless revolt in 322 (the 'Lamian War') Athens was garrisoned with Macedonian troops. Yet Athens continued to live and thrive on the intellectual heritage stored up within her walls ever since the days of the Persian and Peloponnesian wars. As the home of the greatest poets of antiquity, as the seat of the far-famed schools of philosophy and rhetoric founded by Plato, Aristotle, and Zeno, and as a great centre of art and architecture, she still had many visitors and admirers. Foreign patrons lavished gifts upon her or erected sumptuous buildings in the city. To Ptolemy Philadelphos of Egypt (281-246) she owed a gymnasium with a library, to the Pergamenian kings handsome colonnades, and to the Syrian king Antiochos IV. Epiphanes (175-164) the Olympieion.

The dominion of Macedonia was followed by that of Rome, in spite of the nominal declaration of the independence of Greece made by the consul *Flaminius* in 196 B.C. After the overthrow of the Achæan League, of which Athens was a member, and the destruction of Corinth in 146 Greece and Macedonia were formed into a Roman province. Athens had to pay heavily for the ill-considered help it afforded *Mithridates*, King of Pontus, who chose Greece as the battle-field on which to contest with Rome the sovereignty of Asia. The city was stormed and sacked by *Sulla* in 86 B.C., and the fortifications of the Piræus were finally demolished. The city was, however, favoured by Cæsar and the Roman emperors. The chief buildings of this period are the Tower of the Winds, the Market Gate owing its origin to donations made by Cæsar and Augustus, the statue of *Agrippa*, the round temple of Roma and Augustus, the new marble steps of the Propylæa, and the monument of *Philopappos*.

A new period in the history of art was inaugurated by *Hadrian* (A.D. 117-38), the friend of Greece, to whom countless statues were erected under the titles of the Olympian, the Founder, the Liberator. A whole quarter of the city, to the S.E. of the castle, was called after him, as may still be read on *Hadrian's Arch*. In this quarter rose the temple of Zeus completed by him. In the old town he founded a library, a gymnasium, and a pantheon, and Athens is still supplied with water by his aqueduct. At the same period *Herodes Atticus* (101-77), a rich citizen, built the odeion named after him. Lastly *Marcus Aurelius* (161-80), from whose time dates the description of the city by *Pausanias*, summoned new teachers to the Athenian school of philosophy. From that period begins the gradual stagnation and decay of the city.

In 267 Athens was captured by the Heruli and Goths. In 395 and 396 *Alaric* with his Visigoths appeared before its gates, but spared it on payment of tribute. From the 5th cent. onwards numerous works of art were removed from Athens to Constantinople, as had been partly done by *Constantine* himself, to grace the buildings of New Rome. In 529 *Justinian* gave the death-blow to the intellectual life of Athens by closing the schools of philosophy. Athens sank to the position of a Byzantine provincial town. In 1019 *Basil II.* held a triumphal festival in the Parthenon, which had long been used as a church. In 1040 the Northmen under *Harald Haardraade* took the Piræus by storm.

After the conquest of Constantinople by the *Latin Crusaders* in 1204 (p. 542) Athens fell into the hands of Frankish nobles known as dukes after 1258. At length, in 1456, after a vigorous defence, Athens was captured by the *Turks*, and thenceforth belonged to the pashalik of Negro-



ponte (Eubœa). But two events in the next three centuries and a half deserve mention; it was attacked by the Venetians in 1466 and it was captured and occupied for a short time by their general Francesco Morosini in 1687. On the latter occasion the Parthenon, hitherto uninjured, was blown up, while the Propylæa had already been destroyed by an earlier explosion (comp. p. 513). Athens then fell into complete oblivion and had to be rediscovered by the explorers and scholars of the 19th century.

The Greeks began their war of independence in 1821, and in 1822 captured the Acropolis of Athens. The Turks, however, stormed the town in 1826, and in 1827 took the Acropolis also after a brave resistance. The whole of Hellas thus fell again under the Turkish yoke. But the Great Powers now intervened. In 1833 the Acropolis was evacuated by the Turks, and entered by the Bavarian troops of the new king, *Otho*. In 1834 Athens was made the capital of the new kingdom, and since 1835 has been the seat of government. This distinction it owes to its historic fame, its site being geographically and economically unfavourable for a great modern city. It has attracted neither wholesale trade nor industry, and Attica itself is by no means productive.

**Books.** Of the extensive literature on Athens the following books may be useful to the traveller: *Stuart's and Revett's* 'The Antiquities of Athens' (4 vols.; rev. ed., 1825-30); *Leake's* 'Topography of Athens' (London, 1821); *Wordsworth's* 'Athens and Attica' (4th ed., 1869); *Dyer's* 'Ancient Athens' (London, 1873); *Harrison's* and *Verrall's* 'Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens' (London, 1890); *E. A. Gardner's* 'Ancient Athens' (London, 1902).

### a. Walk from the Palace round the S. Side of the Acropolis.

THE PLACE DE LA CONSTITUTION, or *Syntagma Square* (Pl. F, 5, 6; p. 505), with its hotels and cafés, is bounded by gardens on the E., beyond which rises the **Royal Palace** (Pl. F, G, 5, 6), built of limestone and Pentelic marble (1834-8), with a Doric portico. The trellised walks of the palace-garden (Pl. F, G, 6; entr. to the right, in the Rue de Képhisia; adm. Wed. and Frid., 4-6, in winter 3-5; smoking prohibited) afford shady promenades; from the S. part, with its fine palms, we get picturesque glimpses of the columns of the Olympieion, the Acropolis, and the sea.

From Syntagma Square the broad Rue des Philhellènes leads to the S., past the Russian Church and the *English Church* (Pl. F, 6, 7), a tasteful Gothic edifice, to the beautiful grounds of the **Záppion** (Pl. F, 7), an exhibition-building opened in 1888.

The two statues adorning the flight of steps represent the brothers Zappas, who founded the building. At the W. angle of the grounds is a pleasing *Statue of Byron* (Pl. E, 7). Café on the Terrace (p. 503).

To the S. we have a view of the sea; to the E. (left) rises Hy-mettos. In the foreground, adjoining the Olympieion (p. 509), is \***Hadrian's Arch** (Pl. E, 7), erected either by himself or his successor. This gateway, 14½ yds. broad and 59 ft. high, marked, as the inscriptions record, the boundary between the older quarters and the new town of Hadrian (p. 507). It was adorned with projecting Corinthian columns, of which fragments of the bases and

the entablature alone survive. Above the gateway rises an attica with three window-like apertures and a pediment in the centre.

The **Olympieion** (Pl. E, F, 7, 8), or *Temple of the Olympian Zeus*, has been entirely destroyed with the exception of fifteen huge marble columns. The original temple dates from the time of Peisistratos (ca. 530 B.C.; p. 506), but scarcely more than the foundations were then built. The work was resumed, ca. 174 B.C., by Antiochos IV. Epiphanes, to whose edifice the existing ruins belong, but it was completed only by Hadrian. When the temple was consecrated (ca. 129 A.D.) the Athenians showed their gratitude by erecting a statue of the emperor next to the gold and ivory statue of Zeus. The temple rose on a basis (118 by 45 yds.) approached by three steps, and was the largest Greek temple in existence after those of Ephesus and Selinus. The W. and E. ends were flanked with triple rows of eight columns, and the N. and S. sides with double rows of twenty; in all there were 104 Corinthian columns, 56½ ft. high and 56-67 inches in diameter.

The precincts of the temple consisted of a large levelled platform, created by Hadrian, 224 by 141 yds., which had to be backed up on the W. side and at the S.E. corner, where it is buttressed with huge substructions. On the N. side, in a line with the E. front of the temple, an entrance with four columns has been unearthed.

The view stretches from Hymettos to the sea, with the islands of Ægina and Hydra and the coast of Argolis.

The Olga Boulevard (Pl. E-G, 7, 8), on the bank of the *Ilissos* (generally dry), leads to the E. from the Olympieion to the Stadion bridge. Opposite the bridge is the old *Protestant Cemetery*.

The \***Stadion** (Pl. G, H, 8; adm. 20 l.), the scene of the Panathenæan games, situated in a natural basin, was planned by Lykourgos (p. 507) in 330 B.C. The seats and balustrades in Pentelic marble were added, about 140 A.D., by Herodes Atticus (p. 507). The great size of the Stadion and the height of its rows of seats produce a very imposing effect, and this is enhanced by the rich marble decorations, which were renewed in 1896-1906. On its completion the building was inaugurated in 1906 with Olympic games, which are to be held here every four years. The entrance consists of a Corinthian propylæum. The race-course, ascending slightly, is 224 yds. long as far as the semicircular space at the S.E. end (sphendonē), and 36½ yds. in breadth. Exclusive of barriers and corridor, the actual course was 600 Græco-Roman or 584 Engl. ft. (195 yds.) long, and was divided into sections by *metae* or goals, consisting of double hermæ, two of which have been re-erected at the semicircular space. The course is separated by a marble parapet from a corridor, 3 yds. wide, affording access to the lower tiers of seats. These are 24 in number, and higher up, separated from them by a broad passage, are 20 rows of benches,

above which runs another passage overlooking the whole and protected on the outside by a parapet. There is accommodation for 50,000 spectators.

From Hadrian's Arch the short Rue de Lysierate leads to the N.W. to the beautiful choragic **\*Monument of Lysikrates** (Pl. E, 7), resembling a small round temple. This is the oldest well-preserved monument in the Corinthian style, and once served as the library of that French Capuchin Convent where Lord Byron spent a night. According to the inscription above the half-columns on the S.E. side, it was erected in 335-334 by a certain Lysikrates who had won the victory in the Dionysian games. On a cubic basement rises a round building in Pentelic marble, 21½ ft. high, with six Corinthian half-columns which support a tripartite architrave and sculptured frieze. The conical roof, consisting of a single slightly convex block of marble, is crowned with a vigorous acanthus flower, on which once stood the bronze tripod won by Lysikrates. The frieze, which dates from the prime of the school of Praxiteles, represents in very low relief, partly obliterated, the punishment of the Tyrrhenian pirates who had robbed Dionysos; before the god converts them into dolphins, they are being tormented in every possible way by his attendant satyrs.

We return by the Rue de Byron (to the S.) to Amalia Street, in line with which the DIONYSIOS AREOPAGITES STREET (Pl. D, C, 7) ascends to the Acropolis.

The **\*Theatre of Dionysos** (Pl. D, 7), whose entrance we soon reach, was once the centre of the dramatic art of Greece, the spot in which the masterpieces of Æschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes first excited delight and admiration. From the early 5th cent. this site was occupied by a round enclosed orchestra ('dancing place'), while for each performance a stage had to be specially erected, the audience being seated in a levelled hollow in the Acropolis hill-side. In the 4th cent., mainly in the time of Lykourgos (p. 507), tiers of stone seats and a permanent stage were erected for the first time. The present semicircular orchestra, paved with marble, and the remains of the stage-building belong to Roman restorations. The Roman raised stage rested on a wall adorned with good sculptures of the time of Nero. During the Greek age the actors and the chorus, the former wearing the raised cothurnus, performed on the level space in the orchestra, while the skēnē or stage served them as a kind of booth. The proskēnion, or wooden front of the stage, formed the background of the play, and was only superseded by a stone wall with columns at the close of the late Hellenistic period. Between the rectangular wings of the stage (paraskēnia) and the lowest seats for the spectators opened the entrances for the chorus (párodoi). The auditorium was divided by narrow flights of steps into 13 'wedges' (kerkides) and by two cross

passages (diazomata) into three main sections. The seats, originally for 14-17,000 spectators, are only partly preserved. In the front row were marble seats for the priests and state officials; that in the centre, set apart for the priest of Dionysos, is adorned with reliefs. The pedestal to the right, behind it, bore the throne of Hadrian.

Adjoining the theatre was the *Sacred Precinct of Dionysos Eleuthereus*, the wine-dispensing god, with whose festivals the dramatic performances were connected. The walls of his temple (5th or early 4th cent.) are still partly preserved between the stage of the theatre and the modern street. Behind the stage ran a colonnade offering shelter in rainy weather; at its S.W. end once stood an older temple, the N.W. corner of which has been discovered.

The ancient buildings to the W. of the theatre of Dionysos skirt the hill-side in two terraces. The E. half of the upper terrace, on the steep slope of the castle-hill, above the conspicuous arched wall, is the site of the famous *Asklepieion*, or sacred precinct of Asklepios (*Æsculapius*), Hygieia, and kindred deities, with which institutions for the treatment of the sick were connected. Of the temple, founded in 420, the foundations only are left. The perpendicular side of the Acropolis is here faced with masonry, in which is the entrance to a round well-house converted into a chapel. In front of it ran a colonnade towards the W., leading to a round pit, once roofed over, which is supposed to have been used for sacrificial purposes or as the abode of the sacred serpents.

On the lower terrace, from the theatre to the Odeion, ran the *Stoa of King Eumenes II.* of Pergamon (B.C. 197-159), 180 yds. long, with its back to the masonry supporting the upper terrace.

The \**Odeion of Herodes Atticus* (Pl. C, 7; keys kept by a pensioner, in the red hut at the W. entrance; 25-50 l.), founded by a rich citizen (p. 507; about 160 A.D.), dominates all the other ruins at the foot of the castle-hill. Unlike the usual odeon or theatre for musical entertainments, this building was constructed with a view to dramatic performances. The yellowish-brown façade is constructed in the Roman round-arched style and consisted of three stories. The usual entrance is by the westmost of the three doors. A niche here contains the statue of a Roman official.

The INTERIOR affords a good example of a Roman theatre (comp. p. 510). The stage (logeion), raised  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ft. above the orchestra, is  $38\frac{1}{2}$  yds. in breadth, but only 6 yds. deep. At the back of the stage is a massive wall, broken by the usual three stage-doors and relieved by niches and a row of columns. The orchestra, 20 yds. wide, was paved with parti-coloured squares of marble. The auditorium, 83 yds. in diameter, could hold 5000 spectators. The tiers of seats rise in a semicircle, one above the other, on the rocky slope of the Acropolis. The lower 19 tiers were divided by steps into five, the upper (probably 13), above the transverse passage (see p. 510 and above), into ten sections. The seats, like the whole of the masonry, were coated with Pentelic marble; the lowest tier had backs. The whole edifice was covered with a superb roof of cedar-wood.

From the Dionysios Areopagites Street (p. 510), where it passes

the Odeion, there diverges to the W. the avenue leading to the Acropolis, immediately to the right of which a steep path ascends on the W. side of the Odeion to the Acropolis gate.

Halfway up we diverge to the left to visit the summit of a rocky plateau (377 ft.) separated from the Acropolis by a depression, and descending abruptly to the N.E., still called as in ancient times the **Areopagus** (Pl. B, C, 6). A narrow flight of steps in the rock, partly destroyed, ascends to the site of some ancient altars, for which platforms were hewn in the rock. Here met the time-honoured court of justice, composed of noble and aged citizens who wielded supreme criminal jurisdiction. The cleft in the rock below the N.E. corner was probably connected with the cult of the avenging *Erinyes* (Furies), or *Eumenides* (the benevolent), as they were euphemistically called. This was the scene of Æschylus's famous tragedy of that name.

To the S.W. of the Areopagus rock, and below (to the E. of) the modern road from the Theseion (p. 521) to the Acropolis, the **OLDEST QUARTER OF THE LOWER TOWN** has been partly excavated (comp. Pl. B, 7, and p. 524). Descending at the W. point of the Areopagus rock from the modern to the ancient road, we reach, on the left, the **DIONYSION EN LIMNAIS** (Pl. B, 7), a triangular space enclosed by an antique polygonal wall of limestone. This was the sacred precinct of Dionysos Lenaos, the inventor of the wine-press, and once contained a temple of the 7th or 6th cent. B. C., a wine-press (in the N.W. angle), and a large hall of the Roman period (in the N.E. half).

To the S. of the temple-precinct lay the *City Well of Kallirrhoë*. Peisistratos connected it with his aqueduct from the upper Ilissos valley, and provided it with nine spouts, whence it was called *Enneákrunos*.

## b. The Acropolis.

The abrupt limestone plateau (512 ft.) on which stands the *Acropolis*, or castle of Athens, has formed from hoar antiquity the nucleus of all the settlements in the Attic plain. The legendary Pelasgi are said to have first levelled the top of the hill, enclosed it with a wall, and erected the so-called *Enneápylon*, an outwork with nine gates, to defend the sole approach on the W. side. The Acropolis contained the residence of the kings and the chief sanctuaries of the state. The kings afterwards transferred their seat to the lower city, Peisistratos alone preferring to reside in the Acropolis. The ancient buildings were destroyed by the Persians in 480-479. Themistokles and Kimon rebuilt the walls, and Perikles then became the chief founder of those magnificent buildings which, even in their ruins, still present the finest picture of the unrivalled art of antiquity.

Tramway, see p. 503.

The avenue mentioned above which ascends to the W. at the Odeion of Herodes Atticus brings us to the so-called *Boulé Gate*, on the plateau below the last steep W. slope of the **\*\*Acropolis**. Carriages stop here. Visitors admitted till sunset.

The **BEULÉ GATE**, named after the French savant who discovered it, was entirely built over by bastions down to 1852, but since 1889 has formed the chief entrance to the Acropolis (side-entrance under the Nike bastion). The towers flanking the gateway were



built about 50 A.D.; the gateway itself dates from 160 A.D. and is embellished with fragments from a choragic monument erected by Nikias in 319.

From the Beulé Gate we ascend a flight of marble steps, with many gaps, to the Propylæa. This staircase, which also was made in the first half of the 1st cent. A.D., replaces the steep ancient track.

The tower-like pedestal on the left, below the Propylæa, once bore a *Statue of M. Vipsanius Agrippa*, the general and son-in-law of Emp. Augustus, erected between 27 and 12 A.D.

To the right of the Propylæa projects a bastion, 26 ft. high, from which a small flight of marble steps descends, stopping short of our staircase. On this bastion rises the \***Temple of Nike** (Athena Nike, erroneously called Nike Apteros), which was reconstructed with the ancient stones in 1835-6. Its date is uncertain (probably between 440 and 410 B.C.).

Like the Propylæa this little temple, 27 ft. long and 18 ft. wide, is built entirely of Pentelic marble. It stands on a basement of three steps, and is preceded at the E. and W. ends by a portico of four Ionic columns 13 ft. high. Above the tripartite architrave runs a sculptured frieze 85 ft. long and 18 inches high. At the E. end it represents a council of the gods, among whom are Athena with her shield (in the centre) and Zeus (sitting) next to her. On the sides are battles of the Greeks with the Persians (some of them mounted). At the W. end is a conflict between Greeks and Greeks. Only a few fragments of the roof have been found; it ended on the E. and W. in pediments which were unadorned. The entrance to the cella is formed by two pillars.

On the marble cornice of the temple bastion there once rose a *Balustrade* adorned with reliefs outside, and bearing a bronze railing. These admirable reliefs, remains of which are preserved in the Acropolis Museum (p. 520), represented goddesses of victory erecting trophies and presenting offerings in presence of Athena.

The \***VIEW** from beside the Temple of Nike is justly celebrated. In the picturesque intermingling of land and sea we descry the bay of Phaleron (p. 528), the peninsula of Munychia, the Piræus (p. 494), Salamis, and its adjoining islet of Psyttaleia (p. 494). A little farther to the right, beyond the bay of Eleusis, appears the dome-like rock of Acro-Corinth, backed by distant mountains. To the right of this, but in the immediate foreground, rises the Pnyx Hill with its rock-steps. The plain is overgrown with fine old olive-groves. Above it rise Mt. Ægaleos and the hills of Megara. To the S.W., to the left of the tower-like monument of Philopappos, stretches the Saronic Gulf, bounded by Ægina, with Mt. St. Elias, and by the Argolic Mts. and the island of Hydra. To the left runs the Attic coast as far as the islet of Gaïdaronisi, off Cape Colonna.

The \*\***Propylæa**, the greatest secular edifice in ancient Athens, composed entirely of Pentelic marble, were erected in 437-432 B.C. by the architect *Mnesikles*. This highly artistic building consists of three parts—a central gateway with wings on the N. and S.

The **CENTRAL BUILDING**, ruined by an explosion in 1645, consists of a wall pierced with five openings and preceded by Doric colonnades on the E. and W. sides. Each colonnade has six columns in front, above which ran a frieze of triglyphs and metopes, crowned by a plain pediment. The *W. Colonnade*, to which three huge steps

ascend, is 19 yds. wide and 17 yds. deep. Its front columns belong to the Doric order and consequently rise directly from the ground (stylobate), without bases; they are 29 ft. high, and each is fluted with twenty grooves separated by sharp edges. Behind the two central columns, which are  $12\frac{1}{2}$  ft. apart, and flanking the main passage there are on each side three slender Ionic columns, 33 ft. high, resting on their cushion-like bases, and grooved with twenty-four flutes separated by broad fillets. The ceiling was divided into sunk panels adorned with painting.

On the N. and S. sides the central building was bounded by massive walls,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  yds. long, ending in huge buttresses (antæ). Between these extended the *Gateway* proper consisting, as above remarked, of a wall with five openings. Five marble steps ascend to the threshold, composed of black Elensinian stone, on which the side-gates rest. The broad central gateway is without steps. All the gateways were once provided with massive folding doors.

The *E. Colonnade* is as broad as the other, but only 23 ft. deep. Of its six Doric columns five still have their capitals, and two are connected with their architrave.

The well-preserved NORTH WING consists of a porch or vestibule, open towards the S., with three Doric columns between antæ, and an inner hall connected with it by a door and two windows. This was called the *Pinakotheka*, from its use as a receptacle for votive pictures ('pinakes') on marble or terracotta. The SOUTH WING, of which two columns and the back-wall only have been preserved, was never quite completed.

Passing through the E. Colonnade of the Propylæa we enter the INNER WARD of the Acropolis and ascend a gradual slope, now covered with profoundly impressive ruins. When we picture to ourselves the mighty Parthenon, on the right, and the exquisite Erechtheion on the left, in the full glory of their sculptures and colouring, surrounded by smaller sanctuaries and a forest of statues, we may well understand the enthusiastic pride of the Athenians in their unrivalled Acropolis.

From the central gateway of the Propylæa a broad pathway ascends along the main axis of the citadel. The rock has evidently been much cut away to facilitate the ascent, as we see from a glance at the rocky terrace on the right, which has a precipitous face  $6\frac{1}{2}$  ft. in height. Fragments of pedestals and square hollows in the rock indicate the ancient sites of numerous votive offerings.

The terrace of rock just mentioned, to which nine low steps ascend farther on, once bore the temple of *Artemis Braurōnia*, but is now strewn with beams and fragments of ceiling from the Propylæa (panels with traces of blue colouring). The terrace is bounded on the W. by a fragment of a broad wall belonging to the original Pelasgic fortifications (p. 512).—Another rock-terrace, about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  ft. higher, and also cut perpendicularly, to the E. of the Braurionion, is supposed to have been the place where, without any actual temple, *Athena* was worshipped as *Ergānē*,

the mistress and inventor of every art. To the S. of this terrace we observe traces of walls which, together with the S. wall itself, seem to have formed a gigantic building. It was perhaps the *Chalkotheka*, an arsenal where not only implements of war but also bronze votive offerings, and other objects were kept. Towards the Parthenon the terrace had nine narrow steps on which votive offerings were deposited.

About forty paces from the Propylæa, straight on, we come to a large cutting in the rock, the supposed site of the bronze statue of *Athena Promachos*, about 26 ft. high, by Phidias, erected with the booty of Marathon. The goddess was represented in full armour, with shield and lance. The gilded point of the lance, gleaming in the sun, was a landmark for sailors rounding Cape Colonna. The principal roadway, once used by the festal processions, passes between the Erechtheion and the Parthenon to the E. front of the latter.

The **\*\*Parthenon**, the most perfect monument of ancient art, once far surpassing all other Athenian buildings in the brilliancy of its plastic and polychrome decoration, and even in its ruins a marvel of majestic beauty, stands on the highest S. margin of the Acropolis precincts. On this site, as early as the middle of the 6th cent., a large temple was begun, adjoining the ancient Hekatompedon (p. 518), in poros or Piræan stone, and after the battle of Marathon down to the Persian occupation was continued in marble. In the time of Perikles, after 447, the whole edifice as it now stands was rebuilt in Pentelie marble. The architects were *Iktinos* and *Kallikrates*, but Perikles himself presided over the works and provided the funds. The external sculptures are attributed to *Phidias* and his pupils. The temple was probably opened for worship in 438, on the occasion of the erection of the statue of Athena at the Panathenæan Festival. This marvellous work must therefore have been completed within ten years. Its decoration alone included 98 columns, 50 lifesize statues for the pediments, a frieze 524 ft. long, 92 metopes, and a gold and ivory figure of Athena 43 ft. high.

-On the massive basement in three steps, whose *Stylobate*, or platform for the colonnade, measures  $75\frac{1}{2}$  by 33 yds., rise 46 Doric columns averaging 34 ft. high, eight at each end and seventeen on each side (the corner-columns being counted twice). On the abaci of the columns rests the undivided *Architrave* or *Epistyle*, above which runs a *Triglyph Frieze*, the most characteristic feature of the Doric order. This consists of *triglyphs* or triple grooves, alternating with *metopes* or flat spaces, which in this case are adorned with reliefs. Above the frieze is the *geison*, or lowest flat moulding of the cornice, while below each triglyph hang *regulae* (*guttae*, or drops), corresponding with drops above it. The triglyphs and drops were painted blue, the ground of the metopes blue or red, and the lower surface of the geison and the continuous moulding above the frieze and architrave red. The smooth spaces in front

were left white, as were also the columns, with the exception of the four rings or annuli below the capitals.

The gable-roof rose at an angle of  $13\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ . At each end is a pediment, framing the *tympanum*, or receding space for statuary  $91\frac{1}{2}$  ft. long, 3 ft. deep, and in the centre  $10\frac{1}{2}$  ft. high. It was painted red at the back, so as to throw the statues into strong relief. The raised edges (*simae*) of the external members of the pediment,  $18\frac{1}{2}$  inches high, are intended to prevent the rain-water from escaping over the front; they were adorned with wreaths of foliage. The pediment was crowned with a boldly executed palmette, and at each corner was placed a golden oil-jar. — The roof, resting partly on timber and partly on stone framework, consisted of slabs of Parian marble  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. thick; it was edged with artistic *antefixae*, or hollowed tiles, between which the rain-water escaped. The lions' heads at the ends of each side were purely ornamental.

The *Cella*, or sanctuary proper, enclosed by the outer colonnades, is raised two steps above the stylobate. At each end a portico is formed by six Doric columns, 33 ft. high, and by the projecting sides. Above the architrave, round the whole building ran a frieze, of which hardly any traces remain except on the W. side (comp. p. 517). — The porticos were closed by high bronze railings between the columns. From the E. portico massive folding doors led into the interior, which was divided by a partition into an eastern and a smaller western section. The former, the inner sanctuary, was known as the *Hekatompedon*, being '100 ft. long' (comp. p. 518). It was divided into three aisles by two rows of Doric columns (9 in each). On a square of darker stone in the pavement stood the famous gold and ivory statue of Athena Parthenos by Phidias. The ceiling was of wood in lacunars, which were doubtless richly coloured. Light was admitted by the door alone. The walls were painted dark-red, but no adequate idea can now be formed of the original wealth of colouring. — Between the partition and the W. portico, which is supposed to have formed a kind of treasury (*opisthodomos*), lay the W. section of the cella, 14 yds. in depth, sometimes called the *Parthenon* in the narrower sense.

The crowning glory of the Parthenon consisted in its plastic decoration, executed under the direction of *Phidias*. Most of the sculptures still preserved were taken to London by Lord Elgin in 1802-3 and are now in the British Museum, but there are several others in the Acropolis Museum (see p. 519).

The *E. Tympanum* was devoted to the nativity of Athena. All that remains of its sculptures in their original position consists of two horses' heads belonging to the chariot of the rising Helios, on the left, and remains of a horse's head of the chariot of the setting Selene, on the right. In the *W. Tympanum*, which illustrated the victory of Athena over Poseidon in their contest for the

possession of Attica, are still seen, near the left angle, a half-recumbent male figure, round whose neck is the arm of a kneeling woman (*Æsculapius* and *Hygieia*?), and in the right angle a female figure supposed to be *Kallirrhōē* (p. 512).

The *Metope Reliefs* are of inferior artistic value. Of the 92 there still exist the 28 at each end and 12 on the N. side. They represent the conflicts of the gods with the Giants (E.), of the *Lapithæ* and Athenians with the Centaurs (S.), of the Athenians with the Amazons (W.), and lastly the siege of Troy. The high relief in some cases assumes an almost entirely rounded form.

The masterpiece of Attic bas-relief is the \**Frieze* of the cella wall, 175 yds. long and 39 in. high. On the W. front the greater part of it has been preserved, but on the S. side there are only scanty fragments. Twenty-two slabs are now in the Acropolis Museum (see p. 519). The reliefs represented the festal procession in which every four years, at the close of the *Panathenæa*, the maidens of Athens presented the goddess with a magnificent woven robe. Over the chief entrance is the presentation of the robe to *Athena*; to the right and left of it are the assembled gods; on the sides and at the back are Athenians. The figures were executed in low relief of 2-2½ in. only, in order to prevent strong shadows being thrown by the light entering the covered hall from below. The effect was enhanced by painting and mountings in metal.

In the hollows on the S. side of the *Parthenon*, far below, may be traced the line of the *Pelasgic Wall* (p. 512), which was covered up when the terrace of the temple was formed. Excavations here, and notably also to the N.W. of the *Erechtheion*, brought to light a number of archaic statues and architectural fragments dating from the Persian destruction.

Near the N. margin of the Acropolis precincts, but in a slight depression, rises the \*\**Eréchtheion*, the temple of the tutelary goddess *Athena Poliás* and the other deities of the city. The building was probably begun soon after the Peace of *Nikias* (421), but only completed in 407 or after 400. It contained chambers for the cult of *Athena* and *Poseidon Erechtheus*, while the vestibule had an entrance to the salt-spring produced by *Poseidon*. But the temple is now sadly ruined, having served in the middle ages as a church and afterwards as a Turkish harem. Since 1902, however, the ancient fragments have been pieced together, and they now afford a fairly complete idea of the exterior of the building, which differed from that of the ordinary temples.

The nucleus of the edifice (24 by 12 yds.) rises on a threefold basement in steps, and the sanctuary was entered by three porticos (E., S., and N.) of charmingly varied type.

The *E. Portico* was formed by six Ionic columns in front, the northmost of which has been broken down. Their rich capitals



bear the tripartite epistyle (p. 515); above it are dark blocks of stone to which the relief figures of the frieze were attached.

Between the E. portico and the Acropolis Wall twelve broad steps, partly modern, descend to the terrace of rock, about 10 ft. lower, on which stands the *N. Portico*. Its six columns display a still greater wealth of sculpturing than those of the E. portico. The ceiling is relieved by lacunars. The great main doorway is specially rich and well preserved. The three holes in the rock below the N. side of the N. colonnade were pointed out in ancient times as the indentations made by Poseidon's trident during his contest with Athena for possession of Athens. Above them the pavement and roof were left open.—The W. façade of the temple, in front of which lay the *Pandroseion*, or shrine of Pandrosos, daughter of Cecrops, was originally articulated by four columns, resting upon a high parapet. The existing arrangement, of pilasters engaged in a wall with windows, dates from the Roman period.

The *\*Colonnade of the Caryatides* at the S.W. angle is particularly charming. Instead of columns, six statues of virgins, over life-size ( $7\frac{1}{2}$  ft.), placed on a parapet, support the roof, the weight of which they bear with ease and grace. The ancient Athenians called them simply the *Korai* (maidens). The second figure from the W. is a copy in terracotta; the one standing back in the E. row has been restored.

To the S. of the Erechtheion are the foundations ( $37\frac{1}{2}$  by  $14\frac{1}{2}$  yds.) of the so-called *Hekatómpedon* (early 6th cent.), on the site of the palace of Erechtheus. The name ('100 ft. long') is evidenced by an inscription. Peisistratos and his sons embellished it with a colonnade. After its destruction by the Persians it was probably restored without the colonnade. Opinions differ as to its object and as to its history after the completion of the Erechtheion. It had a front (E.) chamber of three aisles and a narrow chamber at the back (W.), with two small rooms between them.

To the *Palace of Erechtheus*, the ancient residence of the Attic kings, belonged the foundations to the E. of the Erechtheion. So also did the poros (Piræan stone) bases of columns, lying opposite the S.E. angle of the colonnade of the Caryatides, 5 ft. lower; their extremely archaic form, with the shaft of the column embedded in the base, points to the Mycenæan period.

We now return to the Parthenon. To the E. of it once stood a small round *Temple of the Goddess Roma and the Emp. Augustus*, round the foundations of which lie fragments of its architrave. Opposite the N.E. corner of the Parthenon are the remains of a sacrificial altar of Athena.—At the S.E. angle of the precincts the huge masonry of the *Kimonian Wall* (p. 512) may be seen.

The *Belvedere* at the N.E. angle of the Acropolis affords the best survey of the city. To the S.E. are the columns of the Olympieion, with

the distant Hymettos; nearer rises Hadrian's Arch; in the foreground is the monument of Lysikrates; then the royal Palace and its gardens; beyond them are Lykabettos and the gable-shaped Pentelikon; in the town, a little to the left, shine the dazzling marble buildings of the Academy, the University, and the Library; to the N. of these runs the Patisia road; more to the left rises the lofty Metropolis Church, with the small Metropolis nestling beside it; in the centre of the N. slope of the Acropolis rises the Tower of the Winds; adjacent is the Bazaar with Hadrian's Stoa; to the W. is the Theseion, and beyond it the Kephisos Valley with its olive-groves, and Mt. Parnes with its S. spur Mt. Ægaleos.

The \*Acropolis Museum, erected in 1878, contains all the sculptures of the Acropolis, except those previously removed, and the yield of later excavations. Besides works of the golden age, it comprises valuable examples of the earlier periods of art. Adm., see p. 504.

From the VESTIBULE, containing antiques of various ages, we enter (left) Room I, where the chronological order begins.

Room I. Archaic sculptures in poros (6th cent.). Straight before us, No. 3. Bull attacked by two lions; above this, and by the right wall: 1, 2. Tympana with statues of Hercules (with traces of painting). By the window-wall: 9, 10. Deities enthroned, from a tympanum of the pre-Peisistrateian Hekatompedon (p. 518).

Room II. Remains of the tympanum groups in poros from the Hekatompedon just mentioned: 36. Hercules with the Triton; 35. Figure with three bodies ('Typhon'); 40. Remains of two large serpents in poros stone, showing abundant traces of painting (comp. water-colour on the wall).

Room III. Figures (idols), tablets, and architectural fragments in terracotta, some with admirably preserved painting. Specially noteworthy, at the entrance, No. 67. A warrior (6-5th cent.).

Room IV. Fragments of marble sculptures; architectural ornaments in terracotta, poros, and marble, some of them painted. On the right, the tympanum figures from Peisistratos's colonnade round the old Hekatompedon (p. 518): Athena fighting with the Giants.

Room V. Archaic marbles (6th cent.), incl. (on the right of the entrance) 624. *Calf-Bearer* (youth bringing a calf to the altar).

Room VI. Archaic \**Draped Female Figures*, erected in the Acropolis in the 2nd half of the 6th cent. as votive offerings, but buried in the rubbish after its destruction (480), also with interesting traces of painting. No. 681 is by Antenor, author of the tyrannicide group (comp. p. 506); No. 686 is the most recent.

Room VII. Later archaic marbles, notably (in the centre, under glass) No. 689. Beautiful head of a youth; also two graceful reliefs. 695. Athena, and 702. Hermes and three women.—Above, along the walls, *Metopes from the Parthenon* (p. 517), few of them original; the finest, a Centaur carrying off one of the Lapithæ.

Room VIII. *Sculptures from the Parthenon*: Statues from the tympana and reliefs from the frieze, those in the British Museum being represented by casts. In the centre of the room a reconstruction of the tympanum groups, according to Furtwängler. By the wall on the right are remains of the E. tympanum (p. 517), two torsos only being originals. No. 880 (in the centre). Hephestus; on the right, 881. Selene. Above are remains of the W. tympanum; in the centre, 885. Poseidon.

Most interesting of all is the better-preserved \*\*Parthenon Frieze, of which nearly 28 yds. are almost entirely original (partly replaced by casts). To the right of the entrance, 856. Three deities, Aphrodite (?), Apollo, and Poseidon; below these, 857. Three youths with cows for sacrifice. Then, on the right, 877. Four women with silver or gold basins; 875. Three men with musical instruments. We note also several slabs from

the procession of horsemen and chariots. To the right of the entrance, 860. Youth with sacrificial sheep.

Room IX. On the right, beautiful reliefs from the Nike balustrade (p. 513); in the centre of the front row, \*973. *Nike loosening her sandal.* On the left, Nos. 1071-78. Fragments of the relief-frieze of the Erechtheion.

c. Walk from the Palace to the Theseion. Dipylon. Hill of the Nymphs. Pnyx. Monument of Philopappos.

The upper or E. end of the RUE D'HERMÈS (Pl. E-B, 5), which leads to the W. from the Place de la Constitution, is one of the chief business quarters of Athens. Among the wares sold in the shops here are Oriental silks and woollen stuffs and antiquities, the latter dear and sometimes spurious.

A few paces to the S. of the Rue d'Hermès rises the **Metropolitan Church** (Pl. E, 5), erected in 1840-55 with the materials of seventy smaller churches and chapels, and sumptuously fitted up in the interior. Adjoining it on the S. is the so-called \***Little Metropolis**, or church of *Panagia Gorgópiko*, of the early 9th cent., the oldest extant Byzantine edifice on Greek soil. The walls, composed of antique blocks of stone, contain many ancient and Byzantine sculptures.

Halfway along the Rue d'Hermès is the ΚΑΡΝΙΚΑΡΕΑ CHURCH (Pl. D, 5), a complex Byzantine building (9th cent.?). Just beyond it we cross the busy —

RUE D'EOLE (Pl. D, 6-3), the second main street of the old town, where men in Greek costume are often seen. Following it to the S., towards the Acropolis, and passing the Place Panteleēmōn, we come to the old *Bazaar* (Pl. D, 5), where tailors, shoemakers, and smiths ply their crafts in their open workshops.

Adjoining the bazaar on the S. is **Hadrian's Library** (Pl. D, 5), with its back to the Rue d'Eole, a massive edifice of 134 by 90 yds.

A gate (keys at the provision-shop opposite) leads from the Rue d'Eole into the quadrangle, once bordered with a colonnade. The columns still standing and the building in the middle are restorations. On the wall of the large hall on the E. side are seen the places where the bookshelves were attached, as in the Pergamon library.

On the W. side of the library, reached from the outside, still stands the N. half of the main façade, known as *Hadrian's Stoa*. The marble wall is embellished with seven monolithic columns, 28 ft. high, with rich Corinthian capitals. An eighth column with the wall of the *anta* belonged to the colonnade of the chief portal. — Near this is the *Stoa of Attalos* (p. 521).

At the S. end of the Rue d'Eole rises the so-called **Tower of the Winds** (Pl. D, 6; custodian 20-30 l.), a well-preserved octagonal marble edifice of the 1st cent. B.C., more accurately named the *Horológion of Andronikos* of Kyrrhos. On the upper spaces of the eight walls, which are turned towards the different points of

the compass, are reliefs representing the various winds; below are seen the lines of sun-dials. The round channels in the pavement inside, into which water flowed from a semicircular cistern outside, belonged to a water-clock.

Lanes and steps ascend here to the S. to a path skirting the N. slope of the Acropolis and leading to the right to its entrance (10 min.; p. 512).

A large paved quadrangle to the W. of the Tower of the Winds is supposed to have been a *Roman Macellum* (Agora or market). It is entered from the W. by the **Market Gate** (*Porte de l'Agora*; Pl. C, 6). Four slender Doric columns, 26 ft. high, support a massive architrave with a frieze of triglyphs and metopes and a fairly well preserved pediment. According to the inscription on the architrave the gateway was erected about the time of the birth of Christ. In line with the N. central column is a tablet of Hadrian's age, inscribed with regulations about the prices of oil, salt, etc.

From the Market Gate we follow the Poikile Street to the W. to the Stoôn Street and descend the latter to the right. The second crooked side-street on the right then leads to the entrance (red door on the right; keeper 20 l.) of the **Stoa of Attalos** (Pl. C, 5, 6). This grand, two-storied market-hall was erected, as the inscription on the architrave, pieced together in front of the colonnade, records, by king Attalos II. of Pergamon (B. C. 159-138). It was 123 yds. long and 22 yds. deep, and formed the E. boundary of the Kera-meikos market (p. 522). The groundfloor contained 21 closed chambers 16 ft. deep, in front of which ran a long colonnade. The traders probably had their stalls in the hall, while the closed rooms were used for storage.

We now descend to the N., across the railway cutting, to the Rue d'Adrien, follow the latter to the left for a hundred paces, and turn to the left (S.) into Eponymôn Street; here, on the left, sixty paces farther, is the *Stoa of the Giants* (Pl. G.; C, 5), a ruin so named from its three great Atlantes (beam-bearers).

A little farther to the W., on the ancient *Kolonos Agoraios* ('Hill of the Market'; see p. 522), rises the **Theseion** (Pl. B, 5), the best-preserved of all the ancient Greek buildings. The massive construction, the life-like sculptures, and the dark golden hue of the Pentelic marble are singularly impressive. The temple, commonly called Theseion, and converted into the church of St. George in the Christian period, is now supposed to have been dedicated to *Hephaestos and Athena*. The style of the building and its sculptures have led different authorities to assign its erection to a date a little before or a little after that of the Parthenon. At all events it was completed by 421 B. C., as an inscription records the setting up in that year of the two sacred images.

The temple stands on a marble basement in two steps, 35 by 15 yds., and is enclosed by 34 Doric columns, 18 ft. high, 6 at each

end and 13 on each side (the corner-columns being counted twice). They are rather more slender than those of the Parthenon, and like them lean slightly inwards. Above the architrave, which is undivided, runs a Doric frieze of triglyphs and metopes, encircling the whole building. The metopes, however, are adorned with sculpture only on the main (E.) façade and the immediately adjoining spaces on each side. In front are depicted the exploits of Hercules, on the sides those of Theseus. The building is crowned with a cornice and pediments. The statuary of the tympana has disappeared.

The nucleus of the temple consists of the cella, 13 yds. long, at each end of which is a vestibule, formed by the antæ and two columns between them, and opening on to the colonnade. The E. vestibule now has a modern wall with a built-up door instead of the columns. The coffered ceiling on this side has been preserved intact. The W. vestibule retains its original aspect, except that a door has been broken through the wall at the back. The upper part of the cella wall is embellished, as in the Parthenon, with a relief-frieze (in Parian marble), which here, however, is limited to the two façades and the eastmost part of the sides. The E. part of the frieze represents a battle (between the Athenians and the Pelasgians?), witnessed by the gods. The W. frieze portrays the struggle of the Lapithæ and Athenians against the Centaurs. — The interior of the temple contains nothing of special interest.

Many Englishmen were buried within this temple in the Turkish period.

To the E. and N. of the Theseion lay the *Kerameikos*, or potters' quarter, to which, in the 6th cent., the Market was transferred from the S.W. slope of the Acropolis. This, like the Forum at Rome, was the centre of classical Athens.

The market was adorned with statues of great poets and orators, such as Pindar and Demosthenes. Around it rose the chief public buildings. Among them were the *Stoa Basileios* (Pl. B, 5; seat of the Archon Basileus), the foundations of which (6th cent.) are supposed to have been discovered at No. 14 Poseidon Street.; also the Metroon, or temple of the mother of the gods, the Buleuterion, or town-hall, etc.

To the N.W. of the Theseion a bridge crosses the Piræus railway (p. 495) to the *Theseion Station* (Pl. B, 5). To the W. of this we reach the continuation of the Rue du Pirée. Following the latter for 150 paces to the N.E. towards the town, and just before reaching the conspicuous yellow and red chapel of *Hagia Triada* or *Trias* (Pl. A, 4), we come to a gate on the right leading into the ancient cemetery at the Dipylon (small gratuity on leaving). Here we follow an ancient side-street, bordered with tombs, as far as the walls (see Pl. A, 4), which we skirt to the left. At their N.E. end we reach the outer Dipylon.

The Dipylon (Pl. B, 4), the only ancient 'double gate' of Athens (end of 4th cent.), was the chief entrance of the city. Here



converged the roads coming from Megara in the Peloponnesus and Eleusis and from Platæa and Thebes in Bœotia; and from this gate ran the *Dromos*, a great colonnaded street, to the S.E., below the Theseion hill, to the Kerameikos market-place (p. 522). The left side of the gateway has wholly disappeared, but a few blocks, attached to their base, of the right (S.) wall are still visible. In front of these rises a considerable part of the S. gateway-tower. In the centre are traces of the pier between the two passages. This outer gateway was connected with an inner gateway, on precisely the same plan, by walls 38 yds. long, thus forming an enclosed court. The S.E. tower was adjoined on the E. by a well-house.

To the S.W. of the Dipylon the *City Wall*, here only 6½ ft. thick, has been brought to light. The carefully jointed blocks of blue limestone rest on the hastily built wall of Themistokles (479-478); the upper part was built of sun-dried brick. Outside this wall once rose a rampart, probably coeval with the Dipylon, 14 ft. thick, consisting of two walls with earth between. Beside the city wall, five paces to the S.W. of the Dipylon, is an ancient boundary-stone; seventy paces farther are remains of another gateway, probably the *Funeral Gate*. This, like the Dipylon, consisted of two gate-buildings, enclosing a court, though it had only a single passage. Through it, by the roadside, flowed the little brook *Eridanos*.

To the W. of the Dipylon, in the direction of the Hagia Triáda Chapel, we soon reach the \***Burial Ground** outside the Dipylon, the principal cemetery of ancient Athens. As at Rome and Pompeii the tombs bordered the highroads outside the gates. In this case the more durable monuments have been left by the excavators in their original positions. Some of these are artistically executed, others seem to have been merely rectangular walled spaces. In ancient days, as now, the ground was very uneven; some of the tombs close to the road were raised on terraces 5-8 ft. above it.

Before reaching the Hagia Triáda Chapel, we observe, on the left side of the road, two stelæ on Doric substructures, the tombs of *Thersandros* and *Simylos* (375 B.C.) and of *Pythagoras* (5th cent.). Ascending to the left beyond a depression in the soil we come to a temple-shaped tomb, with figures of *Demetria* and *Pamphile*, dating from the middle of the 4th century. Close to the Hagia Triáda Chapel is a large block of marble resembling a sarcophagus, the *Tomb of Hipparete* (middle of the 4th cent.). — To the left, on and beyond the stone wall of the side-street mentioned at p. 522, are rows of tombs, arranged in order of families and phylæ or tribes and extending down to the Roman period. At the corner is that of the family of *Lyсанias*, with a \**Relief of Dexileos on horseback*, who distinguished himself before Corinth in 394-393; the weapons and bridle were added in bronze. Next come the tombs of the family of *Agathon* (4th cent.); that of his wife *Korallion* represents a family group; then a temple-shaped tomb, the interior of which was adorned with paintings now almost completely erased. Farther on is a monument crowned with a huge bull. In front of it is another little temple-like monument with traces of painting; then a great Molossian hound. Beyond it, a tomb-relief with

a boat.—Opposite the hound is the \**Tomb of Hegeso*, perhaps the finest of all, a lady at her toilet attended by a maid (4th cent.). About twenty paces short of the keeper's house, and thirty paces to the S. of the path, is a graceful *Hydrophoros* or female water-carrier (5-4th cent.).

---

The range of hills to the W. of the Acropolis and Areopagus, now uninhabited, was a favourite residential quarter of the ancient city, as is evidenced by countless remains of steps, cisterns, conduits, walls, and streets. From the Theseion (223 ft.) we ascend the broad AVENUE OF THE APOSTLE PAUL (Pl. B, 6), where, immediately on the right, rises the *Hagia Marina Hill*, thickly strewn with relics of ancient dwellings. Above it rises the *Hill of the Nymphs*, crowned with the *Observatory* (Pl. A, 6; 345 ft.).

To the S. of the Observatory a road descends into a slight hollow and then ascends the long **Pnyx Hill** (Pl. B, 7; 358 ft.), the structure on the N.E. slope of which is distinctly visible from the Areopagus and Acropolis. This consists of a terrace or platform, 131 yds. long and 71 yds. wide, the upper margin of which is cut out of the rock, while the lower part is buttressed by a massive wall of huge blocks of stone, forming a slightly flattened semicircle. In front of the abrupt back-wall of the terrace, about 13 ft. high, rise three steps bearing a cube of rock. This has been identified with the *Pnyx*, the place where, before the tiers of stone benches were erected in the theatre of Dionysos (p. 510), the Athenians held their political assemblies. The orator's tribune (*bēma*) is supposed to have been attached to sockets on the platform in front of the cube of rock. The space occupied by the listening throng of citizens sloped gradually up to the supporting wall, which at that time was much higher. Above the cube once ran an upper terrace, where there rose a similar rock-altar, now much damaged. From this point we obtain a very striking view of the Acropolis.

To the S. of the Pnyx Hill, in a depression, is the chapel of *Hagios Demetrios Lumpardiáris* (Pl. B, 7), to the S. of which we now ascend the Philopappos Hill, the ancient *Museion*. On its crest we recognize many fragments of the ancient city-wall, which was joined by the Long Walls (p. 506) on the heights near the Monument and near the Observatory (see above).

The **Monument of Philopappos** (Pl. B, 8) was built in 114-16 A.D. The upper part, in Pentelic marble, two-thirds preserved, had a frieze in high relief, crowned with three niches separated by Corinthian half-columns. The statue seated in the central niche is that of Antiochos Philopappos; to the left is that of his grandfather Antiochos IV. Epiphanes (p. 507). The relief is supposed to represent the ceremonial progress of Philopappos in his consular capacity. The square chamber behind was the burial-place.

Very beautiful, especially at sunset, is the \*VIEW FROM THE PHILOPAPPOS HILL. The Acropolis is visible in its full extent; at its base

are the Odeion and the Theatre of Dionysos; to the right of these rise Hadrian's Arch and the hills of the Stadion and Hymettos. To the left of the Acropolis are the Theseion and the Hill of the Nymphs, and beyond them the Athenian plain, bounded by Ægaleos, and Parnes. Above the Acropolis rise Mt. Lykabettos and part of Pentelikon. Towards the S. stretches the Saronic Gulf.

#### d. The Modern Quarters.

From the Place de la Constitution two broad streets lead to the N.W. to the Place de la Concorde: the RUE DU STADE (Pl. F-D, 5-3) and the Boul. de l'Université. In the former, immediately to the right, are the *Royal Stables*; then on the left, standing a little back, the *Parliament House* (Pl. E, 5).

In the BOULEVARD DE L'UNIVERSITÉ the first house on the right (Pl. S.; F, 5), is that of *Dr. Schliemann* (1822-90), the famous discoverer of Troy, Mycenæ, and Tiryns. Farther on on the right are also the *Roman Catholic Church* (Pl. F, 4) and the—

\***Academy of Science** (Pl. F, 4), built of Pentelic marble in 1859-84. The style is classic Grecian, with Ionic porticos, tympana embellished with sculptures, and rich colouring, thus resembling a classic edifice in its palmy days. The tympanum group of the main building (birth of Athena) and the statues of Plato (left) and Socrates (right), opposite the entrance, are by Drosos.

From the vestibule a passage to the right, descending a few steps, leads to the *Numismatic Museum* (adm., p. 501), containing a valuable collection of coins, chiefly from countries influenced by Grecian civilization.

Adjacent is the **University** (Pl. F, 3, 4), founded in 1837. It also has an Ionic portico and is enriched with colouring. The organization is similar to that of the German universities. There are about a hundred professors and lecturers and 2800 students. The buildings contain also the natural history collections.

The adjacent **Library** (Pl. E, 3; *National and University*, united in 1903), a handsome edifice in Pentelic marble, contains 314,000 vols. and 2530 MSS.

The Rue du Stade and the Boulevard de l'Université cross the Rue d'Eole (p. 520) and its prolongation the Rue de Patisia (see below) and end at the PLACE DE LA CONCORDE (*Plateia tēs Omoneias*; Pl. D, 2, 3; tramways, p. 503), planted with trees and much frequented in the evening. From its S. side runs the Rue d'Athéna (Pl. D, 3-5) and from its S.W. angle the Rue du Pirée (Pl. D-A, 3, 4; fine view of the sea in the evening). To the W. runs the Rue Constantin, with the handsome new *Constantine Church* (Pl. C, 2) and the new *National Theatre* opposite (p. 504). At the end of it the road to the Peloponnesus Station (p. 502) bends round to the right.

In the RUE DE PATISIA (Pl. D, E, 2, 1), near the outskirts of the town, on the right, are the Polytechnic and the *National Museum*.

The Polytechnic Institute (Pl. E, 1), built in 1858 of Pentelic marble, consists of a two-storied central edifice in the Doric and Ionic styles and two Doric wings. The upper floor of the main building contains the *Historical and Ethnological Museum* (adm., see p. 504), a collection of memorials of the Greek war of independence, costumes, etc. — Beyond the next side-street is the Museum.

### e. The National Archæological Museum.

The *National Archaeological Museum* (Pl. E, 1), erected in 1866-89, contains the collections of antiquities belonging to the state (other than those of the Acropolis, Olympia, Delphi, etc.). Adm., see p. 504. In the central rooms are exhibited the Mycenæan and Egyptian antiquities, in the left (N.) wing the marble sculptures, in the E. annex the bronzes, and in the S. wing the vases.

From the Vestibule we go straight into the central building.

\*ROOM OF THE MYCENÆAN ANTIQUITIES (about B.C. 1500-1000; comp. p. 416). The cases Nos. 1-41 in the middle contain the objects found in the richly furnished royal tombs in the citadel of Mycenæ, the traditional burial-place of Agamemnon and his family. They comprise trinkets, bronze weapons, vessels and utensils of gold, silver, and clay, etc.; thus, in stands 20 and 24 are golden masks used to cover the faces of the dead bodies, in stand 27 a double-handled beaker with doves, like that of Nestor described by Homer. The five reliefs on limestone slabs (Nos. 51-55), in the centre of the side-walls, were found above the tombs. No. 50, a case in the centre, shows the 6th tomb exactly as when discovered in 1878.

The other cases contain relics of the same period from Mycenæ, and also, of rather later date, from other places in Greece, where the tombs were more plainly fitted up. At the end of the room, on columns: \*1758, \*1759. Gold goblets from Vaphio (near Sparta), with life-like embossed scenes of browsing cattle and a bull-hunt. In the centre, in the detached glass-case No. 4, are chased and inlaid \*Daggers.

Adjacent, straight on, is the EGYPTIAN ROOM.

We return to the Vestibule and enter the N. wing, containing the **Marble Sculptures.**

ROOM OF ARCHAIC ART (7-6th cent.). To the left in the ante-room, No. 1. *Female Statue* (votive offering of Nikandre, primitive), and Nos. 6, 57. *Female seated Statues*; in the chief room are the so-called *Apollo Figures*, nude, some of them probably of deceased persons exalted into heroes; of this series No. 10, by the right wall, and Nos. 1904 and 9, by the left, are followed by many others, progressive in style. Also in the chief room, in front of the column on the right, No. 21. *Winged Nike*. By the right wall, 2687, 1959. *Tomb Stelae*. By the left pillar at the entrance, and also to the left farther on, 30, 86. *Painted Stelae*, and 29. *Stela of Aristion*, with the painted relief of a warrior.

ROOM OF THE ATHENA (5-4th cent.). In the centre, 129. Varvakion Statuette, a copy in marble, 39 inches high, of the ivory and gold statue of Parthenos by Phidias (p. 516), appearing somewhat heavy in its reduced size, as the original was intended to be viewed from a distance. — To the left of the entrance, \*126. The *Eleusinian Relief*, Demeter and Kore presenting the young Triptolemos (father of husbandry) with grains of corn (5th cent.). By the pillar, 177. *Female ideal head*. — Left wall, 178. *Boar's Head*, and 179, 180. *Heads of Youths*, probably by Skopas; \*181. So-called *Eubuleus*, resembling the Hermes of Praxiteles; 182. *Head of Aphrodite*; 159-161. Three graceful figures of *Nike*. — Wall of exit, 128. So-called Lenormant's statuette of Athena, another copy of Phidias's Parthenos, more faithful in detail (base, shield, etc.) than the Varvakion statuette; 1783. *Votive*

*Relief*, two-sided.—By right wall, 136-174. Sculptures and architectural fragments from the temple of Æsculapius at Epidauros (4th cent.).

ROOM OF THE HERMES (5-4th cent.). Left wall, 218. So-called *Hermes of Andros*, similar to that of Praxiteles; to the left of it, 221, 222. Frieze from Lamia, a procession of Tritons, Nereids, and Cupids; to the right, \*215-217. *Marble Pedestal* from Mantinea, with the contest between Apollo and Marsyas, of the school of Praxiteles. Then, in front of the pilaster, 1733. *Square Pedestal*, probably by Bryaxis (4th cent.).—In the right half of the room are four works by Damophon (2nd cent. B. C.), from *Lykosura*: to the left of the entrance, 1736. Head in the style of the Zeus of Otricoli in Rome; on the right and left of the exit, two female heads; near the former, 1737. Fragment of drapery, with grotesque ornamentation. Also in front of the window-wall, \*1463. *Triangular Tripod Base*, with Dionysos and two female figures, of the school of Praxiteles. By the window-wall, 1561-1583. Sculptures from the Heræon at Argos (about 400 B. C.), incl. No. 1571, a fine female head.

Straight on, we pass through the Poseidon Room to the (left) —

ROOM OF THEMIS. Right wall, 231. Colossal statue of *Themis* (about 300 B. C.). — Two marble statues found in 1900-1 among others at the bottom of the sea in the strait of Kythera: one, by the wall of entrance, a wrestler, about to kneel (Hellenistic style); the other, in the right corner, figure of a youth, coated with shells.

ROOM OF POSEIDON (Hellenistic and Roman periods). By the entrance, 235. Colossal figure of *Poseidon*.—In the centre, 261. *Maenad* asleep.—By the left wall, 239. *Satyr*, from Lamia; 240. *Hermes of Atalante*; 244. *Youth*, from Eretria (head recalling the *Hermes* of Praxiteles); 234. Colossal head of *Athena*; 243. *Hermes with the Ram*; 262. *Aphrodite*, with transparent drapery.—To the right of the exit, \*247. *Celtic Warrior*, fallen in battle, recalling the Pergamenian groups.—Right side, 1826. Copy of the *Diadumenos* of Polykleitos; 252, 251. Statuettes of Pan; 257. *Silenos*, with the young Dionysos on his left shoulder; 258. *Æsculapius*.

ROOM OF THE KOSMETÆ. To the left of the entrance, 249. *Hadrian*; right, 420. Head with long hair and Semitic features (recalling heads of Christ).—Near the exit, 417, 418. *Antinous*.—Near the left wall, 384-416. *Hermæ* and heads of *Kosmetæ* (officials of the Ephebie gymnasia of Athens), of the early centuries A. D.—*Mosaic* from the Piræus.

THREE ROOMS OF TOMB RELIEFS, chiefly of the golden age of Greek art.—ROOM OF TOMB VASES, massive marble vases of the Greek ages, mostly tall slender lekythi (for perfumes) and amphoræ.—ROOM OF THE SARCOPHAGI and of sepulchral decorations of the Greek and Roman ages.

To the left is the annex containing the BRONZES.

I. BRONZE ROOM. In the centre, 13,396. *Statue of a Youth*, over life-size, stretching out his right hand, a good work of the 4th cent., (reconstructed); this is the finest of the sculptures found in the strait of Kythera.—To the right of the entrance, *Archaic Bronzes from the Acropolis*, votive offerings, implements, and utensils, mostly found in the rubbish left by the Persians (p. 506); the finest are Nos. 6447, 6448. Statuettes of *Athena*, 6445. Statuette of a youth; 6446. Bearded head, with eyes inserted.—To the left, *Bronzes from Olympia*, primitive and archaic little figures of animals and men, weapons, and implements; on columns, 6439. Realistic head of an athlete (Hellenistic), 7474. Statuette of a youth.

II. BRONZE ROOM, containing bronze *Figurines*, *Statuettes*, *Implements*, and *Utensils* (vases, lamps, mirrors, helmets, strigils, bracelets, rings, brooches, surgical instruments).—To the left of the entrance of the next room, 11,761. *Statue of Poseidon* (early 5th cent.).

III. BRONZE ROOM (rotunda) contains the other bronzes found in the strait of Kythera (comp. R. I). To the right of the entrance, 13,399. Figure of a youth, in the style of the older Argive school, still on its old pedestal; 13,397 and 13,398. Statuettes of youths; 13,400. Hellenistic head.

We return to the Sarcophagus Room and pass to the left through the ROOM OF THE ROMAN TOMB RELIEFS to the —



ROOM OF THE VOTIVE RELIEFS. By the entrance wall and on the left are votive reliefs from the *Asklepieion* (p. 511). The most elaborately executed is No. 1377, near the middle of the left wall (4th cent.); adjacent is No. 2565, in the form of a stele.—The KARAPANOS ROOM is chiefly devoted to relics from the Zeus oracle at Dodona.

On the S. side of the museum is the Collection of Vases. The finest are mostly from Attica, the chief seat of the vase-painting of the 6-4th cent., such as the *Black-figured Vases*, with their silhouette-like figures painted in black (6th cent.; ROOM I, cabinets 13-23); the *Red-figured Vases*, vessels entirely covered with a black glaze, the figures alone, on their original red ground, remaining free (after middle of 6th cent.; ROOM II); and the *Lekythi*, slender vessels for perfumes, with coloured figures on a white ground (after the Persian wars; ROOM III, cabinets 41-50).

Adjacent are three front-rooms containing the *Terracottas*, including fine sets of figurines of the best period (5-4th cent.). In the last room are exhibited also antique trinkets and vessels.

## f. Walks.

The ascent of *Lykabettós* (909 ft.), the finely shaped hill to the N.E. of Athens, is specially attractive by early morning or late evening light. We diverge to the N. from the Rue de Képhisia at the end of the palace-garden (Pl. G, 5), cross the Kolonáki Square (Pl. G, H, 5), and in 6 min. reach the reservoir of the *Water Conduit* of Hadrian, now utilized anew (Pl. H, 4; 445 ft.), where there is a small café commanding a fine view. Hence we proceed to the Lukianos Street, from the N. end of which an easy path ascends through young plantations. After the first zigzags a level path (Pl. H, 3) diverging to the left affords almost finer views than the top of the hill. The path straight on ascends to the *Georgios Chapel* (Pl. H, 3) on the summit in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. more.

The view embraces the city of Athens, with the Acropolis and the Attic plain, the Piræus, the bay of Phaleron, and the Saronic Gulf, with Ægina and Salamis and the distant mountains of Argolis; to the right of Salamis are the hills of Corinth and Megara; in the foreground, concealing the bay of Eleusis, rises Mt. Ægaleos; farther to the N. is Mt. Parnes. Between the latter and Pentelikon, which rises to the N.E., extends the upper plain of Attica. To the E. is Mt. Hymettos.

A fine view of Athens and the Acropolis is obtained also from the Kolônós hill, the legendary home of Sophocles. From the Place de la Concorde (Pl. D, 2, 3) we follow the tramway to *Kolokythu* (comp. Pl. A, 1) and reach the hill in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.; it rises to the right of the road and is recognized by the conspicuous monuments of the antiquarians Otfried Müller (d. 1840) and Chas. Lenormant (d. 1859). Adjacent lay the *AKADEMEIA*, the grove where Plato taught.

The most popular resort on fine summer evenings is *New Pháleron* (tramway and Piræus railway, see p. 503), on the bay of Phaleron. A band plays in the evening on the broad coast-terrace, with its cafés and bath-houses (bath 40 l.).—A branch of the tramway runs to the quieter sea-baths of *OLD PHALERON* (comp. p. 503).—The *Piræus*, see p. 494.





Miles 1:150000 Metres

## 80. From Athens viâ Smyrna to Constantinople.

545 M. STEAMERS (agents at the Piræus, see pp. 494, 495; at Smyrna, p. 531; at Constantinople, pp. 538, 539). 1. *North German Lloyd* (comp. RR. 23, 24, 77), Mediterranean & Levant Service, in either direction every other Thurs.; from the Piræus to Smyrna in 1, to Constantinople in 2-2½ days (fare to Smyrna 40 or 28, to Constantinople 72 or 48 marks). — 2. *Messageries Maritimes* (comp. RR. 23, 77), N. Mediterranean service, from the Piræus every other Mon. (from Constantinople Thurs.), to Smyrna in 1, to Constantinople in 2 days (fare 90 or 60 fr.); also the Marseilles, Constantinople, and Batum line, from the Piræus Thurs. (from Constantinople Tues.), to Smyrna in 1, to Constantinople in 3 days (fare 80 or 40 fr.). — 3. *Khedivial Mail Steamship Co.* (comp. R. 76), from the Piræus Frid. (from Constantinople Tues.) aft., to Smyrna in 18 hrs., to Constantinople in 2 days (fare 52 or 39, and 91 or 61 fr.). — 4. *Austrian Lloyd* (comp. R. 78), Greek-Oriental Line, from the Piræus Frid. even. (from Constantinople Mon.), to Smyrna in 2, to Constantinople in 5 days (fares 54 or 38, and 132 or 93 fr.).

Line XI of the Società Nazionale (pp. 493, 563) touches at Smyrna on the outward voyage only (Piræus to Constantinople 3½ days).

TO CONSTANTINOPLE DIRECT. 1. *Rumanian Mail Line*, from the Piræus Sun. aft., in 24 hrs. (returning from Constantinople Frid. aft. in 23 hrs.). — 2. *Società Nazionale*, Line XII, from the Piræus Thurs. night, in 32 hrs. (returning from Constantinople Wed. foren., in 31 hrs.); fares 101 fr. 30, 70 fr. 70 c. — 3. *Austrian Lloyd*, fast steamers between Trieste and Constantinople, from the Piræus Sat. aft., in 35 hrs. (from Constantinople Sat. foren., in 29 hrs.); fare 90 or 60 fr.

*Athens* and the *Piræus*, see pp. 502, 494. We first steer to the S.E. across the *Bay of Ægina* (p. 494), past the three pinnacles of *Cape Zostër*, the southmost spur of *Hymettos*, and near the islets of *Phleva* (ancient *Phabra*; lighthouse) and *Gaidaronisi*.

Beyond *Cape Colonna* or *Kolonnaes* (ancient *Sunion*), on which the columns of the temple of *Poseidon* are conspicuous, opens the *Strait of Kea*, between (left and right) the lonely *Makronisi* (922 ft.; 'long island'; ancient *Helena*) and the fertile island of *Kea* (1863 ft.; formerly *Keos*), with its lighthouse on the headland of *Hagios Nikolaos*. On the left are the *Petali Islands* (*Petaliae Insulae*) in the bay of that name, and *Hagios Elias* (5264 ft.), the S. point of *Euboea*.

We next steer through the *Straits of Doro* (7½ M. in width; Ital. *Canal d'Oro*), where a strong N.E. current prevails and storms are frequently encountered. They lie between *Eubœa* and *Andros* (3199 ft.; 156 sq. M.), the largest of the *Cyclades* (p. 492), with the lighthouse on *Cape Fassa*. Beyond them we are in the open sea.

Halfway between *Andros* and *Chios* (p. 492) are the *Kalogeros Cliffs*, belonging to Greece. Most of the vessels leave them to the right and steer to the E.N.E. to the passage between the rocky island of *Psara* (ancient *Psyra*; notable for the revolt of the modern Greeks against the Turks) and *Chios*, with the bold and conspicuous *Mt. Hagios Elias* (4134 ft.; *Pelinnaeon*) at its N. end. To the N. appears the S. coast of *Mytilini* (p. 533).

Beyond the N. end of the *Straits of Chios* (p. 492) the Levant steamers (RR. 75, 76) round the steep limestone rocks of the Anatolian peninsula of *Kara Burun*, with the *Boz Dagħ* (3920 ft.; ancient *Mimas*), and come in sight of the \**Gulf of Smyrna*, the ancient *Sinus Hermaeus*, which runs 34 M. inland. The entrance between (right and left) the headlands *Kinlu Burun* and *Arslan Burun* (Greek *Cape Hydra*) is 15 M. broad.

On the left, to the S. of *Arslan Burun*, near the islets of *Drepanon* and *Oglak* (lighthouse), lies the little bay of *Phokia* (Turk. *Foja*). This was the ancient *Phocaea*, the northmost Ionian town, whose bold mariners first opened up the W. Mediterranean to the Greeks (comp. p. 121). Farther to the S., beyond *Cape Myrminghi* (lighthouse), is the new estuary of the *Gedis Chai* (*Hermos*), flanked with swampy alluvial soil and salt-works.

After rounding the island of *Kiösteni* (Gr. *Makronisi*), which lies in front of the E. slope of the *Boz Dagħ* (see above) and masks the *Bay of Gülbagech*, we sight to the S., beyond the *Marathusa Islands*, the houses of *Hugios Joannes* (quarantine station), on an islet in the *Bay of Vurlá*. Here once lay the Ionian town of *Klazomenae*. The plain of *Vurlá* is famed for its wine and 'Smyrna figs'.

Opposite the hills of the 'Two Brothers' (*Dyo Adelfia*, Turk. *İki Kardash*; 3252 ft.) we pass the narrow old channel of the *Gedis Chai* (lighthouse). On a peninsula on the right lies the Turkish *Fort Sanjak Kalesi*; farther on is the suburb of *Göz Tepeh* (p. 532). To the N.E. the imposing *Yamanlar Dagħ* (p. 533) and the lofty *Manissa Dagħ* (5905 ft.; ancient *Sipylos*) beyond it become more conspicuous. To the S. of the latter is a depression, beyond which rises the *Takhtaly* or *Nif Dagħ*. Beside the sea rises the *Pugos* (p. 532) with its old walls and many cypresses. On its slopes, far to the S.W. and N.E., extends *Smyrna*.

**Smyrna.**—ARRIVAL. As soon as permission to land is obtained the hotel-agents, guides, and boatmen come on board. Landing or embarkation, with baggage 1-1½ fr., but 2-3 fr. when the steamer anchors in the outer roads. As to the examination at the Custom House (Pl. B, 3), comp. p. 537. The porter (hamál) expects a few silver piastres.

**HOTELS.** \**Gr.-Hôt. Kraemer Palace* (Pl. c; B, 3), Passage *Kraemer* (p. 532), with American bar, etc., R. 6-20, B. 1½, déj. 4, D. 5, pens. 12-25 fr.; \**Gr.-Hôt. Huck* (Pl. a; B, 4), on the quay, nearly opposite the Douane, pens. 10-25 fr.; *Hôt. de la Ville* (Pl. b, B 3; Ital. host), on the quay, pens. 10-12, D. 3 fr. (in the season, March-May, rather dearer).

**CARÉS** (all on the quay). *Kraemer*, see above (also restaurant, beer, etc.); *Klonaridis*, in the *Hôt. de la Ville*; *Café Costi*, *Café High Life*, both *Qual Anglais*, etc.

**POST OFFICES** *British* (Pl. 9; C, 4); *French* (Pl. 8; B, 4); etc.—**TELEGRAPH OFFICES.** *Turkish and Eastern Telegraph Co.*, on the quay, adjoining the Douane (1st floor).

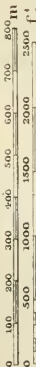






# SMYRNE

1 : 18.000



Consulats : 1 Allemagne C2, 2 Autriche-Hongrie B C3 4,

3 Etats-Unis d'Amerique C3, 4 France C3,

Postes : 6 Allemagne B3 4, 7 Autriche-Hongrie C4,

8 France B4, 9 Grande-Bretagne C4, 10 Russie C3, 11 Turquie B4.

G O L F E

D E S M Y R N E





CABS at the hotels and railway-stations (bargain necessary). Drivers often ignorant and exorbitant. Drive 1 fr. to  $\frac{1}{2}$  mejidich, hr. 1 mej.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  day about 2 mej.—HORSES in the Place Fassulah (Pl. C, 3), about 2 mej. per day.

TRAMWAY from *Konak* (Pl. A, 6) along the quay to *Punta Station* (*Gare de la Pointe*; Pl. E, 2), 7 metalliks; from *Konak* to *Göz Tepch* (p. 532), 4 metalliks.

LOCAL STEAMERS to *Kordelie*, *Göz Tepch*, etc.

STEAMBOAT AGENTS (offices all on the quay). *North German Lloyd*, *Van der Zee* (also for German Levant Line); *Austrian Lloyd*, *Pussich*; *Khedivial Mail*, *Cohen*; *Messageries Maritimes*, *D. G. Alevra*; *Società Navazionale*, *Fratelli Missir*; *German Levant Line*, *Milberg*; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, *Bégély*.

BANKS. *Banque Ottomane* (Pl. B, 4); *Crédit Lyonnais*, *Rue Franque* (p. 532); *Banque de Salonique* and *Banque d'Athènes*.—MONEY CHANGERS in front of the *Hôt. Huck* and the *Hœnischer Passage* (Pl. B, 3, 4); a charge of 2-5 metalliks is made, according to amount. Perforated coins should be rejected.

CONSULATES. British: consul-general, *H. D. Barnham*; vice-consul, *C. E. Heathcote Smith*.—United States (Pl. 3; C, 3): consul-general, *E. L. Harris*; vice-consul, *E. A. Magnifico*.

ENGLISH CHURCH (Pl. E, 2), near *Gare de la Pointe*.

*Smyrna*, Turk. *Izmir*, the seat of the vali or governor of the Turkish province of *Aidin*, lies in  $38^{\circ} 26'$  N. lat. and  $27^{\circ} 9'$  E. long., in a bay between *Sanjak Kalesi* (p. 530) and the *Punta* (*La Pointe*; Pl. D, E, 1). As all the older harbours on the W. coast of Asia Minor have been choked by alluvial deposits, *Smyrna* has developed into the chief seaport of Anatolia and the largest city in Turkish Asia after *Damasens*. Population, excl. suburbs, about 200,000, incl. over 100,000 Greeks, 60,000 Turks, 20,000 Jews (p. 542), 12,000 Armenians, and 15,000 Europeans and Levantines. The chief languages are Greek, French, and Italian.

*Smyrna* was founded in the 11th cent. B.C. on the N. side of the bay of *Burnabad* (p. 533), about 2 M. to the N. of the present city. The Ionians of *Colophon* (p. 491) captured it for the sake of its trade in the 7th cent. and added it to their league of twelve cities. About 575 B.C. it was taken by the Lydian king *Alyattes*, who destroyed it and settled its inhabitants in villages. A new *Smyrna*, as planned by *Alexander the Great*, was founded later on the *Pagos* (p. 532) by the diadechi *Antigonos* and *Lysimachos*, and soon developed into one of the finest towns in Asia Minor. After the havoc wrought by terrible earthquakes in 178 and 180 A.D. the emperor *Marcus Aurelius* caused it to be rebuilt. For a time it was wrested from the Byzantine emperors by Turkish pirates (1084) and the Seljuks (p. 542). During the Latin domination in Constantinople (p. 542) *Smyrna* remained under the sceptre of the Greek emperor at *Nikæa*. In 1344 the Genoese and the Knights of St. John took the city under their protection, but in 1402 they were unable to save it from the ravages committed by *Timur* (p. 485), nor could they in 1424 prevent its capture by the *Osmans*. This 'eye of Asia Minor', as the Turks have called *Smyrna*, has risen to wonderful prosperity of late years.

The quays were built in 1868-80 and at the same time the HARBOUR, of 50 acres only, was protected by a breakwater 1400 yds. long and 19 yds. in breadth. The entrance is between the N.E. end of this breakwater and the N. pier (Pl. B, 3, 4) near the passport-office, passengers' custom-house, and telegraph office. The local



steamers (p. 531) are berthed between the N. and the S. mole (Pl. A, 4, 5; chief custom-house).

The great business thoroughfare is the QUAY STREET (Greek *Prokymaea*, Ital. *Marina*), over 2 M. long, skirting the Frank quarter (see below). In the S. part of this street, among the motley throng of sailors, dock-labourers, and traders of every nation, are often seen picturesque trains of camels, headed in some cases by a donkey. The N. part of the quay, with its theatres, cafés, and many handsome dwelling-houses, is of an entirely different character.

From the quay several alleys, the Kræmer Passage, the Hœnischer Passage (Pl. B, 3, 4), and others, and the busy street Galatzo Sokak (Pl. B, C, 3) lead to the *Frank Quarter*. The main streets here, running parallel with the quay, are the so-called Parallel St., the Quai Anglais (Turk. Eski Balik Basar; Pl. B, C, 3, 4), the Maltese quarter, and above all the FRANKS' STREET, in sections bearing different names (Rue des Verreries, Rue Franque, Rue Trassa, etc.), and lined with many European and other shops.

To the E. of Rue Franque, passing the Rom. Cath. cathedral of *St. Jean* (Pl. C, 4), we come to the *Greek Quarter*, to which the lively streets Bella Vista (Pl. D, 2) and Oroman Sokak (Pl. D, 2, 3) also lead. The Greek Cath. cathedral of *Hagia Photinē* or *Aï Fotini* (Pl. B, 4) lies near the S.W. end of the Franks' Street.

A little beyond Aï Fotini the street ends at the \*BAZAAR (Pl. B, 5; open till sunset), which vies in its picturesque variety with the Great Bazaar of Constantinople. Smyrna carpets, mostly from the interior, old embroidery, and modern silks may be bought here at reasonable prices. The so-called antiquities, however, are generally spurious. The bazaar is within the *Turkish Quarter*, on the site of ancient Smyrna, with its quiet streets ascending the Pagos (see below), and extending to the S.W. to the *Moslem* and the old *Jewish Cemeteries*. Near these, but difficult to find, are traces of the temples of *Asklepios* and *Vesta* (Pl. A, 7). Within the Turkish quarter lies the very unsavoury *Jewish Quarter* (Pl. B, C, 5, 6).

From the church of Aï Fotini we may walk through the *Armenian Quarter*, past the Armenian cathedral of *St. Etienne* (Pl. C, 5) and the Basma Khâné Station (Pl. D, 5), to the *Caravan Bridge* (Pl. E, 5), which the busy traffic with the interior crosses.

From the Moslem cemeteries (Pl. A, B, 7) mentioned above, or from the Caravan Bridge, we ascend in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. to the top of the \*PAGOS (525 ft.), which affords a superb view of the city, the bay, and the hills around. The extensive outer wall of the old *Castle*, dating from the Byzantine and Genoese periods, consists partly of the substructures and masonry of the Acropolis of king Lysimachos (p. 531). Of the *Roman Theatre* (Pl. C, D, 6, 7) and the *Stadion* (Pl. B, C, 7; p. 509) on the hill-side hardly a trace is left.

\*EXCURSIONS. To *Göz Tepeh* (p. 530) by tramway or by local steamer

(p. 531).—By local steamer or by railway (from the Basma Khâné Stat., see p. 532) to *Kordelio* (cafés; sea-baths), a little town prettily situated among gardens on the N. bank of the bay. From the steamer, to the E. of the Punta (p. 531), we see the *Bay of Burnabad* and the plain of that name, beyond which, on the *Yamanlar Dag* (3202 ft.), is the site of *Ancient Smyrna* (p. 531).

Leaving Smyrna the STEAMER passes the Kara Burun (p. 530) and usually steers to the W.N.W. out to sea. Astern we obtain a fine view of Chios. We soon skirt the beautiful S. coast of *Mytilini* or *Mitylene* (3084 ft.; ancient *Lesbos*; 673 sq. M.), the largest island in the *Ægean Sea*, and pass the narrow entrance of the far-penetrating *Bay of Kalloni*. Beyond *Cape Sigri* (*Sigrium Promontorium*) and the islet of *Megalonisi* (lighthouse) we sight the distant coast of Troas (see below).

Some of the vessels, beyond Arslan Burnu (p. 530), steer to the N., close to the Anatolian coast, and past the finely varied scenery of the *Bay of Chandarli*, the ancient *Sinus Elaeates*. On the N. bank of that bay, to the W. of the estuary of the *Bakyr Chai* (once *Kaikos*), rises the *Kara Dag* (2559 ft.; *Cane Mons*).

Beyond *Cape Maltepe*, a spur of Kara Dag, and the *Hagios Georgios Islands* opens the *Strait of Mytilini*, 9 M. wide, lying between the island and the coast of ancient *Mysia*. On the right, far inland from *Kabakum Bay*, we sight the hills near *Bergama*, the famous *Pergamum* of the Greeks. On the hill-side to the left, beyond *Cape Malea*, the S.E. point of the island, lies *Mytilini* or *Kastro* (Turk. *Midüllü*), its capital, with a Genoese castle.

At the N. end of the strait, beyond the entrance to the harbour of *Aivaly* (Gr. *Kydonia*), and the *Moshonisia Islands* (*Hekatonnesoi*), opens to the N.E. the broad *Bay of Edremid* (*Adramyti*), on which rises *Kaz Dag* (5807 ft.), the ancient *Ida*. We next steer to the W. through the *Muselim Sound*, between the N. coast of Mytilini and the S. coast of *Troas* or the *Troad*, where once rose the loftily situated stronghold of *Assos*.

After passing cape *Baba Burnu* (*Lectum Promontorium*), the S.W. point of Troas, we follow the course of the direct steamers from Smyrna, past *Cape Eski Stambul* ('Old Stambul'), the site of *Alexandreia Troas*, a town of the Diadochi, and through the *Strait of Tenedos* (3 M. broad). The island of *Tenedos*, famed in the Trojan wars, now abounding in windmills, rises in a trachytic double peak to a height of 627 ft.

At the N. end of the strait lies the islet of *Gaidaronisi* (lighthouse). Far away to the W., in clear weather, we descry the island of *Limnos* (ancient *Lemnos*); to the N.W., beyond *Imbros*, towers the mountain-mass of *Samothrake* (5250 ft.).

Beyond *Besika Bay*, in front of which lie the volcanic islands of *Tavshan Adalar* ('rabbit-islands'; once *Kalydnae* or *Lagussae*),

we pass the hills bordering the W. side of the plain of *Troy*, the legendary scene of the Homeric battles. Between *Hagios Dimitrios Tepeh* (hill of St. Demetrius) and the Greek village of *Yenishehr* is the site of *Sigeum* or *Sigeion*. Near it the tumuli of 'Achilles and Patroklos' were the burial-places of that Athenian colony.

We now near the strongly fortified **Dardanelles** (p. xxxiv), the ancient *Hellespont*, now named after the ancient town of Dardanos (see below). The straits connect the *Ægean Sea* with the *Sea of Marmora*, a distance of  $37\frac{1}{2}$  M., and average  $3\frac{3}{4}$ - $4\frac{3}{4}$  M. in breadth, and 160-295 ft. in depth. They intersect a tableland, 820-925 ft. in height, of tertiary formation (yellow marl and marl-limestone of the upper miocene). The surface current (p. 557), sometimes setting as in the Bosphorus at the rate of 5 M. an hour, causes serious difficulty to sailing-vessels, especially if wind and tide are both against them.

At the S.W. entrance to the Dardanelles, scarcely  $2\frac{1}{2}$  M. broad, lies a village on the Asiatic side with the ruined fortress of *Kum Kaleh* (light); opposite, on the *Peninsula of Gallipoli*, the ancient *Thracian Chersonesus*, is the fort of *Sidd el-Bahr Kalesi*.

Beyond *Kum Kaleh* we sight to the S., rising above the marshy plain of the *Mendere Chai* (*Skamander*), the low hill which was once the site of *Troy* (near *Hissarlik*), with the débris of the excavations. On the shore, to the W. of the mouth of the stream, lay the landing-place of the Greeks.

Passing the site of *Dardanos* (on the right) we soon reach the narrowest part of the straits (about 1475 yds.), commanded by the *Dardanelles Castles* built by Mohammed II. in 1470, with their new earthworks. On the European side is the picturesque *Kilid Bahr* ('key of the sea'); on the Asiatic side is *Kaleh Sultanieh* or *Boghaz Hissar*, at the mouth of the *Koja Chai* (*Rhodos*). Under the protection of the latter lies the town of *Chanak Kalesi* ('castle of pots'), usually called **Dardanelles** (pop. 16,700). While the steamer stops for way-leave the potters of the place offer their curiously shaped and painted vases for sale.

At the second-narrowest part of the straits (1585 yds.), where they bend to the N.E., once lay the towns of *Sestos* (left) and *Abydos* (right), now fort *Nagara Kalesi* (quarantine station; light-house). This was the traditional scene of the romance of Hero and Leander; it was here that Lord Byron swam across in 1810. Xerxes crossed the straits here in 480 B. C., Alexander the Great in 334 B. C., and the Turks in 1357. — On the coast, to the left, is the small plain of *Ægospotamoi* (now *Karakova Dereh*), off which the Spartans won a decisive victory over the Athenians in 405.

Near the N.E. end of the Dardanelles, on the right, lies the village of *Lampsaki* (*Lampsakos*) amid olive-groves and vineyards. To the left, on the steep projecting coast, is superbly situated the

decayed town of *Gallipoli* (*Kallipolis*, 'beautiful town'), the first European town captured in 1357 by Suleiman, son of Orkhân (p. 542).

The Dardanelles expand into the **Sea of Marmora** (p. xxxiv), the ancient *Propontis*, a basin of comparatively recent origin (extreme depth 4450 ft.), which like the *Ægean Sea* has been formed by the subsidence of large portions of the earth's surface. On the Asiatic side, beyond *Kara Burun* (381 ft.), lies the *Bay of Artaki*, on the N. margin of the ancient Troas. Adjoining the bay is the plain of the *Biga Sher Chai*, the ancient *Granikos*, where in 334 Alexander the Great won his first victory over the Persians.

On the coast of ancient *Phrygia* rises the peninsula of *Kapu Dag*h (2625 ft.; once *Arktonnesos* island), flanked by the *Pasha Liman* islands and *Marmora* or *Marmara* (2326 ft.), where white marble for Constantinople has been quarried since ancient times.

On the N. coast soon appear the villages of *Sharkiöi* (once *Peristasis*) and *Hiraklitsa* (*Heraklea*); then the town of *Rodosto* (Turk. *Tekirdagh*), and farther on, *Eregli*, the ancient *Perinthos*.

To the S. we sight the islet of *Kalolimni* (689 ft.; *Besbikos*); far beyond it are the *Gulf of Mudania* (or *Gemlek*) and the town of *Brussa*, at the foot of the Bithynian *Olympos* (8200 ft.), which is generally capped with snow.

Off the beautiful *Gulf of Ismid* (*Nikomedeia*), to the N.E., lie the **Princes Islands** (*Iles des Prinees*; comp. Map, p. 557), the ancient *Demonnesoi* (Turk. *Kizil Adalar*, 'red islands', so called from the colour of their ferruginous rocks).

**Prinkipo**, the ancient *Pityusa* ('rich in pines'), the largest and most populous of these islands, attracts many excursionists from Constantinople in fine weather (local steamers, see p. 538). On the N. side of the island lies its capital, *Prinkipo* (*Hôt. Giacomo*, déj. 5, D. 6 fr.; *Hôt. Impérial*, and others). Pleasant drive thence (2½ hrs. there and back; 1-2 mejidiehs; or ride, ¼-1 mej.) to the highest hill on the S. side of the island, crowned with the old *Monastery of St. George* (656 ft.; \*View).

On its way from Constantinople to Prinkipo the steamer first touches at *Proti* (377 ft.). To the right we see the small island of *Ovia*, the most westerly of the group, to which in 1910 the famous street-dogs of Constantinople were transported, and *Plati* ('the flat'), also called 'Bulwer's Island' after an English Ambassador who here built two now ruined castles (19th cent.) in the style of Windsor. The steamer calls also at *Antigoni* (512 ft.), and *Chalki* (446 ft.; 'ore-island'), with a Greek commercial school and a seminary for priests.

On the flat European shore, beyond the village of *Küchük Chekmekjeh* on the lagoon of that name, we sight the Russian war-monument with its gleaming tower, a landmark of Constantinople, rising above the cape of *San Stefano* (lighthouse). A little later appears *Stambul*. Next, beyond the lighthouse (Phare), is seen the white mosque of Ahmed and the yellow Aya Sophia.

On the Asiatic coast, on the promontory which runs out into the beautiful *Bay of Moda*, there is situated, in the ancient *Bithynia*, *Fanar Burnu* or *Fener Bagcheh* (lighthouse). Beyond it is

*Kadikiöi* (Kadi Keu), a modern suburb of Constantinople, on the site of *Kalchedon* or *Chalcedon*. Farther on are the little harbour of *Haidar Pasha* (p. 557), the station of the Anatolian railway, and, at the S. end of *Scutari* (p. 556), the military school of medicine, the large Selimieh Barracks, and the Selimieh Mosque.

The steamer now rounds the Seraglio Point and enters the *Bosporus* (p. 557); it passes the Golden Horn, the harbour of Constantinople, and the New Bridge, and casts anchor at the Galata Quay below Pera. Landing, see below.

The DIRECT STEAMERS from Athens to Constantinople steer from the *Straits of Doro* (p. 529) to the N.N.E. for Tenedos (p. 533). In clear weather we descrie to the right the distant *Chios* (p. 492) and *Psara* (p. 529), and to the left *Skyros* (2608 ft.), the S.E. island of the *N. Sporades*. On the right we next sight *Mytilini* (p. 533), and on the left *Hagiostrati* (971 ft.; *Halonnesos*). From *Tenedos* to *Constantinople*, see p. 533.

## 81. Constantinople.†

ARRIVAL BY SEA. The French, German, and Rumanian (RR. 76, 82) steamers are berthed at the Galata Quay (Pl. H, I, 4), near the Dogana or Douane. Passengers of the French and German steamers have to pay pier-dues (1st class 5½, 2nd cl. 3¼ s. pias). The Austrian, Italian, and Egyptian steamers also, on their arrival from the Black Sea, are mostly

† In the following description the transcripts ö and ü have approximately the German value, or the French of eu and u respectively.

Money. The *Turkish Pound (lira)*, worth about 23 fr. or 18s. 5d., is divided into 100 piastres. There are gold coins of ¼, ½, 1, 2½, and 5 pounds. The commonest coins are *Silver Piastres* (s. pias.; coins of 5, 10, and 20 s. pias.), but at the government, railway, and steamboat offices, in the tobacco-shops, and on the tramways they suffer a slight loss (5 s. pias. = 4¾, 10 s. pias. = 9½, 20 s. pias. = 19 piastres in gold). The piastre (worth 2½<sub>10</sub>d.) is called *Gurush* in Turkish (*grosi* in Greek), the five-piastre piece is a *Cheïrek* (or simply 'franc'), the twenty-piastre piece (about 3s. 6d.) is a *Mejidieh*. A piastre is divided into 40 parts called *Paras*; the commonest para-coins are the thinly silvered bronze *Metalliks* of 10 paras (about ½d.); there are others of 5, 20, 50, and 100 paras. New nickel coins of 1 pias., 20, 10, and 5 paras will in 1912 be brought into circulation.

A French or Greek silver franc passes in ordinary traffic for 4½ s. pias., and the Napoleon (the most popular of foreign coins) for 95 s. pias. (but the money-changers usually give 93 s. pias. only). The average exchange for an English sovereign is 120 s. pias.; for bank and circular notes the exchange is rather higher. French banknotes can be exchanged only at the banks. Small change, of which there is always a scarcity, is obtained at the banks (p. 539) or at the money-changers, the current rate of exchange being ascertained beforehand. Worn-out coins may be exchanged at the Banque Ottomane.

Accounts are still kept in the provinces in 'bad (*chürük*) piastres'; of these there are silver coins worth 1¼, 2½, and 5 pias., and copper coins of 1¼ and 2½ pias. — The Turkish pound contains 178 bad piastres, the mejidieh 33, and the silver piastre 1½. A pound sterling is therefore worth about 209 bad piastres, a shilling about 10½, and a franc 8½.

Turkish Numbers: 1, bir; 2, iki; 3, üç; 4, dört; 5, besh; 6, alti; 7, yedi; 8, sekiz; 9, dokuz; 10, on; 11, on bir; 20, yirmi; 25, yirmi besh; 30, otuz; 40, kirk; 50, eli; 100, yüz; 1000, bin. 'Katsh parâ', how many paras? 'Besh gurush', five piastres.







CONSTANTINOPLE

1:20,000

0 500 1000 1500 2000 2500 3000 3500 4000 4500 5000 5500 6000 6500 7000 7500 8000 8500 9000 9500 10000 10500 11000 11500 12000 12500 13000 13500 14000 14500 15000 15500 16000 16500 17000 17500 18000 18500 19000 19500 20000

0 500 1000 1500 2000 2500 3000 3500 4000 4500 5000 5500 6000 6500 7000 7500 8000 8500 9000 9500 10000 10500 11000 11500 12000 12500 13000 13500 14000 14500 15000 15500 16000 16500 17000 17500 18000 18500 19000 19500 20000

0 500 1000 1500 2000 2500 3000 3500 4000 4500 5000 5500 6000 6500 7000 7500 8000 8500 9000 9500 10000 10500 11000 11500 12000 12500 13000 13500 14000 14500 15000 15500 16000 16500 17000 17500 18000 18500 19000 19500 20000

0 500 1000 1500 2000 2500 3000 3500 4000 4500 5000 5500 6000 6500 7000 7500 8000 8500 9000 9500 10000 10500 11000 11500 12000 12500 13000 13500 14000 14500 15000 15500 16000 16500 17000 17500 18000 18500 19000 19500 20000

0 500 1000 1500 2000 2500 3000 3500 4000 4500 5000 5500 6000 6500 7000 7500 8000 8500 9000 9500 10000 10500 11000 11500 12000 12500 13000 13500 14000 14500 15000 15500 16000 16500 17000 17500 18000 18500 19000 19500 20000

moored at the quay, but when coming from the S. they usually anchor in front of it, at the entrance of the Golden Horn (landing or embarkation, with baggage, 2 fr. or 10 pias.). The porters (hamâls, mostly Kurds) of the Harbour Co. receive 5 pias. and a gratuity of 1 pias. for conveying baggage from the quay to the hotels. All trouble with boatmen and porters is avoided by applying at once to the guides (dragomans) or hotel-agents.

Baggage and passports (p. xvii) are examined in the 'Salon' or Bureau des Passeports. The importation of weapons and ammunition and of tobacco and cigarettes is prohibited. Cigars, however, if declared, are admitted at an ad valorem duty of 75 per cent. On showing their passports passengers must state where they intend to reside; the passports are then stamped and returned to them. On leaving the country passports are again examined (*visés* by consul, p. 539); so also is luggage, to prevent exportation of antiquities.

On leaving the Salon each passenger has to pay the Harbour Co. 5 pias. in gold, also 1 pias. for each trunk and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pias. for each piece of hand-luggage.

The Station (Pl. H, 5; Buffet, on the side for departure; Rail. Restaurant opposite) of the Oriental Railway is at Stambul, 7 min. to the S.E. of the New Bridge (p. 545). — The clock, which gives E. European time, is an hour in advance of mid-European time. As the officials understand French, the services of the hotel-agents may be dispensed with. — Small articles of luggage are examined at the frontier-station Mustapha Pasha, registered luggage in the hall of arrival, and passports at the exit. — *Porter* to hotel 11 pias. — *Cab* from station to hotel 20-25 pias., incl. bridge-toll of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  pias. (from quay to hotel 10 pias.; tariff, see p. 538).

**Hotels** (all at Pera; charges should be agreed upon beforehand). PERA PALACE HOTEL (Pl. a; H, 3), near the public gardens of the Petits Champs (p. 544), R. 10 fr. 10 c.-20 fr., B. 2 fr. 10, déj. 5 fr. 25, D. 6 fr. 30, pens. 20 fr. 60-30 fr. 60 c. (charges 3-4 fr. lower from 15th June to 1st Sept.); HÔT. TOKATLIAN, Grande Rue de Péra 180, recently rebuilt, with restaurant and café (see below), R. from  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj.  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , D.  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. from 15 fr., well spoken of. — HÔT. BRISTOL, opposite the Petits Champs (Pl. H, 2), R. from 5, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5, pens. from 14 fr. (with dépendance Gr.-HÔT. MISSIRI, Grande Rue de Péra 128, plain); HÔT. DE LONDRES (Pl. b; H, 2), also opposite Petits Champs, R. from 5, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5, pens. from  $12\frac{1}{2}$  fr.; HÔT. BERLINER HOF (Royal & d'Angleterre; Pl. c, H2), near the garden of the British Embassy, R. from 6, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5, pens. 15 (out of season, 12) fr.; HÔT. CONTINENTAL, opposite the Petits Champs (Pl. H, 3), R. 4-10, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 4, D. 5, pens. 12-20 fr.; HÔT. KRECKER (Pl. e; H, 3), Rue Kabristan 36-40, with garden, R. 4-10, B. 1, déj.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , D.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 9-16 fr.

**Second Class:** KHEDIVIAL PALACE HOTEL (Pl. f; H, 3), Grande Rue de Péra, R. 4-6, pens. 10-12 fr.; HÔT. GRANDE BRETAGNE, Rue Vénédik, R. 2-5, B. 1, déj.  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , D. 3, pens. 6-10 fr.; HÔT. ST. PETERSBOURG, opposite the Petits Champs (Pl. H, 2), rooms only (from 2 fr.); CONSTANTINOPLE PALACE HOTEL, Grande Rue de Péra (Pl. H, 2), R. 3-5, B.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. 3, D.  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , pens. 7-12 fr.; HÔT. PAULICK, same street, adjoining the Russian Embassy (Pl. H, 3), R.  $2\frac{1}{4}$ -6, unpretending; HÔT. RUBIN, R. from 2 fr.

**Restaurants** (European cuisine; à la carte). AT PERA. \*Tokatlian, at the hotel of that name (see above); Janni (Brasserie Viennoise), Grande Rue de Péra 396; Nicoli (Brass. Suisse), same street, No. 380; Restaurant Lebon, same street, No. 434; Restaurant Auzière, near the Baluk Bazaar (p. 545), D. 15 pias., well spoken of; restaurants in summer in the gardens of the Petits Champs, in winter in the winter-theatre (concerts). — AT GALATA. Restaurant 'D.D.', dinner only, well spoken of. — AT STAMBUL. Railway Restaurant (see above), with garden, well spoken of; Tokatlian, in the Great Bazaar.

**Cafés.** Tokatlian and Lebon, see above; also in the Public Grounds at Pera, in the Taxim Park (Pl. I, 1), and others in the Grande Rue de Péra. — There are Turkish Cafés, well shaded, opposite the Aya Sophia

and in the small public garden there (Pl. H, 7); also at the piers of the local steamers, etc.; small cup of coffee 20 paras. Those at Galata should be avoided.—**CONFECTIONERS.** *Tokatlian, Lebon*, see p. 537; *Mulassier*, Grande Rue de Péra, cor. of Rue de Pologne.

**Cabs** (*araba*). It is best to fix the fare beforehand according to the tariff. Drive of  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. 5, of 25 min.  $7\frac{1}{2}$ , and of 40 min. 10 pias.; 1 hr. 15, each addit. hr. 10 pias.; two hours after sunset charges are raised by one-quarter and from midnight till sunrise by one-third; for the whole day 80 pias.—**Horses** (*at, begir*) at Top Haneh, near the Yedikuleh station, etc.; 5-10 pias. per hour, according to bargain (and small gratuity to horse-boy).

**Tramways** (comp. Plan; electric lines under construction). Most of the cars have two classes and a compartment for Turkish women. Fare 30-60 or 40-80 paras according to class (printed on the tickets in French). The passenger states his destination or names the station nearest to it.—1. *Galata* (at lower end of Yiksek Kaldirim, Pl. H, 4) to Galata Seraï (Pl. H, 2; 40 or 60 paras), Taxim (Pl. I, 2), and *Shishli* (to the N. of Pl. I, 1).—2. *Asab Kapu* (Pl. G, 3; at the Old Bridge) to Galata (Pl. H, 4), Top Haneh (Pl. I, 3), Kabataşh (Pl. K, 2), Dolma Bageheli, Beshiktash, and *Ortakişi* (p. 558).—3. *Emin Önu* (Pl. H, 5; at S. end of New Bridge) to Sirkeji (rail. stat.), So-uk Cheshmeh, Kapu (Museum), Aya Sophia (Pl. H, 7), Chamberli Tash (Colonne Brûlée; Pl. G, 6), Sultan Bayazid (Pl. G, 6), Ak Seraï (Pl. D, E, 6; change ears), and *Top Kapu* (Pl. B, 4).—4. *Ak Seraï* (Pl. D, E, 6) to *Yedikuleh* (Pl. A, 9).

**Tunnel Railway**, the chief means of communication between the New Bridge and Pera; lower station (Pl. H, 4) at Galata, Rue Yéni Djami; upper station (Pl. H, 3), in the Place du Tunnel at Pera. Cars every 5 min.; 30 or 20 paras; book of 10 tickets, 2nd cl., 5 pias.

**Local Steamers** (comp. inset maps on the Plan; time-tables in the newspapers; ply till sunset). a. On the GOLDEN HORN, to *Eyüb*, from the pier (Pl. H, 4) to the W. of the N. end of the New Bridge, about every  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr. till sunset; tickets (to Eyüb 30 paras; 20 paras more for cushioned seat) on the pier. Mid-stations, see p. 555. In spring and summer smaller steamers ply between Eyüb and *Kiathanch* (Sweet Waters, p. 556; 40 paras).—b. On the BOSPORUS, from the pier (Pl. H, 5) at the S. end of the New Bridge, to the E., where tickets are obtained (to Büyükdereh in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  hr.; fare 160 or 100 paras, plus a tax of 10 paras). There are three lines: European coast, Asiatic coast, and Zigzag, recognizable by green, or red, or red and green flags.—c. To SCUTARI, from the third pier to the left (E.; Pl. H, 4), coming from the N. end of the New Bridge, about every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.; fare 50 or 30 paras; to PRINKIPO (p. 535), from the first pier to the left, five or six times daily in summer, in 2 hrs.; fare 160 or 100 paras.—d. On the SEA OF MARMORA (no piers), from the Stambul Quay (Pl. H, 5) viâ Kum Kapu (Pl. G, 7), Yeni Kapu (Pl. E, 8), and Psamatia Kapu (Pl. B, 8) to the suburbs of Makrikişi and *San Stefano* (p. 535).

**Boats** (no tariff; bargain necessary). To or from steamers, see p. 537; otherwise 10 pias. per hour. Ferry, by one of the long flat-bottomed *Caïques*, with one rower, to Stambul 1-2 pias., to Eyüb or Scutari, about 10 pias., with two rowers 15 pias.; per hour 15 pias.

**Post Offices.** *British* (Pl. H, 4); *Turkish International*, Rue Voïvode in Galata (Pl. H, 4), Grande Rue de Péra, opposite the Galata Seraï, near the Yeni Valideh Jami (Pl. H, 5) in Stambul, and at the railway-station. France, Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Russia also have their own post-offices. French is generally understood. Postage within Turkey  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 pias. for 10 grammes, post-card 20 paras; foreign letters 1 pias. per 20 grammes.

**Telegraph Offices.** The *Turkish International Post Offices* (see above) send telegrams to foreign countries as well as within Turkey. *Eastern Telegraph Co.*, at the Turkish post-office, Grande Rue de Péra (see above), for foreign parts (to Great Britain each word 66 c.).

**Steamboat Agents** (offices mostly behind the custom-house at Galata; comp. Pl. H, 4). *Messageries Maritimes*, Mumhaneh Street; *N. Paquet*



& Co., T. Reboul; *Società Nazionale*, Barbora, Cité Française; *North German Lloyd*, Mewes, Mumhaneh Street, Charab İskelessi 7-9; *German Levant Line*, Mehemed Ali Pasha-Han; *Austrian Lloyd*, Mumhaneh Street; *Khedivial Mail*, Silley, Galata Quay, Meimanetli Han; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, Petcheneff, Kiretsh Kapu; *Rumanian State Maritime Service*, Galata Quay.—**Tourist Agents**, *Thos. Cook & Son*, Rue Kabristan 12, opposite Pera Palace Hotel.

**Guides.** The *International Couriers and Guides Office*, near the Pera Palace Hotel (p. 537), provides reliable guides (10 fr. per day for Constantinople and its environs, including the Bosphorus).

**Embassies and Consulates.** GREAT BRITAIN: Ambassador, *Right Hon. Sir G. A. Lowther* (office, Pl. H, 2; in summer at Therapia). Consul-General, *H. Eyres* (office, Pl. H, 4); consul, *A. T. Waugh*; vice-consul, *W. S. Edmonds*.—UNITED STATES: Ambassador, *O. S. Straus* (office, Pl. I, 2). Consul-General, vacant; vice-consul, *O. S. Heizer*.

**Physicians.** English, German, and others (addresses at the hotels or at the chemists').—**Chemists.** In the Grande Rue de Péra, *Ehrlich*, No. 579; *Canzuch & Giannetti*, No. 247; *Matkowitsch*, No. 420; *Della Sudda*, No. 298; *Liechtenstein*, Helvazi Street, Galata.

**Baths at the hotels.**—Addresses of *Turkish Baths* may be obtained at the hotels.—SEA BATHS at the European places on the Bosphorus.

**Banks.** *Banque Ottomane*, Rue Voïvode, Galata, and Grande Rue de Péra 407, with exchange offices; *Crédit Lyonnais*, near the New Bridge, Galata; also *German*, *German Orient*, *Vienna*, and others.—MONEY CHANGERS (*sarrâf*) abound in the Rue Karakeuî (Pl. H, 4; p. 543), Grande Rue de Péra, etc.

**Booksellers.** *Economic Book Store*, Passage du Tunnel; *O. Keil*, No. 457, and *S. H. Weiss*, No. 481 Grande Rue de Péra.—NEWSPAPERS ( $\frac{1}{4}$  piast.). *Levant Herald*, with Engl. and Fr. editions; *Le Stamboul*, *Moniteur Oriental*, French; *Osmanische Lloyd*, German and French. All have steamboat and other time-tables and notices.

**Photographs & Picture Post Cards.** All in Grande Rue de Péra, *Fruchtermann*, No. 335; *Keil*, No. 457; *Sébah & Joaillier*, No. 439; *Berggren*, No. 414 (fine views of the city and environs). Photographie materials sold by *Caracache Frères*, Nos. 675 and 398, and *Weinberg*, No. 467.

**Theatre** in the grounds of the Petits Champs (Pl. H, 2).—A BAND plays on summer evenings in the same grounds and in the Taksim Park (Pl. I, 1); adm. 1-2 piast.

**Churches.** *Church of England*, at the chapel of the British Embassy (Pl. H, 2), during summer at Therapia (see p. 559); *Christ Church* (Pl. H, 3), in the Rue Yazidji; *Presbyterian Church*, in the chapel of the Dutch Legation, Rue des Postes, near the Grande Rue (Pl. H, 3).

**Sights.** *Antiquities, Collection of*, see New Museum.

**Bazaar, Great** (p. 551), best visited early; closed 1 hr. before sunset; Frid., Sat., and Sun. are respectively Moslem, Jewish, and Christian holidays. Inexperienced travellers may bring a guide or the dragoman of their hotel (but see p. xxvi). Large purchases may be sent home by a goods-agent.

*Beylerbey Serai* (p. 558), adm. as in the case of the Seraglio.

*Chinili Kiosk* (p. 547), see under New Museum.

*Egyptian Bazaar* (*Missir Charshi*; p. 545), as the Great Bazaar.

*Galata Tower* (p. 543), all day, 5 piast. (custodian with light, 2 piast.).

**Mosques** (Turk. *Jami*; very small, *mesjid*), all open to Christians till sunset; during Ramadan, the Moslem month of fasting, they are gorgeously lighted and then open in the evening also (comp. p. 549). At the inner door the sacristan provides overshoes, or visitors may take off their own. Hats also are removed (comp. p. xxv). There is no charge for admission but it is usual to give the sacristan a fee of 5 piast. per person (less for a party) for the loan of overshoes.—The *Tomb Chapels* (Turk. *türbeh*) are open on similar conditions; fee 1-5 piast., according to their importance.

**Museum, Janissaries'** (p. 550), all day, 3 piast.—**Military Museum**, in the Church of Irene (p. 548), Sun., Tues., & Thurs. 10-4.—*New Museum*



(p. 546), daily except Frid., 9-5, in winter 10-3, adm. 5 pias.; tickets available for the Chinili Kiosk also.

*Seraglio Palace* (p. 548). The consulates, to which application should be made a few days beforehand, arrange for visits to the *Treasury* and part of the old Seraglio on Sun & Tues. (small fee).

*Türbeh*, see under Mosques.

TWO DAYS (when time is limited). 1st. Forenoon, \**Galata Tower* (p. 543), *Yeni Valideh Jami* (p. 545), \**New Museum* (p. 546), *Chinili Kiosk* (p. 547); afternoon, trip on the \**Bosporus* (p. 557), or to *Scutari* (p. 556); summer evening in the *Gardens of the Petits Champs* (p. 541) or the *Tacim Park* (p. 544). — 2nd. Forenoon, \**Aya Sophia* (p. 548), *At Meïdân* (p. 549), \**Great Bazaar* (p. 551), \**Suleiman Mosque* (p. 552); afternoon, *Land-Wall* (p. 553); *Eyüb* (pp. 555, 556); *Serasker Tower* (p. 551). — Visitors should be on their guard against pickpockets, especially in Galata and Pera.

*Constantinople*, Turk. *Stambul* or *Stamboul*, Ital. *Costantinopoli*, Slav. *Tsarigrad* (emperor's town), capital of the Turkish empire and residence of the Sultan (since 1909 Mohammed V., b. 1844; successor of Abdul Hamid, p. 544), is the seat of the government (the 'Sublime Porte'), and also of the Sheikh ul-Islam, of the patriarchs of the Greek and Armenian churches, and of a papal legate. It lies on the Sea of Marmora, at the mouth of the Bosporus, in 41° N. lat. and 28° 58' E. longitude.

The CITY consists of several distinct quarters. *Stambul*, in the narrower sense, forms a nearly equilateral triangle between the Golden Horn (p. 555) and the Sea of Marmora; to the N.E., on the slopes of the opposite bank of the Golden Horn and on the adjacent shore of the Bosporus, lie the Frank quarters of *Galata* and *Pera* and their suburbs; and to the E., on the gently sloping Asiatic shore of the Bosporus, lies the Turkish town of *Scutari* with its suburbs. According to recent estimates Constantinople contains 1,125,000 inhab. (or, without the Asiatic quarters, 943,000), incl. about 500,000 Turks, more than 200,000 Greeks, 180,000 Armenians, 65,000 Jews, mostly Spanish (see p. 542), and 70,000 Europeans. The foreign residents are said to number 130,000.

The SITUATION of Constantinople has justly won the admiration of all ages. The vast city of Stambul curving over the slopes between the Sea of Marmora and the Golden Horn, the suburbs on the Bosporus, its green banks studded with villages, palaces, and mosques, the Golden Horn with its busy bridges and its countless vessels, all combine to form a picture of matchless beauty.

The CLIMATE of Constantinople, which lies in the same latitude as Naples (p. 137), is unsettled and comparatively cool. During the greater part of the year the city is exposed to N.E. winds from the Siberian steppes, which sweep through the Bosporus and in winter occasionally bring snow. The best season for a visit is autumn (end of Sept. to beginning of Nov.). The summer, however, is usually fine and not unbearably hot, the coolest places being those on the Bosporus, a little to the N., which are sheltered from the due S.

winds (as Therapia, Büyükdereh, etc.). The mean temperature of the year is  $57\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  Fahr., that of the hottest month (Aug.)  $74^{\circ}$ , and that of the coldest (Feb.)  $41^{\circ}$ . The rainfall averages  $28\frac{3}{4}$  in.

HISTORY. Attracted by the striking advantages of the site, at the junction of two great portions of the globe and on the great water highway between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, the Dorians founded the colony of Byzantium, about 660 B.C., on the promontory (Seraglio Point, p. 536) commanding the entrance to the Bosphorus. This colony, however, like the towns on the coast of Asia Minor, was unable to withstand the attacks of the Persians; when *Darius I.* crossed the Bosphorus in his campaign against the Scythians the Byzantines were compelled to supply him with ships; and their town was afterwards destroyed by the Persians for taking part in the Ionian revolt. The long but somewhat weak alliance of Byzantium with Athens was succeeded by closer bonds when the town was threatened by *Philip of Macedonia*. Being hard pressed by *Phokion* Philip was compelled to raise the siege of the town (340-339). Under *Alexander the Great* and his successors Byzantium maintained its autonomy, but in 278 it suffered seriously from an attack by the Gauls ('Galatians') settled in Thrace.

In the wars against *Philip III. of Macedonia* Byzantium became the natural ally of Rome, and this alliance continued to subsist under the earlier Roman emperors. In 193-6 *Septimius Severus* besieged the town to punish it for siding with the rival emperor Pescennius Niger, and deprived it of its liberties and privileges; but he afterwards rebuilt the walls, regarding it as an important bulwark of the empire. In 269 *Emp. Claudius II.* here repelled the attacks of the *Goths* when they attempted to force their way south from the Danube.

Having become master of the whole empire by the capture of Byzantium in 324 *Emp. Constantine* chose it as his new capital on account of its admirable situation on the threshold of the East. In 330 it was officially styled New Rome, but soon became generally known as **Constantinopolis**. Enclosed by Constantine's new walls it now extended to the W. to the region of the present Old Bridge (Pl. F, 4) and of Psamatia (Pl. B, C, 8). The Romans retained the old division of the city into fourteen regions, and they even found in it their seven hills again. The environs as far as the 7th milestone (hebdomon), called the exokionion, were assigned to the seven milliarii of the Gothic body-guard. Under *Arcadius*, in 395, Constantinople became the capital of the new E. Roman empire. The rapid increase of the population and the necessity of defending it against the attacks of the *Huns* and *Goths* induced *Anthemius*, regent during the minority of *Theodosius II.* (408-50), to build the new Theodosian town-walls,  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. to the W. of those of Constantine. In 439 sea-walls along the Sea of Marmora and the Golden Horn were added, and after 447, in consequence of an attack by Attila and to repair the damage done by an earthquake, the land-walls were restored and strengthened.

Byzantium attained the zenith of its prosperity under *Justinian* (527-65). He rebuilt the city, after its almost entire destruction in 532 during the rebellion of the circus parties (Nika revolt), in a far grander style, and on the site of Constantine's basilica founded the famous church of St. Sophia. In the form of Byzantine civilization antique culture survived until the middle ages, although finally in a merely torpid state. This Byzantine development, with its Greek language and independent Oriental church under the patriarchal government at Constantinople, was an outcome of the late Greek ('Hellenistic') and Roman culture.

After the time of Justinian the empire was shaken to its foundations by intestine disorders and foreign wars. The attacks of the *Avars* and *Persians* (627) were succeeded by the irruption of the *Arabs* under the *Omayyades* (p. 485), who in 673-8 and 717-8 besieged Constantinople by sea and by land. About the same time the *Bulgarians* founded an independent kingdom in the Balkan peninsula, and they too (in 813 and 921

attacked the city. Russian fleets forced their way into the Sea of Marmora in 860 and 1048. Economically, too, Constantinople was on the wane; from the 11th cent. onwards the *Seljuks* were gaining ground in Asia Minor, and the Italian maritime cities were rapidly acquiring wealth and power.

The quarrels of aspirants to the throne during the Angeles dynasty led in 1204 to the capture of Constantinople by the Crusaders and to the foundation of a new western or 'Latin' empire. In 1261 the Greek emperor *Michael Palaeologos*, who resided at Nikæa, succeeded in driving the Franks out of Constantinople with the aid of the Genoese, to whom he presented Galata (see below) as a reward. But the Turkish peril came ever nearer. The *Osmans*, having conquered Asia Minor in the 13th cent., crossed the Dardanelles (comp. p. 531) under *Orkhân* in 1357, and under *Murad I.*, in 1361, made Adrianople the residence of the sultans instead of Brussa. They were weakened for a time by the attacks of Timur (p. 485), but in 1411 and 1422 they proceeded to besiege Constantinople.

After a heroic defence by *Constantine XI. Palaeologos*, the last Greek emperor, the city was at length captured in 1453 by *Mohammed II.* (Mehemed el-Fatih, 'the conqueror'), and under the name of *Stambul* became the capital of the Osmans. Its fortunes were now at their lowest ebb; it was almost entirely depopulated and reduced to ruins, as had been its fate when captured by the Crusaders in 1204. But soon Turkish settlers from all quarters thronged to the new capital, and many Christians also, their lives and religion being safeguarded, while numerous Jews banished from Spain in 1492 found a new home here and have retained their old language and characteristics ever since. The building enterprise of the Turkish sultans, especially of *Selim I.* (1512-20), the conqueror of Syria, Mesopotamia, and Egypt, and of *Suleiman the Great* (1520-66), as well as of the Turkish magnates, was directed exclusively to public edifices. They erected mosques (p. 539) on the model of the earlier church of the Apostles and of the Aya Sophia (or church of St. Sophia), tomb-chapels (p. 539), bazaars and warehouses (*han*), and baths and fountains (*sebil*, with running water; *cheshmeh*, draw-well). In the midst of these sumptuous buildings lay a labyrinth of crooked streets and lanes, the brightly painted timber houses with their grated balconies (*kafes*) being often of one story only, while here and there this strange sea of houses was relieved by gardens and burial-grounds.

To some extent, notwithstanding destructive fires (as in 1865 and 1908) and earthquakes (the last in 1894), the old Oriental characteristics of the city still survive in the old town of *Stambul*, the chief seat of the Oriental merchants and the petty traders, and also at Scutari (p. 556). *Galata*, on the other hand, the centre of the European trade, is much like an Italian seaport-town. Above it, to the N., lies *Pera*, a suburb which sprang up in the 19th cent., and which, since a great fire in 1870, has been almost entirely rebuilt in quite European fashion.

Of Books on Constantinople may be mentioned: *Grosvenor*, Constantinople (2 vols., London, 1895); *W. H. Hutton*, Constantinople in the 'Mediaeval Towns Series' (London, 1900); and *Van Millingen*, Byzantine Constantinople, The Walls, etc. (London, 1899).

### a. Galata and Pera.

*Galata*, the oldest suburb of Constantinople, rises on the slope of a plateau on the N. side of the entrance to the Golden Horn (p. 555), corresponding with the 13th region of the city of Constantine (p. 541). In the middle ages it was usually called *Peira*. Its inhabitants are chiefly Greeks and Armenians. In 1304 the Genoese (see above) enclosed it with a wall, and down to 1453 held

an almost independent position under their own rulers (podestà). The wall was often rebuilt and was at last removed (1864).

Behind the GALATA QUAY (Pl. H, I, 4), constructed in 1879-95, lies a labyrinth of narrow and dirty streets, extending to the other side of the Grand Rue de Galata (p. 545), the chief thoroughfare to the N.E. suburbs. At the S.W. end of the latter are the still busier RUE DE KARAKEUI (Pl. H, 4), beside the New Bridge (p. 545), and the Place Karakeni, where the *Exchange* rises on the left.

In the old-fashioned W. quarter of Galata are the ruinous *Palace of the Podestà* (in the Pershembeh Bazaar, Pl. H, 4) and the *Arab Jami* (Pl. G, 4), the oldest mosque in the city, which was founded at the time of the Arab attacks (717). Near it is the *Yanik Kapu*, an old Genoese gateway. A little farther on, near the Old Bridge (p. 552), is the *Asab Kapu Jami* (Pl. G, 3, 4), erected by Sinan (p. 552), adjoining which is a beautiful \**Sebil* (p. 542), with gilded railings and far projecting timber roof (18th cent.).

From the Old Bridge Pera is reached by the broad Rue Iskander (Pl. G, 3), and from the New Bridge by the steep and dirty YÜKSEK KALDIRIM (Pl. H, 3, 4), partly in steps (and also by the tunnel or by tramway No. 1; p. 538).

On the boundary between Galata and Pera, a little to the W. of the N. end of the Yüksek Kaldırım, rises the **Galata Tower** (Pl. H, 3; 148 ft. high), now entirely modernized, the ascent of which (p. 539) forms the best introduction to a walk through the city. It marks the spot where the new land-walls on the E. and W. sides of Galata met in 1348. We mount 143 steps to the room of the fire-watchmen, and 72 more to the three upper stories.

The \***PANORAMA** from the fourteen windows of the watchmen's room embraces Galata with the buildings on the quay; to the N.E. is the Jihangir Mosque (p. 544); opposite, on the Asiatic coast, to the extreme left is the palace of Beylerbey (p. 558); farther to the S. is Scutari, dominated by the Great and Little Bulgurlu (p. 557). To the S.E. lie the Princes Islands (p. 535); to the S., above the S. coast of the Sea of Marmora, rises the Bithynian Olympos (p. 535). With the aid of the Plan of the city we may easily locate the chief buildings of Stambul. from the Aya Sophia and the Ahmed Mosque with its six minarets, to the S., round to the Great Bazaar with its numerous little domes, to the Place d'Armes (Séraskier-Kapou), with the great tower, the barracks, and the Suleiman Mosque, to the Mihrimah Mosque, and to the Byzantine city-wall at the extreme N. end of Stambul. At our feet lies the Golden Horn, with the two bridges and the naval harbour. In the distance, to the N.W., peeps the mosque of Eyüb (see inset map in Plan of city).

The modern streets of **Pera**, the European quarter, run to the N.W. from the Galata Tower, between old Turkish cemeteries and large gardens, across the whole hill. The embassies to the Sublime Porte, the European churches, schools, hospitals, and shops also are situated here.

The **GRANDE RUE DE PÉRA** (Pl. H, I, 3, 2), the continuation of Yüksek Kaldırım, passes the *Monastery of the Dancing Dervishes*

(Tekkeh; Pl. H, 3), whose strange performances may be witnessed on Fridays (except during Ramadan), usually from 7.30 to 8.30 Turkish time ( $4\frac{1}{2}$ - $3\frac{1}{2}$  hrs. before sunset; adm. 5 pias.).

We may now cross the Place du Tunnel, past the upper station of the tunnel railway (Pl. H, 3; p. 538), and follow Rue Kabristan (or one of the narrow streets to the left, farther to the N., such as the Rue Vénédik) to the—

**Public Grounds of the Petits Champs** (Pl. H, 3, 2), near the *British Embassy* (Pl. H, 2) and the chief hotels (p. 537). They afford a beautiful view of Stambul and the Golden Horn, and are a favourite resort in the afternoon and evening (concerts, see p. 539).

We return, to the N.E., by Rue Tepé Bachi to the Grande Rue de Péra, whence the Rue Yéui Tcharehi leads to the S.E., past the *Galata Serai* (Pl. H, 2; Imper. Lycæum), to Top Haneh.

Our street ends, at the N.W. end of Pera, at the PLACE DU TAXIM (Pl. I, 2). Here on the right, adjoining the Kishla Jaddesi, are the *Artillery Barracks*, one of the chief scenes of conflict on 25th April 1909 when the Young Turks fought their way into the city, and the \***Taxim Park** (Pl. I, 1; band, see p. 539), and on the left a large esplanade.

From the Place du Taxim we may ascend the Ayas Pasha Boulevard, past the *German Embassy*, or from the Taxim Park the Dolma Bagtché Déré (Pl. K, 1; Dolma-garden valley), past the *Ecuries Impériales*, to PLACE DOLMA BAGTCHÉ DÉRÉ. On the E. side of this square, below the suburb of that name, rises the **Dolma Bagcheh Palace** (pp. 558, 546), of which only the high walls with their superb gateways are seen on the inland side. The sultan repairs hither weekly in solemn procession ('selamlik') to Friday prayer (at noon), usually offered in the neighbouring *Valideh Jami* (mosque of the sultan's mother; Pl. K, 1, 2).

We may now follow the road to the N.E. through the adjacent suburb of *Beshiktash*, where, opposite the steamboat pier, rises the *Türbeh Kheireddin Barbarossa* (p. 221), which is best viewed from the Bosphorus. Farther on are the ruins of the Chiragan Serai (p. 558).

From the pier of Beshiktash a road leads to the N.E. to the **Yildiz Kiosque**, surrounded with barracks and high walls, formerly the residence of the now deposed sultan Abdul Hamid (1876-1909). The *Palace* and its *Park*, and the private *Hamidieh Mosque*, built of white marble, are inaccessible.

It is now best to return by tramway (No. 2; p. 538) to the large suburb of **Top Haneh** (Pl. I, 3), inhabited chiefly by Turks, with the loftily situated *Jihangir Mosque* (1553).

Here, in the esplanade of the Artillery Arsenal on the Bosphorus, are situated the *Mosque of Mahmud II.* (1830) and a fine



but now roofless *Well House* of the time of Ahmed II. (1703-30), resembling the sebil at the Asab Kapu (p. 543). The *Mosque of Kiliġ Ali Pasha* (Pl. I, 3) was built by Sinān (p. 552).

We now return to Pera by the Rues Tchoukour Bostan and Yēni Tcharchi (p. 544), or by the GRANDE RUE DE GALATA (Pl. I, H, 3, 4), the busiest international thoroughfare, to Place Karakenġ (p. 543).

## b. Stambul.

From the Rue Karakenġ, in Galata, the **New Bridge** (Pl. H, 4, 5) crosses the Golden Horn (p. 555) to Stambul (toll 10 paras; carr. 2½ pias.). It was originally built of timber in 1845, and called *Sultan Valideh Bridge* after its founder (the 'sultan's mother'), and was rebuilt in 1877. The new iron bridge was begun in 1909. It affords beautiful \*Views of Galata and Stambul, of the Bosphorus and the Asiatic coast, while its busy and picturesque traffic presents scenes of endless variety.

At the S. end of the bridge lies the PLACE EMIN EUNOU (Pl. H, 5), called also *Baluk Bazar* or fish-market, beyond which rise the fine outlines of the —

\***Yeni Valideh Jami** (Pl. H, 5), or 'new mosque of the sultan's mother'. Begun in 1615 by *Khoja Kassim* for the mother of Ahmed I., after the model of Ahmed's Mosque, and damaged by the great fire of 1660, it was not completed till 1663. In the middle of the outer court are ranged, as in all the larger Turkish mosques, the forecourt (harām) with its three portals, the mosque itself, and the türbeh (p. 539), all turned towards Mecca (to the S.E.).

The forecourt, with its two elegant minarets and large wooden roofs above the side-portals, has a remarkably fine octagonal fountain of ablution (shadrivān) in the centre.

Like the Suleġmanieh (p. 552) the mosque is preceded by two colonnades. In the interior the lower wall surfaces and the four massive pillars of the dome are incrustured with bluish-green tiles. The mihrāb wall is connected with the pillars by a gallery; adjoining it, near the mihrāb or prayer-niche itself, are the superb pulpit and the railed-in gallery of the sultan. The adjacent \*Private Rooms of the sultan still have their original decoration of fayence tiles and stained glass.

The Türbeh contains the sarcophagus of the sultan's mother and the tombs of five sultans, recognizable by the turhan and double heron's plume.

On the W. side of the outer court is the **Missir Charshi** (Pl. G, 5; 'Egyptian Bazaar'), originally for goods from Egypt, but now a general market, next in importance to the Great Bazaar (p. 551). Among the wares in the open shops of the vaulted street the chief commodities are spices, drugs, and pigments.

To the W. of the Egyptian Bazaar, at the foot of Rue Ousoun Tcharchi (p. 551), rises the *Mosque of Rustem Pasha* (Pl. G, 5), vizier of Suleġman the Great (p. 542) and husband of his daughter Mihrimah (p. 553). It was built by Sinān (p. 552). The interior is noteworthy chiefly for the superb effect produced by its fayence tiles.

We follow the tramway (No. 3; p. 538), to the S.E., through the

Rue Bagtché Kapou, so named after the old 'garden-gate' of Stambul, and the Hamidiéh Jaddesi, crossing the broad Bab Ali Jaddesi which leads to the left to the *Railway Station* (p. 537). Farther on we come to the wall of the Seraglio on the left, and to (10 min.) the *Sublime Porte* (Pl. H, 6; vizierate and ministry of foreign affairs) on the right. Its central part, which contained the ministry of home affairs and the cabinet was burnt down in Feb. 1911.

The **Seraglio** or *Seraï* (Pl. H-I, 5, 7; now officially called *Top Kapu Seraï*, 'seraglio of the cannon-gate'), with its neglected garden-terraces and miscellaneous buildings, occupies the site of the Acropolis and oldest streets of Byzantium (p. 541) and the first of the seven hills of New Rome. Within the extensive precincts, enclosed by a pinnacled wall and defended by towers, Mohammed II. in 1468 erected a summer palace, which Suleiman the Great (p. 542) enlarged and made his residence. All the sultans resided here until Abdul Mejîd built the Dolma Bageheh Palace (1850-5; p. 558). In 1873 the railway was carried through the gardens, past the *Granite Column of Emp. Claudius II.* (268-70 A. D.). Around the palace are grouped the old church of Irene (p. 548), several military and other new buildings, the imperial *Mint*, and the *School of Art* founded in 1889.

From the chief entrance, the *So-uk Cheshmeh Gate* (Pl. H, 6), we ascend to the right, past the Mint, to the first terrace. A road to the left leads thence, behind the School of Art, to the New Museum, on the right, and the Chinili Kiosque, on the left.

The **New Museum** (Pl. I, 6), opened in 1891, contains the imperial *\*\*Collection of Antiquities*, the arrangement of which is still incomplete. Adm., see p. 539. Director, Halil Bey.

**GROUND FLOOR.** The first rooms, on the right and left of the entrance, contain the sarcophagi, including the famous coffins discovered in 1887 in the so-called royal tombs of Sidon (p. 470). The two vaults, in which the rulers of Sidon of the 6-4th cent. B. C. are supposed to have been buried, contained 26 stone coffins, some in the Egyptian form of a mummy, with sculptured heads, others shaped like Greek temples. In several cases their execution is highly artistic. The finest are in (right) Room I: \*No. 48. So-called Satrap's Coffin, of Ionian workmanship (first half of 5th cent.); \*49. Sarcophagus of the mourning women, in marble, in the form of a temple, influenced in style by the works of Praxiteles (4th cent.). In (left) Room II: \*No. 75. Lycian sarcophagus, with lid in the form of a pointed arch, executed under the fresh influence of the Parthenon reliefs (p. 517); \*\*76. Alexander sarcophagus, an Attic original (about 300 B. C.), with traces of rich colouring; 90. Sarcophagus of Tabnit, king of Sidon, originally that of an Egyptian general (6th cent.). Again, in Room I: No. 1142. Tomb-stele from Nisyros (p. 490; about 500 B. C.); 45. Tomb-stele from Pella, a fine early Greek work like the last; 31-33. Fragments of Roman sarcophagi (Ulysses fighting against the wooers, etc.); also leaden coffins from Beirut, Khoms (p. 412), etc. (Room II contains also six terracotta coffins from Klazomenæ, 6th cent. B. C.). Among the objects in the other rooms we note a large Lycian sarcophagus from Trysa (2nd cent. B. C.); \*1179. Late Roman sarcophagus from the region of Konia, with the recumbent figures of man and wife.

A large room is devoted solely to the art and inscriptions of the

Hittites, the dominating race on the Upper Euphrates, in Syria, and in Asia Minor from about 1500 to 1000 B.C., who were afterwards split up into small principalities and lost their national characteristics. From this later period (about 9-8th cent.) date the numerous objects from Senjerli in N. Syria (among others No. 873. Two sphinxes as a base of a column). Other relics are from Marrash in N. Syria (840. Lion with inscription) and from Albistan (835. Limestone pillar).

Two rooms are set apart for the Greek-Roman sculptures. Among the chief early Greek works (6th cent. B. C.) are: No. 5bis. Reliefs from a tombstone in the form of a pillar, with scenes of peace and war; 8. 133. Torso of Apollo and Relief of Hercules drawing his bow, both from Thasos; 680. Tomb-stele from Dorylæum in Phrygia; \*78. Head of a man, early Ionian, from Rhodes; 32, 33. Kybele, from Kyme; 1136. Relief, Birth of Athena, from Chalcedon. — Of the 5th cent.: No. 1189. Caryatid; 1433. Hermes Propylæos, after the famous work of Alkamenes (Roman copy); \*148. Snake's head from the tripod in the At Meïdân (p. 549). Among other creations of the Greek golden age (4th cent.) are: No. 1121. Statue of a youth; 114. Upper half of a stele, from Kyzikos; 1242. Relief with a portrait of Euripides; 1028. Relief of a woman playing on the lyre, from Mysia. — Hellenistic sculptures from Pergamum (p. 533): \*764. Dancer, from a large circular monument; \*1138. Marble head (Alexander the Great?); 72. Marsyas hanging (a good copy); also important: \*709. Alexander the Great, from Magnesia on the Sipylus; 685. Colossal head of Zeus, from Troy; 9. Colossal statue of Apollo, from Tralleis; \*1423. Relief of a boatman (?), from Tralleis, in the style of the 'Alexandrine' reliefs. — Of Roman origin: 31. Largest representation of the so-called Thracian horseman, from a triumphal arch at Saloniki.

In the room of the Byzantine antiquities we note No. 164. Statue of the Good Shepherd (3rd cent. ?); \*1090. Early-Christian pulpit from Saloniki, with the Adoration of the Magi in detached figures; 189, 190. Fragments of a column with scenes with figures (Baptism of Christ, etc.; about 500); also interesting capitals with figures and foliage ornamentation.

Two rooms form an Architectural Museum (Asia Minor relics).

The FIRST FLOOR is occupied by the Babylonian-Assyrian antiquities (incl. the glazed terracotta sarcophagi from Nippur, and No. 1027. Votive relief of King Nārām-Sin, about 3750 B.C.), the unimportant Egyptian relics, and curiosities from Cyprus (p. 489), Himsyar (region of Yemen in S. Arabia), and Palmyra. Then collections of bronzes and trinkets from Schliemann's excavations at Hissarlik (p. 534), from the Sidonian sarcophagi (p. 546), etc.; vases and terracottas from Asia Minor (Hissarlik, Myrina, Priene), Cos (p. 490), and Rhodes; glass vessels from Asia Minor, Cyprus, Syria, and Tripolitania; also a collection of coins. — The N. wing contains the *Museum Library*.

The elegant **Chinili Kiosque** (Pl. I, 6; 'fayence palace'), one of the oldest Turkish buildings in the city, was erected in 1470 by *Kemal ed-Din* under Mohammed II., in the Persian style, and was restored in 1590. In 1908 it was converted into an \**Oriental Art Museum*. Adm., see p. 539.

The two-storied portico (ticket-office on the left) contains tombstones, etc. — The vestibule, with its original inscribed frieze, is adorned with well-preserved green \*Fayence Tiles.

The domed hall and five side-rooms contain Arabian, Persian, and Turkish fayence, Turkish pottery, seals (tugres), firmans, and irades of Turkish sultans, woodwork (koran-desks, cabinets, etc.), leather (beautiful book-bindings), and metal work; also cut gems, Arabian and Venetian glass, mosque-lamps, embroidery, and \*Persian Carpets. The chief treasures of the collection are the \*Prayer Niche from the palace of the Seljuk sultan Alaeddin at Konia (13th cent.) and a throne of Selim I. (p. 542).

Passing the Mint (p. 546) we next enter the outer court of the Seraglio. In the centre rises the huge *Janissaries' Plane Tree* (Pl. I, 6), where the janissaries (p. 550) used to meet.—To the left the *Orta Kapu* leads to the *Seraglio Palace* (adm., see p. 540). It contains the throne-room (Arsh Odasi) of the time of Suleiman the Great, the Library, the Imperial Treasury (hazneh han), and the superb Bagdad Kiosque (1639), etc.

Above the outer court rises, on the right, the **Church of Irene** (Pl. I, 6; dedicated to 'divine peace'), a domed basilica built by Constantine, and restored first by Justinian after the Nika revolt (p. 541), and again in 740. After the Turkish conquest it was used as an arsenal, but is now a *Military Museum* (adm., see p. 539).

We leave the Seraglio by the *Bab i Humayûn* (Pl. I, 6), the superb modern gate of the sultan, replacing that of Mohammed II.

In the SERAI MEYDÂN (Pl. I, 6, 7; 'Seraglio Square'), on the S.W. side of the palace-walls, rises the \**Fountain of Ahmed III.*, erected in 1728, the finest sebil in the city, with a well-preserved timber roof. Nearly opposite are the Aya Sophia and the *Ministry of Justice* (Pl. H, I, 7), which was the meeting-place of the new Turkish parliament in 1908-9.

The \*\***Aya Sôphia Mosque** (Pl. H, 7; adm., see p. 539), formerly the church of St. Sophia, 4 min. to the S. of the So-uk Cheshmeh Gate (p. 546), is the most famous edifice in the whole city. Here in 326, opposite to his palace, Constantine erected a basilica, which he dedicated to Divine Wisdom (Sophia), and which after a fire in 415 was rebuilt by Theodosius II. The church having again been destroyed during the Nika rebellion, Justinian caused the present sumptuous edifice, which was to eclipse all others in the empire, to be erected in 532-7 by *Anthemios* of Tralleis and *Isidoros* of Miletos.

The plan of the building is nearly square. Its axis, contrary to custom, runs to the E.S.E., in line with that of the palace. It measures  $82\frac{1}{2}$  by 77 yds., but if the atrium or forecourt had still existed the length would have been no less than 184 yds. The edifice with its nave and aisles presents a curious combination of an ancient Christian basilica with a dome-covered mosque. Above the nave, which is 36 yds. in breadth, the great dome, 105 ft. in diameter and 184 ft. in height, but externally inconspicuous, rises on four massive pillars. It is continued lengthwise by two half-domes, relieved by niches, the large E. central niche forming the apse. The upper story of the aisles, borne by antique columns with capitals resembling imposts, and the galleries above the inner vestibule contained the gynæceum, or women's seats.

The Crusaders pillaged the church in 1204 (p. 542), and many of its treasures were carried off also at the Turkish conquest. The mosaics were whitewashed, the minaret at the S.E. angle was erect-

ed, and the unsightly flying buttresses were added on the E. side. To the further detriment of the general effect the successors of the conqueror built the other three minarets, the mausoleums, schools, and outbuildings. A thorough restoration was undertaken by *Fossati*, an Italian architect, in 1847, when the outside was painted yellow with red stripes.

The entrance for visitors is in the N. side-street, by a door to the left of the N.W. minaret. A few steps descend to the INNER VESTIBULE (eso-narthex), from which five doors open on the outer vestibule (exonarthex) and nine portals lead into the interior. At the S. end of the inner vestibule, opposite the N. entrance, is a Byzantine \*Bronze Door (9th cent.), with part of the original panels.

The northmost portal admits us to the \*INTERIOR, in which the immense central dome, in contrast to St. Peter's at Rome, dominates the entire nave. The marble pavement is partly destroyed and partly covered with carpets and mats spread obliquely in the direction of Mecca (S.E.). The mihrâb or prayer-recess has been placed, for the same reason, a little to the S. of the axis of the apse. Beside the pillars of the apse are, on the right, the mimbar, or Friday pulpit, and on the left the octagonal grated gallery of the sultan, resting on eight antique columns. The nave contains several open galleries or tribunes for prayer-recitals. The Koran niche in the S. aisle also is worth seeing. (Visitors should be careful not to touch anything.)

During the nights of Ramadan (p. 539) visitors are admitted only to the galleries, which the sacristan will show at other times.

On the S. side of the mosque, adjoining the Aya Sophia Meïdân, rise five TÜRBEHS, or burial-chapels of sultans. The southmost, once the baptistery of the church, dates perhaps from Justinian's reign.

THE AYA SÓPHIA MEÏDÂN (Pl. H, 7), a busy square planted with trees, on the S. side of the mosque, was the ancient *Augusteion* (or *Agorá*), the greatest centre of traffic in New Rome, whence the triumphal road led to the Golden Gate (p. 554). Down to the Turkish conquest it was adorned with a mounted statue of Justinian. Adjoining it on the S.W. lies the AT MEÏDÂN (Pl. H, 7; 'horse square'), 330 yds. long, partly occupying the site of a *Hippodrome* begun by Sept. Severus (p. 541) and completed by Constantine. From these two squares, and from the Serai Meïdân (p. 548), the Roman and Byzantine imperial palaces, with their dependencies and several churches, extended to the S.E. to the town-wall on the Sea of Marmora.

At the N. angle of At Meïdân, where Rue Divan Yolun (p. 550) diverges, lies a small *Public Garden*. Farther on, to the S.W., passing a *Street Fountain* presented by Emp. William II. in 1898, we come to three ancient monuments which still occupy their old places on the spina of the Hippodrome (comp. p. 348). One is the *Obelisk of Theodosius I.*, dating from the time of Thutmosis III. (p. 456; brought from Heliopolis), with Roman reliefs, on the pedestal, of the imperial family viewing the races from the court-stand of the Hippodrome. The second is the bronze \**Snake Column*, once the central support of a huge tripod which the Greeks erected as a votive offering at Delphi after the victory of Plataea (p. 506). The third is the so-called *Colossus*, an obelisk of unknown origin.



No less conspicuous than the Aya Sophia is the \***Mosque of Ahmed I.** (Pl. H, 7), on the S.E. side of At Meïdân. It was built by the young sultan of that name in 1608-14 as the second-largest mosque in the city, and is the only one besides the Kaaba at Mecca that has six minarets. The large outer court, planted with trees and often used as a market-place, is separated from At Meïdân by a broken-down wall. The lofty chief portal, with its stalactite niche and its fine bronze gate, leads into a forecourt flanked with domed colonnades where we notice the pretty stalactite capitals. In the centre rises a superb hexagonal marble fountain with a railing.

The interior of the mosque (79 by 70 yds.), in the style of the Mehmedieh (p. 553), resembles the Shahzadeh mosque (p. 552) in the disposition of its four half-domes. The great central dome, 73 ft. in diameter, rests on four clumsy round pillars, and around it runs a low gallery with depressed keel-arches. The walls are lined with white marble below and with beautiful fayence tiles from Nikæa above.

To the S.W. of At Meïdân is the *Janissaries' Museum* (Pl. G, H, 7; adm., see p. 539), in which are exhibited wax-figures wearing the ancient costumes of Turkish dignitaries and the uniforms of the Janissaries, or old body-guard (1328-1826).

To the S. of the Museum, close to the railway, rises the \***Küchük Aya Sôphia** (Pl. H, 7, 8), or 'little' mosque of Aya Sophia, a kind of prelude to the 'great', now containing a military museum. It was built under Justinian in 528, at the same time as San Vitale at Ravenna, as a church of *SS. Sergius and Bacchus*. The building is nearly square, with semicircular niches at the angles, and encloses an octagonal interior, between the eight corner-columns of which are four semicircular niches and four straight rows of columns. The junction of the walls with the dome was masked, as later in the Sophia Church, by curved triangular spandrels or pendentives.

Beyond the public garden (p. 549) we enter the **RUE DIVAN YOLOU** (tramway No. 3, p. 538). At the end of it, on the right, is a railed-in burial-ground containing the handsome *Türbeh of Mahmud II.* (d. 1839) and his son Abdul Aziz (sultan in 1861-76). Entrance to the right, in Rue Mahmoudié.

In the main street, now called Sedefdjilar Yolu, we next come to the second hill of New Rome (p. 541), crowned with the so-called **Burnt Column** (Pl. G, 6; Turk. *Chemberli Tash*, 'stone with the hoop'). This great column of porphyry was erected by Constantine on the ancient 'triumphal way', to mark the centre of his forum, and bore his statue in bronze down to 1105. It was restored in 1909. The street then leads past the Kalpakjilar Kapu (on the right), the S. gate of the Great Bazaar (p. 551), to the Bayazid Mosque (p. 551).

From the Burnt Column the Rue Nouri Osmanié leads to the N. to the white marble *Mosque of Nuri Osmanieh* (Pl. G, 6), a bold dome-roofed edifice copied from the Selim Mosque (p. 553), but with a semicircular forecourt.

Adjacent on the W. is the \***Great Bazaar** (Pl. G, 6; Turk. *Büyük Charshi*, 'great market'), one of the sights of Constantinople. It lies in a depression between the Nuri Osmanieh Mosque and the Serasker Square (see below) and forms a distinct quarter of the city, enclosed by gates. As in the silks (p. 335) the crafts mostly have their own streets or districts. Most of the buildings have been re-erected since the earthquake of 1894. To the early 17th cent. belongs the still extant castellated *Valideh Han* (see below); of the early 18th cent. are the *Bezestán* (the main central building, founded in the 10th cent.) and the *Sandal Bezestán*. Besides genuine Oriental wares many European goods also are sold here.

The *Nuri Osmanieh Kapu*, on the W. side of the outer court of the mosque, opens on to the **KALPAKJILAR BASHI JADDESI**, the main thoroughfare on the S. side of the Bazaar. Immediately on the right is the *Sandal Bezestán*, once the silk-bazaar, now a warehouse (usually closed).

The street on the N. side (Restaurant Tokatlian, see p. 537) leads to the W. after a few paces to the *Bezestán* (Pl. Bez.; G, 6), where artistic old weapons, gold and silver wares, inlaid furniture, etc. are displayed. In the street on the E. side are sold jewels and trinkets; on the N. side cloth, Oriental antiquities, and books; on the W. side Turkish women's apparel and embroidery; on the S. side leather-work, etc.

From the W. gate of the *Bezestán* we pass through the *Bezestán Jaddesi*, with its clothes-shops, to the **OUSOUN TCHARCHI**, the main street ascending from the Rustem Pasha Mosque (p. 545) to the S. gate (**KALPAKJILAR KAPU**, p. 550). Going straight on we may ascend through the curved *Fesjiler Jaddesi*, the fez-market, to the **BIT BAZAR JADDESI**, a street running to the N. and S., the entrance to the (left) *Second-hand Market* (**Bat Bazar**, jestingly called 'bit bazar' or louse-market). In the other direction, a few paces to the N., is the **Hakkaklar Sokak**, with the stalls of the seal-engravers, booksellers, etc., leading to the Bayazid Mosque.

Those who intend to return from the Great Bazaar direct to the New Bridge (p. 545) may visit also the *Valideh Han* (Pl. G, 5, 6; see above), the seat of the Persian traders, situated in the **Chakmakjilar Yokussu**, diverging to the E. from the **Ousoun Tcharchi**.

On the third hill of the city, the site of the forum of Theodosius I., rise the Bayazid Mosque and the Seraskerat in its large court.

The \***Mosque of Bayazid** (Pl. G, 6) was erected in 1489-97 by the Albanian *Kheireddin*, under sultan Bayazid, son of Mohammed II., the conqueror. The handsome portals of the forecourt recall Seljuk prototypes. The beautiful forecourt, enlivened ever since the time of the founder by countless pigeons, has pointed arcades with elegant domes. In the centre is an octagonal fountain. The interior, tastelessly painted in the Turkish rococo style in the 18th cent., is a simplified imitation of the Aya Sophia.

To the N. of the mosque the *Serasker Kapu*, the modern S. gateway, leads into the court, now a drilling-ground, of the *Seraskerat* (Pl. F, G, 5; or ministry of war). Here once stood the *Eski-Seraï*, the oldest palace of the sultans (comp. p. 546). The \***Serasker Tower** (closed on Frid.; fee 3-5 pias.), about 200 ft. high, built by Mahmud II. (d. 1839) of white marble from the island of Marmara (p. 535), affords a magnificent view of the city.

Behind the barracks on the N. side of the Seraskerat, or by the Serasker Jaddesi to the right, we descend to the terrace of the Suleiman Mosque, which is surrounded by schools, baths, and the *Residence of the Sheikh ul-Islam*.

The \*\*Mosque of Suleiman the Great (Turk. *Sulṣi-manieh*; Pl. F, G, 5), erected in 1550-66 by the Albanian *Sinān* (Mimar Sinān Agha), on the model of the Aya Sophia and the Bayazid Mosque, is one of the two master-works of this most famous of Turkish architects (the other being the Selim mosque at Adrianople). The superb chief portal on the N.W. side is three stories in height. At the angles of the forecourt (63 by 49½ yds.) rise four minarets of unequal height. The exterior of the mosque is embellished with two arcades; the smaller domes are charmingly grouped round the great dome; the latter, only 85 ft. in diameter, is loftier than that of Aya Sophia.

Notwithstanding the striped decoration with which it was marred at the time of the restoration under Abdul Aziz (p. 550), the interior surpasses all the other mosques of Constantinople in harmony of structure, in picturesqueness of perspective, and in magnificence of ornamentation, but is unfortunately badly lighted. Between the four pillars of the dome, on each side, are two monolith columns, 29 ft. high, with stalactite capitals, supporting the upper stories of the aisles. The \*Mihrāb Wall is enriched with beautiful fayence tiles and with stained glass by *Serkosh Ibrahim*.

In the burial-ground behind the mosque rise the handsome *Türbehs of Suleiman* (fee 5 pias.) and his favourite wife *Roxolana*.

From the outer court of the mosque, with its fine old cypresses and plane-trees, we may descend to the E. to Rustem Pasha's Mosque (p. 545) and the New Bridge (p. 545); or we may go to the N.W. to the *Old Bridge* (Pl. F, G, 4; p. 555; toll 10 paras) and the Rue Iskander (p. 543).

From the W. gate of the Seraskerat, or from the W. angle of the outer court of the Suleiman mosque, we may soon reach the two-storied *Aqueduct of Valens* (Pl. F, E, 6, 5), dating from the reign of that emperor (368 A.D.) but much restored. It bridges the space between the fourth and third hills of the city.

On the S. side of the aqueduct, near the scene of the great fire of 1908, rises the *Shahzadeh Mosque* (Pl. E, F, 5; 'prince's mosque'), an early work of Sinān (see above), erected by Suleiman in 1543-7 in memory of his son Mohammed. The plan is similar to that of the Mehmedieh (see below). It is charmingly fitted up in the interior. In the two türbehs repose the princes Mohammed and Jihangir and the princess Mihrimah. As a rule the muezzin permits visitors to ascend one of the minarets for a small gratuity.

From this mosque the Rue Chahsadé Bachi ascends to the N.W. to the *Mosque of Mohammed II.* (Pl. D, E, 4; *Mehmedieh* or *Fatih Jami*; comp. p. 542), the holiest in Constantinople after that of Eyúb (p. 555). It was built by the Greek *Christodoulos* in 1463-9

on the fourth hill of the city, on the site and with the materials of the *Apostles' Church*. This church, founded by Constantine, had been restored by Justinian and was famous as the burial-place of the emperors.

The outer court, planted with cypresses, on the N.W. side of which a busy market is held, is surrounded, as in the Byzantine age, by a great many miscellaneous buildings. The plan of the mosque is probably the same as that of the *Apostles' Church*. The forecourt is commanded by two minarets. The interior, in the form of a Greek cross, has four half-domes in the two axes adjoining the central dome, four smaller corner-domes, and three galleries. The whole building was modernized after the earthquake of 1767.

The first *Türbeh* behind the mosque is that of 'the Conqueror'.

From the N.W. corner of the outer court the Sultan Mehmed and Sultan Selim streets lead to the N. to the *Mosque of Selim I.* (Pl. E, 3; Turk. *Selimieh*) on the fifth city-hill, erected by Suleiman the Great in 1520-6 in memory of his warlike father Selim I. (p. 542). This is the simplest of all the sultans' mosques. The outer walls are roofed with a single semicircular dome.

To the S. of Mehmedieh, between the fourth city-hill and the *Lykos Valley*, among the ruins caused by a fire, rises *Marcian's Column* (Pl. D, E, 5; Turk. *Kiz Tash*, maiden's stone), erected in honour of that emperor (450-7).

In the *Lykos Valley*, to the S.W. of *Marcian's Column*, once lay the *Barracks of the Janissaries* (p. 550), who were massacred in the *Et Meidan* here (Pl. D, 5; 'place of flesh') after a revolt in 1826.—In the *Ak Serai* quarter (Pl. D, E, 6), on the ancient triumphal way (p. 550), lay the Roman *Forum Boarium* (cattle-market). The road ascended thence to the seventh city-hill. Here, in the quarter now called *Avret Bazar*, is still seen the pedestal of the marble *Column of Arcadius* (Pl. D, 7; Turk. *Avret Tash*, women's stone), the sole surviving relic of the forum of Arcadius.

From the Mehmedieh a main street (carr. 5 pias.) leads direct in  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr., to the N.W., to the *Edirneh Kapu* (see below).

Beside the city-wall, near *Rue Edirné Kapou*, is the sixth and highest city-hill, on which rises the *Mihrimah Mosque* (Pl. C, 3), built in 1556 by Sinán (p. 552) for the princess Mihrimah (p. 545), on the site of the Byzantine monastery of St. George, and restored in 1910.—From the Greek *Church of St. George* we walk about 250 paces to the N.E., and then descend to the right, near the city-wall, to visit the—

*Kahrieh Mosque* (Pl. C, 2), once the church of the monastery of *Chora* ('in the country'), which probably existed before the time of Theodosius II. It was restored in the 11th cent. and enlarged in the 14th, and contains famous Byzantine \*Mosaics (sacristan lives near).

We now turn our steps to the ruinous *Edirneh Kapu* (Pl. C, 2; Adrianople Gate), the gate of Charisius or cemetery-gate (*Porta Polyandriu*) of the Byzantines.

Outside the gate, where stretches the largest *Moslem Cemetery* of Stambul, we obtain an excellent view of the old \*Land-Wall

of the city, over 4 M. in length. The chief part of it is the *Theodosian Wall* (p. 541), extending from the Sea of Marmora to the Tekfur Seraï (see below). This was originally a single wall, defended by towers, but after an earthquake in 447 it was doubled, the two walls being 66 yds. apart and, from the bottom of the moat, 100 ft. high.

The S. part of the land-wall may be visited by carriage (one-horse 10, two-horse 10 or 15 piastres; bargaining necessary) from the Edirneh Kapu. We drive past *Top Kapu* (Pl. A, 4; 'cannon-gate'), once the gate of St. Romanos, famed in the siege of 1453, to Yedi Kuleh railway-station (Pl. A, B, 9). We may return thence to the town by local train (about every  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr.), or from the Yedi Kuleh Gate by tramway (No. 4; change at Ak Seraï, p. 553), or from Psamatia Kapu (Pl. B, 8) by local steamer (p. 538).

Near the S. end of the wall rises the castle of *Yedi Kuleh* (Pl. A, 9; 'seven towers'; adm. except Sun.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  piastres; small fee to lantern-bearer), rebuilt by Mohammed II., within which is the dilapidated *Porta Aurea* ('golden gate'), once the triumphal gate of the Byzantine emperors.—On the Sea of Marmora, at the point where the land-wall joined the *Marmora Sea Wall*, rises the octagonal *Mermer Kuleh* (Pl. A, 9; 'marble tower'), the sole relic of a castle of the time of Emp. Basil II. (976-1025).

To the N.E. of the Edirneh Kapu, beyond the *Greek Cemetery* (Pl. C, 2), the Theodosian city-wall is joined by the single but stronger *Wall of the Blachernæ Quarter* ('marsh-land quarter'). This wall served for the defence of the famous St. Mary's Church of the empress Pulcheria (ca. 450), and for that of the Blachernæ Palace, founded at the end of the 5th cent., which in the 12th cent. became the imperial residence instead of the older palaces in the Augusteion (p. 549). The wall dates partly from the reigns of Emp. Heraklios (610-41), Leo V. (813-20), and Manuel Comnenus (1143-80), but was largely rebuilt in the 14th and 15th centuries.

The ruined Byzantine palace rising above the town-wall near the small *Kerkopoporta* (Pl. C, 2), the so-called *Tekfur Seraï* ('emperor's palace'), was probably founded by Constantine VII. Porphyrogenetos (912-59). Of the *Blachernæ Palace* itself the foundations are still traceable between the *Egri Kapu* (Pl. C, 1; once *Porta Kaligaria*) and the Aivas Effendi Mosque. To the old terrace of the palace belonged the massive *Towers of Isaak Angelos* and *Anemas* (Pl. C, 1).

On the N. side the land-walls end with the picturesque castle of *Brachionon* or *Pentapyrgion*, answering to the Yedi Kuleh on the S. side. It lies between the inner and the site of the outer Blachernæ gate. Near it are buried the Arabs who fell in 678 (p. 541).

From the *Aivan Seraï Kapu* (Pl. D, 1), which belongs to the old *Sea Wall on the Golden Horn* (p. 541), a broad road to the left (N.W.) leads through the suburb of *Ortaköy* (Pl. B, C, 1) to ( $\frac{3}{4}$  M.) Eyûb (p. 555). Straight on, we soon reach the Aivan Seraï pier (p. 555).



## c. The Golden Horn.

By CAÏQUE (p. 538) from the New Bridge to Eyúb about 1 hr., to the Sweet Waters  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 hrs. (there and back 20-25 pias.). The row back is particularly fine towards sunset.—STEAMBOAT (p. 538) to Eyúb in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr., thence to the Sweet Waters 20 min.

The **Golden Horn**, already named *Chrysokeras* by the Greeks, an arm of the sea  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. long and at the widest point  $\frac{1}{2}$  M. across, probably a submerged side-valley of the Bosphorus, is one of the finest natural harbours in the world. In the Byzantine period it was closed for defensive purposes by a chain. It consists of the *Outer Commercial Harbour* (Pl. H, I, 4, 5), with the Galata Quay (p. 543) and the new quays on the Stambul side, the *Inner Commercial Harbour* (Pl. G, H, 4), between the two bridges, and the *Naval Harbour* (Pl. E-G, 2, 3).

The voyager on the Golden Horn is chiefly struck with the busy harbour scenes and the picturesque appearance of the crowded Oriental quarters rising from the banks. Starting from the New Bridge (Pl. H, 4) the steamer crosses the inner commercial harbour to the pier of *Yemish Iskelesi* (Pl. G, 4) at Stambul, at the foot of the terrace of the Suleiman Mosque, and then passes under the Old Bridge (Pl. F, G, 4; p. 552) into the naval harbour. On the Stambul side it first calls at the piers of *Jubali Kapu* and *Aya Kapu* (Pl. F, 3), the latter lying below Selim's Mosque (p. 553).

Next, on the same side, are the piers of *Phanar* (Pl. E, 2), the Greek quarter, where a terrible massacre took place in 1821, and *Balat* (Pl. D, 2), the largest Jewish quarter.

On the opposite bank, from the Old Bridge onwards, lie the dockyard buildings. On the bay of *Kasım Pasha* (calling-place of some of the steamboats) is the *Ministry of Marine* (Divan Haneh; Pl. G, 2, 3), with its surrounding barracks, workshops, and docks. In front of it are anchored men-of-war and guard-ships.

The steamer next touches at *Ters Haneh* (Pl. E, 2), on the E. bank, at the end of the dockyard, and at the Jewish quarter of *Haskiöi* (Has Keu; Pl. E, 1); then, on the W. bank, at *Aivan Seraï* (Pl. D, 1; p. 554), where we have a fine view of the N.E. end of the land-walls and the beginning of the sea-wall on the Golden Horn; then, on the E. bank, at *Kalijeh Oglu*, and on the W. bank at *Defterdar Iskelesi* (Pl. C, 1) and *Eyúb* (see inset plans in Plan of City).

In the suburb of \***Eyúb**, a few minutes' walk from the pier, is the famous *Mosque of Eyúb*, where the ceremony of girding each new sultan with the sword takes place. It was built of white marble by Mohammed II., the Conqueror, in 1459, adjacent to the türbeh of Abn Eyúb Ensari, the legendary standard-bearer of the prophet, whose tomb here was revealed in a vision a few days after the conquest. The spot is so revered by the Moslems that until now no Christian dared set foot even in the outer court. Since the establishment of the new Turkish government, however, visitors may

enter the deeply impressive court and even the mosque itself, but they should be careful not to remain standing between the railings in the centre of the court and the gilded windows on the wall-side.

From the mosque, up the hill-side to the N.E., extends the picturesque *Cemetery*, with its venerable cypresses. A path ascends from the mosque, past a monastery (*Tekkeh*) of the dancing dervishes (p. 543), to the top, where we have a splendid \*View of both banks of the Golden Horn.

From Eyûb a smaller local steamer plies through the *Stambul Liman*, the shallow N.W. arm of the Golden Horn,  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. long, to *Kiathaneh*, or *Kiahat Haneh*; this trip, on Fridays or Sundays in spring, affords an interesting picture of Turkish life. At *Kiathaneh* two streams fall into the Golden Horn, the so-called **Sweet Waters of Europe** (the Asiatic waters, see p. 558), or *Eaux Douces*. The eastmost is the *Kiathaneh Suyu*, in the valley of which, about  $1\frac{1}{4}$  M. up, is a château of the sultan, the most popular holiday resort of the citizens of Constantinople. In the meadows, under shady trees, are erected huts and arhours, where music and amusements of all kinds are provided. The Moslems enjoy themselves sedately here on Fridays; the Christians come on Sundays; hither too the people of fashion ride or drive. Shortly before sunset a whole flotilla of boats on the Golden Horn returns home to the city.

#### d. Scutari.

STEAM FERRY BOATS from the *New Bridge* (see p. 538) and *Beshiktash* to Scutari. Those from the New Bridge to the minor stations *Salajak*, near the Leander tower, and *Harcin-Iskelesi*, below the Selimieh Barracks (p. 536), are less frequent and are seldom used by strangers. — CARRIAGES have the same tariff as in the city (p. 538). Drive from the pier to the *Chamlîja Spring* and back viâ the Great Cemetery (about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.)  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mejidieh (30 pias.). — HORSE to the *Bulgurlu* about 1 mej.

The steamer leaves the *Seraglio Point* on the right and steers to the E. to ( $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) the chief landing-place at Scutari, which lies on the Asiatic shore, in a bay to the N. of the promontory. To the right, off the end of the promontory, is a flat islet on which rises the so-called *Leander's Tower* (by the Turks named *Kiz Kulesi*, i.e. maiden's tower, from the legend that a sultan's daughter was once kept here), with a signalling station and lights.

Scutari (no European inns), Turk. *Üsküdar*, the ancient *Chrysopolis*, the harbour of Chalcedon (p. 536), now a large suburb of Constantinople, contains 90,000 inhab., comparatively few of whom are Armenians and Greeks. Its fine old mosques, its crooked streets, and its small timber houses give it a more Oriental character than Stambul. Until a century ago Scutari was the terminus of the caravan-routes from Asia Minor, by which the treasures of the East were brought to Constantinople. It is still the starting-point of the sacred annual Mecca caravan.

From the pier we follow the broad main street past the *Bilyik Jami* ('Great Mosque'; 1547), on the left, and the *Yeni Valideh Jami* (1707-10), on the right, beyond which a road to the right diverges to the Dervishes' Monastery and the Great Cemetery.





The street, inclining to the left, next leads to the quarters of *Yeni Mahalleh*, with an Armenian cemetery, and *Baglar Bashi*; then, past villas, to the village of *Bulgurlukiöi*. Before the village is reached a road to the left leads to (2 M. from the pier) the *Chamlıja Spring*, shaded by great plane-trees, a favourite Friday and Sunday resort like the Sweet Waters (p. 556).

We may thence ascend (to the N.,  $\frac{1}{4}$  hr.) the *Great Bulgurlu* or *Büyük Chamlıja* (879 ft.; small café, bargaining necessary), which, in the forenoon especially, affords a superb \*View of Constantinople, the Bosporus, and the Sea of Marmora.

On the way back we turn to the left, skirting the Armenian cemetery, to visit the \**Great Cemetery* (*Büyük Mezaristan*), the largest Moslem burial-ground in the East. The lower road through it leads to the N. to the *Monastery of the Howling Dervishes* (*Rıfat Tekkeh*; no admittance).

To the S. of the Great Cemetery lies *Haidar Pasha* (p. 536), with a large *Military Hospital*, where Florence Nightingale (1820-1910) first devoted herself to her philanthropic work. Adjoining the Hospital is the *British Cemetery*, containing a tall granite Obelisk in memory of the British who fell in the Crimean war.

### e. The Bosporus.

LOCAL STEAMERS (p. 538), with 17 stations on the European side and 12 on the Asiatic, never all touched at on the same voyage. To *Rumeli Kavak*, the northmost station on the W. shore, in 2 hrs., 5 (in summer 6) steamers only. From any station it is easy to ferry to the opposite shore (5-10 pias.).

The Thracian \**Bosporus* ('ox-ford', from the Greek myth that Io swam in the shape of a cow from Asia to Europe), Turk. *Kara Denis Boghaz* or *Stambul Boghaz* (Black Sea or Stambul Straits), which, like the Dardanelles (p. 534), was formed by the subsidence of a river-valley in the tertiary period (comp. p. xxxiv), connects the Sea of Marmora with the Black Sea. Length 20 M., breadth about 2 M., average depth 89 ft. (greatest about 395 ft.). A surface-stream, quickened by the prevailing N.E. winds, and consisting of the fresher water of the Black Sea, fed by its copious rivers, constantly pours through the straits towards the Mediterranean, while the salter and heavier water of the latter flows in the opposite direction in a strong under-current into the Black Sea. The steep coast-hills of the N. part, as far as Rumeli Kavak, consist of eruptive rock, basalt, dolerite, and trachyte; in the S. part the prevailing formations are Devonian, clay-slate, greywacke, quartzite, and limestone. The peninsula of Stambul is of the miocene formation.

A trip on the Bosporus affords a highly picturesque and varied panorama of the scenery on its banks, and on the way back we suddenly obtain a striking view of the great city and its suburbs.



The more important places only are named below. (L. signifies landing-place or pier.)

## WEST BANK.

*Galata Quay* and *Top Haneh*, see pp. 543, 544.

*Dolma Bagcheh* (p. 544), with the *Seraï* of that name, built by Abdul Mejid in 1850-5 in the overlaid 'Turkish Renaissance' style, now the residence of Mohammed V.; the façade on the Bosporus is over 700 yds. long; in the lofty central building is the huge throne-room.

Beyond *Beshiktash* (p. 544; L.) are the ruins of the *Chiragan Seraï*, a similar palace, which was burnt down in 1910.

At *Ortaköi* (L.), a suburb with beautiful gardens and a pretty mosque (1870), the city is seen astern for the last time.

We round a headland and next come to the villages of *Kuru Cheshmeh* (L.) and *Arnautköi* (L.). The latter lies on the *Akinti Burnu*, a headland swept by a strong current.

*Bebek* (L.), on a beautiful bay, with villas (yali) of wealthy Turks, an English and American summer resort. On the hill to the N. is the *Robert College*, an American institution founded in 1863.

Above the cypresses of an old cemetery rise the picturesque towers and walls of *Rumeli Hissar* (L.; 'European castle'), built by Mohammed II. in 1452, shortly before the siege of Constantinople (p. 542), to command the narrowest part of

## EAST BANK.

*Leander's Tower* and *Scutari*, see p. 556.

*Kuskunjuk* (L.), a Jewish village, separated from Scutari by a low hill, was almost entirely destroyed by a disastrous fire in Feb. 1911.

*Beylerbey* (L.). The *Beylerbey Seraï*, built by Abdul Aziz in 1865, is the most tasteful sultan's palace on the Bosporus.

*Chengelköi* (L.) and *Vaniköi* (L.), where we lose sight of Stambul. We next pass *Top Dag* (427 ft.; 'cannon-hill'), famed for its view of the whole of the Bosporus. *Kandili* (L.) lies on a headland opposite the bay of Bebek.

Between Kandili and Anatoli Hissar (see below) opens the *Valley of the Sweet Waters of Asia*, at the mouth of the Büyük (great) and Küçük (little) Gök Su, a favourite Friday resort of Moslem excursionists in summer.

*Anatoli Hissar* (L.; 'Asiatic Castle'), or *Güzel Hissar* ('beautiful castle'), the picturesque castle by the sea, which gives its name to the village, was erected by Bayazid I. in 1393 as an outwork against Byzantium.

## WEST BANK.

the Bosporus (722 yds. only). Here, too, the current (*sheitan akintisi*, 'Satan's stream') is at its strongest.

Beyond *Emirgian* (L.) come the palaces built by Ismail, khedive of Egypt (d. 1895; p. 444).

*Stenia* (L.), in a deep and sheltered bay, and *Yenikiöi* (L.; Greek *Neochori*), both inhabited chiefly by Greeks and Armenians. At the N. end of the headland are the summer seats of the American and Austrian ambassadors.

*Therapia* (L.; Summer Palace Hot.; Hôt. Tokatlian, etc.; pop. 5000), a large and handsome village, on a small bay, with cafés by the sea and terraced gardens. On the quay, to the N. of the bay, are the summer residences of the British (lofty white building), French, and Italian ambassadors; on the N. side of the bay is that of the German ambassador.

Near the small cape *Kiretsh Burnu*, with its battery and beacon, the Black Sea becomes visible in the distance.

*Büyükdereh* (L.; Hôt. Bellevue; Hôt. d'Europe; Hôt. Platane, etc.; pop. 6000) is one of the most frequented summer resorts of the wealthy Europeans of Constantinople, with handsome houses in the N. part. The *Bay of Büyükdereh* ('great valley') forms the broadest part of the Bosporus (2 M.).

At the N. end of the bay are *Mezar Burnu* (L.), a small village, and *Yeni Mahalleh*, at the mouth of the 'rose valley',

## EAST BANK.

*Kanlija* (L.), on a small headland (beacon).

*Chibukli*, on the *Bay of Beikos*, where the British and French fleets met for the Crimean war. At the head of the bay, beyond *Pasha Bagcheh* (L.) lies *Beikos*, usually the northmost steamboat station.

From *Beikos* we may ascend the *Giant's Mt.* or *Yusha Dag* (640 ft.; 'Mt. Joshua'), an important landmark for ships coming from the Black Sea. The road to it (1 hr.; carr.  $\frac{1}{3}$  mej.) ascends past the palace of Mohammed Ali Pasha and through the grassy, well-wooded, and well-watered valley of *Hunkiar Iskelesi*, once a favourite country seat of the Byzantine emperors and the sultans. On the top are a mosque, the 'tomb of the giant Joshua', and a small café. \*View over the whole Bosporus, but Constantinople is hidden.

The steamers plying beyond *Beikos* proceed thence straight across the Bosporus to *Yenikiöi* (see above) on the European shore, where corresponding with them there are generally steamboats plying via *Therapia* (see above) to *Mezar Burnu* (see below) and to *Rumeli Kavak* (p. 560). Thence they go on to the last station on the Asiatic shore —

## WEST BANK.

the terminus of most of the steamers.

Five or six boats only go on, passing the ruinous fort *Telli Tabia* and the *Dikili Cliffs*, to **Rumeli Kavak**, a village near a fortress built by Murad IV. in 1628 and restored in 1890. The walls of the ruined Byzantine castle of *Imros Kalesi*, on a hill to the N., once extending down to the sea, were prolonged by moles, like those of *Yoros Kalesi* opposite, so that a chain could be carried across.

At the N. end of the Bosphorus the banks, which bristle with forts and batteries, consist of almost perpendicular basaltic rock, above which runs a hill-path. Between *Rumeli Kavak* and the headland *Karibjeh Kalesi* the little bay of *Büyük Liman* offers the first refuge to vessels of slight draught coming from the N.

The Bosphorus now expands at its N. entrance to  $2\frac{3}{4}$  M., near **Rumeli Fanar**, a Greek village (*Fenerkiöi* or *Fanaraki*), with a lighthouse and a strong fortress on the rock to the N. of the bay. To the E. rise a number of dark basaltic cliffs, the *Cyanean Islands* or *Symplegades* (i.e. the rocks which, according to the ancient tradition, 'clash together'), between which Jason had to pass on the Argonautic expedition.

## EAST BANK.

**Anatoli Kavak**, a genuine Turkish village, lying on the *Majar Bay* between two strongly fortified headlands. On the N. headland rises also the picturesque ruin of the Byzantine castle of *Yoros Kalesi*, called the *Genoese Castle* since the 14th century. In ancient times the headland and the strait, one of the narrowest parts of the Bosphorus, were named *Hieron* (sanctuary) after the altar of the twelve gods, where Jason is said once to have sacrificed, and after a temple of Zeus *Urios*, the dispenser of favourable winds.

In the *Majar Bay* vessels coming from the Black Sea have to show their papers before entering the Bosphorus. Then comes *Kechili Bay*, bounded on the N. by the cape *Fil Burnu*, and defended by a fort, as is also the *Poiras Burnu*, a little farther to the N.E.

Next, on the rocky coast, are the village and beyond it the low cape of **Anatoli Fanar**, with the Anatolian lighthouse and a fort rising above it.

Farther on are *Kabakos Bay*, in the basaltic rocks of which nestle countless sea-fowl, and, at the N. mouth of the Bosphorus, the abrupt *Yum Burnu*, with a battery and rescue-station for the shipwrecked.

## IX. THE BLACK SEA.

Route	Page
82. From Constantinople to Constantza . . . . .	561
83. From Constantinople to Odessa . . . . .	563
84. From Odessa to Batum . . . . . Yalta, 569.	568
85. From Batum to Constantinople . . . . .	571

The **Black Sea** (Turk. *Kara Denis*; Russ. *Chornoye More*; p. xxxiv), the *Pontus Euxinus* of the ancients, sometimes deserves its name for the dark-blue hue of its waters, which is markedly different from the blue of the Mediterranean. Its area, nearly equal to that of the Baltic, amounts to 163,689 sq. M., without including the 14,519 sq. M. of the *Sea of Azov* (p. xxxiv) which is united with the Black Sea by the narrow Straits of Kertch (p. 570) and separated from the shallow Gulf of Odessa (p. 564) by the Crimean Peninsula. The basin proper of the Black Sea is a huge depression, falling away rapidly from its margin to its centre, where it reaches a depth of ca. 7365 ft. Its flow and ebb are not perceptible. Owing to the great rivers it receives its surface-water is but slightly salt (1.8 per cent), but the deep water is more saline (2.2 to 2.3 per cent). The bottom is coated with black mud impregnated with sulphuretted hydrogen and is therefore entirely destitute of animal life. On warm summer nights the phosphorescence of the water is very observable. As in the Mediterranean, the vessels are often followed by dolphins.

During almost the whole of summer gentle N. and N.E. winds, with a clear sky, prevail in the S.W. part of the Black Sea. At other seasons the wind is very variable. The N.W. and W. winds often bring fog, which makes the entrance of the Bosphorus difficult. In winter and about the time of the equinox dangerous storms from the S. and S.E. are by no means rare.

### 82. From Constantinople to Constantza.

224 M. STEAMBOATS (agents at Constantinople, see pp. 538, 539; at Constantza, see p. 563). 1. *Royal Rumanian State Maritime Service* (Serviciul Maritim Român; in correspondence with the North German Lloyd; comp. R. 76), from Constantinople on Tues. and Sat. aft. in 14 hrs. (from

Constantza on Sun. and Thurs. night in 12 hrs.; comp. p. 563); fare 55 or 35 fr. — 2. *Austrian Lloyd* (for Odessa and Nikolayev) from Constantinople every other Sat. aft. viâ Burgas (from Constantza on Thurs. night viâ Varna), in about 1½ days (fare 51 fr., 20 fr.; in the reverse direction 44 fr., 20 fr.); also by Line Braila B, from Constantinople every other Frid. aft. viâ Varna, in 2 days (from Constantza direct to Constantinople Wed. aft., in 19 hrs.); fare 58 (back, 46) or 25 fr. (without food in 2nd cabin). — 3. *Società Nazionale*, Line XIII (for Braila), from Constantinople Sun. aft. (from Constantza Mon. aft.), in 17 hrs. (fare 40 or 28 fr.).

For *Constantinople* and the voyage through the *Bosporus*, see p. 536 and pp. 557-560.

The Rumanian and Italian vessels pursue a N. course through the *Black Sea*, long affording fine retrospects of the precipitous shores of Anatolia and the fissured promontories of the Rumanian coast.

Steering to the N.W. the Odessa steamer of the Austrian Lloyd reaches the open sea off *Rumeli Fanar* (p. 560). It again, however, approaches the Rumelian coast abreast of *Cape Iniada* (Turk. *Kuru Burnu*), the *Thynias Promontorium* of the ancients.

Beyond the far-projecting *Cape Kuratan* or *Zeitün Burnu* (lights), belonging to *S. Bulgaria* (formerly *E. Rumelia*), opens the wide *Gulf of Burgas*. We pass the peninsula of *Sozopolis* and the lighthouses of the islands of *Megalo Nisi* and *Anastasia*, and enter the *Bay of Burgas*, which runs deeply into the land from the middle of the gulf.

**Burgas** (Hôt. Commercial, etc.), the modern Greek *Pyrgos*, is the chief harbour of S. Bulgaria (11,700 inhab.) and lies at the head of the bay between large lagoons. The harbour is tolerably sheltered from the E. wind by two moles. The chief exports are grain and attar of roses.

In continuing our voyage we pass the peninsula of *Mesembriya* (the ancient *Mesembria*) and *Cape Emine* (lighthouse), the N. horn of the Bay of Burgas, forming a spur of the well-wooded *Little Balkan Range*, the old frontier between E. Rumelia and Bulgaria.

On the N. margin of the Balkan Mts. lies **Varna**, the ancient *Odessos*, now the chief seaport of Bulgaria (pop. 35,000), where some of the Austrian Lloyd steamers call. The entrance to the bay of Varna, open towards the E., is bounded on the S. by *Cape Galata* (*Galata Burnu*; lighthouse) and on the N. by *Cape St. George*. The anchorage, between two long moles, is similar to that of Burgas. The *Devna Canal* connects the bay with *Lake Devna*.

Farther on the steamer rounds *Cape Kaliakra* (Turk. *Chiliga Burnu*; lighthouse), jutting far to the S., and rejoins the course of the direct steamer from the Bosporus to Constantza. Next comes *Cape Shabla* (lights), 10-12 M. to the N. of which lies the village of *Ilanjik*, on the border between Bulgaria and the Rumanian *Dobruja*. At night the position of the flat coast is revealed by



the lights of the small port of *Mangalia* and of *Cape Tusla*, stretching in front of the lagoon of *Mangalia*.

After a short halt in the open roads all the steamers pass through the entrance to the harbour of *Constantza* and moor alongside the quays of the E. mole. The landing-place of the Rumanian mail-steamers (see below) is close to the harbour-station.

**Constantza.** — **HOTELS** (crowded in the latter half of Aug. and in Sept.). *Hôt. Carol I.*, at the E. end of the headland, of the first class, with garden, R. 6-10, B. 1½, déj. 4, D. 5 fr. (*lei*); *Regina, Raynier*, etc.

**POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE**, to the E. of the chief railway-station; branch-office at the harbour. — **CAB** 2 lei.

**STEAMBOAT AGENCIES.** *Rumanian State Maritime Service* (see below), at the landing-stage; *Austrian Lloyd*, H. Rappaport; *Società Nazionale*, E. Tozzi.

**BRITISH VICE-CONSUL**, *Lionel E. Keyser*. — **LLOYD'S AGENTS**, *Watson & Youell*.

*Constantza* (Ruman. *Constanța*, Turk. *Küstenjeh*), a seaport with 17,000 inhab. and in summer a popular Rumanian seaside-resort (see below), lies on a small tongue of land rising boldly from the sea and enclosing with the E. mole (1500 yds.) a sickle-shaped harbour. The latter, which is always free from ice, is not yet quite complete. Beside the S. mole is the so-called petroleum-harbour. Petroleum, agricultural produce, and timber are the chief exports.

From the harbour-station the chief promenade of the town leads past the *Cathedral* (left) and the new *Municipal Casino* (right) to the *Lighthouse* at the E. end of the promontory. In the *Piața Independenței* (Independence Square), at the narrowest part of the peninsula, rises a monument to *Ovid*, who died in exile at the neighbouring *Tomi* (afterwards *Constantiana*) in 17 A.D.

In summer there is a train-service to (½ hr.) *Mamaia*, with a large bathing-establishment.

The sailings (Sun. & Thurs.) and arrivals (Sun. & Wed.) of the Rumanian mail-boats are in connection with the arrivals and departures (at and from the harbour-station) of the *Ostende-Vienna Express*, the *Berlin Rapide*, and the *Bukarest Express*.

## 83. From Constantinople to Odessa.

397 M. **STEAMBOATS** (agents at Constantinople, see pp. 538, 539; at Odessa, p. 565). 1. *North German Lloyd* (Mediterranean & Levant Service, R.R. 23, 24, 77, 80), to Odessa (and Batum) every other Sun. evening in 1½ days (48 or 32 marks). — 2. *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*: (a) by the direct Alexandria line (p. 491) from Constantinople Mon. (from Odessa Thurs.) foren., in 29 hrs. (80 or 50 fr.); (b) Two circular lines to Syria and Egypt (p. 466), each every other Thurs. or Frid. aft. (from Odessa Sat.), in ca. 1½ days (same fares); (c) *Anatolian Line* (p. 571) from Constantinople every other Sat. (from Odessa Mon.) aft., in ca. 1½ days (68 or 42 fr., without food). — 3. *Austrian Lloyd* (Odessa and Nikolayev Line) from Constantinople every other Sat. aft. viâ Burgas (p. 562) and Constantza (see above), in 2½ days (fares, 1st class 78 fr., 2nd class, without meals, 30 fr.). On the return trips (3¼ days) the boats leave Odessa on Wed. aft. and call at Constantza and Varna (p. 562). — 4. *Società Nazionale*,

Lines X & XI (Genoa to Odessa), from Constantinople Thurs. aft. (from Odessa Frid. even.), sometimes calling at Burgas or Constantza, in ca.  $1\frac{1}{2}$  days (fare 60 or 47 fr.). — 5. *Messageries Maritimes* (Marseilles to Odessa), from Constantinople Mon. (from Odessa Wed.) in 3 days (60 or 40 fr.).

For Russian money, see p. 565. — Russian time is that of E. Europe (p. 537).

For *Constantinople* and the voyage through the *Bosporus*, see p. 536 and pp. 557-560.

The direct boats steer to the N.N.E. across the Black Sea (p. 561) all the way to the *Gulf of Odessa* (p. xxxiv). Opposite the mouths of the Danube and about 26 M. from the coast-town of *Kilia* we sight, on the left, the *Isle of Serpents* (Ruman. *Ins. Serpilor*, Greek *Fidonisi*), a bare islet of limestone rock, with a lighthouse, belonging to Rumania.

The flat coast of Bessarabia, with its numerous lagoons (Russ. *Liman*); is visible only in clear weather.

On the *Dniester Liman*, or great lagoon of the *Dniester*, lie the towns of *Akkerman* (the ancient *Tyras*) and *Ovidiopol* and the lighthouse at the mouth of the *Zaregrad*, beyond which we approach the abrupt edge of the great steppe of S. Russia, which is intersected by deep defiles known as *Ovrági* or *Bálki*. Important landmarks are the *Kovalevski Tower*, once the water-tower at Lustdorf (p. 568), and the lighthouses on the promontory of *Bolshoi Fontan*, at the Great Fountain (p. 568).

Nearing the *Harbour of Odessa* we have a good view of the whole sea-front of the city and of the series of villas (*datshas*) between the Great Fountain and Cape Lansheron. The steamer passes the *Vorontsov Lighthouse* on the outer mole (p. 566) and then anchors in the 'quarantine harbour'.

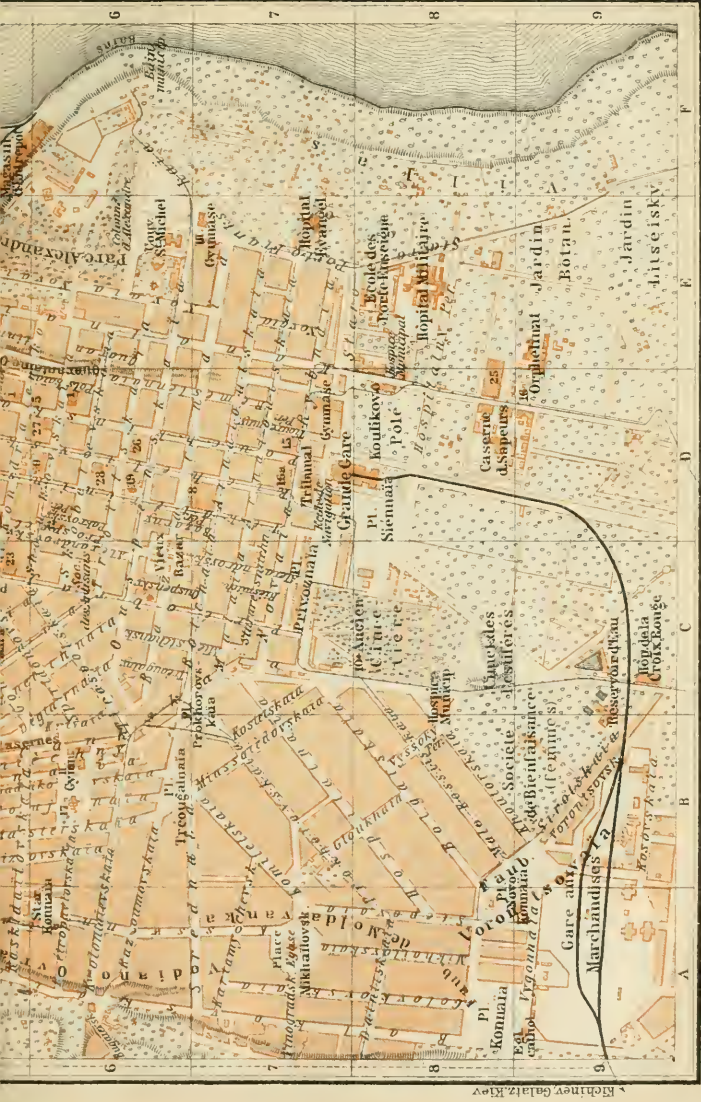
**Odessa.** — ARRIVAL BY SEA. The examination of passports and luggage, which not even the passenger bound for more distant places escapes, occupies a considerable time. If the steamer is not berthed at the quay passengers are landed by small boat (40 copecks, with baggage 50 cop.; in stormy weather 60-75 cop.) at the Platonovsky Mole (Pl. E, 4, 5). Passengers going straight on by railway should take a cab direct to the main railway-station (70 cop., with pair 1 roub. 40 cop., incl. luggage; see p. 565).

The **Main Railway Station** (Grande Gare; Pl. D, 7, 8) is the terminus of through EXPRESS TRAINS from Berlin via Oderberg, Cracow, Lemberg, Podvołoczyska, and Shmeriuka (41 hrs.; fare 130 or 82 marks) and via Alexandrovo, Warsaw, Brest, Rovno, Kasatin, and Shmerinka (42 hrs.; fare 122 marks 95 or 75 marks 90 pfennige), and from Vienna via Oderberg and Podvołoczyska (35 $\frac{1}{2}$  hrs.).

**Hotels.** \*LONDON (Pl. b; D, 5), Nikoláyevsky Boul. 11, with sea-view, R. from 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  roub., B. 60 cop., déj. (11-3) 1, D. (3-8) 2 roub.; \*ST. PETERSBURG (Pl. c; D, 4), corner of Yekaterininskaya and Nikoláyevsky Boul., also with sea-view, R. from 2 $\frac{1}{3}$ , B.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. (11-1)  $\frac{3}{4}$ , D. (1-7) 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  roub.; \*BRISTOL (Pl. i; D, 5), corner of Púshkinskaya and Kondratenko Sts., R. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -15 roub., B. 60 cop., déj. (11-2)  $\frac{3}{4}$ , D. (1-8) 1-2 roub.; \*YEVROPÉISKAYA (Pl. d; D, 5), Púshkinskaya 4, commercial, R. from 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ , B.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , déj. (11-1)  $\frac{3}{4}$ , D. (1-7) 1 $\frac{1}{4}$  roub. — HÔT. DE PARIS (Parishskaya; Pl. f, D 5), Púshkinskaya 8; HÔT. PASSAGE, cor. of Deribássovskaya and Preobráshénskaya (Pl. C, 5), etc.











**Restaurants** at the \**London*, \**Yevropéiskaya*, \**Bristol*, and *St. Petersburg* hotels; also *Alexander Park* (p. 568), in summer only, with beautiful view; *Nikoláyevsky Boulevard* (p. 566; in summer), déj. 60 cop., D.  $\frac{3}{4}$ -1 roub.; *Exchange* (p. 568), D. 60 cop.; *Bruhns* (luncheon rooms), *Deribássovskaya 16* (in the court).

**Cafés.** *Fanconi*, corner of *Yekaterininskaya* and *Deribássovskaya* (Pl. D, 5; newspapers); *Robinat*, *Yekaterininskaya*, near *Nikoláyevsky Boul.* (Pl. D, 5); *Liebmann*, corner of *Preobrashénskaya* and *Deribássovskaya* (Pl. C, D, 5); *Palais Royal*, *Lansherónovskaya* (Pl. D, 5), café-restaurant, D. 50 cop.

**Cabs** (*Isvóshtshik*). To the *Main Railway Station*, with luggage, 35 cop.; to or from the *Quarantine Harbour*, with luggage, 70 cop.; drive in the town 20. per hour 50, each addit.  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 25 cop.; to *Lansherón* 30 cop.; to the *Small*, to the *Middle*, and to the *Great Fountains* 75 cop., 1 roub. 10, 1 roub. 50 cop.—*Carriage and Pair* ('phaeton') cost double the above mentioned fares.

**Tramways** (horse) from the *Main Railway Station* (Pl. D, 7) through *Rishelyévkaya*, *Lansherónovskaya*, and *Khersónskaya* to the *Hospital* (Pl. B, C, 3); from the *Old Churchyard* (Pl. C, 8) to a point below the *Voyenny-Pusk* (Pl. D, 4), every 5 min.; from corner of *Preobrashénskaya* and *Malaya Arnaútskaya* (Pl. C, 7) to the *Little Fountain* (p. 568), every 10 min. in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. (with branch to *Arkadia*); from corner of *Kanatnaya* and *Skóbelevskaya* (Pl. E, 6) to *Lansherón* (p. 568), every 10 minutes. — **Electric Tramway** from the *Greek Bazaar* (Pl. 2; D, 5) to *Lansherón* (p. 568), every 3 minutes. — **Steam Tramway** from *Kulíkovó Póle* (Pl. D, 8) to the *Great Fountain* (p. 568), every 25 min., in  $\frac{3}{4}$  hr. (15 cop. to the *Middle Fountain*, 20 cop. to the *Great*).

**General Post & Telegraph Office** (Pl. 24; C, 4, 5), *Sadóvaya 8* (poste restante upstairs, to the left). Foreign letters 10, post-cards 4 cop.

**Banks.** *Imperial* (Pl. 1; D, 6), *Shúkovskaya 9* (open 9.30-3); *Chayés*, *Rishelyévkaya*; *Crédit Lyonnais*, corner of *Rishelyévkaya* and *Lansherónovskaya* (Pl. D, 5; 10-4). — **Money.** The Russian rouble, divided into 100 copecks, is worth about 2s. 2d. — **MONEY CHANGER.** *Gruber*, *Deribássovskaya* (Pl. D, 5). — **Booksellers.** *Becker & Wedde*, *Berndt*, both in *Deribássovskaya*.

**Sea Baths** at *Lansherón* (stony), the *Fountains*, *Arkadia*, *Lustdorf* (more open sea), and other places.

**Consuls.** **British Consul-General**, *Ch. S. Smith*, *Kanatnaya 31*. — **U. S. Consul**, *J. H. Grout*, same street, No. 33; vice-consul, *A. W. Smith*.

**Police Headquarters**, *Preobrashénskaya 38* (Pl. 23; C, 5).

**Steamboat Agents.** *North German Lloyd* and *German Levant Line*, *McNabb, Rougier, & Co.*; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, *Lansherónovskaya 5*; *Austrian Lloyd*, *Regir*; *Società Nazionale*, *Vitale & Gallian*; *Messageries Maritimes*, *C. Muntz*.

**Theatres.** *Town Theatre* (Pl. 29; D, 5), *Theatre Square*, operas and dramas; *Sibiryakóv Theatre* ('Theatre'; Pl. C, 4), corner of *Khersónskaya* and *Kónnaya*, for operas and plays. — **PLEASURE RESORTS.** *Hôt. du Nord*; *Alexander Park* (p. 568); *Arkadia* (p. 568); *Little Fountain* (p. 568). — *Circus Truzzi* (Pl. 4; C, 4), also a theatre of varieties. — *English Club* (Pl. 6; D, 5).

**English Church**, *Remeslennaya 15* (Pl. D, 6, 7).

**Sights** (one day or less). *Nikoláyevsky Boulevard* and *Monument of Catharine* (p. 567); drive through *Yekaterininskaya*, *Preobrashénskaya*, *Deribássovskaya*, and *Púshkinskaya* (as far as the *Exchange*); *Alexander Park* (p. 568) and *Lansherón* (p. 568).

*Odessa* (154 ft.), in the province of *Khersón*, is the chief commercial and industrial place on the *Black Sea* and the fourth-largest town of the *Russian Empire* (pop. 500,000, including at least 175,000 Jews). It is the seat of an archbishop of the *Greek*

church and of a modern Russian University, and it is the headquarters of the 8th army-corps. It lies in  $46^{\circ}28'$  N. lat. and  $30^{\circ}45'$  E. long. and extends for a distance of about 4 M. over the elevated and treeless steppe. The winter climate is consequently very severe (mean temperature in Jan.  $25^{\circ}$  Fahr., July  $73^{\circ}$ , annual mean  $49^{\circ}$ ). Its wide and well-paved streets, crossing each other at right angles and generally planted with trees, make it one of the most regularly laid out and most handsome cities in Russia. Attractive parks have been as it were wrested from the barren soil by dint of untiring perseverance and unstinted care.

The rescript in which Catharine II. ordered the foundation of the town was dated May, 1791, and its foundation-stone was laid by Admiral J. de Ribas in August of the same year. The new city, which sprang up on the site of the small Tartar and Turkish village of *Chadshibéy*, was probably named after the Sarmatian harbour of *Odessos* which is said to have lain in this neighbourhood. From 1817 to 1859 Odessa was a free harbour. It was greatly improved by the efforts of two of its governors, the Duc de Richelieu (1803-14) and Prince Vorontsév (1823-54). During the Crimean war the town was attacked unsuccessfully by the British and French fleets in 1854, and the blockade by Turkish war-ships in 1876-7 was equally fruitless. The excesses of the revolution of 1905 were nowhere more ghastly than at Odessa.

The Harbour (347 acres in area), which in winter has sometimes to be kept open by ice-breakers, consists of an outer harbour (154 acres) and five inner basins. Effective protection against all sea-winds is afforded by a breakwater (1334 yds. long), the quarantine mole (1120 yds. long), and the so-called roadstead mole (710 yds. long), forming a continuation of the last. The so-called *Quarantine Harbour* (Pl. E, F, 5) is for foreign vessels; the *New Harbour* (Pl. E, 4), between the Platonovsky and New moles, and the *Coal Harbour* (Pl. D, E, 4) are for Russian traders; the *Practical Harbour* (Pl. D, 3, 4) is for coasting vessels. To the N. of the town, opposite the suburb of *Peressyp*, where a second breakwater and new docks are projected, lies the *Petroleum Harbour*.

Opposite the New Mole (Pl. E, 4) is a massive *Flight of Granite Steps* (193 in number) ascending to the level of the town. It is adjoined by a wire-rope elevator (3 or 2 cop.).

The finest feature of this part of the town is the \**Nikoláyevsky Boulevard* (Pl. D, E, 4, 5), a broad street  $\frac{1}{4}$  M. in length, which stretches along the margin of the plateau above the harbour, commanding an unimpeded view of the sea. It is bounded on one side by a series of handsome buildings, on the other by four rows of trees and pleasant grounds. In spring this is the rendezvous of the fashionable world, just as the *Deribásovskaya* (p. 567) is in winter. Towards the N. the houses end with the *Vorontsév Palace*. The *Imperial Palace* (Pl. D, 5) is also the residence of the general in command of the Odessa Military District. At the entrance to the *Yekateríninskaya* a bronze statue of the *Duc de Richelieu* (Pl. 32; see above) was erected in 1826.

A little to the S.W., in Catharine Square, rises the *Monument of Empress Catharine II.* (Pl. 31; D, 4), by Dmitrenko and Popóv (1900). Round the pedestal bearing the bronze statue of the empress are figures of Prince Potémkin (in front), Count Súbov (on the right), Col. de Volant (left), and Admiral J. de Ribas (at the back). The monument is 35 ft. high.

From this point the Yekateríninskaya, one of the main streets of the city, leads towards the S. Just beyond the Theatre Square (see below) we turn to the right and follow the DERIBÁSSOVSKAYA (Pl. C, D, 5), a short street with the finest shops in Odessa, skirting the *Deribássov Garden*, to the—

SOBÓRNAYA SQUARE (Pl. C, 5), with its pleasure-grounds and fountain. On the W. side of the square rises the *Cathedral of the Transfiguration* (Pl. 13), founded in 1794, in length 114, in breadth 46 yds., and 164 ft. high. It has a dome, rising over the centre, and a tower 266 ft. high. In the interior, to the right of the main entrance, is the tomb of Prince Vorontsóv (d. 1856; see below).—In the grounds to the N. of the church is a bronze statue of *Prince Vorontsóv* (Pl. 22; p. 566), by Brugger (1863).—On its E. side the square is skirted by the *Preobráshénskaya* (Pl. C, D, 7-4), the longest street in the town.

To the N. of the Sobórnaya Square diverges from the last-named street to the N.W. the Khersónskaya, with the building of the *New Russian University* (Pl. 30; C, 4), which was opened in 1865 and contains archæological, natural history, and other collections (open on Sun. 12-2).—At the N. end of the Torgóvaya (Pl. B, C, 4, 5) is the *Rússov Picture Gallery*, with modern Russian paintings (shown on application).

At the end of the Sadóvaya is the NEW BAZAAR SQUARE (Pl. C, 4), where a market is held daily. The *Market Hall* is overshadowed by a massive building of 1847, the large *Sryétenskaya* or *Novobasárnaya Church* (Pl. 18), with five domes.

We return by Deribássovskaya to the THEATRE SQUARE. The handsome **Town Theatre** (Pl. 29; D, 5) was erected by the Viennese architects *Fellner* and *Hellmer* (1887).

A few paces to the W. of Theatre Square, at the S. end of the Nikolájevsky Boulevard (p. 566), rises the TOWN HALL (*Dúma*; Pl. 7, D E, 5), an edifice in the Greek style, with a portico of twelve columns. Adjacent are a fountain with a bronze bust of the poet *Alexander Púshkin* (1799-1837; p. 570) and a cannon from the British man-of-war 'Tiger', sunk in 1854.

In the square in front of the Dúma is the *Museum of Antiquities* (Pl. 3; D, 5), with objects found at the Greek colonies on the Black Sea.

From the Dúma the PÚSHKINSKAYA leads to the *Main Railway Station* (p. 564). To the left, at the corner of the Kondratenko

Street, is the *Exchange* (Pl. 5; D, 6), a tasteful erection by Bernadazzi (1899).

To the E. of the E. end of the Kondratenko Street, above the Quarantine Harbour (p. 566), lies the **Alexander Park** (Pl. E, 5, 6; restaurant, see p. 565), a popular resort where open-air concerts take place in summer in favourable weather. The *Monument of Alexander II.*, a tall column of labradorite, commemorates a visit of that monarch in 1875. About  $1\frac{1}{2}$  M. farther out is *Lansherón*, a sea-bathing place (tramway, see p. 565).

From Lansherón a series of villas (datschas) and private gardens extends along the sea to the *Little Fountain* (tramway), with a garden-restaurant (band) and good sea-bathing, *Arkadia* (tramway; band), the *Middle Fountain* (steam-tramway, see p. 565; excellent beach), and the *Great Fountain* (reached from the terminus of the steam-tramway by cab, 20-30 cop.), a village with the extensive *Uspenskiy Monastery*, the goal of an annual pilgrimage. These three villages take their name from a spring which once supplied Odessa with water.

Still farther to the S. is the German colony of *Lustdorf* or *Olgino*, with vineyards and frequented sea-baths (tramway from the Great Fountain in 20 min., fare 20 cop.; cab  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 roub.).

See also *Baedeker's Russland* or *Baedeker's Russie* (not yet published in English).

## 84. From Odessa to Batum.

723 M. STEAMSHIP LINES (agents at Odessa, see p. 565; at Batum, see p. 570). 1. *North German Lloyd* (Mediterranean & Levant Service; p. 563), from Odessa to Batum (and Constantinople) every fourth Monday. Passengers between the two Russian ports are not carried. Fares from Constantinople as at p. 571. — 2. *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* (direct Crimea and Caucasus Line) from Odessa to Batum every Mon. aft. or even. (from Batum every Sun. night), viâ Sebastopol, Yalta, Feodóssiya, and Novorossysk, in 4 days (1st cl.  $41\frac{3}{4}$  roub.).

*Odessa*, see p. 564. The LLOYD STEAMERS pursue a S.E. course, straight towards Cape Chersonese (see p. 569).

The flat *Cape Tarkhankut* (lighthouse), the W. extremity of the *Crimea* (p. xxxiv) or *Tauric Peninsula* (the ancient *Chersonesus Taurica*), remains out of sight. On the S.E. the *Yaila Mts.*, extending to the *Chatyr-Dagh* (4990 ft.), gradually come into view, along with the hilly district in front of them sloping thence to the rolling steppes in the N. part of the *Crimea*.

In clear weather we may descry to the E. *Cape Constantine*, the N. horn of the *Bay of Sebastopol* (Russ. *Sevastópol*), the best natural harbour of the Black Sea, measuring about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  M. from side to side. The higher parts of the town of *Sebastopol*, the chief naval harbour of S. Russia, famous for its siege (1854-5) during the Crimean War, also are visible.







As soon as we have rounded the flat *Cape Chersonese* (lighthouse), the S.W. extremity of the Crimea, we see before us the S. coast of the peninsula, rising gradually to the precipices of Cape Aiya.

To the left rises *Cape Fiolente*, the *Parthenium* of the ancients, the supposed site of the sanctuary of Artemis in which Iphigenia served as priestess. Beyond it, above the steep and wooded shore, is *St. George's Monastery*, founded in 988.

In the distance, between bare rocks on either hand, is the narrow entrance to the *Bay of Balaclava*, supposed to correspond with Homer's description of the Læstrygonian Bay (Odys. X, 86-94). The picturesque little town of *Balaclava*, the ancient *Symbolon Portus* and the seat in the middle ages of the Genoese colony of *Cémbalo*, was the chief base of the British army in the Crimean war, famed for the gallant charge of the Light Brigade (25th Oct., 1854), commemorated by Tennyson.

Beyond *Cape Aiya* (1919 ft.), which in clear weather is visible for some 68 M., opens the *Bay of Laspi*, enclosed by the W. spurs of the Yaila Mts.

When abreast of *Cape Sarytsh* (lighthouse), the S. point of the Crimea, below the *Church of Foros* and the *Baidar Gate* (1634 ft.; celebrated for its view), the Lloyd vessels pursue an E.S.E. course direct for Batum. The picturesque and exuberantly fertile coast of the so-called *Russian Riviera* lies to our left, but all that we can descry are the precipitous *Cape Kikeneïs*, the range of the *Ai-Petri* (4046 ft.), and the distant Cape Ai-Todór (see below).

THE RUSSIAN STEAMER calls first at *Sebastopol* (p. 568) and beyond Cape Sarytsh steers near the coast. The chief points visible are *Mshátka*, *Miláss* (recognizable by its four towers), Cape Kikeneïs (see above), and the lofty and abrupt cliff of *Divo*, below *Lemény*. We soon sight the superb château of *Alúpka* (p. 570), with Mt. Ai-Petri, the white Moorish château of *Julber*, and *Cape Ai-Todór*, with the villa of Schwalbennest.

Beyond the headland Yalta is disclosed to view. In the distance to the N.E. rises *Ayu-Dagh* ('bear hill'; 1854 ft.). We pass *Oreánda* and *Livadia* (p. 570) and land at the mole of—

**Yalta.** — HOTELS. \**Rossiya* (Pl. a), R. from 2-3, B.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , D.  $1\frac{1}{4}$  roub.; *Fránziya* (Pl. c), rather cheaper; *Hôt. de Yalta* (Pl. d), in a high site, good, R. from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  roub., D. from 80 cop. to 1 roub.; *Marino* (Pl. i); *Oreánda*; *Métropole*; *Grand-Hôtel* (Pl. f), etc. — RESTAURANT in the public gardens D.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 roub.

CABS (good 'phaetons' and pair). Drive in the town (also to or from harbour) 20-50 cop. (luggage 10 cop.); hour 70, each addit.  $\frac{1}{2}$  hr. 30 cop. — POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE, at the *Oreánda Hotel* (see above). — SEA BATHS (10-15 cop.), on the Nábereshnaya (stony beach). — The Yalta section of the *Club Alpin de Crimée* arranges, from April to Oct., drives (fare  $1\frac{1}{2}$  roub.) and walks in the environs. In the club-house (Pl. 3; with museum and meteorological station), beside the police-bridge, the programme for the week may be consulted.

*Yalta* or *Jalta*, the capital of a district, with 20,000 inhab., most picturesquely situated in a bay formed by the spurs of the abrupt Yaila Mts. (p. 568), is the most fashionable watering-place in the Crimea (mean annual temperature 57° Fahr.). The Nábereshnaya or Marine Esplanade and the adjacent shady town-garden (20 cop.) are the chief promenades.

To the E. of Yalta, and reached in 1 hr. by the upper road to Gursuff (see below), is the (3 M.) beautiful park of \**Lower Massandra* (carr. there and back 1 roub. 60 cop.; adm. by season-tickets which are issued free of charge at the director's office on week-days, 9-12 and 2-5). Adjacent, on the N.E., is *Upper Massandra*, with a small imperial château.—To the E. of Lower Massandra are the vineyards of *Maharátsh* and (4½ M. from Yalta) *Nikita*, with an interesting acclimatization-garden, founded in 1812.

In beautiful grounds about 2 M. to the S.W. of Yalta are the two imperial palaces of *Livadia*. Adm. on week-days, 9-12 and 2-5, on showing one's passport at the director's office. From the park of Livadia we may next go by the 'Lower Road' to the adjoining park of *Oreánda* (carr. from Yalta 3 roub. 20 cop.), which likewise is imperial property. Since it was burned in 1882 the castle has remained a ruin. A good view is obtained from the *Krestóvaya Gorá* (614 ft.) or 'Hill of the Holy Cross'.

About 11 M. to the S.W. of Yalta (carr. 3 roub. 20 cop.; also local steamers), on the coast, lies *Alúпка*, with a beautiful park and a château in the Gothic-Moorish style, built by Blore in 1837 for Prince Vorontsév (p. 566).—About 9 M. to the N.E. of Yalta is *Gursuff* (carr. 5 roub. 60 cop.; also local steamers), in a charming situation, with good sea-baths. In the former château of the Duc de Richelieu Púshkin (p. 567) lived in 1820.

Beyond Yalta the direct Russian steamers continue their voyage along the coast, which farther on becomes increasingly level, to *Feodossiya* or *Theodosia* (p. xxxiv), the chief commercial port of the Crimea. Hence they steer to the S.E., leaving the *Straits of Kertch* (see below) to the left, to the beautifully situated seaport of *Novorossysk*. From the last port to *Batum* the steamers follow a similar course to that of the Lloyd Steamers described below.

See also *Baedeker's Russland or Russie* (no English edition).

The LLOYD STEAMER now makes for the open sea, leaving the *Straits of Kertch* or *Yenikale* (the ancient *Cimmerian Bosporus*), the entrance to the Sea of Azov (p. 561), far to port (left).

The S.W. slope of the *Great Caucasus*, the mighty frontier-wall between Europe and Asia, which has been almost uninhabited since the emigration of the Circassians in 1865, does not become visible until we are abreast of *Gagry*. When we are nearly opposite the mouth of the Ingúr we may descry in clear weather the two snowy domes of the volcanic *Elbruz*, or, as it is sometimes called, *Elburz* (18,468 ft.), the chief height of the *Central Caucasus*.

As the boat holds its course in the direction of *Batum* the *Ajara Mts.* (*Lazistan*, p. 571), belonging to the *Little Caucasus* ('Armenian Highlands') rise to the E., separated from the Great Caucasus by the ancient land of *Colchis*, the marshy plain of the *Rion* (the ancient *Phasis*). The *Harbour of Batum*, opening to the N., is inadequately sheltered from the W. and S.W. storms of winter by *Cape Batum* (lighthouse).

**Batum.**—ARRIVAL. All the steamers are moored alongside the quay; hand baggage 5 cop., heavy luggage 10 cop. each package.

**HOTELS.** *Fránziya*, Micháilovskaya; *Impérial*, Kutaïskaya, R. 1½-10, B. ½-2 roub.; *Oriental*, Nábereshnaya.—POST & TELEGRAPH OFFICE, Mariinsky Prospekt.—CAB from harbour or station to town 40, drive 25, hour 60 cop.

**CONSULS.** British, *P. W. J. Stevens*.—United States, *A. Heingartner*; vice-consul, *E. Mattievich*.

**STEAMBOAT AGENTS.** *North German Lloyd*, Schutz & Zimmermann; *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.*, Arkadasky; *Austrian Lloyd*,

Marcetich; *Messageries Maritimes*, De Cortenze; *Società Nazionale*, Valazzi; *N. Paquet & Co.*, Victor d'Arnaud.

*Batum*, a town of ca. 30,000 inhab., was the ancient *Bathys*, a place of little importance. In modern times, under the name of *Bathumi*, it was a Turkish frontier-fortress down to 1878. By the terms of the Berlin Congress of that year it passed to Russia (along with Kars), and it is now the strongly-fortified capital of the Russian province of its own name. The town, which has the most important harbour on the E. coast of the Black Sea, owes its present prosperity to the construction of the railway to Bakú, on the Caspian Sea. The staples of its trade are petroleum products (annual exports  $1\frac{1}{4}$  million tons), manganese ore, liquorice, silk-cocoons, and wool. Along the beach runs the *Boulevard*, above which to the S. rises the *Alexander Névsy Cathedral*, built in 1903. About  $\frac{3}{4}$  M. to the S. lies the *Railway Station*, and near by is a *Roman Catholic Church*. In the W. part of the town, on *Lake Nurie*, is the *Alexander Park*, with subtropical vegetation.

To the S.W. of the town, beyond Cape Batum, is the marshy and fever-stricken *Delta of the Chorokh*.

See also *Baedeker's Russland or Russie* (no English edition).

## 85. From Batum to Constantinople.

726 M. STEAMSHIP LINES (agents at Batum, see p. 570; at Constantinople, see pp. 538, 539). 1. *North German Lloyd* (Mediterranean & Levant Service; p. 563), from Batum every alternate Sat., in 4 days, viâ Trebizond, Samsun, and (if required) Ineboli (fare 80 or 56 marks).—2. *Russian Steam Navigation & Trading Co.* (Anatolian line), from Batum every other Thurs. night (from Constantinople Frid. aft.) viâ Rizeh, Trebizond, Kerasun, Ordu, Samsun, Sinope, and Ineboli, in  $6\frac{1}{2}$  days (fare 112 or 84 fr., food extra).—3. *Austrian Lloyd*, from Batum Frid. midnight (from Constantinople Sat. aft.) viâ Rizeh, Trebizond, Kerasun, Samsun, and Ineboli, in  $5\frac{1}{2}$  days (fare 130; 2nd class, food extra, 48 fr.).—4. *Messageries Maritimes*, from Batum every second Wed. evening (from Constantinople Mon.) viâ Trebizond and Samsun, in 5 days (fare 100 or 60 fr.).—5. *N. Paquet & Co.*, from Batum every second Thurs. (from Constantinople Tues.) viâ Trebizond and Samsun, in 5 days (fare 100 or 60 fr.).—6. *Società Nazionale* (Line IX), from Batum every other Tues. even. (from Constantinople Thurs. aft.) viâ Trebizond, Kerasun, Samsun, and Ineboli, in  $4\frac{1}{2}$ -5 days (fares 93 fr. 70, 62 fr. 50 c.).

Most of the Austrian, French, and Italian vessels are small old cargo-boats. The S. coast of the Black Sea is often visited by dangerous tempests, especially in winter.—For Turkish money, see p. 536.

*Batum*, see p. 570. Long after starting we continue to enjoy, in clear weather, a grand \*View of the snow-clad central chain of the *Great Caucasus* (p. 570). The rugged mountains of the *Lazistan*, covered with snow in winter, become visible as far as the *Kolat Dagh* (about 7540 ft.) and are equally impressive. There are numerous small towns on the coast, but the only one called at by the steamers is *Rizeh* (the ancient *Rhizūs*), the first seaport



beyond the Turkish frontier, which is almost hidden by a forest of fruit-trees.

We next pass the headland *Erekli Burnu*. As we near Trebizond we see the delta of the brook *Piksit Su* or *Matshka* (the ancient *Pyxites*), where, according to a vague tradition, the ten thousand Greeks under Xenophon encamped in 400 B.C. on their retreat from Persia (comp. pp. 574, 576).

**Trebizond.** — ARRIVAL. The landing, which takes place at the pier adjoining the custom-house (Pl. C, 1), is often attended by vexatious delays and also, if there is a strong wind blowing from the sea, by considerable difficulty.

HOTELS. *Pens. Marengo* (Pl. b; B, 1), on the E. hill, with fine views, well spoken of; *Hôt. Suisse* (Pl. a; B, 1), on the Hurriyet Meïdan; pens. in both 6-10 fr.

AUSTRIAN POST OFFICE (Pl. B, 1), near the Hurriyet Meïdan. — STEAM-BOAT AGENTS, at the harbour. — BANKS. *Banque Ottomane* (p. 539); *Banque d'Athènes*.

CONSULATES. British (Pl. 15; B, 2): consul, *H. Z. Longworth*. — United States (Pl. 16; B, 2): consul, *M. A. Jewett*; vice-consul, *I. Montesanto*.

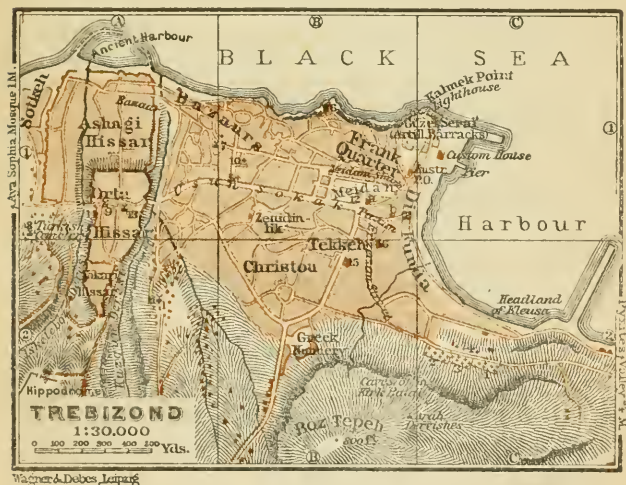
*Trebizond*, the Turkish *Tirabson* or *Tarâbosan*, the seat of the governor-general of the vilâyet of the same name and of a Greek and an Armenian archbishop, is, next to Samsun, the most important seaport on the N. coast of Asia Minor. It contains 35,000 inhab., including Greeks, Turks, Armenians, Persians, and Lazis, who speak a dialect resembling the languages of the S. Caucasus. *Trapezûs*, founded by Milesians from Sinope (7th cent. B.C. ?), was named after the 'table'-shaped ('trâpeza') castle-hill (p. 573). Next to the mother-city it was the most important Greek colony in what afterwards became the kingdom of Pontus (p. 575), and was the seat of a governor in the Byzantine period. After the conquest of Constantinople by the Crusaders (p. 542) it became the capital of the small Greek empire of the *Comneni*, the last of whom, *David Comnenus*, was overthrown by Mohammed II. (p. 542) in 1461.

Trebizond is picturesquely situated on three low ridges at the N. base of *Boz Tepeh* (800 ft.), an outlier of the mountains extending thence to the S. to the Kolat Dagh (p. 571). The small harbour facilitates trade with the towns of the hinterland (e. g. *Gümüşkhaneh*), but it is only partly protected against sea-winds by the pier at *Kalmek Point* and a new breakwater at the headland of *Eleusa*. Notwithstanding the competition of Batum and the Trans-Caucasian railway Trebizond still carries on a considerable camel-caravan traffic with the Armenian highlands (Erzerum) and N. Persia (Tabriz).

The trade and industry of Trebizond are concentrated in the new town on the EAST HILL, above the harbour. Beyond Kalmek

Point, on which are a battery, a lighthouse, and the *Güzel Serai* (Pl. B, C, 1; now artillery-barracks), lies the Greek quarter, which encloses the Frank quarter, the seat of the European wholesale merchants. On a small promontory projecting from the N. shore rises the *Greek Cathedral* (Pl. 6; B, 1).

A little to the N. of the *Hurriyet Meidan*, with its pleasure-grounds (Pl. 12; B, 1), runs one of the main streets leading to the W. to the *BAZAARS* (Pl. A, B, 1), or market quarter, which presents a lively scene, especially in the early morning. The most interesting stalls are those of the coppersmiths and of the native goldsmiths, whose works in gold and silver filigree are sold by weight.



KEY TO NUMBERS. *Cemeteries* (all C. 2): 1. Armenian-Catholic; 2. Greek; 3. Latin (see p. 475); 4. Protestant. — *Mosques and Churches*: 5. Aï Yaneh, B 1; 6. Greek Cathedral, B 1; 7. Great Mosque, A, B 1; 8. Kathunieh Mosque, A 1; 9. Orta Hissar Jamissi, A 1; 10. St. Basilus, B 1. — 11. Yeni Juma Jamissi (St. Eugenius), A 2; 12. Grounds in the Hurriyet Meidan, B 1. — 13. Serai, A 1. — 14. Zendan Kapusi, A 1. — 15. British Consulate, B 2. — 16. United States Consulate, B 2.

Near the *Aï Yaneh Church* (Pl. 5; B, 1), to the S. of the Bazaars, we leave behind us the *Usun Sokak* and pass over a *Viaduct* (fine view) leading to the old *CASTLE HILL*, rising between the two ravines of the *Kuzgun Deresi* and the *Iskeleboz Deresi*. This is now occupied by the Turkish town proper and contains the ruins of the *Byzantine Town Walls*.

The chief artery of traffic leads through the *Orta Hissar* (Pl. A, 1, 2) or older and central part of the castle. It passes (left) the *SERAI* (Pl. 13; A, 1), the seat of the governor-general, and (right) the mosque of *Orta Hissar Jamissi* (Pl. 9; A, 1), once the church of *Panagia Chrysokephalos*, said to have been founded by Justinian.

At the *Seraï* a street diverging to the left leads to the *Yokari Hissar* (Pl. A, 2), or old upper castle, with the ruins of the imperial palace of the Comneni. — On the N. side of the *Seraï* various crooked lanes descend through the *Ashagi Hissar* (Pl. A, 1), or lower castle, the wall of which projects over the W. ravine, to the *Fishing Harbour*, the ancient harbour of Trapezūs, where remains of an almost semicircular quay are still visible under water. The appearance of the fishing-boats is very quaint.

Through the *Zendan Kapusı* (Pl. 14; A, 1), or W. gate, we pass from the *Seraï* over a second viaduct to the WEST HILL. Here lie (on the left) the picturesque *Turkish Cemetery* and a suburb occupied by Turks and Greeks. Beyond the infantry-barracks, at the W. end of this suburb, rises the old *Aya Sôphia Church*, now a mosque.

Beautiful \*VIEWS are obtained from the caves of *Kirk Batal* (Pl. B, C, 2), on the slope of Boz Tepeh (p. 572), above the Greek cemetery, and from the high-lying Greek nunnery of *Panaya Theoskepastos* (Turk. *Kızlar Monastir*; Pl. B, 2).

A pleasant DRIVE (or walk or ride) may be taken to the hill of *Suk-Su* in the S.W. with the summer-residences of the wealthier Greeks; or to the W. along the coast to (1 hr.) *Platana* (see below; motor-omn. 15 pias.; carr. there and back 40-50 pias.); or to the S., through the *Pyxites Valley* (p. 572), following a road traversed by many camel-caravans, and ascending steeply to (4 hrs.) *Jevistik* (carr. there and back 80 pias.; provisions should be taken).

Beyond Trebizond the STEAMER passes the little port of *Platana*, the ancient *Hermonassa*, with a good roadstead, protected against the W. and N.W. winds. The lofty *Cape Yoros* or *Ieros* (ancient *Hieron*; lighthouse), is visible for some 65 M. and is locally regarded as an infallible barometer.

Tireboli, the *Tripolis* of the Greeks, the next seaport, now a quiet little town with 5000 inhab., lies, like Kerasun, amid the magnificent rocky scenery of the spurs of the *Sis Dagħ* (9220 ft.) and the *Chal Dagħ* (6450 ft.), the summits of which are often covered with snow. Roads lead thence inland to the towns of *Gümüshkhaneh* and *Karahissar*.

Farther on, beyond *Cape Zephyros* (Turk. *Zefireh Burnu*) we reach the seaport of *Kerasun* or *Kerasund* (Turk. *Kiresün*, Greek *Kireson*), founded under the name of *Kerasūs* by the Milesians of Sinope and now a town of about 18,000 inhabitants. Like Trebizond it was one of the resting-places of the Ten Thousand under Xenophon (p. 572). Its situation on and behind a small penin-

sula (about 425 ft.; lighthouse), which used to be fortified, and backed by superb mountains is very picturesque. The poor anchorage of the steamers is on the W. side of the peninsula, near the pier and the custom-house. Owing to the want of good communication with the hinterland its maritime commerce is insignificant.

The steamers seldom call at *Ordu*, the ancient *Kotyora*, but steer across the *Bay of Vona*, the winter quarters of most of the sailing-vessels on this coast, which is admirably sheltered by *Cape Vona* (*Boōna Promontorium*; lighthouse).

Beyond *Yasun Burnu* (*Jasonium Promontorium*), the name of which commemorates the legendary voyage of Jason and the Argonauts (see p. 560), the coast recedes far to the S.

Without touching at the little seaport of *Üniyeh* or *Unia* (once *Enoë*), the steamer passes the *Chiva* or *Chalti Burnu* (*Heracleum Promontorium*) and the large delta of the *Yeshil Irmak* (formerly *Iris*; beacon), which is navigable for small vessels in winter only, and steers direct towards the broad *Bay of Samsun* (landing or embarkation 7½ *pias.*), which is enclosed by low hills clad with plantations of tobacco and maize.

**Samsun.** — **HOTEL.** *Mantika*, near the Banque Ottomane, R. 2-5, pens. 15 fr. (bargain advisable). — **Restaurant** *Fanni*, near the tobacco-factory.

**BANKS.** *Banque Ottomane, Banque d'Athènes, Banque de Salonique.* — **POST OFFICES.** *Turkish, French,* and others, near the custom-house.

**CONSULS.** *British, B. Ch. Papadopoulos.* — United States Consular Agent, *William Peter.*

*Samsun*, a town with about 30,000 inhab., was in antiquity an important Greek colony under the name of *Amisus* and is now the chief trading-place on the N. coast of Asia Minor. The chief exports are tobacco, flour, grain, and linseed. The manufactured goods it imports are forwarded mainly by trains of wagons or camels to such inland places as Mersifun, Amasia (once Amasea, the home of Strabo), Tokat (Comana), Sivas (Sebastia), and Kaisarieh (Cæsarea).

From the custom-house we turn to the left to the *Market Place* with its clock-tower. A well-paved street leads thence to the *Banque Ottomane*. Farther to the E., on the shore, are the *Seraï* (see p. 483) and several *Consulates*. The attractive *Villa Quarter*, occupied by Armenian and Greek merchants, conveys an impression of great prosperity.

Beyond Samsun the sandy coast juts out far towards the N.W. We pass the strip of land separating the sea from the large lagoon *Ak Göl*, the vicinity of which is infested by fever. *Cape Bafra* (beacon), a little farther on, is near the delta of the *Kizil Irmak* (*Halys*), which in B.C. 301-183 formed the boundary between the kingdom of *Pontus* and *Paphlagonia*. Though the largest river in Asia Minor the *Kizil Irmak* is not navigable.

Beyond the mouth of the Halys we come to a broad semicircular bay. On its N. shore, beyond the peninsula of *Boz Tepeh Burnu* (about 650 ft.; beacon), is a tongue of land on which stands **Sinōpe** (Turk. *Sinob*), the oldest of the colonies established on the coast of the Black Sea by the Greeks of Miletus (p. 491) and long the most powerful. Sinope was the home of Diogenes the Cynic (about B. C. 412-323). Here Xenophon's Ten Thousand (p. 574) took ship on their way back to Byzantium (p. 541) at the conclusion of the toilsome Anabasis. It was also the residence of Mithridates VI. (B. C. 120-63; comp. p. 507), the last king of Pontus, who was famous both for his linguistic accomplishments and his military powers. He extended his sway over the whole of Asia Minor and the Crimea (p. 568), but was finally subdued by the Romans in three hard-fought campaigns. Sinope, formerly the starting-point of an important caravan-route to Cappadocia and the lands of the Euphrates, now possesses, notwithstanding its excellent harbour, little more than the shadow of its former greatness. The poor little town, inhabited by about 8000 Greeks and Turks, entirely lacks roads to the interior. The barracks at the W. end of the headland serve as a quarantine lazaretto.

We next steam past *Injeh Burun* (*Syrias Promontorium*; beacon), the northmost point of Asia Minor, and skirt a hilly, well-wooded, but thinly peopled stretch of the shore.

**Ineboli** (*Ionopolis*), the chief seaport of this part of the coast, situated on the little river of that same name, is a poor little town with Turkish timber-built houses (p. 542) and a ruined castle. The roads, with their breakwater in ruins, are exposed to every wind and are often inaccessible in winter for days together. A road leads hence to (ca. 50 M.) *Kastamuni*, the present capital of the ancient Paphlagonia.

The small ports beyond *Cape Kerembe* (*Carambis Promontorium*; lights), where the coast again turns to the S.W., are not touched at by the large steamers.

Farther on, in the ancient *Bithynia*, appear the prominent *Cape Baba* (*Acherusia Promontorium*; beacon) and *Cape Kirpe* or *Kerpe*, with the small island of *Kirpe* (*Thynias*; beacon). Near Cape Baba lay the important Greek colony of *Heraclea Pontica*, now called *Erekli* or *Bender Eregli*.

Farther on is the *Yum Burnu* (p. 560), which is visible at a distance of 17 M. and marks the N. entrance to the Bosphorus.

For the passage of the *Bosphorus* and the arrival in *Constantinople*, see pp. 560-558 and p. 536.

---



# INDEX

- Abbas (Abbès) 387.  
 Abbāsīyeh 459.  
 Abda 109.  
 Abdalajis, Sierra de 72.  
 Abd el-Kader, Anse d' 262.  
 El-Abîd 206.  
 Abruzzi 128.  
 Abu Hammâd 438.  
 Abukîr, Fort 418.  
 Abu Nemrûs 464.  
 Abusîr (near Alexandria) 418.  
 — (near Cairo) 464.  
 Abydos 534.  
 Abyla 54.  
 Acherit, Forêt d' 266.  
 Acherusia Promontorium 576.  
 Acho, Monte del 103.  
 Acholla 370.  
 Aci Castello 159.  
 Acif Djerra 258.  
 — el-Hammam 261.  
 — Tlêta 254.  
 Acireale 158.  
 Acre 469.  
 —, Bay of 468.  
 Acrite 490.  
 Acroceraunian Mts. 496.  
 Adeje 42.  
 Adélia 211.  
 Adeni 257.  
 Ad Fratres 198.  
 Adjeroud 125.  
 El-Adjiba 251.  
 Adjim 394.  
 Ad Piscinam 283.  
 Adramyti 533.  
 Adrianopolis 413.  
 Ad Septem Fratres 103.  
 Aduares, Barranco 48.  
 Ægæan Islands 153.  
 Ægaleon, Mt. 502.  
 Ægaleos, Mt. 494.  
 Ægean Sea 490.  
 Ægimurus 153.  
 Ægina, Bay of 494.  
 Ægion 501.  
 Ægospotamoi 534.  
 Ægusa 153.  
 Ælia Aurelia Augusta Mactaris 360.  
 — Capitolina 472.  
 Æolian Islands 155.  
 Æthalia 143.  
 Æthusa 396.  
 Ætna, Mt. 159.  
 Afdalah 107.  
 Affreville 210.  
 El-Affroun 213.  
 Agadie 267.  
 Agâdir (Morocco) 110.  
 — (near Tlemcen) 196.  
 Agbia 357.  
 Aggarsel Nepte 387.  
 Aggersel 365.  
 Agha 217.  
 Aghir 394.  
 Agua, Cabo del 124.  
 — Garcia, Forest of 38.  
 — Mansa 40.  
 Aguia, Penha d' 27.  
 Ahaggar, Highlands of 169.  
 Aidour, Pic d' 182.  
 Aiguades, Anse des 265.  
 Aiguille, Pointe de l' 125. 126.  
 Aïn-Abessa 269.  
 — -Abid 306.  
 — -Aïfra 312.  
 — -Amara 306.  
 — el-Arba 184.  
 — -Beïda 273.  
 — -Bessem 250.  
 — Bou-Ras 354.  
 — Dalia (Morocco) 102.  
 — -Daliah (near Bona) 303.  
 — -Douz 197.  
 — -Draham 327.  
 — -Fakroun 272.  
 — -Fezza 186.  
 — Fijeh 484.  
 — -Garci 365.  
 — -Ghrasesia 370.  
 — -el-Hadjadj 203.  
 Aïn-el-Hadjar (Algeria) 201.  
 — el-Hajar (Morocco) 110.  
 — -Hallouf 365.  
 — el-Hamda 269.  
 — el-Hammam 273.  
 — -Hedja 357.  
 — el-Ibel 215.  
 — el-Jedida 102.  
 — -Khamouda 371.  
 — -Kial 185.  
 — -Kissa 315.  
 — -Mader 392.  
 — -Meslout 206.  
 — -Mesria 362.  
 — -Mimoun 273.  
 — -M'Lila 274.  
 — -Mokra 303.  
 — -Moularès 372.  
 — -Naga 284.  
 — -Oussara 215.  
 — -Regada 306.  
 — -Rharsalla 357.  
 — -Rhelal 351.  
 — -Roua 269.  
 — -Roumi 328.  
 — -St. Charles 307.  
 — -Sefra 202.  
 — -Sennour 312.  
 — -Sfissifa 203.  
 — -Smara 272.  
 — -Sultan 258.  
 — -Tahamimine 312.  
 — -Talaouart 269.  
 — -Talizit 215.  
 — -Tassera 271.  
 — -Taya 248.  
 — -Têdelès 207.  
 — -Tellout 186.  
 — -Temouchent 185.  
 — -Tounga 354.  
 — -et-Turk 184.  
 — -Tzadert 206.  
 — -Yagout 274.  
 — -Zannouch 383.  
 — -Zatout 278.  
 — -Zeft 208.  
 Ai-Petri 569.  
 Aït Akerma Mts. 260.

Aït-Atelli 258.  
 — -Frah 258.  
 — -Krelifa 258.  
 — -Lahssen 258.  
 — -Larbâa 257.  
 — -Mellal 259.  
 Ai-Todor, Cape 569.  
 Aït-Ouabane 259.  
 — -Saada 259.  
 — -Touddeurt 258.  
 — -Yahia 258.  
 Aivaly 533.  
 Aiya, Cape 569.  
 Ajaccio, Bay of 133.  
 Ajara Mts. 570.  
 Akbou 251.  
 Akfadou, Forêt d' 261.  
 Ak Göl 575.  
 El-Akhonut 360.  
 Akinti Burnu 558.  
 Akir 470.  
 Akka (Akko) 469.  
 Akkerman 564.  
 Akmês, Pointe 131.  
 Akouda 366.  
 Akrotiri 489.  
 Aktê (headland) 494.  
 Alassio 113.  
 Alban Mts. 135.  
 Albania 496.  
 Albâtre, Montagne d' 278.  
 Albenga 113.  
 Alboasa, Cape 123.  
 Alborán 117.  
 Albufeira 5.  
 Albulæ 185.  
 Alcântara, the 158.  
 Alcázar, Punta 123.  
 Aleih 483.  
 Alexandreia Troas 533.  
 Alexandria 431. xxxiii.  
 Algarve 5.  
 Algeciras 56.  
 —, Bay of 6.  
 Algeria 168.

**Algiers** 217.  
 Académie 228.  
 Agha-Inférieur 232.  
 — -Supérieur 228.  
 Archevêché 224.  
 Arrière-Port 223.  
 Avenue Bab el-Oued 224.  
 — Malakoff 236.  
 Belcourt 232.  
 El-Biar 234.  
 Birmandreis 231.  
 Birtraria 234.  
 Bois de Boulogne 230.

**Algiers:**  
 Boulevard Bru 231.  
 — Carnot 222.  
 — de France 222.  
 — de la République 222.  
 — de la Victoire 227.  
 — Laferrière 226.  
 — Vallée 228.  
 Bouzaréah 235.  
 —, Mont 235.  
 Cabs 218.  
 Campagne Bellevue 231.  
 Cemeteries 227. 231.  
 232. 236.  
 Champ de Manœuvres 232.  
 Château d'Hydra 231.  
 — -Neuf 234.  
 Chemin de Maclay 231.  
 — du Télémy 230.  
 Chéraga 234.  
 Churches:  
 Cathedral 225.  
 English 230. 220.  
 Notre-Dame d'Afrique 236.  
 — des Victoires 224.  
 St. Augustin 226.  
 Scottish 228. 220.  
 Cimetière d'el-Kettar 227.  
 — de Mustapha 231.  
 — Musulman de Belcourt 232.  
 Cité Bugeaud 234.  
 Colonne Voirol 230.  
 Conseil Général 224.  
 Consuls 219.  
 Dâr Soof 225.  
 Dépêche Algérienne 226.  
 Deux-Moulins 236.  
 English Cemetery 231.  
 — Church 230. 220.  
 Escaliers de la Pêcherie 223.  
 — du Bastion Central 223.  
 Fish Market 223.  
 Fontaine du Hamma 232.  
 Forêt de Baïnem 235.  
 Fort de la Bouzaréah 235.  
 — des Anglais 236.  
 — des Arcades 231.

**Algiers:**  
 Fort Duperré 236.  
 — l'Empereur 234.  
 Frais-Vallon 234.  
 Gouvernement, Bureaux du 225.  
 Grotte de Cervantes 232.  
 Hamma, Le 232.  
 Harbour 222.  
 Hôpital Militaire du Dey 235.  
 Hotels 217.  
 Hussein-Dey 233.  
 Jardin d'Essai 232.  
 — du Hamma 232.  
 — Marengo 224.  
 Jenina 224.  
 Jetée du Nord 222.  
 Jewish Cemetery 236.  
 Kasba 227.  
 Kouba 233.  
 Kursaal Theatre 224.  
 Lycée National 224.  
 Marché de Chartres 226.  
 — de la Lyre 226.  
 Medersa 228.  
 Monuments:  
 Duke of Orleans 223.  
 Mac Mahon 230.  
 Marshal Bugeaud 226.  
 Mosques:  
 Great 224.  
 Ketshâwa 225.  
 Mozabites 226.  
 de la Pêcherie 223.  
 Sidi Abderrahmân 228.  
 — Mohammed ech-Chériff 227.  
 Musée Municipal des Beaux-Arts 226.  
 Museum 229.  
 Mustapha-Inférieur 232.  
 — -Supérieur 228.  
 National Library 225.  
 Observatoire 235.  
 Orphelinat St. Vincent-de-Paul 230.  
 Oued bel-Elzar 234.  
 — Knis 231.  
 — M'Kacel 234.  
 Palais Consulaire 223.  
 — de Justice 226.  
 — de l'Amirauté 223.  
 — d'Eté du Gouverneur 230.

**Algiers:**

Palais d'Hiver du  
Gouverneur 225.  
Phare 223.  
Place de la Répu-  
blique 222.  
— du Gouvernement  
223.  
— Malakoff 224.  
Plaine de Mustapha  
228.  
Plateau Saulière 228.  
Porte du Sahel 233.  
Post Office 219. 226.  
Préfecture 222.  
Presqu'île de l'Ami-  
rauté 223.  
Quai de la Marine 222.  
Quartier Bab el-Oued  
234.  
— de l'Esplanade 236.  
— des Tagarins 228.  
— d'Isly 230.  
Railway Stations 217.  
Rampe de l'Amirauté  
223.  
Rampes Chasseloup-  
Laubat 223.  
— Magenta 223.  
Ratto, Dwelling  
House of M. 225.  
Ravin de la Femme  
Sauvage 231.  
— des Sept-Sources  
230.  
Rue Bab el-Oued 224.  
— de Constantine 226.  
— de la Kasba 227.  
— de la Porte-Neuve  
227.  
— de Lyon 232.  
— d'Isly 226.  
— Kléber 227.  
— Marengo 228.  
— Michelet 228.  
— Randon 227.  
— Sadi-Carnot 232.  
Ruisseau, Le 231.  
St. Eugène 236.  
— Raphaël 234.  
Scottish Church 228.  
220.  
Square Bresson 222.  
Staouéli-Trappe 234.  
Station Zoologique  
223.  
Steamboat Agents  
219.  
Synagogue 227.  
Théâtre Municipal  
222.

**Algiers:**

Tramways 218.  
Turkish Fountain  
223.  
University 228.  
Vallée des Consuls  
236.  
Vieux-Kouba 231.  
Villa des Grottes 231.  
— Sesini 231.  
Village Arabe de la  
Bouzaréah 235.

Algiers, Bay of 118.  
—, Sahel of 221. 169.  
Alhama 72.  
—, Sierra de 89.  
Alhucemas, Islas de  
123.  
Ali 158.  
El-Alia 370.  
Alicante 112.  
Alicuri 146.  
Allaghan 251.  
Allélik 309.  
Alma 249.  
Almeida, Barranco de  
36.  
Almería 112.  
Almijara, Sierra de  
112.  
Almina 103.  
—, Punta de la 123.  
Almodóvar 68.  
Alora 88.  
Altava 186.  
Alta Vista 41.  
Althiburus 362.  
Alupka 570.  
Alupo, Cape 490.  
Alvo, Monte 144.  
Amalfi 155.  
Amaro, Monte 428.  
Ameradsa 278.  
Ameur-el-Aïn 243.  
Amisus 575.  
Ammædara 362.  
Amorgós 417.  
Amoucha 269.  
Amrûs 411.  
Anafe 107.  
Anaga Mts. 33.  
—, Punta de 33.  
Anaphe 417.  
Anäpo 162.  
Anastasia Islands 562.  
Anatolia 490.  
Anatoli Fanar 560.  
— Hissar 558.  
— Kavak 560.  
Ancona 427.

Andalouses, Plaine des  
184.  
Andalusia 49.  
Andros 529.  
Anfa 107.  
Anag, Plaine des 197.  
Angustias, Barranco de  
las 48.  
Anjara Mts. 103.  
Announa 307.  
Antequera 72.  
—, Punta 33.  
Anti-Atlas 93.  
Antibes, Cap d' 112.  
Anticaria 72.  
Antigoni 535.  
Anti-Lebanon 483.  
xxxiv.  
Antipaxos 500.  
Antipyrgos 415.  
Aokas, Cape 266.  
Aomar 250.  
El-Aouaria 153.  
Apano-Garuna 499.  
Apennines 113. 427.  
Apes' Hill 103.  
Aphrodisium 365.  
Apisa Majus 359.  
Apollonia (Palestine)  
468.  
— (Tripolitania) 414.  
Apsorus Insula 429.  
Apuan Alps 134.  
Aquæ Calidæ 212.  
— Carpitane 364.  
— Flaviane 273.  
— Herculis 278.  
— Sirenses 200.  
— Tacapitanæ 388.  
— Thibilitanæ 307.  
Aquila, Cape 133.  
Aquilaria 153.  
Arabian Desert 438.  
— Gulf 415.  
Arafo 40.  
—, the 36.  
El-Araïsh 104.  
Aram 391.  
Arba, L' 247.  
Arbal 184.  
Arbatax 144.  
Archi 159.  
Archichina 389.  
Archidona 72.  
Areiro, Pico 27.  
Areiya 483.  
Arena, Barranco de la  
40.  
Argennon 492.  
Argentario, Monte 135.  
Argolis 494.

El-Ariana 338.  
 Arib, Les 210.  
 Arib, Plaine des 250.  
 Aris 278.  
 Arkadia 568.  
 Arki 490.  
 Arktonnesos 535.  
 Armascla, the 327.  
 Armi, Capo dell' 159.  
 Arnautkiöi 558.  
 Arona 42.  
 El-Aroussa 360.  
 Arrebentão, Pico do 27.  
 El-Arrouch 303.  
 Arsachena, Bay of 133.  
 Arsinoë 413.  
 Arslan Burun 530.  
 Arsûf 468.  
 Artaki, Bay of 535.  
 Artenara 46.  
 Arucas 47.  
 Arzew 199.  
 Arzila 104.  
 Asfi 109.  
 Asia Minor 490.  
 Askania 492.  
 Aspis 405.  
 Aspra Vuná 415.  
 Aspro, Kavo 500.  
 Aspromonte 155.  
 Assos 533.  
 Asthoret 304.  
 Astropalia or  
 Astypalæa 492.  
 Atabyrion 490.  
 Atalaya 46.  
 Atalayasa 112.  
 Atarfe 73.  
 El-Ateuf 216.

### Athens 502.

Academy of Science 525.  
 Acropolis 512.  
 — Museum 518.  
 Akademeia 528.  
 Areopagus 512.  
 Asklepion 511.  
 Ave. of the Apostle Paul 524.  
 Belvedere 518.  
 Boulevard de l'Université 525.  
 — Syngros 495.  
 Burial Ground outside the Dipylon 523.  
 Byron, Statue of 508.  
 Cafés 503.

### Athens:

Churches:  
 Constantine 525.  
 English 504. 508.  
 Kapnikaræa 520.  
 Little Metropolis 520.  
 Metropolitan 520.  
 Panagia Gorgopiko 520.  
 Roman Catholic 525.  
 City Wall 523.  
 Consulates 504.  
 Dionysion en Limnais 512.  
 Dionysios Areopagites Street 510.  
 Dionysos, Theatre of 510.  
 Dipylon 522.  
 Electric Railway 503.  
 Erechtheion 517.  
 Erechtheus, Palace of 518.  
 Georgios Chapel 528.  
 Hadrian's Arch 508.  
 — Library 520.  
 Hagia Marina Hill 524.  
 — Triáda or Trias 522.  
 Hagios Demetrios Lumpardiariis 524.  
 Hekatompedon 518.  
 History 505.  
 Horologion of Andronikos 520.  
 Hotels 502.  
 Ilissos, the 509.  
 Kerameikos 522.  
 Kimonian Wall 518.  
 Kolokythu 528.  
 Kolonos Agoræos 521.  
 — Hill 528.  
 Library 525.  
 Lykabettos 528.  
 Lysikrates, Monument of 510.  
 Market 522.  
 — Gate 521.  
 Museion 524.  
 Museum, Historical and Ethnological 526.  
 —, National Archæological 526.  
 —, Numismatic 525.  
 Mycenæan Antiquities 526.

### Athens:

National Theatre 525.  
 Nike, Temple of 513.  
 Nymphs, Hill of the 524.  
 Observatory 524.  
 Odeion of Herodes Atticus 511.  
 Olympieion 509.  
 Palace, Royal 508.  
 Parliament House 525.  
 Parthenon 515.  
 Pelasgic Wall 517.  
 Phaleron, New 528.  
 —, Old 528.  
 Philopappos, Monument of 524.  
 Place de la Concorde 525.  
 — de la Constitution 508.  
 Pnyx Hill 524.  
 Polytechnic Institute 526.  
 Post Office 504.  
 Propylæa 513.  
 Restaurants 503.  
 Rue d'Eole 520.  
 — de Patisia 525.  
 — d'Hermès 520.  
 — du Stade 525.  
 Schliemann's House 525.  
 Stables, Royal 525.  
 Stadion 509.  
 Stoa of Attalos 521.  
 — Basileios 522.  
 — of Eumenes II. 511.  
 — of Giants 521.  
 — of Hadrian 520.  
 Syntagma Square 508.  
 Telegraph Office 504.  
 Temple of Roma and of Augustus 518.  
 Theatres 504.  
 Theseion 521.  
 Tower of the Winds 520.  
 Tramways 503.  
 University 525.  
 Water Conduit 528.  
 Zappion 508.

Atlas 93.

— of Blida 169.

Atlit 468.

Attafs, Plaine des 209.

Attáiros, Mt. 490.

- Attard 403.  
 Augusta 159.  
 Aumale 250.  
 Aunobaris 357.  
 Aurès Mts. 278.  
 Aux Deux-Fontaines 268.  
 Auzia 250.  
 Axarquía 88.  
 Axin, Cape 131.  
 Ayu Dagħ 569.  
 Azazga 261.  
 Azeffoun 130.  
 Azerou ou Gougane 258.  
   — es-Guessig 258.  
   — -Kellat 258.  
   — Madène 259.  
   — -Ncennad 258.  
   — Thaltatt 258.  
   — Tidjer 259.  
   — n-Tirourda 259. 260.  
   — n-Tohor 260.  
 Azib-ben-Ali-Chérif 251.  
 Azimmûr 108.  
 Azov, Sea of 561. xxxiv.  
 Azulejos, Los (Peak of Tenerife) 42.  
  
 Baba, Cape 576.  
   — Burnu 533.  
 Bâb el-Kebîr 270.  
   — es-Serîr 270.  
 Babors, Chaîne des 268.  
 Babouch 327.  
 Bab-Taza, Col de 198.  
 Babylon (Cairo) 460. 443.  
 Badajoz, Barranco de 36.  
 Bafra, Cape 575.  
 Bagai 273.  
 Bagdbâd, Plaine de 205.  
 Baghaï 273.  
 Bagnara 155.  
 Bahira, Lake 153.  
 Baidar Gate 569.  
 Baïnem, Forêt de 235.  
 Bains de la Reine 183.  
   — Romans 237.  
 Baither 470.  
 Bajamar 37.  
 Balaclava 569.  
 Balah, Lake 438.  
 Balearic Islands 112.  
   — Sea 126.  
 Balerm 148.  
 Balkans, Little 562.  
 Bandas del Snr 42.  
 Barbate, Bay of 57.  
  
 Barca 414. xxxiii.  
 Bárcola 427.  
 Bari 428.  
 Barrage 200.  
   —, Le 209.  
 Barral 308.  
 El-Bathan, Bridge of 329.  
 Bathys 571.  
 Batna 275.  
 Batum (Bathumui) 570.  
   —, Cape 570.  
 Beaulieu 112.  
 Bebek 558.  
 Bee de l'Aigle 133.  
 Bedrashein 464.  
 El-Beïda 201.  
 Beïkos 559.  
 Beirut 481.  
 Béja 328.  
 Bekalta 369.  
 Belad el-Jerid 386.  
 Belbina 494.  
 Belcourt 127.  
 Beleliéta, Massif du 308.  
 Bel-Hacel 207.  
 Bellavista, Cape di 144.  
 Belle-Fontaine 250.  
 Bellezma Mts. 275.  
 Belvedere 166.  
 Ben-Bachir 327.  
   — -Cbicao 215.  
 Bender Eregli 576.  
 Benghazi 412.  
 Bengut, Cape 251.  
 Benha 438.  
 Benhisa Point 411.  
 Beni Abbès Mts. 251.  
   — Addi, Hills of the 308.  
   — Aïcha, Col des 250.  
   — -Amran 250.  
   — Amrous Hills 266.  
   — -Barca 392.  
   — Bou Aïssi Mts. 266.  
   — Chougrane Mts. 200.  
   — -Ferah 278.  
   — Hassain Mts. 266.  
   — -Hindel 209.  
   — -Isguen 216.  
   — -Ismaïl 268.  
   — -Kalfoun, Massif des 250.  
   — -Mansour 251.  
   — — Hills 269.  
   — Mekla Hills 253.  
   — -Mered 216.  
   — Mimoun Djoua Mts. 266.  
   — -Mora 283.  
  
 Beni-Ounif de Fignig 203.  
   — -Saf 185.  
   — -Salah Hills 308.  
   — —, Pic des 214.  
   — Slimane Mts. 266.  
   — Small Mts. 254.  
 Benizze 499.  
 Bent-Zert 353.  
 Benzus, Bay of 123.  
 Bérard 238.  
 El-Berd 285.  
 Berenice 413.  
 Bergama 533.  
 Berlangas Islands 4.  
 Bermeja, Sierra 111.  
 Berrian 216.  
 Berrouaghia 215.  
 Berta, Cape 113.  
 Berytus 482.  
 Besbikos 535.  
 Bescera 280.  
 Beshiktash 558.  
 Besika Bay 533.  
 Bethar 470.  
 Bethlehem 480.  
 Betoya 123.  
 Bettioua 199.  
 Beylerbey 558.  
 Beyrout 482.  
 Bianco, Capo 492.  
 El-Biar 234.  
 Biar el-Alia 370.  
 Biban, Chaîne des 270.  
 Biga Sher Chai 535.  
 Bijouville 352.  
 El-Bikâ 483.  
 Bir el-Asli 286.  
   — Bou-Rekba 364.  
 Birchircara 403.  
 El-Bireh 468.  
 Bir-Kassa 358.  
 Birmandreis 231.  
 Bir-Rabalou 248.  
   — Saâd 385.  
   — Saâdou 392.  
   — Sethil 284.  
 Birtouta-Chebli 216.  
 Birtraria 234.  
 Biscay, Bay of 2.  
 Biskra 279.  
 Bithynia 535. 576.  
 Bittir 470.  
 Bizerta 352.  
   — Hills 132.  
 Bizerte, Cap de 129.  
   —, Lac de 352.  
 Bizet 303.  
 Black Sea 561. xxxiv.  
 Blad-Guitoun 253.  
   — el-Hawa 297.



- Blanc, Cap (Algeria) 243.  
 —, — (Tunisia) 129.  
 Blanco, Cabo 108.  
 Blanquilla, Torre 101.  
 Bled el-Adhar 387.  
 Bleda Islets 112.  
 Bled Bakora 244.  
 — el-Hamra 383.  
 — Maknassi 383.  
 — Zouarine 361.  
 Blida 213.  
 Bobadilla 57.  
 Bocca Grande, the (Cor-sica) 133.  
 —, the (near Naples) 118.  
 — Piccola 154.  
 Bodes, Pico dos 26.  
 Boeo, Capo 153.  
 Boghari 215.  
 Boghaz, Straits of 418.  
 — Hissar 534.  
 Boghni 254.  
 Bolshei Fontan 564.  
 Bomba, Gulf of 415.  
 Bon, Cape 153.  
 Bona (Bône) 309. 131.  
 —, Gulf of 128.  
 Bône, Plaine de 308.  
 Bonifacio 133.  
 Boona Promontorium 575.  
 Bordighera 113.  
 Bordj el-Amri 354.  
 — -Bou-Arréridj 270.  
 — Cédria 364.  
 — Chegga 284.  
 — Djedid 327.  
 — Gouïfla 386.  
 — -Gourbel 358.  
 — Ménafiel 253.  
 — Messaoudi 357.  
 — Mguïtla 285.  
 — Mouiat Ferdjana 285.  
 — — el-Kaïd 285.  
 — -R'dir 270.  
 — Saâda 284.  
 — Sabath 307.  
 — Tamalous 303.  
 — Toum 329.  
 Borgo 400.  
 Bosphorus 557. xxxiv.  
 Bostrenus, the 469.  
 Botte, La 133.  
 Bonak, Cape 264.  
 Bon-Arada 360.  
 — -Arkoub 364.  
 Boucaïd 209.  
 Bou-Chebka 318.  
 — -Chemma 389.  
 Boudarona 308.  
 Boufarik 216.  
 Bou-Ficha 365.  
 Bougaroun (or Bouga-roni), Cape 131.  
 Bougdoura, the 253.  
 Boughzoul 215.  
 Bougie 262.  
 —, Anse de 262.  
 —, Gulf of 130. 252.  
 Bou-Grara, Mer de 392.  
 Bougrina 303.  
 Bou-Guetoub 201.  
 — -Guezoul 215.  
 — Hamdan 307.  
 — —, the 328.  
 — -Hamoud 244.  
 — Hamra, Massif du 309.  
 — -Hanitia 200.  
 — -Haroun 238.  
 — -Henni 206.  
 Bouïra 250.  
 Bou-Kader 208.  
 — -Khalfa 254.  
 — -Ktoub 201.  
 Boulima, Cape 130.  
 Boulogne 2.  
 Bou-Medfa, 212.  
 — -Nouara 306.  
 Bourdjine 379.  
 Bou er-Rébia 358.  
 Bourkika 243.  
 Bou-Saâda 270.  
 — -Sfer 184.  
 — -Tlélis 185.  
 Bouzaréah 235.  
 —, Mont 235.  
 Bove, Valle del 159.  
 Boz Dagb 530.  
 — Tepeh 572.  
 — — Burnu 576.  
 Branis 278.  
 Breña Baja 48.  
 Brenes 68.  
 Brindisi 429.  
 Brioni, Isole 429.  
 Brussa 535.  
 Bubana Valley, the 101.  
 Bubastis 439.  
 Bucca Vallis 483.  
 Bucina 144.  
 Budelli, Isola dei 133.  
 Budrum 490.  
 Buena Vista 48.  
 Bufadero, Valle del 36.  
 Bugeaud 311.  
 Bugio 17.  
 El-Bukeia 470.  
 Bûlâk ed-Dakrûr 464.  
 Bulgheria, Monte 155.  
 Bulgurlu, Great 557.  
 Bulgurlukiöi 557.  
 Bulla Regia 326.  
 Bullones, Sierra 103.  
 Bumeliâna 411.  
 Bu Regreg 105.  
 Burgas 562.  
 Bûrmola 400.  
 Burnabad, Bay of 533.  
 Busa, Cape 415.  
 Busi 429.  
 Büyûk Chamlija 557.  
 Büyûkdereh 559.  
 Büyûk Liman 560.  
 Byzantium 541.  
 Cacem 15.  
 Cadiz 58.  
 Cæsarea 241.  
 — Palæstina 468.  
 Cagliari 144.  
 Cagna, Montagne de 133.  
 Cairo 439.  
 Amru Mosque 460.  
 Aquarium 457.  
 Atabet el-Khadra 446.  
 Bâb el-Attaba 454.  
 — el-Azah 453.  
 — el-Futûh 449.  
 — el-Gedîd 453.  
 — el-Mitwelli 450.  
 — en-Nasr 449.  
 — el-Wastâni 453.  
 Babylon 460.  
 Bâb Zuweileh 450.  
 Barkukîyeh 448.  
 Beit Gamâl ed-Dîn 449.  
 Bektashi, Convent of the 454.  
 Bookbinder's House 449.  
 Bûlâk 454.  
 Cabs 441.  
 Cafés 440.  
 Caliphs, Tombs of the 458.  
 Citadel 453.  
 Consulates 441.  
 Dâr Beshtâk Palace 448.  
 Defterkhaneh 453.  
 Electric Railway 441.  
 Ezbekîyeh Garden 445.  
 Fâtîmite City 446.  
 Gâmia el-Ahmar 448.

**Cairo:**

- Gâmia Amr ibn el-  
Asî 460.  
— el-Ashrâf 446.  
— el-Azhar 447.  
— el-Hâkim 449.  
— Sultân Hasan 452.  
— Ibn Tûlûn 451.  
— Emir Kijmâs 450.  
— el-Merdani 450.  
— Mohammed Ali  
454.  
— — Bey Abû Dahab  
447.  
— el-Muaiyad 450.  
— en-Nâsir 453.  
— Rifaiyeh 452.  
— Sâlih Telâyeh 450.  
— es-Seiyideh  
Zeinab 451.  
Gebel Giyûshi 454.  
Gezîreh or Gezîret  
Bûlâk 457.  
Giza Garden 457.  
Gîzeh 461.  
Gouvernorat 450.  
Heliopolis Oasis 459.  
— -On 459.  
History 443.  
— of Art 444.  
Hotels 439.  
Ihrâhîm Pasha,  
Statue of 446.  
Ismailîyeh 454.  
Kalat el-Kabsh 451.  
Karâfet Bâb el-Wezîr  
454.  
Kasr el-Aîni 455.  
— cd-Dubara 455.  
Khân el-Khalîli 446.  
Koubbeh, Palais de  
459.  
Library, Khedivial  
451.  
Lîmûn Bridge 445.  
Mameluke Tombs  
458.  
Market Quarter 446.  
Mausoleum of El-  
Ghûri 449.  
Medreseh el-Ghûri  
449.  
— Kâit Bey 451.  
— Mohammed en-  
Nâsir 448.  
— Serghatmash 452.  
Memphis 464.  
Metropolitan Rail-  
way 441.  
Midân Abdîn 446.  
— Ismailîyeh 455.

**Cairo:**

- Ministries 455.  
Mokattam Hills 454.  
Mosques, see Gâmia.  
Muristân Kalâûn 448.  
Museum, Arab 450.  
—, Egyptian 455.  
—, Geological 455.  
Muski or Monski 446.  
New Heliopolis 459.  
Nile Bridge, the  
Great 457.  
Okella of El-Ghûri  
449.  
— of Kâit Bey 448.  
Old Cairo 460.  
Palace, Khedivial 446.  
Place Bâb el-Khalk  
450.  
— de l'Opéra 446.  
— Rumeîleh 452.  
Polytechnic School  
457.  
Post Office 441.  
Railway Stations 439.  
Restaurants 440.  
Rôda 461.  
Sakkâra 465.  
Sebîl Abd er-Rahmân  
448.  
— of the Mother of  
Abbâs I. 452.  
Shâria el-Akkâdîn  
449.  
— Bûlâk 454.  
— Clot Bey 445.  
— el-Ghûriyeh 449.  
— el-Gohergiyeh 448.  
— Kasr en-Nîl 454.  
— Khalîg el-Masri  
451.  
— el-Marâsîn 451.  
— el-Margush el-Bar-  
râni 448.  
— Mohammed Ali  
450.  
— en-Nahhâsîn 448.  
Shoemakers' Market  
450.  
Sudan Agency 455.  
Sukkariyeh 449.  
Sûks 446. 447.  
Telegraph Office 441.  
Tewfikîyeh 454.  
Theatres 442.  
Tramways 440.  
Tribunaux Mixtes  
446.  
University 455.  
Zoological Garden  
457.

- Cala, La 147.  
Calabria 155. xxxi.  
Calaburras, Punta de  
111.  
Cala Grande 123.  
Calama 308.  
Calatha 132.  
Calceus Herculis 276.  
Caldera, the 48.  
— de Bandama 46.  
Caleta 56.  
Calheta 26.  
Calle, La 131.  
Camacha 27.  
Camara de Lobos 25.  
Camarat, Cape 112.  
Campagna, Roman 135.  
Campagne Bellevue  
(near Algiers) 231.  
Campanella, Punta di  
154.  
Campanillas 88.  
Camp-des-Chênes 215.  
— -du-Maréchal 253.  
Campidano 146.  
Campo (fort) 203.  
Campoloto, Capo 162.  
Campolide 15.  
Cana 469.  
Cañadas, the 41.  
Canal d'Oro 529.  
Canales, Punta 5.  
Canario, Pico 25.  
Canary Islands 28.  
Canastel, Pointe 184.  
Candelaria 36.  
Candia 415.  
— (town) 416.  
Canea 415.  
Cane Mons 533.  
Cani, I 129.  
Canical 21.  
Cannes 112.  
Canrobert 273.  
Cántales, Punta de los  
89.  
Cautin, Cape 108.  
Capanne, Monte 143.  
Capo, Lo (Capri) 154.  
Cappuccini, Monte dei  
428.  
Capraia (Capraria) 143.  
Caprera 133.  
Capri 146. 154.  
Capsa 384.  
Caput Vada 370.  
Carales 144.  
Carambis Promonto-  
rium 576.  
Caramu 124.  
Caramuja, Serra de 27.

Caravansérail de l'Oued-Massin 210.  
 Carbon, Cape 264.  
 Carbonara, Capo 144.  
 Caria 490.  
 Carlentini, Pantano di 159.  
 Carmel, Mt. 468.  
 Carnero, Punta 6.  
 Carpis 364.  
 Cartagena 125.  
 —, Cape 351.  
 Cártama 88.  
 Carteia 54.  
 Cartenna 209.  
 Carthage 343.  
 —, Cape 351.  
 Cartima 88.  
 Cartina, Monti 159.  
 Carvoeiro, Cabo 4.  
 Carycium Promontorium 491.  
 Casablanca 107.  
 Casæ 275.  
 Casal Krendi 403.  
 — Paula 402.  
 Cascaes, Bay of 4.  
 Cassarin, Anse du 309.  
 Cassis 132.  
 Casteddu 144.  
 Castellammare, Fort (Palermo) 147.  
 —, Gulf of 152.  
 — del Golfo 153.  
 Castellum du Nador 242.  
 — Peregrinorum 468.  
 — Tingitanum 209.  
 Castiglione 238.  
 —, Bay of 237.  
 —, Promontory of 135.  
 Catalfano, Monte 147.  
 Catalonia 119.  
 Catania 160.  
 —, Piana di 159.  
 Catona 159.  
 Caucasus Mts. 570.  
 Cavallo 267.  
 —, Cape 130. 267.  
 —, Salto del 183.  
 Cavoli, Isola dei 118.  
 Caxine, Cape 237.  
 Cayster, the 491.  
 Cazza 429.  
 Cedadda 388.  
 Cedouikeche 394.  
 Cèdres, Pic des 275.  
 Cedro, Pico del 48.  
 Cefalonia 500.  
 Celadussæ Insulæ 429.  
 Cembalo 569.

Cephalus (headland) 412.  
 Cercetus Mons 491.  
 Cercina 405.  
 Cercinitis 405.  
 Cerigo 494.  
 Cerro del Sol 74.  
 Ceuta 103.  
 Cevada, Cova da 26.  
 Chabet el-Akra 268.  
 — es-Sétif 270.  
 Chabia 387.  
 Chacals, Col des 311.  
 Chafarinas Islands 124.  
 Chahorra 42.  
 Chaïba, Forêt de 213.  
 Chalcedon 536.  
 Chal Dagh 574.  
 Chalet de Taourirt-Ighil 261.  
 Chalki 535.  
 Chalti Burnu 575.  
 Chambœuf, Col 306.  
 Chambré, Fort 404.  
 Chanak Kalesi 534.  
 Chandarli, Bay of 533.  
 Chania 415.  
 Channel Islands 2.  
 Chão 17.  
 Chaouach 328.  
 Chaouat 351.  
 Chapeau de Gendarme 315.  
 Charki 492.  
 Charon 208.  
 Charrier 201.  
 Chasseloup-Laubat 271.  
 Châteaudun-du-Rhumel 272.  
 Château-Neuf (near Algiers) 234.  
 Chatyr Dagh 568.  
 Chaves, Montaña de 38.  
 Chebba 370.  
 Chebka 216.  
 Chélif, the 208.  
 Chellata, Col de 260.  
 Chelonatas (headland) 502.  
 Chemtou 326.  
 Chenacha Mts. 258.  
 Chênes, Les 327.  
 Chengelkiöi 558.  
 Chenini (near Douirat) 392.  
 — (near Gabes) 390.  
 Chenoua, Baie du 242.  
 —, Cape 242.  
 —, Plage 242.  
 Chéraga 234.  
 Cherschell 244.

Cherschell Aqueduct 243.  
 Chersonese, Cape 569.  
 Chersonesos 415.  
 Chersonesus, Thracian 534.  
 — Cnidia 490.  
 — Promontorium 118.  
 — Rhodia 490.  
 — Taurica 568.  
 Cheshmeh 493.  
 Chetma 284.  
 Chiavari 134.  
 Chibukli 559.  
 Chidibbia 354.  
 Chiens, Col des 279.  
 Chiffa 213.  
 —, Gorges de la 215.  
 Chiffalo 238.  
 Chikly, Island of 129.  
 Chiliga Burnu 562.  
 Chioggia 427.  
 Chios 492.  
 Chiva 575.  
 Choba 267.  
 Chornoye More 561.  
 Chorro 88.  
 Chott ech-Chergui 169.  
 — Djerid 387.  
 — el-Fedjedj 389.  
 — Gharbi 169.  
 — el-Hodna 270. 169.  
 — Melrir 284.  
 — Merouan 284.  
 — Mzouri 274.  
 — Rharsa 386.  
 Choucht el-Ihoudi 286.  
 Christiana 492.  
 Chrysokeras 555.  
 Chrysorrhœas, the 484.  
 Chullu 131.  
 Chylimath, the 208.  
 Ciani 162.  
 Ciclopi, Scogli de' 159.  
 Cidrão, Pico 25.  
 Cillium 371.  
 Cilma 371.  
 Cimmerian Bosphorus 570.  
 Cinque Terre 134.  
 Cinto, Monte 143.  
 Cintra 15.  
 Ciotat, La 132.  
 Circeo, Monte 135.  
 Ciris, Cape 5.  
 Cirta 298.  
 Cissi 255.  
 Cittanuova 429.  
 Città Vecchia 403.  
 Ciudadela 127.  
 Civitavecchia 135.

Clairefontaine 314.  
 Clupea 405.  
 Unidos 490.  
 Cochinos, Los 58.  
 Cœlesyria 483.  
 Colchis 570.  
 Col-des-Oliviers 303.  
 Coldirodi 113.  
 Collares, Caminho de 16.  
 Collo 131.  
 —, Sahel of 169.  
 Colonia Cillitana 371.  
 — Claudia Cæsarea 244.  
 Colonia Cirtenses 298.  
 Colonia Julia Augusta  
 Felix Berytus 482.  
 — Julia Carthago 345.  
 — Marciana Trajana  
 Thamugadi 289.  
 — Minervia Chullu 131.  
 — Veneria Rusicade  
 304.  
 — Zilis Constantia 104.  
 Colonna, Cape 529.  
 Colophon 491.  
 Columbretes Islands  
 119.  
 Comino 397.  
 —, Capo 144.  
 Conca d'Oro 148.  
 Concepción, La 92.  
 Condé-Smendou 303.  
 Conejera 112.  
 Conero, Monte 428.  
 Confital Bay 43.  
 Conil 58.  
 Constantiana 563.  
 Constantine 297.  
 —, Cape 568.

### Constantinople 536.

Aivan Seraï 555.  
 — — Kapu 554.  
 Ak Seraï 553.  
 Antiquities, Collec-  
 tion of 546.  
 Aqueduct of Valens  
 552.  
 Arcadius, Column of  
 553.  
 Artillery Barracks  
 544.  
 At Meïdan 549.  
 Augusteion 549.  
 Avret Bazar 553.  
 Aya Sophia Meïdan  
 549.  
 Bab i Humayûn 548.  
 Baglar Bashi 557.  
 Balat 555.  
 Bazaar, Great 551.

### Constantinople:

Beshiktash 544.  
 Bezestân 551.  
 Bit Bazar Jaddesi  
 551.  
 Blachernæ Quarter,  
 Wall of the 554.  
 Brachionion 554.  
 Bridges 545. 552.  
 British Embassy 544.  
 Bulgurlu, Great 557.  
 Bulgurlukiöi 557.  
 Burnt Column 550.  
 Büyütk Chamlija 557.  
 Cabs 538.  
 Cafés 537.  
 Cemeteries:  
 British 557.  
 Greek 554.  
 Moslem 553. 557.  
 Chamlija Spring 557.  
 Chemherli Tash 550.  
 Chinili Kiosque 547.  
 Colossus 550.  
 Consulates 539.  
 Defterdar Iskelesi  
 555.  
 Ecuries Impériales  
 544.  
 Edirneh Kapu 553.  
 Egri Kapu 554.  
 Emperor Claudius II.,  
 Column of 546.  
 English Churches 539.  
 Exchange 543.  
 Eyub 555.  
 Fountains 543. 544.  
 548. 549.  
 Galata 542.  
 — Quay 543.  
 — Seraï 544.  
 — Tower 543.  
 Golden Horn 555.  
 Grande Rue de Ga-  
 lata 545.  
 — — de Péra 543.  
 Harbours 555.  
 Harem-Iskelesi 556.  
 Haskiöi 555.  
 History 541.  
 Hotels 537.  
 Irene, Church of 548.  
 Janissaries, Bar-  
 racks of the 553.  
 Janissaries' Museum  
 550.  
 — Plane Tree 548.  
 Jubali Kapu 555.  
 Kalijeh Oglu 555.  
 Kalpakjilar Bashi  
 Jaddesi 551.

### Constantinople:

Kasim Pasha, Bay of  
 555.  
 Kerkoporta 554.  
 Kiathaneh 556.  
 Land-Wall 553.  
 Leander's Tower 556.  
 Local Steamers 538.  
 Lykos Valley 553.  
 Marcian's Column  
 553.  
 Mermer Kuleh 554.  
 Military Hospital  
 (Haidar Pasha) 557.  
 — Museum 548.  
 Ministry of Justice  
 548.  
 — of Marine 555.  
 Mint 546.  
 Missir Charshi 545.  
 Monastery of the  
 Dancing Dervishes  
 543.  
 — of the Howling  
 Dervishes 557.  
 Mosques:  
 Ahmed I. 550.  
 Arab 543.  
 Asab Kapu 543.  
 Aya Sophia 548.  
 Bayazid 551.  
 Büyütk 556.  
 Eyub 555.  
 Fatih 552.  
 Hamidieh 544.  
 Jihangir 544.  
 Kahrieh 553.  
 Kilij Ali Pasha 545.  
 Küchük Aya So-  
 phia 550.  
 Mahmud II. 544.  
 Mehmedieh 552.  
 Mihrimah 553.  
 Mohammed II. 552.  
 Nuri Osmanieh 550.  
 Rustem Pasha 545.  
 Selim I. 553.  
 Shahzadeh 552.  
 Suleiman the Great  
 552.  
 Valideh 544.  
 Yeni Valideh 545.  
 — — (Scutari) 556.  
 Museum, New 546.  
 Nuri Osmanieh Kapu  
 551.  
 Obelisk of Theodo-  
 sius I. 549.  
 Oriental Art Museum  
 547.  
 Orta Kapu 548.

**Constantinople:**

Ortakjilar 554.  
 Ousoun Tcharchi 551.  
 Palaces :  
   Blachernæ 554.  
   Chiragan Seraï 558.  
   Dolma Bageheh 544. 558.  
   Podestà 543.  
   Seraglio 548.  
 Pentapyrgion 554.  
 Pera 543.  
 Petits Champs 544.  
 Phanar 555.  
 Place Dolma Bagtché  
   Déré 544.  
   — du Taksim 545.  
   — Emin Eunou 545.  
 Porta Aurea 554.  
 Post Offices 538.  
 Public Grounds 544. 549.  
 Restaurants 537.  
 Robert College 558.  
 Rue de Karakeuï 543.  
 — Divan Yolou 550.  
 St. George, Church of 553.  
 Salajak 556.  
 School of Art 546.  
 Scutari 556.  
 Sea Walls 541. 554.  
 Second-Hand Market 551.  
 Seraglio or Seraï 546.  
 Seraï Meïdân 548.  
 Seraskerat 551.  
 Serasker Kapu 551.  
 — Tower 551.  
 Sheikh ul-Islam, Residence of the 552.  
 Snake Column 549.  
 So-uk Cheshmeh Gate 546.  
 Stambul 545.  
 — Liman 556.  
 Sublime Porte 546.  
 Sweet Waters of Europe 556.  
 Taksim Park 544.  
 Tekfur Seraï 554.  
 Telegraph Offices 538.  
 Ters Haneh 555.  
 Theatre 539.  
 Top Haneh 544.  
 — Kapu 554.  
 — — Seraï 546.  
 Towers of Isaak Angelos and Anemas 554.  
 Tramways 538.

**Constantinople:**

Tunnel Line 538.  
 Türbeh Kheireddin Barbarossa 544.  
 — of Mahmud II. 550.  
 — of Roxolana 552.  
 — of Suleiman 552.  
 Üsküdar 556.  
 Valideh Han 551.  
 Yanik Kapu 543.  
 Yedi Kuleh 554.  
 Yemish Iskelesi 555.  
 Yeni Mahallah 557.  
 Yildiz Kiosk 544.  
 Yûksck Kaldirim 543.

Constantza 563.  
 Contraviesa, Sierra 112.  
 Cora 282.  
 Corbelin, Cape 130.  
 Corcyra 497.  
 Córdova 68.  
 Corfu 496.  
 Corinth 502.  
 —, Gulf of 501.  
 Corregos, Bocca dos 26.  
 Corse, Cape 143.  
 Corsica 133.  
 Corso-Tahtâni 249.  
 Cortadas Pass or Cortado, Bocca do 27.  
 Corunna 3.  
 Cos 490.  
 Cospicua 400.  
 Courbet 253.  
 Couronne, Cap 119.  
 Crampel 186.  
 Cretan Sea 492. 416.  
 Crete 415.  
 Crimea 568. xxxiv.  
 Croisette, Cap 119.  
 Cruz, Pico da 26.  
 —, Pico da Ponta da 25.  
 —, Ponta da 21.  
 — Alta 16.  
 — de Afur 37.  
 — el Carmen 37.  
 — de Taganana 37.  
 Cruzinhas Ridge, the 27.  
 Cuccio, Monte 147.  
 Cuesta 36.  
 Cueva de Menga 72.  
 Cuicul 272.  
 Cumæ 137.  
 Cumbre, the 37.  
 Cumbrecita 48.  
 Cumbre Nueva 48.  
 — Vieja 48.  
 Curra, Dique de la 125.

Curral, Gran or — das Freiras 25.  
 — dos Romeiros or Curralinho 24.  
 Cyanean Islands 560.  
 Cyclades 492. xxxii.  
 Cynossema, Cape 490.  
 Cyprus 489.  
 Cyrenaica 413.  
 Cyrene 414.

Dahar Cliffs 405.  
 Dahra, the 208. 169.  
 Dahshûr 464.  
 Dakla, the 326.  
 Damanhûr 437.  
 Damascus 484.  
 Damesme 199.  
 Damietta 418.  
 Damous el-Karita 349.  
 Damrémont 303.  
 Dar el-Aroussa 279.  
 Dâr el-Beida 107.  
 Dar-Chabane 365.  
 Dardanelles (strait) 534. xxxiv.  
 — (town) 534.  
 Dardanos 534.  
 Darna 259.  
 Darnis (Darnæ) 414.  
 Dar el-Oued 267.  
 — -Raous, Plaine de 279.  
 Darro, the 74.  
 Daya Morselli 185.  
 Debabcha 388.  
 Debila 285.  
 Debrousseville 200.  
 Deggach 388.  
 Deir Abân 470.  
 Delimara Point 411.  
 Dellys 254.  
 —, Cape 254.  
 Delos 417.  
 Demîrdâsh 459.  
 Demonnesoi, the 535.  
 Depienne 358.  
 Derât 469.  
 Dermèche 344.  
 Derna 414.  
 Desaix 242.  
 Desertas 17. 20.  
 Devna Canal 562.  
 Dia 416.  
 Diakophito 501.  
 Diana Veteranorum 275.  
 Diaplo 496.  
 Dikili Cliffs 560.  
 Dikte 492.  
 Dimaski 485.



Dimishk 484.  
 Diospolis 470.  
 Divača 427.  
 Divo Cliff 569.  
 Djara 390.  
 Djebel-Abiod 328.  
 — -Djelloud 358.  
 — -Oust 358.  
 Djedeïda 329.  
 Djehim 387.  
 Djelfa 215.  
 El-Djem 379.  
 Djemaâ 285.  
 Djemaâ Ford, the 257.  
 — el-Ghazaouât 198.  
 Djemila 272.  
 Djemmal 369.  
 Djemmorah 278.  
 Djenien-bou-Resg 203.  
 Djerba 393.  
 Djerda 131.  
 Djeribia 130.  
 Djerid, the 386.  
 Djermân-Tahtâni 203.  
 Djezira el-Kehira 352.  
 Djidionfa 208.  
 Djidjelli 267.  
 Djilma 371.  
 Djinet, Cape 253.  
 Djorf Bou-Grara 392.  
 Djurdjura, Canton du 258.  
 — Mts. 258. 169.  
 Dniester Liman 561.  
 Dobruja 562.  
 Dodekanesos 490.  
 Dolma Bagcheh 558.  
 Domaine de l'Habra et de la Macta 200.  
 — de Oued-Melah 389.  
 Donusa 417.  
 Dôr 168.  
 Doris 490.  
 Doro, Straits of 529.  
 Douaouda-les-Bains 238.  
 Donar ech-Chott 344.  
 Dougga 355.  
 Douirat 392.  
 Douro, the 3.  
 Draa, the 93.  
 Drago, Punta del 33.  
 Dragonera 112.  
 Drâht en-Nadour 387.  
 Drah Tozeur 387.  
 Drâ-Kalawi 268.  
 Dra el-Khemis, Col de 250.  
 — el-Mizan 254.  
 Drea 314.  
 Drepana 153.

Drépano, Cape 416.  
 Drepanon 530.  
 Drinaupa 117.  
 Droh 284.  
 Dukato, Kavo 500.  
 Dummar 484.  
 Dunes, Les 237.  
 Duperré 210.  
 Dutertre 210.  
 Duveyrier 203.  
 Duvivier 308.  
 Duzerville 309.  
 Dyo Adelpheia 530.  
 Dyr el-Kef 357.

**E**aux-Chaudes, Les 201.  
 Ebba-Ksour 361.  
 Edough, Mount 128. 131.  
 Eétioneia (peninsula) 495.  
 Eghris, Plaine d' 200.  
 Ekron 470.  
 Elasa 492.  
 Elba 143.  
 Elbruz or Elburz 570.  
 Eleusis 502.  
 Eleutheros, the 469.  
 Elia, Monte 155.  
 Elvira, Sierra 73.  
 Embâbeh 464.  
 Emine, Cape 562.  
 Emirgian 559.  
 Empalme de Morón 57.  
 Emporia, the 389.  
 Encumeada Alta 27.  
 Enûda, the 365.  
 Enfidaville 365.  
 Ephesus 491.  
 Epipolæ 165.  
 Epomeo, Monte 135.  
 Equizetum 270.  
 Eregli 535.  
 Erekli 576.  
 — Burnu 572.  
 Eremonisia 417.  
 Erg Oriental 285.  
 Ericusa (Lipari Is.) 146.  
 Erikusa (Othonian Is.) 496.  
 Erythræ 493.  
 Erythrum 414.  
 Eryx 153.  
 Escalona 42.  
 Escombrera 125.  
 Eski Stambul, Cape 533.  
 El-Esnam 261.  
 Espichel, Cabo de 5.  
 Espigón Hill, the 42.  
 Esrah, Pointe 131.  
 Estreito 26.

Eubœa 529.  
 Euhesperidæ 413.  
 Eulmas, Plaine des 272.  
 Europa Pass 55.  
 — Point 55.  
 Euryelus 166.  
 Eynb 555.  
 Ezbet ez-Zeitûn 459.  
 Eze 112.  
  
**F**ahass or  
 El-Fahs 99.  
 El-Faïdja 203.  
 Faïdjet el-Betoum 202.  
 Fajâa dos Padres 26.  
 Falaises, Grandes 267.  
 —, Promenade des 184.  
 Falcon, Cape 125.  
 Falcone, Monte 153.  
 —, Punta del 133.  
 Fanaraki 560.  
 Fanar Burnu 535.  
 Faraglioni, the 155.  
 Farina, Cape 129.  
 Faro 158.  
 —, Capo del 117.  
 Fassa, Cape 529.  
 Favignana 153.  
 Fayal 27.  
 Fedalah 107.  
 Fedja Grandpré 320.  
 Fedj el-Makta, Col de 312.  
 — el-Tameur 362.  
 Feghiha castra tria 204.  
 Félix-Faure 253.  
 Fenaïa, Valley of the 261.  
 Fener Bagcheh 535.  
 Fenerkiöi 560.  
 Feno, Capo di 133.  
 Feodossiya 570.  
 Fer, Cap de 131.  
 — à Cheval 184.  
 Feriana 371.  
 Fermatou 269.  
 Ferme, La (near Orléansville) 209.  
 — Demonchy 239.  
 — Dufourg 279.  
 — du Rocher-Plat 239.  
 — Seuillet 238.  
 — Tazout 184.  
 — Trémaux 243.  
 Fernana 327.  
 Fernandez, Isola 154.  
 Fernán Núñez 72.  
 Ferrat, Cape 112.  
 Ferrato, Capo 144.  
 Ferrau, Monte 144.

- Ferro, Capo di 133.  
 Ferryville 352.  
 Fesdis 275.  
 Fetatcha 278.  
 Fetzara, Lac 303.  
 Ficheur, Pic 254.  
 Fidonisi 564.  
 Figalo, Cape 125.  
 Figuier, Plaine du 185.  
 Figuir 204.  
 Fil Burnu 560.  
 Filfola 411.  
 Filicuri 146.  
 Filliache 283.  
 Finale Marina 113.  
 Finisterre, Cape 3.  
 Fiolente, Cape 569.  
 Flavia Neapolis 468.  
 Fleurus 199.  
 Foja 530.  
 Follónica 134.  
 Fondouk Djedid 364.  
 — el-Kantara 353.  
 Fontaine-Chaude (near Batna) 274.  
 — — (near Biskra) 283.  
 — des Gazelles 278.  
 — -Fraiche 260.  
 Fora, Ilheo de 20.  
 Forja (island) 25.  
 Formentera 126.  
 Formentor, Cape 112.  
 Formiche di Grosseto 135.  
 Foros, Church of 569.  
 Fortaleza, the 42.  
 Fortassa 208.  
 Fort-de-l'Eau 248. 127.  
 Forte Ihleo 24.  
 Fort Jemil 418.  
 — l'Empereur 127.  
 — -National 257.  
 — Sanjak Kalesi 530.  
 Fostât 443.  
 Fouka-Marine 238.  
 Foun Ksantina 296.  
 — Tizourit 273.  
 Fountains, Great and Little 568.  
 Fraile, Punta del 6.  
 Frailes, the 112.  
 Fratelli, the 132.  
 Frenda 208.  
 Fretum Gaditanum or Herculeum 5.  
 — Siculum 155.  
 Fuencaliente 48.  
 Fuente de Santa Catalina 43.  
 — Piedra 72.  
 Fumm es-Sahara 276.  
 Funchal 21.  
 Furado, Levada do 27.  
 —, Ponta do 20.  
 Gabes 389.  
 —, Gulf of 381.  
 Gabès-Port 390.  
 Gades 58.  
 Gádor, Sierra de 112.  
 Gaëta, Gulf of 135.  
 Gañour 360.  
 Gafsa 383.  
 Gagry 570.  
 Gaïdaronisi (island in Gulf of Ægina) 529.  
 — (island near Samos) 490.  
 — (island near Tenedos) 533.  
 Galata, Cape 562.  
 Galati 158.  
 Galera, La 162.  
 Galeras, Gastillo de las 125.  
 Galeres, the 101.  
 Galilee 469.  
 Galite, Ile de la 132.  
 Galland, Pic de 258.  
 Gallico 159.  
 Gallinaria 113.  
 Gallipoli 535.  
 Gallo, Cape (near Palermo) 152.  
 —, Capo (near Brindisi) 429.  
 Gambetta 184.  
 Gañanias, Montaña de las 38.  
 Ganzirri, Lago di 158.  
 Garaa Mabtouha 351.  
 Garaet Ichkeul or Achkel 352.  
 — el-Oglal 385.  
 — et-Tarf 273.  
 Garajão, Cabo do 21.  
 Garde, Cap de 311. 128.  
 Gardes, Ravin des 275.  
 Gargano, Monte 128.  
 Garitza 498.  
 Gasturi 499.  
 Gata, Cabo de 112.  
 —, Cape 489.  
 Gaucin 56.  
 Gaulos 404.  
 Gavdos 418.  
 Gazules, Sierra de los 6.  
 Gebel Turra 464.  
 Gedis Chai, the 530.  
 Gemlek, Gulf of 535.  
 Genil 72. 74.  
 Gennesaret, Lake of 469.  
 Genoa 113.  
 —, Gulf of 113. 134.  
 Genoese Castle (Bosporus) 560.  
 Genovés, Puerto 112.  
 Geraneia 494.  
 Gergârish 411.  
 Gergis 392.  
 Gerizim, Mt. 468.  
 Géryville 201.  
 Gezer 470.  
 Gezîreh or Gezirêt Bûlâk 457.  
 — Tirsa 464.  
 El-Gharbia 104.  
 Ghardaïa 216.  
 Ghardimaou 325.  
 Ghaudex 404.  
 Ghennouch 389.  
 Ghermes 414.  
 Gianitsades 492.  
 Giannutri 135.  
 Giant's Mt. 559.  
 Giardini-Taormina 158.  
 Giarre 158.  
 Gibralfaro 89.  
 Gibraltar 52.  
 —, Bay of 6.  
 —, Straits of 5. xxix.  
 Gightis 392.  
 Giglio 135.  
 Gihon 480.  
 Gioia, Bay of 155.  
 Gir, Cape 110.  
 Girão, Cabo 25.  
 El-Gisr 438.  
 Giurdan Hill 396.  
 Gizeh 461.  
 Glacières, Les 215.  
 Gobantes 88.  
 El-Golêa 216.  
 Goletta 343. 129.  
 Gomera 28. 30.  
 Goni Islands 493.  
 Gorgolho 25.  
 Gorgona 143.  
 Gornalunga 159.  
 Goshen 438.  
 Goulette, La 343.  
 — Neuve, La 344.  
 Gourara, Bassin du 170.  
 Govino, Bay of 500.  
 Gozo (Gavdos) 418.  
 — (Malta) 403. 397.  
 Göz Tepeh 532.  
 Grabusa 415.  
 Graïba 383.

**Granada 73.**

- Alameda 77.
- del Darro 78.
- Albaicín, the 74. 79.
- Albaida 78.
- Alcaiceria 76.
- ALHAMBRA 79.
- Abencerrages, Hall of the 84.
- Adarves, Jardin de los 82.
- Alcazaba 81.
- Alhambra Palace 82.
- Vase 85.
- Alta Alhambra 86.
- Ambassadors, Hall of the 83.
- Aposentos de Carlos Quinto 86.
- Baths 85.
- Capilla 85.
- Carmen de Arratia 86.
- Casa Real 82.
- Comares, Torre de 83.
- Cuarto Dorado 85.
- Ghafar 82.
- Lions, Court of the 84.
- Mexuar 85.
- Mezquita Real 86.
- Mirador de Daraxa 85.
- Moorish Chapel 86.
- Mosala 85.
- Myrtle Court 83.
- Palace of Charles V. 86.
- Park 80.
- Patio de Daraxa 86.
- de la Alberca 83.
- de la Reja 86.
- del Mexuar 85.
- de los Arrayanes 83.
- de los Leones 84.
- Peinador de la Reina 86.
- Puerta de Hierro 87.
- de la Alcazaba 81.
- de las Granadas 80.
- del Carril 81.
- de los Siete Sueños 87.
- del Vino 81.
- Judiciaria 81.

**Granada:****ALHAMBRA:**

- Rauda 85.
- Sala de la Barca 83.
- de la Justicia 84.
- de las Camas 86.
- de las Dos Hermanas 85.
- de los Ajimeces 85.
- de los Embajadores 83.
- de los Mocárabes 84.
- de los Reyes 84.
- del Tribunal 84.
- Santa Maria, Church of 86.
- Torre de la Cautiva 87.
- del Agua 87.
- de las Dainas 86.
- de las Infantas 87.
- de la Vela 82.
- del Homenaje 81.
- de los Picos 87.
- del Peinador 86.
- Quebrada 81.
- Torres Bermejas 80.
- Tortosa, House of 81.
- Two Sisters, Hall of the 85.
- Viaduct 85.
- Zaguán 85.
- Assabica, Monte de la 79.
- Audiencia 78.
- Ayuntamiento 76.
- Bañuelo 78.
- Cabs 73.
- Cafés 73.
- Calle de los Reyes Católicos 75.
- Camino del Sacro Monte 78.
- Capilla Real 76.
- Carrera del Darro 78.
- del Genil 77.
- Casa de Castril 78.
- del Cabildo Antiguo 77.
- del Carbón 76.
- del Chapiz 78.
- de los Tiros 77.
- Castle Wall 79.
- Cerro del Sol 74.

**Granada:****Churches:**

- Cathedral 76.
- Sagrario 77.
- San Juan de los Reyes 79.
- Nicolás 79.
- Pedro y San Pablo 78.
- Santa Ana 78.
- Santo Domingo 77.
- Cuarto Real de Santo Domingo 77.
- Cuesta del Chapiz 78.
- del Rey Chico 78.
- Cuevas 78.
- Generalife 87.
- Gran Via de Colon 75.
- Hotels 73.
- Isabella the Catholic, Statue of 77.
- Lonja 77.
- Mauror, Monte 80.
- Miradores 87.
- Paseo del Salón 77.
- del Triunfo 75.
- Patio de los Cipreses 87.
- Placeta de la Lonja 77.
- de las Pasiegas 76.
- Plaza de Bibarrambla 76.
- Nueva 78.
- Post Office 73.
- Puerta de Elvira 75.
- de los Estandartes 79.
- Monáita 79.
- Sacro Monte 78.
- Sagrario 77.
- San Miguel el Alto 79.
- Santa Isabel la Real, Nunnery of 79.
- Silla del Moro 88.
- Tramways 73.

- Gran Canaria or Grand Canary 43.
- Grand-Cavallo, Ile du 131.
- Grande-Porte 270.
- Grandes Falaises 267.
- Grand Rocher 237.
- Granikos, the 535.
- Granitola, Punta di 154.
- Gran Sasso d'Italia 428.
- Greco, Capo 489.
- Grieta, Roques de la 42.

Grifone, Monte 147.  
 Grignano, 427.  
 Grombalia 364.  
 Grossa, Punta 112.  
 Grossa Island 429.  
 Guadaira 57.  
 Guadajoz 68.  
 —, the 72.  
 Guadalete 59.  
 Guadalevin 56.  
 Guadalhorce 72. 88.  
 Guadalmedina 89.  
 Guadalquivir 50. 61.  
 xxx.  
 Guadarranque 56.  
 Gadiana Menor 50.  
 Guadiaro, the 56.  
 Guajara Hill, the 42.  
 — Pass 42.  
 Guallala 394.  
 Guamaza 47.  
 Guanarteme, Istmo de 43.  
 Guancha 43.  
 —, Pinal de la 42.  
 Guardia, Cap 129.  
 —, Punta della 133.  
 — Vecchia 133.  
 Guebba 388.  
 Gué-de-Constantine 217.  
 — du Nador 243.  
 Guelma 308.  
 Guelt es-Stel 215.  
 Guerdjoum 200.  
 Guergour, Massif de 269.  
 Guerra, Valle de 38.  
 El-Guerrah 272.  
 Guerrara 216.  
 El-Guettar 385.  
 Gûimar 36.  
 —, Garganta de 40.  
 Guiniguada, Barranco de 44.  
 Gûmtshkhaneh 574.  
 Gurena 414.  
 Gursuff 570.  
 Guyotville 237.  
 Gûzel Hissar 558.

Habel, El- 284.  
 Habibas, Isles 125.  
 Hahra, the 200.  
 Hacho, Sierra del 88.  
 Hadege 391.  
 El-Hadet 483.  
 Hadid, Cape 109.  
 Hadjar-Roum 186.  
 Hadjeb el-Aÿoun 371.

Hadrumetum 367.  
 Haffet el-Beida 104.  
 El-Haffey 385.  
 Hagiâr Kim 403.  
 Hagi Deka 499.  
 Hagios Dimitrios Tepeh 534.  
 — Elias (Chios) 529.  
 — — (Eubœa) 529.  
 — Georgios 494.  
 — — Islands 533.  
 — Joannes 530.  
 — Theodoros 499.  
 Hagiostrati 536.  
 Haha 110.  
 Haidar Pasha 536.  
 Haidra 362.  
 Haifa 468.  
 Halikarnassus 490.  
 Halonnesos 536.  
 Hal Saflieni 402.  
 Halys, the 575.  
 El-Hamel 271.  
 El-Hamma (near Gabes) 388.  
 Hamma, Le 303.  
 Hammada Kessera 360.  
 El-Hamma du Djérid (near Tozeur) 387.  
 Hammam 271.  
 — Bou-Hadjar 184.  
 — Bou-Hanifa 200.  
 — Darradji 326.  
 Hammamet 364.  
 Hammam-Foukâni 205.  
 — Guergour 269.  
 El-Hammâmin 205.  
 Hammam-Lif 363.  
 — Melouan 248.  
 — Meskoutine 307.  
 — Ouled-Khaled 201.  
 — Rhira 212.  
 — es-Salahin 283.  
 — Sidi-Cheikh 198.  
 — — el-Hadj 278.  
 — — M'Cid 302.  
 — — Slîmân 212.  
 — Sousse 366.  
 — Tahtâni 205.  
 Hamrun 403.  
 Hamza, Plaine du 250.  
 El-Hanaïat, Col d' 262.  
 Hara-Kebîra 394.  
 — Serîra 394.  
 Harmyro Bay 416.  
 Hasi-ben-Hedjir 203.  
 Hassasna, the 201.  
 Haurân 489.  
 Haussenvillers 253.  
 Haut-Mornag-Orétéville 358.

El-Hawamdîyeh 461.  
 Hekatonesoï 533.  
 Helena 529.  
 Heliopolis Oasis 459.  
 — -On 459.  
 Hellespont 534.  
 Henschir Bou-Chateaur 353.  
 — Bou-Garfa 388.  
 — Fradiz 365.  
 — -Kasbat 359.  
 — Maâtria 355.  
 — Mest 357.  
 — Shia 370.  
 — Sidi Ali Bel-Kassem 325.  
 — Souatir 372.  
 Hennaya 185.  
 Heraclea Pontica 576.  
 Heracleum Promontorium 575.  
 Heraklea 535.  
 Herakleion 416.  
 Herbillon 131.  
 Hercules Grotto 102.  
 Hergla 365.  
 El-Heri 329.  
 Hermon, Mt. 489.  
 Hermonassa 574.  
 Hermopolis Parva 437.  
 Hermos, the 530.  
 Hidalgo, Punta del 37.  
 Hielo, Cueva del 42.  
 Hiera 153.  
 Hieron (Bosporus) 560  
 —, Cape 574.  
 Hierosolyma 472.  
 Hillil, L' 207.  
 Hippo Diarrhytus 353.  
 Hippodrome 273.  
 Hippo Regius 311. 309.  
 Hiraklitsa 535.  
 Hodna, Monts du 270.  
 Homem em Pé 27.  
 Hondo, Barranco 38.  
 Honeïn 125.  
 Horca, Montaña de la 38.  
 Hormiga Grando 112.  
 Horrea Caelia 365.  
 Houmt-Souk 393.  
 Hoyo de Chorro 88.  
 H'sen, the 205.  
 Huelva 5.  
 Humboldt Corner 38.  
 Hunkiar Iskelesi 559.  
 Hussein-Dey 233.  
 Hydra, Cape 530.  
 — (island) 494.  
 Hyères, Iles d' 133. 112.  
 Hymettos, Mt. 494.

- Iaci 158.  
 Ich (oasis) 203.  
 Icherridène 258.  
 Ichoukkân 296.  
 Icod, Corona de 42.  
 — Alto 42.  
 — de los Vinos 43.  
 Icosium 221.  
 Ida Range (Crete) 416.  
 — — (now Kas Dagħ)  
 533.  
 Idafe, the 48.  
 Ieros, Cape 574.  
 If 119.  
 Ighzer-Amokran 251.  
 Igilgili 267.  
 Iglesiasiente 129.  
 Igueste 36.  
 Ikaria 492.  
 Iki Kardash 530.  
 Ilanjik 562.  
 Iluro 88.  
 Imbros 533.  
 Imperatore, Punta 118.  
 Imros Kalesi 560.  
 Incoronata Island 429.  
 Ineboli 576.  
 Iniada, Cape 562.  
 Injeh Burun 576.  
 Inkermann 208.  
 Innaûen 94.  
 In Salah 216.  
 Insulæ Cuniculariæ  
 133.  
 — Diomedæ 428.  
 — Dionysiades 492.  
 — Fortunatæ 28.  
 Iol 244.  
 Iomnium 256.  
 Ionia 491.  
 Ionian Sea 118. xxxi.  
 Ionopolis 576.  
 Iôs 417.  
 Iris, the 575.  
 Iroses, Pico dos 21.  
 Isabel Segunda, Isla  
 124.  
 Ischia 118. 135.  
 Iskanderieh 432.  
 Isleta, the 43.  
 Ismaïliya 438.  
 Ismid, Gulf of 535.  
 Isola Grande 153.  
 — Rossa Bay 118.  
 Isser, Ravine of the 250.  
 —, the (near Algiers)  
 253.  
 —, the (near Oran) 185.  
 Issers, Les 253.  
 Isserville 253.  
 Istankiöi 490.  
 Istria 429.  
 Ithaca 500.  
 Ivi, Cape 118.  
 Iviza 112. 126.  
 Izaña, Monte de 36.  
 Izmir 531.  
 Jaffa 467.  
 Jalta 569.  
 Jamur 153.  
 Jardim da Serra 26.  
 Jardins, Vallée des 198.  
 Jarros, Ile 132.  
 Jasonium Promonto-  
 rium 575.  
 Jebel Abiod 153.  
 — Adrar Amellah 268.  
 — Afoerer 267.  
 — Ahmar 353.  
 — — Khaddou 284.  
 — Aïssa 202.  
 — Akhdar 93.  
 — el-Akhout 360.  
 — Akouker 258.  
 — Alima 386.  
 — Amour 170.  
 — Anini 269.  
 — Antar 202.  
 — Arbalou 262.  
 — Assalah 384.  
 — Ayata 362.  
 — Azeb 275.  
 — Babor 269.  
 — Bani 93.  
 — el-Barûk 483.  
 — bel-Khifeh 315.  
 — Belloua 254.  
 — Beni Bou Youssef  
 268.  
 — — Felkaï 268.  
 — — Hassan 111.  
 — — Smir 204.  
 — — Snassen 197. 125.  
 — Ben-Younès 384.  
 — Biadha 383.  
 — Bir 327.  
 — Bireno 320.  
 — Borosse 181.  
 — Bou Arif 275.  
 — — el-Hanèche 362.  
 — — Hedma 383.  
 — — -Hellal 388.  
 — Hini 261.  
 — — Kadra 314.  
 — — Kornin 363.  
 — — Leghfad 203.  
 — — Maad 210.  
 — — Merzoug 275.  
 — — -Ramli 384.  
 — — -Rebbah 326.  
 Jebel Bou Rezel 282.  
 — — Roumane 320.  
 — — Sessou 314.  
 — — Yala 304.  
 — — -Zegza 249.  
 — Chambi 371. 320.  
 — Chaouach 328  
 — Char 362.  
 — Charra 328.  
 — Chelia 278.  
 — Chenoua 242.  
 — Chettaba 297.  
 — ou Chiouen 262.  
 — Chouka 186.  
 — Debar 307.  
 — Demmer 390.  
 — Dersa 103.  
 — Dira 250. 169.  
 — Dissa 388.  
 — Djaffar 359.  
 — Djara 203.  
 — Djinet 253. 130.  
 — Djira 206.  
 — Doui 209.  
 — Doukkan 315.  
 — Dyr 315.  
 — el-Dzeroua 314.  
 — Edough 309.  
 — Eссор 276.  
 — Fadloun 405.  
 — Faroua 320.  
 — Fedj el-Adoum 357.  
 — Filâla 131.  
 — Fillaonssen 198.  
 — Gaous 276.  
 — Garei 365.  
 — Gharribou 278.  
 — Gontas 211.  
 — Gorra 355.  
 — Gouari 131.  
 — Gouraya 265.  
 — Gourin 270.  
 — Groun 278.  
 — Grouz 204.  
 — Gueldaman 251.  
 — Hadid 131.  
 — el-Hadid 109.  
 — Hadjar 208.  
 — Hadja Touïla 210.  
 — el-Haïmer 203.  
 — Haïzer (Haïzeur) 254.  
 — Haouidja 278.  
 — el-Herrech 326.  
 — Hout es-Srir 314.  
 — Ichkeul 352.  
 — Imoulentaour 266.  
 — Iril ou Moula 258.  
 — Jellabia 385.  
 — Kahar 184.  
 — Kalaât es-Senam  
 362.



Jebel Kâsyûn 489.  
 — Kébdana 124.  
 — Kebouch 357.  
 — Kechhata 354.  
 — Keneiseh 483.  
 — Kerkour 198.  
 — Khaoui 351.  
 — Kherouf 328.  
 — Klab 359.  
 — Korbous 364.  
 — Kouif 318.  
 — Kouriet 258.  
 — Kraoui 351.  
 — Kréréra 314.  
 — Kristel 184.  
 — Kroubset 278.  
 — Kteuf (Constantine) 270.  
 — — (near El-Kantara) 278.  
 — Lakhdar 93.  
 — Lorheus 360.  
 — Mâadid 270.  
 — Maaziz 198.  
 — Mahabouba 312.  
 — Mahouna 308.  
 — el-Maïz 204.  
 — Maïza 360.  
 — Majora 383.  
 — Maknassi 383.  
 — el-Malha 202.  
 — Mâni 489.  
 — Maouya Gora 283.  
 — Mâr Elyâs 468.  
 — Masser 198.  
 — Massouge 360.  
 — Matrona 269.  
 — Mazella 306.  
 — el-Meddad 210.  
 — Mefroûch 194.  
 — Megriss 269.  
 — Mekter 209.  
 — el-Melah 278.  
 — Melias 204.  
 — Menzel Roul 353.  
 — Mes Ritan 267.  
 — Mestoula 314.  
 — Metlaoui 386.  
 — Metlili 277.  
 — Metloug 314.  
 — Mezi 203.  
 — Mezritan 267.  
 — Mezzouna 383.  
 — el-Mlaga 282.  
 — Morghad 202.  
 — Mouzaïa 213.  
 — Mrilah 371.  
 — Mulaï Abd es-Slam 102.  
 — Murjajo 182.  
 — Mûsa 103.

Jebel Mzita 270.  
 — Mzouzia 314.  
 — Nador 308.  
 — Nadour (Djerid) 388.  
 — — (near Porto-Farina) 354.  
 — Nif-Ensser 274.  
 — Orbata 385.  
 — Orouze 199.  
 — Osmor 318.  
 — Ouamri 254.  
 — Ouenza 314.  
 — Oum el-Alleg 383.  
 — Oust 358.  
 — Rebia 326.  
 — Rekaba 320.  
 — Ressay 358.  
 — er-Rihân 469.  
 — Rosfa 385.  
 — Roumana 389.  
 — Saghro 93.  
 — Sannin 483.  
 — Santon 183.  
 — Sarro 93.  
 — Sarsar 105.  
 — Sheïtla 371.  
 — Sebaa-Chioukh 185.  
 — Sedderts 267.  
 — Seldja 386.  
 — Selloum 278.  
 — Semmana 371.  
 — Serd 320.  
 — Sicioun 199.  
 — Sidi Abdalla Ben-Cheid 360.  
 — — Abd el-Kâder 214.  
 — — R'gheïss 273.  
 — — Youssef 204.  
 — Smerten 390.  
 — Soubouyou 306.  
 — Souinia 391.  
 — Stah 386.  
 — Tababor 128.  
 — Tadjera 391.  
 — Taftent 273.  
 — Taguertine 289.  
 — Takoucht 268.  
 — Takroun 365.  
 — Tamednaïa 203.  
 — Taounnart 267.  
 — Tarfai 386.  
 — Tarfaoui 388.  
 — Taya 307.  
 — Tebaga 388. 320.  
 — Tegrumont or Tegrimoun 250.  
 — Temoulga 209.  
 — Tenoukla 318.  
 — Terni 187.  
 — Tessala 186.

Jebel Tifech 313.  
 — Tizibert 259.  
 — Tiziren 94.  
 — et-Tôr (Mt. Gerizim) 468.  
 — — (Mt. Tabor) 469.  
 — Touati 391.  
 — Toudja 262.  
 — Touggour 275.  
 — Touila 371.  
 — Toukra 261.  
 — Tounga 354.  
 — Tshemmish 105.  
 — et-Tûr 479.  
 — Zaccar Chergui 212.  
 — — Gharbi 212.  
 — Zafran 360.  
 — Zaghouna 359. 320.  
 — Zaïana 364.  
 — Zebissa 320.  
 — Zenaga 205.  
 — Zeriba 405.  
 — Zinat 102.  
 — Zraïb 261.  
 — Zrissa 362.  
 Jebilet 93.  
 El-Jedida 108.  
 Jefâra Steppe 410.  
 Jefna 352.  
 Jemmapes 303.  
 Jerez de la Frontera 59.  
 Jerf el-Asfâr 108.

**Jerusalem 470.**  
 Absalom, Tomb of 480.  
 Ascension, Chapel of the 479.  
 Augusta Victoria Institute 479.  
 Bâb el-Kattânîn 476.  
 Barracks 475.  
 Bazaar, New 474.  
 —, Old 475.  
 Bethlehem 480.  
 Birket es-Sultân 480.  
 Churches:  
 Ascension (Russian) 479.  
 Credo 479.  
 Holy Sepulchre 474.  
 Mary Magdalen 480.  
 Paternoster 479.  
 Redeemer 475.  
 St. Anne 476.  
 — Mary 480.  
 — — (Bethlehem) 481.  
 Weihnachtskirche 481.  
 Consulates 471.

**Jerusalem:**

David Street 473.  
 Dome of the Chain 478.  
 — of the Rock 477.  
 Gates 473. 475.  
 Gethsemane, Garden of 480.  
 Golden Gate 478.  
 Haram esh-Sherif 476.  
 Hâret en-Nâsara 474.  
 Hinnom, Valley of 480.  
 History 472.  
 Hospices 470.  
 Hotels 470.  
 Jaffa Suburb 473.  
 Jebel Abû Tôr 480.  
 — et-Tûr 479.  
 Job's Well 480.  
 Kafr et-Tûr 479.  
 El-Kala 473.  
 El-Kâs 478.  
 Kidron, Valley of the 480.  
 Kings, Tombs of the 479.  
 Kubbet es-Sakhra 477.  
 — es-Silseleh 478.  
 Magi, Well of the 480.  
 Mesjid el-Aksâ 478.  
 Monasteries:  
 Abyssinian 475.  
 Coptic 475.  
 Dormitio Sanctæ Mariæ 473.  
 Great Greek 474.  
 Mâr Elyâs 480.  
 St. Caralombos 475.  
 — John 474.  
 — Stephen 479.  
 Mûristân 475.  
 En-Nebi Dâûd 473.  
 Olives, Mount of 479.  
 Patriarch's Bath 474.  
 — Pool 474.  
 Post Offices 471.  
 Rachel's Tomb 480.  
 Russian Buildings 473.  
 St. James's Cavern 480.  
 — Mary's Fountain 480.  
 — Stephen's Gate 475.  
 Es-Salâhiyeh 476.  
 Sebîl of Kâit Bey 477.  
 Siloah 480.  
 Siloam, Pool of 480.

**Jerusalem:**

Solomon's Stables 478.  
 Tarik Bâbes-Silseleh 476.  
 Temple Colony, German 473.  
 Town Wall 473.  
 Via Dolorosa 475.  
 Wailing Place of the Jews 479.  
 Zacharias, Pyramid of 480.  
 Zion Suburb 473.  
 Jevislík 574.  
 Jews' River 100.  
 Jimena 56.  
 Joppa 467.  
 Juby, Cape 104.  
 Judæa 466.  
 Juif, Col du 197.  
 Juive, Col de la 204.  
 Julher (château) 569.  
 Jurjura Mts. 258. 169.  
 Kabakos Bay (Bosporus) 560.  
 Kabakum Bay (Strait of Mytilini) 533.  
 Kabyliâ, Great 252.  
 —, Little 266.  
 Kadikiöi 536.  
 Kafr ed-Dâwâr 437.  
 — et-Tûr 479.  
 — ez Zaiyât 438.  
 Kaikos 533.  
 Kairwan 372.  
 El-Kaisariyeh 468.  
 Kakûn 468.  
 Kalâa 207.  
 El-Kalaa, Anse 267.  
 El-Kalâa, Cape 131.  
 Kalâa des Beni-Hammad 270.  
 Kalâa-Djerda 362.  
 — -Kebira 366.  
 — -Matmata 391.  
 — -Srira 366.  
 Kalaât es-Senam 362.  
 Kalabât el-Mezzeh 484.  
 Kalamas, the 500.  
 Kalchedon 536.  
 Kaleh Sultanieh 534.  
 Kaliakra, Cape 562.  
 Kallipolis 535.  
 Kalmek Point 572.  
 Kalogeros Cliffs 529.  
 Kalôgria, Cape 500.  
 Kalolimni 535.

Kalpe 54.  
 Kalydnæ 533.  
 Kalymnos 490.  
 Kalyûb 438.  
 Kamâra 500.  
 Kamart 351.  
 — Cape 351.  
 Kandelëusa 492.  
 Kandili 558.  
 Kanlija 559.  
 El-Kantara (Algeria) 276.  
 — (Djerba) 394.  
 — (Egypt) 438.  
 —, Gorge of 278.  
 El-Kantour, Hills of 303.  
 Kapu Dag 535.  
 Kara Burun (hill) 535.  
 — — (peninsula) 530.  
 — Dag 533.  
 — Denis 561.  
 — — Boghaz 557.  
 Karahissar 574.  
 Karakova Dereh 534.  
 Karihjeh Kalesi 560.  
 Karouha 207.  
 Karpathos 491.  
 Kartha 298.  
 Kasos 491.  
 —, Strait of 491.  
 Kasr Menara, the 365.  
 — esh-Shama 460.  
 — ez-Zit 364.  
 Kassâr-Saïd 342.  
 Kasserine 371.  
 Kastamuni 576.  
 Kasteloryzo 490.  
 Kastrades 498.  
 Kastro 493.  
 Katakolo 502.  
 Katana 160.  
 Kaystros, the 491.  
 Kaz Dag 533.  
 K'Bouch 261.  
 Kea (Keos) 529.  
 Kebilli 388.  
 Kechili Bay 560.  
 Kef, Le 360.  
 — Bou Djabeur 314.  
 — Chrea 215.  
 — ed-Darsa 278.  
 — Demeur 390.  
 — ed-Door 284.  
 — Mahmel 278.  
 — Mechtob 131.  
 — Raghma 314.  
 — Randek 268.  
 — Sachi 211.  
 — Seba 311.  
 — Sidi Abdallah 327.

- Kef Siga 211.  
 — Toudjane 391.  
 Kelibia 405.  
 Kelmitou, the 208.  
 Kephallōnia 500.  
 Kerasun or  
 Kerasund (Kerasūs) 574.  
 Kerembe, Cape 576.  
 Kerkenna Islands 405.  
 Kerki, Mt. 491.  
 Kérkyra 197.  
 Kerpe, Cape 576.  
 —, Island of 491.  
 Kerrata 268.  
 Kertch, Straits of 570.  
 Ketena 391.  
 Khamissa or  
 Khemissa 313.  
 Khanguet 364.  
 — Fras 361.  
 — el-Hadjadj 358.  
 — Kef Tont 328.  
 Khenchela 273.  
 El-Kheraïb 344.  
 Kherba 209.  
 Khéreddine 344.  
 Kher-ohê 443.  
 Khledia 358.  
 Khoms 412.  
 Khremensa 362.  
 Khroub, Le 273.  
 Kibris 489.  
 Kikeneïs, Cape 569.  
 Kilallin 103.  
 Kilid Bahr 534.  
 Kimolos 492.  
 Kinlu Burnu 530.  
 Kinyps, the 412.  
 Kiösteni 530.  
 Kirba, Col de 209.  
 Kiresün 574.  
 Kiretsh Burnu 559.  
 Kirid 415.  
 Kirpe, Cape 576.  
 — Island 576.  
 Kisamo Bay 415.  
 Kizil Adalar 535.  
 — Irmak 575.  
 Klazomenæ 530.  
 Kléber 199.  
 Klókova 500.  
 Knossos 416.  
 Kojá Chai 534.  
 Kolat Dagħ 571.  
 Koléa 238.  
 Koraka, Cape 491.  
 Korbous 364.  
 Kordelio 533.  
 Koronē, Bay of 493.  
 Kouba 233.  
 Koubbeh, Palais de 459.  
 Koudiat el-Goulal, Col  
 de 379.  
 — Oum el-Arouah 387.  
 Kralfallah 201.  
 Kram, Le 344.  
 Kreider, Le 201.  
 Krennah 414.  
 Kressida, the 499.  
 Krib, Le 360.  
 Krio, Cape 415. 490.  
 Kristel 184.  
 Kriz 388.  
 Kroumirie, the 326.  
 Kroussiah-Sahali 370.  
 Ksantina 297.  
 El-Ksar 385.  
 Ksar Hellal 360.  
 — Métameur 391.  
 — es-Serîr 123.  
 — Tifech 313.  
 El-Kseur 261.  
 — -Amizour 252.  
 Ksiba 378.  
 Ksour 361.  
 —, Montagnes des (Al-  
 geria) 202. 170.  
 —, Monts des (Tuni-  
 sia) 390. 320.  
 — -Essaf 370.  
 Kubba Lalla-Setti 187.  
 — Sidi-Abdallah 198.  
 — — -Abd er-Rehou  
 357.  
 — — -Brahim 198.  
 — — -Salah 380.  
 — — -Tahar 198.  
 Küchük Chekmekjeh  
 535.  
 Kum Kaleh 534.  
 Kuratan, Cape 562.  
 Kuriat Islands 405.  
 Kuru Burnu 562.  
 — Cheshmeh 558.  
 El-Kus 104.  
 Kuskunjuk 558.  
 Küstenjeh 563.  
 Kyamon 416.  
 Kyane, the 162.  
 Kydonia (Aivaly) 533.  
 — (Canea) 415.  
 Kymc 137.  
 Kyparissia, Gulf of 502.  
 Kypros 489.  
 Kythera 494.  
 Kythnos 492.  
 Lacs, Les 274.  
 Lac Souterrain (near  
 Hammam Meskou-  
 tine) 307.  
 Lacus Hipponensis 352.  
 — Regius 274.  
 Ladesta 429.  
 Læstrygonian Fields  
 159.  
 Laghouat 215.  
 Lagos 5.  
 Lagosta 429.  
 Laguna 36.  
 — Salada 72.  
 Lagussæ 533.  
 Laigueglia 113.  
 Laktonbe, Forêt de 207.  
 Lalia 283.  
 Lalla Khedidja 259.  
 — -Marnia 197.  
 Lambdia 215.  
 Lambèse (Lambessa)  
 286.  
 Lambiridi 276.  
 Lamiggiga 275.  
 Lamoricière 186.  
 Lamoune, Fort 183.  
 Lampsaki (Lampsakos  
 534.  
 Lamta 369.  
 Lamur 181.  
 Lansheron 568.  
 Larash 104.  
 Lares 360.  
 Larnaka 489.  
 Lartos, Cape 490.  
 Lasithi Mts. 492.  
 Laspi, Bay of 569.  
 Laturus Sinus 199.  
 Lauriers-Roses, Les  
 186.  
 Lavarande 210.  
 Laverdure 312.  
 Laverie, La 358.  
 Lavezzi 133.  
 Lazistan Mts. 571.  
 Lebanon 483. xxxiv.  
 Lebedus 491.  
 Lebida (Lebda) 412.  
 Leça da Palmeira 3.  
 Lecourbe 270.  
 Lectum Promontorium  
 533.  
 Leghorn 143.  
 Leïla 385.  
 Leixões 3.  
 Lemeny 569.  
 Lemnos 533.  
 Lempta 369.  
 Lentini 159.  
 Leona, Cape 123.  
 Leontinoi 159.  
 Lepsia 490.  
 Leptis Magna 412.  
 — Minor 369.

Lérins, Iles de 112.  
 Leros 490.  
 Lesbos 533.  
 Leucadian Rock 500.  
 Leuka Orê 415.  
 Levada Velha (Madeira) 26.  
 Levant, Ile du 112.  
 Levante, Riviera di 134.  
 Lévanzo 153.  
 Lévítha 492.  
 Levkás 500.  
 Lévkimo, Cape 500.  
 Libar, Sierra de 56.  
 Libyan Desert 461.  
 Licosá, Punta 155.  
 Lido 424.  
 Ligata 112.  
 Ligula, the 344.  
 Lígurian Alps 112.  
 — Sea 112.  
 Likumpt 93.  
 Lilibeo, Capo 153.  
 Lilybæum 153.  
 Limagnes 388.  
 Limassol 489.  
 Limbara, Monti di 133.  
 Limnos 533.  
 Linaro, Cape 135.  
 Lindless, Cape 125.  
 Lindos 490.  
 Linea de la Concepción 56.  
 Línosa 396.  
 Lions, Gulf of 119.  
 —, Montagne des 184.  
 Lipari 155.  
 Lipari Islands 155. 146.  
 Lipso 490.  
 Lipsokutáli 494.  
 Lisbóa 9.

### Lisbon 6.

Alameda de São Pedro de Alcântara 11.  
 Aqueducto das Aguas Livres 12.  
 Arsenal do Exército 14.  
 Artillery Museum 14.  
 Avenida da Liberdade 11.  
 Banks 8.  
 Belem 14.  
 —, Tower of 14.  
 Botanic Garden 11.  
 Buenos Ayres 12.  
 Bull Ring 8.  
 Cable Tramways 7.  
 Cabs 7.

### Lisbon:

Caes das Columnas 10.  
 Cafés-Restaurants 7.  
 Campo dos Martyres da Patria 12.  
 Casa dos Bicos 13.  
 — Pia 14.  
 Castello de São Jorge 13.  
 Central Railway Station 6. 11.  
 Churches:  
 Basilica do Santissimo Coração de Jesús 12.  
 Carmo, Igreja do 11.  
 Estrella 12.  
 N.S. da Conceição Velha 13.  
 — da Graça 13.  
 — da Misericórdia 13.  
 — do Monte 13.  
 Santa Maria 14.  
 São Roque 11.  
 — Vicente de Fóra 13.  
 Sé Patriarchal 13.  
 Cidade Baixa 10.  
 Collina do Castello 9.  
 Convento dos Jeronymos de Belem 14.  
 English Cemetery 12.  
 Estrada da Circumvallação 9.  
 Hotels 6.  
 Jardim da Estrella 12.  
 Junqueira 14.  
 Largo do Rato 12.  
 Lifts 7.  
 Lisboa Occidental 11.  
 — Oriental 12.  
 Market 11.  
 Mercado 14.  
 Meteorological Station 11.  
 Monumento dos Restauradores de Portugal 11.  
 Museum, Natural History 11.  
 Museu Nacional das Bellas Artes 14.  
 — — dos Coches 14.  
 Observatory 11.  
 Paço de Belem 14.  
 Palacio das Côrtes 12.

### Lisbon:

Pantheon Real 13.  
 Pelourinho 14.  
 Polytechnic School 11.  
 Post Office 7.  
 Praça de Dom Pedro IV. 10.  
 — de Luis de Camões 12.  
 — de Vasco da Gama 14.  
 — do Commercio 10.  
 — do Rio de Janeiro 11.  
 Rocio, 11.  
 Rua da Escola Polytechnica 11.  
 — Garrett 12.  
 São Vicente de Fóra, Monastery of 13.  
 Statues:  
 Joseph I. 10.  
 Pedro IV. 11.  
 Steamers 8.  
 Tagus, Bay of the 9.  
 Theatres 8.  
 Tramways 7.

Lissa 429.  
 Littré 210.  
 Livádía 570.  
 Livorno 142.  
 Livramento 25.  
 Lix, the 104.  
 Lixus 105.  
 Llanos, Los 48.  
 Loano 113.  
 Lôd 470.  
 Loja 72.  
 Loma Pelada, Punta de 112.  
 Lomo de Vega 42.  
 — Ticio 41.  
 Longo Sardo, Bay of 133.  
 Lorbens 360.  
 Lotophagi, Island of the 393.  
 Lourmel 185.  
 El-Lubban 468.  
 Ludd 470.  
 Lugar de Baixo 26.  
 Lukkus, the 104.  
 Lunga Island 429.  
 Lussin 429.  
 Lustdorf 568.  
 Lydda 470.  
 Lydia 490.  
 Lykæon, the 502.  
 Lytri 493.

- Maâfa** 276.  
 — Valley 277.  
**Maâjen Bel-Abbès** 372.  
**Maalif Plain**, the 201.  
**Maatkas** 254.  
**Machico** 21.  
**Mac-Mahon** 276.  
**Macta**, La 200.  
**Madaraes Mts.** 415.  
**Madaura (Madauros)** 314.  
**Maddalena** 133.  
 —, *Penisola della* 162.  
**Madeira** 17.  
**Madera, Barranco de la** 47.  
**El-Mader-Pasteur** 275.  
**Madonie Mts.** 146.  
**Magdalena (Madeira)** 26.  
**Maggiore, Monte** 429.  
**Magnisi, Penisola** 159.  
**Maharatsh** 570.  
**Maharès** 383.  
**Mahboubine** 394.  
**Mahdia** 369.  
**Mahmûdiyyeh Canal** 433.  
 437.  
**Mahon** 127.  
**Maiella** 428.  
**Maillot** 251.  
**Maire, Ile** 132.  
**Maison-Blanche** 249.  
 — *Cantonnière* 259.  
 — *-Carrée* 247.  
**El-Maïz** 205.  
**Majar Bay** 560.  
**Majorca** 112.  
**Majouba** 362.  
**Makaron Nesoi** 28.  
**Maknassi** 383.  
**Makronisi (Gulf of Smyrna)** 530.  
 — (*Straits of Kea*) 529.  
**Maktar** 360.  
**Maktarium** 360.  
**Malabata, Cape** 57.  
**Málaga** 88.  
 —, *Bahía de* 89.  
 —, *Vega or Hoya de* 89.  
**Malakoff** 208.  
**Mal di Ventre, Isola di** 129.  
**Maléa, Cape (Greece)** 494.  
 —, *Cape (Mytilini)* 533.  
**Malga, La** 348.  
**Mallorca** 112.  
**Malta** 397. xxx.  
**Maltepe, Cape** 533.
- Malucha, the** 124.  
**Mamaia** 563.  
**Mamora Forest** 105.  
**El-Mamoura** 365.  
**Manchas, Las** 48.  
**Mandraki** 490.  
**Manfredonia, Bay of** 428.  
**Mangalia** 563.  
**Mani (peninsula)** 493.  
**Manissa Dagh** 530.  
**Manouba, La** 342.  
**Manoubia Hill** 339.  
**Mansoura** 270.  
 —, *Plateau de* 274.  
**Mansouria, Pointe** 267.  
**Mansura, Ruins of** 193.  
**Marabout Island** 418.  
 —, *Plateau du* 183.  
 — *Sidi-Ameur* 243.  
**Marathonisi, Bay of** 494.  
**Marathusa Islands** 530.  
**Marbot** 210.  
**Marchena** 57.  
**Mare Creticum** 492.  
**Maremma di Roma** 135.  
 — *Toscana* 135.  
**Marengo** 243.  
**Mareotis, Lake** 432.  
**Mareth** 391.  
**Margueritte** 212.  
**Marhoum** 201.  
**Maritime Alps** 112.  
**Marittimo** 153.  
**Markouna** 289.  
**Marmara** 535.  
**Marmarica, the** 415.  
**Marmora (island)** 535.  
 —, *Sea of* 535. xxxiv.  
**Marouania** 303.  
**Marroqui, Punta** 6.  
**Marsa, La** 351.  
 — *el-Adjim* 393.  
 — *el-Hilil* 414.  
 — *el-Kantara* 392.  
**Marsála** 153.  
**Marsa Scala** 411.  
 — *Scirocco* 411.  
 — *Susa* 414.  
 — *Ugra* 412.  
**Marseilles** 119.  
**Martianez, Barranco de** 39.  
**Martin, Cape** 113.  
**Martin, River** 102.  
**Mascara** 200.  
**Masclianæ** 371.  
**Mascula** 273.  
**Másri** 411.  
**Massandra** 570.
- Massif Kabyle** 257.  
**Matanza** 38.  
**Matapan, Cape** 493.  
**Matariyeh** 459.  
**Matavun** 427.  
**Il-Maten** 252.  
**Mateur** 351.  
**Mathraki** 496.  
**Matifou** 248.  
 —, *Cape* 248. 127.  
**Matmata-Kebira** 391.  
**Matshka, the** 572.  
**Mattosinhos** 3.  
**Mauretania Sitifensis** 271.  
**Maxula-Rades** 363.  
**Mazafran** 238.  
**Mazagan** 108.  
**Mazagan** 207.  
**Mazalquivir** 183.  
**Mazara** 153.  
**Mazari, Cabo** 123.  
**Mazo** 48.  
**Mazouna** 208.  
**Mazzara del Vallo** 153.  
**M'chounech** 284.  
**Mdaourouch** 314.  
**Méchéra-Sfa-Prévost-Paradol** 208.  
**Méchéria** 202.  
**Mechta-Châteaudun** 272.  
**Médéa** 215.  
**Medeïna** 362.  
**Médenine** 391.  
**Medina** 278.  
**Medinet el-Khedima** 371.  
 — *el-Merj* 414.  
**Medjana** 270.  
**Medjerda, the** 320. 129. 313.  
**Medjez-Amar** 308.  
 — *el-Bab* 328.  
 — *-Sfa* 312.  
**Medracen** 274.  
**Megalókastron** 416.  
**Megalonisi (Ægean Sea)** 533.  
**Megalo Nisi (Black Sea)** 562.  
**Megara** 502.  
 —, *Bay of* 159.  
**Mégara Iblea** 159.  
**Megiste** 490.  
**Mégrine** 363.  
**Mehdia** 369.  
**Mehdiya or Mehedia** 105.  
**Mekalia** 207.  
**Mékalis** 202.



- Mékla 261.  
 El-Meks 418.  
 Mélah 411.  
 Mélassine 339.  
 Mele, Cape 113.  
 Mélika 216.  
 Melila, Monte 124.  
 Melilla 124.  
 Melita 398.  
 El-Mellaha 199.  
 Mellicha Bay 397.  
 Melória 142.  
 Melos 492.  
 Melrir, Bassin du 170.  
 Membressa 328.  
 Memphis 464.  
 Menara 391.  
 Mendere Chai 534.  
 Menelaus Island 415.  
 Ménérville 250.  
 Menguellet 257.  
 Meninx 393.  
 — (ruins) 394.  
 Menshia, Oasis of 410.  
 Mentone 113.  
 Menzaleh, Lake 418.  
 Menzel 390.  
 — Bou-Zelfa 364.  
 — Dar el-Bouar 366.  
 — Djemil 354.  
 Mercedes, Las 37.  
 Merdja, Le 208.  
 Merj 414.  
 Merja Râs ed-Dôra 105.  
 — ez-Zerga 105.  
 Mers el-Kébir 183.  
 Mesco, Punta del 134.  
 Mesembriya 562.  
 Meskiana 273.  
 Mesloug 271.  
 Mesolóngion 500.  
 Messadine 378.  
 Messina 156.  
 —, Straits of 155.  
 Mesurata 412.  
 Metade, Ribeiro da 27.  
 Métameur 391.  
 El-Methouia 389.  
 Metlaoui 386.  
 Metlineh 132.  
 Mezar Burnu 559.  
 Mezzouna 383.  
 Mhiula 108.  
 Michelet 258.  
 Midoune 394.  
 Midullu 533.  
 Mijas, Sierra de 88.  
 Mila 267.  
 Milass 569.  
 Miletus 491.  
 Mileum 268.  
 El-Milia 267.  
 Miliana 211.  
 — -Margueritte 211.  
 Millésimo 308.  
 Milonia, Cape 125.  
 Milos 492.  
 Mimas 530.  
 Mina, the 207.  
 —, La 37.  
 —, Plaine de la 207.  
 Minho, the 3.  
 Minorea 127.  
 Mirabeau 253.  
 Miramar 427.  
 Mir el-Jebel 203.  
 Miseno, Cape 135.  
 Misida 403.  
 Misolonghi 500.  
 Misrâta 412.  
 Misserghin 185.  
 Mitidja, the 169. 213.  
 243. etc.  
 Mit-Rahineh 464.  
 Mitylene 533.  
 Mizrana, Forêt de 255.  
 Mnaidra 403.  
 Mnshia, the 410.  
 Moda, Bay of 535.  
 Modzbah 201.  
 Mogador (Mogator) 109.  
 Moghrane 359.  
 Moghrar, Gorges de 203.  
 — -Foukâni 203.  
 — -Tahtâni 203.  
 Mogod Mts. 132.  
 Mohamédia, La 359.  
 Moines, Les (Monaci)  
 133.  
 Mokattam Hills 454.  
 Moknine 369.  
 Mola 158.  
 — di Bari 428.  
 Molentargius, Stagno  
 di 144.  
 Molini, Capo 160.  
 Monaco 112.  
 Monastère St. Joseph  
 247.  
 Monastir 405.  
 Monchique, Serra de 5.  
 Mondello, Bay of 152.  
 Mondovi 308.  
 Mongó 112.  
 Monopoli 428.  
 Monreale (Palermo) 152.  
 Mons Aurasins 278.  
 Monserrate, Quinta de  
 16.  
 Mons Ferratus 258.  
 — Neptuni 155.  
 — Ziquensis 359.  
 Montagnac 185.  
 Montaigne 267.  
 Montalto 155.  
 Montaña Blanca 41.  
 Monte (Gran Canaria)  
 46.  
 — (Madeira) 24.  
 — Carlo 113.  
 Montecristo 144.  
 Montenotte 209.  
 Montesquieu 314.  
 Montilla 72.  
 Morbêya 108.  
 Mornag, Plaine du 358.  
 Morocco 93.  
 Morro de la Vieja,  
 Punta 43.  
 Morsott 314.  
 Môrtola, Cape 113.  
 Moshonisia Islands 533.  
 Mostaganem 207.  
 Moudjâhdine, Col des  
 204.  
 Mouley-Ismael, Forêt  
 de 206.  
 Moulinville 380.  
 Mouzaïa-les-Mines 215.  
 Monzaïaville 213.  
 M'raïer 284.  
 Mraïssa 364.  
 M'saken 378.  
 Mshâtka 569.  
 Msid Echa 131.  
 M'Sila 270.  
 —, Forêt 185.  
 Msila, Plateau de 372.  
 Msên 94.  
 Mtuga 110.  
 El-Muallaka 483.  
 Muchachos, Roque de  
 los 48.  
 Mudania, Gulf of 535.  
 Muizz Canal 439.  
 Muluth, the 327.  
 Mulûya 93.  
 Murcia, Coast of 112.  
 Murro di Porco, Capo  
 411.  
 Murustuga 207.  
 Musta 403.  
 Mustapha-Supérieur  
 127.  
 Mnstis 357.  
 Myconius Mons 155.  
 Mykale 491.  
 Mykonos 417.  
 Myrminghi, Cape 530.  
 Mysia 533.  
 Mytilini 533.  
 Mzab, the 216. 170.  
 Mzita 270.

Naâma 202.  
 Nâaneh 470.  
 Nabeul 365.  
 Nâblus or Nâbulus 468.  
 Nador 308.  
 — des Soumata 213.  
 Nagara Kalesi (fort)  
 534.  
 Namorados, Bocca dos  
 26.  
 Nao, Cabo de la 112.

**Naples** 135.  
 Antignano 142.  
 Aquarium 141.  
 Archetiello, l' 142.  
 Bella Vista 142.  
 Cabs 136.  
 Cafés 136.  
 Camaldoli 141.  
 Castel Capuano 140.  
 Castello dell'Ovo 138.  
 Castel Nuovo 138.  
 — Sant'Elmo 141.  
 Churches:  
 Cathedral 140.  
 San Gennaro 140.  
 — Giovanni a Car-  
 bonara 140.  
 Santa Chiara 139.  
 — Restituta 140.  
 Corso Vittorio Ema-  
 nuele 141.  
 Funiculars 137.  
 Galleria Umberto  
 Primo 138.  
 Harbour Quarter 138.  
 Hotels 135.  
 Immacolatella Vec-  
 chia 138.  
 Largo della Vittoria  
 141.  
 Molo Angioino 138.  
 Municipio 138.  
 Museo Nazionale 139.  
 Omnibuses 137.  
 Palazzo Reale 138.  
 Piazza del Municipio  
 138.  
 — San Ferdinando  
 138.  
 Pizzofalcone 138.  
 Porta Capuana 140.  
 — San Martino 141.  
 Porto Mercantile 138.  
 — Militare 138.  
 Posilipo 142.  
 Post Office 137.  
 Railway Station 135.  
 Restaurants 136.  
 Rione Vomero 141.

**Naples:**  
 San Martino 141.  
 Steamboat Agents  
 137.  
 Strada di Chiaia 141.  
 Teatro San Carlo 138.  
 Toledo 139.  
 Tramways 137.  
 Triumphal Arch 138.  
 Veduta Pagliana 112.  
 Via Roma 139.  
 — Tasso 142.  
 Villa Nazionale 141.  
 Zoological Station  
 141.

Naples, Bay of 135.  
 Naro 363.  
 Nassen 358.  
 Naupaktos 501.  
 Nanstathmus 414.  
 Navarin 272.  
 Naxos (island) 417.  
 — (Sicily) 158.  
 Nazareth 463.  
 Nazereg 201.  
 Neapolis 365.  
 Nebeur 326.  
 Nédroma 198.  
 Neferis 358.  
 Nefta 387.  
 Nefza Mts. 328.  
 Négrine 284.  
 Negro, Cape 132.  
 Negron, Cape (Cabo  
 Negro) 103.  
 Nemours 198.  
 Neochori 559.  
 Nero, Capo 113.  
 Nervi 117.  
 Nevada, Sierra 49.  
 New Heliopolis 459.  
 Nice 112.  
 Nicopolis 433.  
 Nieves, Pico de las 46.  
 Nif Dagh 530.  
 Niffe 107.  
 Nikaria 492.  
 Nikita 570.  
 Nikomedeia 535.  
 Nile, the 418.  
 Niós 417.  
 Nisyros 490.  
 Noé, Cape 125.  
 Noir, Cape 128.  
 Noli, Capo di 113.  
 Notabile 403.  
 Notre-Dame d'Afrique  
 236.  
 Novvion-Oued-Malah  
 207.

Novorossysk 570.  
 Numerus Syrorum 197.  
 Numiulis or  
 Numluli 355.

Obba 361.  
 Obelisco 427.  
 Odessa 564.  
 —, Gulf of 564. xxxiv.  
 Odessos 562.  
 Oëa 407.  
 Oenō 575.  
 Oenussæ Insulæ (Spal-  
 matori Islets) 493.  
 — Islands (off the Mes-  
 senian peninsula) 493.  
 Oglak 530.  
 Oglasa 141.  
 Oglet Nakhla 388.  
 Ogygia 398.  
 Oia, Cape 417.  
 Olgino 568.  
 Olisipo 19.  
 Oliviers, Col des 212.  
 Olonos Mts. 500.  
 Olympia 501.  
 Olympos, the 535.  
 Oneglia 113.  
 Onellana 359.  
 Opčina 427.  
 Oporto 3.  
 Oppidum Matarense  
 352.  
 — Novum 210.  
 Oran 175.  
 —, Gulf of 126.  
 Ordu 575.  
 Oreânda 570.  
 Organos, the 40.  
 Oristano, Gulf of 129.  
 Orléansville 208.  
 Oro, Rio del 124.  
 Orotava, Puerto 39.  
 —, Villa 40.  
 — Valley, the 38.  
 Orso, Monte 152.  
 Ortakiöi 558.  
 Ortygia 163.  
 Ossero, Monte 429.  
 Osuna 57.  
 Othoni 496.  
 Otranto, Straits of 430.  
 Ouadhia 258.  
 Ouardenine 369.  
 Ouarsenis, the 209. 169.  
 Quartane 361.  
 El-Oûdâghîr 205.  
 El-Oudiane 388.  
 Oudja 197.  
 Oudna 358.

Oudref 389.  
 El-Oued 285.  
 Oued-Amizour 252.  
   - -Athménia 272.  
   - -Bellah 244.  
   - Bou Heurtma 327.  
   - -Chaffar 383.  
   - -Chouk 314.  
   - -Chouly 186.  
   - -Damons 314.  
   - -Djer 213.  
   - Fergoug, Barrage de  
     l' 200.  
   - -Fodda 209.  
   - -Frarah 308.  
   - -Hamimin 273.  
   - -Hammimine 303.  
   - Hathob 320.  
   - el-Kébir, the 131.  
   - el-Khier 207.  
   - -Khelloug 207.  
   - -Kiss 169.  
   - -Laya 370.  
   - -Marsa 266.  
   - -Meliz 326.  
   - Mellègue 314.  
   - Miliane 320.  
   - -Mougras 325.  
   - Rhir, the 285.  
   - -Riou 208. ♀  
   - -Rouïna 209.  
   - Saoura, Bassin de l'  
     170.  
   - -Sarrath 362.  
   - -Séguin 272.  
   - -Sly 208.  
   - -Taria 200.  
   - -Tindja 352.  
   - Zaïane 251.  
   - -Zarga 328.  
   - -Zenati 306.  
 Outed-Agla 270.  
   - -Ali, Col des 186.  
   - -Naïl, Monts des  
     170.  
   - -Rahmoun 272.  
   - -Slimân 205.  
 Oumache, Oase 282.  
 Ounga 383.  
 El-Ouricia 269.  
 Ourir 284.  
 El-Ourit 196.  
 Ourkis, Col d' 272.  
 Ourlana 285.  
 Ourmes 285.  
 El-Outaya 278.  
 Ovidiopol 564.  
 Oxia Island (Prinkipo  
 Islands) 535.  
   - Islands (near Patras)  
     500.

Pace 158.  
 Pagos, the 532.  
 Pain de Sucre 268.  
 Palæokastrizza 500.  
 Palæopolis 138.  
**Palermo** 147.  
   Argos-Eden 152.  
   Botanic Garden 151.  
   Cala, La 147.  
   Cappella Palatina  
     149.  
   Cassaro 149.  
   Castellammare, Fort  
     147.  
   Churches:  
     Cathedral 149.  
     - of Monreale 152.  
     Martorana, La 150.  
     San Cataldo 150.  
     - Domenico 150.  
     Santa Maria del  
       l'Ammiraglio 150.  
   Corso Vittorio Ema-  
     nuele 149.  
   Falde 151.  
   Flora 151.  
   Foro Umberto Primo  
     151.  
   Giardino Garibaldi  
     149.  
   - Inglese 151.  
   Grotto of St. Rosalia  
     152.  
   Marina 151.  
   Monreale 152.  
   Municipio 150.  
   Museo Nazionale 150.  
   Oratorio del Santis-  
     simo Rosario 150.  
   Palazzo di Città 150.  
   - Reale 149.  
   Pellegrino, Monte  
     151.  
   Piazza Giuseppe  
     Verdi 151.  
   - Marina 149.  
   Porta Felice 151.  
   - Nuova 150.  
   Quattro Canti 149.  
   Rocca, La 152.  
   San Giovanni degli  
     Eremiti 150.  
   Santa Ninfa (obser-  
     vatory) 150.  
   Teatro Massimo (Vit-  
     torio Emanuele)  
     151.  
   Telégrafo 152.  
   University 150.  
   Via della Libertà 151.

**Palermo:**  
   Via Maqueda 149.  
   Villa Giulia 151.  
**Palermo, Bay of** 147.  
 Palestro 250.  
 Palheiro do Ferreira 27.  
 Palinuro, Cape 155.  
 Pallice, La 2.  
 Palma 47.  
   - del Rio 68.  
 Palmaiola 134.  
 Palmária 134.  
 Palmarola 133.  
 Palmas, Golfo di 118.  
   - , Las 44.  
 Palmi 155.  
 Palmones 56.  
 Palo 92.  
 Palomas, Grotta de las  
   123.  
 Palos, Cape 112.  
 Panaghia, Cape 416.  
 Panagia 493.  
 Panária 155.  
 Pandateria 134.  
 Pan de Açúcar 41.  
 Panormus 148.  
 Pantano Grande 158.  
   - Piccolo 158.  
 Pantelêusa 492.  
 Pantelleria 154. xxx.  
   - , Straits of 153. xxx.  
 Pantokrator 500.  
 Papas, Cape 492.  
 Paphlagonia 575.  
 Paradiso 158.  
 Parapanda, Sierra de 73.  
 Parenzo (Parentium)  
   429.  
 Parga 500.  
 Parnes, Mt. 494.  
 Parthenium (headland)  
   569.  
 Parthenope 138.  
 Pasha Bagcheh 559.  
   - Liman Islands 535.  
 Paso, El 48.  
 Paspargon 493.  
 Passero, Cape 411.  
 Pasteur 275.  
 Patinos or  
 Patmos 492.  
 Patras 501.  
 Paula 402.  
 Paul da Serra 18.  
 Paxos 500.  
 Pêcherie, La 352.  
 Pedro Gil Pass 40.  
 Pegli 117.  
 Pelagosa 429.

- Peleshet 466.  
 Pelinnæon, Mt. 529.  
 Pélissier 207.  
 Péllaro, Punta di 159.  
 Pellegrino, Monte 151.  
 Peloritani, Monti 155.  
 Pena, Castello da 16.  
 Peñaflor 68.  
 Penha Verde 16.  
 Pentapolis 413.  
 Pentelikon, Mt. 494.  
 Pera, Cabo de 127.  
 Per-Bastê 439.  
 Perdoma 40.  
 Peregil, Isla del 123.  
 Pergamum 533.  
 Perhapi-n-On 443.  
 Périgotville 269.  
 Perinthos 535.  
 Peristasis 535.  
 Perrégaux 206.  
 —, Barrage de 200.  
 Pertusato, Cape 133.  
 Pescade, Pointe 237.  
 Pescaria, the 27.  
 Petagne, Le 429.  
 Petali Islands 529.  
 Petit 308.  
 — -Cavallo 131.  
 Petite-Porte 270.  
 Pezzo, Punta 155.  
 Phabra 529.  
 Phaleron, New 528.  
 —, Old 528.  
 Phasis, the 570.  
 Philippeville 304.  
 Phleba 529.  
 Phœnicia 469.  
 Phoinikusa 146.  
 Phokia (Phocæa) 530.  
 Pholégandros 492.  
 Phorbantia 153.  
 Phrygia 535.  
 Phycus 414.  
 Pianosa Island (Adriatic Sea) 428.  
 — — (near Elba) 143.  
 Pi-beseth 439.  
 Picacho de la Veleta 77.  
 Pico Fort 23.  
 — Grande, the 26.  
 Picón, Montaña del 38.  
 Pico Viejo 42.  
 Picville 382.  
 Piksit Su, the 572.  
 Pilas, Las 42.  
 Pilau 132.  
 Pimentel, Torre de 89.  
 Pinito, Barranco del 39.  
 Pinos Puente 73.  
 Piombino 134.  
 Piræus 494.  
 Pisan, Ile 130.  
 Pitón, the 41.  
 Piton d'Akbou 251.  
 Pityusa 535.  
 Pizarra 88.  
 Plaia, the 144.  
 Planasia (Adriatic Sea) 428.  
 — (near Elba) 143.  
 Plane, Ile 125.  
 Planier 119.  
 Platana 574.  
 Plati 535.  
 Plemmyrion 162.  
 Po, Delta of the 427.  
 Poiras Burnu 560.  
 Pola, Bay of 429.  
 Polaticum Promontorium 429.  
 Polignano a Mare 428.  
 Polinos 492.  
 Pomaria 187.  
 Pomègue 119.  
 Pomo Island 429.  
 Ponente, Riviera di 118.  
 Ponta tal Zonkor 411.  
 Pont-de-l'Isser 185.  
 — de l'Oued el-Hammam 212.  
 — de-Trajan 327.  
 — du-Caïd 210.  
 — du-Chélif 207.  
 — du-Fahs 359.  
 Pontéba 209.  
 Pontisæ 133.  
 Pontikonisi 499.  
 Pontine Marshes 135.  
 Pontus 575.  
 — Euxinus 561.  
 Ponty, Baie 352.  
 Ponza 133.  
 — Islands 133.  
 Poros 494.  
 Porquerolles 133.  
 Port-aux-Poules (Great Kabylia) 253.  
 — — — (near Perrégaux) 199.  
 Porte Civili 260.  
 Portella Pass 27.  
 Portes-de-Fer, Les 270.  
 Port Gueydon 130.  
 Portillo, the 41.  
 Porto 4.  
 — da Cruz 27.  
 — -Farina 354.  
 Portoferraio, Bay of 134.  
 Portofino, Monte di 134.  
 Porto Longone 185.  
 — Maurizio 113.  
 — Novo 21.  
 — Santo 17. 20.  
 Port Paphos 490.  
 — Said 436.  
 — -Say 125.  
 Portus Divinus 178.  
 — Magnus 199.  
 — Menelai 135.  
 Posilipo 135.  
 Positano 155.  
 Potinville 364.  
 Pouso Saddle 27.  
 Pozzuoli, Bay of 135.  
 Praia Formosa 25.  
 Priene 491.  
 Princes Islands 535.  
 Prinkipo 535.  
 Prócida 118.  
 Promontore, Cape 429.  
 Promontorium Album 469.  
 — Ampelusia 102.  
 — Apollinis 129.  
 — Candidum 129.  
 — Cunerum 428.  
 — Junonis 58.  
 — Mercurii 153.  
 — Pachynum 411.  
 — Pelorum 158.  
 — Sacrum 5.  
 — Trikeron 412.  
 Propontis, the 535.  
 Proti 535.  
 Provence 128.  
 Prudon 186.  
 Prugo, Sierra de 73.  
 Psakon, Cape 415.  
 Psara 529.  
 Psiloriti Mts. 416.  
 Psya 529.  
 Psyttaleia 494.  
 Ptolemais (Acra) 469.  
 — (Barca) 414.  
 Puente Genil 72.  
 Puercas, Las 58.  
 Puerto de la Cruz 39.  
 — de la Luz 43.  
 — de Santa Maria 59.  
 — Nuevo, Lago de 124.  
 — Orotava 39.  
 — Real 59.  
 Puig Mayor 112.  
 Puits, Le 210.  
 Pupput 365.  
 Pyramids of Gizeh 461.  
 — of Sakkâra 465.  
 Pyrgos 502.  
 Pyxites, the 572.

- Quarto, Golfo di 144.  
 Quilates, Cape 123.  
 Quiza 207.
- Rabaçal 26.  
 Rabât 105.  
 Râbato 403.  
 Rachgoun 185.  
 — (island) 125.  
 Rades 363.  
 Er-Rahel 185.  
 Raisi, Punta di 152.  
 Rambla de Castro 42.  
 Rambleta, the 41.  
 Ramleh 436.  
 Er-Ramleh 470.  
 Ramula 470.  
 Randon 308.  
 Rapallo, Bay of 134.  
 Râs el-Abyad 469.  
 — Acrata 237.  
 — Addar 153.  
 — Adjir 406.  
 — Adrian 413.  
 — Afia 314.  
 — el-Ahmar 153.  
 — el-Aioun 387.  
 — el-Alia 313.  
 — el-Amouch 242.  
 — Atia 131.  
 — Bibi 131.  
 — Boasa 414.  
 — ed-Dabba 415.  
 — ed-Dâmûr 469.  
 — Dimas 405.  
 — el-Djorf 393.  
 — al-Dukara 132.  
 — Engelah 129.  
 — al-Fortas 153.  
 — Frao 131.  
 — el-Hamâma 414.  
 — el-Hamra 412.  
 — el-Hilil 414.  
 — el-Hûdik 108.  
 — el-Ihûdi 412.  
 — Ishberdil 102.  
 — el-Kala 396.  
 — Kapoudia 370.  
 — Khadidja 370.  
 — el-Kôran 129.  
 — Marmor 392.  
 — Mehdiâ 369.  
 — el-Mirh 405.  
 — el-Mustapha 405.  
 — en-Nâkûra 469.  
 Raso Cabo 4.  
 Râs el-Oued (near Gabes) 390.  
 — (Tocqueville) 721.
- Râs el-Radjel 328.  
 — er-Rumeileh 469.  
 — es-Sahal 412.  
 — Sem 414.  
 — Sluguia 351.  
 — Sotara 412.  
 — et-Tabia 412.  
 — Tachgagalt 254.  
 — Taguerness 406.  
 — Tarf 129.  
 — et-Tarf 103.  
 — Timedouine 258.  
 — et-Tîn 415.  
 Rastrojos, Los 41.  
 Râs Turgoeness 406.  
 — Wark 124.  
 Ratonneau 119.  
 Rayak 483.  
 Razzoli, Isola dei 133.  
 Realejo Alto 42.  
 — Bajo 42.  
 Redeyef 372.  
 Regba, the 325.  
 Reggio 159.  
 Régħaïa 249.  
 Relizane 207.  
 Renan-Kléber 199.  
 Rethymno 416.  
 Retour - de - la - Chasse 248.  
 Réunion, La 252.  
 Reyâk 483.  
 Rhar el-Maden 125.  
 Rhegium 159.  
 Rhithymna 416.  
 Rhizûs 571.  
 Rhodes 490.  
 Rhodios, the 534.  
 Rhone Delta, the 119.  
 Rhumel, Gorges du 301.  
 Ribeira Brava 26.  
 — da Lapa 25.  
 — dos Soccorridos 25.  
 Rif Coast 123.  
 — Mts. 104. xxx.  
 Rimini 427.  
 Rio, Ile 132.  
 — Marina 135.  
 Rion, the 570.  
 Rio Salado 185.  
 Riposto 158.  
 Risco, Waterfall of the 26.  
 — Verde, the 42.  
 Riviera, Russian 569.  
 Rivière Blanche 278.  
 Rivoalto 420.  
 Rizeh 571.  
 Robertville 303.  
 Roca, Cabo da 4.  
 Rocha Alta, the 26.
- Roche, Cape 58.  
 Rochelle, La 2.  
 Rocher Blanc 215.  
 Rockgun, Mt. 53.  
 Rôda (island) 461.  
 Roda, Cova da 27.  
 —, La 72.  
 Rodosto 535.  
 Roja Ravine 113.  
 Roknia, Necropolis of 307.  
 Roldán, Mesa de 112.  
 Ronda 56.  
 Rond-Point des Cèdres 211.  
 Rosa, Cape 131. 128.  
 Rosario, Fort 124.  
 Roseville 183.  
 Rouïba (near Aïn-Sefra) 203.  
 — (near Algiers) 249.  
 Roux, Cape 131.  
 Rovigno 429.  
 Rovigo 248.  
 Ruines, Col des 327.  
 — Romaines 244.  
 Ruisseau, Le 231.  
 Ruivo, Pico 27.  
 — do Paul, Pico 26.  
 Rumeli Fanar 560.  
 — Hissar 558.  
 — Kavak 560.  
 Rusaddir 124.  
 Ruscinona 354.  
 Rusguniæ 248.  
 Rusicade 304.  
 Ruspæ 370.  
 Ruspina 405.  
 Rusubricari 253.  
 Rusuccuru 255.  
 Rûta, the 485.
- Sabinal, Punta del 112.  
 Sabine Mts. 135.  
 Sabratha 407.  
 Sacratif, Cape 112.  
 Saffi (or Safi) 109.  
 Safsaf (near Philippeville) 303.  
 — (near Tlemcen) 185.  
 — Valley, the 186.  
 Sagres 5.  
 Sahara, the 410.  
 — Atlas 170.  
 Sahel de Collo 131.  
 — of Algiers 221.  
 — of Susa 366.  
 Saïda (Oran) 201.  
 Saida (Palestine) 469.  
 St. Aimé 208.



- St. André de Mers el-Kébir 183.  
 — Antoine 306.  
 — Arnaud 271.  
 — Canzian 427.  
 — Charles 303.  
 — Cloud 199.  
 — — -sur-Mer 237.  
 — Denis-du-Sig 206.  
 — Donat 272.  
 Sainte-Barbe du Tlélat 186.  
 — Baume, Chaine de la 133.  
 — Clotilde 183.  
 — Juliette 380.  
 — Marie-du-Corso 249.  
 — Monique 344.  
 St. Eugène 236.  
 — George, Cape 562.  
 — Georges 460.  
 — George's Bay 482.  
 — Jean d'Acre 469.  
 — Joseph 308.  
 — Julian 397.  
 — Leu 199.  
 — Lucien 186.  
 — Maur 184.  
 — Paul 308.  
 — Paul's Bay 403.  
 — Rapbaël 234.  
 — Thomas's Bay 411.  
 — Vincent, Cape 5.  
 Sakamody 248.  
 Sakis Adasi 492.  
 Sakkâra 464.  
 Sala 106.  
 Salakta 370.  
 Salamandre, La 207.  
 Salambo 344.  
 Salamis 494.  
 Salão 26.  
 Saldæ 263.  
 Salee or  
 Saleh 106.  
 Es-Sâlehîyeh 489.  
 Salerno, Gulf of 155.  
 Salina Bay 397.  
 Salines, Les 360.  
 Salvatore dei Greci 158.  
 Salvore 429.  
 Samakh 469.  
 Samaria 468.  
 Samos 491.  
 Samothrake 533.  
 Samsam, the 213.  
 Samsun 575.  
 — Dagh 491.  
 San Andrés 36.  
 — Antioco 118.  
 — Calógero, Monte 154.  
 San Cataldo 430.  
 — Fernando 59.  
 — Giorgio Maggiore 424.  
 — Giovanni in Pélago 429.  
 — Giuliano, Monte 153.  
 Sanguinaires, Iles 133.  
 San Isidro 36.  
 — José, Hacienda de 92.  
 — Juan de la Rambla 42.  
 — Julián, Castillo de 125.  
 — Lorenzo, Barranco de 47.  
 — Marco, Cape 154.  
 — Mateo 46.  
 — Michele, Ruins of 145.  
 — Pancrazio, Punta 118.  
 — Pietro 129.  
 — Remo 113.  
 — Roque 56.  
 — Salvatore, Monte 500.  
 — Sebastián (fort) 58.  
 Sansego 429.  
 San Simonito, Sierra 123.  
 — Stefano (near Alexandria) 436.  
 — —, Cape (near Constantinople) 535.  
 Sansur 406.  
 Santa Anna 27.  
 — Brigida 46.  
 — Catalina, Punta 5.  
 — Croce, Capo 159.  
 — Cruz (Madeira) 21.  
 — — (Oran) 126.  
 — —, Fort 182.  
 — —, Montagne de 177.  
 — — de la Palma 47.  
 — — de Tenerife 33.  
 — Fe 73.  
 Sant'Alessio 158.  
 Santa Luzia, Levada de 24.  
 — Maria, Cabo de 5.  
 — — Islands 133.  
 — Maura 500.  
 Sant' Andrea 429.  
 — Angelo, Monte 155.  
 — —, Punta 118.  
 Santa Panagia, Capo 159.  
 — Teresa di Gallura 133.  
 — Ursula 38.  
 Sant' Elia, Cape 144.  
 San Teóodoro 499.  
 Sant' Eufemia 155.  
 Santi Deca 499.  
 Santi Deca, Monti 499.  
 — Quaranta 496.  
 Santo Antonio 25.  
 — — da Serra 27.  
 Santorin 417.  
 Santos, Barranco de 35.  
 Santo Stefano (Ponza Islands) 134.  
 — — (near Sardinia) 133.  
 San Vito, Cape 153.  
 São João da Foz 3.  
 — Lourenço, Ponta de 20.  
 — Martinho 26.  
 Sarafant 469.  
 Sarat 414.  
 Sardinia 133. 144.  
 Sarepta 469.  
 Saron 468.  
 Saronic Gulf 494.  
 Sarrâyâ 483.  
 Sarytsh, Cape 569.  
 Satafis 269.  
 Savona 113.  
 Sbakh, Plateau des 274.  
 Sbeïtla 371.  
 Sbiba 371.  
 Scalanova, Bay of 491.  
 Scala Tyriorum 469.  
 Scaletta, Capo di 158.  
 — Zanclea 158.  
 Scarpanto 491.  
 Scheria 497.  
 Schisô 158.  
 Sciacca 154.  
 Sciarra 404.  
 Scilla 155.  
 Seombraria 125.  
 Sentari 556.  
 Sebala, La 353.  
 Sebaou Valley 253. 254.  
 Sebastopol 568.  
 Sebkhâ Bu-Erg 124.  
 — de Relizane 208.  
 — de Sahline 405.  
 — de Sidi Bou Chiane 208.  
 — Djendeli 274.  
 — d'Oran 185.  
 — Halk el-Menzel 366.  
 — el-Melah 392.  
 — en-Nouâyl 383.  
 — er-Riana 345.  
 — Sidi el-Hani 370.  
 Sebra, Baie de 352.  
 Sebtâ 103.  
 Sebu, the 105.  
 Seddouk 251.  
 Sejed 470.  
 Seldja, Gorges du 386.

Selinunte (Selinus) 154.  
 Selloun 260.  
 Selmun 403.  
 Sened 383.  
 Senetosa, Cape 133.  
 Ségilea 400.  
 Sénia, La 185.  
 Septa Emporia 103.  
 Sériphos 492.  
 Serpentara 144.  
 Serpents, Isle of 564.  
 Serra d'Agua 26.  
 Serrado, Pico 25.  
 Serrat, Cape 132.  
 Sers, Le 360.  
 Sersou, Plateaux de 208.  
 Servola 427.  
 Sestiaria Promontorium 124.  
 Sestos 534.  
 Sétif 271.

### Seville 59.

Alcázar 61.  
 Artillery Arsenal 67.  
 Audiencia 65.  
 Banks 60.  
 Biblioteca Colombina 63.  
 Bull Ring 60.  
 Cabs 60.  
 Cafés 59.  
 Calle de las Sierpes 65.  
 Casa del Ayuntamiento 65.  
 — del Duque de Alba 66.  
 — de Pilatos 65.  
 — Lonja 61.  
 Churches:  
 Cathedral 63.  
 Omnium Sanctorum 66.  
 San Isidoro 65.  
 — Marcos 66.  
 — Pedro 66.  
 — Salvador 65.  
 Santa Magdalena 66.  
 — Marina 66.  
 University Church 66.  
 Church Festivals 60.  
 Consuls 60.  
 Convento de la Merced 66.  
 — de Santa Paula 66.  
 Custom House 67.  
 Feria 60.

### Seville:

Giralda 62.  
 Hospital de la Caridad 67.  
 Hotels 59.  
 Mercado 66.  
 Murillo, Bronze Statue of 66.  
 Museo Arqueológico 66.  
 — de Pinturas 66.  
 — Provincial 66.  
 Palacio de Santelmo 67.  
 Parque María Luisa 68.  
 Paseo de Cristóbal Colón 67.  
 — de las Delicias 67.  
 Patio de los Naranjos 62.  
 Plaza de Atarazanas 67.  
 — de la Constitución 65.  
 — del Museo 66.  
 — del Pacífico 66.  
 — del Triunfo 61.  
 Post Office 60.  
 Public Gardens 67.  
 Railway Stations 59.  
 Sagrario 65.  
 Theatres 60.  
 Tobacco Factory 68.  
 Torre del Oro 67.  
 Tramways 60.  
 Triana 67.  
 University 66.

Seybouse, the 308. 311.  
 Sfa, Col de 282.  
 Sfax 380.  
 Sferra Cavallo, Capo 144.  
 Sgrigina 131.  
 Shabla, Cape 562.  
 Esh-Shâm 482.  
 Sharkiîi 535.  
 Sharon 468.  
 Shellah 106.  
 Shiâdma (Shedma) 110.  
 Siagu 364.  
 Sibillini, Monti 428.  
 Sicca Veneria 360.  
 Siche 468.  
 Sicié, Cape 132.  
 Sicilian Straits 396.  
 Sicily 146.  
 Sidd el-Bahr Kalesi 534.  
 Sid-el-Kébir 214.  
 Sidero, Cape 492.

Sidi-Abdallah, Bay of 352.  
 — -Ahmed 352.  
 — -Aich 251.  
 — -Aissa 251.  
 — -Athman 351.  
 — -Ayed 360.  
 — -Bader 325.  
 — Bel-Abbès 186.  
 — -Bel-Hassen, Fort 339.  
 — -Bou-Ali 366.  
 — Bou-Médine 194.  
 — Bou-Rouis 360.  
 — Bou-Saïd 351.  
 — el-Djoudi 269.  
 — Ferruch 237.  
 — Hamza 186.  
 — el-Hani 370.  
 — el-Hemessi 325.  
 — Khalifa 365.  
 — -Khelil 285.  
 — -Mabrouk 274.  
 — -Madani 215.  
 — -Maklout 215.  
 — M'Cid, Rocher 302.  
 — -Medjahed 197.  
 — -Meskine 326.  
 — -Mohammed-Ben-ouda 208.  
 — -Okba 283.  
 — -Rached 285.  
 — -Slimân, Forêt de 243.  
 — -Yahia, Anse de 264.  
 — -Zehili 327.  
 Sidon 469.  
 Sidra, Gulf of 412.  
 Siga, Ruins of 185.  
 —, the 185.  
 Sigeion or Sigeum 534.  
 Sighajik, Bay of 491.  
 Sigli, Capo 127.  
 Sigri, Cape (Sigrium Promontorium) 533.  
 Sigus 272.  
 Sikh ou Meddour 256.  
 Sikinos 492.  
 Sila 155.  
 Sillègue 272.  
 Siloah 480.  
 Silvium Promontorium 429.  
 Simeto, the 159.  
 Simitthu 326.  
 Sings, Pic des 264.  
 Sinis 129.  
 Sinob 576.  
 Sinonia 133.  
 Sinope 576.

- Sinus Caystrius 491.  
 — Elæates 533.  
 — Hermæus 530.  
 — Laconicus 494.  
 Siphnos 492.  
 Sipylos, Mt. 530.  
 Sisara Lacus 352.  
 Sisargas Islands 3.  
 Sis Dagh 574.  
 Sitia Mts. 491.  
 Sitifis 271.  
 Skamander, the 534.  
 Skaramangâ Mts. 494.  
 Skikda 304.  
 Skira 389.  
 Skyros 536.  
 Slâ 106.  
 Slata 362.  
 Sliema 400.  
 Sliten 412.  
 Slouguia 354.  
 Smindja 358.  
 Smyrna 530.  
 Sol, Ponta do 26.  
 Solaro, Monte 155.  
 Soliman 364.  
 Soller 112.  
 Solum, Gulf of 415.  
 Sorrento, Peninsula of 135.  
 Souf 285.  
 Souk el-Abiod 365.  
 — -Ahras 313.  
 — el-Arba (Algeria) 258.  
 — — (Tunisia) 326.  
 — el-Djemâa 257.  
 — el-Haad (near Fort National) 258.  
 — — (near Ménerville) 250.  
 — el-Khemis 327.  
 — et-Tenine 266.  
 Soumane Valley, the 128.  
 Soummam, La 252.  
 Sour Kenis Bay 389.  
 Sousse 366.  
 Sozopolis (near Cyrene) 414.  
 — (peninsula) 562.  
 Spada, Cape 415.  
 Spadillo 396.  
 Spalmatori Islets 493.  
 Sparagio, Monte 152.  
 Spartel, Cape 102.  
 Spartivento, Cape 118.  
 Spelonca di Ballon 429.  
 Spezia, Gulf of 134.  
 Sphinx, the 462.  
 Sporades, Northern 536.  
 —, Southern 490.  
 Stagnone, Lo 153.  
 Stambul 540. 542.  
 — Boghaz 557.  
 Standia 416.  
 Staouéli 237.  
 — -Trappe 234.  
 Stavros, Cape 416.  
 Stella, Monte 155.  
 Stenia 559.  
 Step Pyramid (Sakkâra) 465.  
 Stidia, La 200.  
 Stœchades Insulæ 133.  
 Stora 306.  
 —, Gulf of 131.  
 Strómboli 155.  
 Strongyle 155.  
 Strophades 502.  
 Sua 328.  
 Es-Suani 101.  
 Suda Bay 416.  
 Es-Sueïra 109.  
 Suez Canal 437.  
 Sufes 371.  
 Sufetula 371.  
 Sugar Loaf Hill 53.  
 Suk-Su Hill 574.  
 Sûk Wâdi Baradâ 484.  
 Sulci 129.  
 Sullectum 370.  
 Sunion, Cape 529.  
 Sûr 469.  
 Sûs 94.  
 Susa 366.  
 Susra Mesrâta 415.  
 Sweet Waters of Asia 558.  
 — — of Europe 556.  
 Sybota Islands 500.  
 Sycaminum 468.  
 Symbolon Portus 569.  
 Symi (Syme) 490.  
 Symplegades 560.  
 Syracuse 162.  
 Syrian Desert 485.  
 xxxiii.  
 Syrias Promontorium 576.  
 Syrina Group 492.  
 Syrtis Major 412.  
 — Minor 405.  
 Tabarca 327.  
 Tabariya 469.  
 Tableditt 372.  
 Tabia 186.  
 Tabor, Mt. 469.  
 Tacape 389.  
 Tadoronte 37.  
 Tadergount 268.  
 Tadjera, Mont 125.  
 Tænaron, Cape 493.  
 Tænia, the 344.  
 Tafetneh, Cape 110.  
 Tafira 46.  
 Tafna, the 185.  
 Taghia 208.  
 Taghla, Col de 204.  
 Tagma, Col de 261.  
 Tagoje, Montaña de 48.  
 Taguemoun 258.  
 Tagus, the 5.  
 Tajûra 411.  
 Takdempt 208.  
 Takembrit 185.  
 Takhtaly 530.  
 Takitount 269.  
 Takorrabt Bou Ach-batzene 261.  
 Takriets or Takritz 251.  
 Takrouna 365.  
 Taksept 256.  
 Talalati 392.  
 Tala Rana 259.  
 Talmetz, Col de 261.  
 Tamaraceite 47.  
 Tamarins, Les 276.  
 Tamazaran 207.  
 Tamâzirt 257.  
 Tamelhat, Zaouïa of 285.  
 Tamerna 285.  
 Tamezred 388.  
 Tamgout Haïzer 254.  
 Tamyras, the 469.  
 Tangier 98.  
 Tanja 99.  
 Tanquinhos, Pico dos 26.  
 Tanta 438.  
 Tantûra 468.  
 Taormina 158.  
 Taount, Plateau de 198.  
 Taourirt-Amokran 257.  
 — el-Hadjadj 257.  
 — Ighil, Chalet de 261.  
 — -Mimoun 257.  
 Taparura 381.  
 Tarabosan 572.  
 Tarf 273.  
 — ech-Chena 359.  
 Tarifa 6.  
 Tarja 325.  
 Tarkhankut, Cape 568.  
 Tarla, Col de 204.  
 Tarshish 50.  
 Taskenfout 258.  
 Tassaft ou Guemoun 257.  
 Tatahouine 391.

- Tauchira 413.  
 Tauric Peninsula 568.  
 Tauromenium 158.  
 Taurus, Lycian 490.  
 Tauze, Boca de 42.  
 Tavolara 144.  
 Tavshan Adalar 533.  
 Taya 307.  
 Taygetos, Mt. 493.  
 Tazagraret 125.  
 Tazerout 259.  
 Tazmalt 251.  
 Tebessa 315.  
 — Khalia 318.  
 Teboulba 369.  
 Teboulbou 391.  
 Tebourba 329.  
 Teboursonk 355.  
 Tedlès, Cape 256.  
 Tegueste 37.  
 Teide, Pico de 41.  
 Tejea, Sierra 89.  
 Tejeda 46.  
 Tejina 37.  
 Tekbalet 185.  
 Tekirdagh 535.  
 Telde 47.  
 Télergma, Plaine de 272.  
 Tell Atlas 169. xxx.  
 — Basta 439.  
 Telli Tabia 560.  
 Tell Jezer 470.  
 Telmine 388.  
 Telos 490.  
 Temacin 285.  
 Temoulga-Vauban 209.  
 Tenedos 533.  
 Tenera 48.  
 Teneriffe 32.  
 —, Peak of 41.  
 Ténès 209.  
 —, Cape 209.  
 Teniet el-Haâd 210.  
 — et-Tine 269.  
 Teno, Punta de 47.  
 — Mts. 32.  
 Tenoya, Barranco de 47.  
 Tensift 109.  
 Tenzirt 242.  
 Teos 491.  
 Tergeste 426.  
 Teror 47.  
 Terracina 135.  
 Terranova, Bay of 144.  
 Terres Sialines 380.  
 Tessan, Monte de 124.  
 Testa, Capo 133.  
 Testour 354.  
 Tetuán 103.  
 Teuchira 413.  
 Teulada, Cape 118.  
 Thabraca 327.  
 Thacia 357.  
 Thænæ 383.  
 Thagaste 313.  
 Thala 362.  
 Thamalla 271.  
 Thamuda 103.  
 Thamugadi 289.  
 Thapsos 159.  
 Thapsus 369.  
 Tharros 129.  
 Tharsis 50.  
 Thelepte 371.  
 Theodosia 570.  
 Thera 417.  
 Therapia 559.  
 Therasia 492.  
 Thermæ Selinuntiae 154.  
 Thermiâ 492.  
 Theveste 315.  
 Thibilis 307.  
 Thiers 250.  
 Thiersville 200.  
 Thira 417.  
 Thonaire, Anse de 153.  
 Thuburbo Majus 359.  
 — Minus 329.  
 Thuburnica 325.  
 Thubursicum Bure 355.  
 — Numidarum 313.  
 Thubusuctu 252.  
 Thuccabor 328.  
 Thugga 355.  
 Thunes 332.  
 Thynias (island) 576.  
 — Promontorium 562.  
 Thysdrus 379.  
 Tiaret 208.  
 Tiberias 469.  
 Tichi, Pointe 266.  
 Tichilla 354.  
 Tifferdout 259.  
 Tigaiga, Ladera de 38.  
 Tigani 491.  
 Tighanimine, Ravine of 278.  
 Tiguëdidin 285.  
 Tizirt 255.  
 Tiklat 252.  
 Tilatou 277.  
 —, Gorges de 277.  
 Tilghemt 216.  
 Tilos 490.  
 Tilrempt 216.  
 Timē-en-Hor 437.  
 Timgad 289.  
 Timri n'Tguerfa, Pointe 130.  
 Timsâh, Lake 438.  
 Tingartia 208.  
 Tingis, Ruins of 101.  
 Tino 134.  
 Tinoso, Cabo 112.  
 Tinsilt 274.  
 Tiout (oasis) 202.  
 Tipasa (Mauretania) 239.  
 — (Numidia) 313.  
 Tipaza 239.  
 Tirabson 572.  
 Tireboli 574.  
 Tirinadis 215.  
 Tirkount 202.  
 Tiroual 258.  
 Tirourda 259.  
 —, Col de 260.  
 — Valley 259.  
 Tit 108.  
 Titan, Ile du 112.  
 Titawân 103.  
 Titteri 215.  
 Tixiriden 260.  
 Tixter-Tocqueville 271.  
 Tizi (or Thizi) 200.  
 — el-Arba 254.  
 — n-Assoual 258.  
 — Boulma 258.  
 — Guessig 258.  
 — n-Kouïlal 259.  
 — Koulmin, Lac de 258.  
 — N'Béchar 269.  
 — Oufellah, Forêt de 261.  
 — -Ouzou 254.  
 — Tirkabin 259.  
 Tlalet 392.  
 Tlemcen 187.  
 —, Massif de 187. 169.  
 Tléta 253.  
 Tobruk 415.  
 Tocina 68.  
 Tocón 72.  
 Tocqueville 271.  
 Tokra 413.  
 Tolfa Mts. 135.  
 Tolmeita 413.  
 Tolometta 414.  
 Tômat Nihâ 469.  
 Tombeau de la Chrétienne 238.  
 — de la Neige 252.  
 Tomi 563.  
 Top Dagh 558.  
 Toriñana, Cabo 3.  
 Toro, Il 118.  
 Torre del Faro 158.  
 Torsa, Cape 125.  
 Tortoli Marina 144.

Tonal el-Chridi 382.  
 Touchaïd 208.  
 Toudja 262.  
 Toudjane 391.  
 Tonggourt 285.  
 Toukabour 328.  
 Toukouch, Cape 131.  
 Toulon, Bay of 133.  
 Tozeur 387.  
 Trafalgar, Cape 58.  
 Tragara, Punta 155.  
 Tragia 490.  
 Tralimet 197.  
 Trápani 153.  
 Trapezus 572.  
 Trappe, La 237.  
 Traras Mts. 169. 198.  
 Trebizond 572.  
 Trembles, Les (near Algiers) 248.  
 —, Les (near Oran) 186.  
 Trémiti Islands 428.  
 Tres Forcas, Cape 124.  
 Trieste 425.  
 Triopium Promontorium 490.  
 Tripoli in Barbary 406.  
 Tripolis (Tireboli) 574.  
 Tripolitania 407.  
 Troas (Troad) 533.  
 Troilos 159.  
 Trois-Palmiers, Les 209.  
 Troodos, the 489.  
 Trou du Diable 208.  
 Troy 534.  
 Tsarigrad 540.  
 Tsor Kersa Islands 414.  
 Tuat Oases 216.  
 Tuileries, Les 313.

## Tunis 329.

Administration des Habous 334.  
 El-Ariana 338.  
 Avenue de France 333.  
 — de la Marine 333.  
 — Jules-Ferry 333.  
 Bab Alleoua 339.  
 — Djedid 337.  
 — el-Khadra 339.  
 — Sidi Abdallah 339.  
 — — Kassem 339.  
 Banks 331.  
 Bardo 339.  
 Baths 331.  
 Bibliothèque Française 333.  
 Bordj Flifel 338.  
 — Rabta 338.

## Tunis:

Boulevard Bab-Benat 337.  
 Cafés 330.  
 Carriages 330.  
 Casino Municipal 333.  
 Cemeteries 337. 338. 339.  
 Château d'Eau 339.  
 Churches:  
 Cathedral 333.  
 Ste. Croix 334.  
 Collège Alaoui 339.  
 — Sadiki 337.  
 Consulates 331. 334.  
 Dâr el-Bey 336.  
 — -Hussein 336.  
 Direction des Antiquités 334.  
 Division d'Occupation 336.  
 Djamâa, see Mosques.  
 Ecole Coloniale d'Agriculture 338.  
 — Professionnelle Loubet 338.  
 Feskia 339.  
 Fort Sidi Bel-Hassen 339.  
 Hara 337.  
 Harbour 333.  
 Hospitals 335. 338.  
 Hotels 329.  
 Institut Pasteur 338.  
 Jardin d'Essais 338.  
 — du Belvédère 338.  
 Jewish Quarter 337.  
 Jules Ferry, Statue of 333.  
 Kasba 336.  
 Kassar-Saïd 342.  
 Manouba, La 342.  
 Manoubia Hill 339.  
 Marché 333.  
 Market Quarter 337.  
 Mélassine 339.  
 Mida, the 338.  
 Mosques:  
 Djamâa Djedid 336.  
 — Sahab et-Taba 337.  
 — ez-Zitouna 334.  
 Kasba 336.  
 el-Ksar 336.  
 Sidi Ben-Arous 336.  
 — Mahrez 337.  
 — Mohammed-Bey 337.  
 — Youssef 335.  
 des Teinturiers 336.

## Tunis:

Motor Cars 330.  
 Murad Bey's Burial Chapel 335.  
 Musée Alaoui 340.  
 — Arabe 342.  
 — du Bardo 340.  
 Palace of the Beys 340.  
 — of the Harem (Bardo) 340.  
 Palais de Justice 337.  
 — de la Résidence 333.  
 Pavillon de la Manouba 338.  
 Physicians 331.  
 Piccola Sicilia 333.  
 Place Bab-Souika 337.  
 — de la Bourse 344.  
 — de la Kasba 336.  
 — de la Résidence 333.  
 — el-Halfaouine 337.  
 Post Office 330.  
 Railway Station 329. 333.  
 Rebat Bab-Djazira 337.  
 — — -Souika 337.  
 Restaurants 330.  
 Rue de la Kasba 334.  
 — de l'Eglise 334.  
 — des Andalous 336.  
 — — Potiers 337.  
 — du Riche 336.  
 Souks 335. 334. 337.  
 Steamboat Agents 331.  
 Synagogues 337.  
 Tekia 337.  
 Telegraph Office 330.  
 Theatres 331.  
 Tourbet el-Bey 336.  
 Tramways 330.  
 University 334.  
 Zaoufa Sidi Bel-Hassen 339.  
 — — Mahrez 337.

## Tunis, Gulf of 129. xxx.

—, Lac de 129.  
 Tunisia 319.  
 Turbie, La 112.  
 Turenne 197.  
 Turris Tamaleni 388.  
 Tuscan Archipelago 143.  
 Tusla, Cape 563.  
 Tusuros 387.  
 Tûzer 387.



- Tyras 564.  
 Tyre 469.  
 Tyropæon 472.  
 Tyrrhenian Sea 134.  
 xxxi.
- Uebis 357.  
 Ujda 197.  
 Ulisipo 9.  
 Ulisse, Scoglio di 499.  
 Umago 429.  
 Um er-Rebiâ 108.  
 Unia 575.  
 Unie 429.  
 Ūniyeh 575.  
 Ushant 2.  
 Ustica 146.  
 Uthina 358.  
 Utica 353.  
 —, Bay of 129.  
 Utrera 57.  
 Uzalis 370.  
 Uzès-le-Duc 208.
- Vacca, La 129.  
 Vado, Cape 113.  
 Vaga 328.  
 Valée 303.  
 Valencia, Bay of 112.  
 Valinco, Gulf of 133.  
 Valletta 399.  
 Valmy 185.  
 Vandama, Pico de 46.  
 Vanikiöi 558.  
 Varassova 500.  
 Varna 562.  
 Vasampus 314.  
 Vathy 491.  
 Vaticano, Cape 155.  
 Vedrá 112.  
 Vega, the 73.  
 Vélez de la Gomera,  
 Peñon de 123.  
 Venere, Monte 158.  
 Venice 419.  
 Ventimiglia 113.  
 Ventotene 134.  
 Vepillium 388.  
 Verde, Capo 113.  
 Verecunda 289.  
 Vesoul-Benian 212.  
 Vesuvius, Mt. 135.  
 Vettore, Monte 428.  
 Victor-Hugo 185.  
 Victoria (Malta) 404.
- Victoria (Teneriffe) 38.  
 Vicus Augusti 370.  
 Viento, Pico del 46.  
 Vierge, Ravin de la 185.  
 Vieste 428.  
 Vieux-Kouba 231.  
 — -Ténès 209.  
 Vigo 3.  
 Vilafior 42.  
 Villa Baleira 20.  
 Villafranca 112.  
 Villano, Cabo 3.  
 Villa Orotava 40.  
 Villas 237.  
 Villa San Giovanni 159.  
 Villefranche 112.  
 Vintee Cinco Fontes 26.  
 Vita, Capo della 135.  
 Vitello, Il 129.  
 Vittoriosa 400.  
 Voïdiá 500.  
 Voile Noire 131.  
 Volscian Mts. 135.  
 Vona, Cape 575.  
 Vulcano 155.  
 Vurla, Bay of 530.
- Wâd el-Ihûd 101.  
 Wâdi Miserâra 470.  
 — es-Sarâr 470.  
 — el-Werd 470.  
 — Yahfûfeh 483.  
 Walediya Lake 108.  
 Warân 177.  
 Warnier 209.  
 Washington, Monte 102.
- Xeres 59.  
 Xiphonia 159.
- Yaila Mts. 568.  
 Yakouren 261.  
 Yalta 569.  
 Yamanlar Dagħ 533.  
 Yarmuk Valley 469.  
 Yasun Burnu 575.  
 Yeguas, Sierra de 72.  
 Yenikale, Straits of  
 570.  
 Yenikiöi 559.  
 Yeni Mahalleh 559.  
 Yenishehr 534.  
 Yeshil Irmak 575.  
 Yoros, Cape 574.  
 — Kalesi 560.
- Youks-les-Bains 318.  
 314.  
 Yum Burnu 560.  
 Yusha Dagħ 559.
- Zaatra 253.  
 Zab, Monts du 280. 170.  
 Zafarines, Iles 124.  
 Zafran 360.  
 Zaghouan 359.  
 Zahleh 483.  
 Zahrès Chergui 169.  
 — Gharbi 169.  
 Zakâzîk 439.  
 Zakyntos 502.  
 Zammariin 468  
 Zana 275.  
 Zancle 157.  
 Zannone 133.  
 Zante 502.  
 Zaouïet el-Arab 388.  
 — Sahraoui 387.  
 — Sousse 378.  
 Zaregrad, Mouth of the  
 564.  
 Zarpâth 469.  
 Zarytus 353.  
 Zarzis 392.  
 Zarzouna 353.  
 Ez-Zebedâni 484.  
 Zefireh Burnu 574.  
 Zeitûn Burnu 562.  
 Zelboun 197.  
 Zella (Africa) 369.  
 Zelythen 412.  
 Zembra 153.  
 Zembretta 153.  
 Zenâga 206.  
 —, Col de 204.  
 Zephyros, Cape 574.  
 Zéralda 238.  
 Zerghaya 483.  
 Zevgari, Cape 490.  
 Zîama 267.  
 Zian 392.  
 Zibans, Route des 283.  
 Zilis 104.  
 Zita 392.  
 Zizerin, Cape 243.  
 Zostër, Cape 529.  
 Zouarines, Les 361.  
 Zoudj-el-Beghal 198.  
 Zousfana, the 203.  
 Zucchabar 211.  
 Zurich 244.  
 Zygós, Mt. 500.







UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA-LOS ANGELES



L 007 674 052 1



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A A

001 428 624

9



